

The Chemistry of Cyanates and their Thio Derivatives

Edited by Saul Patai

Copyright © 1977 by John Wiley & Sons Ltd. All rights reserved.

The chemistry of cyanates and their thio derivatives

Part 2

Edited by

SAUL PATAI

The Hebrew University, Jerusalem

1977

JOHN WILEY & SONS

CHICHESTER — NEW YORK — BRISBANE — TORONTO

An Interscience ® *Publication*

Copyright © 1977 by John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.

All rights reserved.

No part of this book may be reproduced by any means, nor translated, nor transmitted into a machine language without the written permission of the publisher.

Library of Congress Catalog Card No. 75-6913

ISBN 0 471 99477 4 (Pt. 1)

ISBN 0 471 99478 2 (Pt. 2)

ISBN 0 471 99425 1 (Set)

Photoset in Great Britain by Technical Filmsetters Europe Ltd.
76 Great Bridgewater Street, Manchester M1 5JY.

Printed in Great Britain by Unwin Brothers Limited,
The Gresham Press, Old Woking, Surrey.

Contributing authors

- J. Augustín Slovak Polytechnical University, Bratislava, Czechoslovakia.
- N. Barroeta Petroleum and Chemistry Centre, Instituto Venezolano de Investigaciones Cientificas, Caracas, Venezuela.
- D. A. Ben-Efraim The Weizmann Institute of Science, Rehovot, Israel.
- E. Bulka Ernst-Moritz-Arndt Universität, Greifswald, D.D.R.
- A. Ceccon Istituto di Chimica Fisica and Istituto di Chimica Organica, Università di Padova, Italy.
- S. Cohen Sackler School of Medicine, Tel-Aviv University, Israel.
- G. C. Corfield Sheffield City Polytechnic, Sheffield, England.
- Ľ. Drobnica Slovak Polytechnical University, Bratislava, Czechoslovakia.
- D. E. Giles Murdoch University, Murdoch, Western Australia.
- R. G. Guy The Hatfield Polytechnic, Hatfield, Hertfordshire, England.
- D. Hadži University of Ljubljana, Ljubljana, Yugoslavia.
- O. Hammerich University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen, Denmark.
- I. Hargittai Central Research Institute of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest, Hungary.
- A. Holm University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen, Denmark.
- A. Horowitz Soreq Nuclear Research Centre, Yavne, Israel.
- R. Jahn University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria.
- K. A. Jensen University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen, Denmark.
- P. Kristián P. J. Šafárik University, Košice, Czechoslovakia.
- S. P. McGlynn Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana, U.S.A.

- J. L. Meeks Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge,
Louisiana, U.S.A.
- S. Milićev University of Ljubljana, Ljubljana, Yugoslavia.
- U. Miotti Istituto di Chimica Fisica and Istituto di Chimica
Organica, Università di Padova, Italy.
- E. Oppenheimer Sackler School of Medicine, Tel-Aviv University,
Israel.
- V. D. Parker University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen,
Denmark.
- I. C. Paul University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois, U.S.A.
- R. Richter The Upjohn Company, North Haven,
Connecticut, U.S.A.
- U. Schmidt University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria.
- G. Schroll University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen,
Denmark.
- R. Shaw Stanford Research Institute, Menlo Park,
California, U.S.A.
- C. Toniolo University of Padova, Padova, Italy.
- O. Tsuge Kyushu University, Fukuoka, Japan.
- H. Ulrich The Upjohn Company, North Haven,
Connecticut, U.S.A.
- K. Wittel Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge,
Louisiana, U.S.A.

Foreword

The present volume, "The Chemistry of Cyanates and their Thio Derivatives" includes material on cyanates, isocyanates, thiocyanates and isothiocyanates as well as on isocyanate dihalides and on selenocyanates and related compounds. The volume is organized on the same general lines as the other volumes of "The Chemistry of Functional Groups" series, and which are described in the "Preface to the Series" appearing on the following pages.

For once, all the chapters included in the original plan of the volume materialized. Hence omissions, if any, this time are solely the responsibility of the Editor.

The chapters have been commissioned for this volume in the Spring of 1974, and were mostly delivered between March and August 1975. In most cases the literature coverage of the chapters is therefore roughly up to the Spring of 1975.

Jerusalem, June 1976

SAUL PATAI

The Chemistry of Functional Groups

Preface to the series

The series 'The Chemistry of Functional Groups' is planned to cover in each volume all aspects of the chemistry of one of the important functional groups in organic chemistry. The emphasis is laid on the functional group treated and on the effects which it exerts on the chemical and physical properties, primarily in the immediate vicinity of the group in question, and secondarily on the behaviour of the whole molecule. For instance, the volume *The Chemistry of the Ether Linkage* deals with reactions in which the C—O—C group is involved, as well as with the effects of the C—O—C group on the reactions of alkyl or aryl groups connected to the ether oxygen. It is the purpose of the volume to give a complete coverage of all properties and reactions of ethers in as far as these depend on the presence of the ether group but the primary subject matter is not the whole molecule, but the C—O—C functional group.

A further restriction in the treatment of the various functional groups in these volumes is that material included in easily and generally available secondary or tertiary sources, such as Chemical Reviews, Quarterly Reviews, Organic Reactions, various 'Advances' and 'Progress' series as well as textbooks (i.e. in books which are usually found in the chemical libraries of universities and research institutes) should not, as a rule, be repeated in detail, unless it is necessary for the balanced treatment of the subject. Therefore each of the authors is asked *not* to give an encyclopaedic coverage of his subject, but to concentrate on the most important recent developments and mainly on material that has not been adequately covered by reviews or other secondary sources by the time of writing of the chapter, and to address himself to a reader who is assumed to be at a fairly advanced post-graduate level.

With these restrictions, it is realized that no plan can be devised for a volume that would give a *complete* coverage of the subject with *no* overlap between chapters, while at the same time preserving the readability of the text. The Editor set himself the goal of attaining *reasonable* coverage with *moderate* overlap, with a minimum of cross-references between the chapters of each volume. In this manner, sufficient freedom is given to each author to produce readable quasi-monographic chapters.

The general plan of each volume includes the following main sections:

(a) An introductory chapter dealing with the general and theoretical aspects of the group.

(b) One or more chapters dealing with the formation of the functional group in question, either from groups present in the molecule, or by introducing the new group directly or indirectly.

(c) Chapters describing the characterization and characteristics of the functional groups, i.e., a chapter dealing with qualitative and quantitative methods of determination including chemical and physical methods, ultraviolet, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectra; a chapter dealing with activating and directive effects exerted by the group and/or a chapter on the basicity, acidity or complex-forming ability of the group (if applicable).

(d) Chapters on the reactions, transformations and rearrangements which the functional group can undergo, either alone or in conjunction with other reagents.

(e) Special topics which do not fit any of the above sections, such as photochemistry, radiation chemistry, biochemical formations and reactions. Depending on the nature of each functional group treated, these special topics may include short monographs on related functional groups on which no separate volume is planned (e.g. a chapter on 'Thioketones' is included in the volume *The Chemistry of the Carbonyl Group*, and a chapter on 'Ketenes' is included in the volume *The Chemistry of Alkenes*). In other cases, certain compounds, though containing only the functional group of the title, may have special features so as to be best treated in a separate chapter, as e.g. 'Polyethers' in *The Chemistry of the Ether Linkage*, or 'Tetraaminoethylenes' in *The Chemistry of the Amino Group*.

This plan entails that the breadth, depth and thought-provoking nature of each chapter will differ with the views and inclinations of the author and the presentation will necessarily be somewhat uneven. Moreover, a serious problem is caused by authors who deliver their manuscript late or not at all. In order to overcome this problem at least to some extent, it was decided to publish certain volumes in several parts, without giving consideration to the originally planned logical order of the chapters. If after the appearance of the originally planned parts of a volume it is found that either owing to non-delivery of chapters, or to new developments in the subject, sufficient material has accumulated for publication of a supplementary volume, containing material on related functional groups, this will be done as soon as possible.

The overall plan of the volumes in the series 'The Chemistry of Functional Groups' includes the titles listed below:

The Chemistry of Alkenes (two volumes)
The Chemistry of the Carbonyl Group (two volumes)
The Chemistry of the Ether Linkage
The Chemistry of the Amino Group
The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Groups (two parts)
The Chemistry of Carboxylic Acids and Esters
The Chemistry of the Carbon-Nitrogen Double Bond
The Chemistry of the Cyano Group
The Chemistry of Amides
The Chemistry of the Hydroxyl Group (two parts)
The Chemistry of the Azido Group
The Chemistry of Acyl Halides
The Chemistry of the Carbon-Halogen Bond (two parts)
The Chemistry of Quinonoid Compounds (two parts)
The Chemistry of the Thiol Group (two parts)
The Chemistry of Amidines and Imidates
The Chemistry of the Hydrazo, Azo and Azoxy Groups (two parts)
The Chemistry of Cyanates and their Thio Derivatives (two parts)
Supplement A: The Chemistry of Double-Bonded Functional Groups (two parts)

Titles in press:

The Chemistry of the Diazonium and Diazo Groups
The Chemistry of the Carbon-Carbon Triple Bond
Supplement B: The Chemistry of Acid Derivatives

Future volumes planned include:

The Chemistry of Cumulenes and Heterocumulenes
The Chemistry of Organometallic Compounds
The Chemistry of Sulphur-containing Compounds
Supplement C: The Chemistry of Triple-Bonded Functional Groups
Supplement D: The Chemistry of Halides and Pseudo-halides
Supplement E: The Chemistry of $-NH_2$, $-OH$, and $-SH$ Groups and their Derivatives

Advice or criticism regarding the plan and execution of this series will be welcomed by the Editor.

The publication of this series would never have started, let alone continued, without the support of many persons. First and foremost among these is Dr. Arnold Weissberger, whose reassurance and trust

encouraged me to tackle this tašġ, and who continues to help and advise me. The efficient and patient cooperation of several staff-members of the Publisher also rendered me invaluable aid (but unfortunately their code of ethics does not allow me to thank them by name). Many of my friends and colleagues in Israel and overseas helped me in the solution of various major and minor matters, and my thanks are due to all of them, especially to Professor Z. Rappoport. Carrying out such a long-range project would be quite impossible without the non-professional but none the less essential participation and partnership of my wife.

The Hebrew University,
Jerusalem, ISRAEL.

SAUL PATAI

Contents

1. Electronic structure of the cyanato and thiocyanato groups—ground state and excited states 1
K. Wittel, J. L. Meeks, and S. P. McGlynn
2. Structural chemistry of the cyanates and their thio derivatives 69
I. Hargittai and I. C. Paul
3. Stereochemical and conformational aspects of cyanates and related groups 131
G. C. Corfield
4. The optical rotatory dispersion and circular dichroism of the cyanates and related groups 153
C. Toniolo
5. Detection and determination of cyanates, isocyanates, isothiocyanates, and thiocyanates 191
D. A. Ben-Efraim
6. Thermochemistry of cyanates, isocyanates, and their thio derivatives 237
R. Shaw
7. Mass spectra of cyanates, isocyanates, and related compounds 273
K. A. Jensen and G. Schroll
8. Hydrogen bonding and complex formation 295
D. Hadži and S. Milićev
9. The electrochemistry of cyanates and related compounds 321
O. Hammerich and V. D. Parker
10. Photochemistry of cyanates and related groups 343
R. Jahn and U. Schmidt
11. Radiation chemistry of organic compounds containing OCN, CNO, SCN, and CNS groups 357
A. Horowitz
12. Kinetics and mechanisms of reactions of cyanates and related compounds 381
D. E. Giles

13. Acyl and thioacyl derivatives of isocyanates, thiocyanates, and isothiocyanates O. Tsuge	445
14. Syntheses and uses of isotopically labelled cyanates and related groups A. Ceccon and U. Miotti	507
15. Pyrolytic reactions of cyanates and related compounds N. Barroeta	549
16. Syntheses and preparative applications of cyanates (esters of cyanic acid) K. A. Jensen and A. Holm	569
17. Syntheses and preparative applications of isocyanates R. Richter and H. Ulrich	619
18. Syntheses and preparative applications of thocyanates R. G. Guy	819
19. Selenocyanates and related compounds E. Bulka	887
20. Biological formation and reactions of cyanates S. Cohen and E. Oppenheimer	923
21. Syntheses and reactions of isocyanide dihalides H. Ulrich and R. Richter	969
22. The chemistry of the $-NCS$ group Ľ. Drobica, P. Kristián, and J. Augustin	1003
Author index	1223
Subject index	1287

CHAPTER 17

Syntheses and preparative applications of isocyanates

REINHARD RICHTER and HENRI ULRICH

*The Upjohn Company, Donald S. Gilmore Research Laboratories,
North Haven, Connecticut 06473, U.S.A.*

I. INTRODUCTION	620
II. SYNTHESIS OF ISOCYANATES	621
A. Alkyl and Aryl Isocyanates	621
1. Phosgenation of amines, imines, carbamates and ureas	621
2. Formation of alkyl and aryl isocyanates via nitrene intermediates	633
3. Formation of alkyl and aryl isocyanates by thermal processes	638
4. Reaction of organic halides and sulphates with salts of cyanic acid	644
5. Reaction of olefins, aldehydes and imines with isocyanic acid	646
6. Miscellaneous methods	647
B. Acyl, Thioacyl and Imidoyl Isocyanates	652
C. Inorganic Isocyanates	654
1. Boron isocyanates	655
2. Silicon isocyanates	655
3. Germanium isocyanates	656
4. Tin isocyanates	656
5. Lead isocyanates	656
6. Nitrogen isocyanates	657
7. Phosphorus isocyanates	658
8. Arsenic and antimony isocyanates	660
9. Oxygen isocyanates	660
10. Sulphur isocyanates	661
11. Halogen isocyanates	665
III. REACTIONS OF ISOCYANATES	665
A. General	665
B. Reactions of Isocyanates Across Their C=N Bond	667
1. Oligomerization and polymerization of isocyanates	667
a. Dimerization	667
b. Trimerization	674
c. Polymerization	678
2. Cycloadditions	680
a. [2 + 2] Cycloadditions	680
b. [2 + 4] Cycloadditions	704
c. [2 + 3] Cycloadditions	720
d. Cycloadducts with acetylenes	732

e. Cycloadducts with carbenes and carbene precursors	736
f. Miscellaneous cyclizations	738
3. Insertion reactions	742
a. Reactions with OH- and SH-group-containing compounds	742
b. Reactions with amines	747
c. Insertion into C-H bonds.	756
d. Insertion into COC and C-halogen bonds	771
e. Insertions involving metal organic compounds	773
C. Reactions of Isocyanates Across Their C=O Bond	785
IV. REFERENCES	792

I. INTRODUCTION

Isocyanates are esters of isocyanic acid, and the first member of this class of compounds was synthesized by Wurtz in 1848. Shortly thereafter several prominent nineteenth century scientists, such as Hofmann and Curtius, systematically investigated the chemistry of isocyanates. Although many of the standard reactions of isocyanates were discovered in the early investigations, it took almost a century until it was recognized by Bayer and his coworkers in 1937 that diisocyanates are ideally suited for preparing polymers by a simple polyaddition reaction. The pioneering work on polyurethanes, the polymers derived from diisocyanates and diols, was conducted at the laboratory of I. G. Farbenindustrie in Leverkusen, Germany, and after a long delay caused by the Second World War, rapid growth of the polyurethane market was observed. The anticipated production of polyurethanes in the U.S. by 1976 is over 2 billion pounds. While the majority of polymers are based on a narrow range of chemical intermediates, polyurethanes can be made from numerous types of raw materials, making possible the manufacture of polymers with an extremely broad range of properties.

Approximately 90% of the total world production of di- and polyisocyanates is accounted for by two products, tolylene diisocyanate (TDI) and diphenylmethane diisocyanate (MDI). The U.S. market value of the two diisocyanates is in excess of 200 million dollars annually. Numerous polyester and polyether based diols are used in the manufacture of polyurethane products. This versatility allows formulation of products ranging from hard rigid foams to soft thermoplastic elastomers.

Some of the basic aromatic diisocyanates are converted on a commercial scale into derived products containing residual isocyanate groups. For example, tolylene diisocyanate is trimerized and sold as a solvent solution, and hexamethylene diisocyanate is converted into a substituted biuret.

Reaction with a deficient amount of a diol produces non-volatile carbamates containing terminal isocyanate groups (prepolymers).

Monoisocyanates are also produced in commercial quantities as intermediates for the manufacture of derived end products. The isocyanate derivatives, mainly carbamates and ureas, are used in the production of herbicides and crop protection agents. Long chain aliphatic monoisocyanates are used for surface treatment of textiles and *n*-butyl isocyanate and *p*-toluenesulphonyl isocyanate are used in the manufacture of antidiabetic drugs.

The reactivity of isocyanates has generated considerable interest in synthetic organic chemistry. While new examples of addition to active-hydrogen-containing substrates are constantly uncovered, considerable research in recent years has been conducted in the area of cycloaddition reactions of isocyanates. For example reactions with C=N double bond containing substrates are used for convenient interconversions of isocyanates (exchange of R groups). The so-called insertion reactions of isocyanates, i.e. reaction with activated single bonds, are used to prepare novel adducts.

Stable isocyanates, having the isocyanate group attached to elements other than carbon, have become available in recent years, and silicon, phosphorus and sulphur isocyanates are important chemical intermediates. An increase in reactivity of these isocyanates toward nucleophilic addition reactions is usually observed. For example arenesulphonyl isocyanates react rapidly at room temperature with water to produce arenesulphonamides and carbon dioxide gas. We have utilized this reaction for rapid drying of organic solvents. The hydrogen atom of the NH group in sulphonyl carbamates is acidic, and therefore water-soluble salts can be formed on neutralization with inorganic or organic bases. This fact can be utilized for the solubilization of polymers in aqueous systems.

In summary, isocyanates are a fascinating class of compounds which have found wide-ranging applications in organic and polymer chemistry. Their commercial success is unparalleled in the short history of the plastics industry.

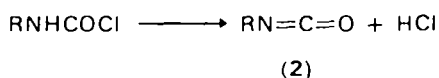
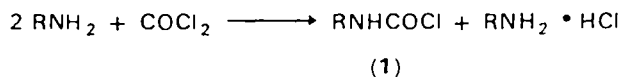
II. SYNTHESIS OF ISOCYANATES

A. *Alkyl and Aryl Isocyanates*

1. Phosgenation of amines, imines, carbamates and ureas

The phosgenation of arylamines to produce isocyanates was first reported by Hentschel in 1884¹, and several years later Gattermann²

extended this reaction to aliphatic amine hydrochlorides. The initial reaction of amines with excess phosgene gives carbamoyl chlorides (1), which, upon heating above 50°C, eliminate hydrogen chloride to yield the isocyanates (2).

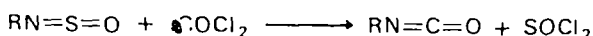
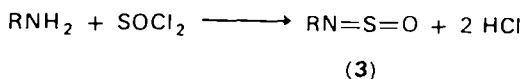


The by-product, amine hydrochloride, is converted at elevated temperature with excess phosgene to isocyanate as the sole reaction product. In order to prevent reaction of the generated isocyanate with starting amine to produce 1,3-disubstituted ureas, several methods are used. The 'free base' phosgenation involves addition of the amine, dissolved in an inert diluent, to excess phosgene collected in the same diluent. The diluent is necessary because of formation of a slurry of the solid carbamoyl chloride and amine hydrochloride. The reaction mixture is slowly heated above the decomposition temperature of the carbamoyl chloride (50–70°C) and the amine hydrochloride is converted with excess phosgene above 100°C, usually at the reflux temperature of the solvent. The appearance of a clear solution signals the end of the reaction. However long-chain alkyl amine hydrochlorides are quite soluble and infrared techniques are used to monitor the progress of reaction.

In an alternative procedure the free amine is first treated with hydrogen chloride or carbon dioxide to form a slurry of the corresponding amine salts, which are subsequently phosgenated above 100°C. This method has the disadvantage that the gaseous phosgene reacts only very slowly with the suspended amine salt. While less basic amine hydrochlorides, which are appreciably dissociated above 100°C into free amine and hydrogen chloride, are converted quite rapidly, exceedingly long reaction times are required for aliphatic diamine dihydrochlorides. *ω*-Chloroalkylene isocyanates are by-products, especially if the reaction is conducted above 150°C^{3,4}. Since the monofunctional isocyanates are difficult to remove by fractional distillation their formation has to be minimized in order to produce a polymer grade diisocyanate.

In a recently-reported new method we have converted the amine first with thionyl chloride to the corresponding *N*-sulphinylamine (3) and in the subsequent phosgenation of 3 the isocyanate is formed in high yield⁵. In this reaction step the thionyl chloride is regenerated. This method has the advantage that the amine hydrochloride is rapidly converted with

thionyl chloride, and that the phosgenation of the soluble *N*-sulphinylamines (3) proceeds rapidly in the presence of a catalytic amount of pyridine or *N,N*-dimethylformamide. In the absence of the catalyst no reaction occurs.

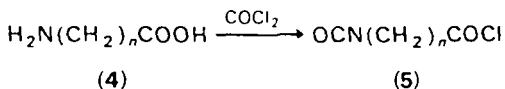


The solvents most commonly used in phosgenation reactions include benzene, toluene, xylenes, halobenzenes, halonaphthalenes and, occasionally, more-polar solvents such as acetates, dioxane, nitrobenzene and dimethyl sulphone are used. The highly polar solvents, such as dimethylsulphoxide (DMSO), *N,N*-dimethylformamide (DMF) and hexamethylphosphoramide (HMPA) are not suitable as diluents because of rapid reaction with phosgene. Recently the use of an aqueous organic solvent system in the presence of sodium hydroxide to neutralize the hydrogen chloride, has been described⁶. However this modification is not advantageous from a commercial point of view because the generated hydrogen chloride is usually collected and sold as a by-product while sodium chloride is difficult to discard.

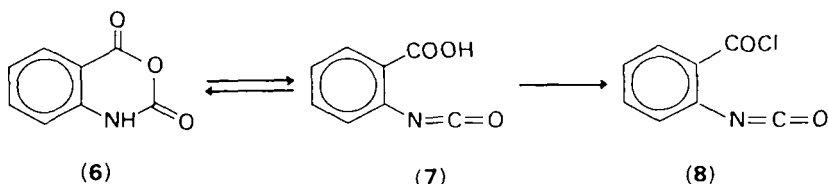
The reaction of amine hydrochlorides with phosgene is reported as being catalysed by tertiary amines⁷, metal halides⁸ and boron trifluoride⁹. The value of these catalysts is limited because they also catalyse the cyclotrimerization of isocyanates. The Lewis acid catalysts would also tend to catalyse the electrophilic reaction of the isocyanato group with the solvent. Better catalysts for the phosgenation of aromatic amine hydrochlorides are tetramethylurea, tetramethylphenylguanidine and *N,N*-dimethylformamide¹⁰. In these cases the effective catalysts are iminium chlorides, which are generated by the rapid reaction of the catalysts with phosgene¹¹.

The aliphatic or aromatic structure can be substituted by a variety of groups which are non-reactive with phosgene (halo, cyano, nitro, alkoxy carboalkoxy, etc.)¹². However ether cleavage has been observed in the phosgenation of short chain ether and thioether group containing alkyl amines⁴.

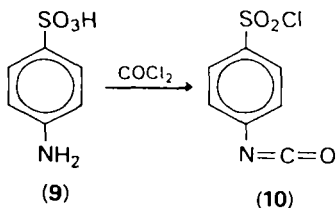
If the aliphatic or aromatic moiety contains groups which react with phosgene, clean conversion of the attached groups often occurs also. For example, phosgenation of a variety of aminoalkylcarboxylic acids (4) in dioxane produced the corresponding isocyanatoalkylcarboxylic acid chlorides (5) in fair-to-good yield¹³.



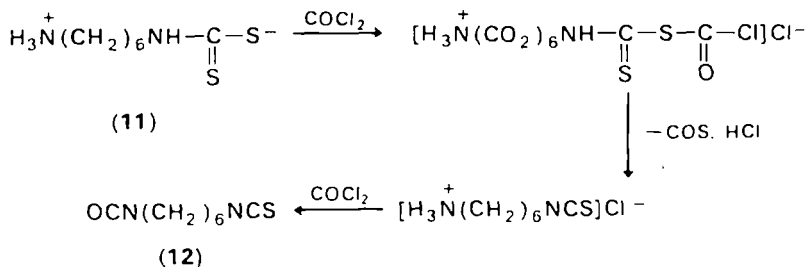
Likewise aromatic aminocarboxylic acids are converted to isocyanatoaryl carboxylic acid chlorides provided the substituents are not *ortho* to each other. The reaction is considerably facilitated if a catalytic amount of *N,N*-dimethylformamide is used. Isatoic anhydride (6) is in equilibrium with 2-isocyanatobenzoic acid (7) and therefore phosgenation to the corresponding carboxylic acid chloride (8) is readily accomplished, again using *N,N*-dimethylformamide as the catalyst¹⁴.



Arenesulphonic acids are also readily converted to isocyanatoarenesulphonyl chlorides. For example sulphanilic acid (9) affords isocyanatobenzenesulphonyl chloride (10) in high yield¹⁵.



Isothiocyanatoalkyl isocyanates are obtained from the phosgenation of a mixture of alkylenediamines and carbon disulphide. For example, hexamethylenediamine adds carbon disulphide to produce the thiocarbamate 11, which upon reaction with phosgene yields 6-isothiocyanato-hexamethylene isocyanate (12)¹⁶.



Sometimes a more reactive group can be converted selectively with phosgene, thereby producing an isocyanate having an attached group which could undergo further reaction with either the isocyanato group or phosgene. 2,4,6-Tribromo-*m*-phenylenediamine can be phosgenated selectively, giving 2,4,6-tribromo-3-aminophenyl isocyanate as the main product¹⁷.

Likewise 2,6-disubstituted aminophenols are readily converted into the corresponding substituted isocyanatophenols¹⁸. Surprisingly even the unsubstituted *m*- and *p*-aminophenol can be selectively phosgenated to the corresponding isocyanatophenols¹⁹. Upon attempted isolation of the unsubstituted isocyanatophenol from the solvent, homopolymerization is observed. The monomeric isocyanatophenol can be regenerated upon heating of the homopolymer¹⁹. If aminophenols are phosgenated for prolonged periods of time above 100°C, preferentially in the presence of *N,N*-dimethylformamide as the catalyst, isocyanatoaryl chloroformates are obtained²⁰. In Table 1 the reaction products obtained in the phosgenation of reactive group containing substrates, are listed.

TABLE 1. Reaction products obtained in the phosgenation of substrates containing reactive groups

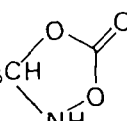
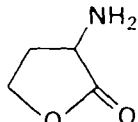
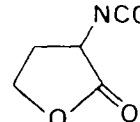
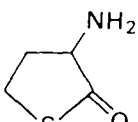
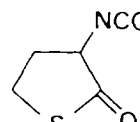
Substrate	Product	Reference
$H_2N(CH_2)_nCOOH$	$OCN(CH_2)_nCOCl$	13
$H_2N(CH_2)_5CONHOH$	$OCN(CH_2)_5CH$ 	45
	$OCN(CH_2)_5NCO$	46
$H_3N^+(CH_2)_nNH_2CS^-$	$OCN(CH_2)_nNCS$	16
		21
		32

TABLE I (cont.). Reaction products obtained in the phosgenation of substrates containing reactive groups

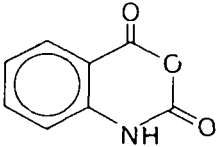
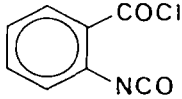
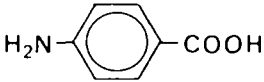

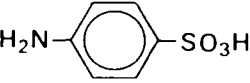
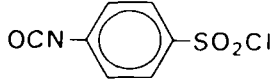
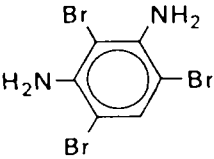
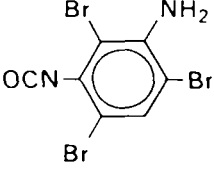
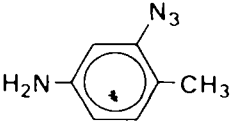
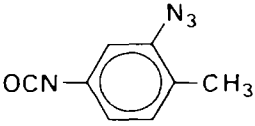
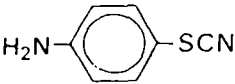

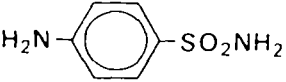
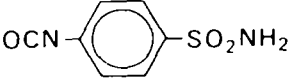
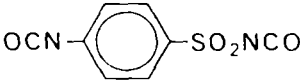
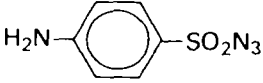
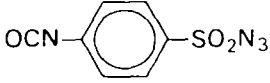
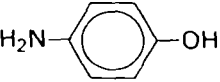
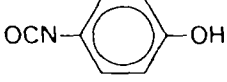
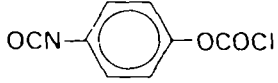
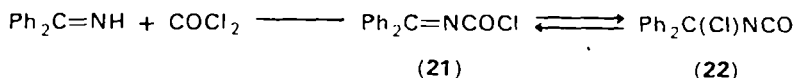
Substrate	Product	Reference
		14
		13
		15
		17
		22

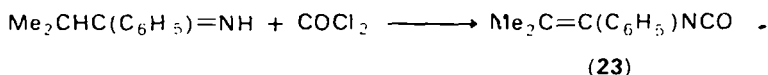
TABLE I (cont.). Reaction products obtained in the phosgenation of substrates containing reactive groups

Substrate	Product	Reference
		53
		23
		
		24
		19
		20

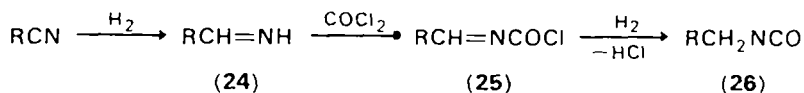


Similar tautomeric mixtures are obtained in the reaction of the same imines with carbonyl fluoride³¹.

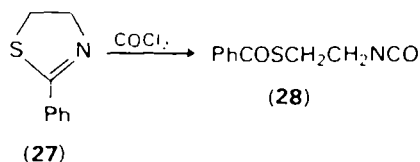
If one of the substituents is a secondary alkyl group, elimination of hydrogen chloride occurs, and the isolated product is a 1-alkenyl isocyanate (23)³³.



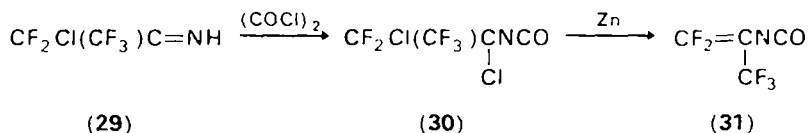
The imine intermediate **24**, which is formed on reduction of an aliphatic nitrile, can be trapped with phosgene to produce the *N*-chlorocarbonyl imine **25**, which is reduced under the reaction conditions to the isocyanate **26**³⁴.



Phosgenation of cyclic lactim ethers³⁵ or thioethers³⁶ produces linear isocyanate esters. For example reaction of **27** with phosgene gives δ - β -isocyanatoethyl thiocarboxylate (**28**)³⁶.



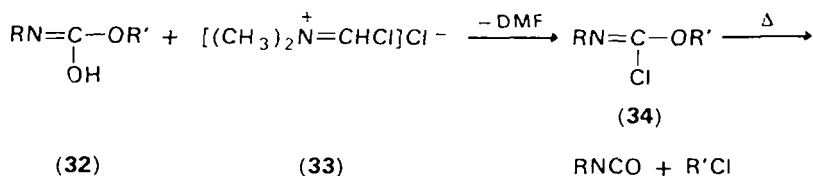
Oxalyl chloride has been used to convert the perhaloimine **29** into the α -haloisocyanate (**30**), which on dechlorination with zinc gives the perfluorovinyl isocyanate **31**³⁷.



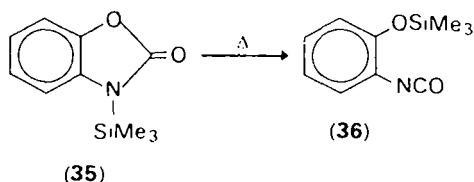
The phosgenation of alkyl carbamates is another useful method to synthesize alkyl isocyanates. Although carbamates are usually produced from alcohols and isocyanates, several methods are known for producing carbamates directly from olefins, ketones or aldehydes.

The conversion of carbamates to isocyanates proceeds readily using phosgene and a catalytic amount of *N,N*-dimethylformamide³⁸. In the

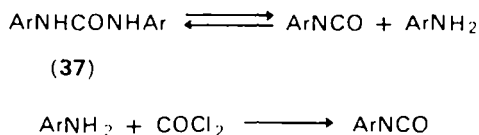
absence of the catalyst no reaction has been observed. The reaction most likely proceeds by initial attack on the enol form of the carbamate **32** by chlorodimethylformiminium chloride (**33**) with formation of the imido-chloroformate (**34**) and regeneration of the catalyst. The thermolysis of **34** to produce isocyanates and alkyl halides is a well-known reaction.



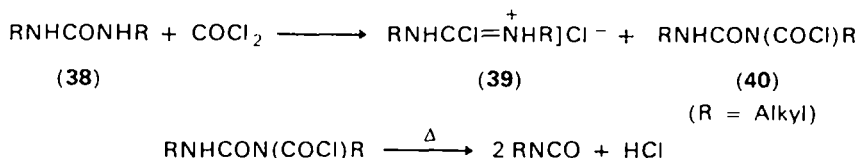
The conversion of carbamates or *N*-chlorocarbamates can also be accomplished using phosphorus pentachloride³⁹, catechol phosphorus trichloride⁴⁰ and trimethylsilyl chloride⁴¹. The latter method is especially useful, and it has been extended to convert heterocyclic carbamates into isocyanates⁴². For example, thermolysis of silylated benzoxazolones (**35**) produces the corresponding isocyanates (**36**)⁴².



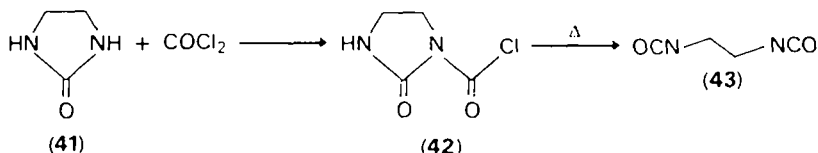
Of the derivatives of carbonic acid, ureas were the first to be converted to isocyanates by means of phosgene. Hentschel¹ had already described the formation of phenyl isocyanate in the phosgenation of *N,N*-diphenylurea. However since *N,N*-diarylureas (**37**) are dissociated appreciably at elevated temperature, the reaction proceeds via phosgenation of the amine generated in the equilibrium, i.e.



In contrast alkylureas undergo a facile reaction with phosgene. The attack of *N,N'*-dialkylureas (**38**) could occur on the oxygen or on the nitrogen to produce *N,N'*-dialkylchloroformamidine hydrochlorides (**39**) and allophanoyl chlorides (**40**), respectively⁴³. The latter can be dehydrochlorinated at elevated temperature to produce 2 moles of isocyanate and hydrogen chloride.

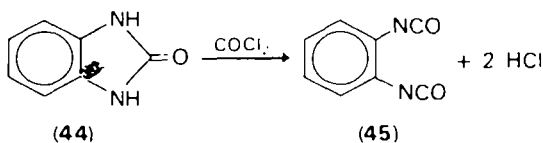


The structural feature of the starting *N,N'*-dialkylurea determines the distribution of **39** and **40**⁴³. In primary alkyl-substituted ureas predominantly **40** is formed, while secondary and tertiary alkyl-substituted ureas produce preferentially **39**. Cyclic five and six-membered ring alkyl-ureas are readily converted to aliphatic diisocyanates by this method. For example phosgenation of ethylene urea (**41**) yields the cyclic allophanoyl chloride (**42**) which is readily dehydrochlorinated using a tertiary amine at room temperature or by thermolysis at elevated temperature, in the presence of FeCl_3 as the catalyst, to produce ethylene diisocyanate (**43**)⁴³.



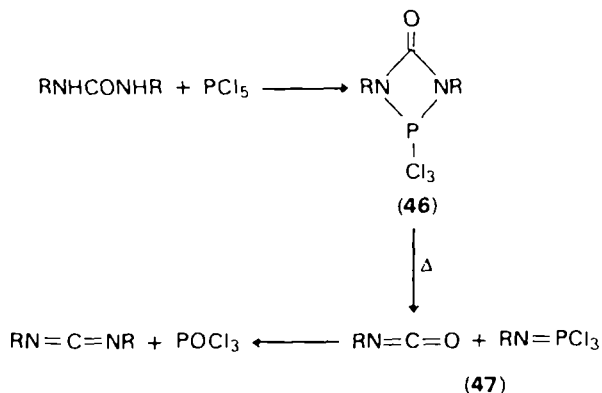
Since ethylene diisocyanate cannot be synthesized by direct phosgenation of ethylenediamine, this method provides an attractive alternative route to **43** because the starting **41** is readily prepared from ethylenediamine and carbon dioxide.

In a similar manner, benzimidazolones (**44**) can be converted into *o*-diisocyanates (**45**) on prolonged phosgenation at elevated temperature⁴⁴.

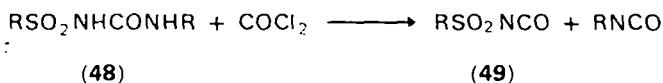


N-Alkylureas have been converted to isocyanates using boron trifluoride⁴⁷ or nitrous acid⁴⁸ to complex or destroy the by-product ammonia. Treatment of 1-aryl-3-dialkylureas with HCl and CO_2 gives a mixture of phenyl isocyanate and dialkylamine hydrochloride⁴⁹.

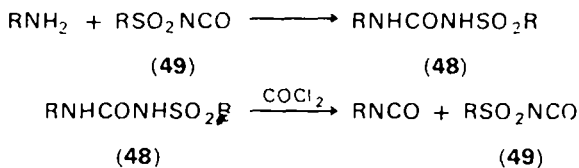
In the reaction of *N,N*-dialkylureas and *N*-alkyl-*N*-arylureas with phosphorous pentachloride *N*-attack is also observed with formation of the four-membered ring 1,2,4-phosphadiazetidines (**46**). Thermolysis of **46** produces isocyanate and phosphazene (**47**), but the facile reaction of the generated isocyanate with **47** leads to the formation of a carbodiimide rather than the isocyanate⁵⁰.



Likewise *N*-arenesulphonyl-*N'*-alkylureas (**48**) are very readily phosgenated to yield a mixture of arenesulphonyl isocyanate (**49**) and alkyl isocyanate⁵¹.



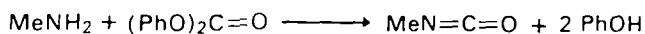
The reaction proceeds via the unstable allophanoyl chlorides as evidenced by the fact that the dissociation product, arenesulphonamide, can not be phosgenated under the reaction conditions. The rapid rate of phosgenation of **48** has been utilized in the conversion of arenesulphonamides to arenesulphonyl isocyanates in the presence of a catalytic amount of an alkyl or aryl isocyanate⁵¹ (see Section II.C.10). Since the ureas (**48**) can be obtained in quantitative yield by reacting **49** with alkyl amines and alkylene-diamines, rapid phosgenation of the 'masked' amines and diamines is assured. In contrast, phosgenation of the highly insoluble alkylene-diamine dihydrochlorides proceeds only slowly and long reaction times are necessary⁴. Alkoxyalkylamines are also readily converted by this method into alkoxy isocyanates, thus avoiding the ether cleavage which occurs in the direct phosgenation of alkoxyalkylamines⁵². The required sulphonyl isocyanate is regenerated in the phosgenation and can be re-used in a consecutive reaction. The overall reaction proceeds as follows:



The reaction of **48** with phosphorous pentachloride also produces an alkyl isocyanate: the by-product arenesulphonylphosphazene does not

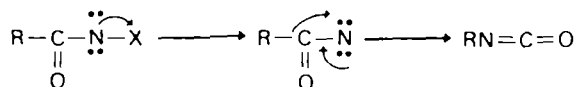
react with the isocyanate⁵⁰. *N,N'*-Dialkylureas (**38**) can be converted to a mixture of isocyanate and *N*-sulphinylamine upon reaction with thionyl chloride⁵².

Instead of phosgene diaryl carbonates can also be used to prepare isocyanates. For example, reaction of aromatic amines and aliphatic diamines with diphenyl carbonate produces aryl and alkylene diisocyanates⁵⁴. Also addition of gaseous methylamine⁵⁵ or phenyl methylcarbamate⁵⁶ to molten diphenyl carbonate produces methyl isocyanate in 86–88% yield.



2. Formation of alkyl and aryl isocyanates via nitrene intermediates

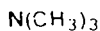
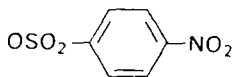
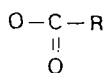
A group of rearrangements which could formally involve acyl or aroyl nitrenes as common intermediates has been used to synthesize isocyanates in the laboratory. The general outline is shown in Scheme 1.



X = N₂ (Curtius rearrangement)

Cl, Br (Hofmann rearrangement)

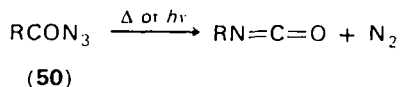
OH (Lossen rearrangement)



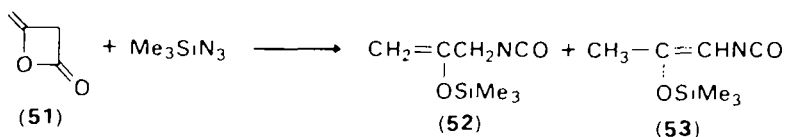
SCHEME 1.

The carbonyl azide (**50**) precursors were first synthesized by Curtius in 1890⁵⁷, and Curtius and his students have studied the thermal decomposition of **50**, which produces isocyanates and nitrogen, extensively. A summary of the classical work related to the Curtius rearrangement

appeared in 1946⁵⁸. The starting carbonyl azides (**50**) are best prepared from carboxylic acid chlorides and sodium azide or from carboxylic acid hydrazides and nitrous acid, and the fragmentation can be conducted thermally or photolytically. The Curtius rearrangement is a good laboratory method for preparing isocyanates, but the handling of the sensitive **50** can be hazardous, especially in larger scale reactions.

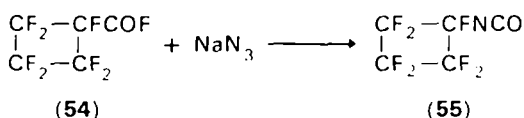


A recent modification of this reaction involves the reaction of carboxylic acid chlorides with trimethylsilyl azide⁵⁹. Also anhydrides^{60,61} and lactones⁶¹ can be reacted with trimethylsilyl azide to give isocyanates. For example ketene dimer **51** reacts with trimethylsilyl azide to give a mixture of the two unsaturated isocyanates **52** and **53**⁶¹.



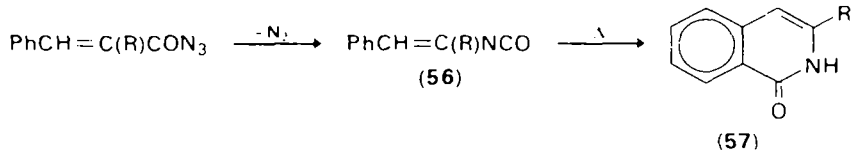
Esters react similarly with trimethylsilyl azide to give isocyanates⁶¹.

Reaction of the carboxylic acid fluoride (**54**) with sodium azide also gives the expected isocyanate (**55**)³⁷.

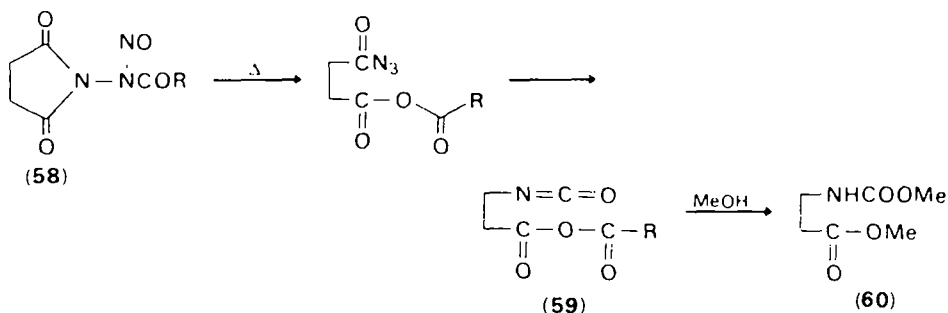


The Curtius reaction can be used to synthesize isocyanates containing groups which are reactive with phosgene. For example heterocyclic isocyanates are obtained by this method⁶². A detailed procedure for the synthesis of substituted arylene diisocyanates has appeared recently⁶³.

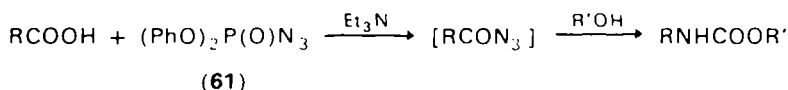
Styryl isocyanates (**56**) can also be obtained by the Curtius reaction, but at elevated temperatures they rearrange to give isocarbostyryls (**57**) in excellent yields⁶⁴.



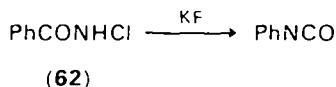
N-Nitroso-*N*-succinimidylamides (58) upon heating produce isocyanates 59, which are trapped as the carbamates 60⁶⁵.



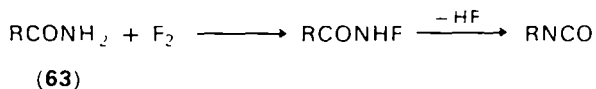
A simple one-step conversion of carboxylic acids to urethanes has been achieved by heating an equimolar mixture of a carboxylic acid with diphenylphosphorazidate (61) and triethylamine in alcohol⁶⁶



The Hofmann rearrangement is usually conducted in an aqueous system, and the generated isocyanates undergo secondary reactions. However by using *t*-butyl hypochlorite instead of sodium hypobromite isocyanates can be generated in inert solvents. Potassium fluoride has recently been used to convert *N*-chlorobenzamide 62 to phenyl isocyanate⁶⁷.

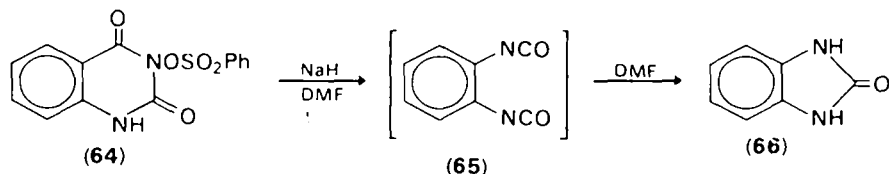


Fluorination of cyclohexylamide (63) with elementary fluorine in acetonitrile gives a low yield of cyclohexyl isocyanate⁶⁸



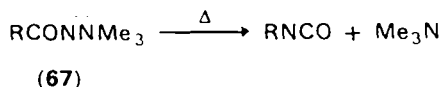
The Lossen rearrangement also has found some utility for the synthesis of isocyanates. Pyrolysis of several benzhydroxamic chlorides at 180°C gave aryl isocyanates in moderate yields⁶⁹. Reaction of hydroxamic acids with the pyridine/SO₃ complex produces crystalline water-soluble salts which, on treatment with tertiary amines, produce aliphatic isocyanates in good yields⁷⁰. Isocyanates are also obtained by thermal

decomposition of acetates of hydroxamic acids⁷¹. The proton of the cyclic hydroxamic acid ester **64** can be removed with sodium hydride in DMF, and benzimidazolone **66** has been isolated. The latter is formed by interaction of the *o*-diisocyanate **65** with DMF⁸⁸¹.



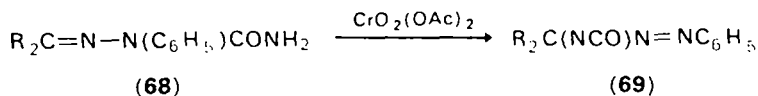
Benzimidazolone can be converted into **65** by prolonged phosgenation at elevated temperatures⁴⁴.

Heating of aminimides also produces isocyanates by a mechanism similar to the Curtius rearrangement. A variety of aliphatic isocyanates are thus obtained in high yield on heating of trimethylamine-acylimides **67**⁷²

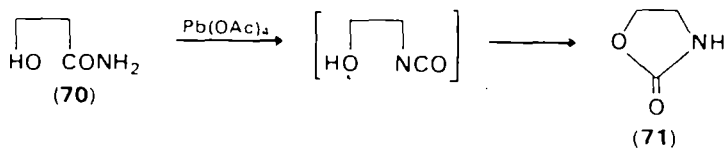


The tertiary amine leaving group has to be modified to synthesize aromatic isocyanates, because trimethylamine causes trimerization of aryl isocyanates. However, heating of dimethylphenyl amine-arylimide produces aryl isocyanates⁷³.

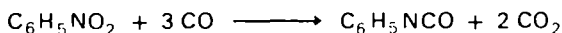
The carbonyl nitrene intermediates can also be obtained by oxidation of primary carboxylic acid amides with lead tetraacetate⁷⁴. For example oxidation of 2-phenylsemicarbazones (**68**) with lead tetraacetate or chromyl acetate in chloroform produces phenylazomethyl isocyanates (**69**)⁷⁵.



Lead tetraacetate in pyridine oxidizes β -hydroxy primary amides (**70**) to 2-oxazolidinones (**71**) in high yields⁷⁶.



The direct conversion of amino and nitro compounds with carbon monoxide to produce isocyanates has received considerable attention in recent years. The reaction probably proceeds via the nitrene as the reactive intermediate, and trapping of the nitrene by the excess carbon monoxide produces the isocyanate. For example Hardy and Benett⁷⁷ obtained phenyl isocyanate in the reaction of nitrobenzene (72) with carbon monoxide at high pressure and high temperature in the presence of rhodium on carbon and ferric chloride.



(72)

Up to 72% of 4-chlorophenyl isocyanate was obtained from 4-chloronitrobenzene and carbon monoxide in the presence of palladium chloride as the catalyst⁷⁸. In numerous recently-issued patents conversion of 2,4-dinitrotoluene to tolylene 2,4-diisocyanate has also been claimed. A variety of noble metal catalysts is disclosed and the more soluble complexes stabilized by ligands, such as triphenylphosphine, allow reaction at lower pressure. Similarly carbonylation of amines to isocyanates, using equivalent amounts of palladium dichloride as the oxidizing agent, has been described⁷⁹. Moderate yields of monoisocyanates and a low yield of tolylene diisocyanate were obtained. Tolylene diisocyanate was also obtained from the corresponding diamine, carbon monoxide and oxygen in the presence of nickel tetracarbonyl⁸⁰.

The above methods could be of economical significance but difficulty in catalyst recovery and slow reaction rates, even at the high pressures used, renders these processes impractical.

The intermediacy of nitrene is further indicated by the fact that aryl azides (73), a conventional source of aryl nitrenes, undergo reaction with carbon monoxide under pressure, in the absence of catalysts, to yield isocyanates⁸¹.



(73)

Azo compounds could be intermediates in some of the above reactions as evidenced by the fact that lower pressures produced azo compounds as by-products⁷⁹, and conversion of the perfluoroalkyl derivative 74 to the corresponding isocyanate under similar conditions⁸².



(74)

3. Formation of alkyl and aryl isocyanates by thermal processes

The 1:1 adducts obtained by the addition of an active hydrogen compound to an isocyanate are thermally labile to a certain degree. Usually the reversal of this reaction is of limited synthetic interest because the adducts are most readily prepared from the corresponding isocyanate.

Carbamates, the 1:1 adducts of alcohols and phenols with isocyanates, eliminate alcohol at elevated temperatures. The dissociation temperatures of various carbamates are shown in Table 2⁸³. Heating of carbamates in the presence of phosphorous pentoxide also produces isocyanates⁸⁴.

TABLE 2. Dissociation temperatures of carbamates
RNHCOOR'

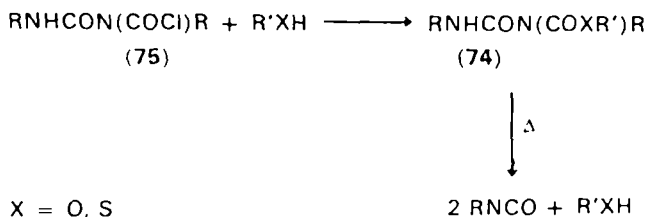
R	R'	Temperature (°C)
Aryl	Aryl	120
Alkyl	Aryl	180
Alkyl ^a	4-O ₂ NC ₆ H ₄	130
Aryl	Alkyl	200
Alkyl	Alkyl	250

^a Hexamethylene diisocyanate adduct.

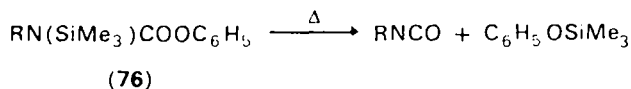
With carbamates derived from tertiary alcohols at elevated temperatures, fragmentation to the corresponding olefin, amine and carbon dioxide is observed. Generally the eliminations are catalysed by the same catalysts which are used in the carbamate formation. Since the adducts of the more acidic phenols dissociate at lower temperatures, they have been used for the preparation of 'masked' isocyanates. For example isocyanate-terminated prepolymers are reacted with phenols and the obtained stable oligomeric carbamates are heated with a hydroxy-terminated polyester or polyether to form the final polyurethane coating. This reaction is initiated by the elimination of phenol, thereby releasing the reactive isocyanate group.

The carbonate, derived from catechol, has been used to synthesize low-boiling aliphatic monoisocyanates. For example, reaction of this carbamate with ethylamine yields a carbamate which on gentle heating to 250°C eliminates ethyl isocyanate, which is removed from the equilibrium by distillation⁴. The dissociation of alkyl or arylthiocarbamates also produces isocyanates⁸⁵, while heating of alkyl allophanates and alkyl thioallophanates (the 2:1 adducts of isocyanates to alcohols and mercaptans, respectively) gives rise to the formation of two equivalents of isocyanates⁸⁶. The allophanates and thioallophanates (74) can be

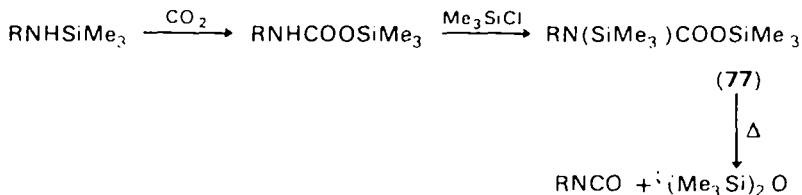
prepared from the corresponding allophanoyl chlorides (75) and sodium alcoholates or sodium mercaptides, respectively⁸⁶



Dissociation of *N*-silylcarbamates (76), prepared by reaction of carbamates with trimethylsilylacetylacetamide, produces isocyanates at relatively low temperatures (50–70 °C)⁴¹. The advantage of this method is the fact that the generated aryloxysilane does not recombine with the isocyanate.

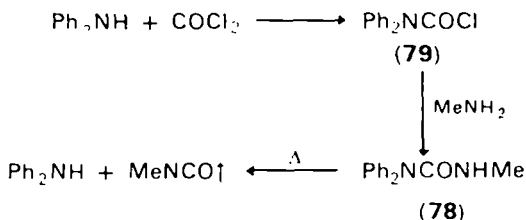


Thermolysis of silylcarbamates (77), obtained by reacting silylamines with carbon dioxide, followed by *N*-silylation similarly gives alkyl isocyanates⁸⁷.



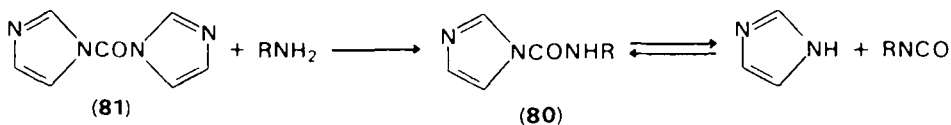
Reaction of some olefins with ethyl carbamate or ethyl *N*-chlorocarbamate produces *N*-substituted carbamates, which upon reaction with a high boiling diisocyanate generate the lower boiling isocyanate, which is constantly removed from the reaction mixture by distillation⁸⁸.

Di- and tri-substituted ureas dissociate on heating into isocyanates and amines. For example methyl isocyanate is readily prepared via pyrolysis of 1,1-diphenyl-3-methylurea (78). The urea 78 can be obtained from diphenylcarbamoyl chloride (79) and methylamine^{4,98}.



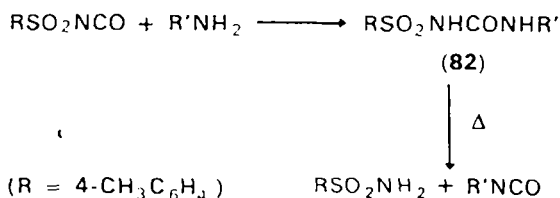
Low boiling aliphatic isocyanates are also obtained upon heating of *N,N'*-dialkylureas with diphenylcarbonate⁸⁹.

Enureas (i.e., ureas having double bonds in conjugation to the NHCONH group) dissociate more readily than *N,N'*-diarylureas. For example imidazole substituted ureas (**80**), prepared via reaction of *N,N'*-carbonyldiimidazole (**81**) with primary amines, dissociate exceedingly readily to the corresponding isocyanate and imidazole⁹⁰.



The chloroform solution of urea **80** ($\text{R} = \text{C}_6\text{H}_5$) at room temperature shows dissociation to the extent of 16.1%⁹⁰.

Some lower alkyl isocyanates are quite unstable and upon long storage trimerization is observed because it is quite difficult to remove traces of hydrogen chloride, which can catalyse this reaction. We have developed an interesting method to generate thermally the required isocyanates simply by heating the corresponding tosylurea (**82**) in a distillation apparatus⁹¹. The tosylureas **82** are prepared in quantitative yield from tosyl isocyanate and primary amines, and the crystalline urea derivatives can be stored indefinitely. Phosgenation of the *p*-toluenesulphonamide, produced in the elimination reaction, regenerates the required tosyl isocyanate.

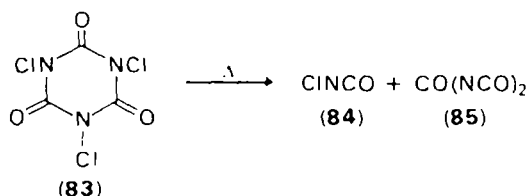


Pyrolysis of acetoacetamides at approximately 500°C also yields mono- and diisocyanates⁹².

The insertion products, obtained by addition of isocyanates to reactive single bonds, also dissociate at elevated temperature to reform the starting isocyanate or to form new isocyanates via an exchange process⁹³. However these reactions are of limited preparative use because trimerization occurs simultaneously.

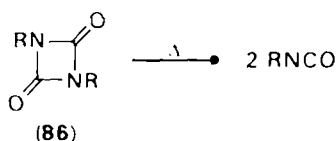
Other pyrolysis procedures involve the thermolysis of homopolymers of isocyanates and thermolysis of certain heterocyclic compounds. The isocyanate trimers (isocyanurates) can be pyrolysed at 600–800°C to give

monomeric isocyanates⁹⁴. This method has been used to synthesize chloro isocyanate (**84**) and carbonyl diisocyanate (**85**) from *N,N',N''*-trichloro-isocyanurate (**83**)⁹⁵.

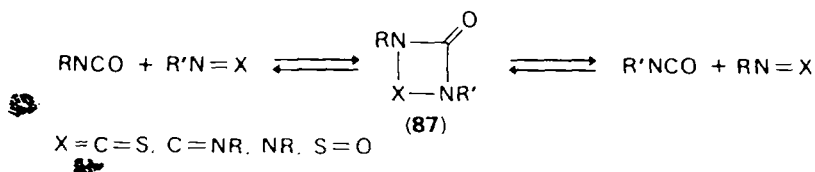


The formation of **85** is due to disproportionation of **84** which also results in formation of NCl_3 .

Dimeric isocyanates (**86**) also dissociate upon heating to regenerate the monomeric isocyanates, but the aryluretidinones **86** ($\text{R} = \text{Aryl}$) are again best prepared from aryl isocyanates. Alkyluretidinones **86** ($\text{R} = \text{Alkyl}$) are only occasionally obtained on attempted oligomerization of alkyl isocyanates.



The 2 + 2 cycloaddition of isocyanates to a number of double bonded substrates produces four-membered ring 1:1 adducts. Fragmentation of these adducts **87** results in the starting materials as well as a new set of compounds, and removal of the lowest boiling fragment can shift the equilibria to give a new isocyanate.

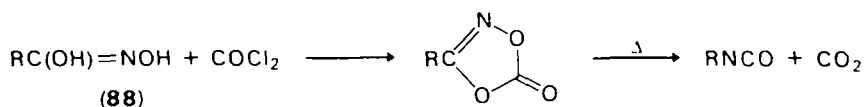


It is not necessary to isolate the four-membered ring adducts **87**. For example heating of a lower-boiling isothiocyanate with an aryl isocyanate⁹⁶, or diisocyanate⁹⁷ gives rise to the formation of the lower boiling isocyanate, which is removed from the equilibrium by distillation. A similar exchange reaction occurs with *N*-sulphinylamines and isocyanates⁹⁹, and carbodiimides and isocyanates¹⁰⁰.

Likewise 2 + 2 cycloadducts derived from azobenzene and diphenylketene¹⁰¹, and nitrosobenzene and diphenylketenimines dissociate on heating to give aryl isocyanates¹⁰².

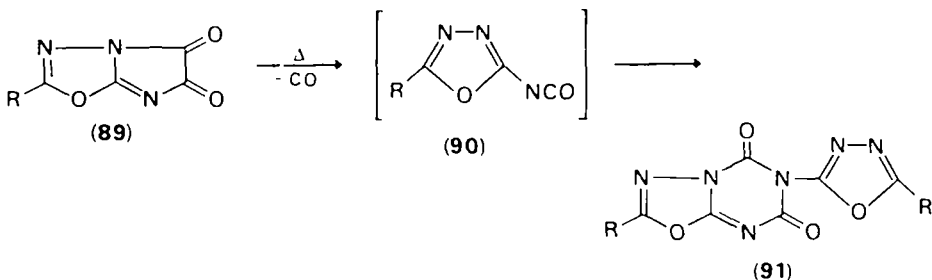
Heating of C=N double bond containing substrates (imines, amidines, guanidines, etc.) with isocyanates also leads to an exchange reaction¹⁰³.

A wide variety of other heterocyclic compounds also produce isocyanates on heating (Scheme 2). The generated by-product is usually a volatile gas. Several of the Type I heterocycles (Scheme 2) are readily synthesized from hydroxamic acids (**88**) and carbonyl chloride (phosgene), thionyl chloride and thiophosgene, respectively, and pyrolysis of the heterocycles produces isocyanates in excellent yields¹⁰⁴.

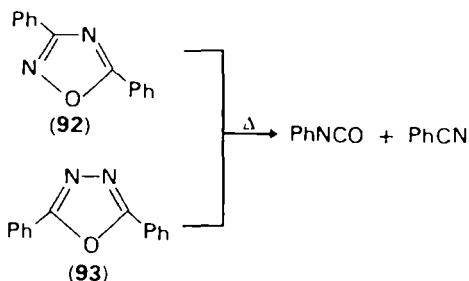


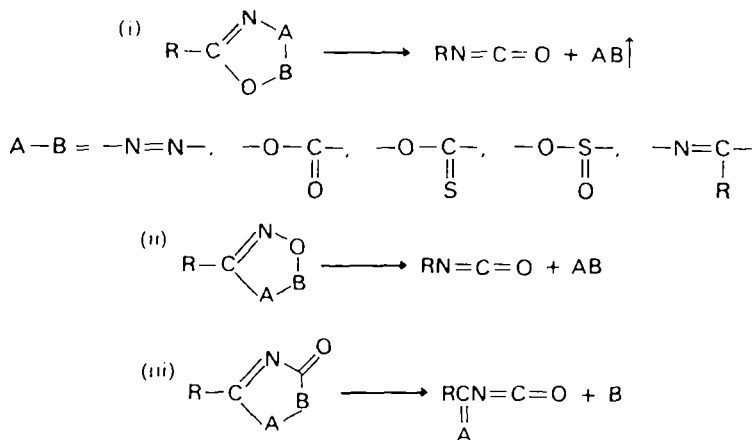
This method has also been used to synthesize diisocyanates¹⁰⁵ and methoxymethyl isocyanate¹⁰⁶.

Heating of the heterocycle **89** in *o*-dichlorobenzene produces an intermediate heterocyclic isocyanate, **90**, which rapidly dimerizes to produce the isolated **91**¹⁰⁷



Heating of 3,5-diphenyl-1,2,4-oxadiazole (**92**) and 2,5-diphenyl-1,3,4-oxadiazole (**93**) produces phenylisocyanate and benzonitrile¹⁰⁸. Pyrolysis

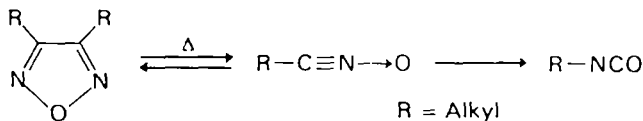




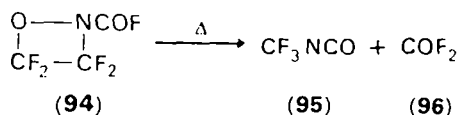
SCHEME 2.

of 5-(2-alkenyloxy)-1,2,3,4-thiaziazoles produces 2-alkenyl isocyanates¹¹⁴.

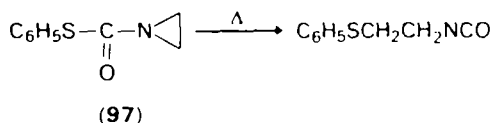
Mono- and di-isocyanates can readily be prepared in good yields on heating furazan *N*-oxides (furoxanes) above 200°C. The reactions were shown to proceed via thermally generated nitrile oxides which rearrange to isocyanates⁸⁸³.



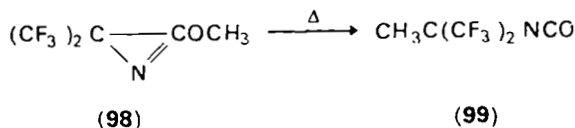
Pyrolysis of perfluoro-2-fluoroformyl-1,2-oxazetidinc (**94**) at 400°C yields trifluoromethyl isocyanate (**95**) and carbonyl fluoride (**96**)¹⁰⁹



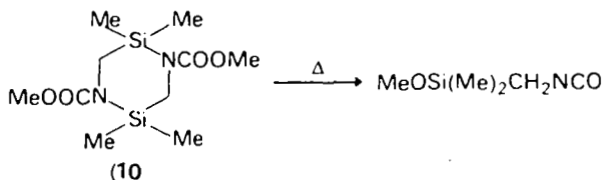
Also certain three-membered ring *N*-heterocycles, on heating, can produce isocyanates. For example acylaziridines such as **97** yield β -substituted ethyl isocyanates¹¹⁰.



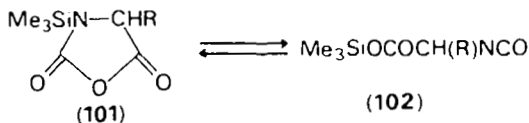
Also heating of the unsaturated three-membered ring N-heterocycle **98** produces the fluoroalkyl isocyanate **99**¹¹¹.



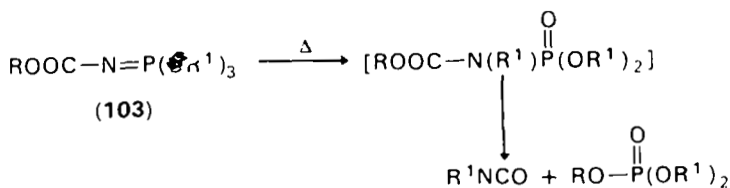
Five, six and seven-membered ring Si-N heterocycles, such as **100**, pyrolyse at 200 °C to produce alkyl isocyanates containing silicon¹¹².



N-Trimethylsilyloxazolidinediones-2,5 (**101**) are in equilibrium with α -isocyanatocarboxylic acid trimethylsilyl esters (**102**)¹¹³.

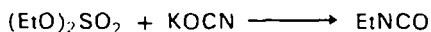


Heating of phosphorimidates **103** to 200 °C results in the formation of alkyl isocyanate and trialkyl phosphate¹¹⁵. Likewise, heating of phosphoramidate anions with carbon dioxide produces alkyl isocyanates¹¹⁶.



4. Reaction of organic halides and sulphates with salts of cyanic acid

The reaction of organic sulphates with potassium cyanate was the method used by Wurtz in 1848 to synthesize the first organic isocyanate¹¹⁷. For example ethyl isocyanate can be obtained in 95% yield by heating diethyl sulphate (**104**) with potassium cyanate¹¹⁷.

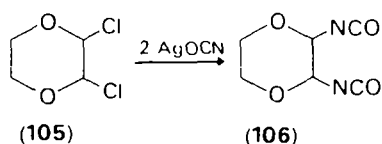


(104)

A similarly high yield was obtained from ethyl bromide and potassium cyanate in dimethyl sulphone as solvent¹¹⁸. The reaction of alkyl phosphates¹¹⁹ and alkyl *p*-toluenesulphonates¹²⁰ with potassium cyanate also produces alkyl isocyanates. It is sometimes advantageous to conduct this reaction in a mixed solvent. For example methoxymethyl chloride reacts in a mixture of xylene and *N,N*-dimethylformamide with sodium cyanate to give methoxymethyl isocyanate in good yield¹²¹. Unsaturated isocyanates were prepared from the corresponding bromides and silver cyanate in diethyl ether¹²².

The use of highly polar solvents in the absence of a cosolvent leads to exclusive formation of isocyanate trimers (isocyanurates)¹²³. If alcohols are added, the corresponding carbamates are obtained in high yields¹²⁴.

Diisocyanates were also obtained in the reaction of dihalides and silver cyanate. For example reaction of the α,α -dihaloalkylether (105) with silver cyanate in diethyl ether produces the diisocyanate 106 in good yield¹²⁵.

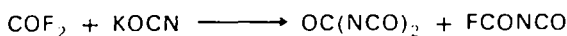


(105)

(106)

Polyurethanes are prepared by reacting dihalides, such as 1,4-dichloro-2-butene, with sodium cyanate in glycols¹²⁶.

Reaction of carbonyl fluoride with potassium cyanate in a eutectic melt of LiCl and KCl at 400 °C gives a mixture of carbonyl diisocyanate (107) and fluorocarbonyl isocyanate (108)¹²⁷.



(107)

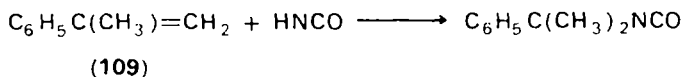
(108)

Also from chloroalkyl silanes upon reaction with potassium cyanate the corresponding isocyanates are obtained¹²⁸. Likewise chloromethyl siloxanes and chloromethyl phosphates produce isocyanates upon reaction with silver cyanate¹²⁹.

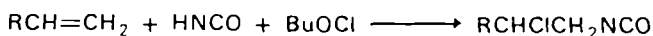
Polymeric cyano isocyanate has been obtained in the reaction of cyanogen chloride with silver cyanate¹³⁰. The monomeric cyano isocyanate can be generated in the pyrolysis of the polymer under vacuum, and the monomer is a liquid at liquid nitrogen temperature.

5. Reaction of olefins, aldehydes and imines with isocyanic acid

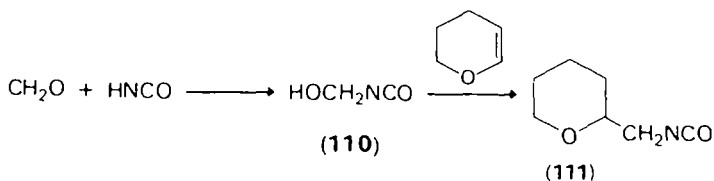
The addition of isocyanic acid to olefins affords aliphatic isocyanates in relatively good yields. However isocyanic acid is not stable and has to be generated *in situ* by pyrolysis of cyanuric acid (trimeric cyanic acid), urea or carbamates. For example heating of a mixture of isocyanic acid and *m*-¹³¹ or *p*-diisopropenylbenzene¹³² gives mixtures of mono and diisocyanates. Other substrates used include isobutylene¹³², isoprene¹³², styrene¹³², α -methylstyrene (**109**)¹³², norbornene¹³³ and vinyl ethers¹³⁴.



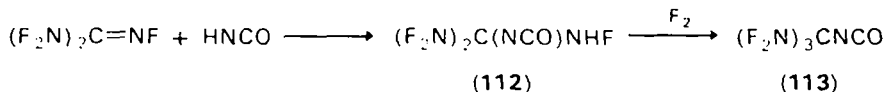
In contrast, reaction of olefins with isocyanic acid in the presence of *t*-butyl hypochlorite gives β -chloroalkylisocyanates¹³⁵. β -Chloroalkylisocyanates are also obtained by reacting olefins with isocyanic acid and chlorine in the presence of iodoaryl compounds¹³⁶.



Certain aldehydes and ketones also react with isocyanic acid at low temperatures to give α -hydroxy isocyanates. If the hydroxy group is scavenged with dihydropyran an ether isocyanate is produced¹³⁷. For example reaction of formaldehyde with isocyanic acid gives the α -hydroxyalkylisocyanate, **110**, which immediately reacts with dihydropyran to produce 2-isocyanatomethyltetrahydropyran **111**¹³⁷.



Addition of isocyanic acid to pentafluoroguanidine gives a 1:1 adduct, **112**, which on further fluorination produces tris(difluoroamino)methyl isocyanate (**113**)¹³⁸.

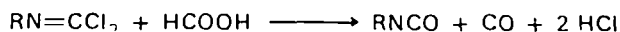


Also reaction of halogenated aromatic and aliphatic hydrocarbons with isocyanic acid in the vapour phase in the presence of nickel oxide or cupric chloride on pumice, affords isocyanates in low yield¹³⁹. Vapour-phase reaction of primary amines with isocyanic acid in the presence of

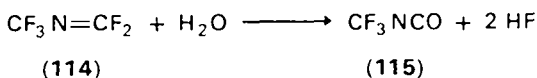
hydrogen chloride gives mixtures of isocyanates and carbamoyl chlorides¹⁴⁰.

6. Miscellaneous methods

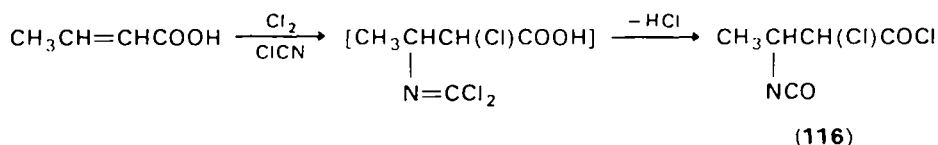
Carbonimidoyl dichlorides (isocyanide dichlorides) which are available by a variety of synthetic procedures not involving isocyanates as starting materials, are readily hydrolysed to produce isocyanates. The hydrolysis can be conducted with methanesulphonic acid¹⁴¹, phosphoryl chloride and water¹⁴¹, anhydrides¹⁴² or formic acid¹⁴³.



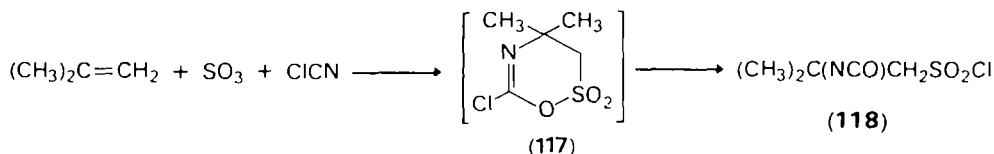
Trifluoromethylcarbonimidoyl difluoride (**114**) can be hydrolysed with water to give trifluoromethyl isocyanate (**115**)¹⁴⁴.



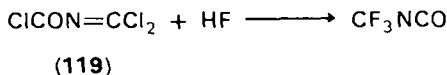
If the carbonimidoyl dichloride is generated in the presence of a carboxyl group an intramolecular reaction occurs to produce the corresponding α -chloro- β -isocyanatocarboxylic acid chloride (**116**) in low yield¹⁴¹.



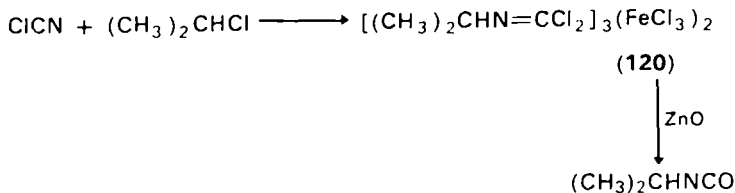
Reaction of isobutylene with sulphur trioxide and cyanogen chloride produces the isocyanate **118** via the cyclic intermediate **117** in 50% yield¹⁴¹. If chlorosulphonic acid is used instead of sulphur trioxide the same isocyanate is obtained¹⁴¹.



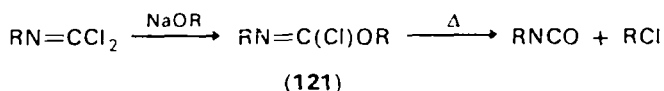
Trifluoromethyl isocyanate is obtained in the reaction of the carbonimidoyl dichloride **119** (the chlorination product of methyl isocyanate) with hydrogen fluoride¹⁴⁵



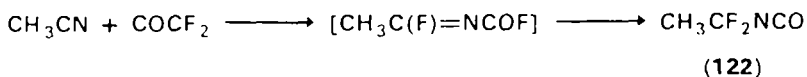
Alkylation of ClCN with alkyl chlorides in the presence of FeCl_3 gives carbonimidoyl dichloride complexes (120) which are converted to isocyanates using ZnO or salts of carboxylic acids¹⁴⁶.



Chloroformimidates (121) on thermolysis¹⁴⁷ or treatment with base¹⁴⁸ also produce isocyanates.

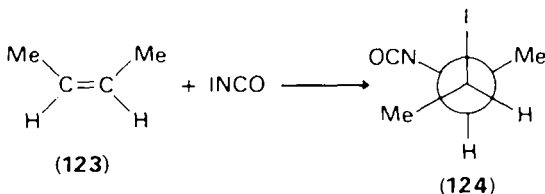


Isocyanates are also obtained in the reaction of nitriles with phosgene or carbonyl fluoride. For example reaction of acetonitrile with carbonyl fluoride gives α,α -difluoroethyl isocyanate (122)¹⁴⁹.

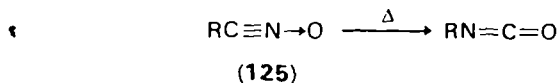


Similarly trifluoroacetonitrile on reaction with carbonyl fluoride in the presence of CSF at 200–300°C gives perfluoroethyl isocyanate in 18% conversion¹⁵⁰.

Addition of iodine isocyanate to olefins yields β -iodoalkyl isocyanates¹⁵¹. The addition is stereospecific, the iodine and isocyanate functions being introduced *trans* to each other. For example from *cis*-2-butene (123) the *threo*-3-iodo-2-butyl isocyanate (124) is obtained exclusively.⁵²

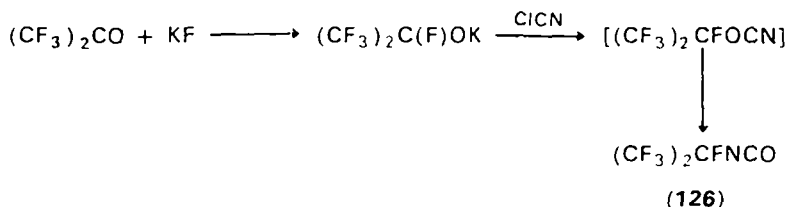


Two classes of compounds which are isomeric to isocyanates (nitrile oxides and cyanates) can be rearranged to produce isocyanates. For example sterically hindered nitrile oxides (**125**) are readily converted into isocyanates upon heating¹⁵³.

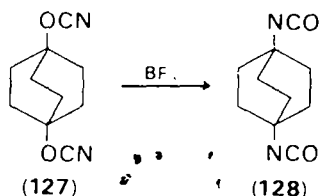


The steric hindrance is necessary because otherwise nitrile oxides undergo dimerization rather than rearrangement.

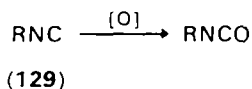
Aryl nitrile oxides, obtained in the reaction of NOCl with toluene or benzyl chloride, rearrange also to give phenyl isocyanate¹⁵⁴. Primary aliphatic cyanates are also known to rearrange readily to give isocyanates¹⁵⁵. Another example of this rearrangement involves the formation of perfluoroisopropyl isocyanate (**126**) from perfluoro acetone¹⁵⁶.



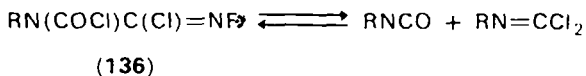
Also tertiary bridgehead dicyanates such as **127** rearrange in the presence of a catalytic amount of boron trifluoride to give the diisocyanate, **128**¹⁵⁷.



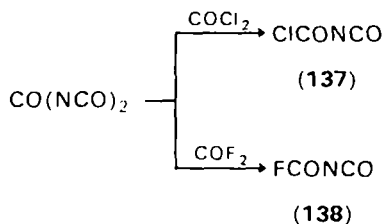
Isonitriles (**129**) are readily oxidized to produce isocyanates. The oxidizing agents used include dimethyl sulphoxide¹⁵⁸, mercuric oxide¹⁵⁹, pyridine *N*-oxide¹⁶⁰, nitrile oxides¹⁶¹, nitric oxide¹⁶² and ozone¹⁶³.



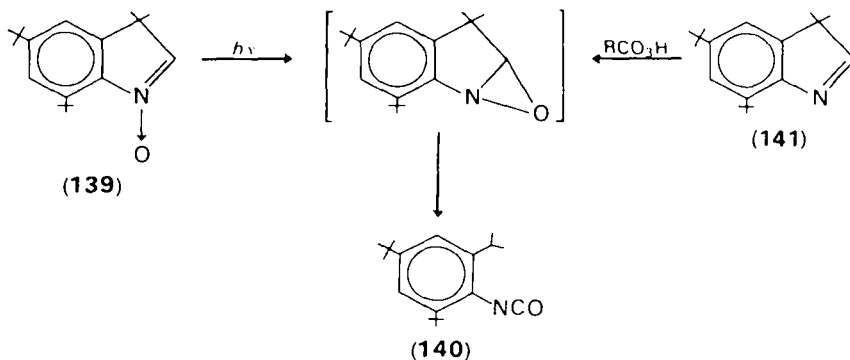
Also isothiocyanates can be oxidized to give isocyanates using mercuric oxide as oxidizing agent¹⁶⁴.



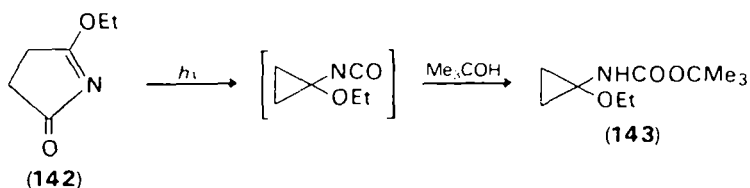
Reaction of phosgene or carbonyl fluoride with carbonyl diisocyanate gives the corresponding halocarbonyl isocyanates **137** and **138**, respectively, in high yields^{1,27}



Isocyanates can also be generated in the photolysis of special C=N double-bond-containing heterocycles. For example photolysis of 5,7-di-*t*-butyl-3,3-dimethyl-3*H*-indole-1-oxide (**139**) gives 2-isopropyl-4,6-di-*t*-butylphenyl isocyanate (**140**). The same isocyanate is also obtained in moderate yield through the oxidation of 5,7-di-*t*-butyl-3,3-dimethyl-3*H*-indole (**141**) with peracid¹⁷⁴.



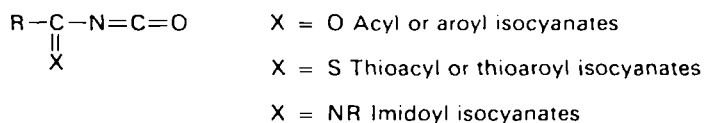
Photolysis of 2-ethoxypyrrolin-5-one (**142**) in *t*-butanol results in a 70% yield of *N*-(ethoxycyclopropyl)carbamate (**143**)¹⁷⁵.



Isocyanates can also be generated in electrochemical processes. For example treatment of a methanolic solution of potassium cyanate and anisol with an electric current produces methyl *N*-anisylcarbamate¹⁷⁶.

B. Acyl, Thioacyl and Imidoyl Isocyanates

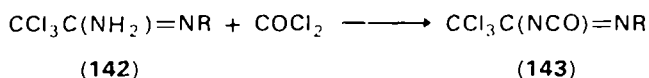
In this class of isocyanates the cumulative double bond system $\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{O}$ is directly attached to a carbon atom double-bonded to oxygen, sulphur or nitrogen:



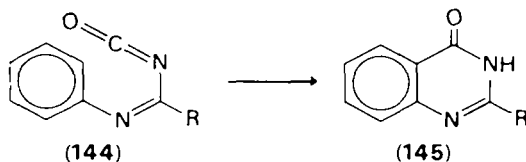
The neighbouring groups stabilize the developing negative charge in the transition state of nucleophilic reactions and therefore these isocyanates are considerably more reactive than aryl isocyanates. Furthermore stabilization by 2 + 4 cycloaddition to form dimeric species can occur and, in fact, in the case of thioacyl isocyanates, only the dimers are stable.

Since the synthesis of acyl and thioacyl isocyanates is discussed in a separate chapter of this volume, only the synthesis of imidoyl isocyanates is treated in this section.

Imidoyl isocyanates were postulated as intermediates in chemical transformations as early as 1936¹⁷⁷, but only recently were stable imidoyl isocyanates synthesized by phosgenation of certain amidines. For example reaction of trihaloalkylamidines **142** with phosgene produced the corresponding imidoyl isocyanates **143** in good yield¹⁷⁸.



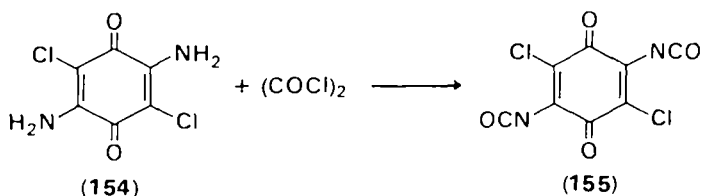
Attempts to prepare the corresponding *N*-phenyl derivatives **144** by a variety of methods resulted in formation of the intramolecular 2 + 4 cycloadduct **145**¹⁷⁸.



The cyclic perhalo imidoyl isocyanates **147** are obtained in the reaction of the corresponding cyclic amidine **146** with oxalyl chloride¹⁷⁹.

Stable heterocyclic isocyanates were also obtained from aminoperchloropyridines, pyrimidines, pyrazines and triazines and oxalyl chloride¹⁸³.

Diaminodichloro-1,4-benzoquinone **154** has also been converted into the corresponding diisocyanate **155** using oxalyl chloride¹⁸³.



C. Inorganic Isocyanates

In this category isocyanates are discussed in which the NCO group is not attached to carbon. Ionic species such as salts of isocyanic acid are not included. Also isocyanato complexes of transition metals do not fall within the scope of this chapter. The main groups of the periodic system have been used in order to present a consistent picture and the elements under discussion are summarized in Scheme 3.

Inorganic isocyanates	
Main group	Element
3	Boron
4	Silicon, germanium, tin, lead
5	Nitrogen, phosphorus, arsenic, antimony
6	Oxygen, sulphur
7	Chlorine, bromine, iodine

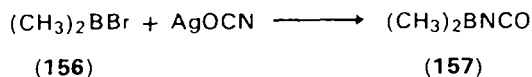
SCHEME 3

The standard method of synthesis of inorganic isocyanates consists of reaction of the corresponding halides with a cyanate salt. However other methods have been used frequently, especially in the synthesis of phosphorus and sulphur isocyanates. The inorganic isocyanates are considerably more reactive than isocyanates in which the NCO group is attached to carbon. For example nitrogen and oxygen isocyanates are not known in the monomeric form, and halogen isocyanates are rather unstable. Even iodine isocyanate can be handled only in solution. Silicon, phosphorus and hexavalent sulphur isocyanates are stable for prolonged periods of time, but the lower valent sulphur isocyanates are also rather

unstable. Often perhalo alkyl substitution enhances the stability, as has been observed for the divalent sulphur isocyanates. The hydrolytic sensitivity of the carbamate linkage attached to the inorganic elements renders some of the synthesized isocyanates rather useless for polymer applications, but exceptions are sulphonyl carbamates which are quite stable. Iodine isocyanate is mainly being used for addition reactions to olefins and the derived carbamates are stable.

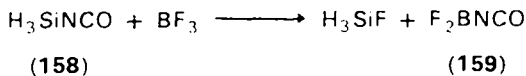
1. Boron isocyanates

The reaction of boron tribromide with silver cyanate produces boron tricyanate rather than the triisocyanate¹⁸⁴. However in the reaction of dimethylbromoborane (**156**) with silver cyanate the corresponding isocyanate **157** was obtained in 90% yield¹⁸⁵.



Many boron isocyanates have been synthesized by this method and the compounds obtained are moderately stable at room temperature¹⁸⁶.

Difluoroisocyanatoborane (**159**) is supposed to be generated in the reaction of silyl isocyanate (**158**) with boron trifluoride, but the compound undergoes rapid decomposition at room temperature¹⁸⁷.

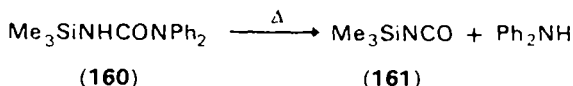


2. Silicon isocyanates

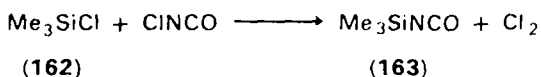
The classical method of synthesis of silicon isocyanates is the reaction of silicon halides with silver cyanate¹⁸⁸. Instead of silver cyanate, lead dicyanate or alkali cyanates can also be used, but the yields are usually lower¹⁸⁹. Reasonably good yields of silicon isocyanates are obtained when the reaction of silicon chlorides with potassium cyanate is conducted in liquid sulphur dioxide¹⁹⁰, and silicon isocyanates are also obtained in the reaction of silicon halides with isocyanic acid¹⁹¹.

Alkoxysilicon isocyanates are produced in the reaction of silicon tetraisocyanate with alcohols¹⁹², while fluorosilicon isocyanates are obtained on reaction of silicon tetraisocyanate with antimony trifluoride¹⁹³. Thermolysis of silicon ureas also gives rise to the formation of silicon

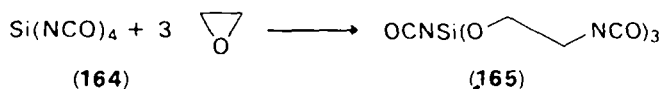
isocyanates. For example heating of the silicon urea **160** to 250–300°C gives trimethylsilicon isocyanate **161**¹⁹⁴.



Reaction of trimethylsilicon chloride **162** with chloro isocyanate or tri-*n*-propyltin isocyanate²⁰² gives rise to the formation of trimethylsilicon isocyanate, **163**¹⁹⁵.



Reaction of silicon tetrakisocyanate (**164**) with ethylene oxide at 100°C gives the tetrakisocyanate **165**¹⁹⁶



3. Germanium isocyanates

Germanium tetrakisocyanate¹⁹⁷, trimethylgermanium isocyanate¹⁹⁸ and GeH_3NCO ¹⁹⁹ have been synthesized by reacting the corresponding halides with silver cyanate.

4. Tin isocyanates

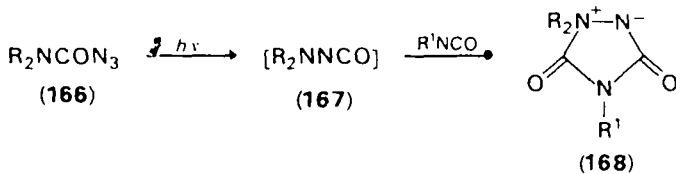
Several tin isocyanates have also been synthesized by reaction of the corresponding halides with silver cyanate²⁰⁰. In the synthesis of the tin isocyanates moisture has to be rigorously excluded, otherwise crystalline hydrates are isolated. Triaryltin isocyanates are also obtained in the reaction of triaryltin iodides with lead cyanate²⁰¹. Reaction of ethyl carbamate with trialkyltin methoxide also produces trialkyltin isocyanates in good yields²⁰²

5. Lead isocyanates

Only trimethyllead isocyanate has been obtained in low yield by the standard halide/silver cyanate procedure²⁰³.

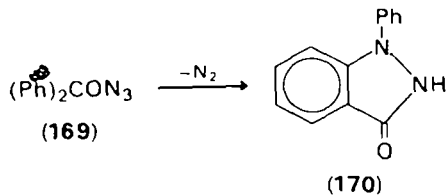
6. Nitrogen isocyanates

Isocyanates having the NCO group attached directly to nitrogen are not stable in the monomeric form. Dialkylamino isocyanates can be generated as transient intermediates by the photo-Curtius rearrangement of carbamoyl azides²⁰⁴, by treatment of *N,N*-dialkylaminophosphoramidate anions with CO₂²⁰⁵, and by reaction of *N,N*-dimethyl-*N'*-dimethylaminoformamidine with phenyl isocyanate²⁰⁶. For example photolysis of dialkylcarbamoyl azides (**166**) produces the monomeric dialkylamino isocyanates (**167**), which can be trapped with other isocyanates to form the cycloadducts **168**²⁰⁷. Thermolysis of the cycloadducts occurs on heating to 60 °C when R¹ = *t*-butyl, and this method has been used to generate the dialkylamino isocyanates for trapping with other reagents²⁰⁸

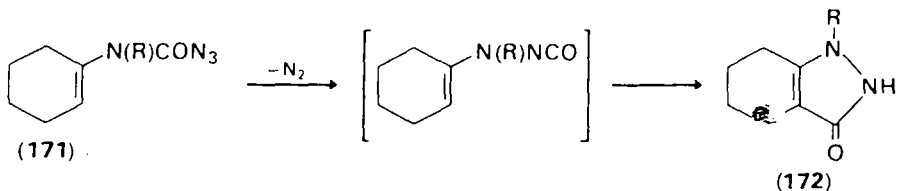


In the absence of substrates which add to **167** the isocyanate forms a dimer with structure **168** (R¹ = NR₂).

Arylcarbamoyl azides upon photolysis or thermolysis also produce the corresponding arylamino isocyanates which undergo intramolecular cycloaddition to give indazolone derivatives. For example, heating of diphenylcarbamoyl azide **169** in xylene yields 1-phenylindazolone (**170**)²⁰⁹.

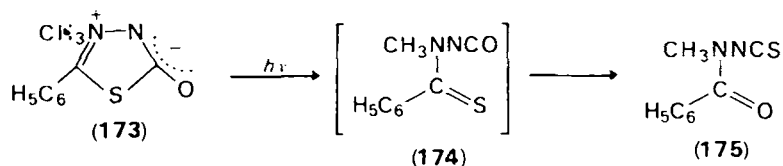


Substituted 4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-3-indazolones (**172**) are obtained in the thermolysis of carbamoyl azides (**171**)²¹⁰.



The intermediate isocyanates can be trapped if the reaction is conducted in the presence of alcohols or amines²¹¹. A review article related to the synthesis and reactions of carbamoyl azides has appeared recently²¹².

Amino isocyanates are also generated in the photolysis of mesoionic heterocycles. For example in the photolysis of **173** the isocyanate **174** is formed as a transient intermediate which rearranges rapidly to give the amino isothiocyanate (**175**)²¹³.

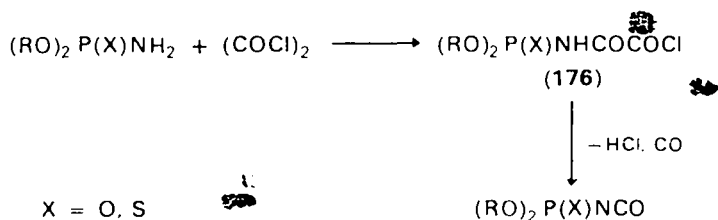


7. Phosphorus isocyanates

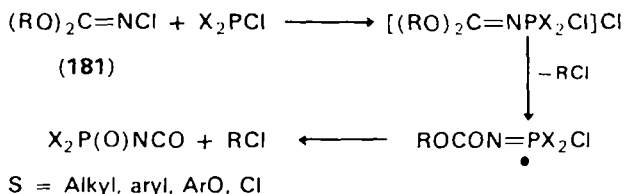
The isocyanates derived from trivalent and pentavalent phosphorus derivatives are well known. A variety of methods of synthesis of phosphorus isocyanates is reported and the isocyanato group directly attached to phosphorus is quite reactive. A review article related to the synthesis and reactions of phosphorus isocyanates has appeared recently²¹⁴.

The reaction of phosphorus amides with phosgene often results in the cleavage of the P–N bond with formation of a P–Cl bond. However moderate yields of phosphorus isocyanates can be obtained in the direct phosgenation of (EtO)₂P(O)NH₂, (MeO)₂P(S)NH₂ and (ArO)₂P(S)NH₂ in the presence of pyridine²¹⁵. Instead of the free amide the sodium salt of the corresponding amide or urea can be used²¹⁶.

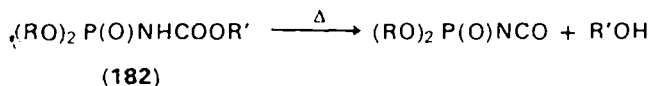
Pentavalent phosphorus isocyanates are also obtained in the reaction of the amides with oxalyl chloride, and in one case (R = Aryl, X = O) the thermolabile intermediate **176** could be isolated^{215,217}.



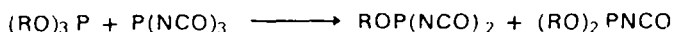
The most general method of synthesis of phosphorus isocyanates involves the reaction of phosphorus halides with sodium, potassium or silver



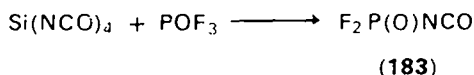
Also thermolysis of alkyl and arylphosphoryl carbamates (182) can be used to synthesize phosphoryl isocyanates^{2,34}. The generated alcohol or phenol has to be removed in order to prevent recombination.



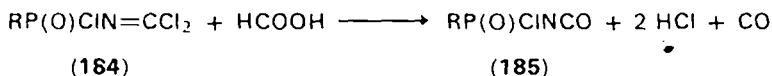
The transfer reaction of phosphites with phosphorus triisocyanate yields mixtures of substituted isocyanates^{2,35}.



Likewise tetraisocyanatosilane undergoes transesterification with POF_3 to yield difluorophosphoryl isocyanate 183^{2,36}.



Carbonimidoyl dichlorides (184) are also readily converted to phosphoryl isocyanates (185) on treatment with formic acid^{2,37}.



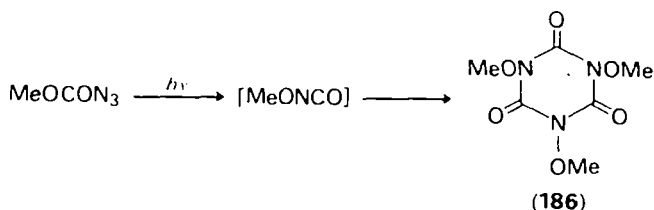
8. Arsenic and antimony isocyanates

Reaction of arsenic trichloride or antimony trichloride with silver cyanate gives a mixture of the corresponding non-volatile tricyanate and the triisocyanate^{2,20}. At elevated temperatures the triisocyanates isomerize to the tricyanates. Antimony triisocyanate has also been obtained in the reaction of phosphonic diisocyanates with SbF_3 ^{2,38}.

9. Oxygen isocyanates

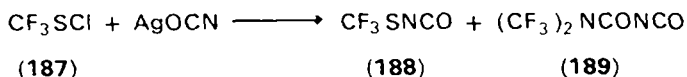
Phosgenation of *O*-benzylhydroxylamine gave only the corresponding trimer (1,3,5-tribenzyloxyisocyanurate)^{2,39}. The same compound was

obtained when Staab and Benz used the mild imidazole method to produce the monomeric benzyloxy isocyanate²⁴⁰. 1,3,5-Trimethoxy and 1,3,5-triethoxyisocyanurate were obtained in the reaction of the corresponding diethyl *N*-alkoxyphosphoramidate anions with carbon dioxide²⁴¹. Even room temperature photolysis of methyl azidoformates gave only the corresponding triisocyanurate derivative (**186**) indicating that monomeric methoxy isocyanate, produced by the rearrangement of methoxycarbonyl nitrene, is not stable at room temperature²⁴².



10. Sulphur isocyanates

Stable isocyanates having the NCO group attached directly to sulphur are well known, and derivatives derived from di, tetra, and hexavalent sulphur have been synthesized. Review articles related to the synthesis and reaction of sulphonyl isocyanates have appeared recently^{243,244}. Trifluoromethylsulphur isocyanate (**188**), the first monomeric divalent sulphur isocyanate, was synthesized by Emeleus and Haas in 1963²⁴⁵. Their synthesis consists of reacting the corresponding sulphur chloride (**187**) with silver cyanate, and as a by-product the dimer **189** is obtained.

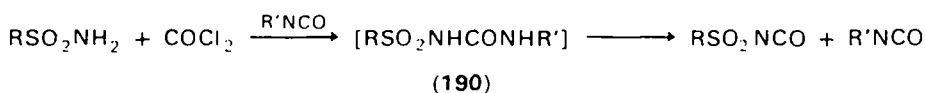


In a similar manner dichlorofluoro and difluorochlorosulphur isocyanate can be prepared, but these isocyanates slowly dimerize on standing²⁴⁶. Pentafluorobenzenesulphenyl isocyanate can only be obtained as a polymeric solid²⁴⁷, but $\text{F}_3\text{SCClFSNCO}$ ²⁴⁸, ClCOSNCO ²⁴⁹, FCOSNCO ²⁴⁹, and $\text{Cl}_3\text{C(S)SNCO}$ ²⁵⁰ have been isolated as monomeric isocyanates.

Sulphanyl chlorides also react with silver cyanate to give sulphanyl isocyanates. In this manner CCl_3SONCO ²⁵¹, $4\text{-CH}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{SONCO}$ ²⁵², CF_3SONCO ²⁵³ and $n\text{-C}_4\text{F}_9\text{SONCO}$ ²⁵³ are obtained.

Hexavalent sulphur isocyanates are considerably more stable than the

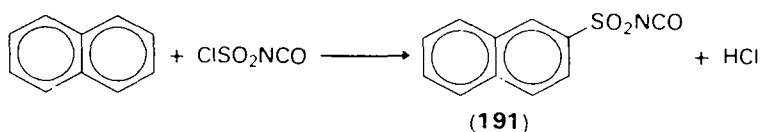
lower valent isocyanates. The direct phosgenation of arenesulphonamides occurs at high temperature, and simultaneous cleavage of the S—N bond is observed^{254,255}. The use of nitrobenzene as solvent for the phosgenation of arenesulphonamides has been reported also²⁵⁶. However best results are obtained if the phosgenation of the arenesulphonamide is conducted in the presence of an alkyl isocyanate. Rapid reaction occurs at approximately 100 °C the corresponding sulphonyl urea (190) being the intermediate⁵¹.



In this manner arenesulphonyl isocyanates can be synthesized free of chloride by-products. Instead of phosgene, arenesulphonamides can also be reacted with carbonyldiimidazole to give an adduct, which on heating in the presence of P₂O₅ yields arenesulphonyl isocyanates²⁵⁷.

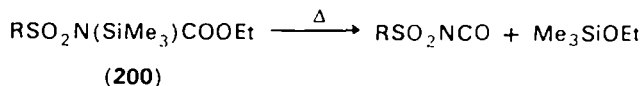
Reaction of arenesulphonamides with excess oxalyl chloride also produces the corresponding sulphonyl isocyanates²⁵⁸. Perfluoroalkanesulphonyl isocyanates are also obtained in the reaction of the corresponding sulphonamide with chlorosulphonyl isocyanate in refluxing sulpholane²⁵⁹.

Chlorosulphonyl isocyanate has been used also to synthesize arenesulphonyl isocyanates. For example electrophilic reaction of chlorosulphonyl isocyanate with naphthalene at 150 °C in the absence of a catalyst gives a 55% yield of 2-naphthalenesulphonyl isocyanate (191)²⁶⁰.

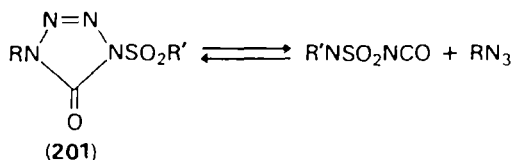


Free-radical-catalysed addition of chlorosulphonyl isocyanate to olefins yields a mixture of telomeric chloroalkylsulphonyl isocyanates²⁶¹. For example, addition of chlorosulphonyl isocyanate to ethylene yields 2-chloroethylsulphonyl isocyanate (192), 4-chlorobutylsulphonyl isocyanate (193) and the heterocyclic adduct 194²⁶¹.

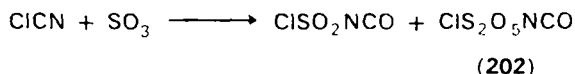
Alkanesulphonyl isocyanates are readily prepared by thermolysis of trimethylsilylated sulphonyl carbamates **(200)**²⁶⁹.



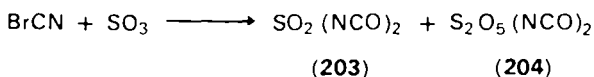
Thermolysis of certain tetrazolin-5-ones **(201)** also gives rise to the formation of arenesulphonyl isocyanates, but since tetrazolin-5-ones are best produced by cycloaddition of arenesulphonyl isocyanates to azides, this method is of no preparative significance²⁷⁰.



The reaction of cyanogen chloride with sulphur trioxide produces a mixture of chlorosulphonyl isocyanate and chloropyrosulphonyl isocyanate **(202)**²⁷¹.



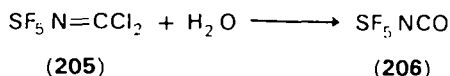
In contrast, reaction of cyanogen bromide with sulphur trioxide gives a mixture of sulphonyl diisocyanate **(203)** and pyrosulphonyl diisocyanate **(204)**²⁷².



Sulphonyl diisocyanate is also formed (besides chlorine and SO_2) on heating chlorosulphonyl isocyanate to 200–500 C, preferentially in presence of catalysts²⁷³.

A small amount of chlorosulphonyl isocyanate is obtained in the reaction of urea with chlorosulphonic acid²⁷⁴, and fluorosulphonyl isocyanate can be obtained from sulphonyl diisocyanate and fluorosulphonic acid²⁷⁵. However the best method of synthesis of fluorosulphonyl isocyanate involves fluorination of chlorosulphonyl isocyanate²⁷⁶. Pyrosulphonyl isocyanate has also been obtained from potassium cyanate and sulphur trioxide²⁷⁷.

Hydrolysis of the carbonimidoyl dichloride derivative **205** with water produced the sulphur isocyanate **206**²⁷⁸.



11. Halogen isocyanates

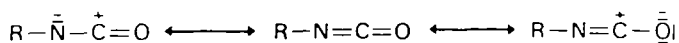
In 1929 Birkenbach and Linhard²⁷⁹ obtained monomeric iodo isocyanate upon reaction of iodine with silver cyanate in diethyl ether. In contrast only dimeric species X_2NCONCO were isolated even at -80°C . when this reaction was extended to chlorine and bromine²⁸⁰. In 1966 Nachbaur and Gottardi reported the synthesis of monomeric chloro isocyanate by pyrolysis of its cyclic trimer, *N*-trichloroisocyanuric acid²⁸¹.

The melting point of monomeric chloro isocyanate is -98.5°C . and spectral data and derived reaction products verify the proposed structure. In the liquid phase chloro isocyanate undergoes rapid dimerization²⁸², and on attempted distillation extensive decomposition occurs. In contrast iodo isocyanate is relatively stable in ethereal solution, and the isocyanate is usually reacted *in situ*. For example the stereospecific addition of iodo isocyanate to a wide variety of olefins has been well investigated¹⁵¹. The preparation and stability of iodo isocyanate solutions has been described in detail by Rosen and Swern²⁸³.

III. REACTIONS OF ISOCYANATES

A. General

The polarization of the isocyanate group in the manner indicated

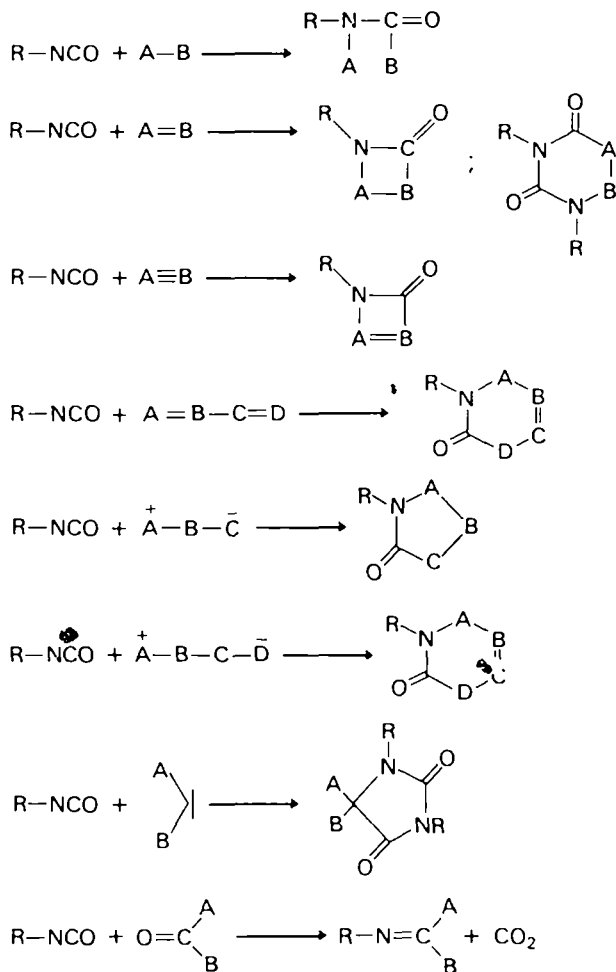


clearly shows the electrophilic character of the central carbon atom. Consequently most reactions are initiated by an attack of isocyanates on electron-rich centres. Electron-withdrawing groups in R or directly linked to the isocyanate moiety increase the reactivity of the NCO group.

Most of the chemistry of isocyanates is based on reactions of the $\text{C}=\text{N}$ bond of the $\text{O}=\text{C}=\text{N}$ moiety with substrates $\text{A}-\text{B}$, $\text{A}=\text{B}$, $\text{A}\equiv\text{B}$, $\text{A}=\text{B}-\text{C}=\text{D}$ as well as 1,3- and 1,4-dipolar compounds, resulting in the formation of widely differing acyclic and cyclic reaction products. New types of reactions and application of known ones to new substrates are reported continuously. Very often initially-formed reaction products are further modified by action of excess isocyanate or substrate. A number of typical reactions of isocyanates are summarized in Scheme 4 below.

Reactions which take place under participation of the R—N or C=O bonds of isocyanates are known too. In addition isocyanates are known to react with each other, forming dimers, trimers and polymers.

The reaction of alcohols with isocyanates to give carbamates (urethanes) and its application to polyfunctional alcohols and isocyanates is the basis of the polyurethane industry. Other reactions such as the formation of ureas, oxazolines, imides and carbodiimides and the oligomerization of isocyanates are also of importance in industrial applications. The continued search for new and potentially useful reactions of isocyanates is certainly one of the main reasons for the steady increase in the amount of information about the chemistry of isocyanates.



SCHEME 4.

The large amount of material related to synthetic reactions involving isocyanates together with the space limitations of this book allow for only a limited coverage of the area. The chemistry of acyl and thioacyl isocyanates is excluded. Occasional mention of reactions of these compounds is limited to cases where a distinction between alkyl, aryl and other isocyanates must be emphasized.

Strict adherence to the arrangement chosen for the description of the reactions of isocyanates is sometimes not possible. Certain transformations, belonging to different sections but leading to related products or involving similar intermediates, are occasionally treated under one heading with the intention of conveying to the reader the various aspects of a particular type of reactions.

B. Reactions of Isocyanates Across Their C=N Bond

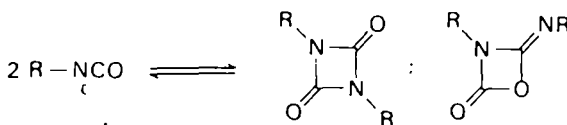
1. Oligomerization and polymerization of isocyanates

a. *Dimerization.* The dimerizations of isocyanates are not uniform reactions in regard to the nature of the products formed. They depend rather upon the reactivity and structure of the starting materials. Aryl isocyanates dimerize generally under crosswise addition to the C=N bonds of the NCO group. Acyl, thioacyl and imino isocyanates give dimers under the inclusion of adjunct C=X groups (X = O, S, NR) in the ring formation. Amino isocyanates and halo isocyanates give still other types of dimers (see Scheme 5).

Hoffman observed that phenyl isocyanate is readily dimerized in presence of triethyl phosphine as catalyst²⁸⁴. Other trialkyl phosphines and aryldialkylphosphines, dialkylcarbamoyl diethyl phosphite, trisdialkylcarbamoyl phosphites, hexaalkyl phosphotriamides, and bis-*N*-dialkyl phosphoramidous acid ethyl ester³⁵⁵, as well as a number of amines (pyridines, 1,2-dimethylimidazole²⁸⁵, *N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyl-*N''*-phenyl guanidine²⁸⁶) were later shown to catalyse the dimerization of aryl isocyanates as well⁹³. Structure determination on the well-crystallizing aryl isocyanate dimers by X-ray diffraction³⁶¹ revealed their existence in the symmetric 1,3-diazetidinedione and not the equally possible imino-oxazetidione form. The role of the catalyst in the oligomerization and polymerization of isocyanates has been discussed extensively⁹³ and it is assumed that polar intermediates of various chain length are formed from catalyst and isocyanate. Attack by the catalyst on the central carbon atom of the isocyanate moiety is believed to be the initial reaction step.

Dimers of isocyanates		
Monomer	Type of Reaction	Product
RNCO R = Aryl, alkyl, R'S	[2 + 2] cycloaddition	
RCNCO X R = Aryl X = O, S, NR	[2 + 4] cycloaddition	
R ₂ N-NCO R = Alkyl	[2 + 3] cycloaddition	
XNCO X = Cl, Br	X-N insertion	X ₂ NCONCO
RNCO(AlCl ₃) R = Aryl	[2 + 4] cycloaddition with H shift	

SCHEME 5.

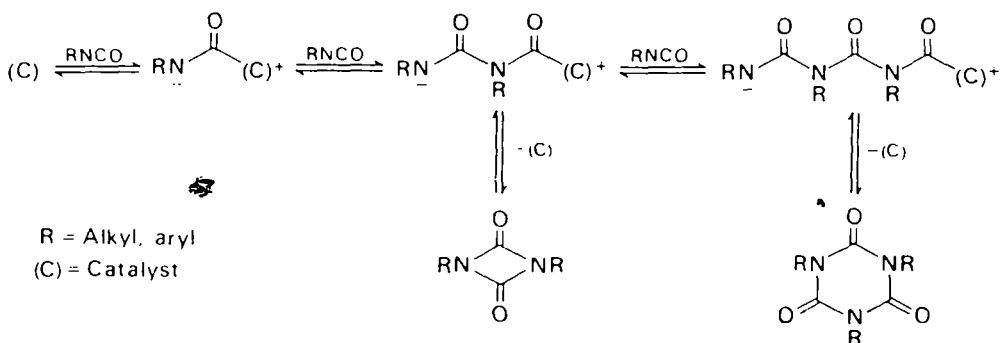


Very reactive isocyanates, such as sulphonyl isocyanates, form only polar 1:1 adducts with amine catalysts, which do not further oligomerize^{24,3}.

It is a curious phenomenon that simple alkyl isocyanates do not dimerize but rather trimerize to isocyanurates under comparable reaction conditions. It has recently been claimed, however, that butyl and cyclohexyl isocyanates and also hexamethylene diisocyanate can be cyclodimerized in less than 1% yield on heating in presence of tributylphosphine or other catalysts^{28,7}. We were able to cyclodimerize a number of benzyl isocyanates in reasonable yield in the presence of 1,2-dimethylimidazole^{28,5}. By-products in these reactions are the corresponding tribenzyl isocyanurates. Infrared spectroscopic monitoring of the reactions revealed

slow conversion of the initially formed dimers into trimers. Catalysed trimerizations of other aliphatic isocyanates could be shown to proceed in some cases via formation of dimers as intermediates. A related but slow conversion of phenyl isocyanate to triphenyl isocyanurate via 1,3-diphenyl-1,3-diazetidinedione was observed in presence of a guanidine catalyst²⁸⁶. Trialkylphosphines, which have been regarded as highly specific dimerization catalysts for aryl isocyanates, were recently shown to catalyse the conversion of dimer into trimer on prolonged standing of the reaction mixtures²⁸⁸. Pyridines and other basic catalysts have an even lower degree of specificity because at elevated temperature trimerization competes with dimerization. Mixtures of dimers and trimers of aryl isocyanates are also obtained with sodium perbenzoate in dimethylformamide²⁸⁸, organosilyl sulphides²⁷ and trimethylsilyldiphenylphosphine²⁸⁹.

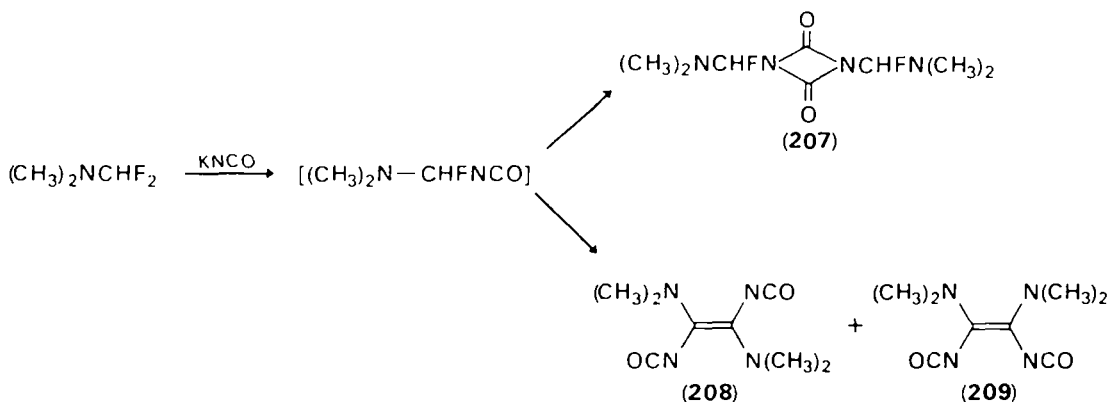
The gradual disappearance of the dimers and appearance of trimers in these catalysed oligomerizations of alkyl and aryl isocyanates can be explained by the assumption of equilibria between dimer and polar intermediates formed from dimer and catalyst. The latter are able to react further with excess isocyanate to give trimer. It is, however, not possible so far to predict the formation of a certain product (dimer or trimer) with a certain catalyst. Factors such as charge stabilization in the polar intermediates and their lifetime or steric requirements might be of importance too.



Phenyl isocyanate is also dimerized when heated under pressure. 1,3-Diphenyl-1,3-diazetidinedione is obtained in over 90% yield at 16 kilobars at a temperature range of 175–225°C, while higher temperatures and pressures lead to formation of by-products³⁵⁷.

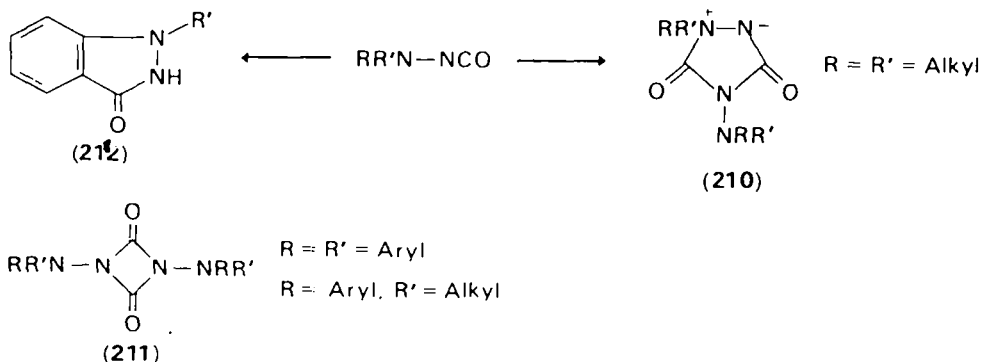
Certain isocyanates are known to dimerize even without a catalyst.

Thus dimethylamino fluoromethyl isocyanate, in which the dimethylamino group is possibly acting as catalyst, dimerizes to give **207** when synthesized from potassium cyanate and dimethylaminodifluoromethane: 1,2-bisdimethylamino-1,2-diisocyanatoethylenes **208** and **209** are formed as by-products²⁸⁹

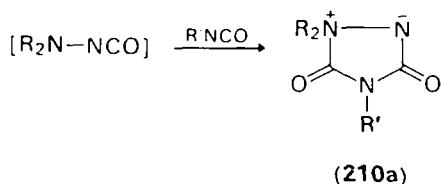


1,3-Bistrifluoromethylsulphenyl-1,3-diazetidinedione is obtained on dimerizing the corresponding sulphenylisocyanate at room or elevated temperature^{246,290}.

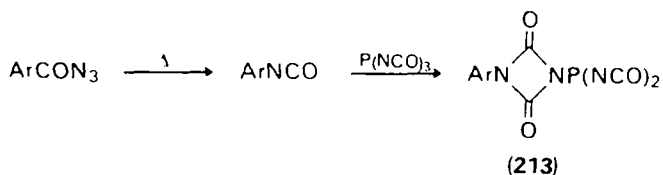
The dimerization of dialkylamino isocyanates, formed as transient intermediates in a number of reactions, does not lead to formation of 1,3-diazetidinediones but rather 1,2,4-triazolidine-3,5-dione-1,2-ylides **210**²⁰⁴⁻²⁰⁸. This behaviour is in contrast to that of *N,N*-diaryl-amino and arylalkylamino isocyanates which are claimed to give 1,3-diazetidinediones (**211**) and varying amounts of 1-phenylindazolone (**212**)²⁰⁹ (see also p. 39).



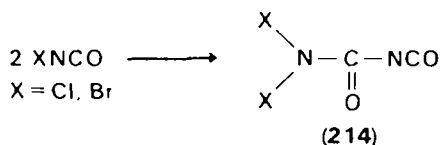
Mixed dimers **210a** are obtained on intercepting the dialkylamino isocyanates with alkyl or aryl isocyanates^{205,208,364}.



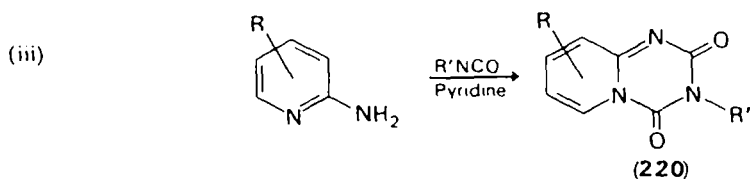
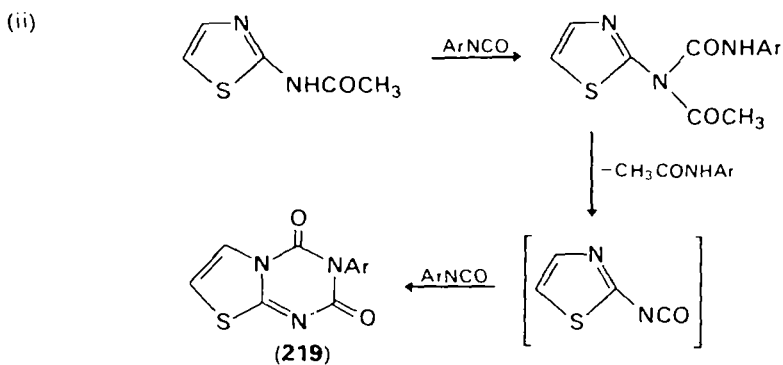
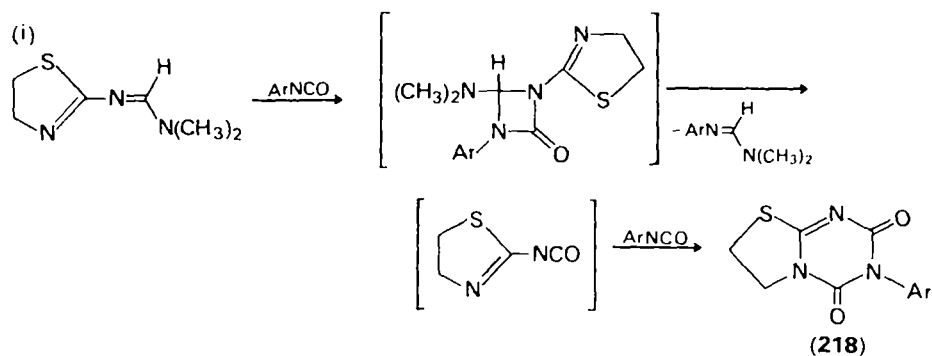
Formation of mixed dimers of two different aryl isocyanates or aryl and alkylisocyanates has not been observed to date. The latter (as well as 1,3-dialkyldiazetidinediones) have been prepared from *N*-aryl-*N'*-alkylalophanyl chlorides on treatment with base²⁹¹⁻²⁹⁴. [2 + 2] Adducts, **213**, with diazetidine-dione structure are obtained in very good yield on heating triisocyanatophosphine with aroyl azides²⁹⁵.



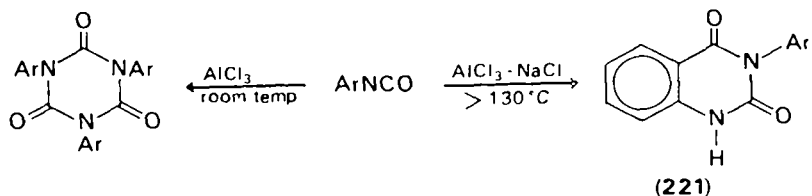
A different type of oligomerization is the dimerization of *N*-haloisocyanates. *N*-Chloro and bromo isocyanate dimerize rapidly to give *N,N*-dihalo carbamoyl isocyanates (**214**)^{279,280,282}.



Two different structural formulas have been suggested for dimers derived from acyl isocyanates. Neidlein claims that the dimer of the pyridine-catalysed dimerization of benzoyl isocyanate has the 1,3-diazetidine-2,4-dione structure ~~296~~²⁹⁶. Subsequent investigation into the catalysed di- and trimerization of aroyl isocyanates in presence of amines, amine oxides and stannic chloride at room or elevated temperature revealed the formation of a number of different products^{297,298}. The

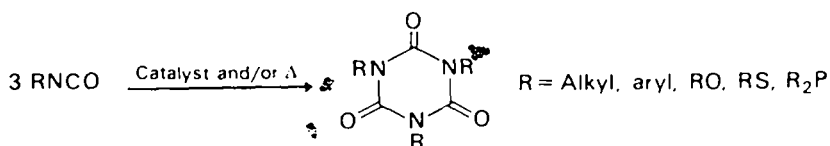
Imino isocyanate-aryl isocyanate co-dimers^{301-303,356.}

A different type of dimerization of aryl isocyanate takes place in the presence of Lewis acids. Treatment of phenyl isocyanate with aluminium chloride at room temperature gives rise to formation of isocyanate trimers (isocyanurates); at temperatures of 130–135 °C and in presence of aluminium chloride–sodium chloride mixtures high yields of 3-phenyl-2,4-dioxotetrahydroquinazoline (**221**) obtained instead³⁶². Other quinazoline derivatives can be obtained with substituted arylisocyanates³⁶³.



In this reaction, which can formally be regarded as a [2 + 4] cycloaddition with successive proton shift, the aryl isocyanate acts as both diene and dienophilic component.

b. *Trimerization.* Like isocyanic acid, alkyl, aryl and some other isocyanates trimerize on heating or in presence of catalysts to 1,3,5-trisubstituted hexahydro-*s*-triazinetriones (isocyanurates). Only highly hindered isocyanates, such as *t*-butyl and *t*-octyl isocyanate, fail to undergo trimerization.

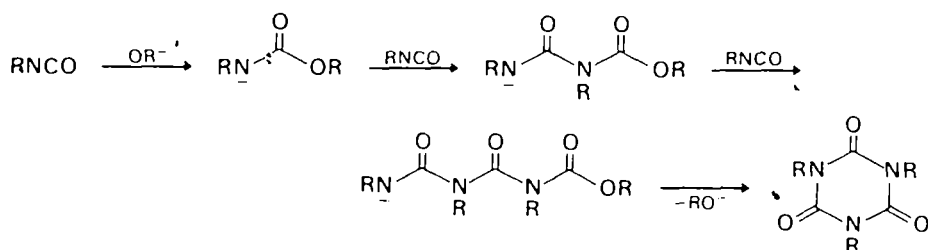


Numerous catalysts, such as lithium oxide, sodium and potassium alkoxides, sodium formate, carbonate, benzoate and borohydride, potassium and calcium acetate, alkali soaps, lead hydrides, lead salts, metal alkoxides and metal naphthenates in general, tertiary amines, *N,N*-dimethylformamide, and Friedel-Craft type compounds, are reported to cause trimerization. Among these, alkali metal alkoxides are most effective and are widely used. More recently a growing number of metal organic compounds of groups IVa, IVb, Va and IIb elements have been suggested as trimerization catalysts^{1,2,3}. The usually-slow trimerization of isocyanates in presence of tertiary amines can be dramatically increased by adding olefin oxides, carbonyl-group-containing compounds, alkyleneimines or alkylene carbonate as co-catalysts³⁰⁴⁻³⁰⁹.

Trialkylphosphines or arylalkyl phosphines which are known to be excellent dimerization catalysts for aromatic isocyanates trimerize aliphatic isocyanates. A compilation of catalysts as well as experimental details for several trimerizations can be found in recent reviews^{9,3,12,3}.

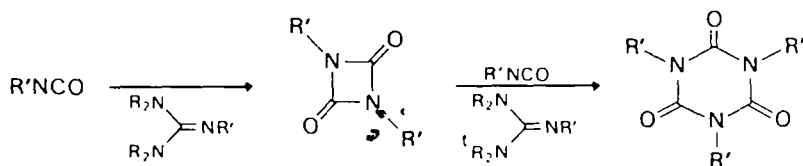
The common step in all the catalysed trimerizations is the activation of the C=N double bond of the isocyanate group. The example below shows the catalytic action of the alkoxide anion which causes formation of carbamate and allophanate intermediates:

Alkoxide catalysis:



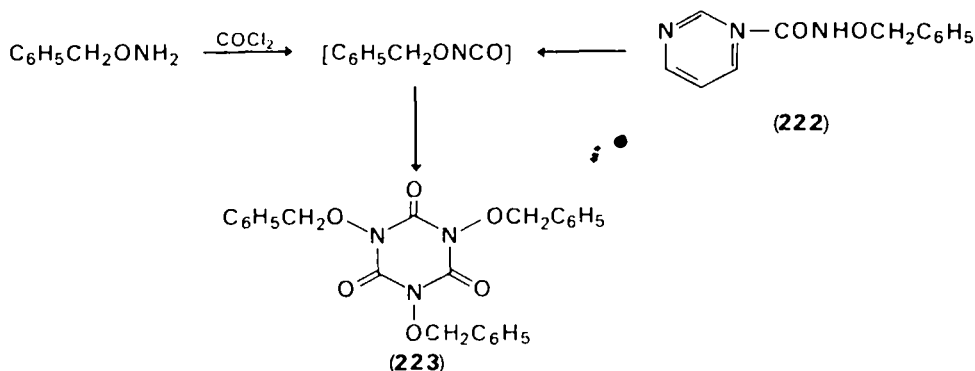
Related oligomerization steps must be involved with other catalysts, of which a detailed discussion can be found elsewhere⁹³.

Since some catalysts initiate dimerization and trimerization (as well as polymerization) under certain conditions, equilibria between monomeric isocyanate/catalyst, dimer/catalyst and trimer/catalyst must exist. Triphenylisocyanate is obtained in 77% yield from phenyl isocyanate in presence of catalytic amounts of a penta-substituted guanidine. On interrupting the reaction after only a short time, 1,3-diphenyldiazetidione-2,4-dione can be isolated²⁸⁶.



Application of certain basic catalysts in the trimerization of aryl isocyanates can lead to formation of carbodiimides instead of the expected isocyanurates, or mixtures of both, especially with sterically hindered aromatic isocyanates (2,6-diethylphenyl isocyanate) and bulky alkali alkoxides such as potassium or lithium *t*-butoxide¹⁰⁰. Interaction of the formed carbodiimide with isocyanate to cyclic 1:1 adducts^{100,310} or, under certain conditions, 1:2 adducts^{311,312} is likely and leads to complicated reaction mixtures.

While certain isocyanates, such as the highly sterically hindered *t*-butyl isocyanate and sulphonyl isocyanates, are so far not known to trimerize, others are not stable or only stable to a limited extent in the monomeric form. Attempts to prepare alkoxy isocyanates produced only the isocyanurates in each instance. Thus phosgenation of *O*-benzylhydroxylamine or thermolysing **222** leads to formation of the trimer **223**^{239,240}.

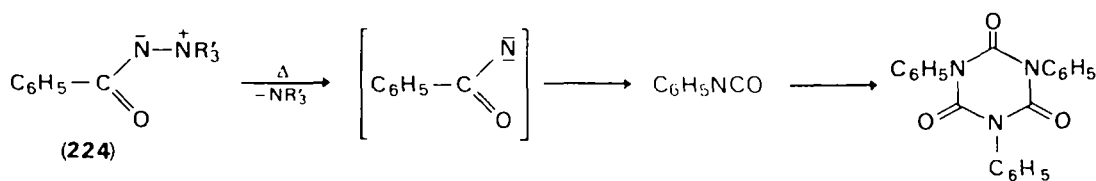


Other trialkoxy isocyanurates are obtained from *N*-alkoxy phosphoramidate anion and carbon dioxide²⁴¹ or photolysis of methyl azidoformate²⁴².

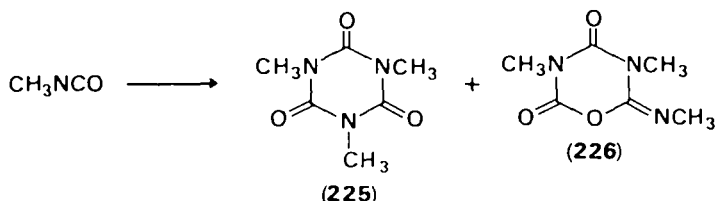
Trialkyltin isocyanate trimerizes to tris(trialkyltin)isocyanurates during preparation from trialkyltin oxide and isocyanic acid³¹³, and diphenyl phosphinic isocyanate³¹⁴ as well as phenyl diisocyanatophosphine³¹⁵ trimerize slowly on standing.

Alkylation of alkali cyanates with alkyl halides in hot dimethylformamide or other highly polar solvents causes formation of 1,3,5-trialkyl isocyanurates in high yield besides the monomeric isocyanates³¹⁶⁻³¹⁸.

During thermal decomposition of trialkylamine-benzamide (**224**) a trialkylamine and phenyl isocyanate are formed. The latter readily trimerizes to triphenyl isocyanurate^{319,320,72}.

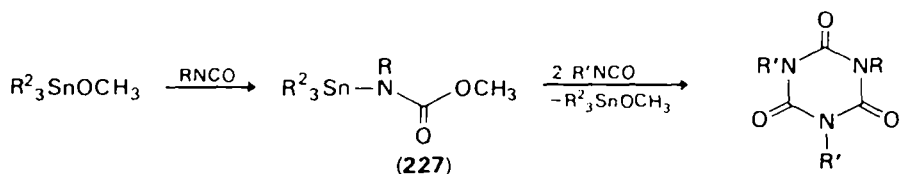


The behaviour of methyl isocyanate which forms two different products during the trialkylphosphine-catalysed trimerization is unusual. Besides the expected triazine (**225**) 3,5-dimethyl-2-methylimino-4,6-dioxohexahydro-1,3,5-oxdiazine (**226**) is obtained also³²¹

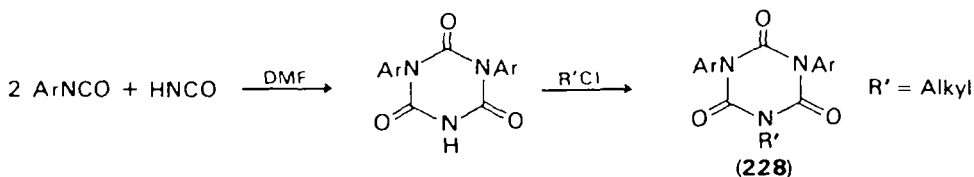


The co-trimerization of different isocyanates to isocyanurates has been attempted in different ways. Random formation of all possible trimers is observed in simple base-catalysed co-trimerization of two different aromatic and aliphatic isocyanates³²². The reactions can be somewhat influenced by using an excess of one component.

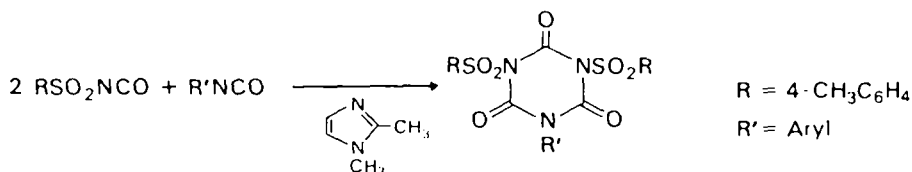
Heating of a 2:1 mixture of aryl isocyanates with different degrees of reactivity, such as 4-nitrophenyl isocyanate and *p*-tolyl isocyanate, is claimed to lead cleanly to co-trimers³²³. The systematic stepwise formation of isocyanurates from two different aliphatic or aromatic isocyanates was shown to be possible with certain organotin catalysts^{324–327}. Trialkyltin methoxide and isocyanates give an isolable carbamate **227** formed by insertion of the isocyanate into the Sn–O bond. Application of a different isocyanate for the formation of the isocyanurate via an allophanate leads cleanly to 2:1 co-trimers.



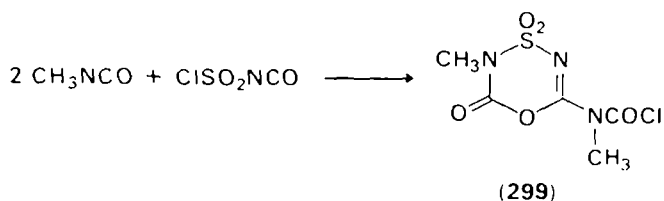
Co-trimerizations between isocyanic acid (alkali cyanates) and aryl isocyanates (or their dimers) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide give cyclic 1:2 adducts in excellent yield. Carrying out the reactions in presence of an alkyl halide leads to *N,N'*-diaryl-*N''*-alkyl isocyanurates **228**^{328, 330}.



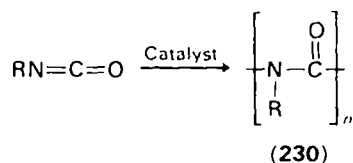
It has recently been found that even *p*-tolylsulphonyl isocyanate can be co-trimerized with aryl isocyanates to 2:1 adducts in presence of 1,2-dimethylimidazole^{87,6}. Isocyanurates containing only one arenesulphonyl isocyanate as building block have been synthesized via different routes^{87,6,331-333}.



A rather unusual 2:1 cycloadduct, **229**, is obtained on reacting methyl isocyanate with chlorosulphonyl isocyanate in presence of stannic chloride^{33,4}.



c. *Polymerization*. Alkyl and aryl isocyanates have been shown to polymerize in the presence of anionic and basic catalysts and also photochemically. The reactions are generally conducted in highly polar solvents such as *N,N*-dimethylformamide and at temperatures below -40°C , since higher temperatures cause formation of considerable amounts of trimeric isocyanates (isocyanurates). Shashoua and coworkers^{335,336}, who effected this low temperature polymerization of a number of alkyl and aryl isocyanates in presence of sodium cyanide, sodium ketyl, sodium naphthalene, sodium in *N,N*-dimethylformamide, or *N*-methyl acetamide, called the products *N*-substituted 1-nylons (**230**).



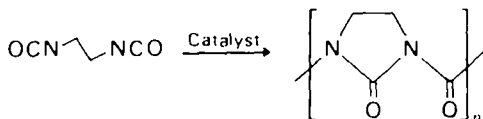
It was later found by Natta and coworkers³³⁷ that alkyl lithium and sodium catalysts and Friedel-Craft catalysts promote the polymerization too. Polymers obtained from *n*-butyl and phenyl isocyanate are crystalline. Boron trifluoride etherate³³⁸ and tris-isobutyl aluminium³³⁹ as well as organic bases like hexamethylene tetramines³⁴⁰ and $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ³⁴¹ have been used as catalysts for the homopolymerization or copolymerization³⁴² of isocyanates. The polymerization has also been induced by radiation³⁴³ and electrochemically³⁴⁴. Recently it was shown by Iwakura and coworkers that even aqueous bases can effect the homopolymerization of phenyl isocyanate provided that the reaction is conducted at -50°C ³⁴⁵. A *N,N*-dimethyl formamide solution of lithium azide is supposed to cause polymerization of phenyl isocyanate above room temperature³⁴⁶.

Molecules containing more than one isocyanato group have also been homopolymerized under related conditions^{358,359}. An optically active polyisocyanate is obtained from *D*- β -phenylpropyl isocyanate³⁶⁰.

The homopolymers melt around $180\text{--}250^\circ\text{C}$ usually with decomposition. Treatment of polyisocyanate solutions in dimethylformamide with di-*n*-butylamine effects depolymerization with formation of the corresponding trimer and urea, the latter compound arising from the reaction of the monomer with the amine³⁴⁷.

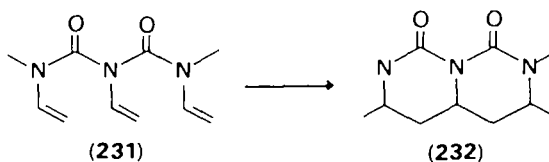
Structure determinations of homopolymeric alkyl and aryl isocyanate revealed that the macromolecules have a stiff, rod-like structure³⁴⁸⁻³⁵⁰.

Heterocyclic polymers are obtained from α,ω -polymethylene diisocyanates such as 1,2-diisocyanatoethane³⁵¹.



Vinyl isocyanate has also been selectively polymerized to give the 1-nylon homopolymer **231**, which on treatment with azoisobutyronitrile and ultraviolet light at room temperature gave the ladder polymer **232**³⁵².

The same polymer can be obtained from vinyl isocyanate directly on γ -irradiation^{353,354}.

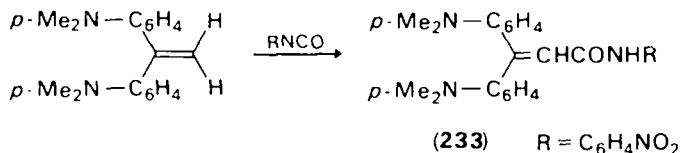


2. Cycloadditions

a. [2 + 2] Cycloadditions

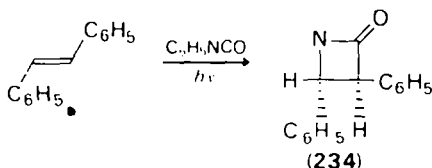
(i) With C=C bonds. Reactions of olefins, as well as other systems with C=C double bonds (such as allenes and ketene derivatives), and isocyanates are numerous and have been studied in great detail; many of these reactions are of significant synthetic value, especially for the preparation of β -lactams and carboxylic acid amides.

Alkyl and aryl substituted olefins and dienes. Aryl isocyanates react only occasionally with olefins. *p*-Nitrophenyl isocyanate and the phenylogous ketene aminal α,α' -bis-*p*-dimethylaminophenyl ethylene give a substitution product **233**³⁶⁵.

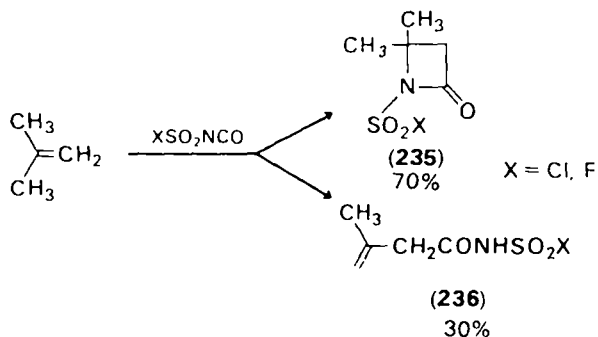


Formation of a 1,4-dipolar intermediate is likely in this reaction, since such a species could be isolated in the analogous reaction with CSI³⁶⁶.

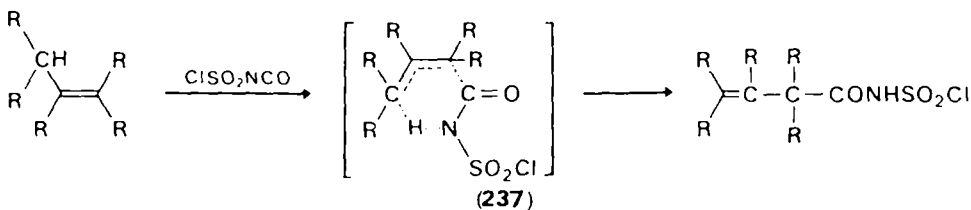
Irradiation of *trans*-stilbene in phenyl isocyanate was shown to give 45% of *trans*-1,3,4-triphenylazetidione-2, **234**, besides 20% of stilbene dimers³⁶⁷.



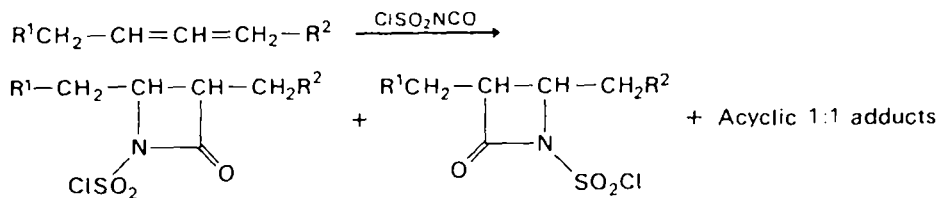
The generally more reactive sulphonyl isocyanates add to a variety of olefins, giving substitution products or β -lactams³⁶⁸. Very often both reactions take place at the same time, as is shown with isobutene and halosulphonyl isocyanate³⁶⁹.



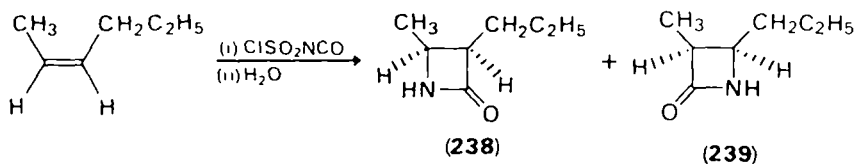
Other sulphonyl isocyanates give similar products with a number of related olefins³⁷⁰. The acyclic 1:1 adducts of type **236** are probably being formed as secondary products from the cyclic [2 + 2] adducts, like **235**, since it could be shown in certain cases that initially-formed β -lactams are transformed into acyclic β,γ -unsaturated carboxylic acid amides^{370,371}. Alternative mechanisms such as equilibria between cycloadduct and 1,4-dipolar intermediates with successive proton migration and/or concerted addition-elimination involving a cyclic transition state, **237**, have been suggested also^{372,373}.



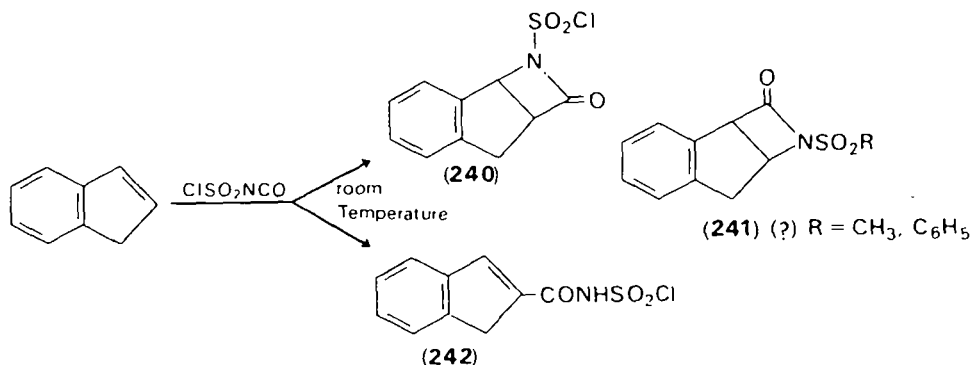
Mixtures of structurally isomeric cycloadducts (and also small amounts of acyclic 1:1 adduct) are obtained from unsymmetrically substituted olefins³⁷⁴:



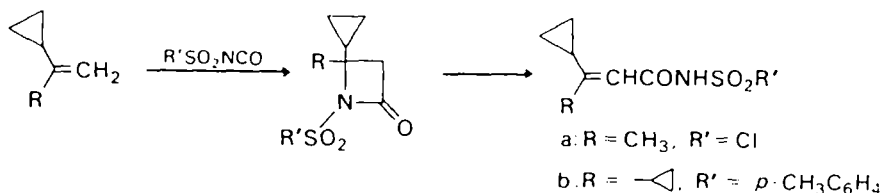
It was found that these cycloadditions proceed with conservation of the stereochemistry on the olefin^{372,374}. Thus *trans*-butene-2 gives *trans*-3,4-dimethyl-azetidine-2-one and *cis*-hexene-2 yields a mixture of the structurally-different *cis* isomers **238** and **239**³⁷⁴.



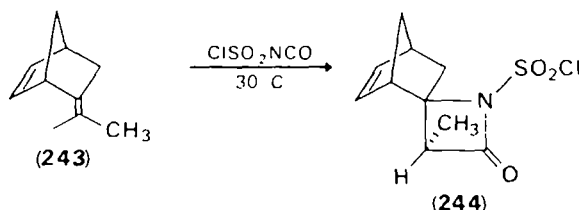
The reaction of indene and CSI (chlorosulphonyl isocyanate) yields two different products depending on the conditions. Cycloaddition to the unstable **240** is observed at room temperature^{375,833} (a structurally different adduct **241** with reverse isocyanate addition has been suggested for benzenesulphonyl and methanesulphonyl isocyanate³⁷⁶), while heating of the components resulted in the formation of **242**³⁶⁹.



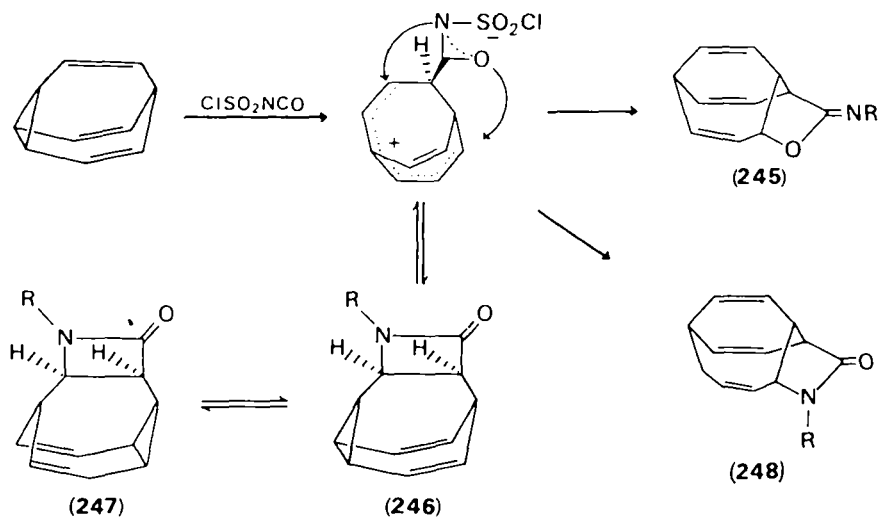
The successive formation of cycloadduct and acyclic substitution products can also be observed in reactions of cyclopropyl ethylenes with sulphonyl-isocyanates as shown below^{377,378}.



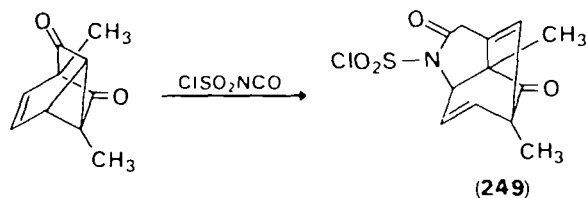
The behaviour of CSI (chlorosulphonyl isocyanate) toward 5-ethylidene-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-ene (**243**) is rather unusual. [2 + 2]-Cycloaddition takes place, giving a β -lactam, 1-chlorosulphonyl-3-methyl-2-azetidinone-4-spiro-5'-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2'-ene (**244**) in high yield³⁷⁹. Attack of the isocyanate occurred exclusively at the exocyclic and not, as expected, at the norbornenyl double bond.



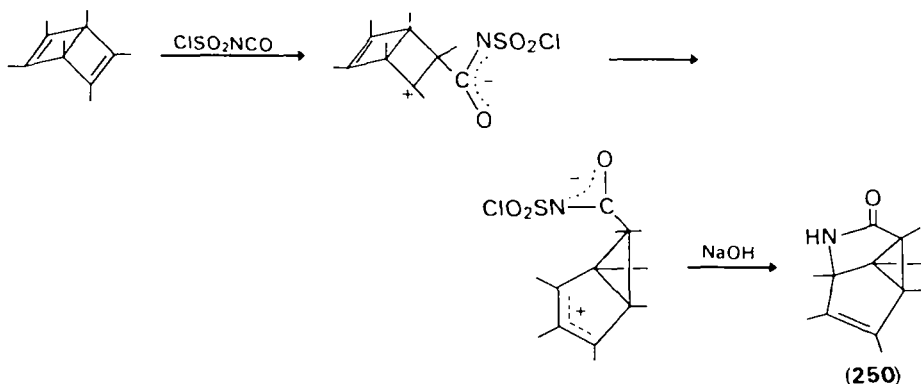
The reaction of bullvalene with CSI yields a temperature dependent mixture of products³⁸⁰. Equivalent amounts of the reagents yield the lactone **245**, the valence isomeric β -lactam **246** and **247** and lactam **248** when reacted at 0°C (isolated after hydrolysis). This ratio can be changed by raising the reaction temperature, resulting in an almost complete disappearance of the β -lactam **246** and **247**. An initially formed dipolar intermediate, in which the positive charge is delocalized over part of the molecule, is likely to be responsible for the observed 1,2- and 1,6-cyclizations.



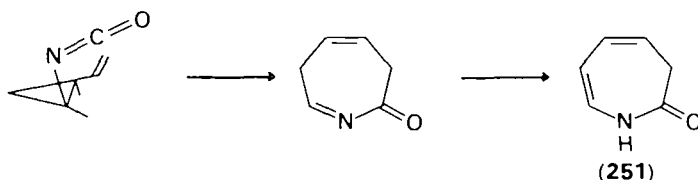
1,6-Addition is exclusively observed in the reaction of 5,7-dimethyl-8-methylene-tricyclo[3,2,1,0^{2,7}]oct-3-en-6-one with CSi leading to adduct **249** in 70–75% yield³⁸¹.



Treatment of hexamethyl Dewar benzene with the same isocyanate at low temperature causes also extensive rearrangements in the molecule via several dipolar intermediates, resulting in the formation of a 1:1 adduct, isolated after hydrolytic removal of the chlorosulphonyl group as lactam **250**³⁸².

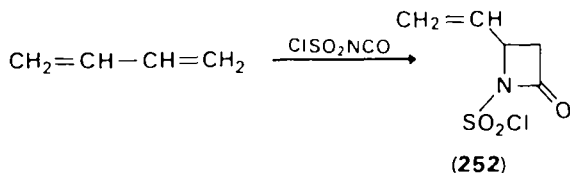


Some isocyanate–olefin reactions are known to proceed intramolecularly and are connected with additional changes in the molecules.^{383–385} The formation of **251**, observed during preparation of *cis*-2-vinylcyclopropyl isocyanate from the corresponding azide, is explained by a Cope rearrangement, followed by double bond shift³⁸³. The same product is obtained from the *trans*-isocyanate on heating to 350 °C.



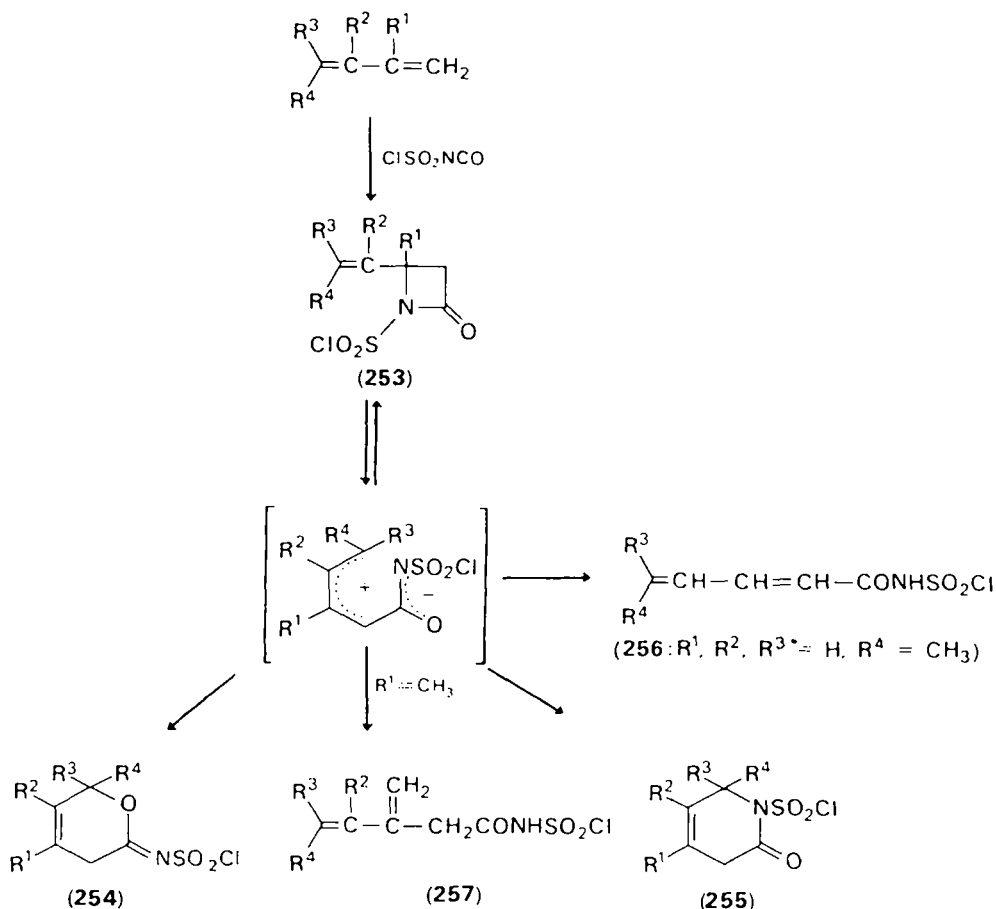
Exo- Δ^2 -norcarenyl 7-isocyanate failed to undergo a similar Cope rearrangement on heating to 195 °C³⁸⁶.

Equally complex is the behaviour of sulphonyl isocyanates towards 1,3-dienes. Butadiene and CSI yield predominantly the β -lactam *N*-sulphochloride **252** and only a little unsaturated carboxylic acid amide-*N*-sulphochloride^{387,388}.



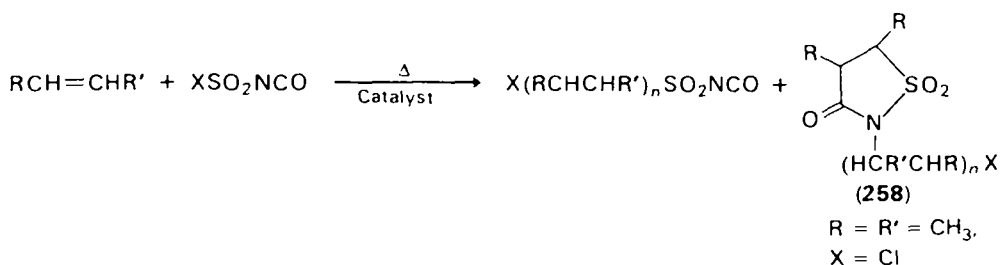
Different products are, however, obtained on reacting other 1,3-dienes with sulphonyl isocyanates. Thus mixing molar amounts of isoprene with CSI at low temperature yields a [2 + 2] cycloadduct **253** which rearranges

at room temperature via a 1,6-dipole giving a Δ^3 -dihydropyrene, **254** ($R^1 = \text{CH}_3$; $R^2, R^3, R^4 = \text{H}$)^{389,390}. (In another paper the isomeric dihydropyridone formula **255** was suggested for the rearranged 1:1 adduct³⁹¹.) Other 1,3-dienes behave similarly or give mixtures of [2 + 2] cycloadducts **254** and **255** with ring closure taking place either across the C=O or C=N bond of the isocyanate group. It was observed that dienes with the general formula $\text{CH}_2=\text{CR}^1-\text{CR}^2=\text{CR}^3\text{R}^4$ in which R^3 and R^4 represent hydrogen and R^1 and R^2 aryl and/or alkyl groups, react with isocyanates preferentially under formation of 3,6-dihydro pyrones. Successive exchange of the R^3, R^4 hydrogens by alkyl or aryl groups leads increasingly to formation of δ -lactam and unsaturated amides, possibly due to an increased stabilization of the 1,6-dipole. The scheme below



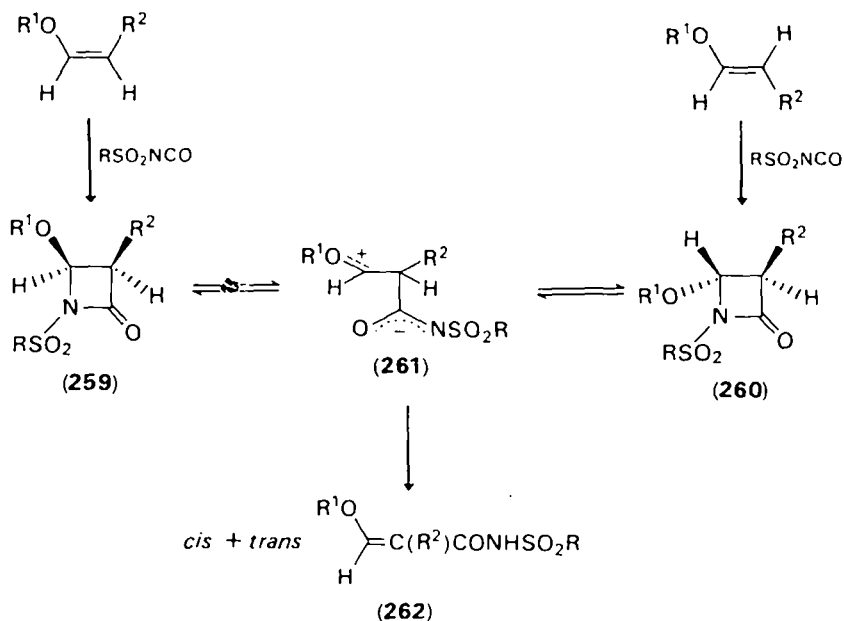
summarizes all the products observed in reactions of simple 1,3-dienes with chlorosulphonyl isocyanate.

Alkenes, cycloalkenes and bicycloalkenes are claimed to react with halogen sulphonyl isocyanates in the presence of catalytic amounts of free radical catalysts (azobisisobutyronitrile) with insertion into the X-S bond (X = Cl, Br), giving β -haloalkyl sulphonyl isocyanates and higher oligomers as well as cyclic products like **258**³⁹².

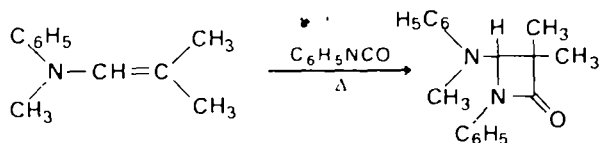


Olefins with electron donating groups. Reactions involving isocyanates and electron rich olefins (enamines, vinyl ethers, ketene acetals, tetramethoxy and tetraamino olefins) have been studied extensively in the past 10 years and results on enamines³⁹³ and vinyl ether³⁹⁴ have been summarized in recent reviews. These reviews should be consulted for detailed information. More literature is given in Reference 93.

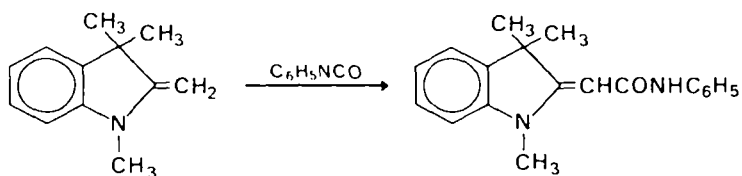
The reactions of alkyl vinyl ethers and *p*-toluenesulphonyl isocyanate give 4-alkoxy-azetidiones-2 in stereospecific (and stereoselective) processes^{373,395-397}. Isomerization of initially formed *cis*- or *trans*-adducts **259** and **260** into mixtures of both isomers are believed to proceed via a 1,4-dipolar intermediate **261** which is also responsible for irreversible rearrangement of the [2 + 2] cycloadducts into *cis* and *trans*- β -alkoxy-acryl amides **262**. This implies that the initial *cis* addition leading to the azetidiones is a one-step multicentre process, while the rearrangement to acryl amides and the isomerization has to proceed via a zwitterionic intermediate. Certain arylthiovinyl ethers were also shown to react at low temperatures stereospecifically with CSI to 2-arylthio-azetidiones-2 while others give pyrimidine derivatives³⁹⁸. Vinyl esters were found to give similar [2 + 2] cycloadducts with CSI³⁹⁹.



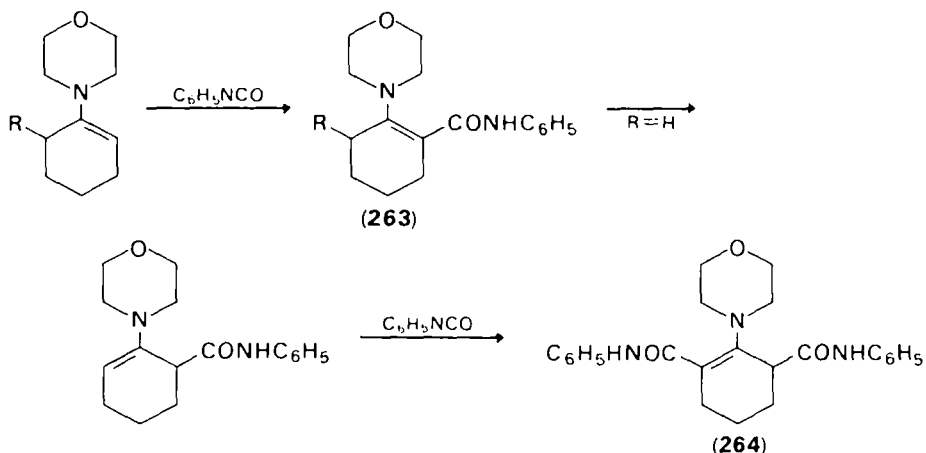
Enamines react readily with isocyanates, giving electrophilic addition or substitution products. The formation of cycloadducts in a molar ratio of 1:1 is only observed when the β -carbon atom is fully alkylated^{400,401}, but [2 + 4] cycloadducts (enamine–isocyanate ratio 1:2) have also been obtained in certain cases⁴⁰².



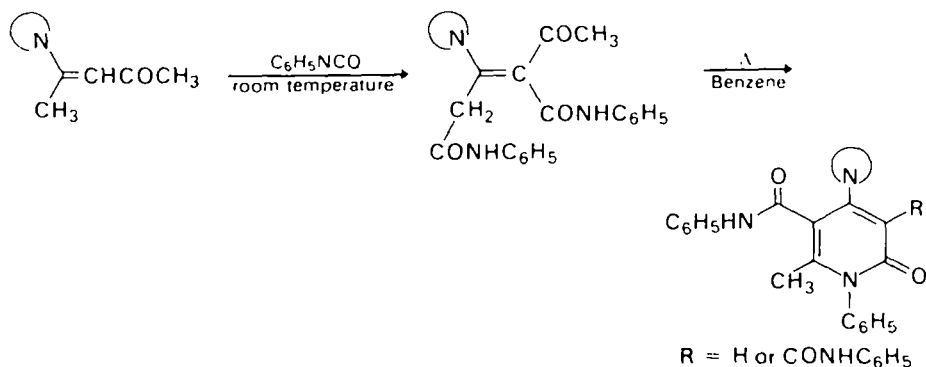
More common, however, are substitution reactions on enamines with one or no substituents on the β -carbon. The adducts, such as the one derived from Fischer's base (1,3,3-trimethyl-2-methyleneindolene) shown below⁴⁰³, are obtained in high yield with aliphatic and aromatic isocyanates.



Reactions of isocyanates with enamines derived from ketones may lead to acyclic 1:1 and 2:1 adducts such as **263** and **264**^{404,405}. Mixed adducts (with aryl isocyanate and isothiocyanate) have been prepared this way⁴⁰⁶.

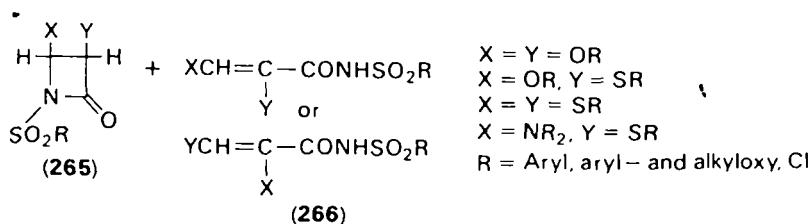
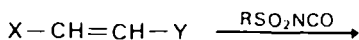


Secondary reactions of initially formed 1:1 or 2:1 adducts under more stringent conditions have also been observed; below is given one example in which heterocycles have been synthesized from acyclic 2:1 adducts⁴⁰⁷.

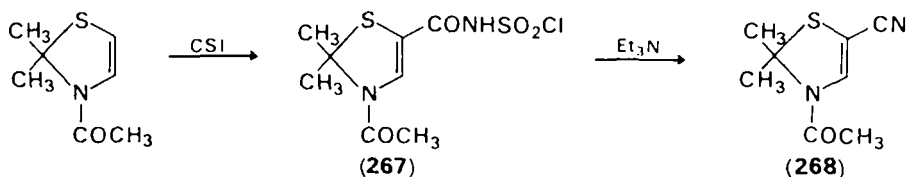


P and N containing six-membered heterocycles have been obtained similarly⁴⁰⁸.

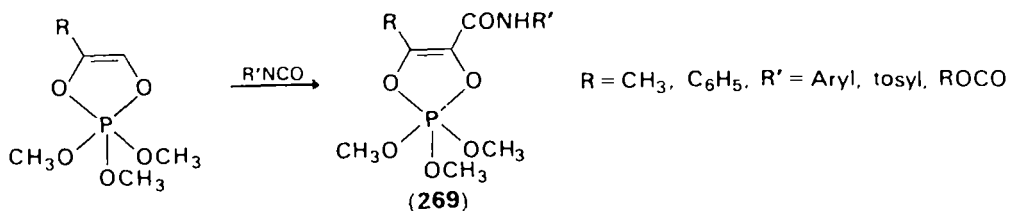
A number of sulphonyl isocyanates have also been reacted with α,β -disubstituted olefins leading to [2 + 2] cycloadducts (β -lactams) and acrylamides^{409,410}.



The substitution products of type **266** with R = Cl have been shown to be excellent starting materials for the synthesis of nitriles^{411,412}. Thus by treating the adduct **267** obtained from CSI and 2,2-dimethyl-3-acetyl- Δ^4 -thiazoline with triethylamine, the nitrile **268** is obtained in 70–80% yield⁴¹¹.

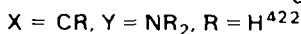
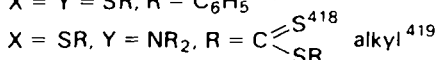
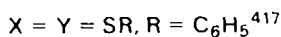
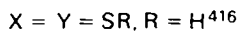
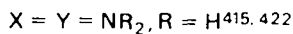


Aryl, acyl and sulphonyl isocyanates were also shown to react readily with 2,2,2-trialkoxy-1,3,2-dioxaphospholenes, giving the carbamoyl phospholenes, **269**, in high yield⁴¹³.

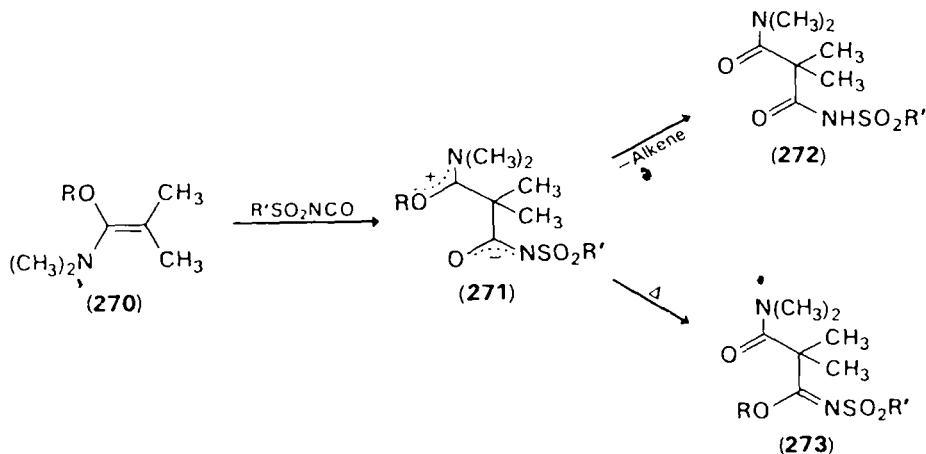


Aryl and arenesulphonyl isocyanates add also to cyclic and acyclic trimethylsilyl enol ethers, giving substitution products at the β -carbon or [2 + 2] cycloadducts⁴¹⁴.

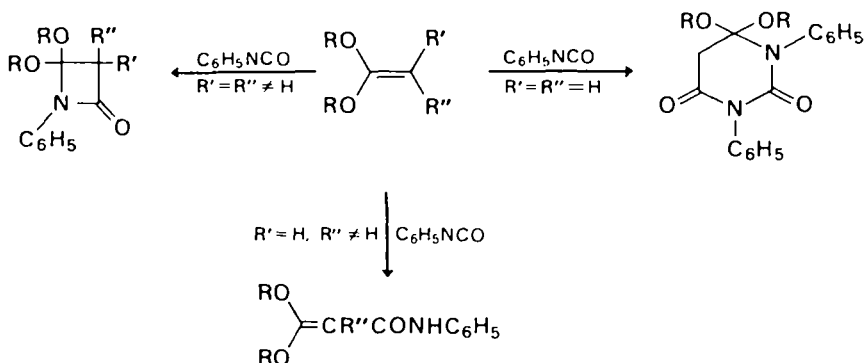
Ketene-*N,N*-, *N,S*-, *N,O*- and -*S,S*-acetals were found to react readily with alkyl, aryl and especially sulphonyl isocyanates in a molar ratio of 1:1 and 1:2 depending on the number of protons present on the β -carbon. All adducts obtained were found to be substituted acrylamides or alkylidene malonamides⁴¹⁵⁻⁴¹⁸.



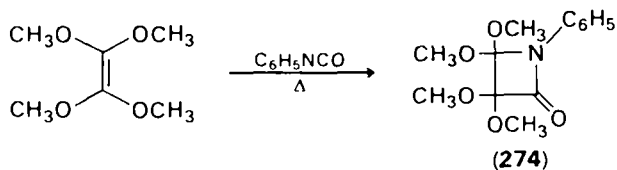
Reactions between the ketene-*O,N*-acetals **270** (without protons at the β -carbon) and sulphonyl isocyanates lead to formation of stable 1,4-dipoles **271** which were shown to rearrange to **273** or to eliminate alkene, giving **272**⁴²⁰.



The nature of the products formed in reactions of ketene-*O,O*-diethyl acetals and phenyl isocyanate depends on the degree of substitution on the β -carbon of the acetals: β -disubstituted ketene acetals give [2 + 2] cycloadducts; [2 + 4] cycloadducts with pyrimidine structure are obtained with unsubstituted ketene acetals. Monosubstituted acetals yield acrylanilides^{421a-c,422}.

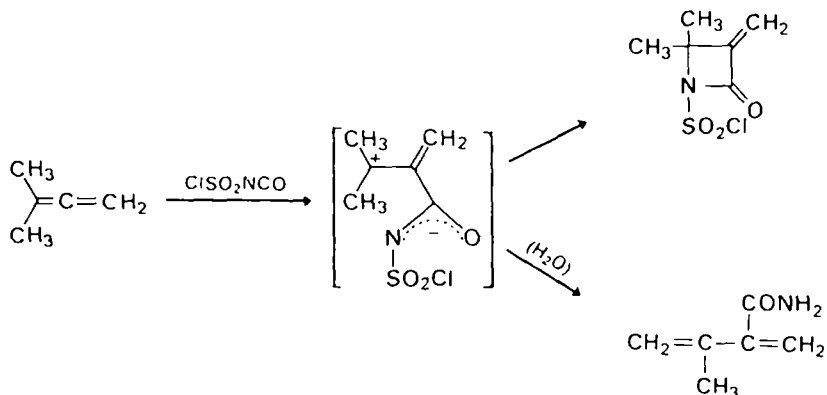


Tetramethoxyethylene and phenyl isocyanate react at elevated temperature to 3,3,4,4-tetramethoxy-1-phenyl azetidinone-2 (**274**) in very good yield⁴²³.



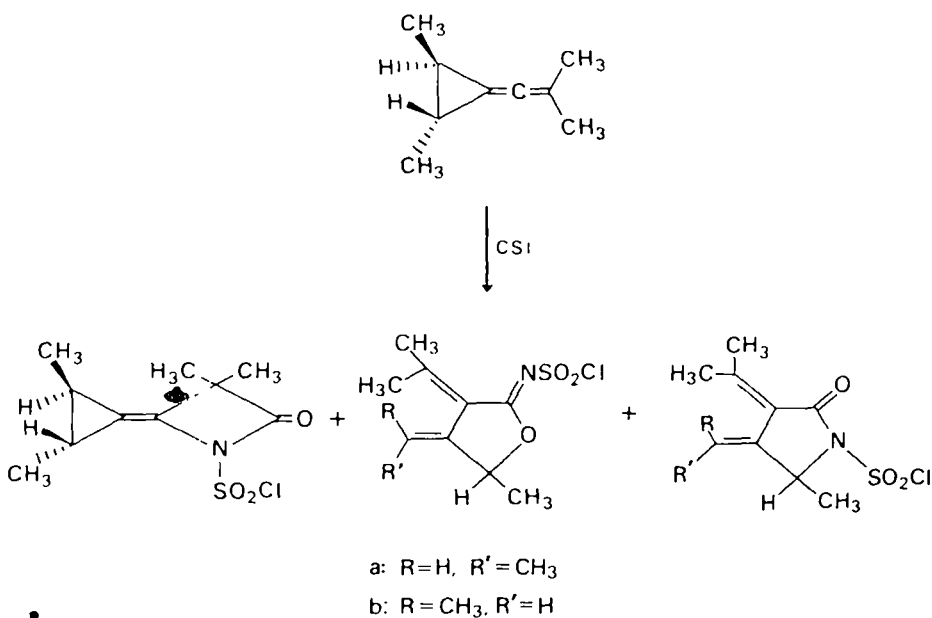
Tetraaminoethylenes behave like heterocarbene precursors and react with isocyanates under cleavage of the $\text{C}=\text{C}$ double bond (a description of reactions of this type can be found in Section III.B.2.e).

Allenes, ketenes and ketenimines. Addition of CSI and *p*-toluenesulphonyl isocyanate to variously alkylated allenes leads to formation of both *N*-chlorosulphonyl- β -lactams ([2 + 2] cycloadducts) and, after work-up with water, 2-carbamoyl-1,3-butadienes⁴²⁴⁻⁴²⁶. The reactions proceed in a stepwise fashion via dipolar intermediates which either cyclize to β -lactams or are stabilized by proton transfer as is shown below for 3-methyl-1,2-butadiene⁴²⁴.

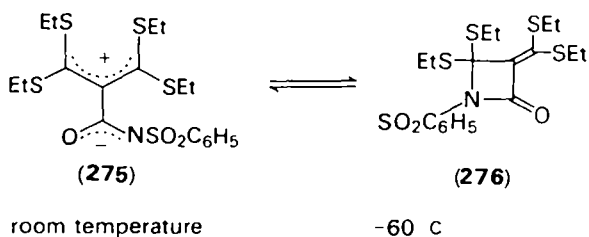


Reactions of substituted isobutenylidene cyclopropanes with CSI have been studied in detail and were shown to lead in all cases to complicated product mixtures⁴²⁷⁻⁴²⁹. The mechanism of these reactions involving various dipolar intermediates (partially formed under opening of the cyclopropyl ring) as well as configurational aspects were studied.

The products obtained from *trans*-2,3-dimethylisobutenylidene cyclopropane are shown below⁴²⁹

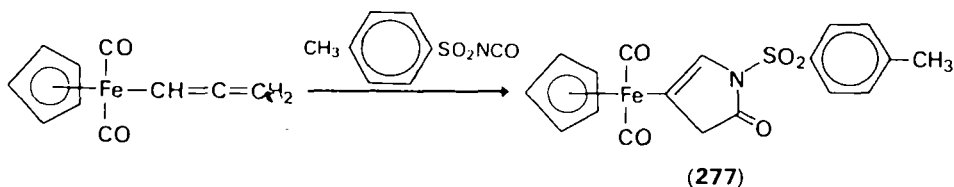


The electron-rich tetrakis(ethylthio)allene reacts with phenylsulphonyl isocyanate, giving a 1:1 adduct which exists at low temperature in the β -lactam form (276) and at room temperature in the resonance-stabilized dipolar form 275^{4,30}.

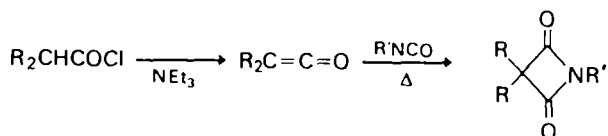


An allene with electron-donating and -withdrawing substituents on opposing ends of the molecule was shown to give a cyclic [2 + 2] adduct with phenyl isocyanate^{4,31}.

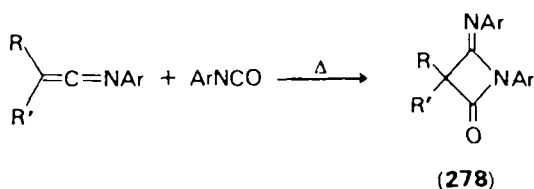
The cycloadduct formed from dicarbonyl (*pentahaptocyclopentadienyl*) (allenyl) iron and toluenesulphonyl isocyanate at room temperature was found to be the butenolactam 277^{4,32}.



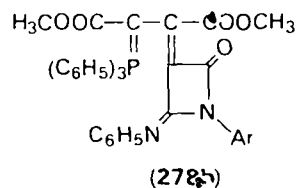
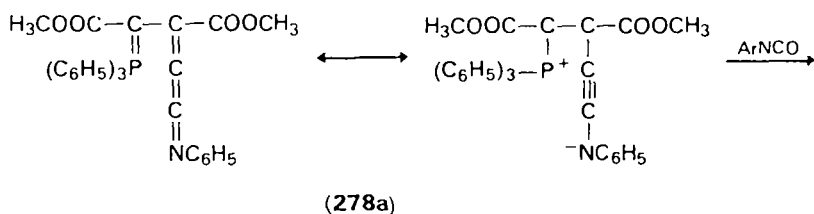
Ketenes and derivatives undergo [2 + 2] cyclization reactions with alkyl, aryl and sulphonyl isocyanates. This type of reaction was first investigated by Staudinger and coworkers, who reacted diphenylketene with phenyl isocyanate at high temperature and obtained *N*-phenyl diphenylmalonimide^{4,33}. Many other malonimides were prepared similarly^{4,34-4,37}. It has occasionally been found advantageous to use carboxylic acid chlorides as precursors of ketenes and carry out the reactions in presence of isocyanate and trialkylamine as the HCl acceptor^{4,38}.



Thermal reactions between aryl isocyanates and *N*-aryl ketenimine give excellent yields of 4-iminoazetidone-2-ones (**278**); with CSI, however, a [2 + 4] cycloadduct with 2 moles ketenimine as building block is obtained^{4,39}



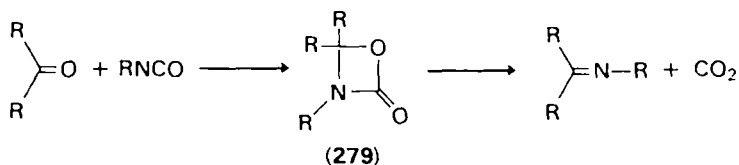
The resonance-stabilized *N*-phenyl alkylidene ketenimine, **278a**, reacts with 3,4-dichlorophenyl isocyanate to the [2 + 2] cycloadduct **278b**⁸⁶⁵.



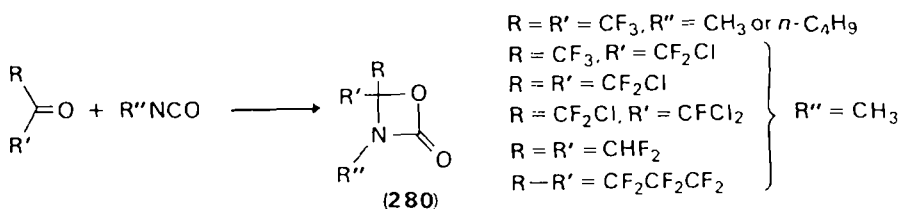
Ar = 3,4-dichlorophenyl

(ii) With C=O bonds. Reactions of isocyanates with carbonyl-group-containing compounds are numerous but primary reaction products can

only occasionally be isolated. [2 + 2] Cycloadducts **279** with 1,3-oxazetidine structure are believed to be formed initially, and these decompose immediately to imines and carbon dioxide.

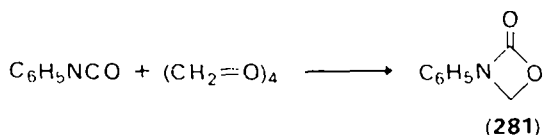


Only recently have stable 1:1 adducts been isolated. Thus heating ketones bearing strongly electron-withdrawing substituents (such as in hexafluoroacetone and other perhalogenated ketones) with alkyl isocyanates gives low to moderate yields of 1,3-oxazetidinones **280**^{440,441}. Aromatic isocyanates and CSI failed to react. Boron trifluoride was found to catalyse the cycloadditions.

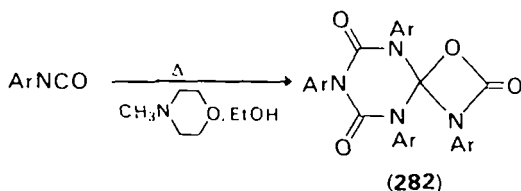


Cyclic 2:1 and 1:2 adducts are obtained as major products besides **280** when methyl isocyanate and hexafluoroacetone are heated for about 8 h at 100 °C in the presence of a caesium fluoride⁴⁴⁰.

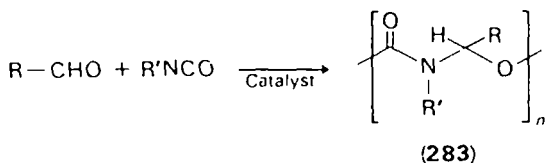
On reacting phenyl isocyanate with 1,3,5,7-tetroxocane (tetrameric formaldehyde) in the presence of boron trifluoride etherate as catalyst at 0 °C, a low yield of 3-phenyl-1,3-oxazetidinone (**281**) is obtained⁴⁴².



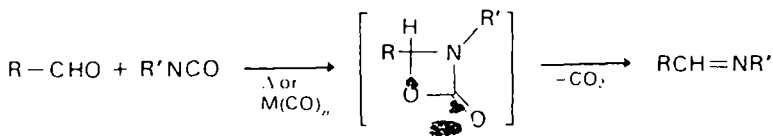
4-Chlorophenyl and 3,4-dichlorophenyl isocyanate are claimed to tetramerize on heating with small amounts of ethanol and *N*-methylmorpholine⁴⁴³. The initially-formed 1,3,5-triaryl isocyanurate is supposed to add another molecule of aryl isocyanate across one of the carbonyl groups to give **282**.



Aliphatic aldehydes and aliphatic or aromatic isocyanates are also known to form acyclic polymeric adducts with a molar ratio of 1:1, 2:1, 3:1 and 1:3. Anionic catalysts such as sodium cyanide, naphthalene or fluorene sodium and butyllithium as well as low reaction temperatures are required in order to obtain good yields of the polycarbamates **283**⁴⁴⁴⁻⁴⁴⁷.



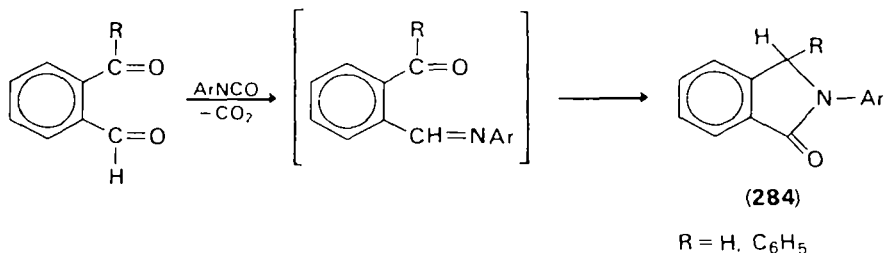
The tendency of cyclic [2 + 2] adducts derived from isocyanates and carbonyl compounds to decompose readily into carbon dioxide and imines has preparative value. Heating of aryl isocyanates with benzaldehyde, furfural and 2-formyl thiophene gives low to good yields of the corresponding *N*-arylated Schiff bases⁴⁴⁸. The reactions can be catalysed by adding metal carbonyls of Co, W, Fe, Mo and Cr⁴⁴⁹



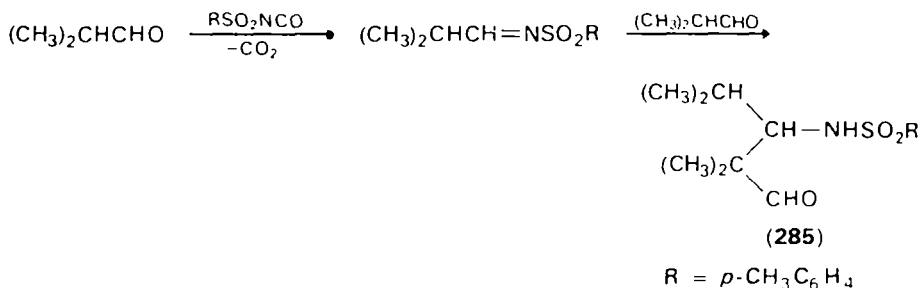
R = Aryl, furfuryl, thienyl, styryl,
 $\text{CH}_3-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$
 R' = C_6H_5

Benzophenones and aryl isocyanates react similarly⁴⁵⁰. 1,2-Diphenylcyclopropanone and 4-pyrones react already at room temperature with sulphonyl and acyl isocyanates to give the corresponding imino cyclopropanes and pyrones respectively in good to excellent yield^{451,452}.

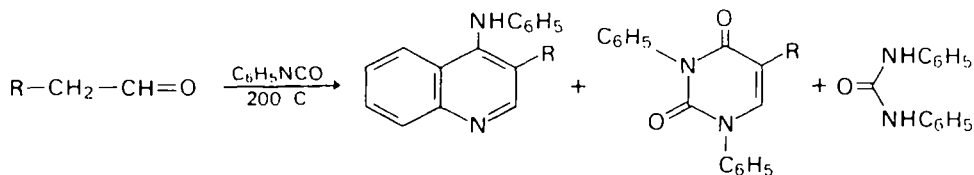
On heating phthalaldehyde with aryl isocyanates at 170°C, *N*-arylphthalimidines **284** are obtained in excellent yield in a reaction which involves an intramolecular redox process⁴⁵³. *O*-Benzoylbenzaldehyde behaves similarly⁴⁵⁴.



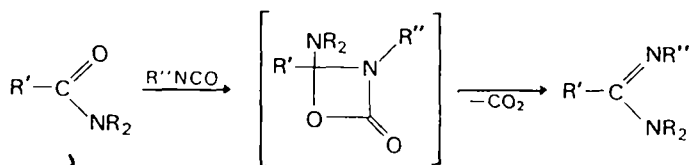
Sulphonylimines are obtained on reacting sulphonyl isocyanates with a variety of aromatic and aliphatic aldehydes^{455,255}. A reaction of *p*-toluene sulphonyl isocyanate and isobutyraldehyde at room temperature took an unexpected course in that two molecules of aldehyde were incorporated into the product (**285**)²⁵⁵.



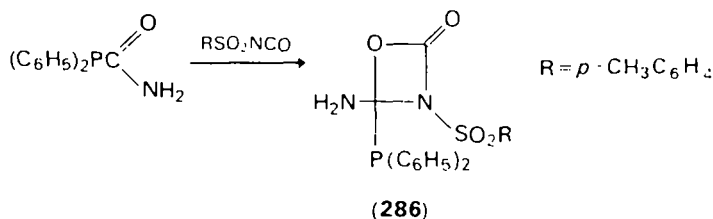
Aliphatic aldehydes and ketones having CH₂ groups adjacent to the carbonyl group yield uracils and quinolines on heating with aromatic aldehydes to 200°C⁸⁸².



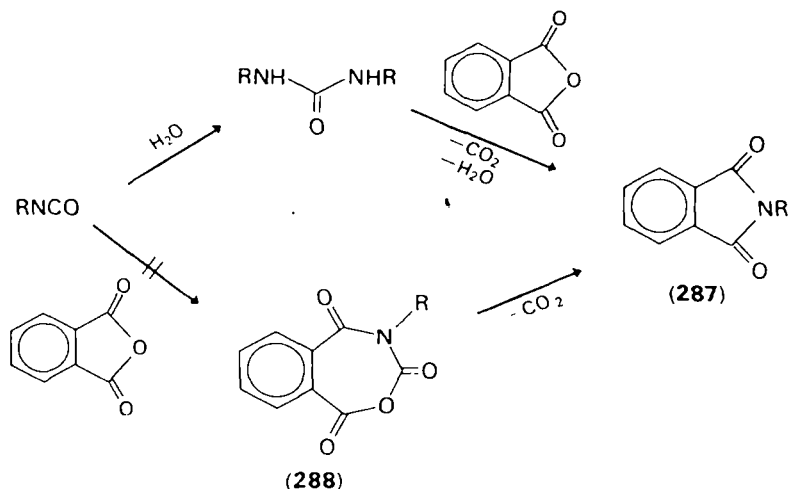
N,N-Disubstituted formamides and other *N*-disubstituted carboxamides have in many instances been converted into *N*-persubstituted amidines on heating with isocyanates⁴⁵⁷⁻⁴⁶¹. Aryl isocyanates and benzoylisocyanates require heating for the amidine formation⁴⁶²; cooling and dilution are necessary, however, in similar reactions with sulphonyl isocyanates⁴⁶³.



N-Monosubstituted carboxylic acid amides have also been transformed into *N,N'*-disubstituted amidines by the same method^{472,856}. *N,N'*-Tetramethyl-*N''*-phenylguanidine has been prepared from tetramethyl urea and phenylisocyanate⁴⁷¹. In the reaction of carbamoyl diphenylphosphine with *p*-toluenesulphonyl isocyanate the cycloadduct 4-amino-4-diphenylphosphinyl-3-*p*-tolylsulphonyl-1,3-oxazetidinone (**286**) has been obtained in very low yield⁴⁶⁴.

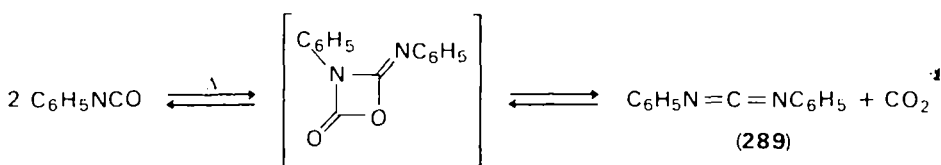


The reaction of carboxylic acid anhydrides with isocyanates, giving imides and carbon dioxide, has been well investigated. Both aliphatic and aromatic isocyanates have been heated with aliphatic or aromatic acid anhydrides to give the imides⁴⁶⁵. Recent investigations into the reaction of phthalic anhydride with phenyl isocyanate revealed that the formation of *N*-phenylphthalimide (**287**) in hot pyridine is dependent on the presence of a proton source (H_2O , primary or secondary amines)⁴⁶⁶. Almost no imide is formed on heating in dry pyridine; adding one equivalent of water to the reaction mixture leads to formation of 97% of **287** within 2 hours, indicating that *N,N'*-diphenylurea and not a seven-membered cyclic intermediate (**288**) as had been suggested earlier⁴⁶⁷, is involved in this transformation.



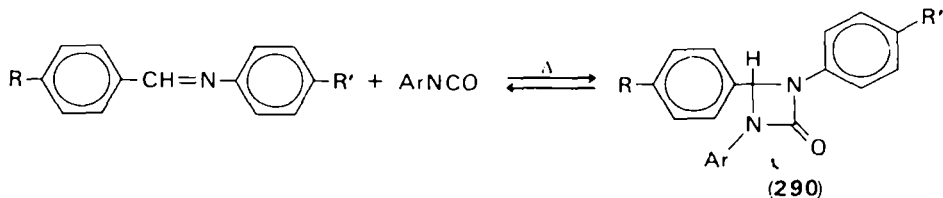
The $\text{Co}_2(\text{CO})_8$ catalysed reactions of carboxylic acid anhydrides with phenyl isocyanate which give imides in high yield⁴⁶⁸ seem to be entirely different in their mechanism.

The long-known, uncatalysed, thermal formation of carbodiimides from isocyanates⁴⁶⁹ must involve asymmetric isocyanate dimers as intermediates. It has recently been shown that prolonged heating of phenyl isocyanate alone does not lead to *N,N'*-diphenylcarbodiimide (289). Passing a slow stream of nitrogen through the reaction mixture, however, removes the carbon dioxide and 289 is formed⁴⁷⁰. Catalysed carbodiimide formations involve a different mechanism and are discussed in Section C.

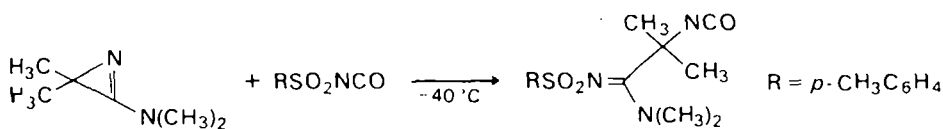


(iii) With $\text{C}=\text{N}$ bonds. Isocyanates and compounds containing $\text{C}=\text{N}$ double bonds are known to give, in some cases, cyclic 1:1 adducts with diazetidone structure. More common, however, is the formation of cyclic 1:2 and 2:1 adducts. It is so far not possible to predict with certainty the nature of the product of imine isocyanate reactions.

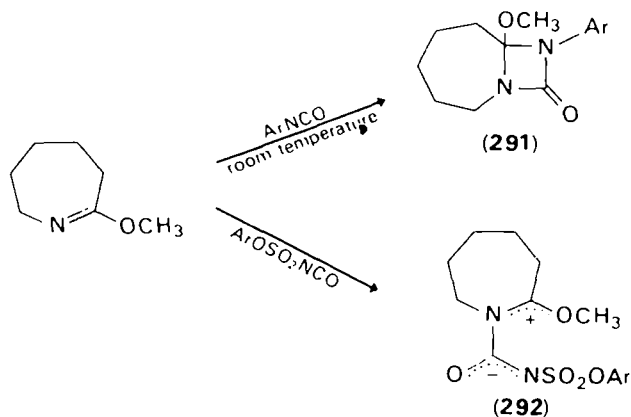
Heating of aryl isocyanates with benzaldehyde anils derived from benzaldehydes having electron-donating groups in the *para* position leads to 1,2,3-triaryl-1,3-diazetidone-4-ones (290) in yields of 5–85%⁴⁵⁰.



The reactions are thermal equilibria and are shifted toward the starting materials at elevated temperature. Scrambling of substituents takes place when imines $\text{ArCH}=\text{NR}$ are heated with isocyanates $\text{Ar}'\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{O}$. This is sometimes observed at room temperature and below. A case where no [2 + 2] cycloadduct formation is observed is shown below⁴⁷³⁻⁴⁷⁵.

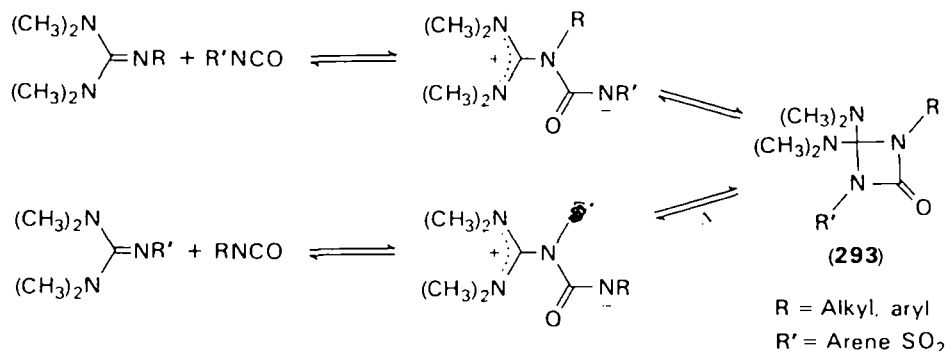


Reacting ϵ -caprolactim methyl ether with equimolar amounts of aryl isocyanates at room temperature yields 1,3-diazetidines (291)⁴⁷⁶, while higher reaction temperatures lead to entirely different products^{477,478}. The corresponding 1:1 adduct of ϵ -caprolactim methyl ether and aryloxy sulphonyl isocyanates was found to exist in the zwitterionic form 292⁴⁷⁹.

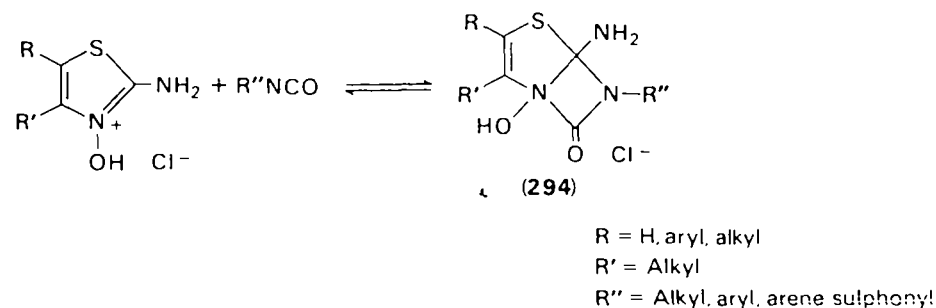


The formation of 1:1 adducts from arenesulphonyl isocyanates and *N*-persubstituted guanidines has been reported too, but it seems to be

unlikely that these compounds exist in the proposed 1,3-diazetidione form⁴⁸⁰. Scrambling of substituents is observed in the thermal decomposition of the adduct of *N,N'*-tetramethyl-*N''*-*n*-butyl guanidine and *p*-tosyl isocyanate, indicating at least the temporary existence of a cyclic intermediate **293**.



Cyclic [2 + 2] adducts are claimed to be formed in moderate to good yield from 2-amino-3-hydroxythiazolium chloride and alkyl or aryl isocyanates⁴⁸¹. Structure determination of the 4-oxo-diazetidino[2.3-*b*]-thiazolium chlorides (**294**) is based mainly on spectral evidence.

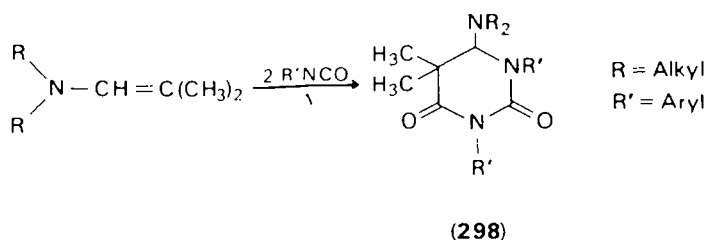


1,3-Disubstituted 1,3-diazetidione-2,4-diones, the cyclodimers of aryl and alkyl isocyanates, are of course also products of an addition of isocyanates to CN double bonds. A description of these compounds is found in Section III.B.1.a.

The addition of isocyanates to one C=N double bond of carbodiimide to give imino-1,3-diazetidiones (**295**) is a well investigated reaction. The

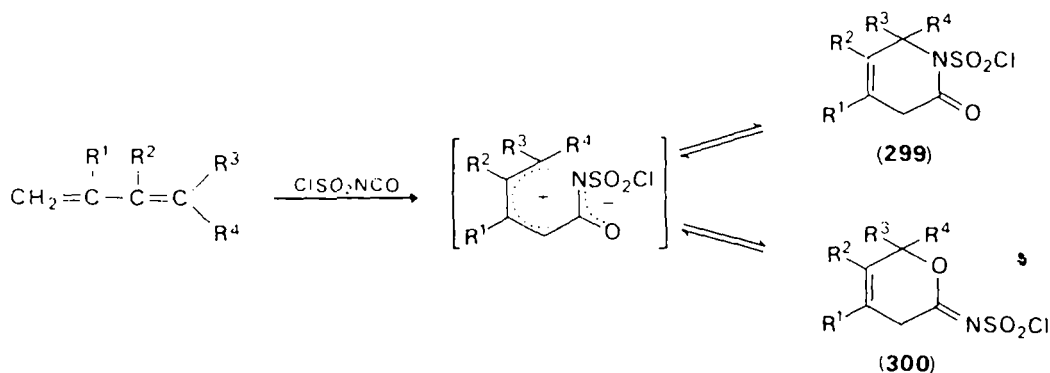
b. [2 + 4] Cycloadditions

(i) With olefins, 1,3-dienes and heterodienes and cumulenes. The formation of cyclic addition products from olefins, 1,3-dienes (hetero)cumulenes and other conjugated double bond systems on the one hand and isocyanates on the other has been observed occasionally. Many of these [2 + 4] cycloadditions are believed to proceed in a stepwise fashion via dipolar intermediates. A detailed discussion on the mechanism of these reactions has appeared recently⁴⁸⁷. In the case of olefins, adducts with a molar ratio of 1:2 and 2:1 (isocyanate:C=C component) can be obtained, often independently of the molar ratio of the reactants. On reacting β -disubstituted enamines with aryl isocyanate at elevated temperatures amino hydrouracils (**298**) are obtained in good yield⁴¹².

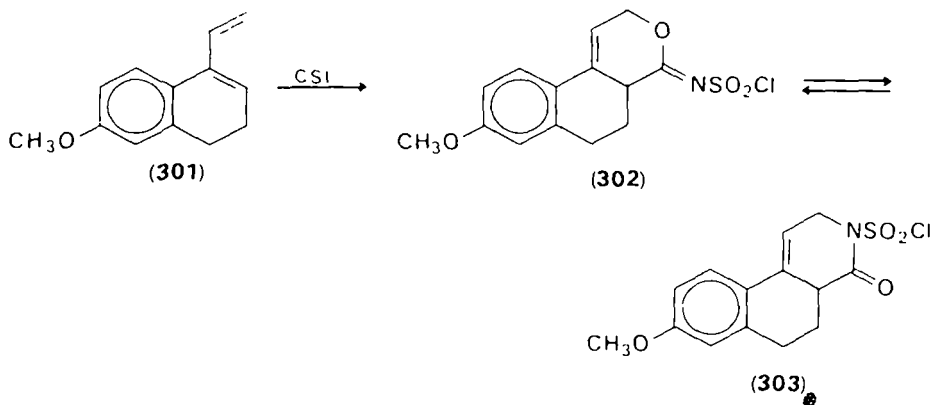


Ketene diethyl acetal is also claimed to give a [2 + 4] cycloadduct with 2 moles of phenyl isocyanate^{421a}. *cis*- β -Methylthiostyrene reacts with CSI (followed by hydrolysis) giving cycloadducts with a molar ratio of 1:2 (pyrimidines) and 2:1 (pyridone derivatives) while 1-(phenylthio)-1-propene gives only a 1:2 cycloadduct (dihydrouracil) as major product⁴⁸⁹.

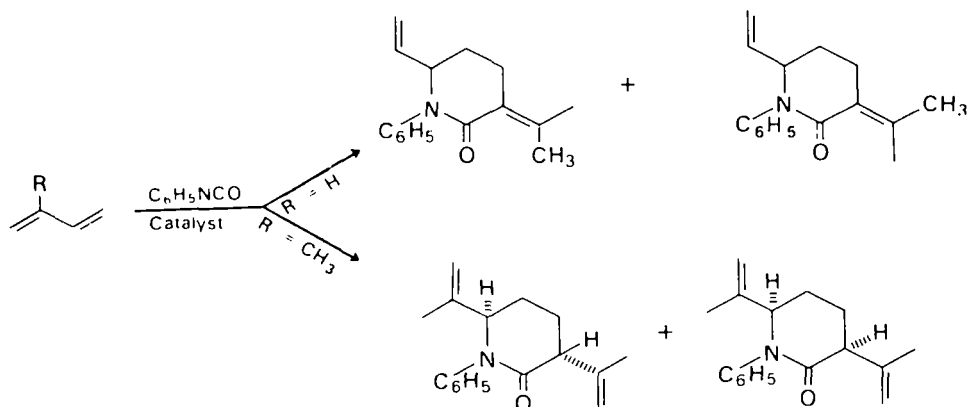
1,3-Dienes give [2 + 2] and also [2 + 4] cycloadducts with sulphonyl isocyanates in dependence on the nature of the substituents on the diene system. Dienes with the general formula $\text{CH}_2 = \text{CR}^1 - \text{CR}^2 = \text{CR}^3\text{R}^4$ were shown to react either across the C=O or C=N bond of the isocyanate to give 3,6-dihydropyridones (**299**) or 3,6-dihydropyrones (**300**) in a ratio influenced by the substituents $\text{R}^1 - \text{R}^4$: if R^3 and R^4 are hydrogen and R^1 and R^2 aryl and/or alkyl groups, pyrones are preferentially obtained; exchange of R^3 , R^4 hydrogens by alkyl or aryl groups leads increasingly to pyridone formation³⁸⁹. A 1,6-dipole is probably the common intermediate.



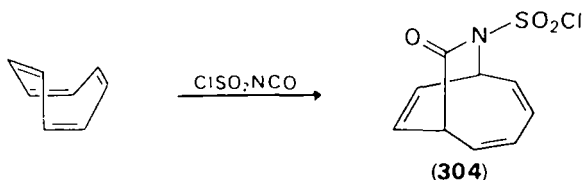
On reacting the 1-vinyldihydronaphthalene (**301**) with CSI at low temperature, a [2 + 4] cycloadduct, **302**, is obtained which is slowly converted into the isomeric adduct, **303**⁴⁹¹. This interconversion is best explained with a 1,6-dipolar transition state. Acid-catalysed shift of the cyclic double bond to conjugated lactams was observed in this and other cases also³⁹¹.



Entirely different reactions take place between 1,3-dienes and phenyl isocyanate in the presence of palladium-triphenylphosphine complexes⁴⁹². Thus heating of isoprene or butadiene with phenyl isocyanate in benzene in the presence of catalytic amounts of bis(triphenylphosphine) (maleic anhydride) palladium leads to mixtures of two isomeric 2:1 cycloadducts (diene:isocyanate) identified as 3-alkylidene-6-vinyl- and 3,6-divinyl-2-piperidones respectively.

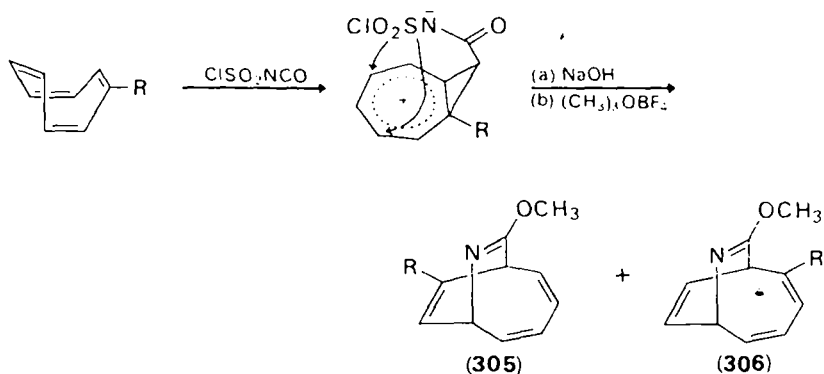


Cyclooctatetraene was shown to react with chlorosulphonyl isocyanate in a [2 + 4] fashion, giving the lactam, **304**, in high yield^{493,494}.



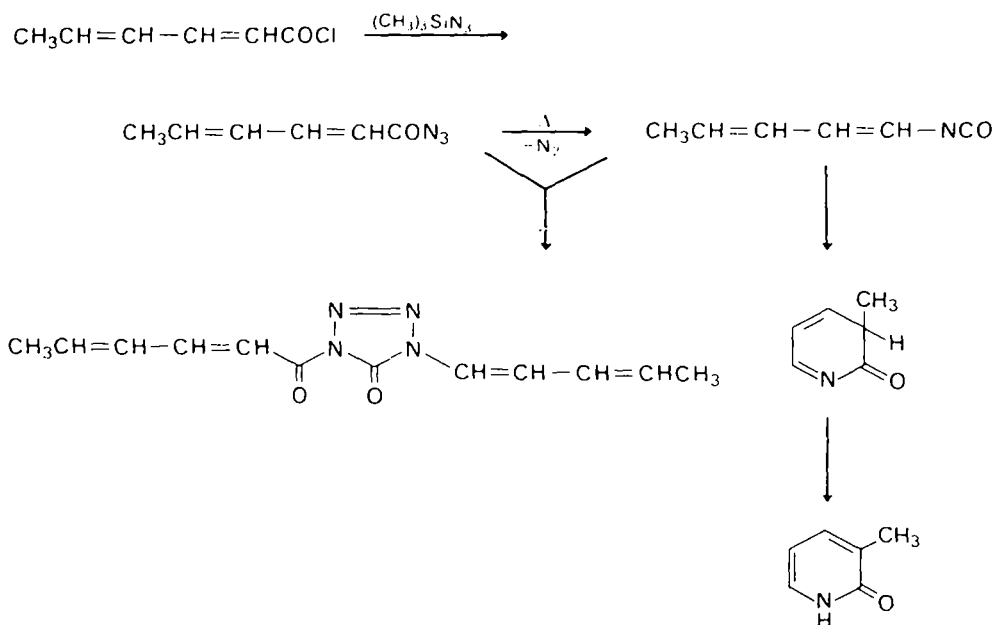
Monosubstituted cyclooctatetraenes react similarly and yield mixtures of two isomeric [2 + 4] cycloadducts, **305** and **306**, in varying ratios. The involvement of dipolar intermediates (homotropylium cations) is likely and explains the ring closure at $C_{(13)}$ and $C_{(15)}$, as well as the different product ratios observed for differently substituted starting materials. The adducts are not isolated as such but are transformed into imino ethers by action of sodium hydroxide and trimethyl oxonium fluoro-borate⁴⁹³. Benzocyclooctatetraene also undergoes a cycloaddition reaction with chlorosulphonyl isocyanate yielding mostly one isomer with a structural formula similar to **306**⁴⁹³.

Intramolecular cycloaddition of an isocyanate and 1,3-diene is observed during the thermal generation of 1,3-pentadienyl isocyanate from sorboyl chloride and trimethylsilyl azide⁸⁶¹. The isocyanate slowly cyclized on heating in *o*-dichlorobenzene, giving 3-methyl-2(1*H*)-pyridine in 17% yield.



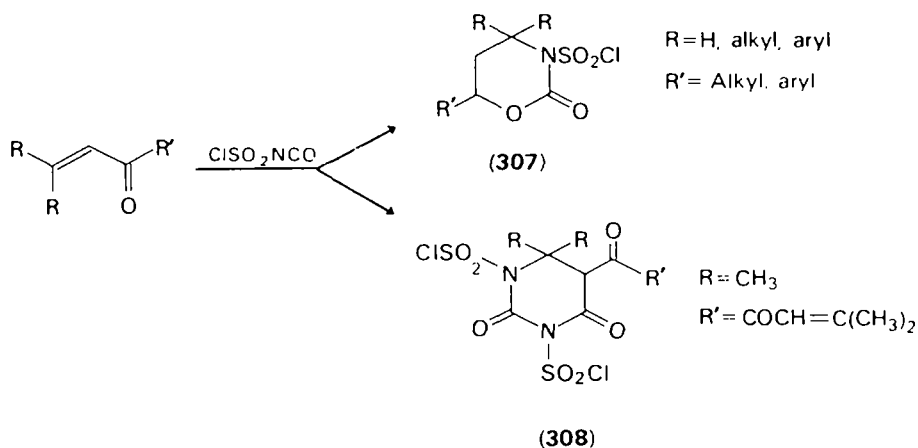
R		
CH ₃	65%	35%
OCH ₃	17%	83%
C ₆ H ₅	80%	20%
<i>p</i> -CH ₃ OC ₆ H ₄	45%	55%

Generating the isocyanate at a lower temperature causes interception of the isocyanate by sorboyl azide and formation of a tetrazolinone⁸⁶¹.



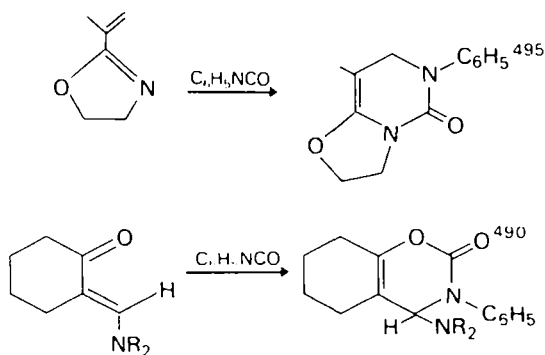
Compounds containing two double bonds such as C=C, C=O or C=N in conjugation may undergo cycloaddition reactions with isocyanates with participation of one or both double bonds.

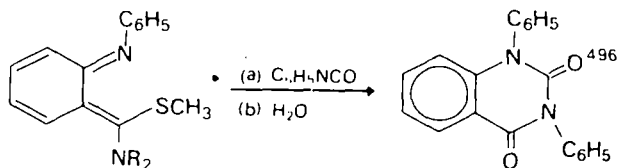
Phoron, which contains three double bonds, reacts with 2 moles CSI at 0–10°C only with addition to one C=C bond, giving barbituric acid derivatives, **308**⁴⁸⁸. On the other hand a number of vinyl ketones and distyryl ketone were shown to undergo [2 + 4] cycloaddition with participation of the C=C and C=O double bonds affording 1,3-oxazine-2-ones (**307**)⁴⁸⁸.



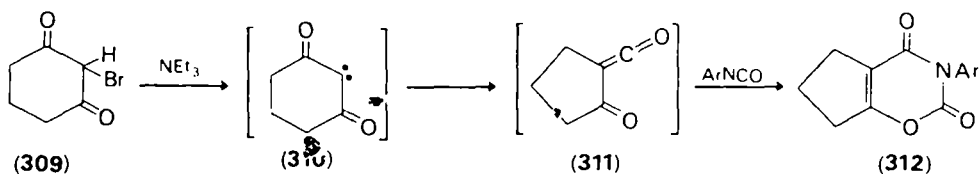
Perfluoro methacryloyl fluoride was shown to react with cyclohexyl isocyanate affording a 3,4-dihydro-2*H*-oxazinone besides other products⁴³⁷.

Other cases in which heterodienes react with isocyanates in a molar ratio of 1:1 are shown below.



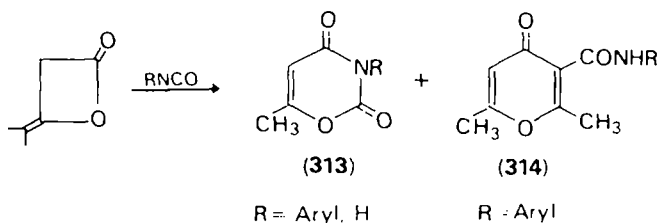


Treatment of bromodione **309** with triethylamine leads to the dioxocarbene **310** which undergoes Wolff rearrangement, giving a ketoketene **311**; the latter can be intercepted with aryl isocyanates to **312**⁴⁹⁷

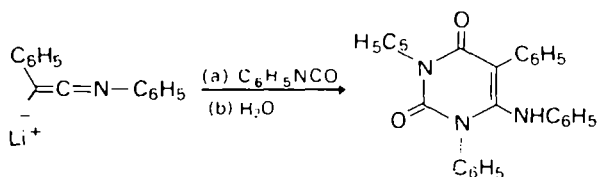


Other ketoketenes were shown to react similarly^{498 500.880}.

Diketene reacts with cyanic acid and aryl isocyanates in the presence of acidic catalysts (*p*-toluenesulphonic acid, BF_3 -etherate, SnCl_4) to yield 3,4-dihydro-2,4-dioxo-6-methyl-2*H*-1,3-oxazines (**313**) and 3-carbamoyl-2,6-dimethyl-4-pyrones (**314**)⁵⁰¹.

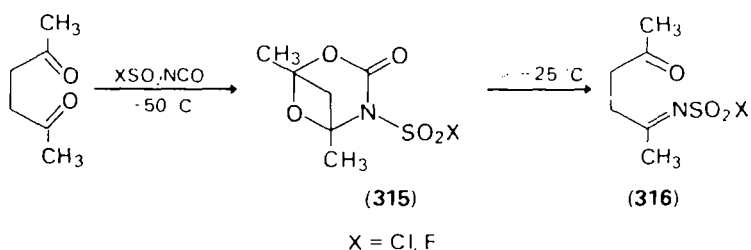


Reaction of lithium (*N*-phenyl)phenylketenimine (obtained on fragmentation of 1,4-diphenyl-1,2,3-triazolyl lithium) with phenyl isocyanate produces 6-anilino-1,3,5-triphenyl uracil⁵⁰².

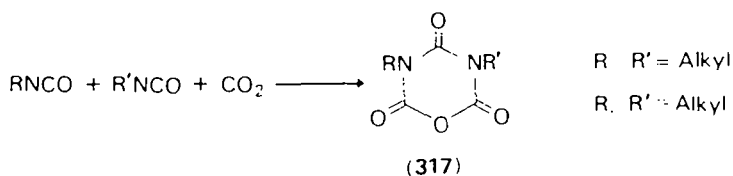


Phosphoranylidene substituted pyrimidinetriones are obtained from aryl isocyanates and phosphoranylidene ketenes⁵⁰³.

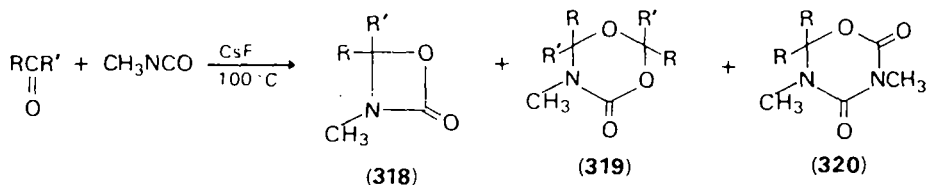
A rather unusual [2 + 4] cycloaddition has been observed in the reaction of 2,5-hexanedione and chloro and fluoro sulphonyl isocyanate⁴⁸⁸. Both ketonic carbonyl groups take part in the formation of a bicyclic 1:1 adduct **315** at -50°C . Heating of **315** to -25°C or higher results in loss of carbon dioxide and formation of azomethine, **316**.



(ii) With C=O compounds. The formation of 1,3,5-oxadiazine derivatives from isocyanates and carbonyl group containing compounds has been observed occasionally. Methyl isocyanate was shown to react with carbon dioxide in the presence of triethylphosphine as catalyst to give 3,5-dimethyl-1,3,5-oxadiazine-2,4,6-trione³²¹ (**317**, R, R' = CH₃). Similar reactions were carried out with other aliphatic isocyanates and catalysts (phosphines, arsines, triphenylarsin oxide)⁵⁰⁴⁻⁵⁰⁶. Mixtures of two different isocyanates were also employed in these reactions.



Cycloadducts **319** and **320** with 2:1 or 1:2 molar composition have been obtained along with a 1:1 cycloadduct (oxazetidione) **318** in the caesium-fluoride-catalysed reaction of halogenated acetones with methyl isocyanate⁴⁴⁰.

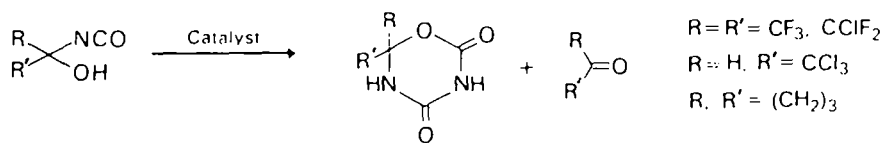


R = R' = CF₃, CHF₂

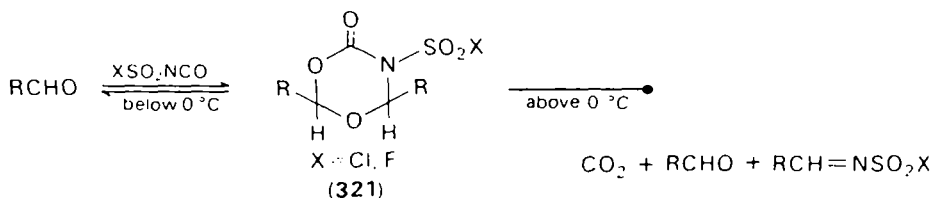
R = CF₃, R' = CF₂Cl

R, R' = (CF₂)₃

Compounds with a related structure, which can be formally regarded as cycloadducts of isocyanic acid and aliphatic halogenated aldehydes or ketones, are obtained from substituted hydroxymethyl isocyanates on standing or on treatment with water or pyridine^{137,507}.



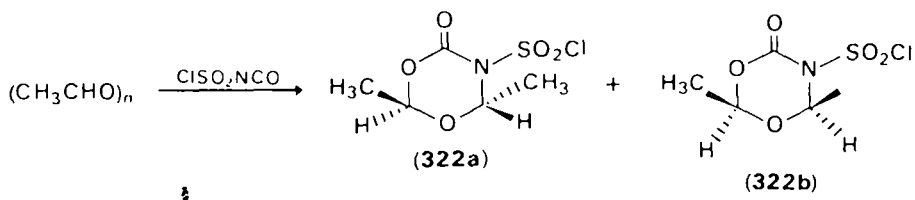
The behaviour of halogen sulphonyl isocyanates towards a wide variety of carbonyl-group-containing compounds has been thoroughly investigated⁴⁸⁸. Aromatic aldehydes and pivalaldehyde form cyclic 2:1 adducts (321) (1,3,5-dioxazine-6-ones) with chloro and fluorosulphonyl isocyanates in good yield at -20 and -60 °C in suitable solvents. Heating of these adducts to room temperature and above leads to dissociation and eventually formation of azomethines.



Similar reactions with acetaldehyde, butyraldehyde, and isobutyraldehyde lead primarily to trimerization of the aldehydes and the cyclic acetals

obtained add only slowly to sulphonyl isocyanates, giving related 2:1 adducts.

Tetrameric acetaldehyde and paraldehyde add CSI giving a mixture of isomeric 2:1 adducts, **322a** and **b** at low temperatures.

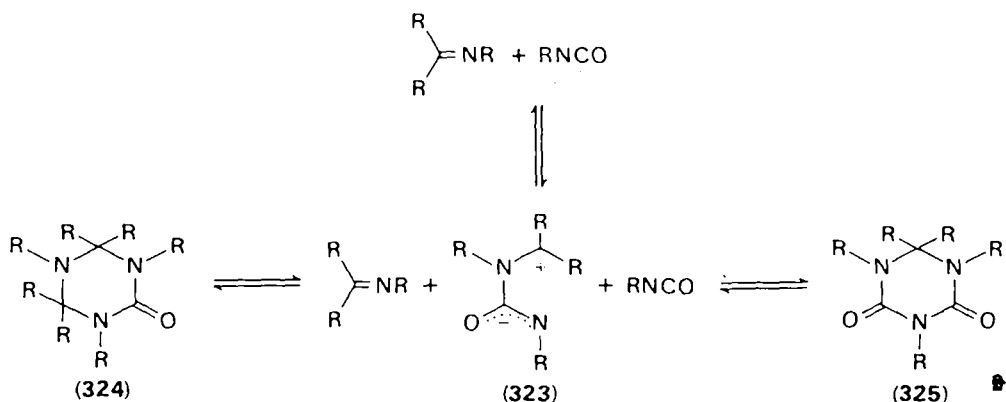


Oligomers of formaldehyde, *s*-trioxane and 1,3,5,7-tetroxocane, as well as methaldehyde (trimeric acetaldehyde), react with the same isocyanate to give either cyclic 2:1- or 4:1-adducts at -20°C in liquid sulphur dioxide. The composition of the products can be influenced by choosing the appropriate molar ratio for the transformations. All these reactions are believed to involve dipolar intermediates of various chain lengths.

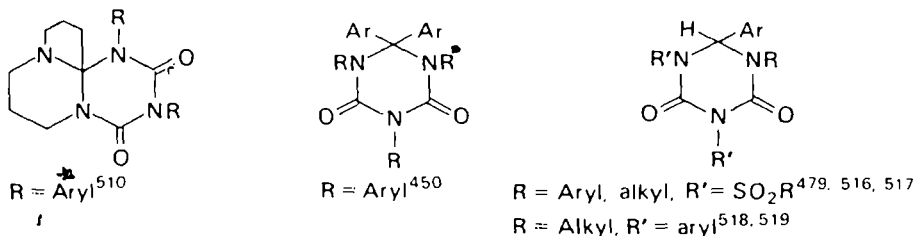
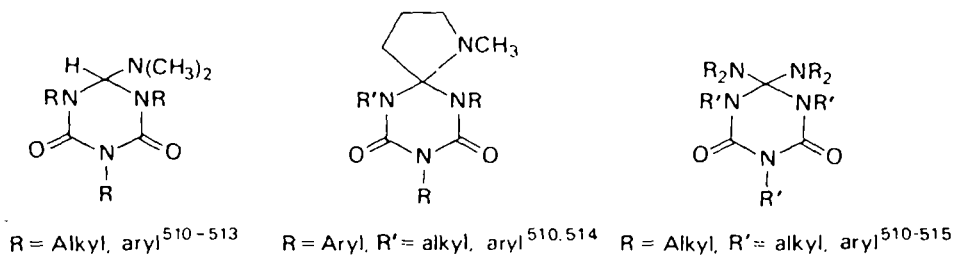
The behaviour of ketones towards halogen sulphonyl isocyanates is different. Diarylketones, like benzophenone and Michler's Ketone, give only azomethines at room temperature and above. Ketones with α -hydrogens and β -dicarbonyl compounds react under CH or OH insertion (see Section III.B.3.a and c). Vinyl ketones and 2,5-hexanedione behave like heterodienes in reactions with sulphonyl isocyanates (see Section III.B.2.a.i)⁴⁸⁸.

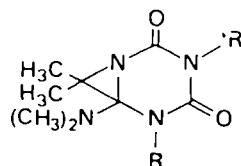
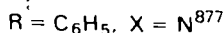
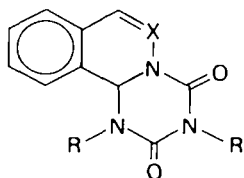
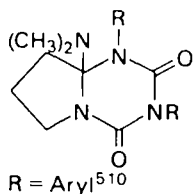
(iii) *With C=N bonds.* Imines and isocyanates are also known to form cycloadducts with a molar ratio of 2:1 in which either one of the two reactants can be the dominating component. A recent review article describes the synthesis of such 2:1 and 1:2 adducts (hexahydro-*s*-triazines) in detail¹²³; reaction mechanisms responsible for the formation of these compounds are discussed elsewhere^{487,508,509}. The ease with which adducts are formed from imines and isocyanates depends largely upon the electron density on the N atom of the imine and the electrophilicity of the central carbon of the isocyanate. Most reactive are therefore the per-substituted guanidines and amidines on one side and isocyanates bearing electron-withdrawing substituents (*p*-nitrophenyl, acyl, sulphonyl) on the other. Reactions between these groups of compounds are generally exothermic and require diluents. Steric factors are only of secondary importance and are normally limited to influencing the nature of the product, not the reaction itself. The [2 + 4] cycloadditions described here proceed

via formation of 1,4-dipolar intermediates, **323**. Addition of a second molecule of isocyanate or imine leads to the adduct **324** or **325**.

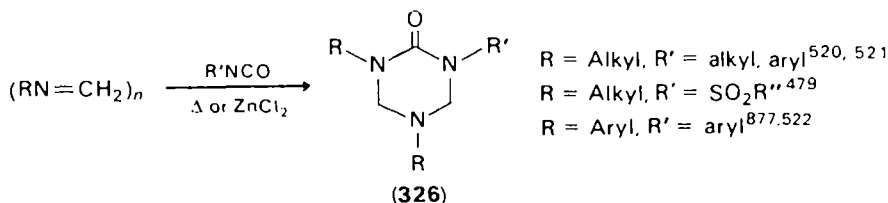


Many differently substituted hexahydro-*s*-triazines derived from one molecule of imine and two molecules of isocyanate have been synthesized by reacting benzaldehyde and benzophenone anils, amidines and guanidines with alkyl, aryl and sulphonyl isocyanates:

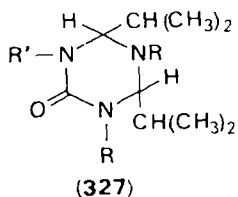




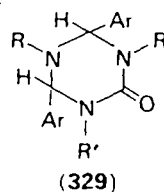
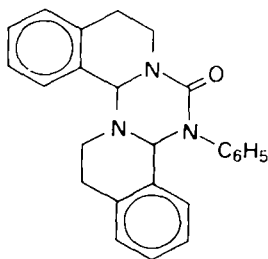
The formation of 2:1 adducts with imine as dominating component is less common. Monomeric or oligomeric *N*-alkyl and aryl formaldimines generally give adducts of type **326** with aryl and alkyl isocyanates on heating or in the presence of zinc chloride as catalyst^{877, 520-523}.



The mechanism responsible for the formation of adducts **326** from oligomeric, especially trimeric, formaldimines is not well understood in all aspects and it is questionable whether a cyclization mechanism as proposed is operative. It could be shown that higher adducts composed of three molecules of formaldimine and two molecules of isocyanate are occasionally involved as intermediates⁵²¹. Reports on the synthesis of adducts of type **326** with other imines are scarce. *N*-(2-Methylpropylidene)alkylamines react with chlorophenyl isocyanate at room temperature to the cyclic 2:1 adducts **327**⁵²⁴. A similar adduct **328** is obtained from 3,4-dihydro isoquinoline and phenyl isocyanate⁵¹⁸; *N*-benzylidene amines give adducts **329** with sulphonyl isocyanates⁴⁷⁹.

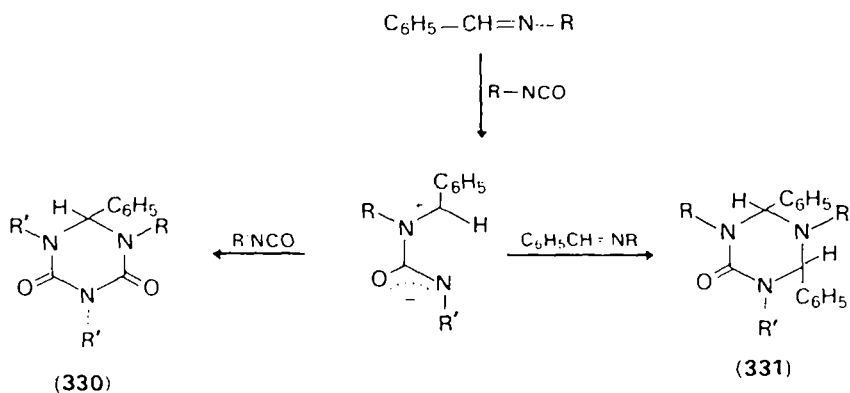


R = Alkyl, R' = aryl



R = Alkyl, R' = SO₂CH=CHR

Attempts to influence the composition of 2:1 cycloadducts by adding an excess of one component to the reaction mixture are successful in only a few cases. Thus reacting *N*-benzylidenealkylamines with phenyl isocyanate or vinylsulphonyl isocyanate in a ratio of 1:2 and 2:1 gives either **330** or **331**^{518,479}.



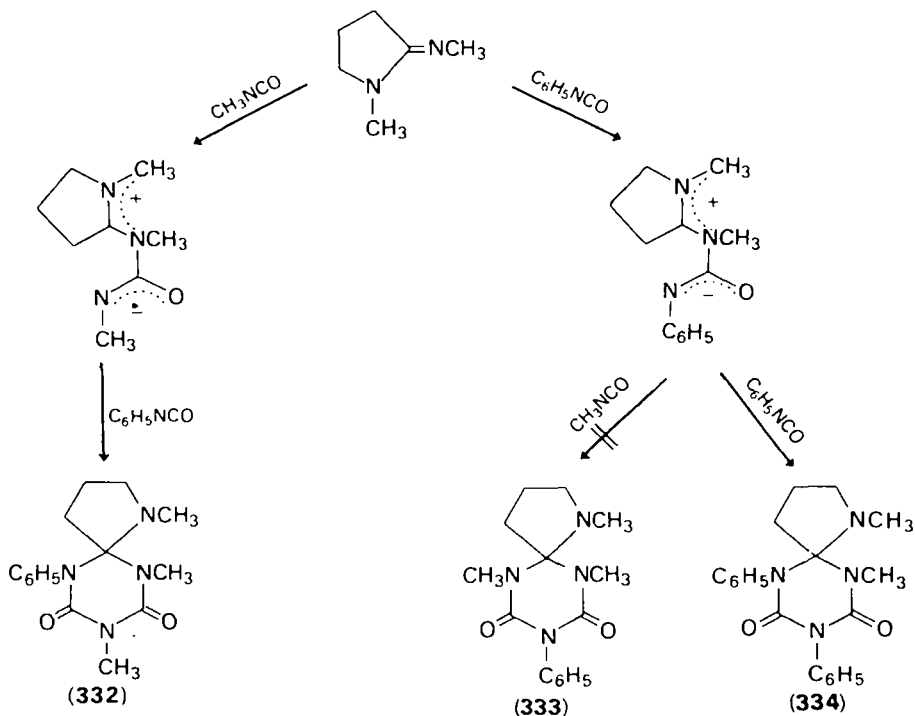
a: R = C₂H₅, R' = C₆H₅

b: R = C₆H₅, R' = SO₂CH=CH₂

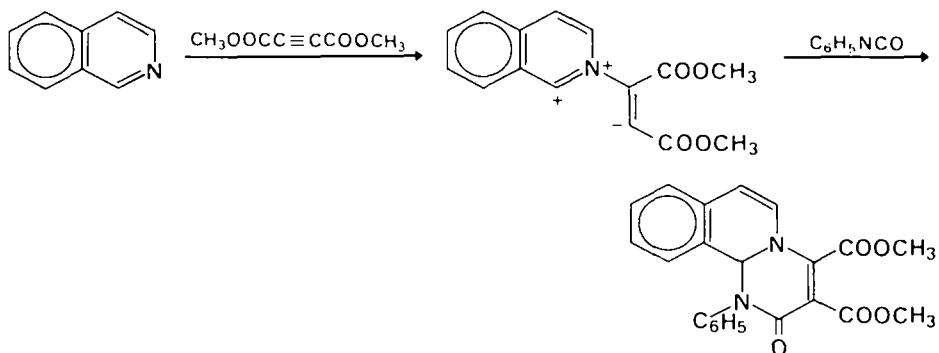
a: R = C₂H₅, R' = C₆H₅

b: R = C₆H₅, R' = SO₂CH=CH₂

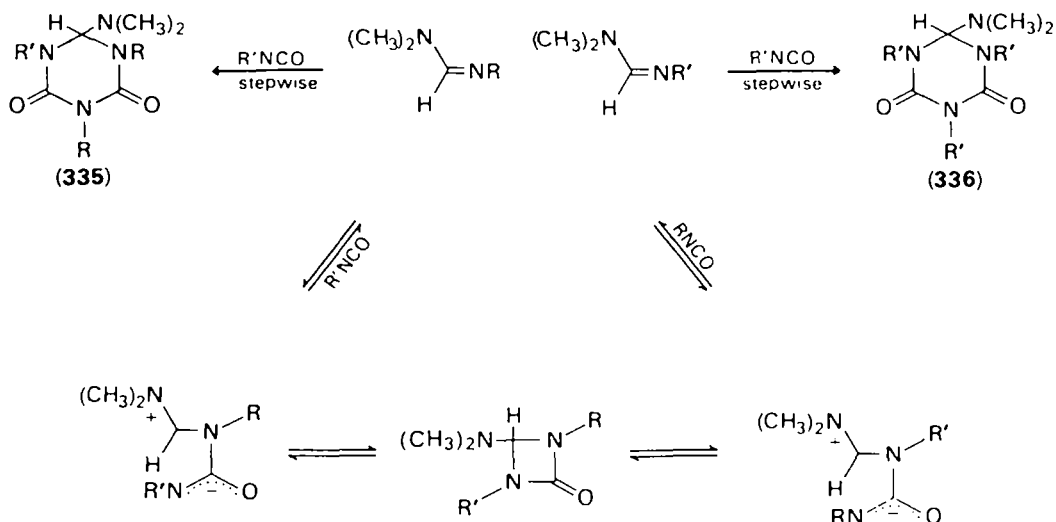
Proof for the formation of dipolar intermediates of type **323** as shown above was obtained through stepwise synthesis of 2:1 adducts with two different isocyanates. RNC(O) and R'NC(O), as building blocks^{286,515}. 1-Methyl-2-methyl-iminopyrroline reacts with methyl isocyanate and phenyl isocyanate in that sequence to give the cycloadduct **332**. If this reaction is carried out with phenyl isocyanate in the first step, no interception of the dipole with methyl isocyanate is possible under the reaction conditions and **334** is obtained instead of **333**⁵¹⁵.



A similar set of reactions is observed between *N,N'*-tetramethyl-*N''*-phenylguanidine and phenyl and methyl isocyanate²⁸⁶. Another three-component reaction in which phenyl isocyanate acts as interceptor of the 1,4-dipole takes place between isoquinoline and dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate⁵¹⁸.

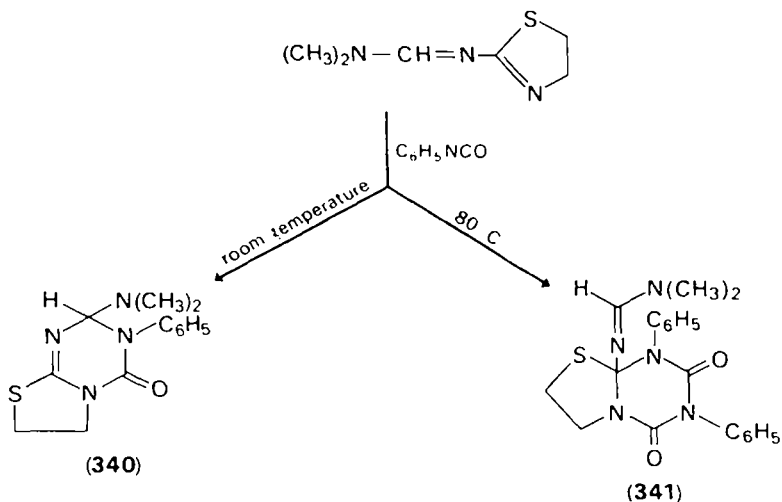


Since all steps in the [2 + 2 + 2] adduct formation are equilibria, scrambling of substituents on the 2:1 adducts might occur, especially if one component is used in large excess. The reaction of *N,N*-dimethyl-*N'*-aryl formamidine with methyl isocyanate leads to a mixture of two differently substituted hexahydro-*s*-triazines **335** and **336**⁵¹¹. Exchange of the *N*-substituents on the formamidine can well be explained with the formation and reversed ring scission of a cyclic 1:1 adduct (1,3-diazetidione) as shown below.

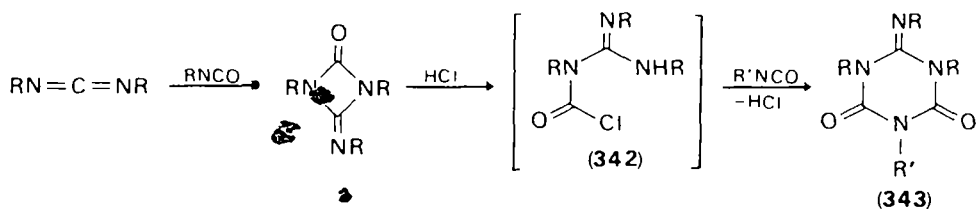


On reacting *N,N*-dimethyl-*N'*-(dimethylamino)formamidine with a number of aryl isocyanates triazolidinium betaines (**338**) are obtained as products of an initial cycloaddition of the isocyanate to the amidine $C=N$ bond, followed by ring scission and formation of dimethylamino isocyanate (**337**). Excess aryl isocyanate will add to **337** in a [2 + 3] cycloaddition to give **338**²⁰⁹. Other chloro- and trifluoromethyl substituted aryl isocyanates reacted with the same formamidine to give [2 + 4] cycloadducts, **339**²⁰⁹.

The heterodiene *N,N*-dimethyl-*N'*-(2-thiazoline-2-yl)formamidine can react both ways and undergoes two different cycloadditions with phenyl isocyanate as shown below³⁰¹.



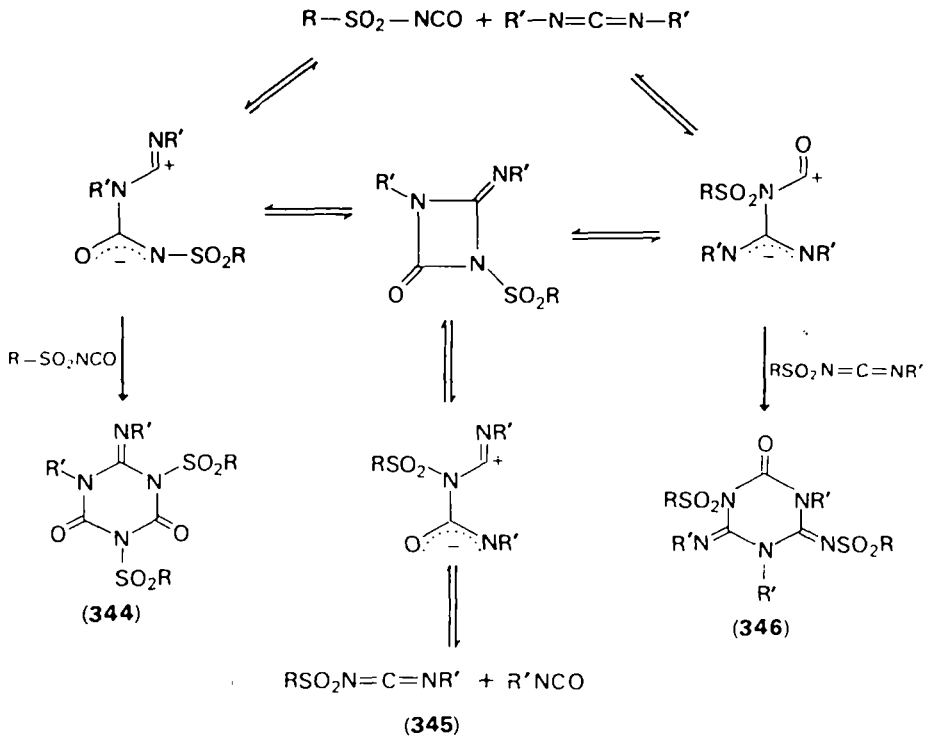
2:1 Adducts with an *s*-triazine structure are also formed from carbodiimides and isocyanates. Aryl isocyanates and *N,N'*-diaryl carbodiimides give only [2 + 2] cycloadducts on reacting at room or elevated temperature^{100,310}; transformation of these adducts with excess isocyanate into [2 + 4] adducts in the presence of hydrogen chloride as catalyst is possible³¹². Since ring closure with a



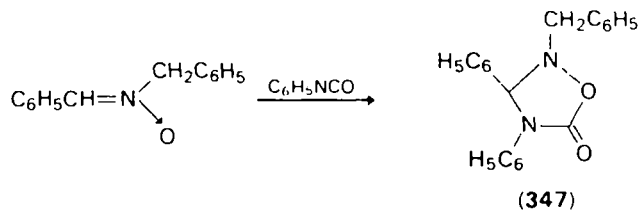
different isocyanate $\text{R}'\text{NCO}$ in the second step gives exclusively the iminohexahydro-*s*-triazine dione (**343**) and none of the other isomers. The intermediate formation of an acyclic HCl adduct **342** seems likely.

N,N'-Bis(trimethylsilyl)carbodiimide reacts with phenyl isocyanate without catalyst, giving an iminohexahydro-*s*-triazinedione⁴⁸³.

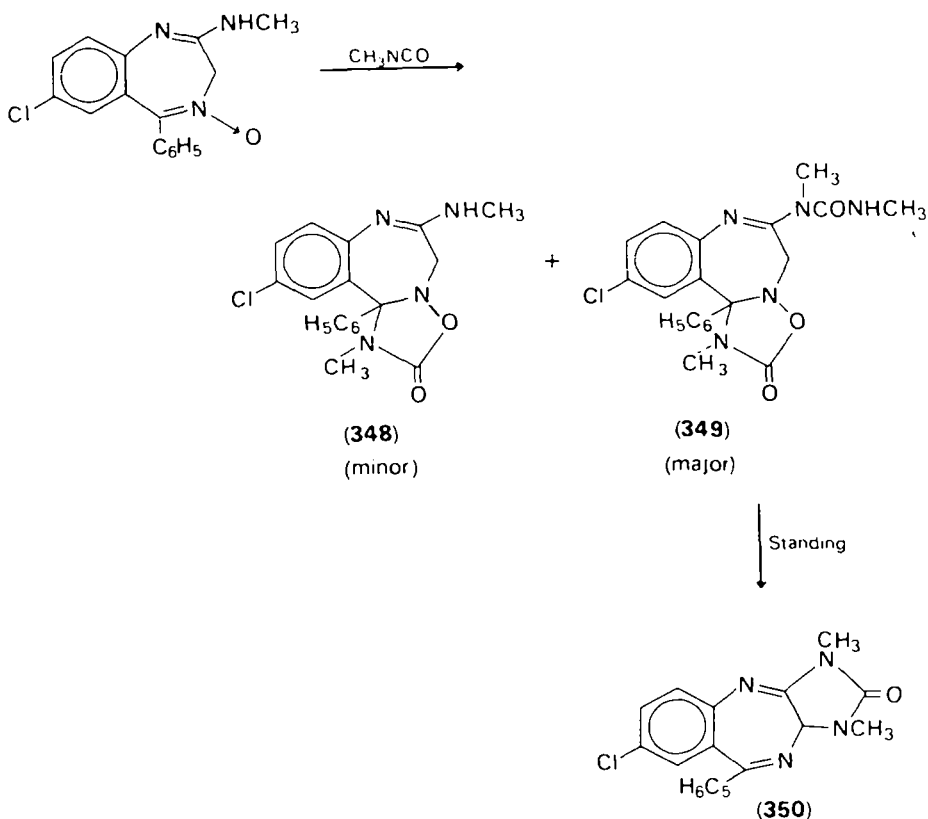
Arensulphonyl isocyanates and *N,N'*-dialkyl carbodiimides give exclusively [2 + 2 + 2] adducts, but scrambling of *N*-substituents occurs during the reaction and mixtures of **344** and **346** are obtained^{485,486}. Formation of the 2:1 adduct **346** derived from two carbodiimides and sulphonyl isocyanate can best be explained with equilibria between different polar 1:1 intermediates which lead to formation of an asymmetric carbodiimide **345**.



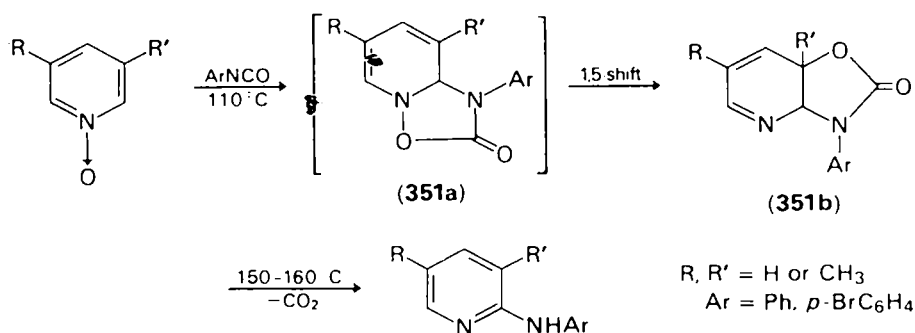
c. [2 + 3] *Cycloadditions*. Cycloaddition reactions between isocyanates and 1,3-dipolar compounds have been used extensively to synthesize a variety of heterocyclic compounds. A comprehensive review article describing the many reactions of isocyanates with 1,3-dipoles has been published recently⁵²⁵. *N*-Oxides of imines or heteroaromatic amines give cycloadducts with a number of aryl isocyanates. Thus reacting *C*-phenyl-*N*-benzyl nitron with phenyl isocyanate yields the 1,2,4-oxadiazolidin-5-one, **347**^{526,527}. Other nitrones derived from cyclic or acyclic imines give all similar adducts with 1,2,4-oxadiazoline-5-one structure⁵²⁸⁻⁵³².



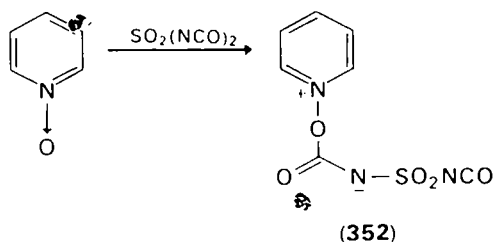
The reaction of 7-chloro-2(methylamino)-5-phenyl-3*H*-1,4-benzodiazepine 4-oxide with methyl isocyanate gives initially a mixture of the two expected products **348** and **349**. The acyclic urea derivative, however, proved to be unstable and rearranged in a base-catalysed reaction giving the cyclic urea **350**⁵³³.



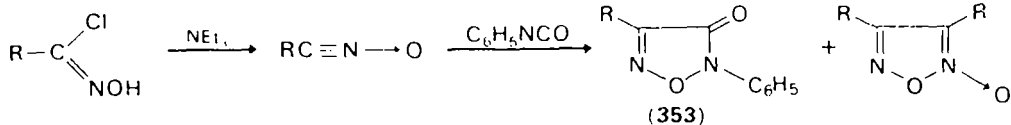
N-Oxides of pyridine, isoquinoline and phenanthridine and other heteroaromatic amines react with phenyl isocyanate at 110°C with evolution of carbon dioxide to give heteroaromatic amines having anilino groups adjacent to the nitrogen^{530,534-536}. It is believed that these reactions involve the formation of [2 + 3] cycloadducts as labile intermediates. Such [2 + 3] adducts can indeed be obtained in the reaction of 3-picoline oxide with phenyl isocyanate at 100–110°C⁵³⁷. The 1,2-dihydropyridines (**351a**) were recently shown to be formed only as short-lived intermediates which rapidly undergo 1,5-sigmatropic shift giving the more stable 2,3-dihydro compounds **351b**⁸⁷⁸. Higher reaction temperatures lead directly to the 2-amino-picolines.



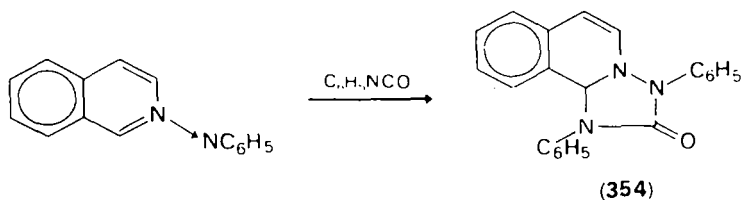
The related reaction of pyridine-*N*-oxide with sulphonyl diisocyanate does not lead to a [2 + 3] cycloadduct; an acyclic dipolar 1:1 adduct **352** is obtained instead⁵³⁸.



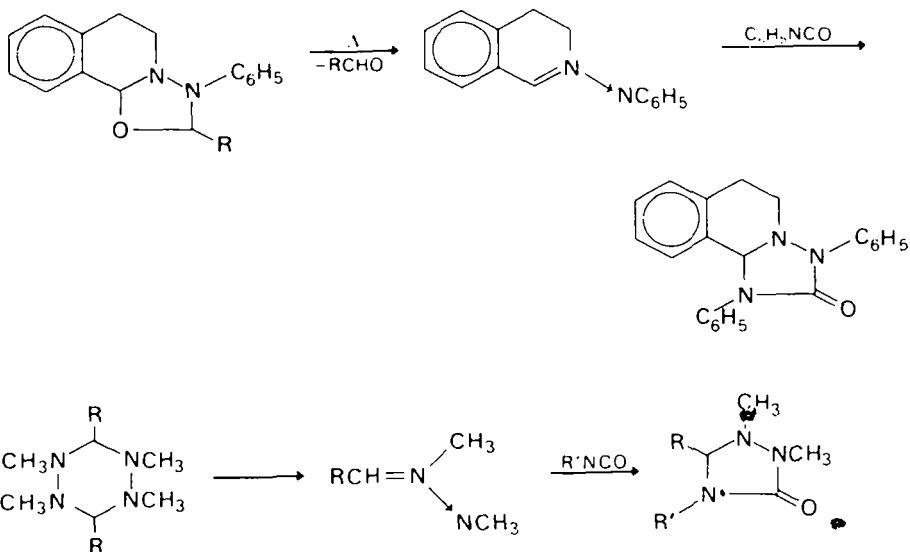
Nitrile oxides have only recently been shown to give cycloadducts with aryl isocyanates⁵³⁹. On generating aromatic nitrile oxides from aryl hydroxamyl chloride with triethylamine or sodium hydroxide as base in the presence of phenyl isocyanate, 2,4-diaryl-1,2,5-oxadiazole-3-ones (**353**) are formed in addition to the nitrile oxide dimers (furoxanes).



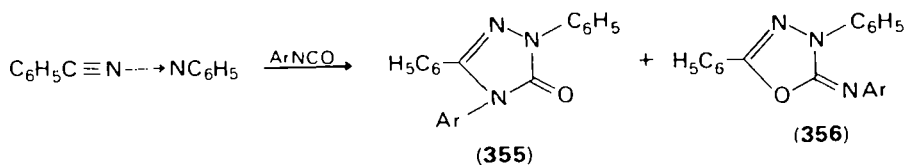
Azomethine imines and aromatic nitrile imines, the nitrogen analogues of *N*-oxides and nitrile oxides, are also known to add to isocyanates under formation of five-membered ring heterocycles. Thus by reacting isoquinoline *N*-phenylimine with phenyl isocyanate at room temperature, high yields of the adduct **354** are obtained⁵⁴⁰.



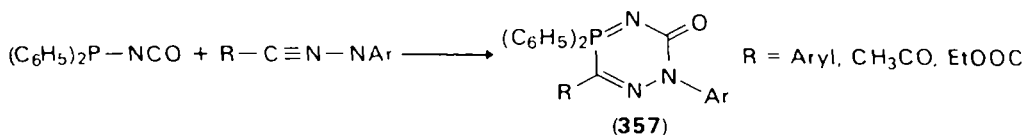
A number of other cyclic and acyclic azomethine imines give related cycloadducts^{541,542,868}. Certain azomethine imines have to be generated from other cycloadducts and reacted *in situ* with excess isocyanate as shown by the following two examples^{543,544}.



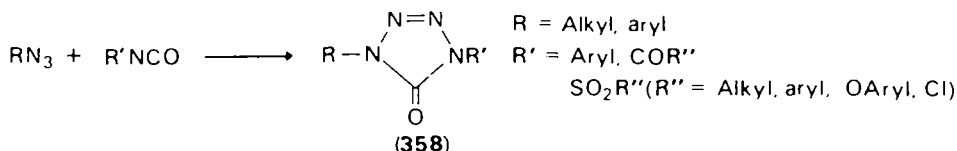
Aromatic nitrile imines, generated by thermolysis from 2,5-diphenyl-tetrazole or by dehydrochlorination of carboxylic acid hydrazide chlorides, add readily to aryl isocyanates,^{540,545}. Benzonitrile-*N*-phenylimine and aryl isocyanates give mixtures of adducts **355** and **356** formed by addition across the C=N or C=O bond of the isocyanate.



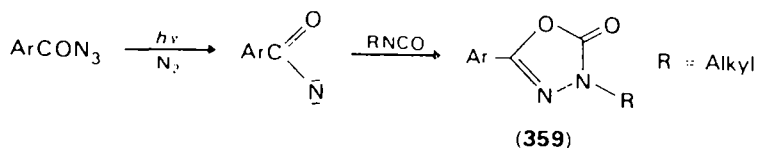
In the reaction of diphenyl phosphinous isocyanate with nitrile *N*-arylimines both components behave like 1,3-dipoles and adducts of type **357** are obtained⁵⁴⁶.



The behaviour of azides towards isocyanates is more complex. Heating of alkylazides with aryl isocyanates for an extended period (40 h to 23 days) leads to formation of 1-alkyl-4-aryl- Δ^2 -tetrazoline-5-ones (**358**) in excellent yield; acyl and sulphonyl isocyanates react with alkyl and aryl azides more readily to give similar adducts^{547,874}.



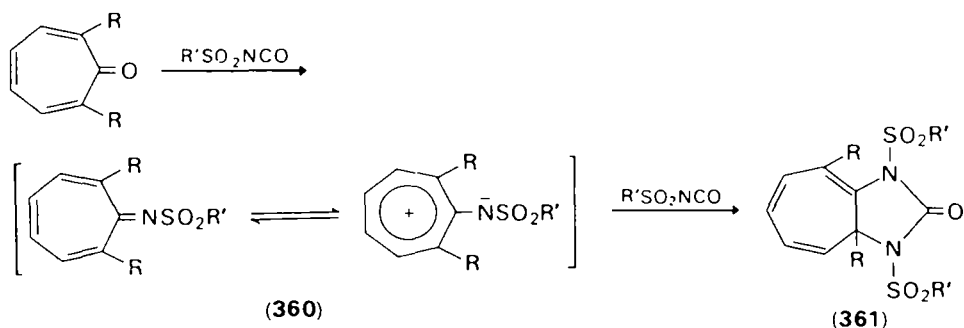
Monosubstituted Δ^2 -tetrazoline-5-ones are obtained on reacting aluminium azide with aryl isocyanates in tetrahydrofuran⁵⁴⁸. Photochemical reactions of aroyl azides with alkyl isocyanates take a different course. Loss of nitrogen leads to formation of aroyl nitrenes which intercept isocyanates to give [2 + 3] cycloadducts **359**^{549,550}.



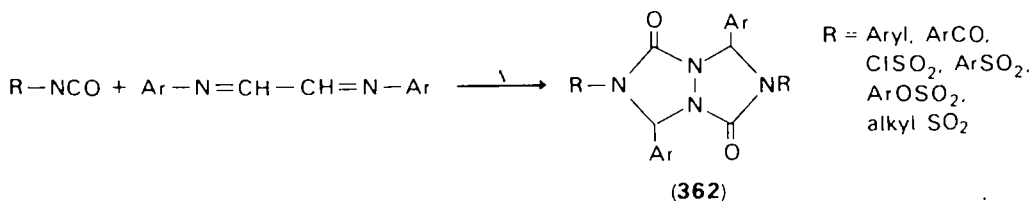
Thermal and photochemical reactions of azidoformates in the presence of isocyanates are again different (see Section III.B.2.f). They lead to complicated reaction mixtures⁵⁵⁰.

Dimerizations of *N,N*-dialkylamino isocyanates, formed from carbamoyl azides (described in the sections on the synthesis and dimerization of isocyanates) are also [2 + 3] cycloaddition reactions²⁰⁴⁻²⁰⁸.

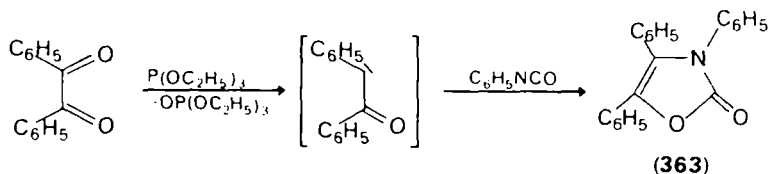
Certain compounds containing C=N double bonds in conjugation with other double bonds behave like 1,3-dipoles in reactions with isocyanates. Thus treating tropone or 2,7-diphenyltropone with arenesulphonyl isocyanates leads initially to formulation of imines, **360**, which with excess isocyanate give imidazolones, **361**^{551,552}.



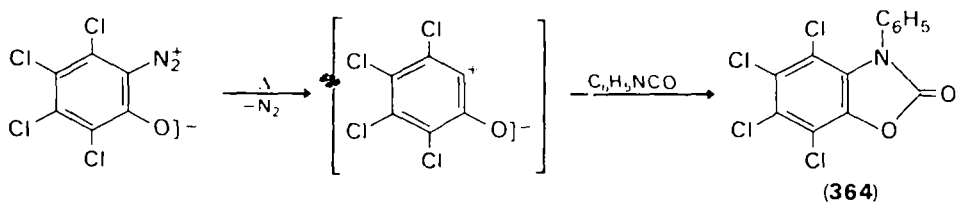
A number of arenecarboxaldehyde azines react readily on heating with aryl, acyl and sulphonyl isocyanates in a double 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition ('criss-cross' addition) involving both C=N double bonds, affording tetrahydro-triazolo-triazoles **(362)**^{479,516,553-555}.



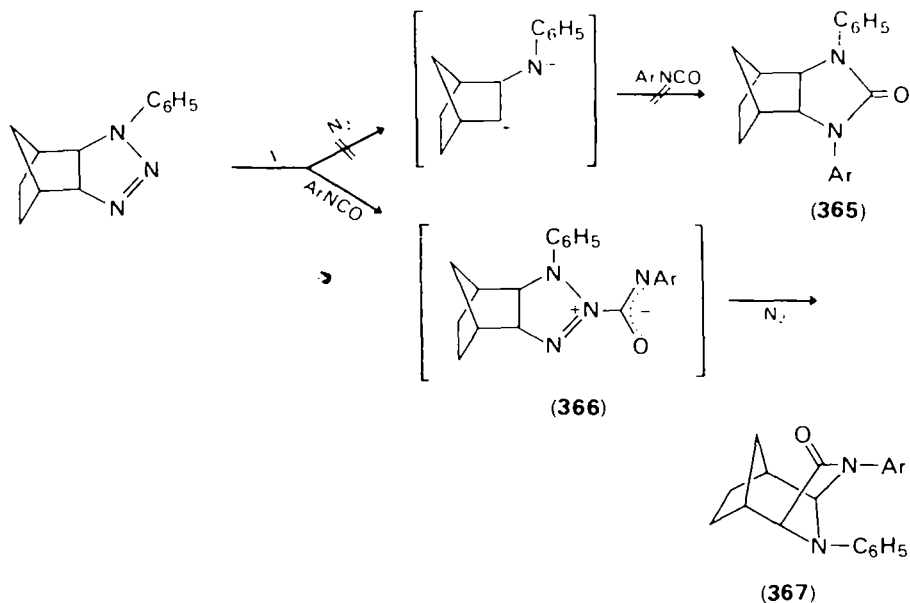
A ketocarbene is possibly formed in the reactions of benzil with triethyl phosphite in the presence of anhydrous CuSO_4 since 3,4,5-triphenyl-4-oxazoline-2-one (**363**) is obtained in presence of phenyl isocyanate⁵⁵⁶. (For different cyclization reactions involving 1,2-dicarbonyl compounds, aryl isocyanates and trimethyl phosphite, see Section III.B.2.f.)



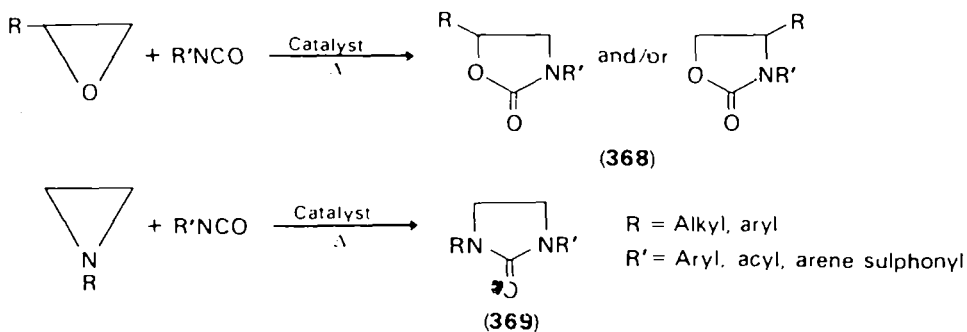
On heating 3,4,5,6-tetrachlorophenyl-2-diazo-1-oxide in presence of phenyl isocyanate, nitrogen is evolved and a benzoxazolone (**364**) is obtained⁵⁵⁷. The ketocarbene intermediate formed on nitrogen elimination reacts like a 1,3-dipolar compound.



A similar mechanism was postulated⁵⁵⁸ for the adduct formation during thermal decomposition of *exo*-3-phenyl-3,4,5-triazatricyclo[5.2.1.0^{2,6}]-dec-4-ene in presence of aryl isocyanates giving imidazolone derivatives **365**^{540,558}. It was later shown, however, that actually the reaction takes a different course and adducts **367** are obtained instead, possibly via **366**⁵⁵⁹⁻⁵⁶¹.



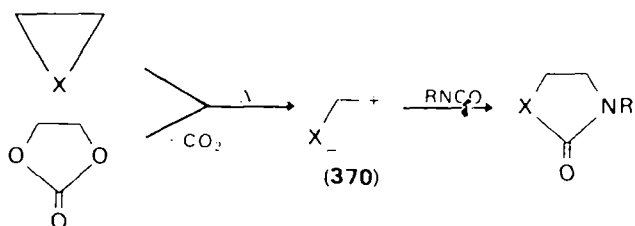
Epoxides and aziridines are known to react readily at elevated temperature with alkyl, aryl, acyl and sulphonyl isocyanates, mostly in presence of soluble lithium salt-phosphine oxide adducts as catalysts, to give 2-oxazolidinones (368) and imidazolidinones (369) respectively^{106,562-568}. Unsymmetrically-substituted 1,2-epoxides were shown to give mixtures of isomeric oxazolidinones in several cases⁵⁶³. Application to bis-epoxides and diisocyanates gives



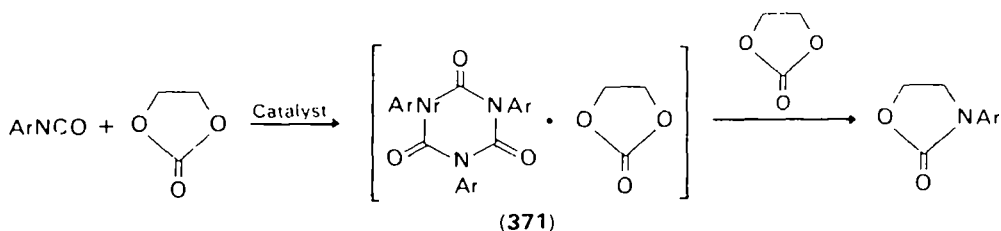
polyoxazolidinones⁵⁶⁵. The reactions can formally be regarded as interceptions of thermally-generated 1,3-dipolar intermediates (370) by

isocyanate. Other studies indicate, however, that direct reactions between isocyanates and epoxides do not take place unless catalysts initiate epoxide ring opening⁵⁷⁰ or the isocyanate is transformed into urethane prior to reaction with epoxides^{566,571}.

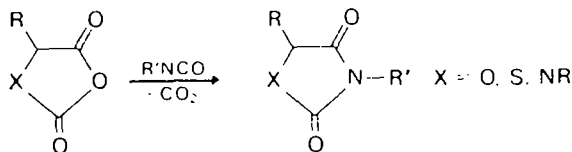
Similar dipolar intermediates are possibly formed in the thermal decomposition of alkylene carbonates⁵⁴⁰, which also yield oxazolidinones in presence of isocyanates⁵⁷². Yields in all these reactions involving alkylene oxides,



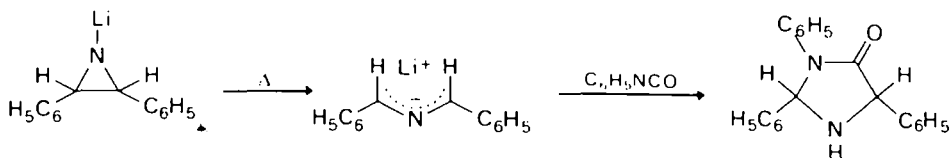
carbonates and aziridines are high. Catalysts added to accelerate the transformation often cause trimerization of isocyanates. 1:1 Adducts (371) of triaryl isocyanurate and ethylene carbonate can be obtained in presence of *N*-methylmorpholine, which on further treatment with ethylene carbonate are converted into oxazolidinones⁵⁷³.



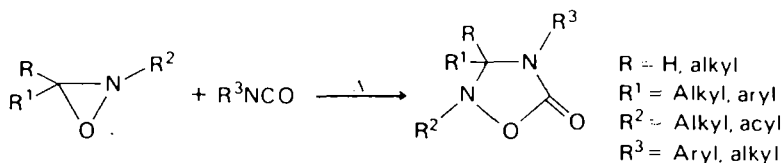
Carbonates of α -hydroxy carboxylic, α -mercapto carboxylic and α -*N*-substituted amino acids react also with isocyanates under expulsion of carbon dioxide to give oxa- and thiazolidine-2,4-dione, and imidazolidine-2,4-diones⁵⁷⁴.



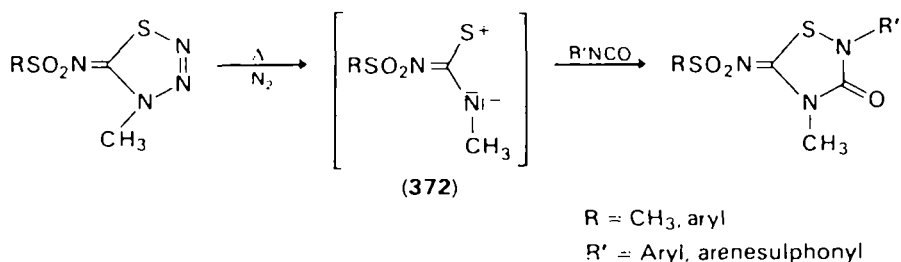
Interception of *trans*, *trans*-1,3-diphenyl-2-azaallyl lithium, prepared by thermal ring cleavage from *N*-lithio-2,3-diphenylaziridine, with phenyl isocyanate at low temperature gives 2,3,5-triphenylimidazoline-4-one in a 1,3-anionic cycloaddition reaction⁵⁷⁵.



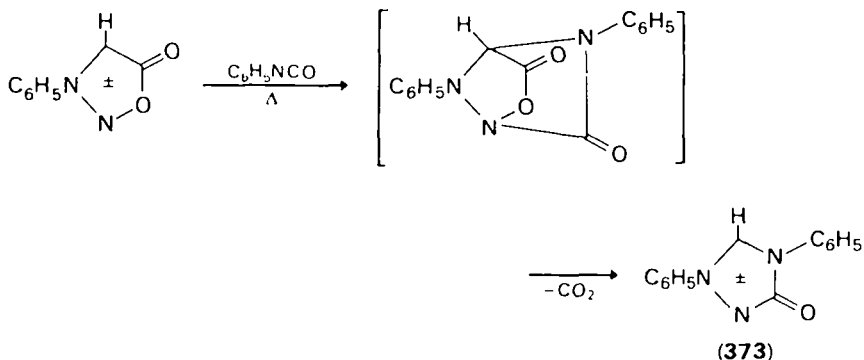
N-Substituted oxaziridines have also been shown recently to react with alkyl and aryl isocyanates at elevated temperatures to give 1,2,4-oxadiazolidine-5-ones in good to very good yield^{576,577}.



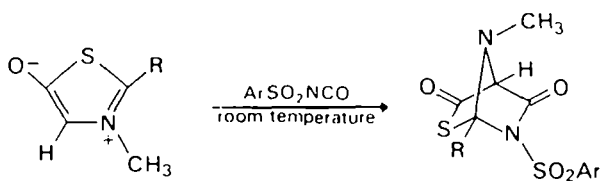
The reaction of 1,2,3-triethyldiaziridine with phenyl isocyanate in refluxing benzene leads to a complex mixture of products⁵⁷⁸. The thermal decomposition of 4-methyl-5-arylsulphonylimino-4,5-dihydro-1,2,3,4-thiadiazole leads to formation of a 1,3-dipolar intermediate **372**, which can be intercepted by aryl and arenesulphonyl isocyanates to give 4-methyl-3-oxo-5-sulphonylimino-1,2,3-thiadiazolidines⁸⁶².



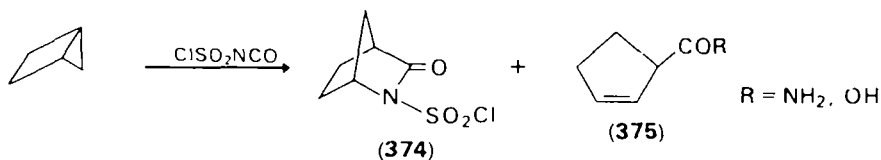
When 3-phenylsydnone is heated with phenyl isocyanate, carbon dioxide is generated and a new mesoionic compound, 1,4-diphenyl-1,2,4-diazolone (**373**) is obtained in very good yield, possibly via a labile [2 + 3] cycloadduct⁵⁷⁹.



Other mesoionic compounds, anhydro-2,4-disubstituted 5-hydroxy-3-methylthiazolium hydroxide, react with activated isocyanates (sulphonyl and aroyl isocyanates) at room temperature to give stable 1:1 cycloadducts in good yield⁸⁶⁰.

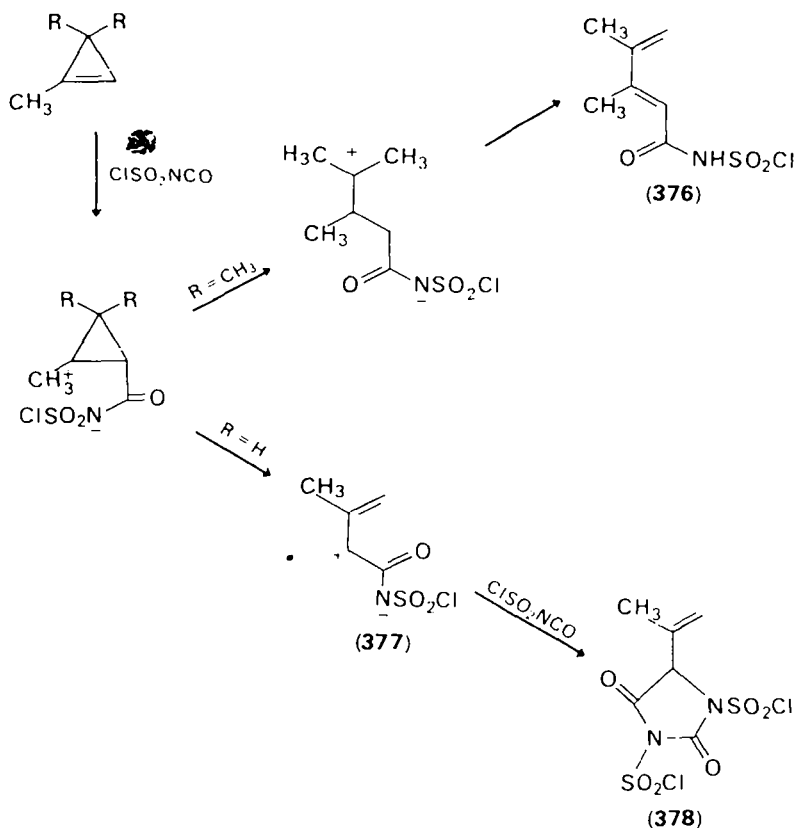


Some reactions involving isocyanates and aliphatic three-membered ring compounds proceed by ring cleavage and extensive skeletal rearrangements. Reacting bicyclo[2,1,0]pentane with CSI in appropriate solvents at room temperature and below leads to a mixture of **374** and (after aqueous work-up) **375**⁵⁸⁰.

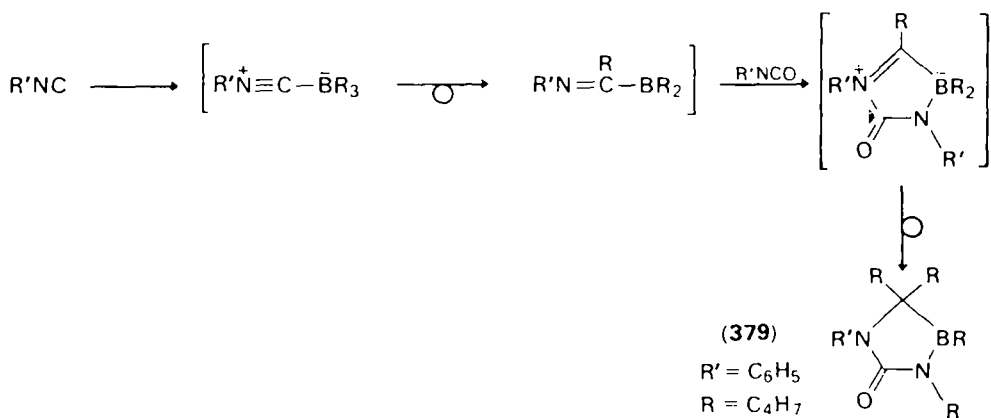


Two structurally different products are obtained on treating substituted cyclopropenes with CSI⁵⁸¹. 1,3,3-Trimethylcyclopropene and the isocyanate give, at low temperature, an acyclic product (**376**) while a similar reaction with 1-methylcyclopropene gave a cyclic 1:2 adduct (**378**). The latter product is believed to arise from a 1,3-dipolar intermediate **377** while **376** is formed via a different mechanism.

1,3-Dipolar adducts, which rearrange to α -iminoboranes are formed on reacting trialkylboranes with isonitriles in inert solvents. These

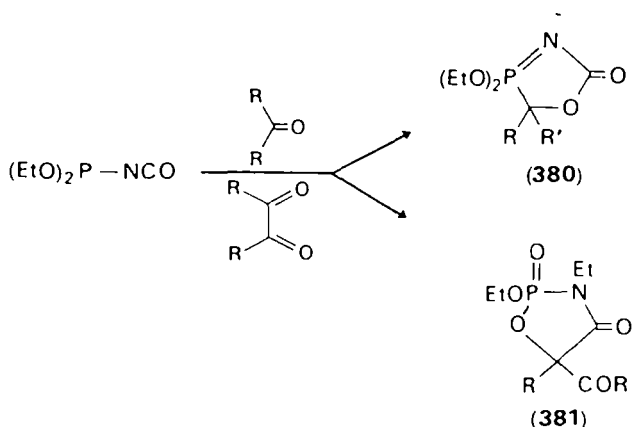


intermediates can be intercepted by phenyl isocyanate, affording 1,4-diaza-2-boracyclopentanones **379** after further alkyl migration⁵⁸².

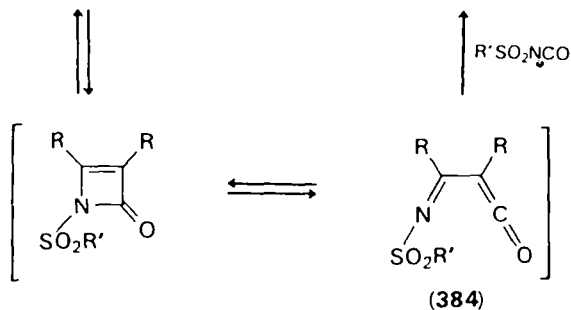
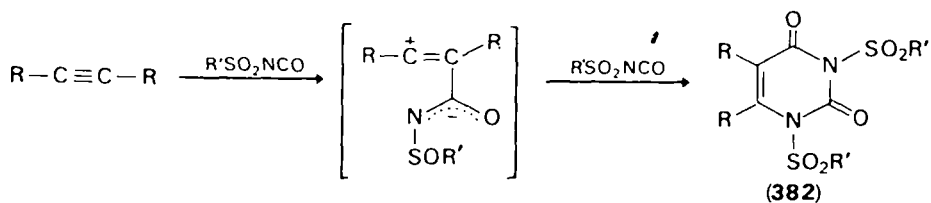


Reactions of electron-rich olefins with isocyanates leading to formation of 1,3,6,9-tetraaza-spiro[4,4]nonanes are also believed to involve 1,3-dipolar intermediates. They are described in Section III.B.2.e.

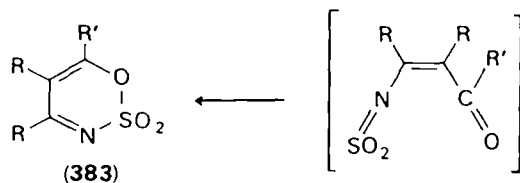
The behaviour of isocyanato phosphonites towards carbonyl-group-containing compounds is exceptional. The trivalent P-compounds react with aldehydes, α -diketones, phenyl glyoxal and esters of α -keto acids like 1,3-dipoles⁵⁸³⁻⁵⁸⁵. Adducts **380** could be isolated with aldehydes in low yield⁵⁸³. Isomeric 1:1 adducts (**381**) are, however, obtained with other carbonyl compounds in which an alkyl group of the phosphonites has migrated to the adjacent nitrogen^{584,585}. Bicyclic adducts are obtained as a result of alkyl migration in similar reactions with alkylene isocyanato phosphonites and α -diketones⁵⁸⁵.



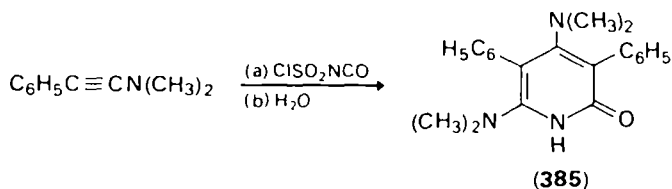
d. *Cycloadducts with acetylenes.* Reactions between isocyanates and compounds containing $\text{C}\equiv\text{C}$ triple bonds have been investigated in recent years, resulting in the discovery of a number of interesting cyclization reactions. Two structurally different types of cycloadducts are obtained on reacting fluoro or chlorosulphonyl isocyanate with alkyl, aryl, and aryl alkyl substituted acetylenes at ambient temperatures⁵⁸⁶⁻⁵⁸⁹. Cycloadducts **382** derived from acetylenes and isocyanate in a molar ratio of 1:2 are preferentially formed with fluorosulphonyl isocyanate^{586,587,590}. 1:1 Cycloadducts which were identified by X-ray analysis to be 6-halo-1,2,3-oxathiazine-2,2-dioxides (**383**) are obtained mainly with CSI and their formation can best be explained with the reaction steps in the following scheme^{586,587,590}. The formation of the 2:1 adducts **383** is possible in a stepwise cycloaddition reaction via a 1,4-dipolar intermediate, although an alternative mechanism via the iminoketene intermediate **384** would explain the formation of both products (see below).



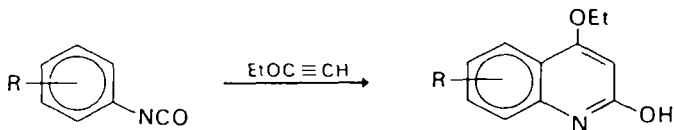
$R' = Cl, F$



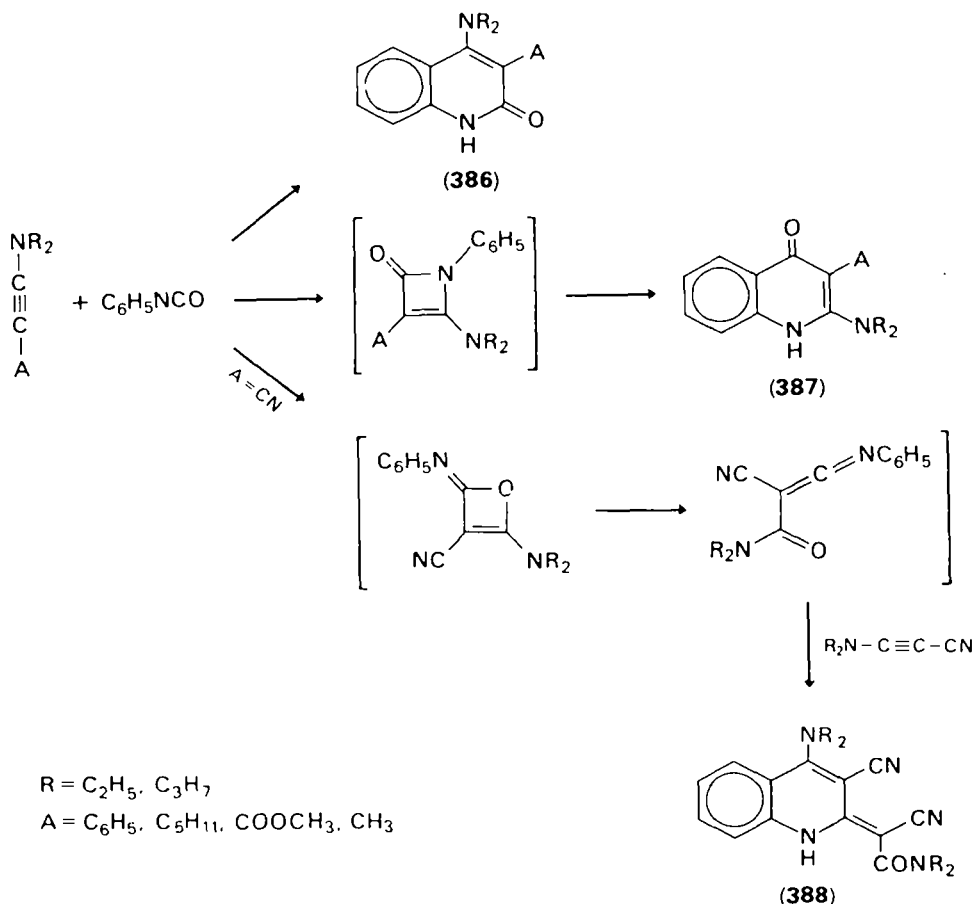
Similar 1,2,3-oxathiazine-2,2-dioxides are obtained on reacting CSI with 1-methylthio-2-phenyl¹ and 1-methyl-2-(*p*-tolylthio)acetylene⁵⁹¹. The behaviour of the same isocyanate towards 1-dimethylamino-2-phenylacetylene, however, is entirely different, giving rise to formation of the pyridone **385**⁵⁹¹.



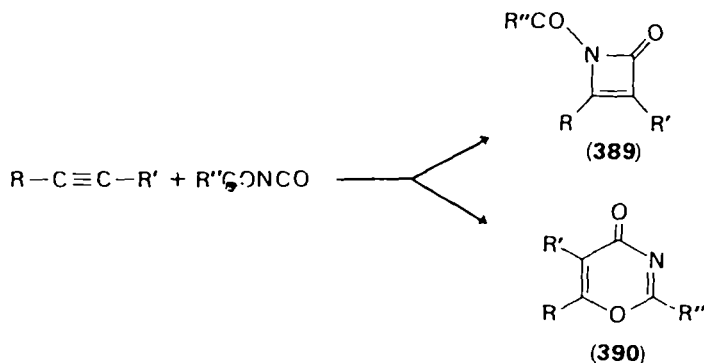
The reaction of ethoxyacetylene with a number of aryl isocyanates is claimed to proceed in a [2 + 4] fashion in which the isocyanate acts as the heterodiene^{592,593}.



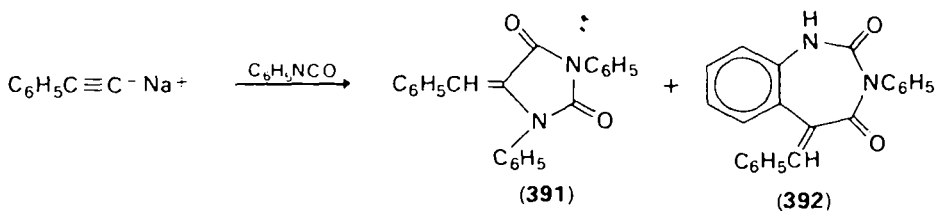
The reactions of aryl isocyanates with aminoacetylenes (ynamines) give other kinds of cycloadducts. On mixing phenyl isocyanate with ynamines in appropriate solvents, 4-amino-2-quinolones (**386**) and 2-amino-4-quinolones (**387**) are formed^{594,595}. A [2 + 4] cycloaddition accounts for the formation of **386**, while the isomeric adducts **387** are the result of an initial [2 + 2] cycloaddition followed by ring scission at the C—N bond (to give an iminoketene) and recyclization. A third type of product is



obtained on reacting cyanoynamines with phenyl isocyanate⁵⁹⁶. It is believed that the 1:1 adduct resulting from an initial addition of the C=O group of the isocyanate across the triple bond of the ynamine, isomerizes to a ketenimine which reacts with more ynamine in a [2 + 4] cycloaddition to give the product **388**. Acylisocyanates were found to react with substituted acetylenes and ynamines in [2 + 2] or [2 + 4] cycloadditions, giving either azetine-4-ones **389** or 1,3-oxazine-4-ones **390**⁵⁹⁷⁻⁶⁰⁰.

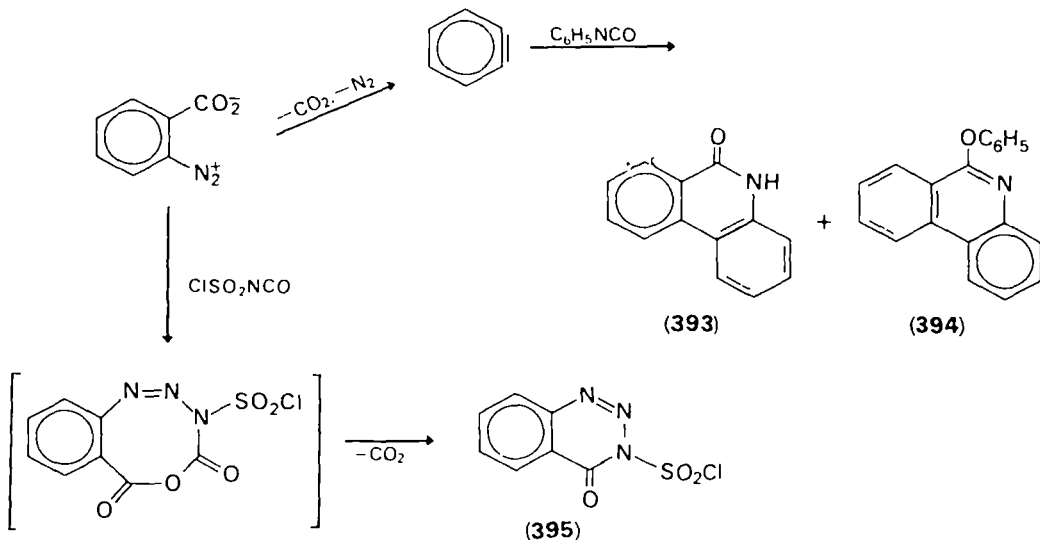


On reacting sodium phenylacetylide with phenyl isocyanate in ether, a hydantoin, **391**, is formed besides an isomeric 1:2 adduct believed to be **392**⁶⁰¹.

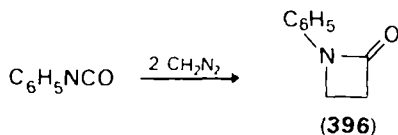


The same hydantoin **391** is obtained in high yield besides varying amounts of 2,5-diphenylcyclopentadienone iron tricarbonyl on reacting phenylacetylene with phenyl isocyanate in presence of iron pentacarbonyl⁶⁰².

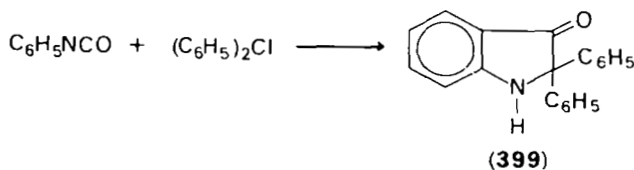
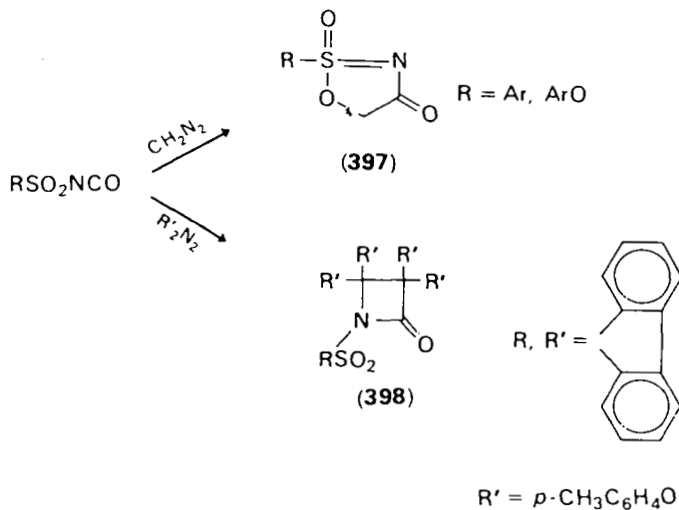
Two attempts to add isocyanates across the triple bond of benzyne failed. Reacting phenyl isocyanate with diazotized anthranilic acid leads to formation of phenanthridinone (**393**) and 9-phenoxyphenanthridine (**394**) in low yield⁶⁰³. Chlorosulphonyl isocyanate and the same benzyne precursor gave a 1,2,3-benzotriazine-4-one (**395**) in high yield believed to be formed via an eight-membered heterocycle⁵⁸⁸.



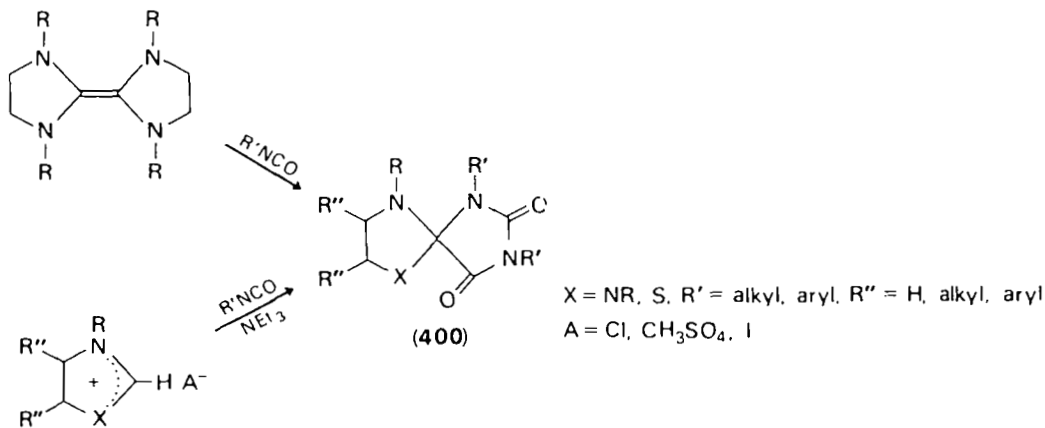
e. *Cycloadducts with carbenes and carbene precursors.* The simplest case of a cycloaddition between an isocyanate and a bivalent carbon is the reaction between 2 moles of diazomethane and phenyl isocyanate, giving the β -lactam **396**⁶⁰⁴.



A similar type of product is obtained on reacting diazofluorene with arenesulphonyl isocyanate at low temperature⁶⁰⁵. The same isocyanate gives, however, a 1,2,3-oxathiazole-4-one-2-oxide (**397**) when reacted with diazomethane in diethyl ether at -25°C ⁶⁰⁵. Another type of cycloaddition was observed in the reaction of phenyl isocyanate with the photochemically generated diphenylcarbene, which gives 2,2-diphenylindoxyl (**399**) probably via an α -lactam as intermediate⁶⁰⁶. The reactions of certain electron-rich olefins with isocyanates can be regarded as cycloadditions involving carbenes. Thus reacting aryl or alkyl isocyanates with *N,N'*-disubstituted diimidazolinyldene-2 in a 4:1 molar ratio leads to cleavage of the $\text{C}=\text{C}$ double bond and formation of 1,3,6,9-tetraaza-spiro[4.4]nonanes (**400**)⁶⁰⁷⁻⁶⁰⁸. These products are also accessible via a different route. 1,3-Diphenylimidazolium chloride or *N*-substituted

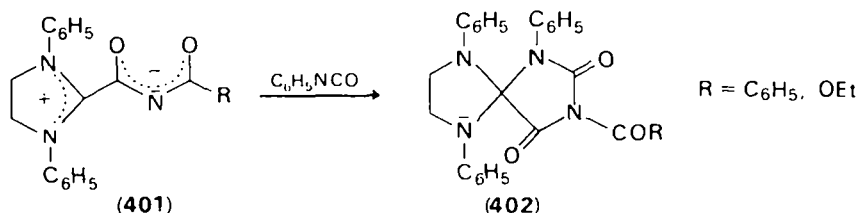


thiazolium methosulphates behave also like nucleophilic carbenes when treated with triethylamine and form similar parabanic acid derivatives

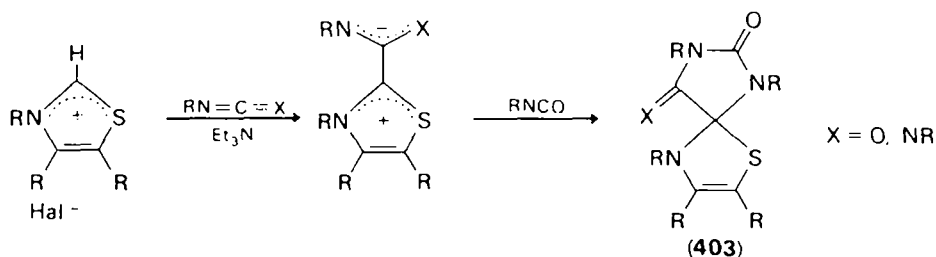


with aryl or alkenyl isocyanates⁶⁰⁹. Stable 1,4-dipoles, **401**, are obtained on reacting 1,1'.3,3'-tetraphenyl-2,2'-diimidazolinylidene with acyliso-

cyanates; they can be intercepted with phenyl isocyanate as dipolarophile to give related tetraazaspiro[4.4]nones (**402**)⁶¹⁰.

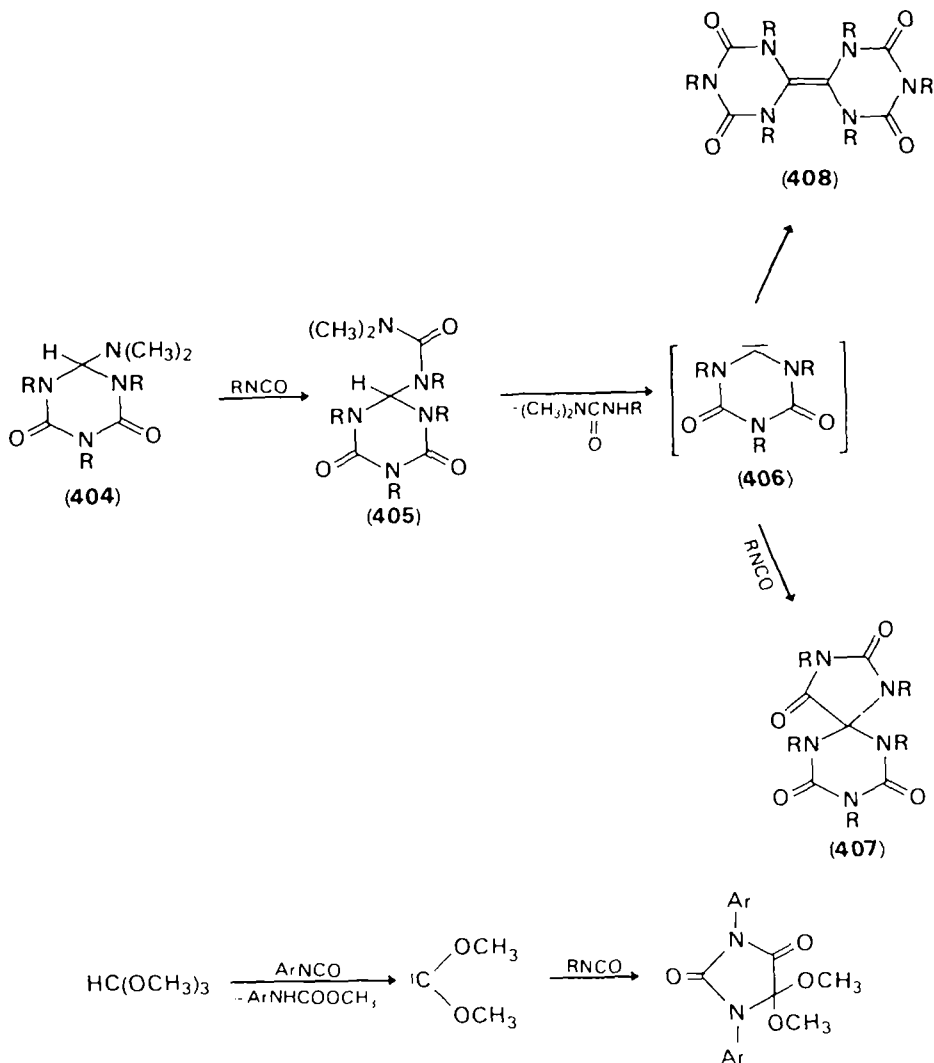


A number of 3,4,5-trisubstituted thiazolium and thiazolidinium halides react in presence of triethylamine with isocyanates or carbodiimide and isocyanates in a stepwise fashion with formation of 1-thia-4,6,8-triazaspiro-[4.4]-non-2-enes (**403**) or hydrogenated species in good yields⁶¹¹⁻⁶¹³.



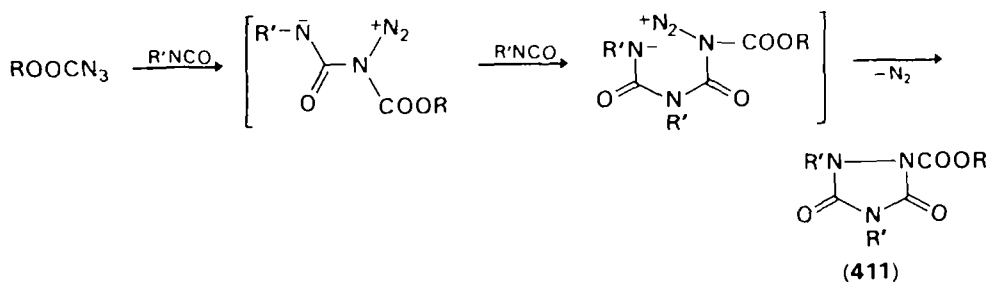
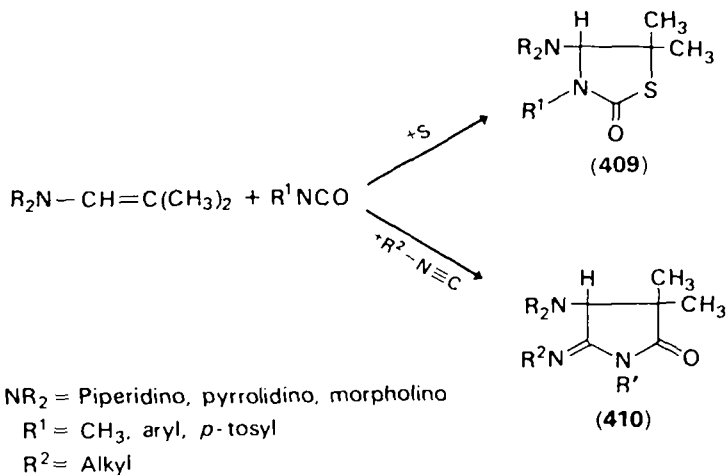
Reactions of 2-dialkylamino-1,3,5-triaryl-4,6-dioxohexahydro-*s*-triazines (**404**) with excess aryl isocyanates are related. Thermal elimination of *N,N'*-trisubstituted urea from the initially formed ureido-*s*-triazines (**405**) leads to a heterocarbene, **406**, which is either intercepted by excess isocyanate, giving a pentaazaspiro[4.5]-decanetetraone (**407**) or, in absence of isocyanate, a bis-*s*-triazine tetraone (**408**)^{512,513,614,615}. The reactions of trimethyl orthoformate with aryl isocyanates leading to parabanic acid *O,O*-acetals probably proceed via dimethoxycarbene as intermediate^{616,751}.

f. *Miscellaneous cyclizations.* Formation of [2 + 2 + 1] cycloadducts has been observed on reacting α -amino-alkenes with isocyanates and sulphur or isonitriles in highly polar, non-protic solvents⁶¹⁷⁻⁶²⁰. The amino olefins are first reacted with sulphur or isonitrile, followed by addition of aryl or alkyl isocyanate. The structure of the obtained 1,3-thiazolidine-2-ones (**409**) and iminopyrrolidinones (**410**) indicates a stepwise addition sequence.

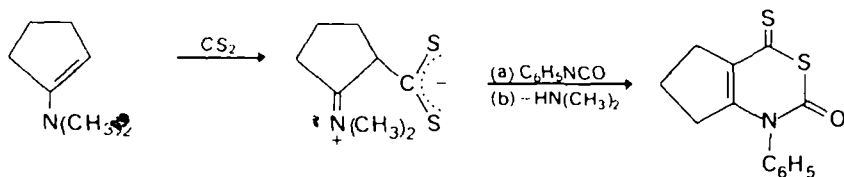


The formation of 1,4-dialkyl-2-ethoxycarbonyl urazoles (411) in the thermal and photochemical reaction of azido alkyl formates in presence of alkyl isocyanate can only formally be regarded as a [2 + 2 + 1] cycloaddition.

It is suggested by the authors that 411 is formed—among five other reaction products—via an initial nucleophilic attack of the N_3 of the azide on the isocyanate carbonyl with successive reaction steps as outlined below⁵⁵⁰.

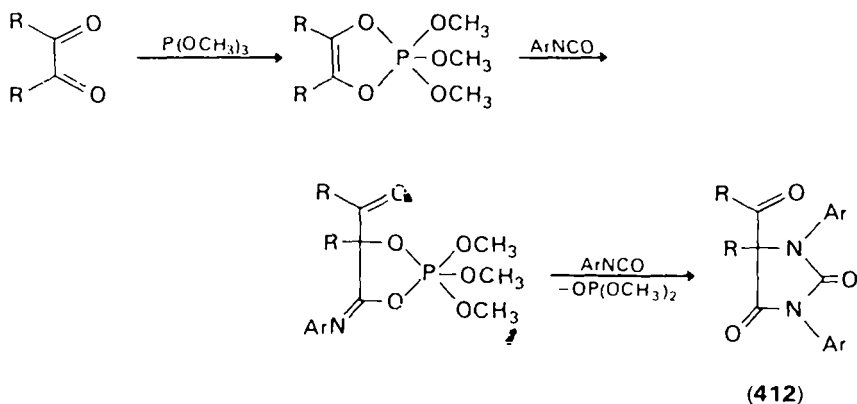


Enamines react with carbon disulphide at low temperatures to give deeply coloured 1,4-dipoles which can be intercepted with aryl isocyanates with formation of 1,3-thiazines⁶²¹.

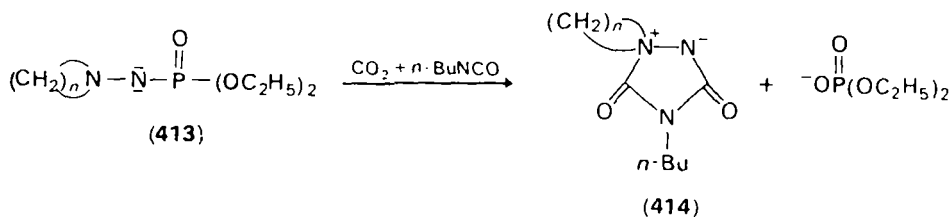


Isocyanates react with 1,2-dicarbonyl compounds and trimethyl phosphite with formation of 5-acyl hydantoin⁶²²⁻⁶²⁴ and trimethyl phosphate in good yields. The indicated products are obtained via initial formation of 2,2,2-trimethoxy-2,2-dihydro-1,3,2-dioxaphosphenes from $\text{P}(\text{OCH}_3)_3$ and the dicarbonyl compounds. Attack of isocyanate

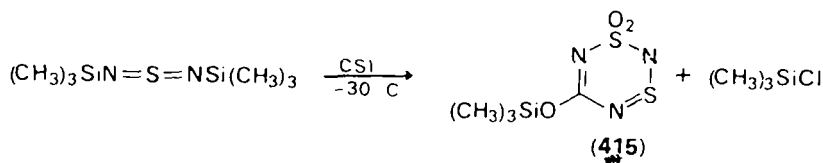
leads to another intermediate which is finally converted to the hydantoin with excess isocyanates.



On treating the anion of certain diethyl *N*-alkylaminophosphoramidates (413) with carbon dioxide in the presence of *n*-butyl isocyanate, spiro nitrogen ylides are formed^{6,25}.



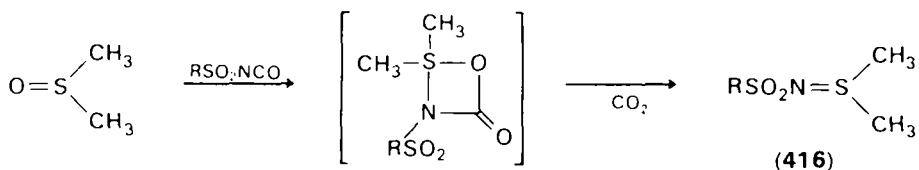
Cycloaddition reactions of isocyanates and compounds having S=O and S=N bonds have also been observed. On reacting *N,N'*-bis(trimethylsilyl)sulphur diimide with equimolar amounts of CSI, a 1,3,2,4,6-dithia-triazine-1,1-dioxide (415) is obtained in low yield^{6,26}.



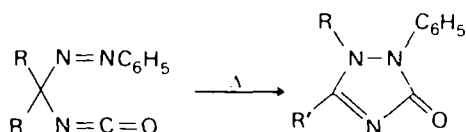
Formation of 1:1-cycloadducts with so-far unknown structure has been observed during mixing of halogen sulphonyl isocyanates as well as sulphonyl diisocyanate with S₄N₄ in inert solvents^{8,7,3}.

Sulphonyl isocyanates react readily also with dimethylsulphoxide to dimethyl sulphimines (416) and carbon dioxide^{5,3,8,25,5}. CH insertion

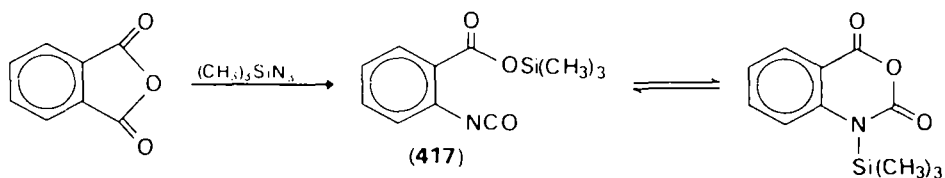
on the methyl group takes place, however, on treating the sodium salt of DMSO (and sulphones) with aryl isocyanates^{6,28}.



Bond shift and alkyl or aryl group migration together with cyclization takes place during brief heating of phenylazomethyl isocyanates at 140°C, resulting in the formation of Δ^3 -1,2,4-triazoline-5-ones^{6,29}.



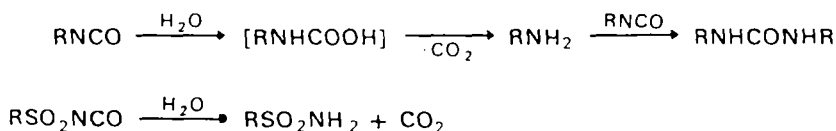
Cyclic carboxylic acid anhydrides react with trimethylsilyl oxide, giving rise to vigorous evolution of nitrogen and formation of *N*-trimethylsilyl-*N*-carboxyanhydride isocyanates (417) which cyclize to 1,3-oxazine diones with simultaneous migration of the trimethylsilyl group to the ring nitrogen^{8,63}. The corresponding reaction of phthalic anhydride is shown below.



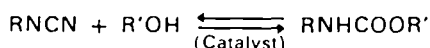
3. Insertion reactions

a. *Reactions with OH- and SH-group-containing compounds.* Alkyl and aryl isocyanates react with water resulting in the formation of *N,N'*-disubstituted ureas. Addition of 1 mole water to isocyanate produces the labile carbamic acid, which loses carbon dioxide giving a primary amine capable of adding another mole of isocyanate. This sequence is generally not observed in the hydrolysis of sulphonyl isocyanates. The reactions stop at the amine stage since the generated sulphonamides are not basic enough to react with another mole of isocyanate^{2,4,3}. Therefore the behaviour of fluorosulphonyl isocyanate, which was shown to form

N,N'-bis-fluorosulphuryl urea upon mild hydrolysis^{6,30}, is exceptional. Industrially the most important reaction

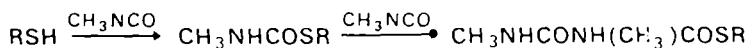


of isocyanates is their addition to alcohols and conversion to carbamates (urethanes), since application to diisocyanates and diols produces polymeric urethanes of widely varying qualities and characteristics. The development of this chemistry and recognition of its industrial potential was pioneered by Bayer. A detailed description of the urethane formation including polymeric materials can be found elsewhere^{6,31, 6,33, 8,57}.

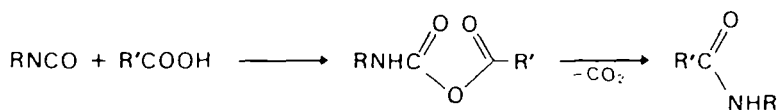


The reactions, which are simple additions, are reversible and RNCO and R'OH can be regenerated on heating.

The reactions of thioalcohols and thiophenols with isocyanates are much slower than those of the corresponding alcohols and proceed even in presence of mild base catalysts (triethylamine) at moderate temperature at very slow rate^{8,70, 8,71}. Rapid formation of mixtures of thiocarbamates and thioallophanates is, however, observed in presence of alkoxide as catalyst^{8,71}



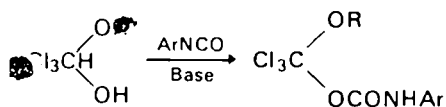
A different type of reaction is involved in carboxylic acid-isocyanate interactions, which irreversibly yield carboxamides and carbon dioxide via formation of a mixed anhydride^{6,31, 6,34, 6,35}. Amines are recommended as catalysts in these reactions^{6,34}.



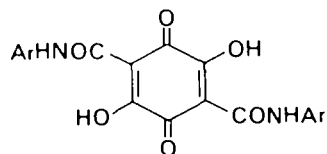
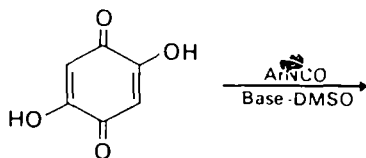
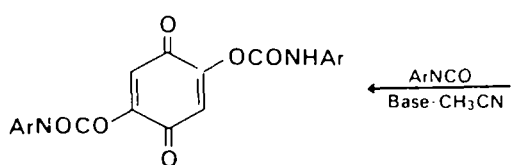
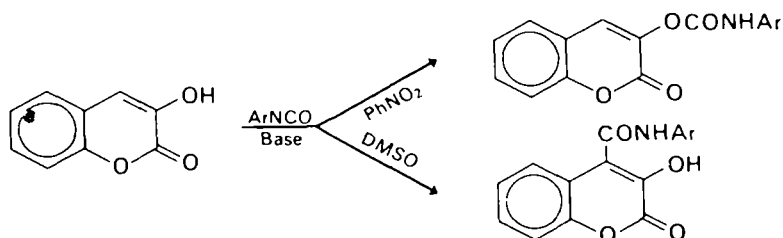
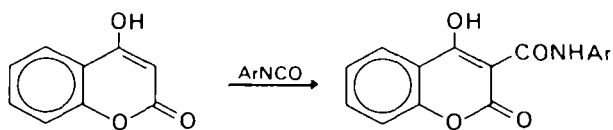
Quaternized amino acids were also shown to react readily with aryl isocyanates to the corresponding amides^{6,36}.

N,N-Disubstituted hydroxylamines^{6,37} and oximes^{6,38, 6,39}, (*N*-hydroxyimino)dichloromethane^{6,40} or hemiacetals of chloral^{6,41} react also with

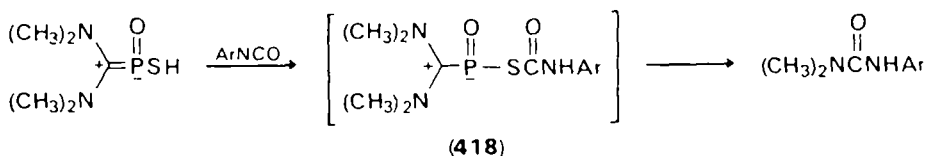
isocyanate to give carbamates. Hydroperoxides, such as *t*-butyl hydroperoxide, give peroxycarbamates⁶⁴².



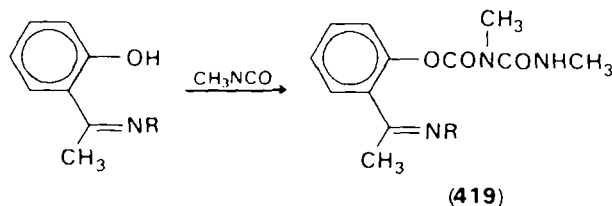
Reactions of isocyanates with OH-group bearing compounds can sometimes take an unexpected course. Thus treating 4-hydroxy coumarins with aryl isocyanates leads to 3-(*N*-aryi)carbamoyl-4-hydroxycoumarins⁶⁴³. Carbamates are, however, formed on heating 3-hydroxycoumarin in nitrobenzene with isocyanates in presence of base⁶⁴⁴. CH instead of OH attack is observed between these two reactants on conducting the reactions in dimethyl sulphoxide⁶⁴⁴. A similar solvent-dependent orientation of the isocyanate attack was observed in reactions of aryl isocyanates with 2,5-dihydroxy-1,4-benzoquinone which lead to carbamates or 3,6-bis(*N*-arylcarboxamides)⁸⁷⁹.



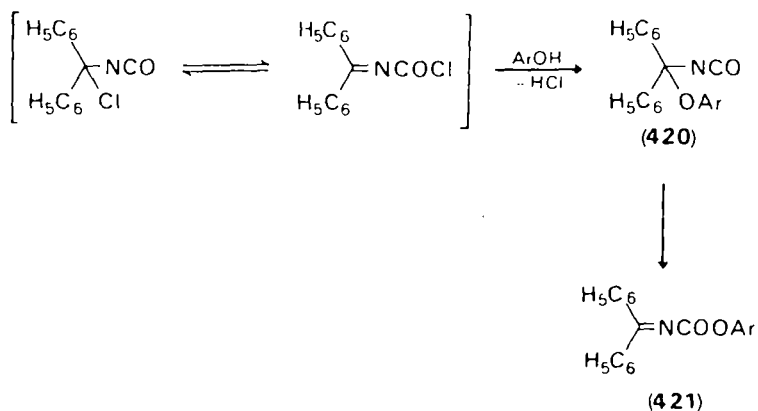
No thiocarbamate but rather a *N,N,N'*-trisubstituted urea is obtained on treating aryl isocyanates with certain dimethylamido thiophosphoric acids⁶⁴⁵. Unstable intermediates like **418** are believed to be involved in these reactions. *O,O*-Diethylthiophosphoric acid is known to give thiocarbamates with alkyl and aryl isocyanates at low temperature⁶⁴⁶.



The behaviour of methyl isocyanate toward 2-(1-iminoethyl)phenols is exceptional, leading to formation of allophanates **419** instead of the expected carbamates⁶⁴⁷.

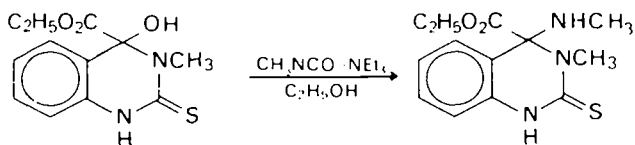


α -Chloro- α -diphenylmethyl isocyanates react with phenols with elimination of HCl giving an unstable α -phenoxy isocyanate (**420**) which is spontaneously converted to the isomeric **421**⁶⁴⁸.

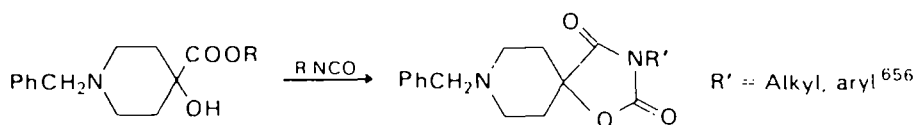
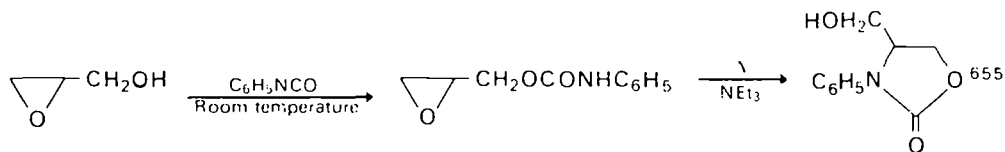
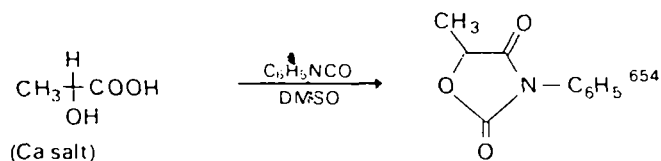
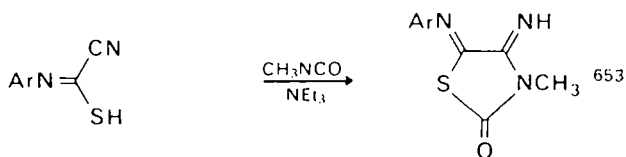
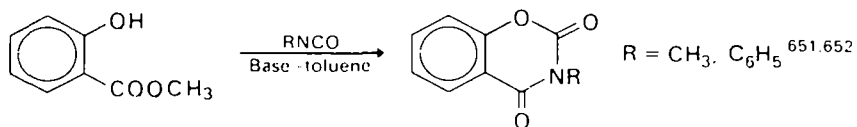


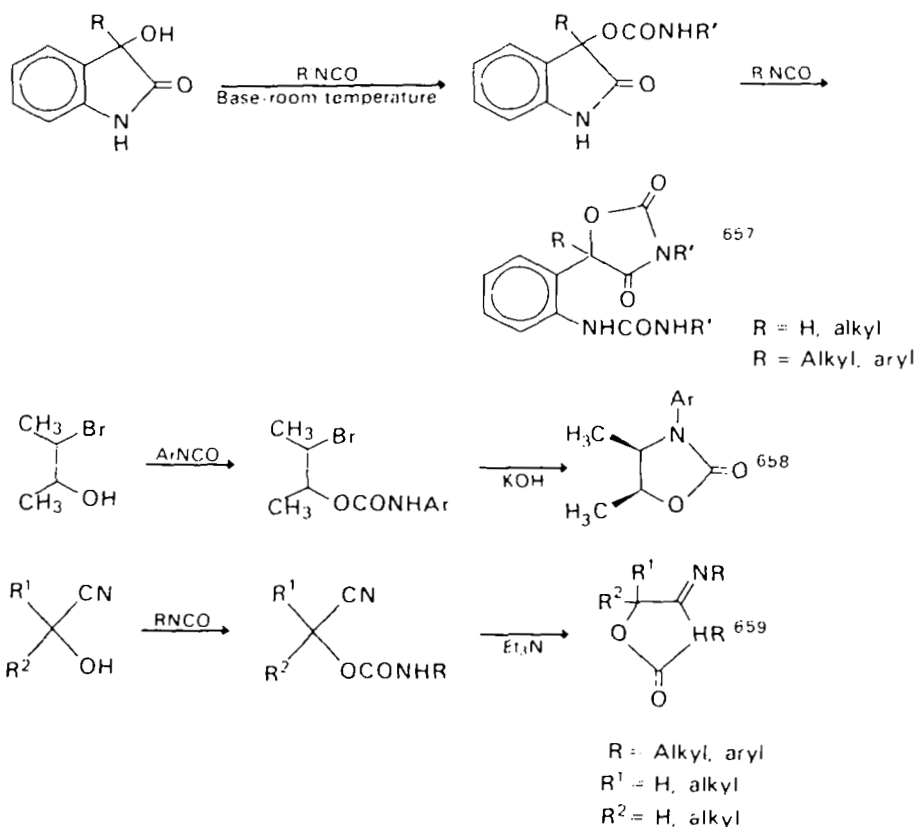
Certain carbamates, obtained by reacting hydroxyl-group-containing benzoxazines and quinazolines with alkyl or aryl isocyanate, were shown to be easily converted into the corresponding amines on treatment with

triethylamine or water; primary and secondary amines were also shown to replace the carbamoyl group^{649,650}. An example is shown below⁶⁵⁰.

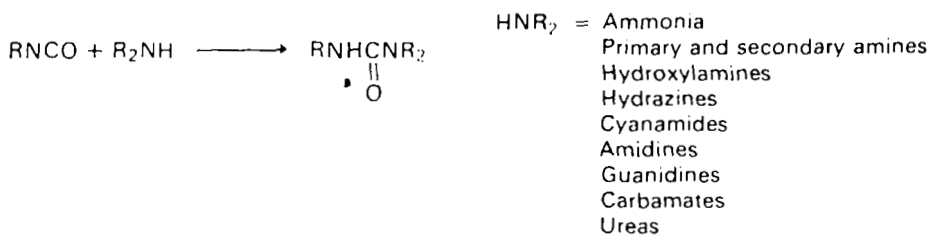


Many reactions of isocyanates with substrates containing OH or SH groups are known, in which the originally formed carbamates and thio-carbamates are further modified by interaction with adjacent substituents. Heterocyclic compounds are often formed in processes which are catalysed or thermally initiated. A number of examples are given below.



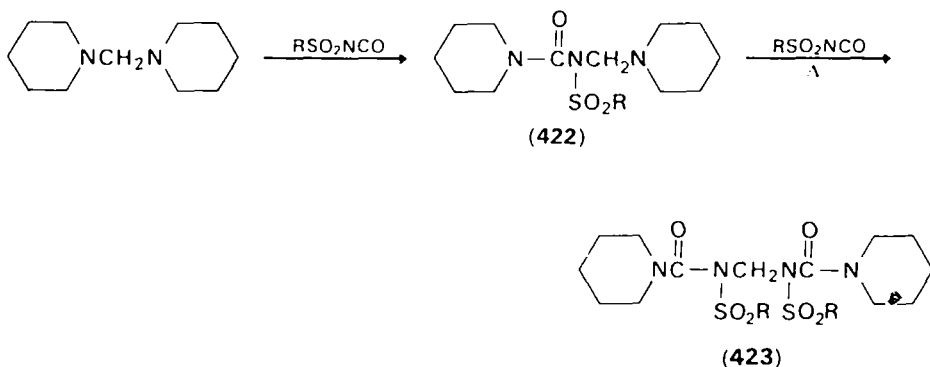


b. *Reactions with amines.* Reactions of isocyanates with compounds bearing NH_2 or NH groups lead generally to the formation of ureas. The scope, kinetics, solvent dependence and catalysis of these isocyanate transformations have been studied in detail and are described elsewhere^{631,660}.



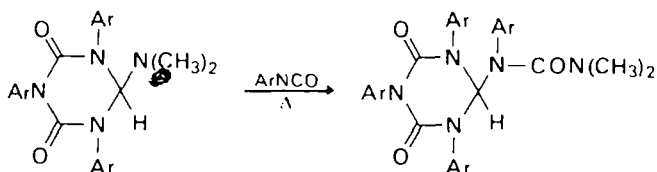
A detailed description of these generally well-known reactions is omitted. Instead a selection of reactions involving more complex, unexpected and less known transformations with amines is given.

Tertiary amines also react with isocyanates, occasionally with formation of labile dipolar 1:1 adducts⁵³⁸, but generally under oligomerization of the isocyanates (see Section III.B.1.a and b). Formaldehyde-*N,N*-acetals react with aryl and sulphonyl isocyanates with insertion into a C—N bond and formation of ureas **422**^{91,661}; excess isocyanate and elevated reaction temperatures can lead to insertion into both C—N bonds, giving **423**⁹¹.

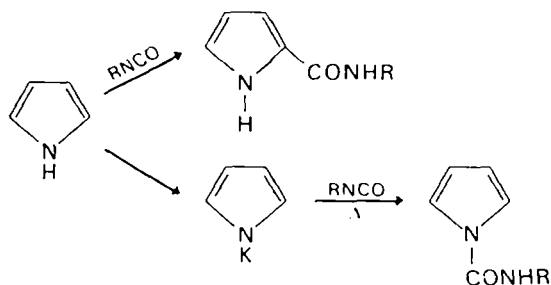


This reaction is related to the formation of hexahydro-*s*-triazine derivatives from oligomeric formaldimines and isocyanates (see Section III.B.2.6.iii).

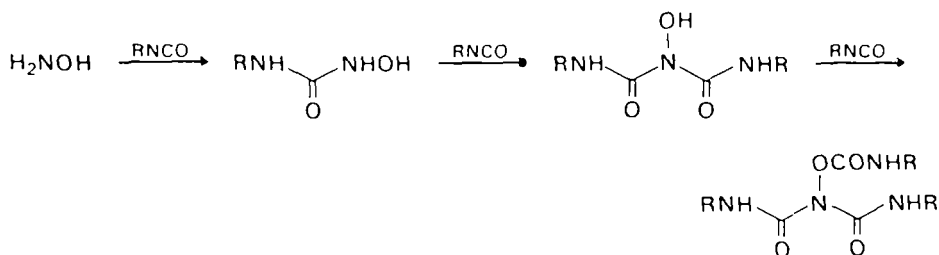
Tris-aminomethane derivatives react with aryl isocyanates at elevated temperatures with insertion into a C—N bond and formation of ureas^{512,513}.



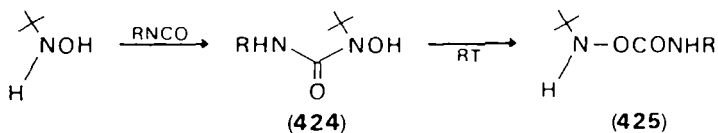
Not all compounds having free NH or NH_2 groups available can be converted into ureas or related products by action of isocyanates. Isocyanates and pyrrole, indole or carbazol undergo substitution reactions on the aromatic nucleus^{662,663}. Only conversion of pyrrole into the potassium salt assures urea formation with alkyl and aryl isocyanates^{664,665}. Hydroxylamine, which has both OH and NH_2 available for reaction with isocyanates, adds isocyanates exclusively at the amino group, giving 1-phenyl-3-hydroxyurea and 1,5-diphenyl-3-hydroxybiuret^{666,667} and



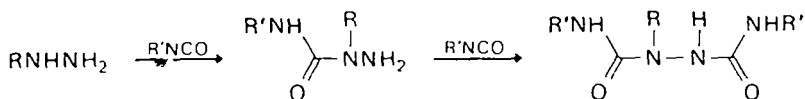
only excess isocyanate attacks the hydroxy group^{667,668}. *N*-Alkyl and aryl hydroxylamines also react first with the remaining NH proton⁸⁶⁷.



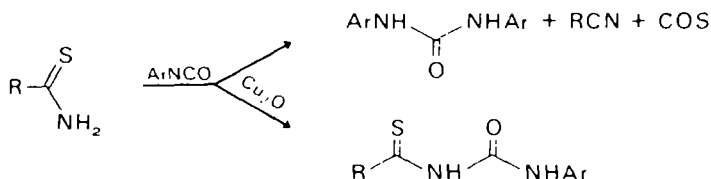
N-Hydroxy ureas, **424**, obtained on treatment of *N*-isopropyl and *t*-butyl hydroxylamine with alkyl isocyanates, rearrange at room temperature to the corresponding *O*-carbamoyl hydroxylamines **425**⁶⁶⁹. Other *N*-alkyl (CH_3 , cyclohexyl) and aryl hydroxylamines failed to undergo this rearrangement.



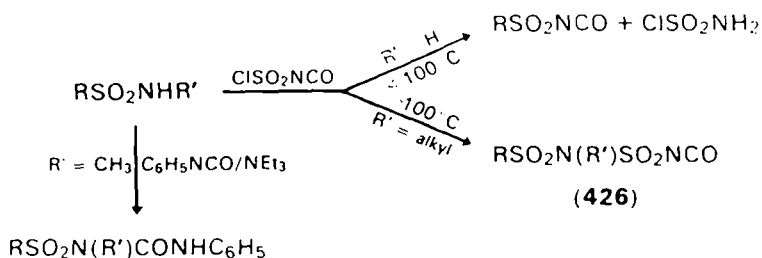
Stepwise addition of isocyanates to monoalkylated hydrazines leads initially to urea formation at the alkylated amino group and only a second mole of isocyanate attacks the NH_2 group^{670,671}.



Carboxamides are known to react readily with alkyl and aryl isocyanates, giving acyl ureas⁶⁷². Similar reactions with thiocarboxamides and aryl isocyanates require the presence of Cu(I) oxide⁶⁷³, since symmetrical diaryl ureas and other products are obtained otherwise⁶⁷⁴.

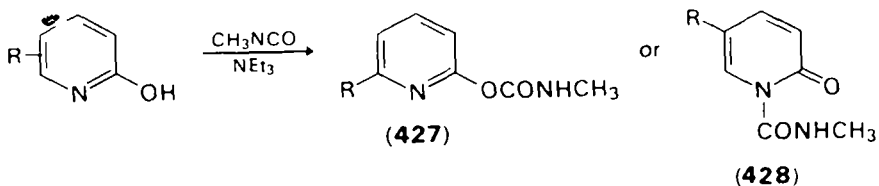


Sulphonamides react with CSI at the ClSO_2 group with retention of the isocyanate group. Aryl and alkyl sulphonyl isocyanates are obtained besides chlorosulphonamide on reacting aryl and alkyl sulphonamides with CSI below 100°C ⁶⁷⁵. *N*-Alkylated sulphonamides again react differently above 100°C giving sulphonyl isocyanates **426**⁶⁷⁶. Sulphonylureas are formed, on the other hand, on refluxing sulphonamides with phenyl isocyanate in toluene in presence of triethylamine⁶⁷⁷ or reacting alkali salts of sulphonamides with isocyanates⁶⁷⁸.

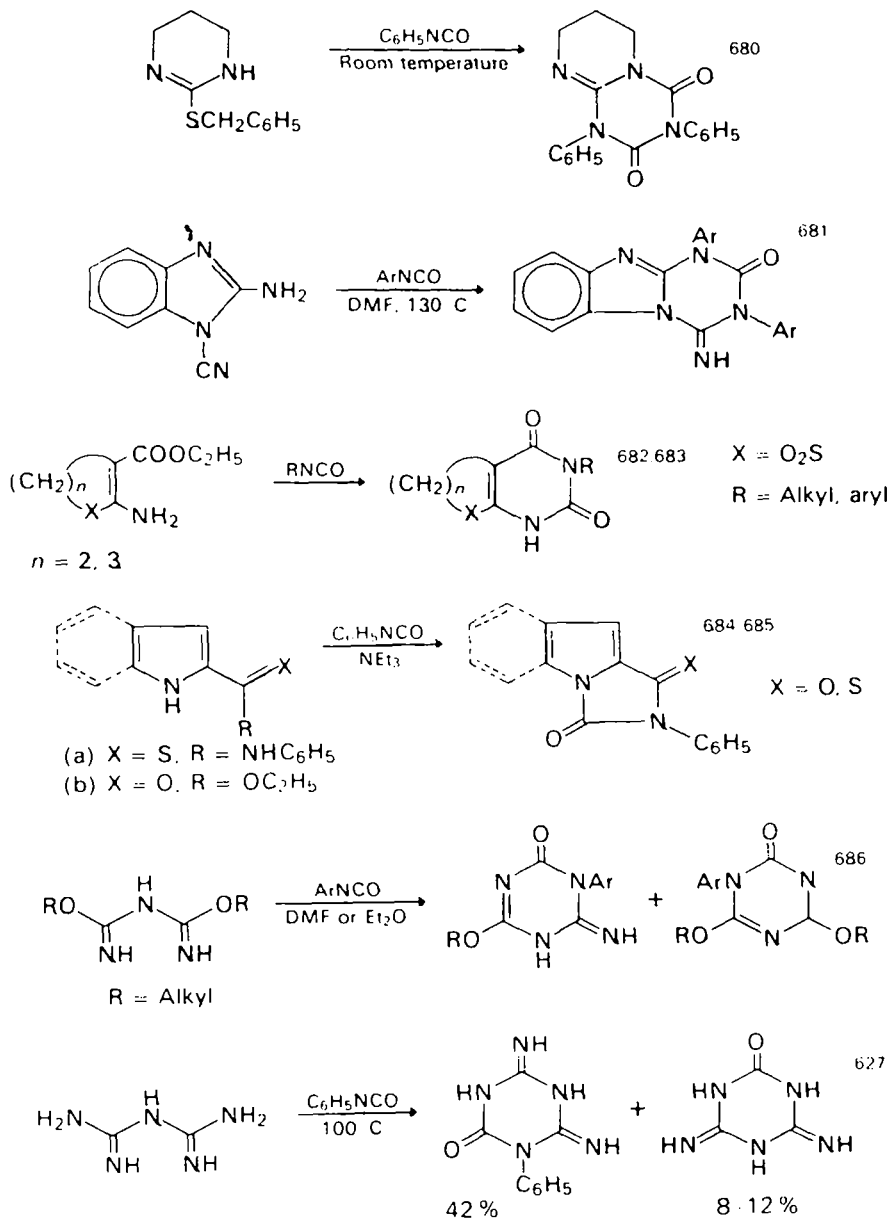


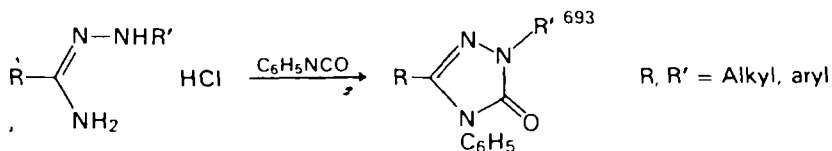
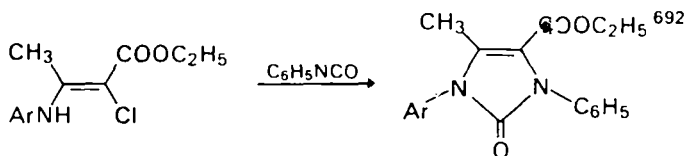
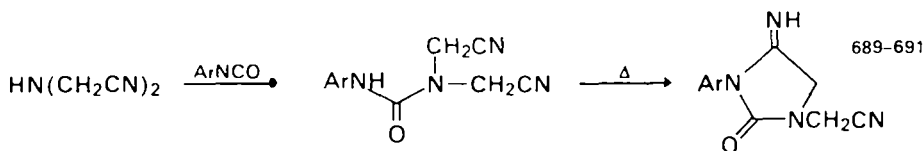
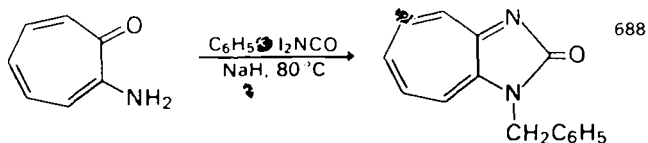
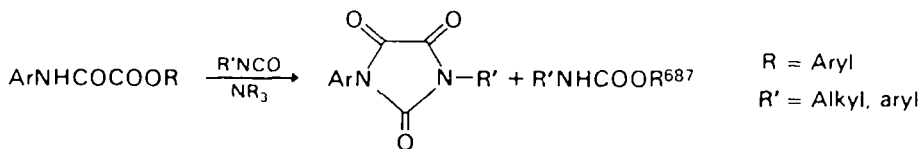
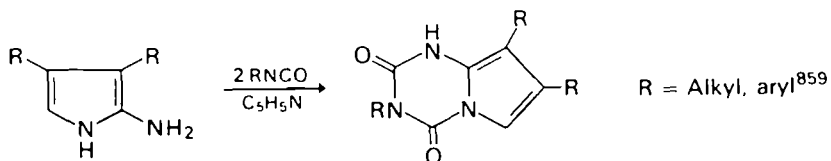
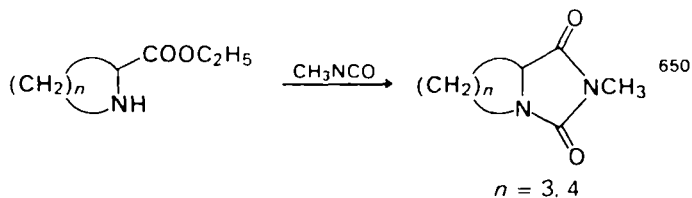
N,N-Dialkyl and diarylsulphamides react with CSI at room temperature in a similar fashion giving *N*-chlorosulphonyl-*N'*-(dialkyl- and diaryl-sulphamoyl) ureas in generally excellent yield⁸⁷².

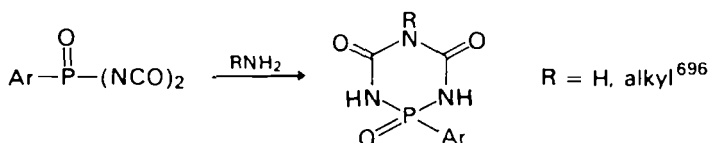
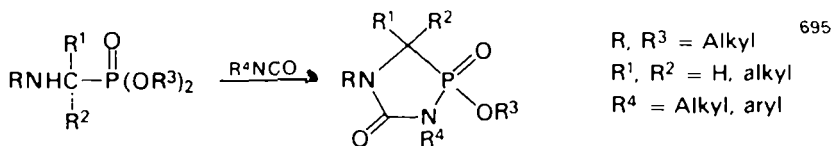
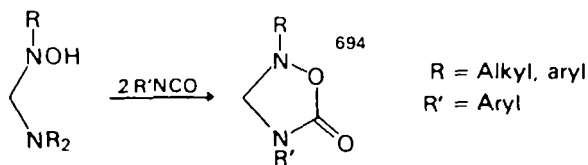
Substituted pyridine-2-ols were shown to react with methyl isocyanate (in dependence on the position and nature of the substituent) either in the amide or imide form, giving **427** or **428**⁶⁷⁹



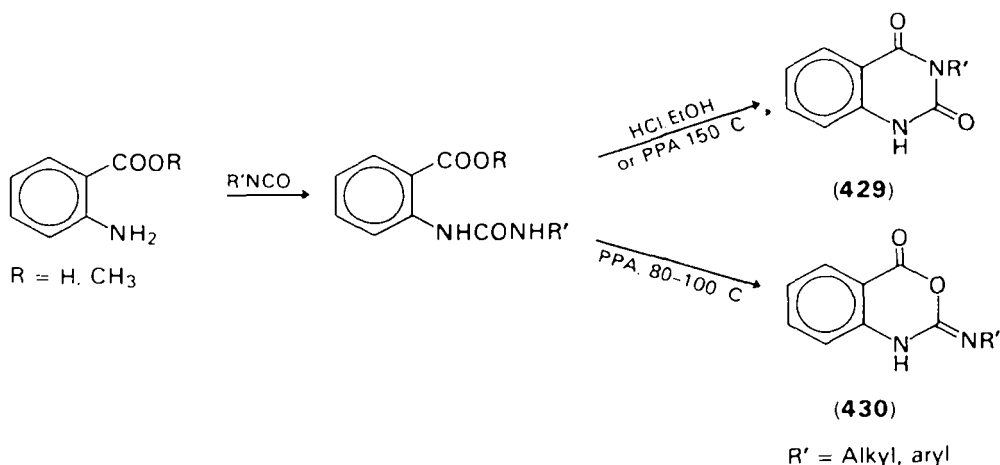
A number of isocyanate-amine (imine) interactions were shown to lead to a variety of heterocyclic compounds most often resulting from secondary ring closures of initially-formed acyclic adducts. Some examples are listed below.



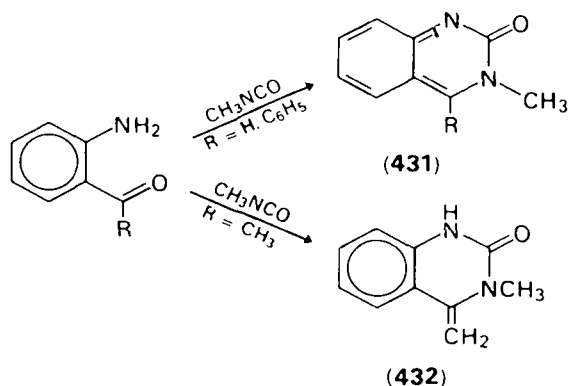




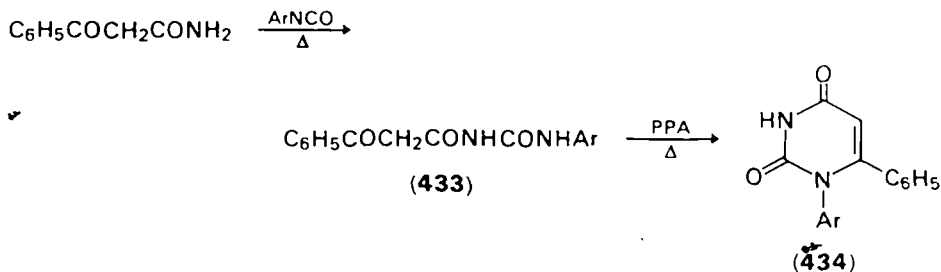
Anthranilic acid and alkyl anthranilates give carbanilides on reacting with alkyl and aryl isocyanates. Treatment of these ureas with acidic catalysts (concentrated HCl) leads to cyclization under participation of the adjacent COOR group, giving quinazolinodiones, **429**⁶⁹⁷⁻⁶⁹⁹. Isomeric benzoxazine-4-ones (**430**) are obtained on conducting the cyclizations with polyphosphoric acid below 100°C; higher temperatures and longer reaction times yield **429** here also⁷⁰⁰. Ethyl *N*-hydroxyanthranilate was also shown to yield tetrahydroquinazolines with isocyanates⁸⁶⁴.



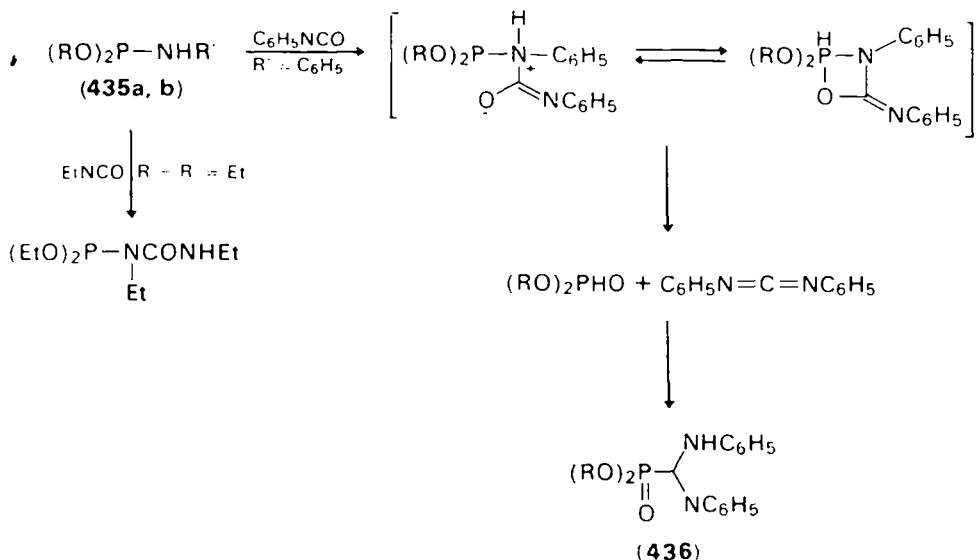
o-Aminobenzaldehyde and *o*-aminobenzophenone react also with isocyanates with formation of cyclic products, quinazolones (**431**), which are derivatives of 1,2-benzoquinones^{701,702}. A methylenequinazolinone **432** is obtained, however, on treating *o*-aminoacetophenone with methyl isocyanate⁷⁰³.



Benzoyl acetamide reacts with *in situ* generated aryl isocyanates (from the corresponding aryl azides) on heating, giving *N*-aryl-*N*-benzoyl-acetylureas (**433**) which are readily converted by action of PPA into 1,6-diarylluracils **434**⁷⁰⁴.

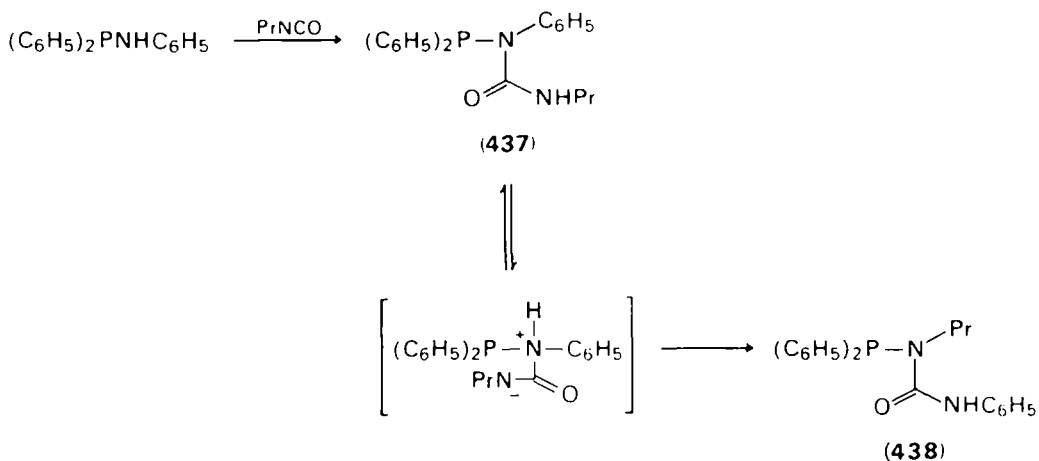


A P(III) → P(V) oxidation giving **436** is observed during the reaction of phenyl isocyanate with the *N*-phenylphosphinous amide **435a**, believed to involve the steps shown below⁷⁰⁵.



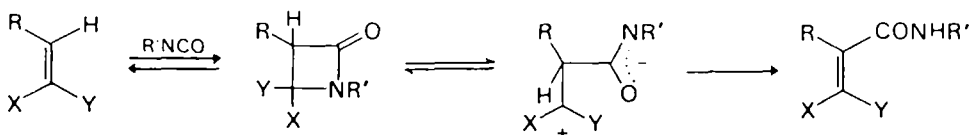
The reaction does not seem to be general, since the *N*-alkyl phosphinous amide **435b** ($\text{R} = \text{R}' = \text{Et}$) gives a NH insertion product instead⁷⁰⁶.

Still another possibility for the reaction of R_2PNHR type compounds was observed with propyl isocyanate and diphenyl *N*-phenyl phosphinous amide which gave a mixture of **437** and **438**⁷⁸².

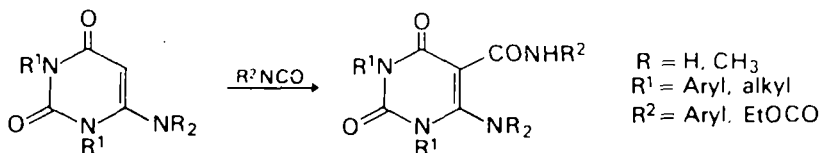


The behaviour of compounds containing SiNH bonds towards aryl isocyanates under various conditions has also been studied in detail. Generally complex product mixtures were obtained⁷⁰⁷.

c. *Insertion into C—H bonds.* Olefins and aromatic as well as aliphatic compounds having a CH or CH₂ group were shown to react in a number of cases with isocyanates producing N-substituted carboxylic acid amides. Substitution reactions (acylations) on olefins, especially those bearing electron-donating groups, have been studied thoroughly in connection with [2 + 2] cycloaddition reactions and are treated in Section III.B.a.i. It was found that many insertions into olefinic C—H bonds are the result of irreversible isomerizations of initially formed 1,4-dipolar intermediates or cycloadducts^{394,396}.

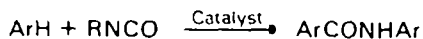


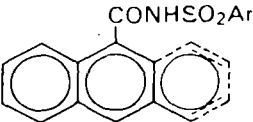
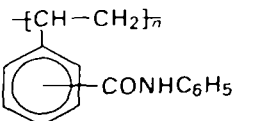
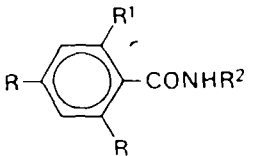
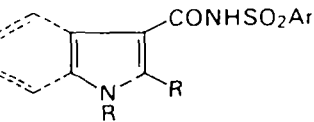
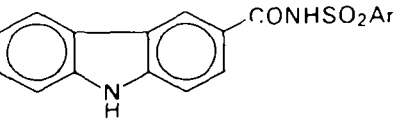
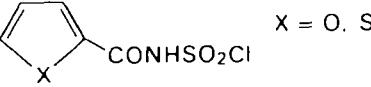
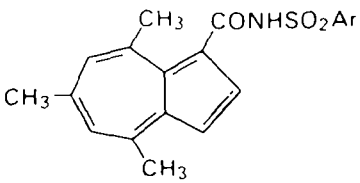
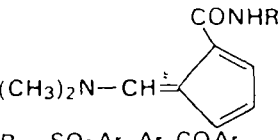
Some other insertions of isocyanates into olefinic C—H bonds are not likely to involve the intermediacy of [2 + 2] cycloadducts as shown in the equation above. Reactions of 4-amino uracils^{56,708} with isocyanates might be more related to electrophilic substitutions on aromatic compounds.



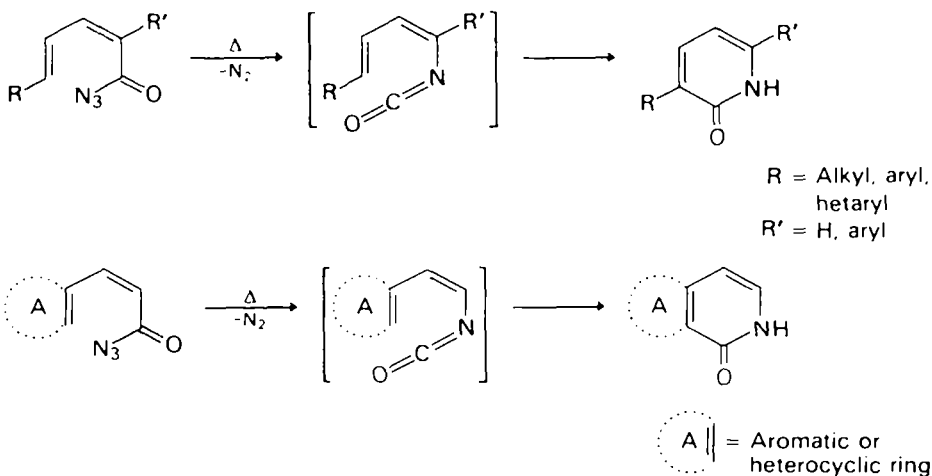
The factors governing the acylation of aromatic compounds by isocyanates are very much similar to those of other acylations: electron-donating groups on the aromatic nucleus on the one side, and electron-withdrawing groups adjacent to the NCO group of the isocyanate enhance the reactivity of both components. Lewis acids such as aluminium chloride have been applied successfully as catalysts^{709,710}. N-Substituted carboxylic acid amides are obtained in each case. Application of the highly reactive sulphonyl isocyanates yields N-sulphonated carboxamides which can readily be converted into the free carboxylic acids or esters of these acids⁶⁶².

Several examples of acylations of aromatic and heteroaromatic compounds by isocyanates are listed below.

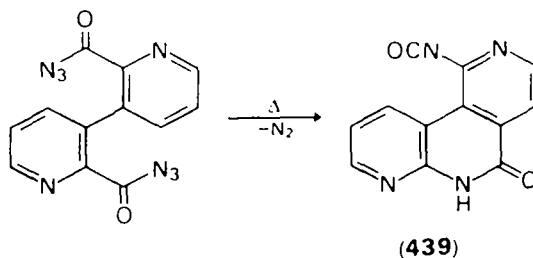


Product	Catalyst	Reference													
$p\text{-XC}_6\text{H}_4\text{CONHSO}_2\text{NHAr}$ X = H, Cl, CH ₃ , OCH ₃ X = R ₂ N	AlCl ₃ , HBF ₄ , HPF ₆	709, 710 662													
	AlCl ₃	709													
	AlCl ₃	711													
	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <thead> <tr> <th>R</th> <th>R¹</th> <th>R²</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>N(CH₃)₂</td> <td>H</td> <td>Ar, SO₂Ar</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OCH₃</td> <td>H</td> <td>SO₂Cl</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OCH₃</td> <td>OCH₃</td> <td>SO₂Cl, SO₂Ar</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	R	R ¹	R ²	N(CH ₃) ₂	H	Ar, SO ₂ Ar	OCH ₃	H	SO ₂ Cl	OCH ₃	OCH ₃	SO ₂ Cl, SO ₂ Ar	— — —	713, 713 712 712
R	R ¹	R ²													
N(CH ₃) ₂	H	Ar, SO ₂ Ar													
OCH ₃	H	SO ₂ Cl													
OCH ₃	OCH ₃	SO ₂ Cl, SO ₂ Ar													
	—	662													
	—	662													
	—	369													
	—	712													
	—	712													

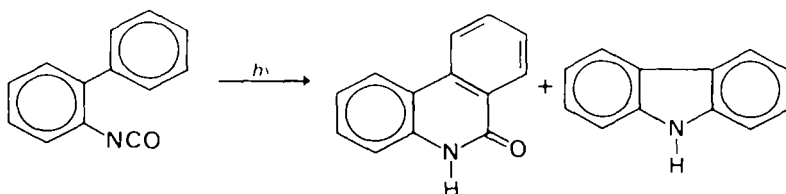
Other carboxamidations involving aromatic compounds have been shown to take place photochemically or during the thermal generation of certain isocyanates from carbonyl azides. Carboxamidations resulting in the formation of substituted or condensed pyridones have been observed during thermolysis of certain acryloyl azides substituted in β -position by vinylidene radicals, aryl or hetaryl rings^{869,714}.



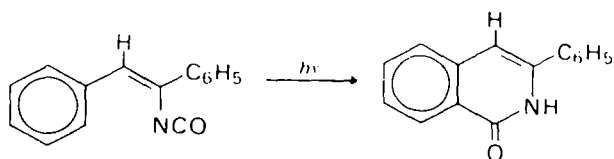
Heating of the bis-acyl azide of 3,3'-bipyridine to 60-65°C yields quantitatively 1-isocyanatopyrido[2,3-*h*]-2,6-naphthyridine-5-one (**439**)⁷¹⁴.



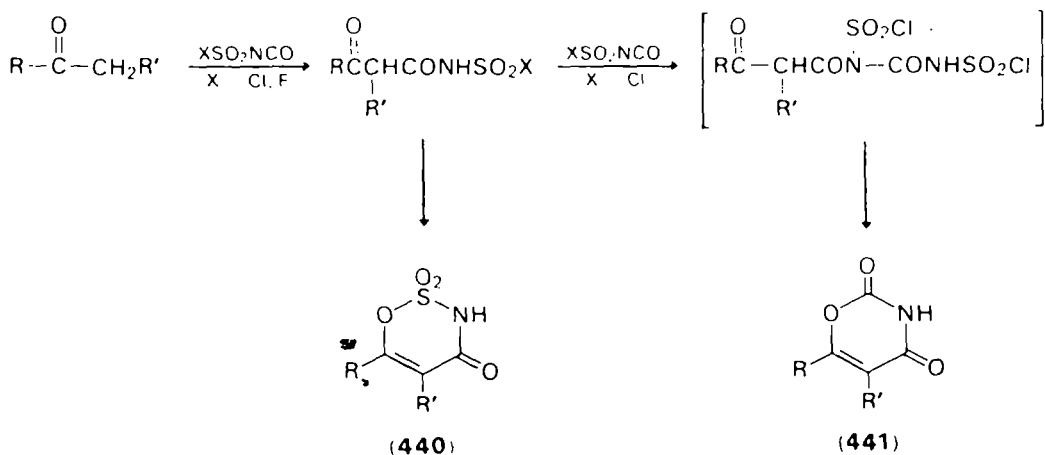
Ring closure takes place also during photolysis of 2-biphenyl isocyanate leading to a mixture of phenanthridone and carbazole⁷¹⁵.



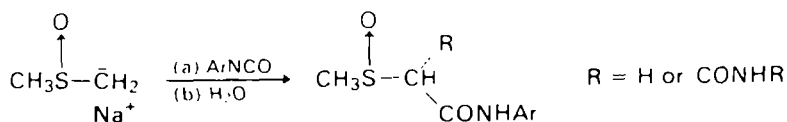
A related ring closure with formation of 3-phenyl isocarbostyryl is observed during irradiation of β -styryl isocyanate⁷¹⁶.



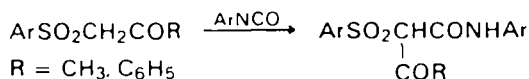
A large number of CH insertion reactions have been carried out on compounds having a RCH_2CO- group in which R is preferentially, but not necessarily, an electron-withdrawing substituent. Fluoro and aryloxy sulphonyl isocyanate react with alkylated and arylated ketones⁴⁸⁸. Other ketones react with chloro and fluoro sulphonyl isocyanate at room temperature (in dependence on the solvent used) to give, after work-up with aqueous bisulphite, 1,2,3-oxathiazines (**440**) or 1,3-oxazines (**441**) as a result of secondary reactions of initially formed adducts⁷¹⁷.



The carbanions of dimethyl sulfoxide and dimethyl sulphone add 1 or 2 moles of aryl isocyanates, giving β -mono or diamido sulfoxides and sulphones⁶²⁸.

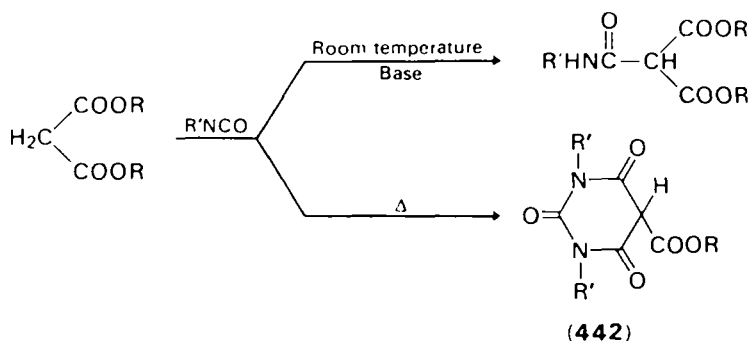


α -Aryl sulphonylacetophenone and *p*-tolylsulphonylacetone were shown to react similarly with aryl isocyanates⁷¹⁸.

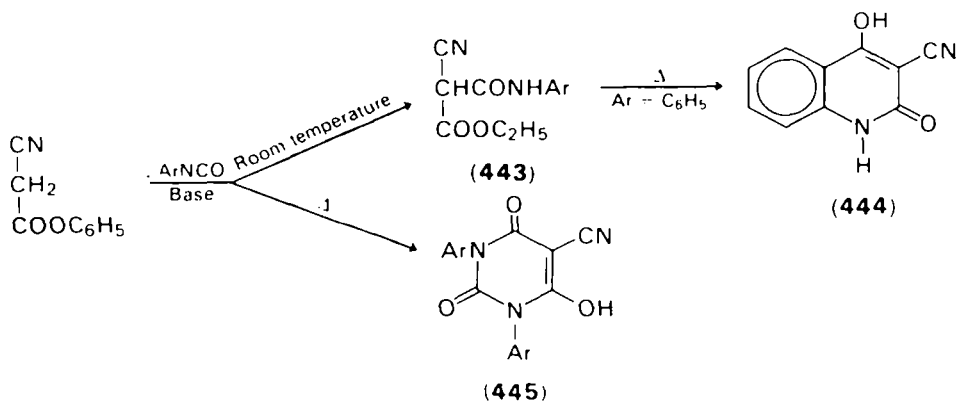


Inorganic isocyanates, such as P(NCO)₃ or OP(NCO)₃, react with acetophenone also by CH insertion in refluxing toluene⁷¹⁹.

Dialkyl malonates react with phenyl and methyl isocyanate in presence of triethylamine or alkali to give dialkyl carbamoyl malonates^{720,721}. Heating the reaction mixtures leads to consumption of 2 moles of isocyanate and formation of 1,3-disubstituted barbituric acid-5-carboxylates (**442**)⁷²¹.

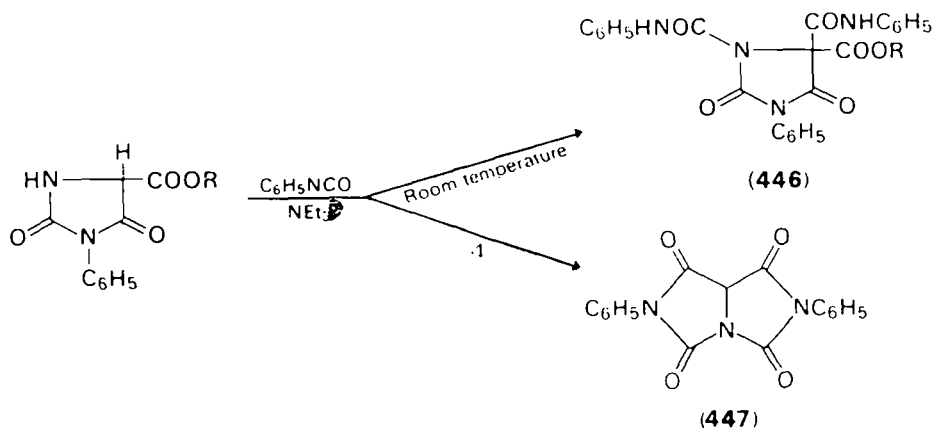


Reaction conditions influence the nature of products in reactions of ethyl cyanoacetate with phenyl isocyanate. Thus heating of phenyl- or *p*-chlorophenyl isocyanate with ethyl cyanoacetate in pyridine yields 5-cyano barbiturates (**445**)⁷²². On carrying out the reactions at room

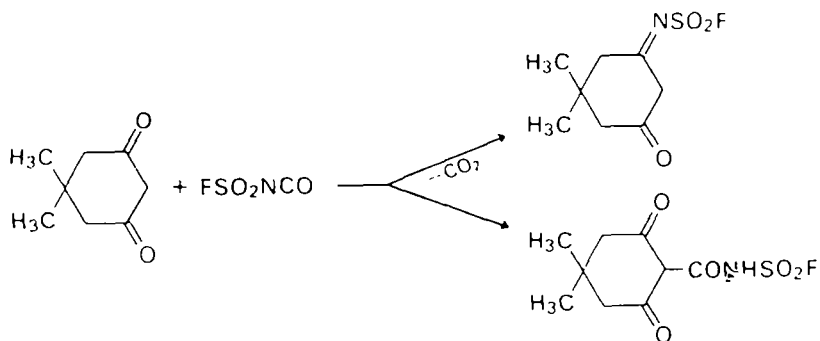


temperature. ethyl cyanmalonanilic acids (**443**) are obtained, which on heating ($\text{Ar} = \text{C}_6\text{H}_5$) cyclize to 3-cyano-4-hydroxycarbostyryl (**444**)⁷²³.

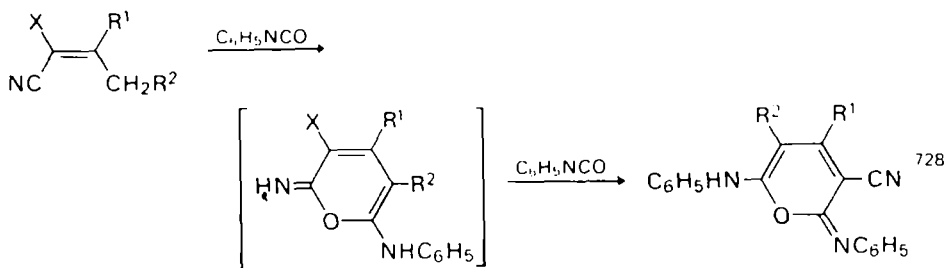
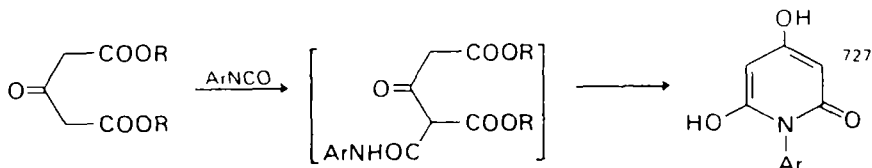
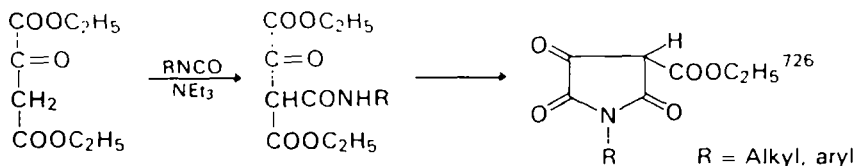
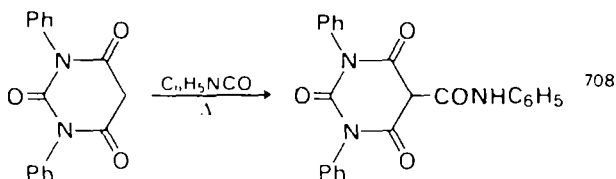
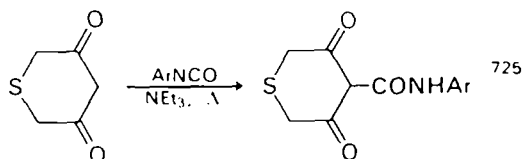
Alkyl hydantoin carboxylates, prepared from alkyl aminomalonate hydrochloride and aryl isocyanates, react with phenyl isocyanate at room temperature in presence of triethylamine by CH and NH insertion and formation of **446**⁷²⁴. Heating a mixture of the same reactants leads to an imidazo[1,5-c]imidazole (**447**)⁷²⁴.



A mixture of products resulting from CH and C=O attack is obtained in the reaction of dimedone with fluorosulphonyl isocyanate⁴⁸⁸.



Other reactions of compounds of the general formula RCH_2COR with isocyanates are shown below:

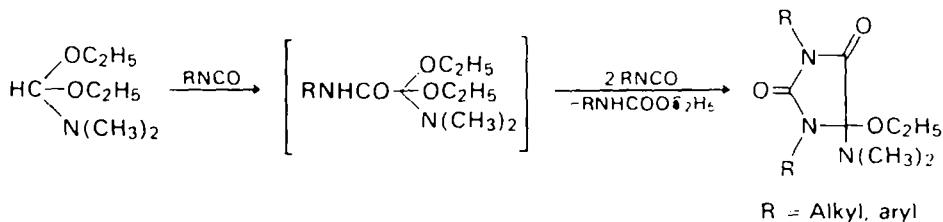


X = CN, COOC₂H₅

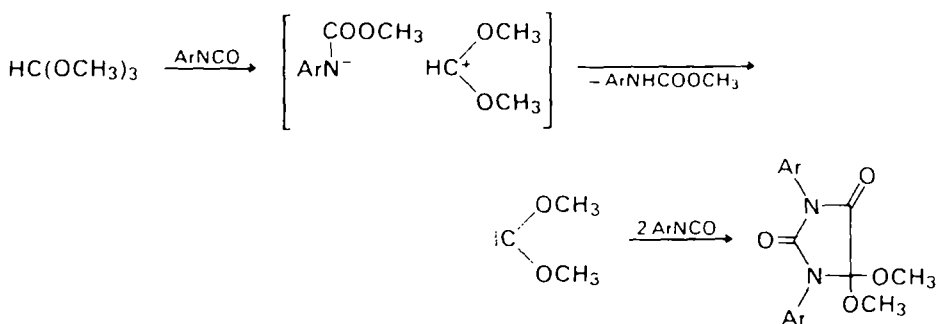
R¹, R² = (CH₂)₄

R¹ = C₆H₅, R² = CH₃

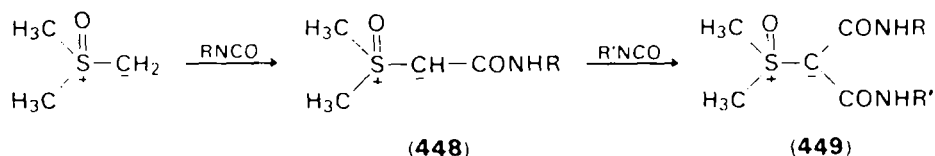
The formation of parabanic acid *O.N*-acetals from dimethyl formamide dialkylacetals and alkyl as well as aryl isocyanates is also explained with initial insertion of isocyanates into the CH bond of the orthoformic acid derivative⁷²⁹.



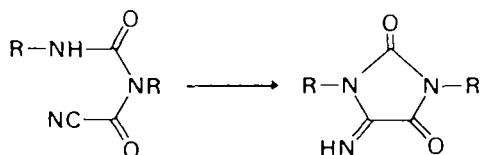
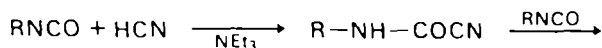
The validity of the proposed mechanism is questionable, however, since orthoformates and trisaminomethane derivatives were shown to react with isocyanates under insertion into a C—OR or C—NR₂ bond^{616,512,513,730}. An example is shown below:



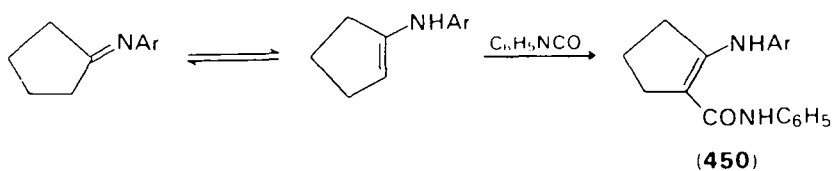
Dimethyloxosulphonium methylide was shown to react readily with 1 or 2 moles of aliphatic or aromatic isocyanate to dimethyl-oxo-sulphonium-[(bis)-carbamoyl-methylides] **448** and **449**⁷³¹. Other sulphur and phosphorus ylides react similarly^{732,733}.



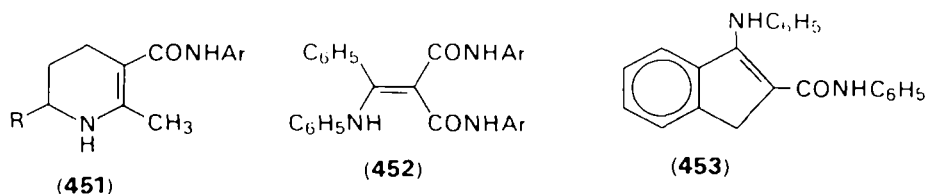
Hydrogen cyanide adds to aliphatic and even better to aromatic isocyanates in presence of tertiary amines and highly polar solvents (DMSO, dimethylacetamide) at low temperatures with final formation of 1,3-imidazolidines⁷³⁴.



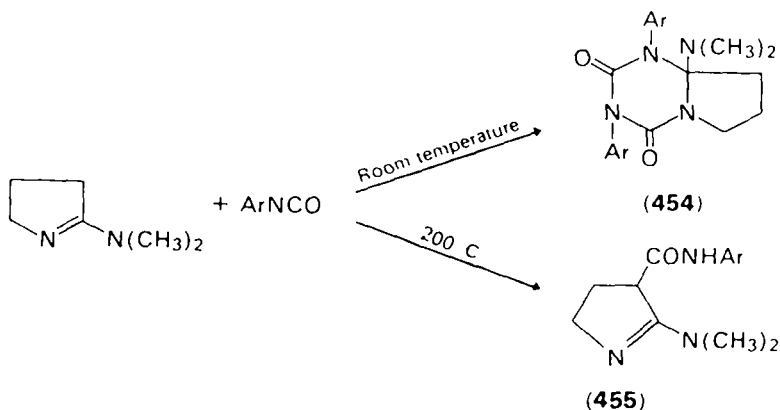
Not all reactions taking place between N-substituted imines and isocyanates lead to formation of cyclic adducts. Imines having a R-CH_2 or CH_3 group attached to the carbon atom of the C=N group are known often to behave like tautomeric enamines and react with isocyanates under CH insertion⁷³⁵. Thus, treating cyclopentanone anils with phenyl isocyanate gives 1-anilino-cyclopentene-2-carboxanilides (**450**)⁵⁵⁸.



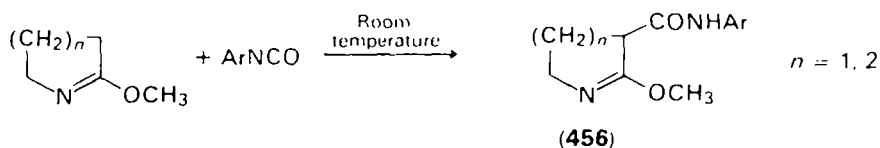
2-Methyl- and 2,6-dimethyl- Δ^1 -piperidine also reacts with 1 mole isocyanate with C-substitution giving **451** ($\text{R} = \text{H}, \text{CH}_3$)⁷³⁷. Acetophenone anil reacts with aryl isocyanates twice at the methyl group with substitution to aroyl malonic acid dianilides (**452**)⁷³⁸, and α -indanone anil reacts with phenyl isocyanate to give an acyclic 1:1 adduct **453**.⁷³⁹



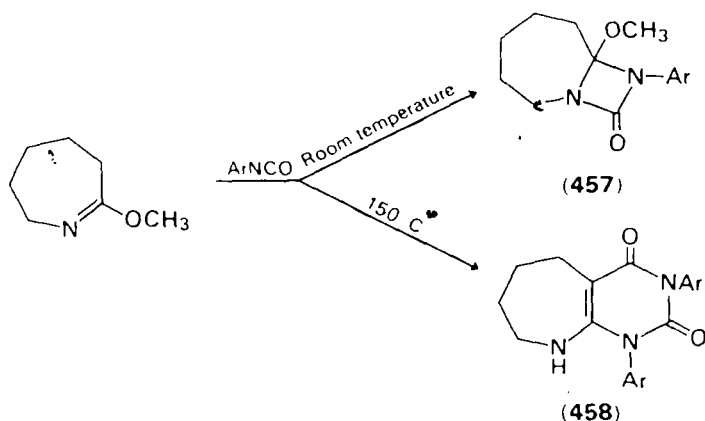
N-Aryliminoacetoacetic acid anilides react similarly⁷⁴⁰. 2-Dimethylamino- Δ^1 -pyrroline, which gives cyclic 2:1 adducts **454** on reacting with aryl isocyanates at room temperature⁵¹⁰, yields 3-arylcabamoyl-2-dimethylaminopyrrolines (**455**) on heating, without solvent, to 200–210°C⁵¹⁵.



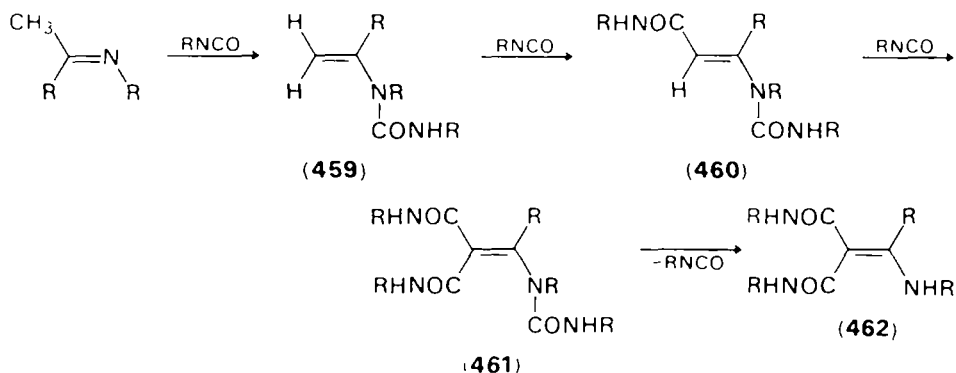
Comparable reactions of 2-methoxy- Δ^1 -pyrroline and 3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridine with aryl isocyanates give, even at room temperature, the corresponding 3-arylcarbamoyl compounds **456** and no cycloadducts⁴⁷⁸.



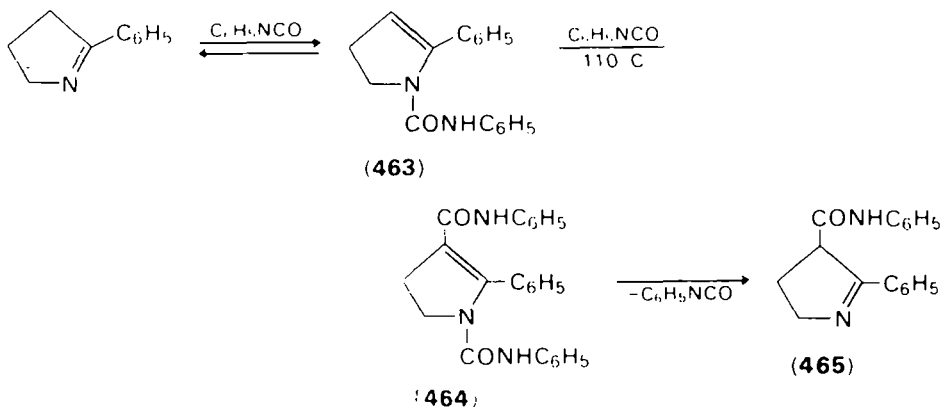
This is surprising, since it was found earlier that ϵ -caprolactim ether gives cyclic 1:1 adducts **457** with aryl isocyanates at room temperature⁴⁷⁶. At elevated temperatures pyrimido azepines (**458**) are obtained instead⁴⁷⁷.



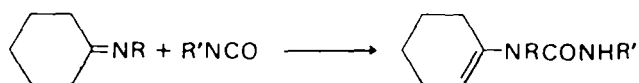
Other reactions of structurally similar imines often proceed via initial attack of the isocyanate on the nitrogen atom followed by proton shift, and en-ureas **459** are formed in the first reaction step. Compounds of this type react with more isocyanate under substitution on the newly formed C=C double bond, giving **460** or **461**. The latter two adducts are able to lose the originally-introduced isocyanate molecule due to the reduced basicity of the



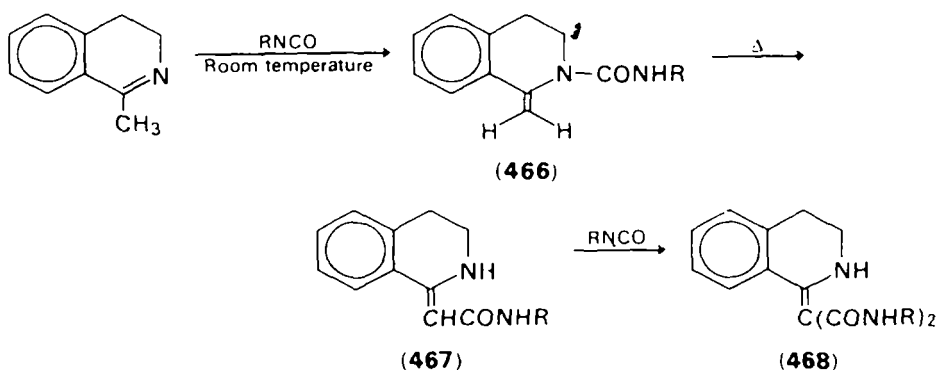
nitrogen atom, thus erasing the evidence for an initial N attack of the isocyanate. Examples of all these proposed reaction intermediates have been synthesized. 2-Phenyl- Δ^1 -pyrroline and phenyl isocyanate give three different products, **463**, **464** and **465**, depending on the reaction conditions⁷⁴.



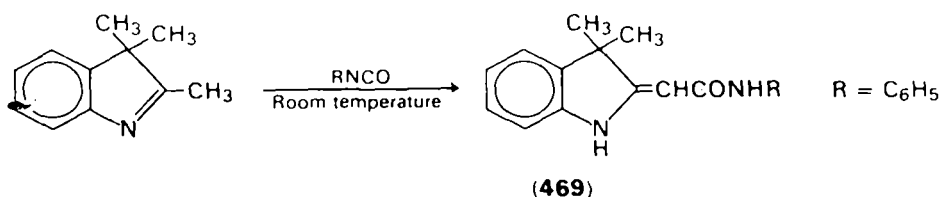
Only en-ureas are obtained on reacting *N*-alkyl-*N*-cyclohexylideneamines with alkyl or aryl isocyanates in the molar ratio of 1:1^{524,743}.



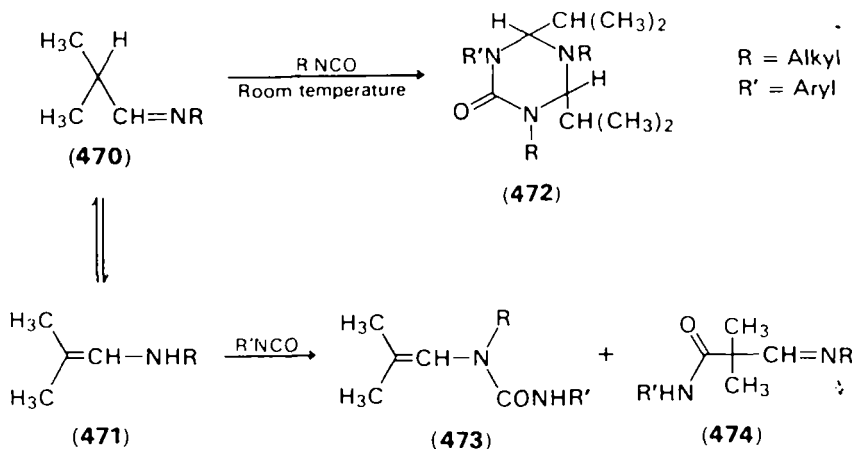
1-Methyl-3,4-dihydro-isoquinoline and aryl isocyanates give labile en-ureas (**466**) at room temperature. 1:1- and 1:2-adducts with newly formed C—C bonds are obtained at elevated temperature^{744,745}.



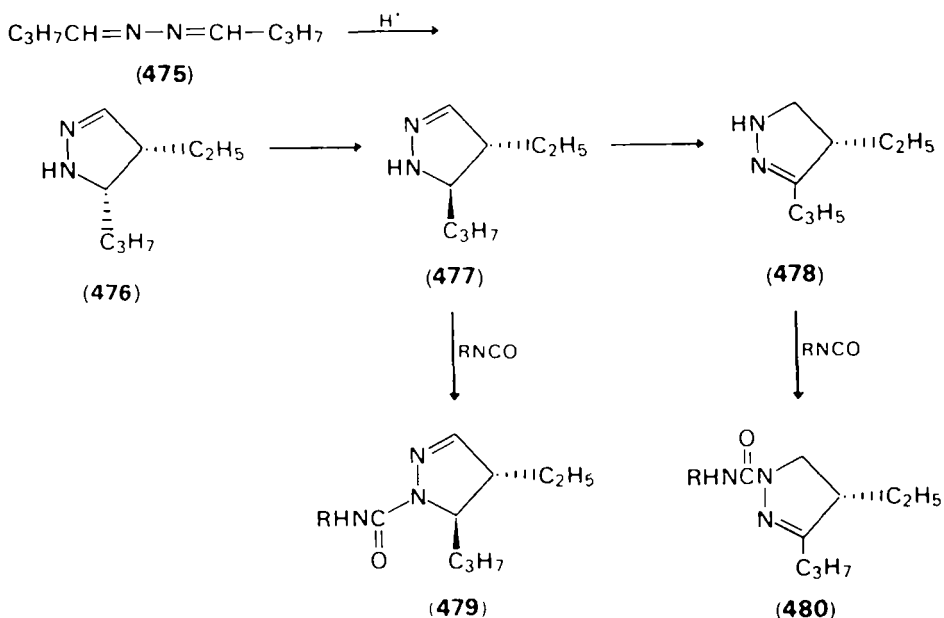
2,3,3-Trimethyl indolenine was shown to react with phenyl isocyanate to give 3,3-dimethyl-phenylcarbamoyl methylene-2,3-dihydro-indole **469** in high yield⁷³⁶



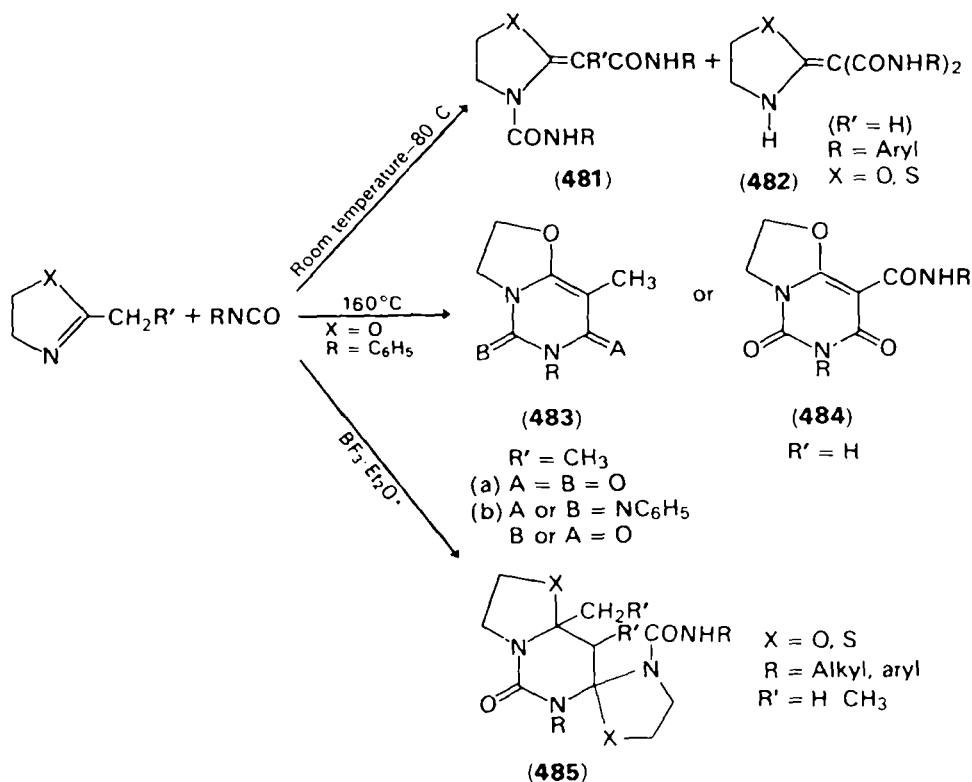
The behaviour of *N*-(2-methylpropylidene)alkyl amines (**470**) towards aryl isocyanates is more complex⁵²⁴. Cyclic 1:2 adducts **472** with *s*-triazine structure are obtained at room temperature. Higher reaction temperatures lead to acyclic 1:1 adducts, en-ureas (**473**), and carbanilides (**474**), which are probably formed from the tautomeric enamine **471**.



The reaction of butyraldazine **475** with phenyl or benzyl isocyanate in presence of acid (picric acid) is entirely different in its course. The isocyanate attack is preceded by an acid-promoted proton shift in **475** followed by cyclization to the *cis*- and *trans*-pyrazolines **476** and **477** as well as the isomeric **478**. Insertion of isocyanate into the N-H bond of **477** and **478** gives rise to the 1:1 adducts **479** and **480**^{7,4,2}.

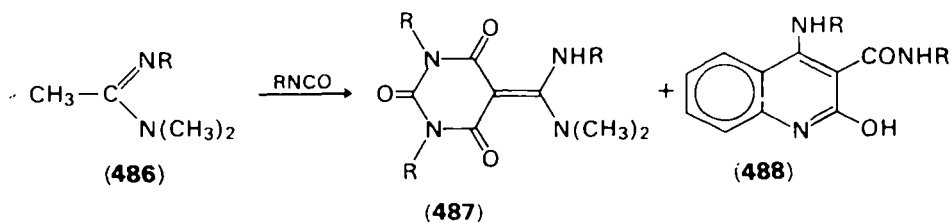


Many different products are obtained on reacting 2-alkyl- Δ^2 -oxazolines and -thiazolines with alkyl, aryl and benzoyl isocyanates. Acyclic 2:1 adducts **481** and **482** in which the isocyanate is linked to a carbon or nitrogen (ketene-*O(S)*,*N*-acctals, en-ureas) are formed at room, or only slightly elevated, temperature^{746,747,555}. Oxazolopyrimidines **483** and **484** are, however, obtained on heating 2-methyl- or 2-ethyl- Δ^2 -oxazoline with phenyl isocyanate to 160°C⁸⁷⁷. Still different adducts with a molar ratio of 2:2 are obtained in the presence of catalytic amounts of boron trifluoride etherate at room temperature. Similar adducts are formed also with methyl isocyanate in absence of the catalyst⁷⁴⁸.

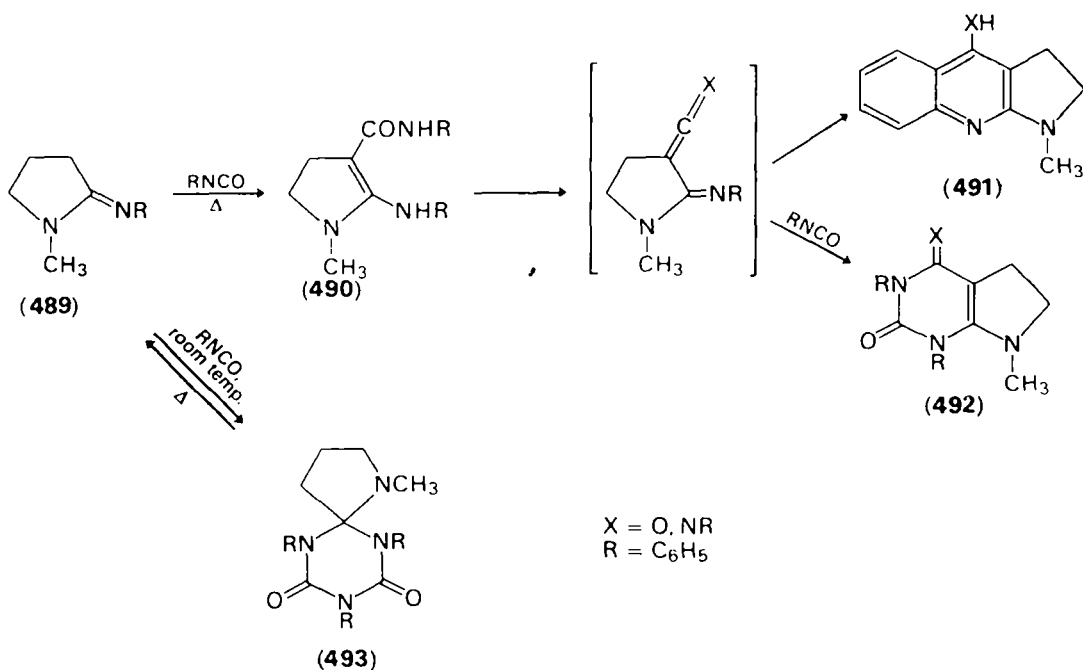


Even more complicated are the reactions of *N,N*-dimethyl-*N'*-phenylacetamide **486**⁷⁰⁸ and 1-methyl-2-phenyliminopyrrolidine **489**^{514,749} with aryl isocyanates. A 5-diamino methylene-1,3-diphenyl barbituric acid (**487**) is obtained on reacting *N,N*-dimethyl-*N'*-phenylacetamide with phenyl isocyanate at elevated temperature⁷⁰⁸. A by-product of

unknown structure formed in these reactions could very well be the quinoline carboxanilide, **488**.

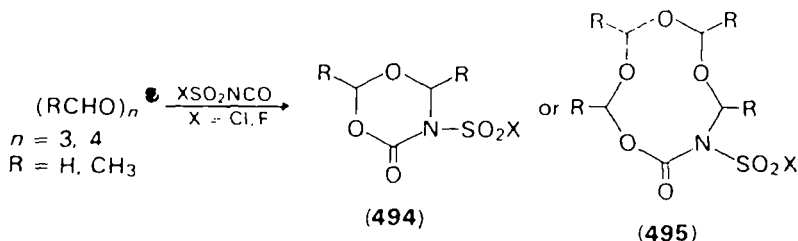


Heating of *N*-methylpyrrolidinone with excess phenyl isocyanate to 140°C initially produces **489**. This amidine and phenyl isocyanate react further to give 1-methyl-2-phenylamino-2-pyrrolo-3-carboxanilide (**490**), the key intermediate, from which two differently substituted pyrrolo-[2,3-*b*]pyrimidines (**492**) and pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]quinolines (**491**) are obtained in inter- and intramolecular [2 + 4] cycloaddition reactions.

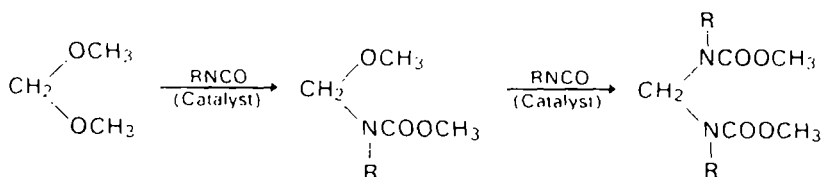


Mixing the amidine **489** at room temperature with phenyl isocyanate gives a cyclic 2:1 adduct **493** in almost quantitative yield⁵¹⁴.

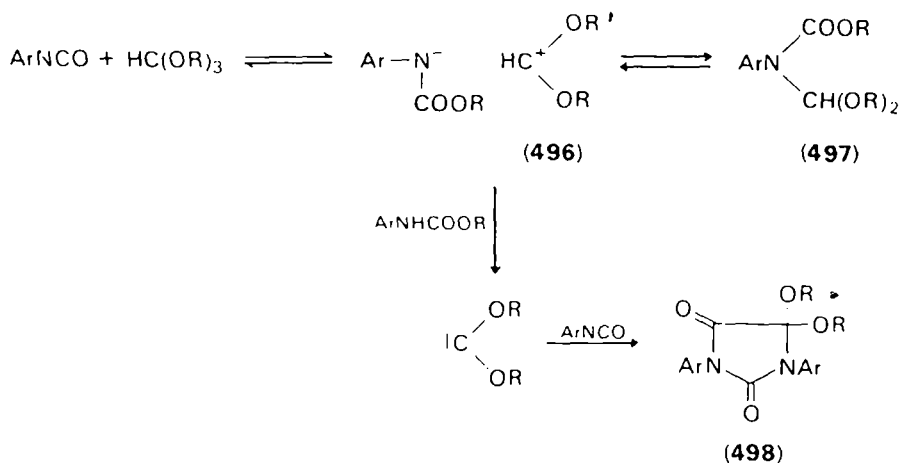
d. *Insertion into COC and C-halogen bonds.* Isocyanates are able to insert into COC bonds resulting in the formation of carbamates. Several of these reactions, which can best be described by the general equation $R_3COR + R'NCO \rightarrow R_3CN(R')COOR$, have been treated in Section III.B.2.b.ii. Oligomeric aliphatic aldehydes (formaldehyde, acetaldehyde) which have the general formula $[RCH-O]_n$, react readily with fluoro and chlorosulphonyl isocyanate at low temperature to adducts **494** or **495**⁴⁸⁸.



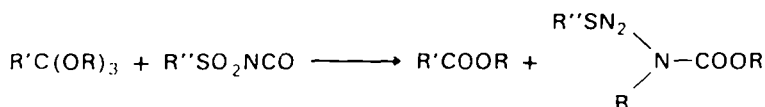
Similarly, methylal reacts with chlorosulphonyl isocyanate or alkyl and aryl isocyanates in presence of Lewis acids (BF_3 , ZnCl_2 , AlCl_3) with formation of carbamates^{308,750}. Double insertion into both COR bonds is observed on



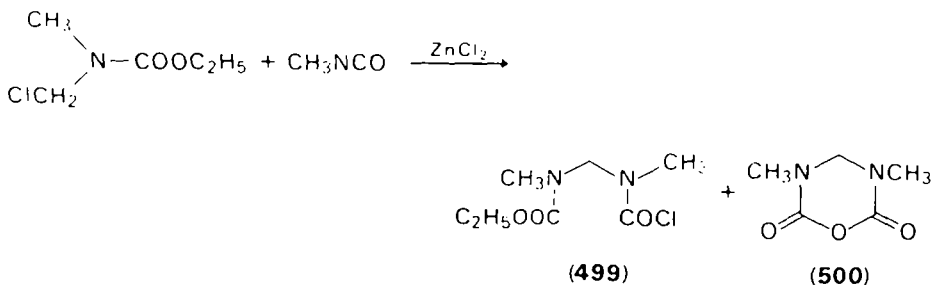
increasing the quantity of acid catalyst⁷³⁰. Thioketals were found to react similarly. Orthoformates also form 1:1 adducts (**497**) with aryl and alkyl isocyanates when heated to 30–70°C in presence of Lewis acids⁷³⁰. Refluxing aryl isocyanates with excess triethyl orthoformate, however, leads to 1,3-diaryl-5,5-diethoxy(3*H*,5*H*)imidazolediones **498**⁷⁵¹. The latter reactions are related to the formation of *O,N*-acetals of 1,3-disubstituted parabanic acids from isocyanates and dimethyl formamide diethyl acetal⁷⁵². It is likely that both types of products are formed via a common intermediate **496** as shown below⁶¹⁶.



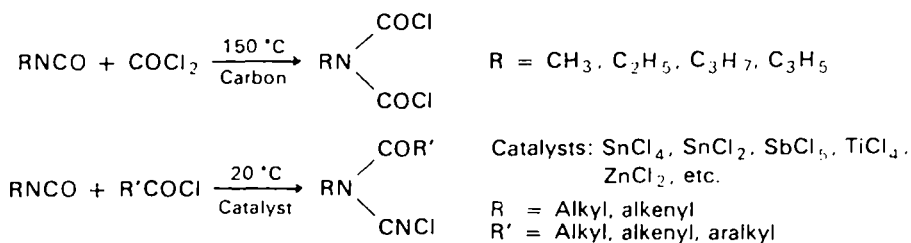
Sulphonyl isocyanates and ortho esters of formic, acetic and benzoic acid react in a third mode and afford mixtures of *N*-(chloro or aryl)-sulphonyl-*N*-alkyl urethanes and esters of carboxylic acids⁷³⁰.



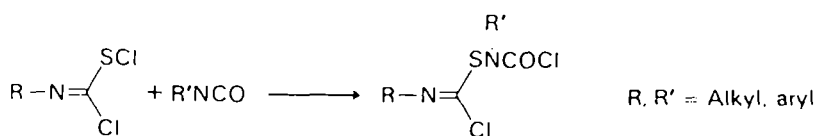
The insertion of isocyanates into C-halogen bonds affording carbamoyl halides has been observed occasionally and all known examples indicate that catalysts are required for these additions. Thus ethyl *N*-methyl-*N*-chloromethyl carbamate reacts with methyl isocyanate in the presence of small amounts of zinc chloride to yield a mixture of **499** and a cyclic anhydride of methylene-bis(*N*-methylcarbamic acid), **500**. Other carbamoyl chlorides are prepared similarly⁷⁵³.



Lewis acids or elemental carbon are also catalysts in reactions of carboxylic acid halides with isocyanates^{754,755}. Examples are shown below.

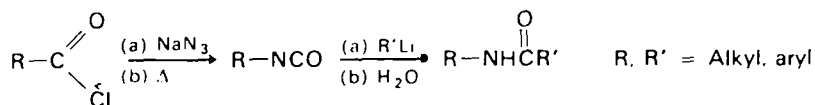


N-Aryl and alkyl-*S*-chloroisoithiocarbamoyl chlorides, however, react with isocyanates by insertion into the SCl and not the CCl bond as shown below⁷⁵⁶.

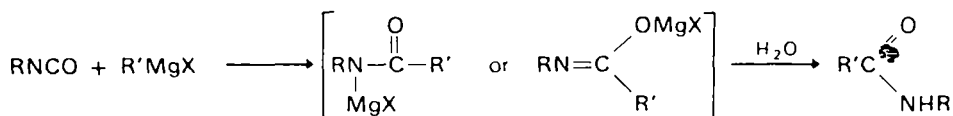


e. Insertions involving metal organic compounds.

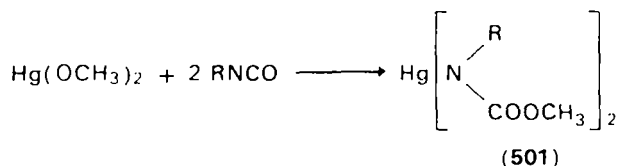
(i) Group I, IIa, IIb and IIIa elements. Organolithium compounds have recently been shown to react readily with thermally generated (from the corresponding acylazides) isocyanates to give, after work-up with water, excellent yields of *N*-substituted amides⁷⁵⁷.



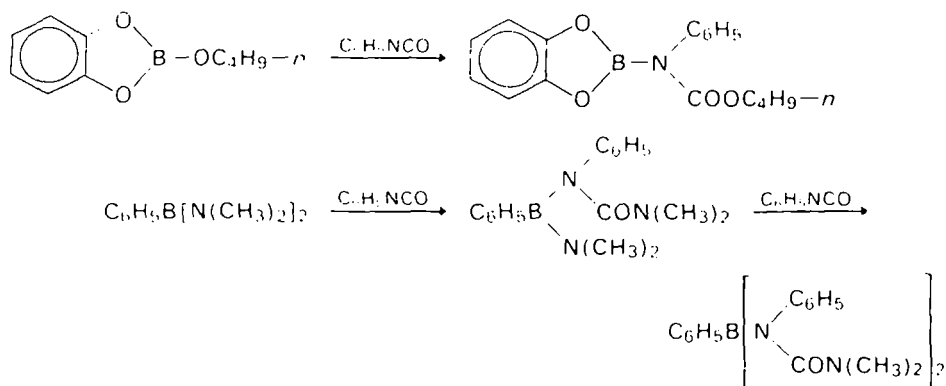
Alkyl and aryl magnesium halides react similarly with phenyl and furyl isocyanate, giving the corresponding substituted carboxylic acid amides^{758-761,875}. Two types of intermediates have been considered as being formed in these reactions and none could be ruled out⁷⁶².



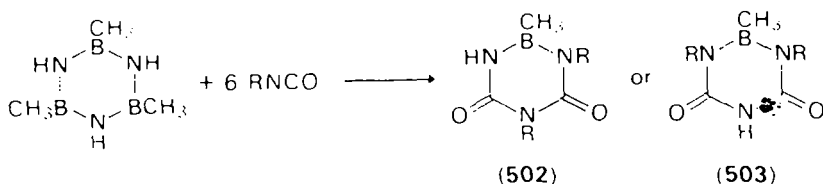
Organozinc compounds behave like Grignard compounds and undergo similar reactions⁷⁶³. Insertion of isocyanates into HgOCH₃ bonds takes place readily, giving carbamates such as **501**⁷⁶⁴.



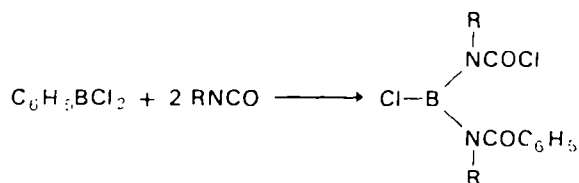
Triphenylborane and phenyl isocyanate give benzanilide on heating in xylene followed by work-up with water⁷⁶⁵⁻⁷⁶⁶. The insertion of isocyanates into BOR bonds is not common and has only been observed in the reaction of phenyl isocyanate with 2-*n*-butoxy-1,3,2-benzodioxaborole⁷⁶⁷. Tri-*n*-butoxy borane failed to react with the same isocyanate on refluxing. Insertions into B-NR₂ bonds, however, take place readily and have been observed with mono-, di- and triaminoboranes⁷⁶⁷⁻⁷⁷⁰. Bis(dimethylamino)phenylborane reacts smoothly with 1 mole phenyl isocyanate while the second exchange can be effected only under forcing conditions⁷⁶⁸.



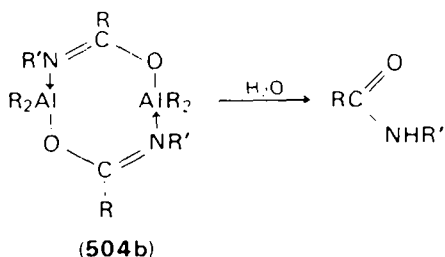
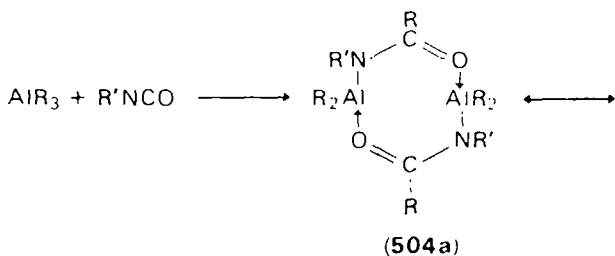
Trimethyl borazine reacts with isocyanate not on the available NH groups but rather through cleavage of the B-N bonds of the ring, yielding 2:1 cycloadducts **502** or **503** derived from isocyanate and the hypothetical CH₃B=NH⁷⁶⁸. In contrast, tris-*B*-(diethylamino)borazine reacts with isocyanate with insertion into the exocyclic B-NEt₂ bonds⁷⁶⁸.



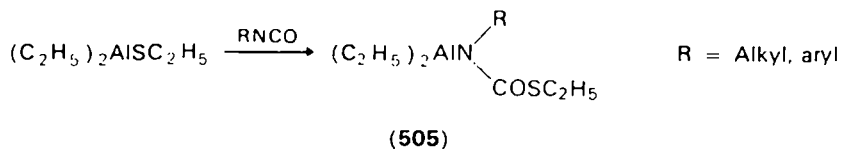
Boron halides or arylchloroboranes react also with isocyanates⁷⁶⁶. All three BCl bonds are available for insertion in BCl₃; no reaction, however, was observed with BF₃. Phenyl dichloroborane reacts with 2 moles of isocyanate with insertion into a BCl and B—C bond⁷⁶⁶.



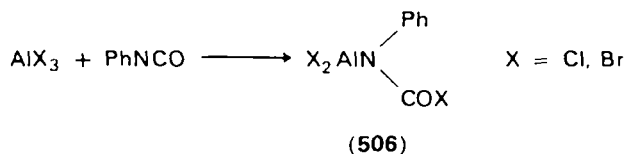
Organoaluminium compounds of the general type AlR₃ with R = alkyl behave like Grignard compounds in reactions with alkyl and aryl isocyanates, yielding carboxylic acid amides upon hydrolysis of the reaction mixtures^{771, 773}. The initial adducts formed in these reactions were shown to be dimeric and are best represented by the cyclic structures **504a** and **504b**⁷⁷⁴.



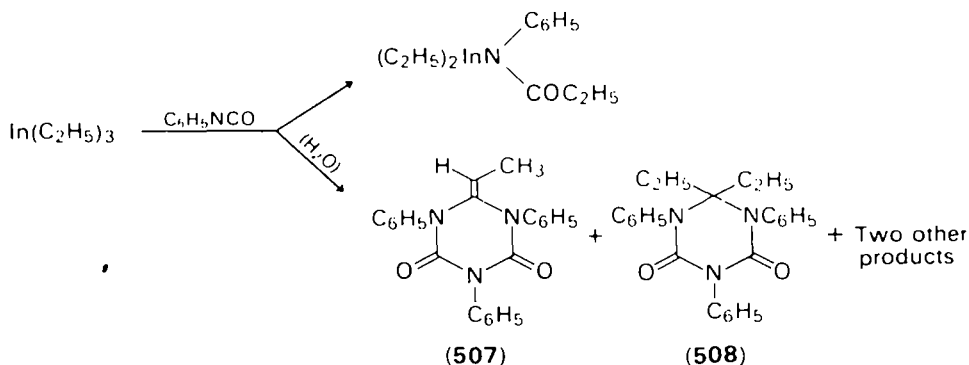
Alkyl aluminium chlorides could be applied in these reactions as well^{771, 774}. Diethylaluminium ethyl thiolate or dimethylamide react with equimolar amounts of alkyl and aryl isocyanate with preferred Al—SR and Al—NR₂ bond cleavage yielding 1:1 adducts like **505**⁷⁷⁵.



Reactions between aluminium halides and isocyanates have also been studied. Various structural formulas have been suggested for 1:1 adducts of phenyl isocyanate and AlCl_3 ^{325,362,363}, but from evidence provided by later investigations on $\text{AlBr}_3 \cdot \text{RNCO}$ adducts it is believed that all these adducts have to be formulated as Al-X insertion products **506**⁷⁷⁴.



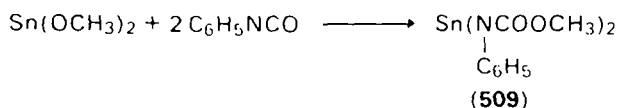
Triethylindium was shown to give a 1:1 adduct with equimolar amounts of phenyl isocyanate; with excess isocyanate, however, 2,4-dioxo-6-ethylidene- and 2,4-dioxo-6,6-diethyl-1,3,5-triphenyl hexahydro-*s*-triazine **507** and **508** are obtained besides *N,N',N''*-triphenylbiuret and *N*-phenylpropionamide^{776,777}. The product ratio can be influenced by varying the isocyanate- InEt_3 ratio. The product formation in this unusual reaction is partially explained by the occurrence of Et_2InOH as intermediate.



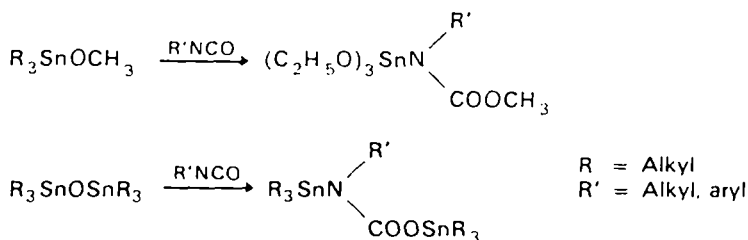
(ii) Group IVa and IVb elements. Organotin compounds are by far the most intensively studied metal organic compounds in isocyanate

chemistry. Both Sn(II) and Sn(IV) compounds have been found to react readily with isocyanates.

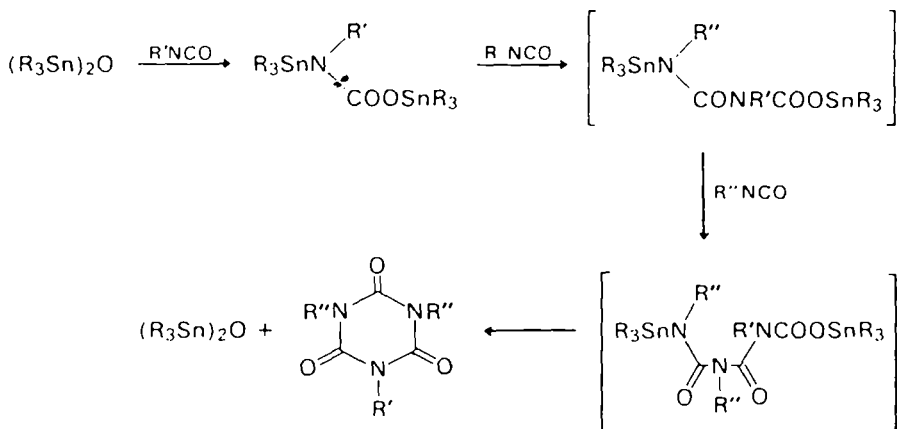
Tin(II) dimethoxide was shown to exchange both methoxy groups on reacting with phenyl isocyanate, giving a bis(methyl *N*-phenylcarbamate)-tin(II) **509**⁷⁷⁸.



Reactions involving Sn(IV) compounds deal mostly with insertions into SnOR and SnOSn bonds, and have been investigated in connection with catalysed oligomerizations of isocyanates (see Section III.B.1.a and b). Two typical reactions are shown below^{779,780}.

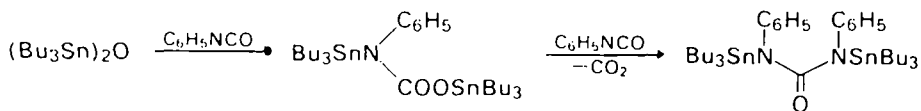


On treating bis-tributyltin oxide with excess, or stepwise, with two different isocyanates, isocyanurates are obtained via repeated insertion of isocyanate into SnO and SnN bonds as shown below⁷⁸¹.

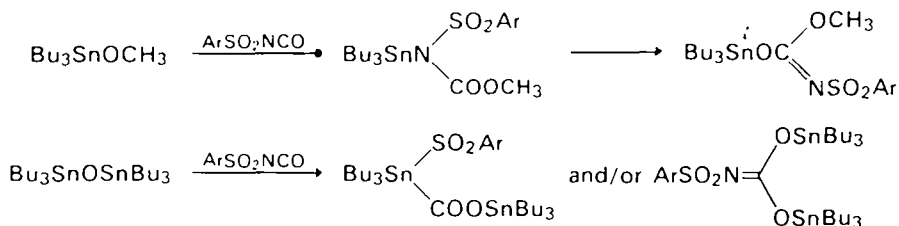


Depending on the structure of the isocyanates used in these trimerizations, insertions might take a different course and urca derivatives are obtained

as a result of two successive SnO bond insertions^{732,783}. Insertions into GeOGe and GeOSn bonds have also been investigated⁷⁸⁴:

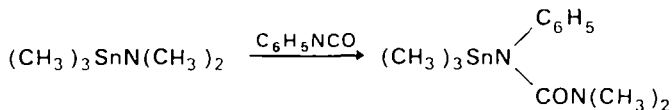


Insertion and isomerizations are observed on reacting tributyl tin methoxide or bis-tributyltin oxide with arenesulphonyl isocyanates^{785,786}.

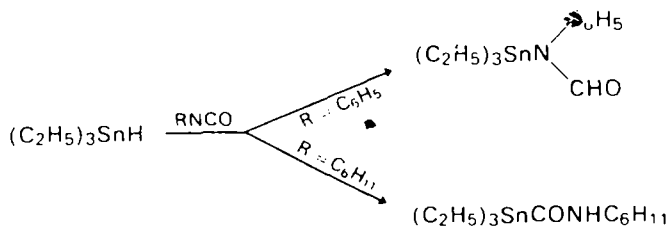


Triphenyltin *t*-butyl peroxide is also capable of undergoing reactions with alkyl isocyanates, giving *t*-butyl *N*-alkyl-*N*-triphenyl stannylperoxy-carbamates⁷⁸⁷.

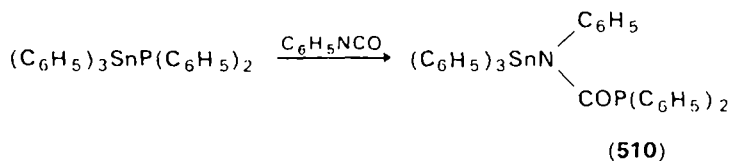
Reactions of isocyanates with compounds containing Sn-N bonds are very similar to SnO insertions⁷⁸⁸.



Insertions into SnH bonds have also been observed and are not uniform with regard to the structure of the products obtained as is shown below⁷⁸⁹⁻⁷⁹¹

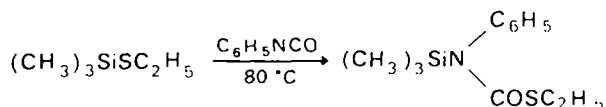


Stannylphosphines were shown to react with phenyl isocyanate, breaking the Sn-P bond and giving **510** in good yield⁷⁹².

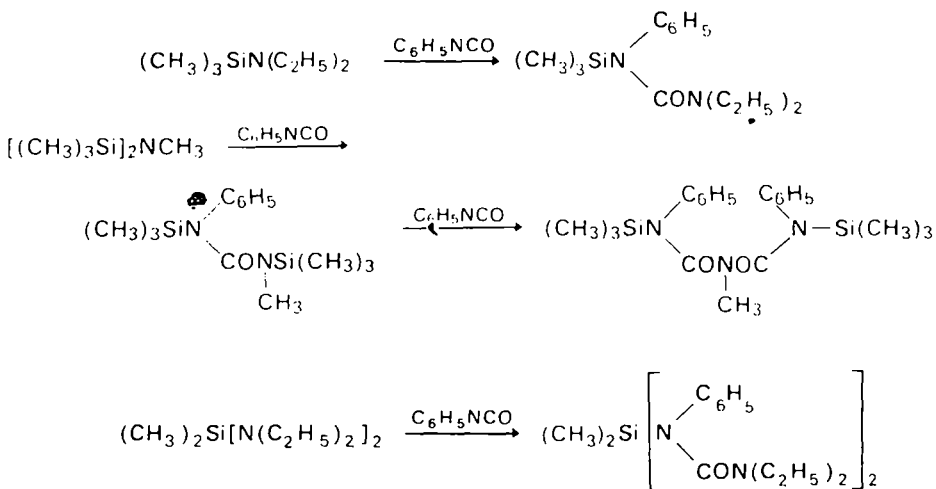


Reactions of isocyanates with silicone compounds having Si-S, Si-N, Si-OR, Si-P, Si-C and Si-H bonds have been investigated and resemble in many instances those of tin compounds.

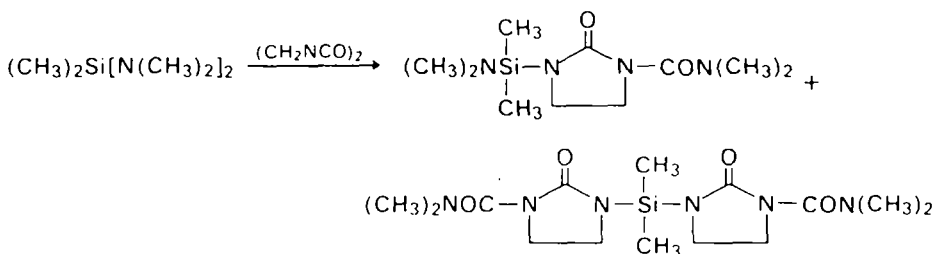
β -Halogen alkoxy trimethyl silanes react only at elevated temperature (170–200°C) with phenyl isocyanates with insertion into the SiO bond: initially formed adducts, however, react with excess isocyanate, giving rise to formation of complex reaction mixtures containing *N,N'*-diphenyl carbodiimide, triphenyl isocyanurate as well as a cyclic 2:1 adduct of phenyl isocyanate and *N,N'*-diphenyl carbodiimide but no defined product of a SiO insertion⁷⁹³. This is different from Si-SR compounds which readily yield silyl thiocarbamates and isocyanate trimers⁷⁹⁴.



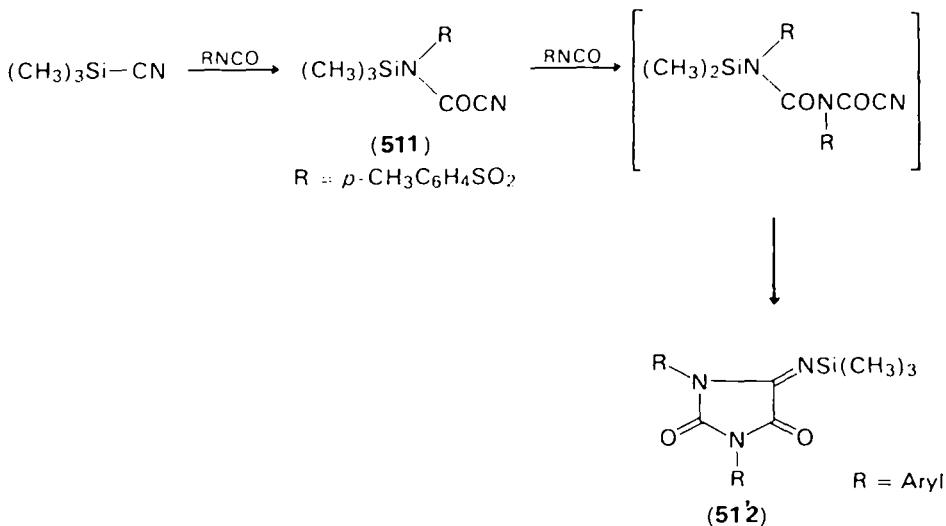
Even more reactive are compounds with Si-N bonds, and insertions of isocyanates are exothermic⁷⁹⁵⁻⁷⁹⁸.



Cyclization to *N*-silylimidazolidinones is observed during the reaction of dimethyl bis(dimethylamino)silane with ethylene diisocyanate⁷⁹⁹.

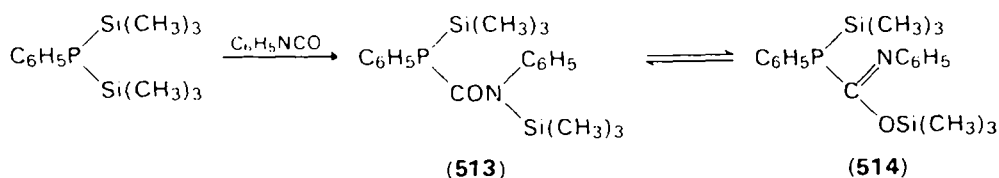


Trimethylsilyl cyanide reacts with aryl and *p*-tosyl isocyanate initially with insertion into the Si-CN bond, giving **511**. Only with sulphonyl isocyanate, however, is it possible to isolate a 1:1 adduct; uncatalysed addition of another mole of isocyanate is observed in all other cases, ultimately leading to *N,N'*-disubstituted 5-trimethylsilylimino imidazolidinedione **512**⁸⁰⁰.

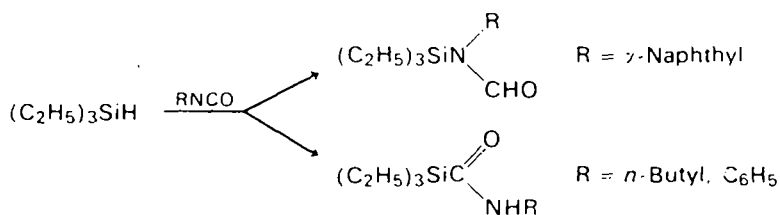


Reactions of compounds having Si-P bonds have also been studied. Very often isocyanate oligomerization was observed exclusively, together with carbodiimide formation. In the case of phenyl-bis(trimethylsilyl)-phosphine, however, acyclic 1:1 adducts resulting from a Si-P bond

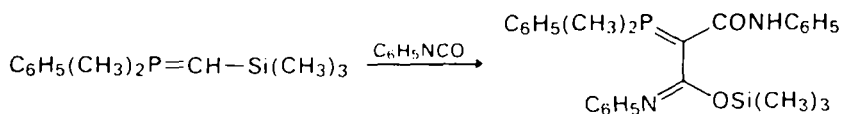
insertion could be isolated. These initially-formed adducts isomerize readily, giving mixtures of **513** and **514**⁸⁰¹.



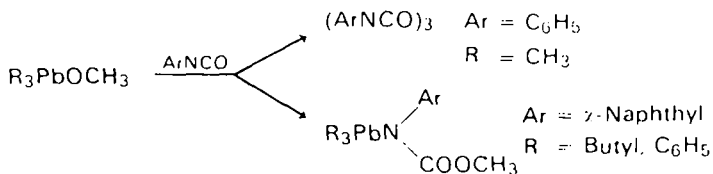
Two different pathways have been observed in reactions of triethylsilane with alkyl and aryl isocyanates in presence of palladium catalysts at 80°C. While silyl formamides are formed with α -naphthyl isocyanate, similar reactions with phenyl and *n*-butyl isocyanate lead to Si-C bond formation giving carbamoyl silanes⁸⁰². Related reactions are observed with organotin hydrides.



(Trimethylsilylmethylene)dimethylphenyl phosphorane reacts with phenyl isocyanate at -35°C in ether, giving a 1:2 adduct, formed by insertion into the CH and C-Si bonds, involving also a Si(CH₃)₃ migration⁸⁵⁸.

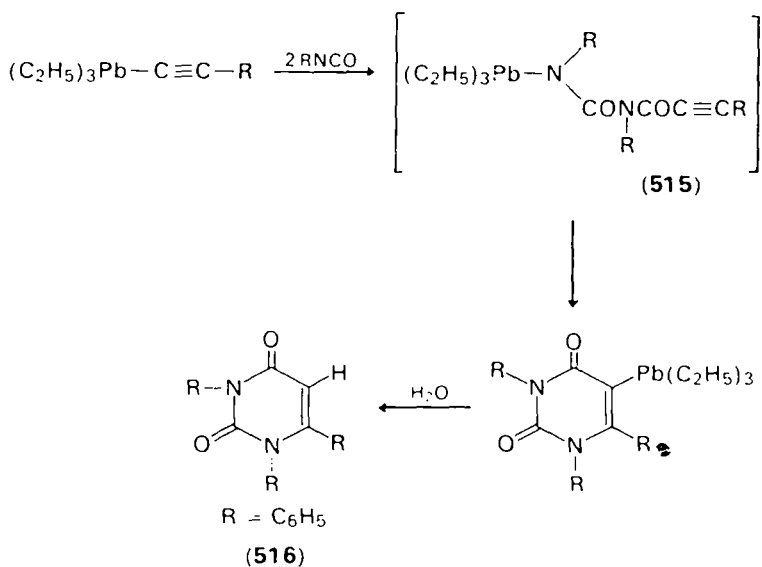


Insertion reactions involving lead compounds are also known, and are similar to reactions of compounds of other group IVa elements. Insertion into a Pb-OR bond takes place on treating triphenyl or tributyl lead methoxide with α -naphthyl isocyanate⁸⁰³. Spontaneous trimerization of phenyl isocyanate, however, is observed in the presence of trimethyl lead methoxide⁸⁰⁴.

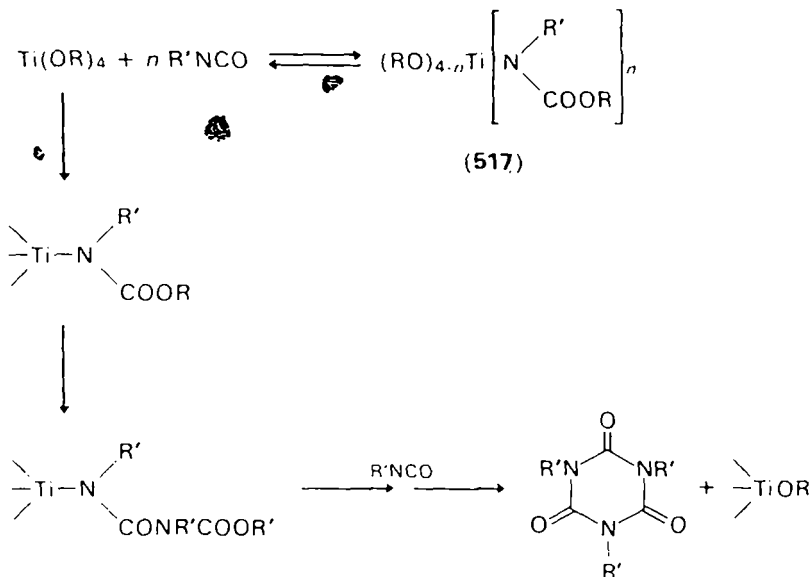


On careful addition of phenyl or cyclohexyl isocyanate to tributyl plumbyl-*N*-diethylamine, a 1:1 insertion product is formed. Reverse addition, however, leads, even with traces of the plumbyl amine, to trimerization of the isocyanate⁸⁰⁵.

Triethyl phenylethynyl lead reacts exothermically with phenyl isocyanate. Two moles of the isocyanate are inserted into the Pb-ethynyl bond giving a linear adduct **515**. Cyclization of the latter and hydrolysis yields 1.3.5-triphenyl-uracil **516**⁸⁰⁶.

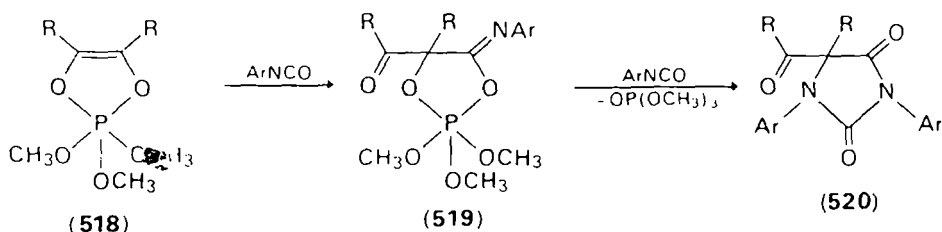


Reactions of titanium compounds with isocyanates have also been explored^{807,808}. Ready insertion of both alkyl and aryl isocyanates into Ti-OR bonds is observed at low temperatures. Titanium tetraalkoxide reacts reversibly with 4 moles of isocyanate, giving tetracarbamates with the general formula **517**. On standing at room temperature, slow conversion into isocyanate trimers was observed and titanium alkoxide was reformed, indicating the following processes:

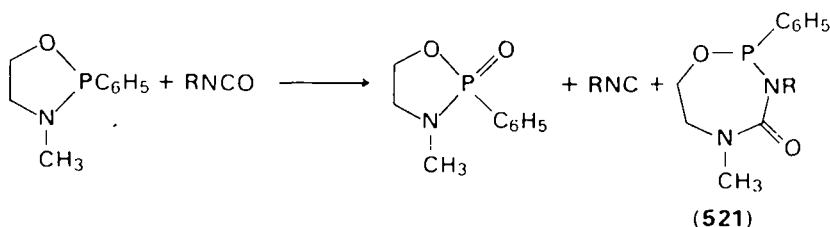


(iii). Group Va elements. A number of reactions involving phosphorus compounds and isocyanates are described in Section C, leading very often to the formation of carbodiimides. Other phosphorus-containing compounds are known to be excellent catalysts for the oligomerization of isocyanates^{795,809,810}.

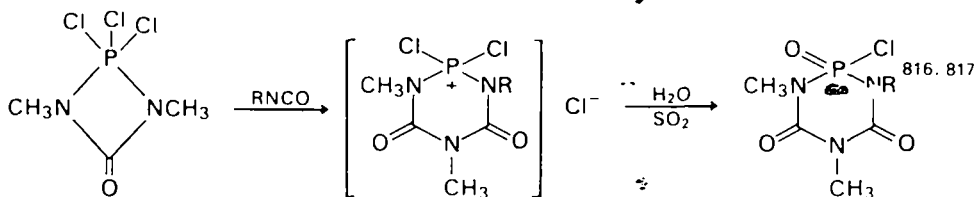
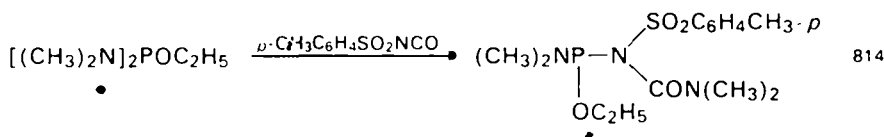
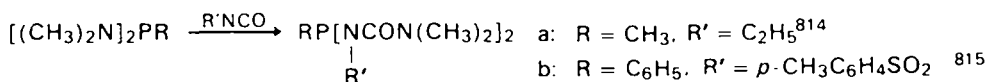
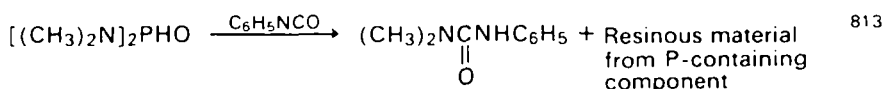
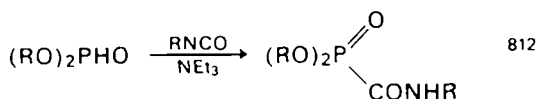
A large number of phosphorus compounds react readily with isocyanates with insertion into a P-R bond. Isocyanate insertion into P-H or P-N bonds, resulting in the formation of amides and ureas (see equations below) is observed with both P(III) and P(V) compounds. However, reactions of trivalent P compounds lead occasionally to unexpected products. Treating 2,2,2-trimethoxy-2,2-dihydro-1,3,2-dioxaphospholenes (**518**) with aryl isocyanates leads to formation of 4-aryliminodioxaphospholanes **519**^{6,24}. The latter can be further converted with excess isocyanate into hydantoin (**520**) and trimethyl phosphate.



The conversion of isocyanates into isonitriles on treatment with 2-phenyl-1,3,2-oxazaphospholidine as described in Section C is accompanied by formation of an insertion product **521**⁸¹¹.

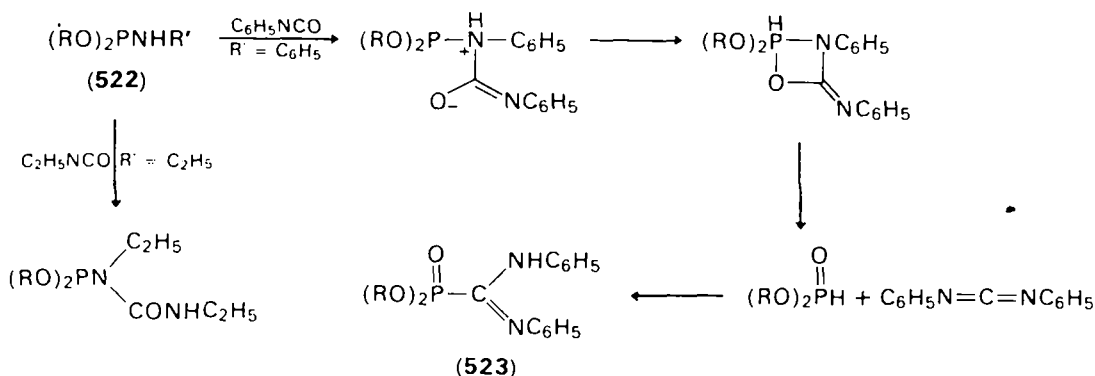


Reactions of phosphorus-containing compounds with isocyanates:

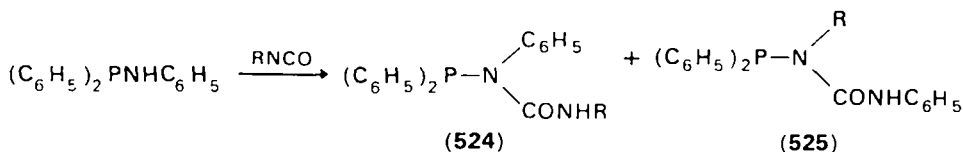


Most phosphorus compounds having P-NR₂ linkages react with isocyanate with insertion into the P-N bond or oligomerization of the isocyanates. P-N compounds derived from primary amines, however, behave differently and can give different products depending on the structure of the reactants (see also Section III.B.3.b). When dialkyl-N-phenylphosphoramidites (**522**) are treated with phenyl isocyanate,

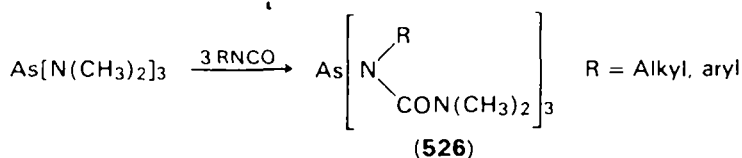
diesters of *N,N'*-diphenylamidinophosphonic acid (**523**) are obtained, believed to be formed via the following pathway^{706,782}:



This reaction is, however, not common, since diethyl-*N*-ethylphosphoramidite reacts with ethyl isocyanate only under NH insertion⁷⁸². Another possibility of interaction is encountered between alkyl as well as aryl isocyanates and *N*-phenyl diphenylphosphinous amide, yielding a mixture of **524** and **525**⁷⁸². Similar reactions are described with silylamines⁷⁹⁶.



Both alkyl and aryl isocyanates were shown to insert readily into As-N bonds, giving tris-ureas **526** in high yield^{795,814}.

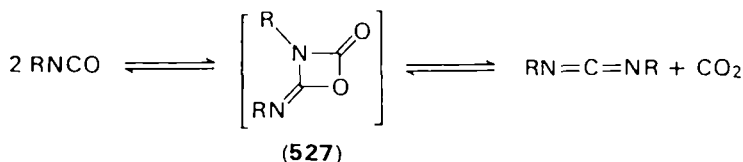


Other reactions of phosphine and arsine oxides with isocyanates are described in Section C.

C. Reactions of Isocyanates Across Their C=O Bond

Reactions of isocyanates on their C=O group are less common. The thermal formation of carbodiimides from isocyanates has been reported

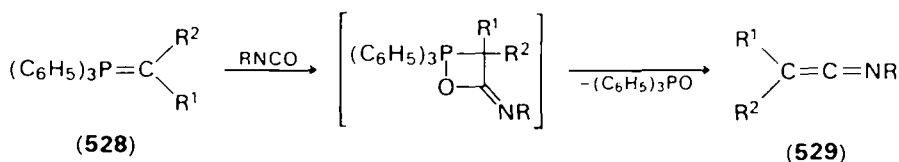
for several examples in which asymmetric isocyanate dimers (527) are believed to be intermediates.



It is not entirely certain whether a truly uncatalysed carbodiimide formation from isocyanates exists at all.

Compounds of group V elements (P, As, Sb), which readily undergo reactions with isocyanates across their carbonyl group.

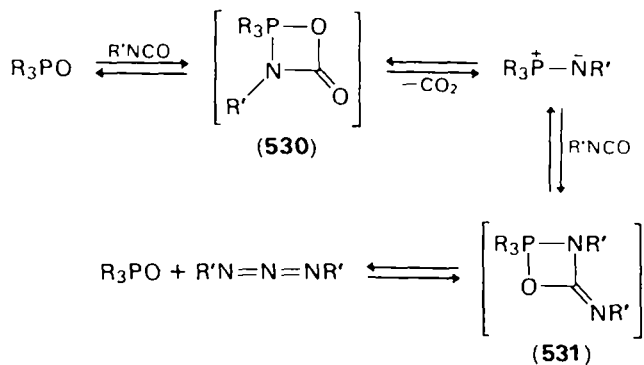
The phosphonium ylids 528 were shown to react with alkyl and aryl isocyanate possibly via a four-membered ring transition state, giving triphenyl phosphine oxide and the ketenimines 529^{569,818}.



A polar adduct is claimed to be formed from dimethyl methylene triphenyl phosphorane and phenyl isocyanate⁸¹⁹, and unsubstituted methylene phosphoranes react with isocyanates preferentially by CH insertion⁸¹⁹.

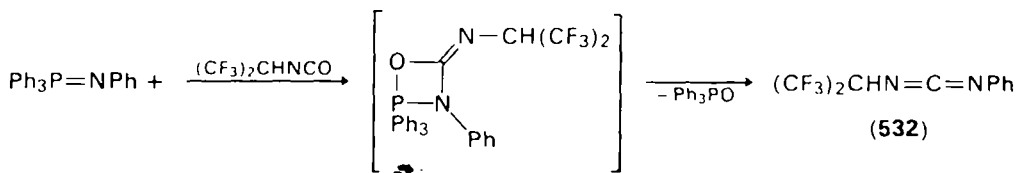
More important are reactions of isocyanates with phosphine imines: the latter are readily formed from tertiary phosphines and azides⁵⁰⁹. Phosphine imines react with isocyanates to form carbodiimides and phosphine oxide⁸²⁰. A number of other phosphine oxides were later found to react rapidly with isocyanates, giving phosphinimines, which with excess isocyanate form carbodiimide and regenerate the phosphine oxides^{470,821-832}. In a study involving five different phosphine oxides and independently prepared *N*-phenylphosphine imines, it was found that the phosphinimines react 10^5 – 10^7 times faster with phenyl isocyanate than the corresponding phosphine oxides⁸³³. Since the phosphine oxide is constantly regenerated, catalytic amounts are sufficient for the conversion of isocyanates into carbodiimides. Cyclic phosphine oxides such as 1-alkyl- and aryl-3-phospholene-1-oxides are outstanding catalysts for the carbodiimide preparation⁴⁷⁰, but 1,3,2-diazaphospholidine-2-oxides^{824,834}, 1,3,2-diazaphosphorine-2-oxides⁸²⁴, phosphetane 1-oxides⁸³⁵ and acyclic phosphine oxides as well as others were shown to

catalyse the reaction too. Alkyl as well as aryl isocyanates have been converted into carbodiimides:

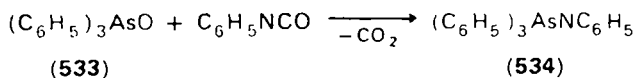


benzoyl isocyanate reacts differently and gives, in addition to unidentified products, benzonitrile and carbon dioxide⁴⁷⁰. Sulphonyl isocyanates react readily with cyclic or acyclic phosphine oxides, giving *N*-sulphonyl phosphin imines, which can not be further transformed into *N,N'*-bis-sulphonyl carbodiimides^{836,837}.

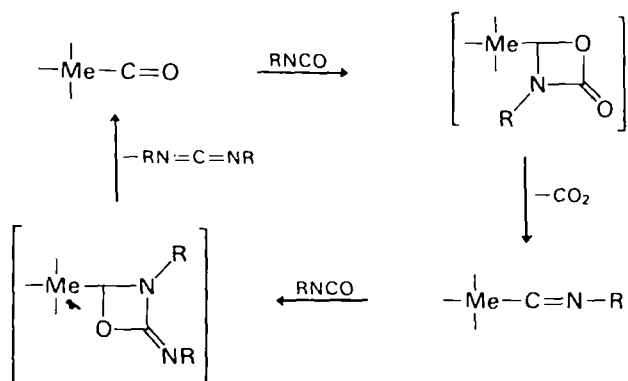
The preparation of carbodiimides having two different *N*-substituents is possible in certain cases. Thus reacting *N*-phenyl-triphenylphosphinimine at -78°C with α -hydroperfluoroisopropyl isocyanate gives the carbodiimide **532** in good yield^{838,839}.



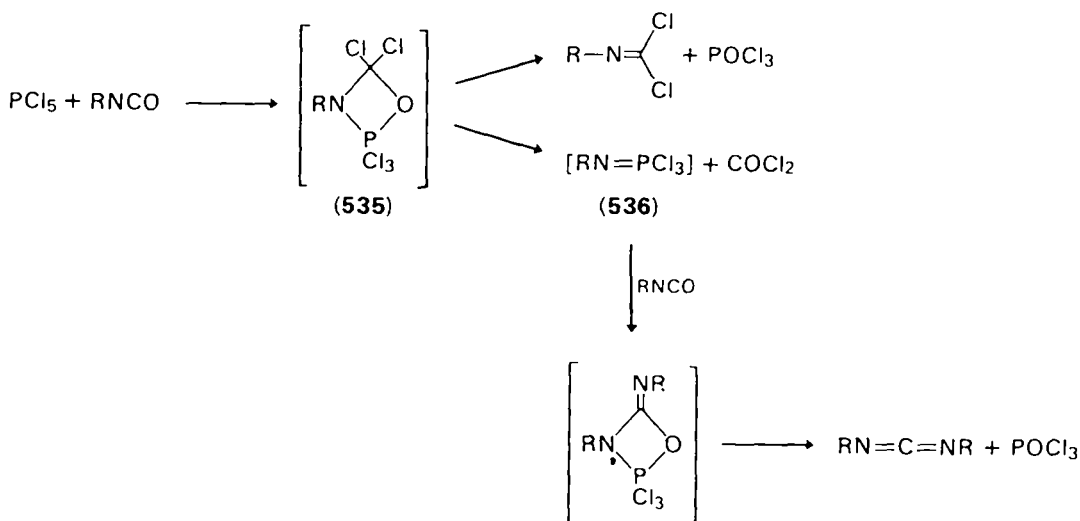
Other compounds of group V elements with metal-oxygen bonds such as triphenylarsine oxide **533** or triphenylstibine oxide are also carbodiimide catalysts⁸²². Molar amounts of **533** and aryl isocyanate give high yields of triphenylarsine imines **534**⁸⁴⁰



The conversion of aryl isocyanates into carbodiimides in the presence of catalytic amounts of iron, tungsten and molybdenum carbonyls is likely to proceed via formation of isonitrile-metal complexes, as outlined below⁸⁴¹.

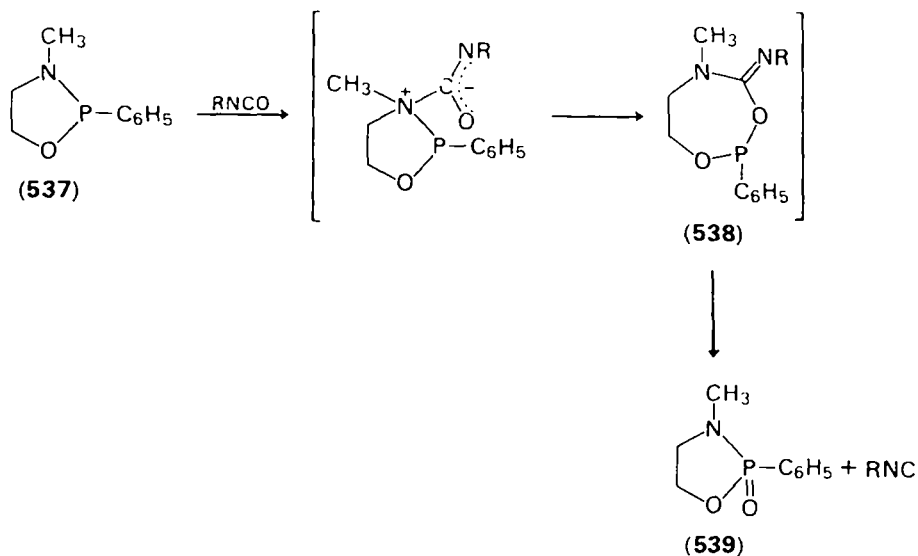


Heating of aryl isocyanates with phosphorus pentachloride produces aryl isocyanide dichlorides, phosphorus oxychloride, diaryl carbodiimide and phosgene^{842,843}. It is believed that a cyclic 1:1 adduct **535** is responsible for the formation of these products. *N*-Substituted trichlorophosphinimine (**536**), a likely intermediate, is converted with excess isocyanate into carbodiimide and POCl_3 .

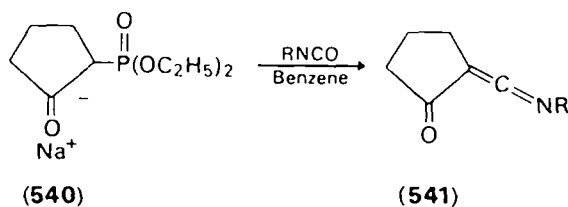


Trivalent phosphorus compounds are used as deoxygenating agents of isocyanates leading to formation of isonitriles and pentavalent phosphorus compounds^{811,844}. When 2-phenyl-3-methyl-1,3,2-oxaphospholidine (**537**) is reacted with aryl or alkyl isocyanates at a low temperature, isonitriles are obtained in good yield in addition to small amounts of

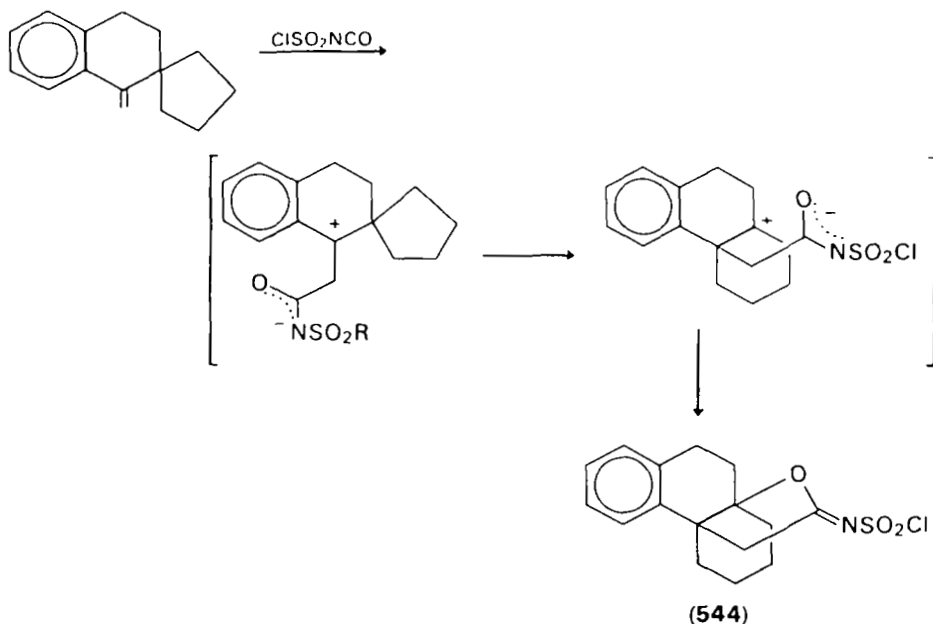
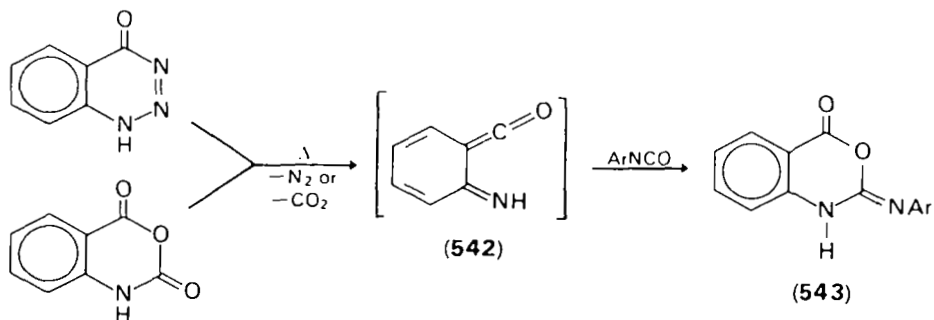
3-substituted perhydro-2-phenyl-5-methyl-1,3,5,2-oxadiazaphosphine-4-one. The formation of the isonitrile is believed to involve an intermediate, **538**, which collapses to give product and **539**^{81, 1.844, 845}.



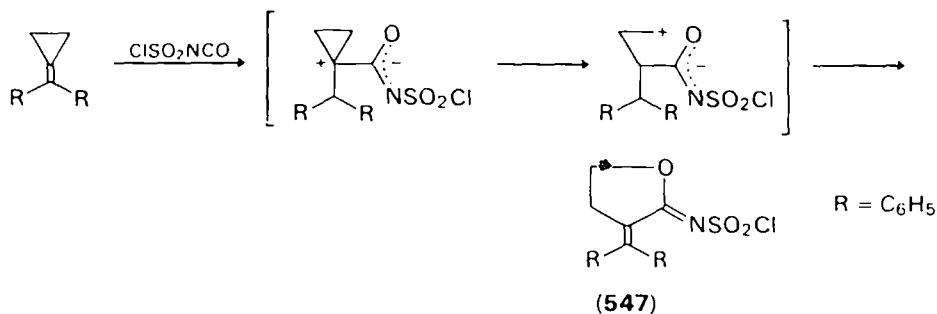
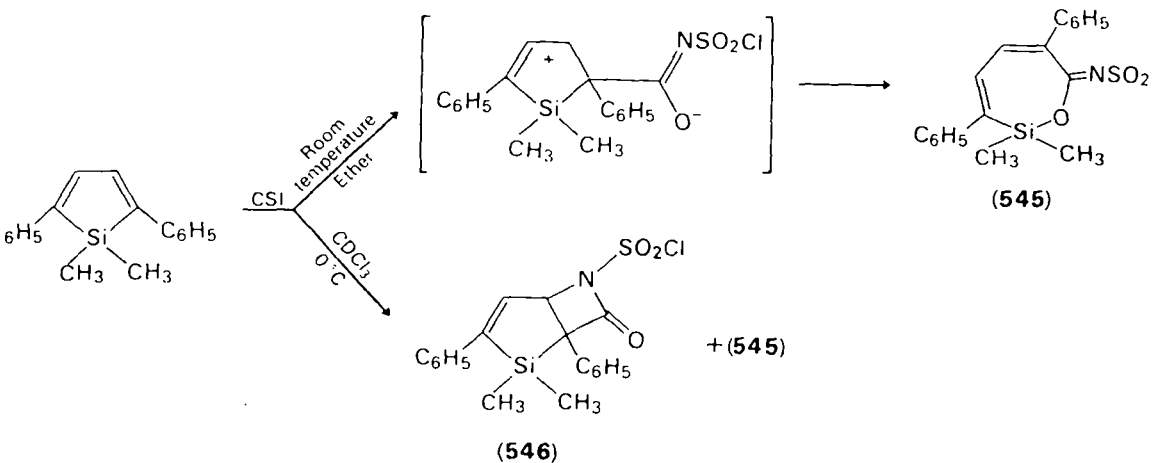
Ketenimines (**541**) are obtained in high yield on reacting α -(*O,O*-diethylphosphono)- γ -butyrolactone carbanion **540** with alkyl isocyanates in warm benzene⁸⁴⁶.



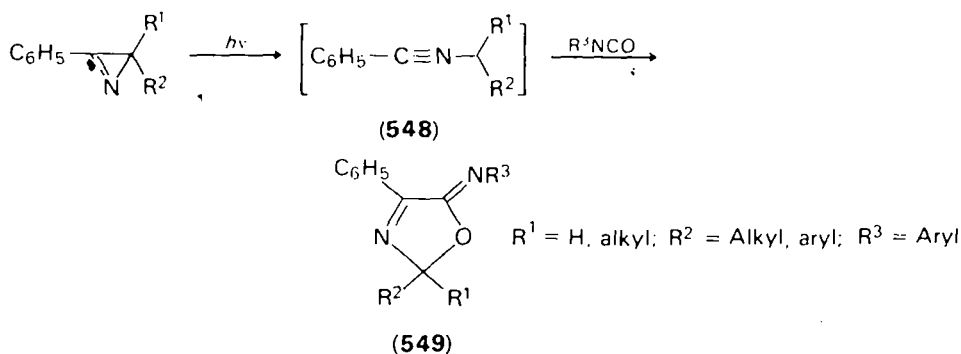
2-Aryliminobenz-3,1-oxazine-4-ones (**543**) are formed during the thermal decomposition of benzotriazinone and isatoic anhydride in presence of aryl isocyanates^{847, 848}. The reactions are believed to involve formation of iminoketene, **542**. The obtained phenyl isocyanate adduct, **543**, can be rearranged into 3-phenylquinazoline-2,4-dione. 2,2-Tetramethylene-1-methylene 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalene reacts with CSI at low temperature to give quantitatively 4a. 10a-[2'-*N*-chlorosulphonylimino-3'-oxapropano]1,2,3,4,4a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene (**544**) in a reaction accompanied by a Wagner-Meerwein rearrangement in the dipolar stage⁸⁴⁹.



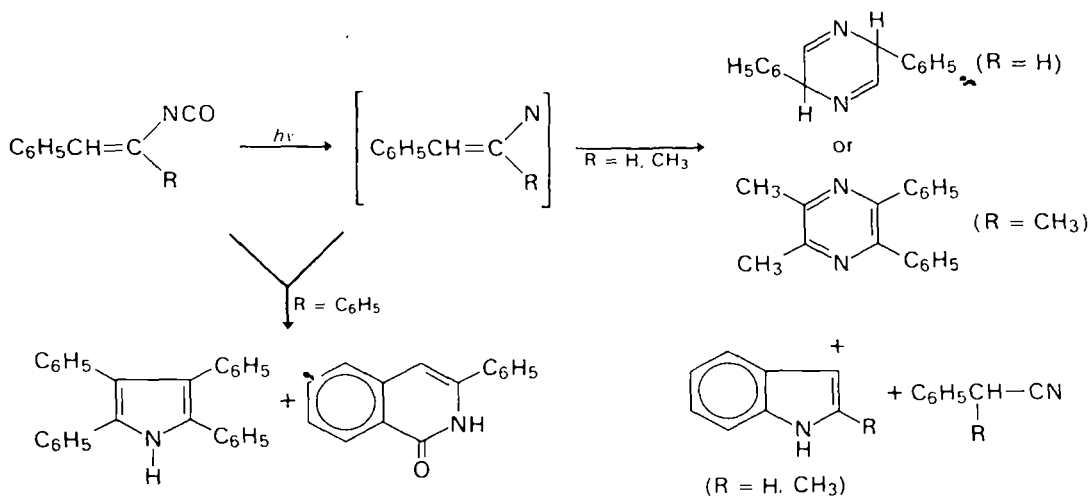
Two different addition products have been obtained from 1,1-dimethyl-2,5-diphenyl-1-silacyclopenta-2,4-diene and CSI. Mixing the components in ether at room temperature produced **545** in good yield⁸⁶⁶. The reaction is likely to proceed via a dipolar intermediate which rearranges to **545** via silicon migration to oxygen. Mixtures of **545** and **546** are obtained, however, on carrying out the reaction at $0^\circ C$ in $CDCl_3$ ⁸⁶⁶. On reacting CSI with diphenyl methylene cyclopropane at room temperature, α -diphenylmethylene-*N*-chlorosulphonylimino- γ -butyrolactone (**547**) is formed in high yield⁸⁵⁰. Possible dipolar intermediates in this [2 + 3] cycloaddition reaction are shown below.



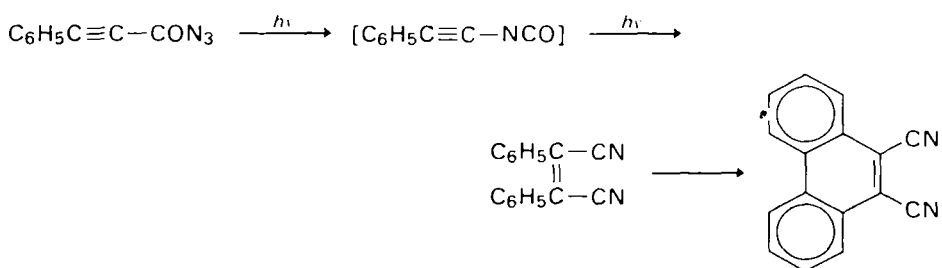
A related 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition is used for the preparation of oxazolines from 3-phenyl-2*H*-azirines. Irradiation of the latter in solution leads to benzonitrile methylene ylids (548) which can be intercepted by heterocumulenes such as aryl isocyanates, giving oxazolines (549) in good yield^{8,51}.



Phenyl isocyanate has been shown to dimerize to 1,3-diphenyldiaze-tidinedione on irradiation with ultraviolet light⁸⁵². Extensive polymerization and evolution of carbon monoxide is observed when several β -styryl isocyanates are irradiated^{716,853,854}. The styryl nitrenes produced in these decarbonylations undergo further reactions resulting in the formation of a number of products which are shown below.



Decarbonylation takes place also on irradiating phenylethyne isocyanate generated from phenylpropionyl azide, resulting in the formation of α,β -dicyanostilbene. The latter is photochemically transformed into 9,10-dicyanophenanthrene⁸⁵⁵.



IV. REFERENCES

1. W. Hentschel, *Chem. Ber.*, **17**, 1284 (1884).
2. L. Gattermann, *Ann. Chem.*, **244**, 34 (1888).
3. A. A. R. Sayigh, *Br. Patent* 1,086,782 (1967); *Chem. Abstr.*, **68**, 2702 (1968).

4. W. Siefken, *Ann. Chem.*, **562**, 75 (1949).
5. H. Ulrich, B. Tucker, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 3200 (1969).
6. Imperial Chemical Industries, Ltd., *Br. Patent* 1,152,877 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 48896 (1969).
7. J. G. Lichty and N. V. Sceger, *U.S. Patent* 2,362,648 (1944); *Chem. Abstr.*, **39**, 2764 (1945).
8. E. Burgoine and R. G. A. A. New, *Br. Patent* 574,222 (1945); *Chem. Abstr.*, **42**, 7789 (1948); E. S. Gutsell, Jr., *U.S. Patent* 3,262,648 (1966).
9. T. C. Allen and D. H. Chadwick, *U.S. Patent* 2,733,254 (1956); *Chem. Abstr.*, **50**, 13093 (1956).
10. A. A. R. Sayigh and H. Ulrich, *U.S. Patent* 3,492,331 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **72**, 78652 (1970).
11. H. Ulrich, *The Chemistry of Imidoyl Halides*, Plenum Press, New York, 1968.
12. For review articles which contain tables of the synthesized mono and diisocyanates see Reference 4 and A. A. R. Sayigh, H. Ulrich, and W. J. Farrissey, Jr., in *Condensation Monomers*, John Wiley, New York, 1972, p. 369.
13. Y. Iwakura, K. Uno, and S. Kang, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 1158 (1965); **31**, 142 (1966).
14. H. Ulrich, B. Tucker, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 4052 (1967).
15. L. M. Alberino, H. Ulrich, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Polym. Sci. A*, **5**, 3212 (1967).
16. G. Nischk, *U.S. Patent* 2,898,363 (1959); *Chem. Abstr.*, **54**, 9846 (1970).
17. J. J. Tazuma, *U.S. Patent* 2,884,435 (1959); *Chem. Abstr.*, **53**, 19973 (1959).
18. W. Zecher and H. Holtschmidt, *Ger. Patent* 1,170,398 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **61**, 4267 (1964).
19. H. Ulrich, *Br. Patent* 1,153,261 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 49543 (1969).
20. H. Krimm and H. Schnell, *Ger. Patent* 1,228,249 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **66**, 28541 (1967).
21. U. Kraatz, H. Wamhoff, and F. Korte, *Ann. Chem.*, **744**, 33 (1971).
22. H. Holtschmidt, *Makromol. Chem.*, **101**, 271 (1967).
23. J. Smith, Jr., T. K. Brotherton, and W. J. Lynn, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 1260 (1965).
24. W. Pelz and J. Dannhäuser, *U.S. Patent* 3,449,294 (1969); *Neth. Appl.* 6,606,456 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **67**, 21620 (1967).
25. J. N. Tilley and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **28**, 2076 (1963).
26. H. Ulrich, R. Richter, P. J. Whitman, A. A. R. Sayigh, and W. Rabourn, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 2897 (1974).
27. C. K. Johnson, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 1508 (1967).
28. V. P. Kozyukov, V. F. Mironov, and V. D. Sheludyakov, *Fr. Patent* 1,563,380 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 81516 (1969).
29. Y. Dergunov, A. V. Parlycheva, V. D. Sheludyakov, I. A. Vostokov, Y. I. Mushkin, V. F. Mironov, and V. P. Kozyukov, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **42**, 2501 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 84505 (1973).
30. V. F. Mironov, M. V. Tsoadze, and T. K. Gar, *Sobshch. Akad. Nauk Gruz. S.S.R.*, **68**, 77 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 29948 (1973).
31. L. I. Samarai, V. P. Belaya, O. V. Vishnevskii, and G. I. Derkach, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **4**, 720 (1968); L. I. Samarai, W. A. Bondar, and G. I. Derkach, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **6**, 864 (1967).
32. U. Kraatz, H. Wamhoff, and F. Korte, *Ann. Chem.*, **758**, 177 (1972).
33. L. I. Samarai, O. V. Vishnevskii, and G. I. Derkach, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **6**, 468 (1970).

34. N. B. Rainer, *U.S. Patent* 3,218,345 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **64**, 3351 (1966).
35. A. Botta and H. Krimm, *Ger. Offen.*, 1,913,273 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **73**, 120074 (1970); D. Arlt, *Br. Patent* 1,252,099 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **76**, 24929 (1972).
36. A. Botta, *Ger. Offen.*, 2,145,514 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 159182 (1973).
37. W. J. Middleton, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 3924 (1973).
38. H. Ulrich, B. Tucker, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *Angew. Chem.*, **79**, 651 (1967); *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 2887 (1968).
39. O. Folin, *Amer. Chem. J.*, **19**, 323 (1897); B. S. Drach, A. D. Sinitsa, and A. V. Kirsanov, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **5**, 2117 (1969); Y. G. Balon and V. E. Paranyuk, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **9**, 2424 (1973).
40. H. Gross and J. Gloede, *Chem. Ber.*, **96**, 1387 (1963).
41. G. Greber and H. R. Kricheldorf, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **7**, 941 (1968); H. R. Kricheldorf, *Synthesis*, 649 (1970); H. R. Kricheldorf, *Angew. Chem.*, **84**, 117 (1972).
42. H. R. Kricheldorf, *Ann. Chem.*, 772 (1973).
43. H. Ulrich, J. N. Tilley, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 2401 (1964); A. A. R. Sayigh, J. N. Tilley, and H. Ulrich, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 3344 (1964).
44. W. J. Schnabel and E. Kober, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 1162 (1969).
45. J. Hooker and R. Merten, *Ger. Offen.*, 2,158,740 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 42519 (1973).
46. R. Merten and C. Weber, *Synthesis*, 589 (1970).
47. F. T. Sowa, *U.S. Patent* 3,013,045 (1961); *Chem. Abstr.*, **56**, 8632 (1962).
48. S. Ross, A. Riva, and B. Piantanida, *Chim. Ind. (Milan)*, **42**, 1243 (1960); *Chem. Abstr.*, **55**, 25850 (1961).
49. C. H. Hearsey, *Ger. Offen.*, 2,225,365 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 97306 (1973).
50. H. Ulrich and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 2779 (1965).
51. H. Ulrich, B. Tucker, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 2658 (1966).
52. H. Ulrich and A. A. R. Sayigh, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **5**, 704 (1966).
53. L. V. Nifanteva, K. D. Shvetsova-Shilovskaya, and N. N. Melnikov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **36**, 1707 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **66**, 55134 (1967).
54. E. H. Kober and E. Smith, *U.S. Patent* 3,366,662 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **69**, 26764 (1968).
55. K. Umeda and T. Shigetomi, *Jap. Patent* 73 20,534 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 13649 (1973).
56. K. Umeda, *Jap. Patent* 73 01,653 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 158906 (1973).
57. T. Curtius, *Chem. Ber.*, **23**, 3023 (1890).
58. P. A. S. Smith, *Org. React.*, **3**, 337 (1946).
59. H. R. Kricheldorf, *Synthesis*, 551 (1972); H. R. Kricheldorf and W. Regel, *Chem. Ber.*, **106**, 3753 (1973); J. H. McMillan and S. S. Washburne, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 2982 (1973).
60. H. R. Kricheldorf, *Chem. Ber.*, **105**, 3958 (1972); S. S. Washburne, W. R. Peterson, Jr., and D. A. Berman, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 1738 (1972).
61. H. R. Kricheldorf, *Chem. Ber.*, **106**, 3765 (1973).
62. E. Dyer, T. Nycz, and M. B. Long, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **9**, 1267 (1972); Y. Iwakura, S. Shinsaku, and Y. Masahiro, *Yuki Gosei Kagaku Kyokai Shi*, **30**, 889 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 5289 (1973).
63. E. W. Crandall and L. Harris, *Org. Prep. and Proc.*, **1**, 147 (1969).
64. G. J. Mikol and J. H. Boyer, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 724 (1972).

65. T. Koening and L. Lam, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 956 (1969).
66. K. Ninomiya, T. Shioiri, and S. Yamada, *Tetrahedron*, **30**, 2151 (1974).
67. L. Rand and M. J. Albinak, *J. Org. Chem.*, **25**, 183 (1960); L. Rand and R. J. Dolinski, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 48 (1965).
68. V. Grakauskas and K. Baum, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 1545 (1970).
69. Y. I. Chiang, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 2155 (1971).
70. F. A. Daniher, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 2908 (1969).
71. A. M. Brownstein and J. P. Sibilia, *U.S. Patent* 3,465,024 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 112602 (1969).
72. W. J. McKillip, L. M. Clemens, and R. Haugland, *Can. J. Chem.*, **45**, 2613 (1967); R. C. Slagel and A. E. Bloomquist, *Can. J. Chem.*, **45**, 2625 (1967); B. M. Culbertson, R. E. Freis, and D. Grote, *J. Polym. Sci. A-1*, **9**, 3453 (1971); R. E. Freis, R. A. Grimm, and W. J. McKillip, *J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc.*, **49**, 111 (1972).
73. S. Wawzonek and E. E. Paschke, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 1474 (1971); E. Kameyama, Y. Minegishi, and T. Kuwamura, *Yakugaku Zasshi*, **18**, 897 (1969).
74. A. Acott, A. L. J. Beckwith, and A. Hassanali, *Austral. J. Chem.*, **21**, 185, 197 (1968).
75. H. Schildknecht and G. Hatzmann, *Angew. Chem.*, **80**, 287 (1968).
76. S. S. Simons, Jr., *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 414 (1973).
77. W. B. Hardy and R. P. Bennett, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 961 (1967).
78. F. J. Weigert, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 1316 (1973).
79. E. W. Stern and L. Spector, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 596 (1966); J. Tsuji and W. Iwamoto, *Chem. Commun.*, 828 (1966).
80. F. E. Drummond, *U.S. Patent* 3,070,618 (1962); *Chem. Abstr.*, **59**, 9886 (1963).
81. R. P. Bennett and W. B. Hardy, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **90**, 3295 (1968); G. Ribaldone, G. Caparra, and G. Borsotti, *Chim. Ind. (Milan)*, **50**, 1200 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 37326 (1969); J. P. Collman, M. Kubota, and J. W. Hosking, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 4809 (1967).
82. W. J. Chambers, C. W. Tullock, and D. D. Coffman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **84**, 2337 (1962).
83. O. Bayer, *Das Diisocyanat-Polyadditionsverfahren*, Carl Hanser Verlag, München, 1963, p. 12.
84. A. W. Hofmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **3**, 653 (1870); H. J. Wenker, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **58**, 2608 (1936).
85. W. Will and O. Bielschowski, *Chem. Ber.*, **15**, 1309 (1882); H. Pelster, E. Muelbauer, and O. Delfs, *Belg. Patent* 631,961 (1963); *Chem. Abstr.*, **61**, 6919 (1964).
86. H. Ulrich, B. Tucker, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 3938 (1967); H. Ulrich and A. A. R. Sayigh, *U.S. Patent* 3,392,184 (1968); **69**, 86418 (1968).
87. V. F. Mironov, V. P. Kozyukov, and V. P. Bulatov, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **43**, 2089 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **80**, 37216 (1974).
88. G. Müller and R. Merten, *Chem. Ber.*, **98**, 1097 (1965).
89. H. Morschel and C. Skopalik, *Ger. Patent* 1,154,090 (1963); *Chem. Abstr.*, **60**, 2758 (1964).
90. H. A. Staab, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **1**, 351 (1962).
91. H. Ulrich and A. A. R. Sayigh, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **5**, 704 (1966).

92. T. Mukaiyama, H. Takei, and Y. Koma, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **36**, 95 (1963); *Chem. Abstr.*, **58**, 11271 (1963); Z. Bukac and J. Sebenda, *Czech. Patent* 148,911 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 136775 (1973).
93. H. Ulrich, *Cycloaddition Reactions of Heterocumulenes*, Academic Press, New York, 1967.
94. D. H. Heinert, *U.S. Patent* 3,470,228 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 112401 (1969).
95. E. Nachbaur, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **97**, 361 (1966); E. Nachbaur and W. Gottardi, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **97**, 115 (1966); W. Gottardi, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **102**, 264 (1971).
96. L. C. Case, *Nature*, **183**, 675 (1959).
97. W. E. Erner, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 2091 (1964).
98. W. Bunge, *Angew. Chem.*, **72**, 1002 (1960).
99. T. Minami, H. Miki, and T. Agawa, *Kogyo Kagaku Zasshi*, **70**, 1831 (1967); *Chem. Abstr.*, **69**, 18790 (1968).
100. W. Neumann and P. Fischer, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **1**, 621 (1962).
101. J. H. Hall and R. Kellogg, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 1079 (1966).
102. M. W. Barker and J. T. Gill, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **7**, 1203 (1970).
103. H. Ulrich, B. Tucker, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **7**, 291 (1968); W. Merz, *Ger. Patent* 1,222,042 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **65**, 13604 (1966); T. Kumamoto, T. Nagoaka, and T. Mukaiyama, *Bull. Chem. Soc. (Japan)*, **39**, 1765 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **65**, 15361 (1966).
104. J. Sauer and K. K. Mayer, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 319 (1968).
105. H. E. Burk, Jr., and D. D. Carlos, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **7**, 177 (1970).
106. W. J. Kauffman, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 2472 (1974).
107. G. Westphal and P. Henklein, *Z. Chem.*, **9**, 425 (1969).
108. J. L. Cotter and G. J. Knight, *Chem. Commun.*, 336 (1966).
109. R. A. Falk and J. D. Readio, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 4088 (1969).
110. D. A. Tomalia, D. R. Sheetz, and G. E. Ham, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 47 (1970); E. S. Gubnitskaya, V. F. Gamaleya, and V. A. Shokol, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **42**, 2112 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 15418 (1973).
111. C. G. Krespan, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 1278 (1969).
112. V. F. Mironov, V. D. Sheludyakov, V. P. Kozjukov, and G. D. Chatuncev, *Dokl. Acad. Nauk. S.S.S.R.*, **181**, 115 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 4189 (1969); V. D. Sheludyakov, E. S. Rodionov, G. D. Khatuntsev, and V. F. Mironov, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **41**, 2340 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **76**, 99742 (1972).
113. H. R. Kricheldorf and G. Gerber, *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 3131 (1971).
114. C. Christophersen and A. Holm, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **24**, 1512 (1970).
115. I. T. Kay and B. K. Snell, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2251 (1967).
116. W. S. Wadsworth and W. D. Emmons, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **84**, 1316 (1962); *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 2816 (1964).
117. A. Wurtz, *C.R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **27**, 242 (1848); K. H. Slotta and L. Lorenz, *Chem. Ber.*, **58B**, 1320 (1925).
118. W. D. Schaeffer, *U.S. Patent* 3,017,420 (1962); *Chem. Abstr.*, **57**, 664 (1962).
119. T. I. Bieber, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **74**, 4700 (1952).
120. S. Kadowaki, M. Kameya, and T. Nakamura, *Jap. Patent* 10,651 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 158900 (1973).
121. H. Holzamidt and G. Oertel, *Makromol. Chem.*, **9**, 1 (1969).
122. C. Christophersen and A. Holm, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **24**, 1852 (1970).

123. H. Ulrich and R. Richter, *Newer Methods of Preparative Organic Chemistry*, Vol. VI, Academic Press, New York, 1971, pp. 280-315.
124. P. A. Argabright, H. D. Rider, and R. Sieck, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 3317 (1965).
125. H. Böhme and W. Pasche, *Arch. Pharmacol.*, **302**, 617 (1969).
126. S. Ozaki, *J. Polym. Sci.*, Part B, **5**, 1053 (1967); Y. Miyake, S. Ozaki, and Y. Hirata, *J. Polym. Sci.*, Part A-1, **7**, 889 (1969).
127. C. Jäckh and W. Sundmeyer, *Chem. Ber.*, **106**, 1752 (1973).
128. N. P. Smetankina and N. I. Miryan, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **37**, 1383 (1967); *Chem. Abstr.*, **68**, 13,062 (1968).
129. H. C. Fielding and J. M. Pollock, *Br. Patent* 968,109 (1964), *Chem. Abstr.*, **61**, 14864 (1964).
130. E. Mayer and K. Kleboth, *Angew. Chem.*, **81**, 423 (1969).
131. E. Z. Zhuravlev *et al.*, *Zh. Prikl. Khim.*, **45**, 462 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 4722 (1972).
132. F. W. Hoover and H. S. Rothrock, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 143 (1964).
133. S. Ozaki, T. Takahashi, and Y. Kamiyama, *Jap. Kokai*, 455 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 97205 (1973).
134. F. W. Hoover and H. S. Rothrock, *J. Org. Chem.*, **28**, 2082 (1963); J. L. Harper, *U.S. Patent* 3,168,545 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **62**, 11689 (1965).
135. J. L. Harper and A. H. Thomas, *Fr. Patent* 1,440,591 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **66**, 28446 (1967); J. L. Harper and D. A. Daniels, *U.S. Patent* 3,483,175 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **72**, 56770 (1970).
136. J. L. Harper and D. A. Daniels, *Ger. Offen.* 1,807,783 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 90927 (1969).
137. F. W. Hoover, H. B. Stevenson, and H. S. Rothrock, *J. Org. Chem.*, **28**, 1825 (1963).
138. W. C. Firth, Jr., S. Frank, and E. J. Schriffert, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 1080 (1973); W. C. Firth, Jr., S. Frank, and M. D. Myers, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 1088 (1973).
139. M. Manes and J. S. Mackay, *U.S. Patent* 3,201,433 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **64**, 643 (1966).
140. J. H. Saunders and W. B. Bennet, *U.S. Patent* 2,732,392 (1956); *Chem. Abstr.*, **50**, 12103 (1956).
141. D. Arlt, *Syntheses*, **20** (1970).
142. E. Kühle, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **1**, 647 (1962).
143. A. V. Kirsanov, G. I. Derkach, and N. I. Liptuga, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **34**, 2812 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **61**, 14514 (1969); G. I. Derkach and N. I. Liptuga, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **36**, 431 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **65**, 634 (1966).
144. J. A. Young, W. S. Durrell, and R. D. Dresdner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 1587 (1959).
145. E. Klauke and H. Holtschmidt, *Br. Patent* 1,145,225 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 12527 (1969).
146. R. Fuks and M. Hartemink, *Tetrahedron*, **29**, 297 (1973).
147. Y. Kodama and T. Sekiba, *Jap. Patent* 11,389 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **63**, 13292 (1965).
148. K. Burger, J. Albanbauer, and F. Manz, *Chem. Ber.*, **107**, 1823 (1974); K. Burger, K. Einhellig, G. Süß, and A. Gieren, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **12**, 156 (1973).

149. A. F. Clifford, T. C. Rhyne, and J. W. Thompson, *U.S. Patent* 3,666,784 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 100776 (1972).
150. F. S. Fawcett, C. W. Tullock, and D. D. Coffman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **84**, 4275 (1962).
151. A. Hassner, M. E. Lorbeer, and C. Heathcock, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 540 (1967).
152. A. Hassner and C. Heathcock, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1125 (1964).
153. C. Grundmann and J. M. Dean, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **3**, 585 (1964); C. Grundmann and P. Kochs, *Angew. Chem.*, **82**, 637 (1970).
154. R. A. C. Rennie, J. Crosby, and R. M. Paton, *Ger. Offen.* 2,254,611 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 65996 (1973).
155. K. A. Jensen, M. Duc, and A. Holm, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **19**, 438 (1965); D. Martin, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2829 (1964).
156. Allied Chem. Corp., *Br. Patent* 1,298,094 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 83806 (1973).
157. J. C. Kauer and W. W. Henderson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 4732 (1964).
158. H. W. Johnson, Jr., and P. H. Daughhetec, Jr., *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 168 (1964); D. Martin and A. Weise, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **6**, 168 (1967).
159. A. Gautier, *Ann. Chem.*, **149**, 311 (1869).
160. H. W. Johnson, Jr., and H. Krutzsch, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 1939 (1967).
161. P. V. Finzi and M. Arbasino, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 4645 (1965).
162. T. Saegusa, S. Kobayashi, and Y. Ito, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **43**, 275 (1970).
163. H. Feuer and H. Rubinstein, *U.S. Patent* 3,002,013 (1961); *Chem. Abstr.*, **56**, 5840 (1962).
164. B. Kühn and M. Lieber, *Chem. Ber.*, **23**, 1536 (1890).
165. M. Ohoka *et al.*, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **46**, 1275 (1973).
166. M. Ohoka, S. Yanagida, and S. Komori, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 3542 (1971).
167. M. Ohoka, S. Yanagida, and S. Komori, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 3030 (1972); M. Ohoka, K. Asada, S. Yanagida, M. Okahara, and S. Komori, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 2287 (1973).
168. K. Schnetlich and F. Kretzschmar, *Z. Chem.*, **14**, 192 (1974).
169. E. Kühle, *Ger. Patent* 1,090,197 (1960); *Chem. Abstr.*, **55**, 19799 (1961).
170. M. D. Hurwitz and R. W. Futen, *U.S. Patent* 2,640,846 (1953); *Chem. Abstr.*, **48**, 7633 (1954); J. J. Doncyan and K. F. Gosselin, *U.S. Patent* 3,277,140 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **65**, 20008 (1966).
171. Farbwerke Hoechst A. G., *Fr. Patent* 2,018,678 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **74**, 141509 (1971).
172. K. D. Kampe, *Ann. Chem.*, **752**, 142 (1971).
173. H. Ulrich and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **28**, 1427 (1963).
174. D. Döpp, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3215 (1972); D. Döpp and H. Weiler, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2445 (1974).
175. T. H. Koch, R. J. Sluski, and R. H. Moseley, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 3957 (1973).
176. V. D. Parker and B. E. Burgert, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3341 (1968).
177. R. C. Shah and M. B. Ichaporia, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 431 (1936).
178. L. I. Samarai, V. A. Bondar, and G. I. Derkach, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **6**, 864 (1967); *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **5**, 119 (1969).
179. W. J. Middleton (E. I. duPont de Nemours & Co.), *Neth. Appl.* 6,603,215 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **66**, 115, 706 (1967).

180. U. v. Gizycki and G. Oertel, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **7**, 381 (1968).
181. S. Hyden and G. Wilbert, *Chem. & Ind. (London)*, 1406 (1967).
182. Y. Kodama and T. Sekiba, *Jap. Patent* 11,389 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **63**, 13293 (1965).
183. U. v. Gizycki, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **10**, 402,403 (1971).
184. G. S. Forbes and H. H. Anderson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **62**, 761 (1940).
185. J. Goubcau and H. Gräbner, *Chem. Ber.*, **93**, 1379 (1960).
186. M. F. Lappert and H. Pyszora, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 201 (1964); M. F. Lappert, H. Pyszora, and M. Rieber, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4256 (1965).
187. E. A. V. Ebsworth and M. J. Mays, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4844 (1962).
188. G. S. Forbes and H. H. Anderson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **70**, 1043 (1948) and earlier papers by the same authors.
189. R. G. Neville and J. J. McGee, *Inorg. Synth.*, **8**, 23 (1966); J. Prejzner, *Roczniki Chem.*, **39**, 747 (1965).
190. K. Matterstock, *Ger. Patent* 1,205,099 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **64**, 8236 (1966).
191. G. K. Weisse and R. M. Thomas, *U.S. Patent* 3,093,451 (1963); *Chem. Abstr.*, **60**, 552 (1964).
192. G. S. Forbes and H. H. Anderson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **66**, 1703 (1944).
193. G. S. Forbes and H. H. Anderson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **69**, 1241 (1947).
194. V. P. Kozyukov, V. D. Sheludyakov, and V. D. Mironov, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **38**, 1179 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **69**, 87058 (1968).
195. H. Leimeister and K. Dehnicke, *J. Organometal. Chem.*, **31**, C3-C4 (1971).
196. H. C. Fielding and J. M. Pollock, *Br. Patent* 923,581 (1963); *Chem. Abstr.*, **60**, 2758 (1964).
197. A. W. Laubengayer and L. Reggel, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **65**, 1783 (1943).
198. J. S. Thayer and D. P. Strommen, *J. Organometal. Chem.*, **5**, 383 (1966).
199. T. N. Srivastava, J. E. Griffiths, and M. Onyszchuk, *Can. J. Chem.*, **40**, 739 (1962).
200. A. S. Mufti and R. C. Poller, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 5055 (1965).
201. T. N. Srivastava and S. N. Bhattacharya, *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, 1873 (1967).
202. V. A. Chaušov, O. V. Litvinova, and Y. I. Baukov, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **36**, 952 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **65**, 8955 (1966).
203. J. S. Thayer and R. West, *Inorg. Chem.*, **3**, 889 (1964).
204. W. Lwowski, R. DeMauriac, T. M. Mattingly, Jr., and E. Scheiffele, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3285 (1964).
205. W. S. Wadsworth and W. D. Emmons, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 1279 (1967).
206. K. Seckinger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **56**, 2061 (1973).
207. W. Lwowski, R. A. DeMauriac, R. A. Murray, and L. Lünow, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 425 (1971).
208. W. J. S. Lockley, V. T. Ramakrishnan, and W. Lwowski, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2621 (1974).
209. R. Stolle, *Chem. Ber.*, **57**, 1063 (1924); R. Stolle, N. Nieland, and M. Merkle, *J. prakt. Chem.*, **116**, 192 (1927); R. Stolle and M. Merkle, *J. prakt. Chem.*, **127**, 275 (1928).
210. J. P. Chupp, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **8**, 557 (1971).
211. F. L. Scott and M. T. Scott, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **79**, 6077 (1957).
212. E. Lieber, R. L. Minnis, Jr., and C. N. Rao, *Chem. Rev.*, **65**, 377 (1965).
213. R. M. Moriarty, R. Mukherjee, O. L. Chapman, and D. R. Eckroth, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 397 (1971).
214. G. I. Derkach, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **8**, 421 (1969).

215. L. I. Samarai, O. I. Kolodyazhnyi, and G. I. Derkach, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **39**, 1712 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **72**, 3149 (1970); *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **40**, 754 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **73**, 24842 (1970).
216. G. Tomaschewski and B. Breitfeld, *J. prakt. Chem.*, **311**, 256 (1969).
217. L. I. Samarai and G. I. Derkach, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **35**, 755 (1965); *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **36**, 1433 (1966).
218. H. H. Anderson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **69**, 2495 (1947).
219. L. Maier, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **46**, 2667 (1963).
220. H. H. Anderson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **64**, 1757 (1942); G. S. Forbes and H. H. Anderson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **65**, 2271 (1943).
221. G. Tomaschewski and A. Otto, *Arch. Pharm.*, **301**, 520 (1968); Z. M. Ivanova, S. K. Mikhailik, and G. I. Derkach, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **39**, 1037 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 61478 (1969).
222. K. Utvary, E. Freundlinger, and V. Gutmann, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **97**, 348 (1966).
223. M. Bandler and S. Schreiber, *Z. Naturforsch.*, **206**, 494 (1965).
224. E. S. Gubnitskaya and G. I. Derkach, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **38**, 1530 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 87914 (1969); V. A. Shokol, V. V. Doroshenko, N. K. Mikhailiyuchenko, L. I. Molyavko, and G. I. Derkach, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **39**, 1041 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 80618 (1969).
225. V. A. Shokol, V. F. Gamaleya, and G. I. Derkach, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **38**, 1104 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **69**, 59336 (1968).
226. V. A. Shokol, G. A. Golik, and G. I. Derkach, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **41**, 545 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **75**, 49226 (1971).
227. Z. M. Ivanova, S. K. Mikhailik, and G. I. Derkach, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **40**, 1473 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **75**, 63888 (1971).
228. G. Tomaschewski and G. Kuehn, *Z. Chem.*, **12**, 418 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 71367 (1973).
229. P. R. Steyermark, *J. Org. Chem.*, **28**, 586 (1963).
230. A. V. Narbut and G. I. Derkach, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **39**, 461 (1969).
231. A. V. Kirsanov, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **24**, 1933 (1954).
232. Z. B. Popanastassiou and T. J. Bardos, *J. Med. Pharm. Chem.*, **5**, 1000 (1962).
233. V. A. Shokol, V. F. Gamaleya, and G. I. Derkach, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **38**, 1081 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **69**, 59340 (1968).
234. G. I. Derkach, E. I. Slussarenko, B. Y. Libman, and N. I. Liptuga, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **35**, 1881 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **64**, 2122 (1966).
235. H. C. Fielding, *Br. Patent* 968,886 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **61**, 13194 (1964).
236. O. Glemser, U. Biermann, and M. Field, *Chem. Ber.*, **100**, 1082 (1967).
237. G. I. Derkach and N. I. Liptuga, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **36**, 461 (1966).
238. Z. M. Ivanova, S. K. Mikhailik, and G. I. Derkach, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **39**, 1037 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 61478 (1969).
239. A. F. McKay, D. L. Garmaise, G. Y. Paris, and S. Gelbkum, *Can. J. Chem.*, **38**, 343 (1960).
240. H. A. Staab and W. Benz, *Angew. Chem.*, **73**, 657 (1961).
241. R. T. Major and R. J. Hedrick, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 1268 (1965).
242. R. Puttner, W. Kaiser, and K. Hafner, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 4315 (1968).
243. H. Ulrich, *Chem. Rev.*, **65**, 369 (1965).
244. J. W. McFarland, *Int. J. Sulfur Chem. B.*, **7**, 319 (1972).
245. H. J. Emeleus and A. Haas, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1272 (1963).
246. A. Haas and D. Y. Oh, *Chem. Ber.*, **100**, 480 (1967).

247. R. J. Neil and M. E. Peach, *J. Fluorine Chem.*, **1**, 257 (1972).
248. A. Haas and W. Klug, *Chem. Ber.*, **101**, 2609 (1968).
249. A. Haas and H. Reinke, *Chem. Ber.*, **102**, 2718 (1969).
250. H. Bayreuther and A. Haas, *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 2588 (1971).
251. A. Senning, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **5**, 1047 (1966).
252. G. Jähnchen and G. Westphal, *Z. Chem.*, **9**, 305 (1969).
253. H. W. Roesky and S. Tutkunkardes, *Chem. Ber.*, **107**, 508 (1974).
254. H. Krzikalla, *Ger. Patent* 817,602 (1951); *Chem. Abstr.*, **47**, 2206 (1953).
255. C. King, *J. Org. Chem.*, **25**, 352 (1960).
256. J. Smith, Jr., T. K. Brotherton, and J. W. Lynn, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 1260 (1965).
257. T. Kodera, *Jap. Patent* 19,893 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **73**, 98607 (1970).
258. J. E. Franz and C. Osuch, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 2592 (1964).
259. A. Haas and E. Behrend, *Ger. Offen.* 2,153,795 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 18152 (1973); *Chem. Ztg.*, **95**, 1009 (1971).
260. H. Bestian, W. Blau, and D. Guenther, *Ger. Patent* 1,289,526 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 87312 (1969).
261. D. Günther and F. Soldan, *U.S. Patent* 3,266,717 (1966); see also *Belg. Patent* 660,782; *Chem. Abstr.*, **64**, 6526 (1966).
262. G. Lohaus, *Chem. Ber.*, **105**, 2791 (1972).
263. G. Lohaus, *Chem. Ber.*, **105**, 2800 (1972).
264. H. R. Davis, *U.S. Patent* 3,185,677 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **63**, 8318 (1965).
265. S. Hirooka and K. Hasegawa, *Nippon Kagaku Zasshi*, **91**, 1168 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **75**, 19878 (1971).
266. O. C. Billeter, *Chem. Ber.*, **36**, 3213 (1903); **37**, 690 (1904); **38**, 2013 (1905).
267. R. Appel and H. Gerber, *Chem. Ber.*, **91**, 1200 (1958).
268. L. Field and P. H. Settlage, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **76**, 1222 (1954).
269. W. H. Daly and H. J. Hölle, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 1597 (1974).
270. J. M. Vandensavel, G. Smets, and G. L' Abbe, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 675 (1973).
271. R. Graf, *Chem. Ber.*, **89**, 1071 (1956).
272. R. Graf, *Ger. Patent* 940,351 (1956); *Chem. Abstr.*, **52**, 12344 (1958).
273. K. Matterstock and R. Graf, *Ger. Patent* 1,152,093 (1963); *Chem. Abstr.*, **59**, 11008 (1963).
274. R. Appel and G. Eisenhauer, *Chem. Ber.*, **95**, 1753 (1962).
275. R. Appel and H. Rittersbacher, *Chem. Ber.*, **97**, 849 (1964).
276. H. Hahn, *Ger. Patent* 1,083,791 (1960); *Chem. Abstr.*, **55**, 17509 (1961).
277. R. Appel and H. Gerber, *Angew. Chem.*, **70**, 271 (1958).
278. C. W. Tullock, D. D. Coffman, and E. C. Muetterties, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 357 (1964).
279. L. Birkenbach and M. Linhard, *Chem. Ber.*, **62**, 2261 (1929).
280. L. Birkenbach and M. Linhard, *Chem. Ber.*, **63**, 2528, 2544 (1930); W. Gottardi, *Angew. Chem.*, **83**, 445 (1971).
281. E. Nachbaur and W. Gottardi, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **97**, 115 (1966).
282. W. Gottardi and D. Henn, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **100**, 1860 (1969).
283. S. Rosen and D. Swern, *Analyt. Chem.*, **38**, 1392 (1966).
284. A. W. Hofmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **3**, 761 (1860); *Chem. Ber.*, **4**, 246 (1861).
285. R. Richter and H. Ulrich, *Synthesis*, 463 (1975).
286. R. Richter, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 5037 (1968).
287. Farbenfabriken Bayer A.-G. *Fr. Patent* 1,532,054 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 81328 (1969).

288. T. Yamabe, A. Nagasawa, H. Kitano, and K. Fukui, *Kogyo Kagaku Zasshi*, **66**, 821 (1963); *Chem. Abstr.*, **60**, 8032 (1964).
289. M. Brown (to E. I. duPont de Nemours & Co.), *U.S. Patent* 3,214,412 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **64**, 3552 (1966).
290. A. Haas, *Chem. Ber.*, **98**, 111 (1965).
291. A. G. Jelinek (to E. I. duPont de Nemours & Co.), *U.S. Patent* 3,579,500 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **75**, 35991 (1971).
292. K. H. Koenig, A. Fischer, and B. Zeeh (BASF), *Ger. Patent* 2,027,345 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **76**, 72500 (1972).
293. H. Helfert and E. Fahr, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **9**, 372 (1970).
294. J. C. Stowell, F. D. Green, and W. R. Bergmark, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 56 (1971).
295. E. S. Gubnitskaya and G. I. Derkash, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, **42**, 296 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 61471 (1972).
296. R. Neidlein, *Arch. Pharmacol.*, **297**, 623 (1964).
297. O. Tsuge and R. Mizuguchi, *Nippon Kagaku Zasshi*, **86**, 325 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **63**, 4299 (1965).
298. O. Tsuge and R. Mizuguchi, *Kogyo Kagaku Zasshi*, **69**, 939 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **66**, 85552 (1967).
299. J. Goerdeler and H. Schenk, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **2**, 552 (1963).
300. J. Goerdeler and H. Schenk, *Chem. Ber.*, **98**, 2934 (1965); *Chem. Ber.*, **98**, 3831 (1965).
301. R. Richter and H. Ulrich, *Chem. Ber.*, **103**, 3525 (1970).
302. U. v. Gizycki and G. Oertel, *Angew. Chem.*, **80**, 362 (1968).
303. P. Henklein, R. Kraft, and G. Westphal, *Tetrahedron*, **30**, 221 (1974).
304. J. I. Jones and N. G. Savill, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4392 (1957).
305. Farbenfabriken Bayer A.G., *Neth. Appl.* 6,405,473 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **62**, 16277 (1965).
306. R. Tzusuki, K. Ichikawa, and M. Kase, *J. Org. Chem.*, **25**, 1009 (1960).
307. B. D. Beitchman, *Ind. Engng Chem., Prod. Res. Dev.*, **5**, 35 (1966).
308. K. H. Markiewitz (Atlas Chemical Industries, Inc.), *Ger. Patent* 1,909,573 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **72**, 67472 (1970).
309. J. H. Cornell, Jr. (Monsanto Research Corp.), *U.S. Patent* 3,578,662 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **75**, 36139 (1971).
310. W. J. Farrissey, Jr., R. Ricciardi, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 1913 (1968).
311. S. Y. Han, U.-H. Paer, D. Y. Lee, and I. K. Lee, *Daehan Hwahak Hwoeje*, **17**, 188 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 78906 (1973).
312. R. Richter and H. Ulrich, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1875 (1974).
313. Stauffer Chemical Co., *Neth. Appl.* 6,411,318 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **63**, 13316 (1965).
314. I. C. Popoff, *J. Polym. Sci., Pt. B*, **1**, 245 (1963).
315. J. J. Pitts, M. A. Robinson, and S. I. Trotz, *Inorg. Nucl. Chem. Lett.*, 483 (1968).
316. K. Fukui, F. Tanimoto, and H. Kitano, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **38**, 1586 (1965).
317. F. Tanimoto, T. Tanaka, H. Kitano, and K. Fukui, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **39**, 1922 (1966).
318. A. Nagasawa, H. Kitano, and K. Fukui, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **39**, 2434 (1966).

319. M. S. Gibson and A. W. Murray, *Chem. Soc.*, 880 (1965).
320. *Neth. Appl.* 6.612.098 (1967) by University of Iowa; *Chem. Abstr.*, **67**, 64024 (1967).
321. K. H. Slotta and T. Tschesche, *Chem. Ber.*, **60**, 295 (1927).
322. E. C. Juenge and W. C. Francis, *J. Org. Chem.*, **26**, 3334 (1961).
323. ICI (by G. G. Perry, F. E. G. Tate, and J. H. Wild), *Br. Patent* 927,173 (1963); *Chem. Abstr.*, **59**, 14009 (1963).
324. A. J. Bloodworth and A. G. Davies, *Chem. Commun.*, **24** (1965).
325. A. J. Bloodworth and A. G. Davies, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 6858 (1965).
326. A. G. Davies (M and T Chemical Co.), *U.S. Patent* 3,396,167 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **69**, 96784 (1968).
327. A. G. Davies (M and T Chemical Co.), *U.S. Patent* 3,450,701 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 70290 (1969).
- 328a. P. A. Argabright and B. L. Phillips, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 5033 (1968).
- 328b. P. A. Argabright and B. L. Phillips, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **7**, 725 (1970).
329. P. A. Argabright, B. L. Phillips, and C. H. DePuy (Marathon Oil Co.), *U.S. Patent* 3,625,964 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **76**, 46217 (1972).
330. P. A. Argabright and C. H. DePuy, *U.S. Patent* 3,684,807 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 136342 (1973).
331. See Reference 123, p. 299ff.
332. G. N. Holcomb, T. J. Silhavy, and R. E. Counsell, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 3357 (1972).
333. G. N. Holcomb, L. A. Klemm, T. J. Silhavy, and R. E. Counsell, *J. Pharm. Sci.*, **62**, 1379 (1973).
334. H. Disselkoetter (Farbenfabr. Bayer A.-G.), *Ger. Patent* 2,036,312 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **76**, 127025 (1972).
335. V. E. Shashoua, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 3156 (1959).
336. V. E. Shashoua, W. Sweeny, and R. F. Tietz, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **82**, 866 (1960).
337. G. Natta, J. DiPietro, and M. Cambini, *Makromol. Chem.*, **56**, 200 (1962).
338. *Br. Patent* 991,110 (1965) to DuPont; *Chem. Abstr.*, **63**, 5864 (1965).
339. F. W. Hoover, *Fr. Patent* 1,359,098 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **62**, 4167 (1965).
340. J. A. Tarricone, R. Neumoyer, and W. P. TerHorst (Chemetron Corp.), *U.S. Patent* 3,300,432 (1967); *Chem. Abstr.*, **66**, 66312 (1967).
341. W. P. TerHorst (Chemetron Corp.), *U.S. Patent* 3,367,900 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **68**, 60036 (1968).
342. C. A. Dickson and W. P. TerHorst (Chemetron Corp.), *U.S. Patent* 3,396,150 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **69**, 59696 (1968).
343. H. Sobue, Y. Tabata, M. Hiraoka, and K. Oshima, *J. Polym. Sci. C*, **4**, 943 (1963).
344. G. S. Shapoval, E. M. Skobets, and N. P. Markova, *Vysokomol. Soedin.*, **8**, 1313 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **65**, 15531 (1966).
345. Y. Iwakura, K. Uno, and N. Kobayashi, *J. Polym. Sci. A1*, **6**, 793 (1968).
346. I. Ugi and W. Neumann, *Ger. Patent* 1,174,790 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **62**, 1810 (1965).
347. Y. Iwakura, K. Uno, and N. Kobayashi, *J. Polym. Sci. A1*, **6**, 1087 (1968).
348. W. Burchard, *Makromol. Chem.*, **67**, 182 (1963).
349. N. S. Schneider and S. Furusaki, *J. Polym. Sci. A3*, **3**, 933 (1965).

350. V. N. Tsvetkov, E. I. Ryumtsev, and I. N. Shtennikova, *Vysokomol. Soed., Ser. A*, **13**, 506 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **74**, 112557 (1971).
- 351a. Y. Iwakura, K. Uno, and K. Ishikawa, *J. Polym. Sci.*, **A2**, 3387 (1964).
- 351b. C. King, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 437 (1964).
352. C. G. Overberger, S. Ozaki, and H. Mukamal, *J. Polym. Sci.*, **B2**, 627 (1964).
353. R. C. Schulz and M. Hartmann, *Makromol. Chem.*, **55**, 227 (1962).
354. R. C. Schulz and R. Stenner, *Makromol. Chem.*, **72**, 202 (1964).
355. G. Oertel and H. Holtschmidt (to Farbfabr. Bayer A.-G.), *U.S. Patent* 3,290,288 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **67**, 90788 (1967).
356. K. Hoegerle, C. Vogel, and J. Rumpf (to Agripat. S.A.), *Ger. Patent* 1,922,837 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **72**, 55515 (1970).
357. J. L. Bach, W. M. Beyleveld, and C. Woolf, *NASA Accession No. N66-30268*, Rept. No. AD631374 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **66**, 32376 (1967).
358. G. C. Corfield and A. Crawshaw, *J. Macromol. Sci., Chem.*, **5**, 3 (1971).
359. G. B. Butler and G. C. Corfield, *J. Macromol. Sci., Chem.*, **5**, 37 (1971).
360. M. Goodman and S. Chen, *Macromolecules*, **3**, 398 (1970).
361. C. J. Brown, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2931 (1955).
362. N. S. Dokunikhin and L. A. Gaeva, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **29**, 297 (1959); *Chem. Abstr.*, **53**, 21988 (1959).
363. F. Effenberger and R. Gleiter, *Chem. Ber.*, **97**, 472 (1964).
364. W. S. Wadsworth, Jr., and W. Bruxvoort, *Chem. Commun.*, 542 (1968).
365. M. Coenen, *Chem. Ber.*, **80**, 546 (1947).
366. R. Gleiter, *Dissertation*, University of Stuttgart, Germany, 1964.
367. T. Kubota and H. Sakurai, *J. Chem. Commun.*, 362 (1972).
368. R. Graf, *Angew. Chem.*, **80**, 179 (1968).
369. R. Graf, *Ann. Chem.*, **661**, 111 (1963).
370. K. Clauss, *Ann. Chem.*, **722**, 111 (1969).
371. R. Graf and H. Biener, *Angew. Chem.*, **75**, 857 (1963).
372. E. J. Moriconi and J. F. Kelly, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1435 (1968).
373. F. Effenberger and R. Gleiter, *Chem. Ber.*, **97**, 1576 (1964).
374. H. Bestian, H. Biener, K. Clauss, and H. Heyn, *Ann. Chem.*, **718**, 94 (1968).
375. E. Dunkelblum and A. Shavin, *Israel J. Chem.*, **10**, 971 (1972).
376. H. R. Davis (Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Co.), *U.S. Patent* 3,185,677 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **63**, 8318 (1965).
377. T. J. Barton and R. J. Rogido, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 878 (1972).
378. F. Effenberger and W. Podszun, *Angew. Chem.*, **81**, 1046 (1969).
379. E. J. Moriconi and C. C. Jalandoni, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 2073 (1970).
380. L. A. Paquette, S. Kirschner, and J. R. Malpass, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 3970 (1969).
381. A. Fischli, H. Mayer, and W. Oberhaensli, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **57**, 1477 (1974).
382. L. A. Paquette, G. R. Krow, and R. Grant, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 6107 (1969).
383. E. Vogel, R. Erb, G. Lenz, and A. A. Bothner-By, *Ann. Chem.*, **682**, 1 (1965).
384. W. von E. Doering and M. J. Goldstein, *Tetrahedron*, **5**, 53 (1959).
385. S. Masamune and K. Fukumoto, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 4647 (1965).
386. I. A. Dvakovov, T. V. Domareva-Mandelshtam, and I. Z. Egenburg, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **3**, 1441 (1967).
387. H. Hoffmann and H. J. Diehr, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1875 (1963).

388. H. Biener and W. Schwiersch (Farbwerke Hoechst A.-G.), *Belg. Patent* 673.654 (1966).
389. P. Goebel and K. Clauss, *Ann. Chem.*, **722**, 122 (1969).
390. T. Haug, F. Lohse, K. Metzger, and H. Batzer, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **51**, 2069 (1968).
391. E. J. Moriconi and W. C. Meyer, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3823 (1968).
392. Farbwerke Hoechst A.-G., *Belg. Patent* 660.782 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **64**, 6526 (1966).
393. M. E. Kuehne, in *Enamines* (Ed. A. G. Cook), Marcel Dekker, New York and London, 1969, pp. 313-468.
394. F. Effenberger, *Angew. Chem.*, **81**, 374 (1969).
395. F. Effenberger and G. Kiefer, *Angew. Chem.*, **79**, 936 (1967).
396. F. Effenberger, P. Fischer, G. Prossel, and G. Kiefer, *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 1987 (1971).
397. F. Effenberger, G. Prossel, and P. Fischer, *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 2002 (1971).
398. K. Hirai, H. Matsuda, and Y. Kishida, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **21**, 1090 (1973).
399. K. Clauss, D. Grimm, and G. Prossel, *Ann. Chem.*, 539 (1974).
400. G. Opitz and J. Koch, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **2**, 152 (1963).
401. M. Perelman and S. A. Mizsak, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **84**, 4988 (1962).
402. A. K. Bose and G. Mina, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 812 (1965).
403. O. Mumm, H. Hinz, and J. Diederichsen, *Chem. Ber.*, **72**, 2107 (1939).
404. G. A. Berchtold, *J. Org. Chem.*, **26**, 3043 (1961).
405. F. P. Colonna, M. Forchiassin, G. Pitacco, A. Risaliti, and E. Valentin, *Tetrahedron*, **26**, 5289 (1970).
406. G. Bianchetti, D. Pocar, and S. Rossi, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **93**, 255 (1963).
407. O. Tsuge and A. Inaba, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **46**, 286 (1973).
408. Z. M. Ivanova, S. K. Mikhailik, V. A. Shokol, and G. I. Derkach, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **39**, 1504 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 113059 (1969).
409. R. Latrell, *Ann. Chem.*, **722**, 132 (1969).
410. H. Matsuda, K. Hirai, and Y. Kishida, *Sankyo Kenkyusho Nempo*, **24**, 96 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 5207 (1973).
411. H. Vorbrüggen, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1631 (1968).
412. D. Bormann, A. Fischli, R. Keese, and A. Eschenmoser, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **6**, 868 (1967).
413. F. Ramirez, J. Bauer, and C. D. Telefus, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 6935 (1970).
414. I. Ojima, S. Inaba, and Y. Nagai, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 4271 (1973); *Chem. Letters*, 1069 (1974).
415. D. H. Clemens, A. J. Bell, and J. L. O'Brien, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 2932 (1964).
416. R. Scarpati, G. Santacroce, and D. Sica, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **95**, 302 (1965).
417. F. A. Carey and J. R. Neergaard, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 2731 (1971).
418. T. Mukaiyama, S. Aizawa, and T. Yamaguchi, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **40**, 2641 (1967).
419. F. S. Babichev, V. N. Bubnovskaya, and L. V. Mukhina, *Ukr. Khim. Zh.*, **34**, 1265 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 1150 (1969).
420. E. Schaumann, S. Sieveking, and W. Walter, *Chem. Ber.*, **107**, 3589 (1974).
- 421a. R. Scarpati and R. A. Nicolaus, *Rend. Acad. Sci. Fis. Nat. (Soc. Nazl. Sci., Napoli)*, **29**, 154 (1962).
- 421b. R. Scarpati, G. Del Re, and T. Naone, *Rend. Acad. Sci. Fis. Nat.*, **26**, 26 (1959); *Chem. Abstr.*, **55**, 11423 (1961).

- 421c. R. Scarpati, *Rend. Acad. Sci. Fis. Nat.*, **25**, 7 (1958); *Chem. Abstr.*, **55**, 11423 (1961).
422. F. Effenberger, R. Gleiter, and G. Kiefer, *Chem. Ber.*, **99**, 3892 (1966).
423. R. W. Hoffmann, U. Bressel, J. Gehlhaus, and H. Häuser, *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 873 (1971).
424. E. J. Moriconi and J. F. Kelly, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 3657 (1966).
425. E. J. Moriconi and J. F. Kelly, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 3036 (1968).
426. J. C. Martin, P. L. Carter, and J. L. Chitwood, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 2225 (1971).
427. R. Gompper and D. Lach, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2686 (1973).
428. D. J. Pasto, A. F.-T. Chen, G. Ciurdaru, and L. A. Paquette, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 1015 (1973).
429. D. J. Pasto and J. K. Borchardt, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 6220 (1974).
430. R. Gompper and D. Lach, *Angew. Chem.*, **83**, 46 (1971).
431. R. W. Saalfrank, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3985 (1973).
432. S. Raghu and M. Rosenblum, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 3060 (1973).
433. H. Staudinger, O. Göhring and M. Schöller, *Chem. Ber.*, **47**, 40 (1914).
434. A. Ebnöther, E. Jucker, E. Rissi, J. Rutschmann, E. Schreier, R. Steiner, R. Süess, and A. Vogel, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **42**, 918 (1959).
435. E. Mundlos and R. Graf, *Ann. Chem.*, **677**, 108 (1964).
436. J. C. Martin, R. D. Burpitt, P. G. Gott, M. Harris, and R. H. Meen, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 2205 (1971).
437. D. C. England and C. G. Krespan, *J. Fluorine Chem.*, **3**, 91 (1973).
438. A. C. Poshkus and J. E. Herweh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 2466 (1965).
439. Naser-Ud-Din, J. Riegl, and L. Skattebøl, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Comm.*, 271 (1973).
440. R. J. Shozda, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 2960 (1967).
441. R. J. Shozda (duPont de Nemours and Co.), *U.S. Patent* 3,514,470 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **73**, 25432 (1970).
442. S. Ozaki, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3637 (1967).
443. A. J. Wysocki (Armour Grocery Products Co.), *S. African Patent* 6,802,789 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 81432 (1969).
444. H. Takida and T. Noro, *Kobunshi Kagaku*, **22**, 463 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **64**, 2174 (1966).
445. Y. P. Getmanchuk, Y. L. Spirin, and R. I. Dryagileva, *Dokl. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.*, **171**, 1173 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **66**, 65863 (1967).
446. M. C. Raes, J. Kavabinos, and H. J. Dietrich, *J. Polym. Sci. Part A-1*, **6**, 1067 (1968).
447. G. Odian and L. S. Hiraoka, *J. Polym. Sci. Part A-1*, **8**, 1309 (1970).
448. E. Niwa, H. Aoki, H. Tanaka, K. Munakata, and M. Namiki, *Chem. Ber.*, **99**, 3932 (1966).
449. J. Spier, A. J. Hubert, and P. Teyssie, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 484 (1972).
450. R. Richter, *Chem. Ber.*, **102**, 938 (1969).
451. L. A. Paquette, T. J. Barton, and N. Horton, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 5039 (1967).
452. J. A. Van Allan, S. C. Chang, and G. A. Reynolds, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **11**, 195 (1974).
453. I. Yamamoto, Y. Tabo, H. Gotoh, T. Minami, Y. Ohshira, and T. Agawa, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2295 (1971).

454. J. Yamamoto, S. Yanagi, A. Mamba, and H. Gotoh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 3924 (1974).
455. R. Graf (Farbwerke Hoechst A.-G.), *Ger. Patent* 1,109,667 (1961); *Chem. Abstr.*, **56**, 8632 (1962); *Ger. Patent* 1,119,277 (1961); *Chem. Abstr.*, **57**, 11031 (1962).
456. R. Niess and R. K. Robins, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **7**, 243 (1970).
457. M. L. Weiner, *J. Org. Chem.*, **25**, 2245 (1960).
458. J. L. Neumeyer, *J. Pharm. Sci.*, **53**, 1539 (1964).
- 459a. W. Logemann and D. Artini, *Chem. Ber.*, **90**, 2527 (1957).
- 459b. W. Logemann, D. Artini, G. Tosolini, and F. Piccinini, *Chem. Ber.*, **91**, 951 (1958).
- 459c. W. Logemann, D. Artini, and G. Tosolini, *Chem. Ber.*, **91**, 2566 (1958).
460. CIBA, *Belg. Patent* 629,317 (1963); *Chem. Abstr.*, **60**, 14443 (1964).
461. H. J. Gerjovich (duPont de Nemours and Co.), *U.S. Patent* 3,189,648 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **63**, 9959 (1965).
462. A. J. Speciale and L. R. Smith (Monsanto Co.), *U.S. Patent* 3,642,893 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **76**, 140267 (1972).
463. R. Graf, D. Guenther, H. Jensen, and K. Mattenstock (Farbwerke Hoechst A.-G.), *Ger. Patent* 1,144,718 (1963); *Chem. Abstr.*, **59**, 6368 (1963).
464. L. G. Vaughan and R. V. Lindsey, Jr., *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 3088 (1968).
465. C. D. Hurd and A. G. Prapas, *J. Org. Chem.*, **24**, 388 (1959).
466. P. S. Carleton, W. J. Farrissey, Jr., and J. S. Rose, *J. Appl. Polym. Sci.*, **16**, 2983 (1972).
467. R. A. Meyers, *J. Polym. Sci.*, **7**, 2757 (1964).
468. J. Drapier, A. J. Hubert, and P. Teyssie, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 419 (1974).
469. R. Stolle, *Chem. Ber.*, **41**, 1125 (1905).
470. T. W. Campbell, J. J. Monagle, and V. S. Foldi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **84**, 3673 (1962).
471. P. A. Argabright and V. J. Sinkey, *Chem. & Ind. (London)*, 857 (1966).
472. P. F. Wiley, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 3746 (1949).
473. W. Merz (Farbenfabriken Bayer A.-G.), *Ger. Patent* 1,222,042 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **65**, 13604 (1966).
474. T. Kumamoto, T. Nagaoka, and T. Mukaiyama, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan.*, **39**, 1765 (1966).
475. E. Schaumann, E. Kausch, and W. Walter, *Chem. Ber.*, **107**, 3574 (1974).
476. U. Kraatz, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1219 (1973).
477. R. Richter and H. Ulrich, *Chem. Ber.*, **106**, 374 (1973).
478. U. Kraatz, *Tetrahedron*, **29**, 3991 (1973).
479. W. Bartmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **100**, 2938 (1967).
480. H. Ulrich, B. Tucker, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *Angew. Chem.*, **80**, 281 (1968).
481. G. Entenmann, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3279 (1974).
482. R. Hofmann, E. Schmidt, A. Reichle, and F. Moosmüller, *Ger. Patent* 1,012,601 (1957); *Chem. Abstr.*, **53**, 19892 (1959).
483. Y. I. Dergunov, A. S. Gordetsov, I. A. Vostokov, and V. F. Gerega, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **44**, 1523 (1974).
484. H. Ulrich, B. Tucker, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 3484 (1972).
485. H. Ulrich, B. Tucker, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **90**, 528 (1968).

486. H. Ulrich, B. Tucker, F. A. Stuber, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 2250 (1969).
487. R. Gompper, *Angew. Chem.*, **81**, 348 (1969).
488. K. Clauss, H.-J. Friedrich, and H. Jensen, *Ann. Chem.*, 561 (1974).
489. K. Hirai, H. Matsuda, and Y. Koshida, *Chem. Pharm. Bull (Tokyo)*, **21**, 1090 (1973).
490. R. Gompper and K.-P. Paul, unpublished, cited in Reference 487.
491. R. J. P. Barends, W. N. Speckamp, and H. O. Huisman, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 5301 (1970).
492. K. Ohno and J. Tsuji, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 247 (1971).
493. L. A. Paquette, J. R. Malpass, and T. J. Barton, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 4714 (1969).
494. P. Wegener, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 4985 (1967).
495. W. Seeliger, E. Aufdérhaar, W. Diepers, R. Feinauer, P. Nehring, W. Thier, and H. Hellmann, *Angew. Chem.*, **78**, 913 (1966).
496. R. Gompper and H.-D. Lehmann, *Angew. Chem.*, **80**, 38 (1968) and Reference 487.
497. R. Selvarajan, K. Narasimhan, and S. Swaminathan, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2089 (1967).
498. E. Ziegler, G. Kleineberg, and H. Meindl, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **97**, 10 (1966).
499. G. Kollenz, H. Igel, and E. Ziegler, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **103**, 450 (1972).
500. H. Disselkoetter (Farbenfabriken Bayer A.-G.), *Ger. Patent* 1,940,368 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **74**, 88003 (1971).
501. S. Ozaki (Mitsui Toatsu Chem. Industry Co., Ltd.), *Jap. Patent* 6,912,735 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 91490 (1969); --, *Jap. Patent* 70,31,663 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **74**, 53811 (1971).
502. R. Raap, *Can. J. Chem.*, **49**, 1792 (1971).
503. G. H. Birum and C. N. Matthews (Monsanto Co.), *U.S. Patent* 3,655,766 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 19803 (1972).
504. Farbenfabriken Bayer A.-G., *Fr. Patent* 1,509,843 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 28961 (1969).
505. A. Etienne, B. Bonte, and B. Druet, *Bull. Soc. Chim. France* 242 (1972).
506. A. Etienne and B. Bonte, *Bull. Chim. Soc. France*, 7-8, Pt. 2, 1497 (1974).
507. B. Loev and G. Dudek, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **4**, 290 (1967).
508. R. Huisgen, *Angew. Chem.*, **80**, 329 (1968).
509. H. Ulrich, *Accounts Chem. Res.*, **2**, 186 (1969).
510. R. Richter, *Chem. Ber.*, **101**, 3002 (1968).
511. K. Seckinger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **56**, 776 (1973).
512. H. Ulrich, B. Tucker, F. A. Stuber, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 3928 (1968).
513. E. Dyer, T. E. Majewski, and J. T. Travis, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 3931 (1968).
514. R. Richter and H. Ulrich, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 2614 (1973).
515. R. Richter and W.-P. Trautwein, *Chem. Ber.*, **102**, 931 (1969).
516. R. E. Walrond and H. Suschitzky, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Comm.*, 570 (1973).
517. N. A. Lange, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **48**, 2440 (1926).
518. R. Huisgen, K. Herbig, and M. Morikawa, *Chem. Ber.*, **100**, 1107 (1967).
519. A. F. Al-Sayyab, A. Lawson, and J. O. Stevens, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 411 (1968).
520. D. H. Clemens and W. D. Emmons, *J. Org. Chem.*, **26**, 767 (1961).
521. J. P. Chupp and H. K. Landwehr, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **5**, 211 (1968).

522. C. K. Ingold and H. A. Piggott, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2745 (1923).
523. R. W. Luckenbaugh (duPont de Nemours and Co.), *U.S. Patent* 3,505,057 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **72**, 132790 (1970).
524. J. P. Chupp and E. R. Weiss, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 2357 (1968).
525. E. Van Loock, *Ind. Chim. Belg.*, 661 (1974).
526. E. Beckmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **23**, 1680, 3331 (1890).
527. H. Goldschmidt, *Chem. Ber.*, **23**, 2746 (1890).
528. H. Staudinger and K. Miescher, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **2**, 554 (1919).
529. G. E. Utzinger and F. A. Regenass, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **37**, 1892 (1954).
530. H. Scidl, R. Huisgen, and R. Grashey, *Chem. Ber.*, **102**, 926 (1969).
531. J. Thesing and W. Sirrenberg, *Chem. Ber.*, **92**, 1748 (1959).
532. M. Makosza, M. Jagusztyn-Grochowska, M. Ludwikow, and M. Jawdosiuk, *Tetrahedron*, **30**, 3723 (1974).
533. R. B. Moffett, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 568 (1974).
534. E. Hayashi, *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan*, **81**, 1031 (1961); *Chem. Abstr.*, **55**, 27311 (1961).
535. E. Hayashi and C. Iijima, *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan*, **82**, 1093 (1962); *Chem. Abstr.*, **58**, 4551 (1963).
536. S. Takahashi and H. Kano, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*, **12**, 1290 (1964).
- 537a. T. Hisano, S. Yoshikawa, and K. Muraoka, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*, **22**, 1611 (1974);
- 537b. T. Hisano, S. Yoshikawa, and K. Muraoka, *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.*, **5**, 95 (1973).
538. R. Appel and H. Rittersbacher, *Chem. Ber.*, **97**, 852 (1964).
539. S. Hashimoto and H. Hiyama, *Nippon Kagaku Zasshi*, **89**, 412 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 11645 (1969).
540. R. Huisgen, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **2**, 565 (1963).
541. R. Huisgen, R. Fleischmann, and A. Eckell, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1 (1960).
542. G. F. Bettinetti and P. Grünanger, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2553 (1965).
543. R. Grashey and K. Adelsberger, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **1**, 267 (1962).
544. R. Grashey, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **4**, 701 (1965).
545. R. Huisgen, R. Grashey, H. Knupfer, R. Kunz, and M. Seidel, *Chem. Ber.*, **97**, 1085 (1964).
546. V. A. Galishev, V. N. Cristokletov, and A. A. Petrov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **43**, 1413 (1973).
547. J.-M. Vandersavel, G. Smets, and G. L'Abbe, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 675 (1973).
548. J. P. Horwitz, B. E. Fisher, and A. J. Tomasewski, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 3076 (1959).
549. W. Lwowski, *Trans. N.Y. Acad. Sci.*, **33**, 259 (1971).
550. S. M. A. Hai and W. Lwowski, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 2442 (1973).
551. R. Gompper, A. Studencer, and W. Elser, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1019 (1968).
552. L. A. Paquette and N. Horton, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2289 (1968).
553. J. R. Bailey and A. T. McPherson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **39**, 1322 (1917).
554. R. Neidlein and R. Bottler, *Pharmaz. Zentralhalle*, **108**, 29 (1969).
555. O. Tsuge and S. Kanemasa, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **45**, 3592 (1972).
556. T. Mukaiyama and T. Kumamoto, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **39**, 879 (1966).
557. R. Huisgen, G. Jansch, and H. König, *Chem. Ber.*, **97**, 2868 (1964).
558. R. Huisgen, R. Grashey, J. M. Vernon, and R. Kunz, *Tetrahedron*, **21**, 3311 (1965).

559. J. E. Baldwin, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 2438 (1967).
560. J. E. Baldwin, G. V. Kaiser, and J. A. Romersberger, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 4509 (1964); **87**, 4114 (1965).
561. M. G. Newton, J. A. Kapecki, J. E. Baldwin, and I. C. Paul, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 189 (1967).
562. M. E. Dyen and D. Swern, *Chem. Rev.*, **67**, 197 (1967) and references cited therein.
563. J. E. Herweh, T. A. Foglia, and D. Swern, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 4029 (1968).
564. J. E. Herweh and W. J. Kauffman, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 809 (1971).
565. J. E. Herweh and W. J. Kauffman, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **8**, 983 (1971).
566. R. O. Dileone, *J. Polym. Sci. Part A-1*, **8**, 609 (1970).
567. E. Gulbins, R. Morlock, and K. Hamann, *Ann. Chem.*, **698**, 180 (1966).
568. V. I. Markov and D. A. Danileiko, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **10**, 1262 (1974).
569. H. Staudinger and J. Meyer, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **2**, 635 (1919).
570. G. P. Speranza and W. J. Peppel, *J. Org. Chem.*, **23**, 1922 (1958).
571. Y. Iwakura and S. I. Izawa, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 379 (1964).
572. K. Gulbins, G. Benzing, R. Maysenhölder, and K. Hamann, *Chem. Ber.*, **93**, 1975 (1960).
573. R. Tzuzuki, K. Ishikawa, and M. Kase, *J. Org. Chem.*, **25**, 1009 (1960).
574. K. Gulbins, M. Roth, and K. Hamann, *Angew. Chem.*, **73**, 434 (1961).
575. T. Kaufmann and R. Eidenschink, *Angew. Chem.*, **85**, 583 (1973).
576. M. Komatsu, Y. Ohshiro, H. Hotta, M. Sato, and T. Agawa, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 948 (1974).
577. M. Komatsu, Y. Ohshiro, S. Hayami, and T. Agawa, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **11**, 437 (1974).
578. M. Komatsu, N. Nishikaze, M. Sakamoto, Y. Ohshiro, and T. Agawa, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 3198 (1974).
579. H. Kato, S. Sato, and M. Ohta, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 4261 (1967).
580. E. J. Moriconi and C. P. Dutta, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 2443 (1970).
581. T. J. Barton, R. Rogido, and J. C. Clardy, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2081 (1970).
582. H. Witte, W. Gulden, and G. Hesse, *Ann. Chem.*, **716**, 1 (1968).
583. R. I. Tarasova, N. M. Kislitsyna, and A. N. Pudovik, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **41**, 1972 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **76**, 34357 (1972).
584. A. N. Pudovik, I. V. Konovalova, V. P. Kakurina, L. A. Burnaeva, and T. A. Komissarova, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **43**, 256 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 136182 (1973).
585. I. V. Konovalova, L. A. Burnaeva, and A. N. Pudovik, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **44**, 261 (1974); *Chem. Abstr.*, **80**, 120844 (1974), and literature cited therein.
586. K. Clauss and H. Jensen, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 119 (1970).
587. K.-D. Kampe, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 123 (1970).
588. E. J. Moriconi and Y. Shimakawa, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 196 (1972).
589. E. J. Moriconi, J. G. White, R. W. Franck, J. Jansing, J. F. Kelly, R. A. Salomone, and Y. Shimakawa, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 27 (1970).
590. G. Köbrich, D. Merkel, and K.-W. Thiem, *Chem. Ber.*, **105**, 1683 (1972).
591. K. Hirai, H. Matsuda, and Y. Hoshida, *Sankyo Kenkyusho Nempo*, **24**, 108 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 159569 (1973).
592. J. Nieuwenhuis and J. F. Arens, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **76**, 999 (1957).
593. J. F. Arens, *Advan. Org. Chem.*, **2**, 191 (1960).
594. J. Ficini and A. Krief, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 947 (1968).

595. M. E. Kuehne and P. J. Sheeran, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 4406 (1968).²
596. M. E. Kuehne and H. Linde, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 1846 (1972).
597. B. A. Arbuzov and N. N. Zobova, *Dokl. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.*, **172**, 845 (1967); *Chem. Abstr.*, **66**, 94838 (1967).
598. H.-J. Gais and K. Hafner, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 5101 (1970).
599. J. L. Chittwood, P. G. Gott, and J. C. Martin, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 2229 (1971).
600. B. A. Arbuzov, N. N. Zobova, and F. B. Balabanov, *Izv. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R., Ser. Khim.*, 577 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **75**, 76704 (1971).
601. C. W. Bird, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 5762 (1965).
602. Y. Ohshiro, K. Kunigasa, T. Minami, and T. Agawa, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 2136 (1970).
603. J. C. Sheehan and G. D. Davies, Jr., *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 3247 (1965).
604. J. C. Sheehan and P. I. Izzo, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **70**, 1984 (1948); *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 4059 (1949).
605. G. Lohaus, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 127 (1970).
606. J. C. Sheehan and I. Lengyel, *J. Org. Chem.*, **28**, 3252 (1963).
607. M. Regitz and J. Hocker, *Synthesis*, 301 (1970).
608. M. Regitz, J. Hocker, W. Schössler, B. Weber, and A. Liedhegener, *Ann. Chem.*, **748**, 1 (1971).
609. J. Hocker and R. Merten *Ann. Chem.*, **751**, 145 (1971).
610. W. Schössler and M. Regitz, *Chem. Ber.*, **107**, 1931 (1974).
611. A. Takamizawa, K. Hirai, S. Matsumoto, and T. Ishiba, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*, **17**, 462 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 38890 (1969).
612. A. Takamizawa, S. Matsumoto, and I. Makino, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*, **22**, 311 (1974); *Chem. Abstr.*, **80**, 120836 (1974).
613. J. Hocker and R. Merten (Farbenfabriken Bayer A.-G.), *Ger. Offen.*, 2,037,295 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **76**, 140824 (1972).
614. R. Richter and H. Ulrich, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 2005 (1971).
615. L. I. Kopusov and V. V. Zharkov, *Sin. Fiz.-Khim. Polim.*, **8**, 58 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **76**, 153719 (1972).
616. R. W. Hoffmann, K. Steinbach, and B. Dittrich, *Chem. Ber.*, **106**, 2174 (1973).
617. K. Ley and R. Nast, *Angew. Chem.*, **77**, 544 (1965).
618. K. Ley, U. Eholzer, and R. Nast, *Angew. Chem.*, **77**, 544 (1965).
619. K. Ley, R. Nast, and U. Eholzer (Farbenfabriken Bayer A.-G.), *Fr. Patent* 1,456,255 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **68**, 39464 (1968).
620. D. P. Deltsova and N. P. Gambaryan, *Izv. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R., Ser. Khim.*, 1481 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **75**, 140773 (1971).
621. R. Gompper, B. Wetzell, and W. Elser, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 5519 (1968).
622. F. Ramirez, S. B. Bhatia, and C. P. Smith, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 3030 (1967).
623. F. Ramirez and C. D. Telefus, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 376 (1969).
624. F. Ramirez, S. B. Bhatia, C. D. Telefus, and C. P. Smith, *Tetrahedron*, **25**, 771 (1969).
625. W. S. Wadsworth, Jr., and W. Bruxvoort, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 542 (1968).
626. H. W. Roesky and B. Kuhtz, *Chem. Ber.*, **107**, 1 (1974).
627. F. Kurzer and E. D. Pitchfork, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1886 (1967).
628. M. von Strandtmann, S. Klutchko, D. Connor, and J. Shavel, Jr., *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 1742 (1971).

629. H. Schildknecht and G. Hatzmann, *Angew. Chem.*, **81**, 469 (1969).
630. H. W. Roesky and A. Hoff, *Chem. Ber.*, **101**, 162 (1968).
631. J. H. Saunders and K. C. Frisch, *Polyurethanes, Chemistry and Technology*, Part I, Interscience Publishers, New York, London, 1963.
632. M. Kaplan, *J. Chem. Eng. Data*, **6**, 272 (1961).
633. F. W. Abbate and H. Ulrich, *J. Appl. Polym. Sci.*, **13**, 1929 (1969).
634. R. L. Zapp, G. E. Serniuk, and K. S. Minckler, *Rubber Chem. Technol.*, **43**, 1154 (1970).
635. S. Motoki, T. Saito, and H. Kagami, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **47**, 775 (1974).
636. H. Wittmann, D. Sobhi, and K. Dehghani, *Z. Naturforsch. B*, **29**, 414 (1974).
637. N. V. Konstantinova, G. S. Shvindlerman, and Y. A. Baskakov, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **4**, 1583, 1928 (1968).
638. V. E. Rushkin, K. D. Shvetsova-Shilovskaya, and N. N. Melnikov, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **3**, 1789 (1967); *Probl. Poluch. Poluprod. Prom. Org. Sin., Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R., Otd. Obshch. Tekh. Khim.*, **66**, (1967); *Chem. Abstr.*, **68**, 95417 (1968).
639. A. Jumar, P. Held, and W. Schulze (to VEB Fahlberg-List Chem. and Pharm. Fabr.), *Ger. Patent* 1,232,947 (1967); *Chem. Abstr.*, **66**, 104807 (1967).
640. Farbenfabriken Bayer A.-G., *Fr. Patent* 1,535,082 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 112461 (1969).
641. F. A. Kryuchkov and M. V. Shoshtaeva, *Sov. Fiz.-Khim. Polim.*, 147 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 2974 (1969).
642. E. Hoefst and S. Ganschow, *J. prakt. Chem.*, **316**, 569 (1974).
643. A. Metallidis, H. Junek, and E. Ziegler, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **100**, 88 (1970).
644. S. A. Lang, Jr., E. Cohen, and F. M. Lovell, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **11**, 157 (1974).
645. J. P. Leber, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **49**, 607 (1966).
646. G. Ottmann and H. Hooks, Jr., *Angew. Chem.*, **78**, 748 (1966).
647. R. Gottschlich, *Chem. Ber.*, **106**, 2082 (1973).
648. L. I. Samarai, V. I. Gorbatenko, V. N. Fetyukhin, L. F. Lure, and N. V. Melnichenko, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **10**, 1552 (1974).
649. L. Capuano and W. Ebner, *Chem. Ber.*, **103**, 3459 (1970).
650. L. Capuano, M. Welter, and R. Zander, *Chem. Ber.*, **103**, 2394 (1970).
651. R. F. Rekker, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **83**, 1039 (1964).
652. A. Butt, A. M. Khan, R. Perveen, and R. Kemel, *Pakist. J. Sci. Ind. Res.*, **14**, 192 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **76**, 4615 (1972).
653. E. I. duPont de Nemours and Co., *U.S. Patent* 3,287,466 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **66**, 28759 (1967).
654. H. Matsushita, S. Kambara, and M. Koga (Toyo Rubber Industry Co., Ltd.), *Jap. Patent* 17,581 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **63**, 18092 (1965).
655. W. J. Farrissey, Jr., and A. Munim Nashu, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **7**, 331 (1970).
656. S. Umemoto and A. Maki (Dainippon Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.), *Jap. Patent* 72 21,105 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 101570 (1972).
657. S. Petersen and H. Heitzer, *Synthesis*, 494 (1974).
658. R. A. Wohl, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 3858 (1973).
659. J. Boileau, M. Fidutti, J. P. Konrat, and R. Billaz (Etat Francais), *Belg. Patent* 644,178 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **63**, 11567 (1965).
660. Some recent papers on this subject are: N. K. Vorobev and O. K. Shebanova, *Izv. Vyssh. Ucheb. Zaved. Khim. Khim. Tekhnol.*, 668 (1974); *Chem. Abstr.*, **81**, 62973 (1974); A. P. Grekov and V. V. Shevchenko, *Sov. Fiz. Khim. Poliurethanov.*, 73 (1967); *Chem. Abstr.*, **69**, 105772 (1968); A. P. Grekov and

- V. V. Shevehenko, *Sin. Fiz. Khim. Poliurethanov.*, 107 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 2973 (1969).
661. H. Böhme and W. Pasche, *Arch. Pharm.*, **302**, 81 (1969).
662. M. Seefelder, *Chem. Ber.*, **96**, 3243 (1963).
663. A. Treibs and W. Ott, *Ann. Chem.*, **577**, 119 (1952).
664. E. P. Papadopoulos and H. S. Habiby, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 327 (1966).
665. E. P. Papadopoulos, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 351 (1972).
666. G. Zinner, R. O. Weber, and W. Ritter, *Arch. Pharm.*, **298**, 869 (1965).
667. G. Zinner and R. Stoffel, *Arch. Pharm.*, **302**, 838 (1969).
668. Y. A. Baskakov *et al.*, *Biol. Aktiv. Soed.*, 70 (1968).
669. H. G. Aurich, H. G. Scharpenberg, and K. Kabs, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3559 (1970).
670. G. Zinner and K. Doerschner, *Arch. Pharm.*, **306**, 35 (1973).
671. G. Kempter and H. Liehr, *Z. Chem.*, **9**, 339 (1969).
672. P. F. Wiley, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 1310 (1949).
673. V. I. Cohen, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 3043 (1974).
674. J. Goerdeler and H. Horstmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **93**, 663 (1960).
675. R. Appel and M. Montenarh, *Chem. Ber.*, **107**, 706 (1974).
676. G. Lohaus and H. Mildenerger (Farbwerke Hoechst A.-G.), *Ger. Patent* 2,257,240 (1974); *Chem. Abstr.*, **81**, 91049 (1974).
677. B. Helferich and H. Mylenbusch, *Chem. Ber.*, **97**, 2715 (1964).
678. W. Aumüller, G. Korger, H. Ruschig, and H. Wagner (Farbwerke Hoechst A.-G.), *Ger. Patent* 1,174,306 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **61**, 11932 (1964).
679. J. S. Kelyman (Dow Chemical Co.), *U.S. Patent* 3,505,344 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **73**, 14707 (1970).
680. F. D'Angelini, C. Dibello, and V. Giormani, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **94**, 1342 (1964).
681. M. Augustin and K.-P. Kuppe, *Tetrahedron*, **30**, 3533 (1974).
682. H. Wamhoff, *Chem. Ber.*, **101**, 3377 (1968).
683. J. Lehmann and H. Wamhoff, *Chem. Ber.*, **106**, 3533 (1973).
684. E. P. Papadopoulos, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 3060 (1966).
685. E. P. Papadopoulos and S. B. Bedrosian, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 4551 (1968).
686. G. Rembarz, E. Fischer, and P. Neels, *J. Prakt. Chem.*, **316**, 128 (1974).
687. K. Kraft and J. Reese, *Angew. Chem.*, **85**, 982 (1973).
688. G. Jommi and F. Mauri (Revisol S.A.), *Fr. Patent* 1,575,980 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **72**, 121535 (1970).
689. F. K. Kirchner and A. W. Zaley (Sterling Drug Co.), *U.S. Patent* 3,429,911 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 96783 (1969).
690. J. Perronnet and J. P. Demoute, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 1168 (1970).
691. R. S. Levi, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 693 (1967).
692. H. Boehme and R. Braun, *Arch. Pharm.*, **305**, 27 (1972).
693. T. Bany, *Rocz. Chem.*, **42**, 247 (1968).
694. G. Zinner, N. P. Luepke, and U. Dybowski, *Arch. Pharm.*, **305**, 64 (1972).
695. R. Merten and C. Weber, *Chem. Ber.*, **102**, 2143 (1969).
696. G. Tomaschewski, C. Berseck, and G. Hilgetag, *Chem. Ber.*, **101**, 2037 (1968).
697. P. M. O'Mant (ICI), *Br. Patent* 1,059,271 (1967); *Chem. Abstr.*, **67**, 54161 (1967).
698. B. Danielsson, L. Kronberg, and B. Akerman, *Acta Pharm. Suecica*, **6**, 379 (1969).
699. A. Butt and R. Parveen, *Pakist. Sci. Ind. Res.*, **15**, 243 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 66299 (1973).

700. M. Kurihara and Y. Naoya, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **39**, 1942 (1966).
- 701a. G. B. Barlin, unpublished, cited in W. L. F. Armarego, *Advances in Heterocyclic Chemistry*, Vol. I (Ed. A. R. Katritzky), Academic Press, New York, 1963, p. 268.
- 701b. C. V. Gheorghiu, *Chem. Ber.*, **76**, 994 (1943) and earlier papers.
702. W. Metlesics, G. Silverman, V. Toome, and L. H. Sternbach, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 1007 (1966).
703. R. F. Smith, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **3**, 535 (1966).
704. J. Moszew and Z. Kamela, *Zesz. Nauk. Univ. Jagiellon., Pr. Chem.*, **14**, 31 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **72**, 12242 (1970).
705. R. F. Hudson and R. J. G. Searle, *Chem. Commun.*, 1249 (1967).
706. R. F. Hudson and A. Mancuso, *J. Chem. Soc. (D)*, 522 (1969).
707. D. Y. Zhinkin and M. Morgunova, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **39**, 552 (1969) and previous papers.
708. E. Dyer, T. E. Majewski, T. J. Nycz, and J. D. Travis, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **9**, 955 (1972).
709. J. W. McFarland and L. C. Yao, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 123 (1970).
710. R. W. Alder, G. R. Chalkley, and M. C. Whiting, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 52 (1966).
711. H. P. Frank, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **94**, 393 (1963).
712. F. Effenberger, R. Gleiter, L. Heider, and R. Niess, *Chem. Ber.*, **101**, 502 (1968).
713. J. Mirek, I. Holak, and T. Holak, *Rocz. Chem.*, **44**, 2355 (1970).
714. R. L. Williams and M. G. Elfayoumy, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **9**, 1021 (1972).
715. J. S. Swenton, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2855 (1967).
716. J. H. Boyer and G. J. Mikol, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **9**, 1325 (1972).
717. J. K. Rasmussen and A. Hassner, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 2114 (1973).
718. V. M. Neplyuev, T. A. Sinenko, R. G. Dubenko, and P. S. Pelkis, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **9**, 347 (1973).
719. H. C. Fielding, J. M. Pollock, and N. H. Pay (ICI Ltd.), *Br. Patent* 933,482 (1963); *Chem. Abstr.*, **60**, 731 (1964).
720. A. Michael, *Chem. Ber.*, **38**, 22 (1905).
721. L. Capuano, P. Boschat, H. W. Heyer, and G. Wachter, *Chem. Ber.*, **106**, 312 (1973).
722. L. Capuano and R. Zander, *Chem. Ber.*, **106**, 3670 (1973).
723. R. F. Abdulla and P. L. Unger, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1781 (1974).
724. L. Capuano, W. Lazik and R. Zander, *Chem. Ber.*, **107**, 3237 (1974).
725. G. E. Hardtmann (Sandoz-Wander, Inc.), *U.S. Patent* 3,833,610 (1974); *Chem. Abstr.*, **81**, 152005 (1974).
726. L. Capuano, H. R. Kirn, and M. Kalweit, *Chem. Ber.*, **106**, 3677 (1973).
727. H. Junek, A. Metallidis, and E. Ziegler, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **100**, 1937 (1969).
728. K. Gewald, J. Liebscher, and M. Keydel, *J. Prakt. Chem.*, **312**, 533 (1970).
729. H. Bredereck, G. Simchen, and E. Göknel, *Chem. Ber.*, **103**, 236 (1970).
730. H. Biener, *Ann. Chem.*, **686**, 102 (1965).
731. H. König and H. Metzger, *Chem. Ber.*, **98**, 3733 (1965).
732. G. B. Payne, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 3517 (1968).
733. H. Saikachi and K. Takei, *Yakugaku Zasshi*, **89**, 1401 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **72**, 12452 (1970).
734. Esso Research and Engineering Co., *Ger. Patent* 2,113,488 (1974).
735. Enamine \rightleftharpoons imine equilibria have been studied in detail: (a) H. Albrecht and G. Papke, *Tetrahedron*, **30**, 2571 (1974) and literature cited therein; (b) R. A.

- Clarke and D. C. Parker, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **93**, 7257 (1971); (c) C. Shin, M. Masaki and M. Ohta, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **44**, 1657 (1971).
736. L. Capuano and H. J. Schrepfer, *Chem. Ber.*, **105**, 2539 (1972).
737. K. Harada, Y. Mizoe, J. Furukawa, and S. Yamashita, *Tetrahedron*, **26**, 1579 (1970); - -, *Makromol. Chem.*, **132**, 295 (1970).
- 738a. J. Moszew, Z. Wilkos, and V. Zieba, *Bull. Acad. polon. Sci., Ser. Sci. Chim.*, **12**, 511 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **62**, 6429 (1965).
- 738b. J. Moszew, M. Jamrozik, and K. Kubicka, *Zesz. Nauk. Univ. Jagiellon., Pr. Chem.*, **11**, 83 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **68**, 78013 (1968).
739. J. Schoen and K. Bogdanowicz-Szwed, *Rocz. Chem.*, **38**, 425 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **61**, 1827 (1964).
740. J. Moszew and S. Kusmierczyk, *Zesz. Nauk. Univ. Jagiellon., Pr. Chem.*, **9**, 69 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **66**, 37597 (1967).
741. S. J. Love and J. A. Moore, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 2361 (1968).
742. L. Zirngibl and S. Witam, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **53**, 1927 (1970).
743. W. Zecher, E. Roos, and R. Merten, *Ger. Patent* 1,902,933 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **73**, 98654 (1970).
744. R. Richter, *Chem. Ber.*, **105**, 82 (1972).
745. M. D. Nair and S. R. Mehta, *Indian J. Chem.*, **7**, 684 (1969).
746. R. Nehring and W. Seeliger, *Ann. Chem.*, **698**, 167 (1966).
747. R. Richter and H. Ulrich, *Ann. Chem.*, **743**, 10 (1971).
748. R. Richter and H. Ulrich, *Chem. Ber.*, **106**, 1501 (1973).
749. S. Terney, J. Keating, J. Zielinski, J. Hakala, and H. Sheffer, *J. Polym. Sci., Part A-1*, **8**, 683 (1970).
750. H. V. Brachel and R. Merten, *Angew. Chem.*, **74**, 872 (1962).
751. C. W. Whitehead and J. J. Traverso, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **80**, 962 (1958).
752. H. Brederick, G. Simchen, and E. Göcknel, *Angew. Chem.*, **76**, 861 (1964).
753. G. Müller and R. Merten (Farbenfabriken Bayer A.-G.), *Belg. Patent* 635,162 (1963); *Chem. Abstr.*, **61**, 13203 (1964).
754. H. Hagemann and K. Ley (Farbenfabriken Bayer A.-G.), *Ger. Patent* 1,932,830 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **74**, 63942 (1971).
755. Farbenfabriken Bayer A.-G., *Fr. Dem.* 2,016,469 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **75**, 35397 (1971).
756. G. F. Ottmann and H. Hooks, Jr., *Angew. Chem.*, **78**, 681 (1966).
757. N. A. Lebel, R. M. Cherluck, and E. A. Curtis, *Synthesis*, 678 (1973).
758. E. E. Blaise, *C.R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **132**, 38 (1901).
759. A. M. Schwartz and J. R. Johnson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **53**, 1063 (1931).
760. H. M. Singleton and W. R. Edwards, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **60**, 540 (1938).
761. G. Tomaschewski and G. Kuehn, *Z. Chem.*, **8**, 461 (1968).
762. H. Gilman, J. E. Kirby, and C. R. Kinney, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **51**, 2252 (1929).
763. H. Gilman and K. E. Marple, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **55**, 133 (1936).
764. A. G. Davies and G. J. D. Peddle, *Chem. Commun.*, 96 (1965).
765. H. Gilman and K. E. Marple, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **55**, 76 (1936).
766. M. F. Lappert and B. Prokai, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4233 (1963).
767. R. H. Cragg, M. F. Lappert, and B. P. Tilley, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2108 (1964).
768. H. Beyer, J. W. Dawson, H. Jenne, and K. Niedenzu, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2115 (1964).
769. T. L. Heying and H. D. Smith, Jr., *Advan. Chem. Ser.*, **42**, 201 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **68**, 10703 (1964).

770. R. H. Cragg, *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, **30**, 395 (1963).
771. H. Reinheckel and D. Jahnke, *Chem. Ber.*, **97**, 2661 (1964).
772. H. Reinheckel, D. Jahnke, and G. Kretzschmar, *Chem. Ber.*, **99**, 11 (1966).
773. J. R. Jennings, K. Wade, and B. K. Wyatt, *J. Chem. Soc. (A)*, 2535 (1968).
774. J. R. Horder and M. F. Lappert, *J. Chem. Soc. (A)*, 2004 (1968).
775. T. Hirabayashi, H. Imaeda, K. Itoh, S. Sakai, and Y. Ishii, *J. Organometal. Chem.*, **19**, 299 (1969).
776. H. Tada, K. Yasuda, and R. Okawara, *J. Organometal. Chem.* **16**, 215 (1969).
777. H. Tada and R. Okawara, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 1666 (1970).
778. P. G. Harrison and J. J. Zuckerman, *J. Chem. Soc. (D)*, 321 (1969).
779. J. G. Noltes, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **84**, 799 (1965).
780. A. J. Bloodworth and A. G. Davies, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 5238, 6245 (1965).
781. A. J. Bloodworth and A. G. Davies, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 299 (1966).
782. R. F. Hudson and R. J. G. Searle, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1349 (1968).
783. H. L. Heis (Mobay Chemical Co.), *Fr. Patent* 1,438,111 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **66**, 38050 (1967).
784. S. K. Mehrotra, G. Srivastava, and R. C. Mehrotra, *Indian J. Chem.*, **12**, 629 (1974).
785. Y. I. Dergunov, N. I. Mysin, and Y. I. Mushkin, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.* **44**, 813 (1974); *Chem. Abstr.*, **81**, 149609 (1974).
786. N. I. Mysin and Y. I. Dergunov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **44**, 1520 (1974); *Chem. Abstr.*, **81**, 91662 (1974).
787. A. J. Bloodworth, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 2380 (1968).
788. K. Jones and M. F. Lappert, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 358 (1962).
789. J. G. Noltes and M. J. Janssen, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **82**, 1055 (1963).
790. A. J. Leusink, H. A. Budding, and J. G. Noltes, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **85**, 151 (1966).
791. D. H. Lorenz and E. I. Becker, *J. Org. Chem.*, **28**, 1707 (1963).
792. H. Schumann, P. Jutzi, and M. Schmidt, *Angew. Chem.*, **77**, 812 (1965).
793. K. Itoh, I. K. Lee, S. Sakai, and Y. Ishii, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 2002 (1969).
794. K. Itoh, K. Matsuzaki, and Y. Ishii, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 2709 (1968).
795. G. Oertel, H. Malz, and H. Holtschmidt, *Chem. Ber.*, **97**, 891 (1964).
796. J. F. Klebe, J. B. Bush, and J. E. Lyons, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 4400 (1964).
797. D. Y. Zhinkin, M. M. Morgunova, K. K. Popkov, and V. A. Andrianov, *Dokl. Akad. Nauk. S.S.S.R.*, **158**, 641 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **62**, 583 (1965).
798. W. Fink, *Chem. Ber.*, **97**, 1433 (1964).
799. O. Scherer and M. Schmidt, *Angew. Chem.*, **77**, 456 (1965).
800. I. Ojima, S.-I. Inaba, and Y. Nagai, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 826 (1974).
801. K. Itoh, M. Fukui, and Y. Ishii, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 2002 (1969).
802. I. Ojima, S.-I. Inaba, and Y. Nagai, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 4363 (1973).
803. A. G. Davies and R. J. Puddephatt, *J. Organometal. Chem.*, **5**, 590 (1966).
804. R. Hönigschmidt-Grossich and E. Amberger, *Chem. Ber.*, **102**, 3589 (1969).
805. W. P. Neumann and K. Kühlein, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3423 (1966).
806. A. G. Davies and R. J. Puddephatt, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2265 (1967).
807. H. Bürger, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **95**, 671 (1964).
808. O. Meth-Cohn, D. Thorpe, and H. J. Twitchett, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 132 (1970).
809. H. J. Vetter and H. Noth, *Chem. Ber.*, **96**, 1308 (1963).
810. R. E. Buckles and L. A. McGrew, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 3582 (1966).
811. T. Mukaiyama and Y. Yokota, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **38**, 858 (1965).
812. S. S. Gerasimova, M. I. Bakhitov, and E. V. Kuznetsov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **43**, 1027 (1973).

813. E. E. Nifanov and I. V. Shilov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **41**, 2104 (1971).
814. G. Oertel, H. Malz, H. Holtschmidt, and E. Degener (Farbenfabriken Bayer A.-G.), *Ger. Patent* 1,155,433 (1963); *Chem. Abstr.*, **60**, 2823 (1964).
815. R. H. Cragg, *Chem. & Ind. (London)*, 1751 (1967).
816. H. P. Latscha and W. Klein, *Z. Anorg. Allgem. Chem.*, **377**, 225 (1970).
817. P. B. Hormuth and H. P. Latscha, *Z. Anorg. Allgem. Chem.*, **365**, 26 (1969).
818. P. Froyen, *Acta Chem. Scand. Ser. B*, **28**, 586 (1974).
819. S. Trippett and D. M. Walker, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 3874 (1959).
820. H. Staudinger and E. Hauser, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **4**, 861 (1921).
821. T. W. Campbell, J. J. Monagle, and H. F. McShane, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **84**, 4288 (1962).
822. J. J. Monagle, *J. Org. Chem.*, **27**, 385 (1962).
823. B. A. Arbuzov, A. O. Vizel, and K. M. Ivanovskaya, *Dokl. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.*, **170**, 585 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **66**, 75481 (1967).
824. H. Ulrich, B. Tucker, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 1360 (1967).
825. B. A. Arbuzov, K. M. Ivanovskaya, A. O. Vizel, R. R. Shagidulin, and S. A. Samartseva, *Izv. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R., Ser. Khim.*, 2079 (1974); *Chem. Abstr.*, **80**, 69959 (1974).
826. F. S. Gyberman, M. I. Bakhitov, and E. V. Kuznetsov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **44**, 754 (1974); *Chem. Abstr.*, **81**, 24667 (1974).
827. G. Aksnes and P. Froyen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **23**, 2697 (1969).
828. J. J. Monagle and J. V. Mengenhauser, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 2321 (1966).
829. W. B. McCormack (E. I. duPont de Nemours and Co.), *U.S. Patent* 2,663,737 (1953); *Chem. Abstr.*, **49**, 7601 (1955).
830. E. A. Dennis and F. M. Westheimer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 3431 (1966).
831. K. Hunger, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 5929 (1966).
832. G. Ostrogovich, F. Kerek, A. Buzas, and N. Doka, *Tetrahedron*, **25**, 1875 (1969).
833. R. J. Murray and N. H. Cromwell, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **11**, 979 (1974).
834. E. Daebritz and H. Herlinger (Farbenfabriken Bayer A.-G.), *Fr. Patent* 1,469,946 (1967); *Chem. Abstr.*, **68**, 12673 (1968).
835. J. Ackroyd and B. M. Watrasiewicz (ICI Ltd.), *Br. Patent* 1,215,157 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **75**, 20610 (1971).
836. H. Hoffmann, H. Foerster, and G. Tor-Poghossian, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **100**, 311 (1969).
837. C. R. Hall and D. J. H. Smith, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1693 (1974).
838. D. P. Deltsova, M. P. Krasuskaya, N. P. Gambaryan, and I. L. Knunyants, *Izv. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R., Ser. Khim.*, 2086 (1967); *Chem. Abstr.*, **68**, 39719 (1968).
839. D. P. Dergunova and N. P. Gambaryan, *Izv. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R., Ser. Khim.*, 1481 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **75**, 140773 (1971).
840. P. Froyen, *Acta Chim. Scand.*, **25**, 983 (1971).
841. H. Ulrich, B. Tucker, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1731 (1967).
842. H. Ulrich and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 5558 (1963).
843. H. Ulrich and A. A. R. Sayigh, *Angew. Chem.*, **74**, 900 (1962).
844. T. Mukaiyama, H. Nambu, and M. Okamoto, *J. Org. Chem.*, **26**, 3651 (1962).
845. R. Greenhalgh, E. Newbery, R. Woodcock, and R. F. Hudson, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 22 (1969).
846. T. Minami, I. Niki, and T. Agawa, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 3236 (1974).
847. H. Herlinger, *Angew. Chem.*, **76**, 437 (1964).

848. R. S. Smalley, H. Suschitzky, and E. M. Tanner, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3465 (1966).
849. T. W. Doyle and T. Z. Conway, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1889 (1969).
850. E. Dunkelblum, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1551 (1972).
851. B. Jackson, N. Gakis, M. Märky, H.-J. Hansen, W. v. Philipsborn, and H. Schmid, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **55**, 916 (1972).
852. J. C. Sheehan and I. Lengyel, *J. Org. Chem.*, **28**, 3252 (1963).
853. J. H. Boyer, W. E. Krueger, and G. J. Mikol, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 5504 (1967).
854. G. J. Mikol and J. H. Boyer, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 439 (1972).
855. J. H. Boyer and R. Selvarajan, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 6122 (1969).
856. G. Schwenker and R. Kolb, *Tetrahedron*, **25**, 5437 (1969).
857. J. W. Britain and P. G. Gemeinhardt, *J. Appl. Polym. Sci.*, **4**, 207 (1960) and literature cited therein.
858. K. Itoh, H. Hayashi, M. Fukui, and Y. Ishii, *J. Organometal. Chem.*, **78**, 339 (1974).
859. J. R. Traynor and D. G. Wibberley, *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin I*, 1786 (1974).
860. K. T. Potts, J. Baum, E. Houghton, D. N. Roy, and U. P. Singh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 3619 (1974).
861. J. H. MacMillan and S. S. Washburne, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 2982 (1973).
862. R. Neidlein and K. Salzmann, *Synthesis*, 52 (1975).
863. S. S. Washburne, W. R. Peterson, Jr., and D. A. Berman, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 1738 (1972).
864. L. Capuano, W. Ebner, and J. Schrepfer, *Chem. Ber.*, **103**, 82 (1970).
865. H. J. Bestmann, G. Schmid, and D. Sandmeier, *Angew. Chem.*, **87**, 34 (1975).
866. T. J. Barton and R. J. Rogido, *J. Org. Chem.*, **40**, 582 (1975).
867. R. Stoffel and H.-J. Bresse, *Chem. Ber.*, **105**, 3115 (1972).
868. J. Markert and E. Fahr, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 769 (1970).
869. F. Eloy and A. Deryckere, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **7**, 1191 (1970).
870. A. Farkas and G. A. Mills, *Advan. Catalysis*, **13**, 439 (1962).
871. H. Ulrich, B. Tucker, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 3938 (1967).
872. R. Appel and M. Montenarh, *Chem. Ber.*, **108**, 618 (1975).
873. R. Appel, M. Montenarh, and I. Ruppert, *Chem. Ber.*, **108**, 582 (1975).
874. G. Denecker, G. Smets, and G. L'Abbe, *Tetrahedron*, **31**, 765 (1975).
875. K. A. Parker and E. G. Gibbons, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 981 (1975).
876. R. Richter and H. Ulrich, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 3409 (1976).
877. D. S. Gilmore, Research Laboratories, unpublished results.
878. R. A. Abramovitch, I. Shinkai, and R. Vandahm, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **13**, 171 (1976).
879. R. Richter and H. Ulrich, *Synthesis*, 192 (1976).
880. L. Capuano, H. R. Kim, and R. Zander, *Chem. Ber.*, **109**, 2456 (1976).
881. K.-Y. Tserng and L. Bauer, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 3498 (1973).
882. I. Yamamoto, T. Furukawa, H. Nakajima, and H. Gotoh, *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin I*, 1597 (1976).
883. J. A. Chapman, J. Crosby, C. A. Cummings, and R. A. C. Rennie, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 240 (1976).

CHAPTER 18

Syntheses and preparative applications of thiocyanates

R. G. GUY

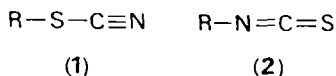
*School of Natural Sciences, The Hatfield Polytechnic, Hatfield,
Hertfordshire, England*

I. INTRODUCTION	821
II. PREPARATION OF THIOCYANATES BY REACTION OF ISOTHIOCYANIC ACID OR ITS SALTS WITH ORGANIC COMPOUNDS	822
A. Halides	823
B. Esters	826
C. Diazonium Salts	827
D. Thallium Compounds	828
E. Epoxides, Aziridines, and Oxaziridines	829
F. Alkenes	830
G. α,β -Unsaturated Carbonyl Compounds	831
H. Miscellaneous Compounds	832
III. PREPARATION OF THIOCYANATES BY REACTION OF THIOCYANOGEN OR RELATED REAGENTS WITH ORGANIC COMPOUNDS	833
A. Thiocyanogen	833
1. Heterolytic reactions	834
a. Aromatic compounds	834
b. Heteroaromatic compounds	836
c. Metal complexes	837
d. Activated methylene compounds	838
e. Aliphatic amines	838
f. Sulphur compounds	838
g. Organo-metallic compounds	838
h. Alkenes	839
i. Alkynes	843
j. Phosphoranes	843
2. Homolytic reactions	844
a. Alkanes	844
b. Alkenes	845
c. Allenes	847
d. Alkynes	847
B. Thiocyanogen Chloride	849
1. Heterolytic reactions	849
a. Aromatic compounds	849

b. Heteroaromatic compounds	850
c. Alkenes	850
d. Alkynes	851
2. Homolytic reactions	852
a. Alkanes	852
b. Alkenes	853
C. Thiocyanogen Bromide	853
D. Iodine Thiocyanate	854
E. Aryl Sulphenyl and Sulphonyl Thiocyanates	855
IV. PREPARATION OF THIOCYANATES BY CYANATION OF ORGANO-SULPHUR COMPOUNDS	856
A. Cyanide Ion	856
B. Cyanogen Halides	857
C. 2-Nitro-5-thiocyanatobenzoic Acid	858
V. PREPARATION OF THIOCYANATES BY MISCELLANEOUS METHODS	858
VI. PSEUDOHALIDE REACTIONS OF THIOCYANATES	859
A. Substitution Reactions	859
B. Isomerization Reactions	860
1. Dissociation-recombination	861
a. Carbonium ion intermediates	861
b. Radical intermediates	863
2. Sigmatropic rearrangement	863
3. Direct displacement by thiocyanato ion	864
C. Elimination Reactions	865
D. Addition Reactions	866
E. Oxidation Reactions	866
VII. SULPHENYL CYANIDE REACTIONS OF THIOCYANATES	866
A. Fission of the RS-CN Bond	866
1. Oxidation reactions	866
2. Reduction reactions	867
3. Nucleophilic displacement reactions	867
4. Homolytic reactions	869
5. Elimination reactions	870
B. Reactions of the RSC≡N Bond	870
1. Addition reactions	871
a. Water and alcohols	871
b. Alkenes	871
c. Hydrogen sulphide and thio-acids	872
d. Phosphorus pentachloride	872
e. Hydrogen chloride	872
2. Cyclization reactions	872
a. S-Heterocycles	872
b. N-Heterocycles	873
c. S,N-Heterocycles	873
d. S,O-Heterocycles	876
e. N,O-Heterocycles	877
VIII. REFERENCES	878

I. INTRODUCTION

This chapter deals with the syntheses and preparative applications of organic thiocyanates (1).



Discussion is limited to thiocyanates in which the functional group is covalently bonded to carbon, nitrogen or sulphur.

Organic thiocyanates are readily prepared by a wide range of methods which often show a striking parallel with those used for making the corresponding halides, thus reflecting the marked pseudohalide character of the thiocyanato group¹. The most common by-product of the reactions, often occurring in substantial amounts, is the corresponding and thermodynamically more-stable isothiocyanate (2), which may be formed either in the primary reaction or in a secondary isomerization reaction. In many investigations this has not been appreciated or has been disregarded, and so the interpretation of such work often needs to be viewed with caution and re-appraised in the light of current knowledge. Physical methods, e.g. i.r.² and n.m.r.³ spectroscopy, now permit rapid detection of isothiocyanato by-products, which may be readily removed, if necessary, by chemical or chromatographic methods⁴. Isothiocyanates are the subject of a separate chapter, and consequently discussion in this chapter will be confined to the circumstances under which they arise in the synthesis and reaction of thiocyanates.

Thiocyanates undergo a rich variety of reactions due to the ability of the thiocyanato functional group in 1 to react either as a pseudohalide group or as a sulphenyl cyanide group. This dichotomy of behaviour provides attractive routes to many types of compounds, particularly N- and S-heterocycles of marked physiological activity. In this context, it should also be noted that many thiocyanates show toxic effects, mainly dermatitis, which vary considerably in different individuals, and so due precautions should be exercised in all handling of these compounds.

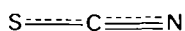
Previous reviews of the syntheses and preparative applications of organic thiocyanates include those by Kaufman (1941)⁵, Wood (1946)⁶, Bacon (1961)⁷, Reid (1965)⁸, and Knoke, Kottke and Pohloudek-Fabini (1973)⁹. The last two publications^{8,9} are particularly comprehensive accounts, with Reid's article⁸ also tabulating physical data for, and reviewing the physiological activity and commercial applications of, a wide range of organic thiocyanates. This review, therefore, will concentrate

on recent developments in synthetic methods, preparative applications, theories, and reaction mechanisms, with adequate reference to the earlier work where appropriate. In particular, results of mechanistic studies on the reactions of thiocyanogen with organic compounds are emphasized in order to rationalize the extensive, but often confused, literature on such reactions.

II. PREPARATION OF THIOCYANATES BY REACTION OF ISOTHIOCYANIC ACID OR ITS SALTS WITH ORGANIC COMPOUNDS

The reaction of isothiocyanic acid (HNCS) or its salts with organic compounds is one of the most widely used methods of thiocyanate synthesis^{8,9}. As in the corresponding reactions of hydrogen halides or their salts, isothiocyanic acid⁸ behaves as an electrophilic reagent and its salts as nucleophilic reagents. The thiocyanato anion, however, differs from halide anions in that it is an ambident¹⁰ nucleophile due to the resonance $\overset{\ominus}{\text{S}}\text{C}\equiv\text{N} \leftrightarrow \text{S}=\text{C}=\overset{\ominus}{\text{N}}$, which results in the hybrid structure and charge distribution shown in **3**¹¹.

$$-0.7108 \quad +0.1934 \quad -0.4826$$



(3)

Consequently, kinetically-controlled reactions of the thiocyanato anion with organic compounds may lead either to thiocyanates (**1**) via nucleophilic attack by the sulphur atom, isothiocyanates (**2**) via nucleophilic attack by the nitrogen atom, or mixtures of **1** and **2**. In common with other ambident species¹², the reactivity ratio (relative nucleophilicity) $k_{\text{S}}/k_{\text{N}}$ ¹³ of the two ends, S and N, of the thiocyanato anion **3** may depend on the interplay of various factors, e.g. solvent or medium, counter-ion, catalyst, concentration, temperature, leaving group, and structure of the organic compound.

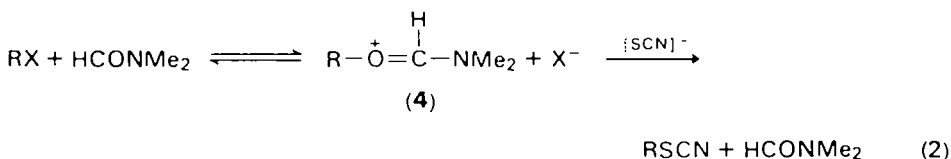
In heavy-metal thiocyanates, the thiocyanato group may be S-bonded or N-bonded to the metal atom as in $\text{Hg}(\text{SCN})_2$ and $\text{Cu}(\text{NCS})_2$ respectively¹⁴. Not surprisingly, the behaviour of these thiocyanates with organic compounds may be quite different to that of the ionic alkali metal thiocyanates, and some successful exploitations of this difference are described below. Cupric thiocyanate occupies a special position since it can also act as a source of thiocyanogen on being heated^{5,6}.

A. Halides

The archetypal method of preparing alkyl and aralkyl thiocyanates, and the one on which most mechanistic studies have been made, is the reaction of the corresponding halides with metal thiocyanates in suitable solvents^{7,8,9} (equation 1).

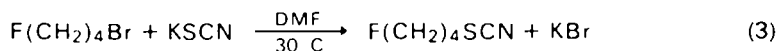


Traditionally, solutions of sodium, potassium or ammonium thiocyanate in water, ethanol or acetone are used⁴. Glycols¹⁵ and liquid sulphur dioxide¹⁶ have also been used as solvents. However, dipolar aprotic solvents such as dimethylformamide, diethylformamide, dimethyl sulphoxide and tetramethylene sulphoxide¹⁷ have been shown to be superior since they reduce reaction times, lower temperatures, and improve yields. This has been attributed¹⁸ to the formation of onium-type intermediates (4) which react more rapidly than the original halide with the thiocyanato anion (equation 2).



Intermediates of type 4 have been isolated and shown to undergo inversion of configuration on treatment with metal thiocyanates¹⁹. Good results have also been obtained using the technique of phase-transfer catalysis^{19a}.

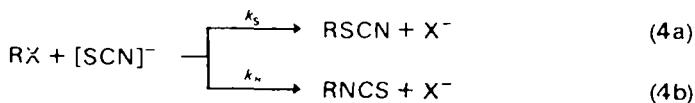
As in other nucleophilic displacement reactions, the reactivity of the organic halide in equation (1) follows the sequence $\text{Hal} = \text{I} > \text{Br} > \text{Cl} \gg \text{F}$, thus permitting selective displacement in dihalides¹⁷ (equation 3).



Usually the only by-product of reaction (1) is the corresponding isothiocyanate, RNCS. Bacon and coworkers have shown that the amount of isothiocyanate increases in the order of primary < secondary << tertiary halides, and in the order of alkyl < aryl < polycyclic aryl substituents on the carbon atom at which substitution occurs^{20,21,22}. This may occur through secondary, thermodynamically-controlled isomerization processes (see Section VI.B), but recent studies by Fava¹³, Okano²³, and their coworkers have shown that it may also occur in kinetically-controlled $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ and $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$ reactions.

Under $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ conditions, the competing kinetically-controlled reactions of

the S and N ends of the thiocyanato nucleophile are as shown in equations (4a) and (4b) respectively.



The overall rate of reaction follows the expected order of primary > secondary > tertiary halide, while the relative rate ratio, k_S/k_N , as measured by the resulting kinetically-controlled isomer distribution, decreases in the same order²³. Some typical results are shown in Table I.

TABLE I. Reaction of RBr with KSCN in DMF²³

R in RBr	k_S/k_N
<i>n</i> -Bu	99
PhCH ₂	49
<i>i</i> -Pr	49
PhCHMe	32
<i>c</i> -C ₆ H ₁₁	24
<i>t</i> -Bu	0.92 ^a

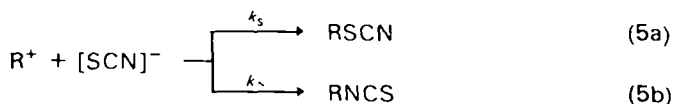
^a Some isomerization may have occurred.

This increasing tendency for isothiocyanate formation as the halide structure changes from primary to secondary to tertiary may be rationalized on the basis of the Hard and Soft Acids and Bases (HSAB) principle²⁴, which states that hard acids prefer to coordinate to hard bases while soft acids prefer to coordinate to soft bases. In these systems, the thiocyanato nucleophile **3** is the base, with the more polarizable, less electronegative sulphur atom being the softer atom and the nitrogen atom the harder one; the organic halide is the acid, with the degree of hardness of the attached carbon atom increasing with increasing electrophilic character, i.e. in the order primary < secondary < tertiary. Thus primary halides (soft acids) prefer to react with the soft sulphur atom of **3** giving thiocyanates predominantly, whereas secondary and tertiary halides (increasingly harder acids) give increasing amounts of isothiocyanates by their greater tendency to react with the harder nitrogen atom.

Fava and coworkers¹³ have shown that, for S_N2 attack on benzylic carbon, the relative nucleophilicity of the two ends of **3** is dependent on both temperature and solvent. For example, at 70 °C in methyl ethyl ketone and acetonitrile, the k_S/k_N values are 1000 and 725 respectively; at

100 °C the corresponding values are 650 and 460, i.e. isothiocyanate formation is favoured by increasing temperature.

Under S_N1 conditions, the competing kinetically-controlled reactions of the sulphur and nitrogen ends of **3** are as shown in equations (5a) and (5b) respectively.

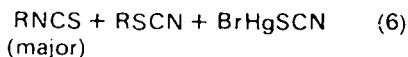
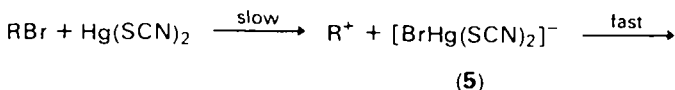


In the few investigations reported, values of k_S/k_N ranging from 2 to 9 have been obtained for $R = t$ -butyl²⁵ and 4,4'-dimethylbenzhydryl²⁶ in various solvents. In the related metal-catalysed S_N1 reactions of heavy-metal thiocyanates, e.g. mercuric thiocyanate, with alkyl bromides, the observed reactivity order is n -BuBr: i -BuBr: t -BuBr = 1:10:10⁴ at 65 °C in n -hexane and much lower k_S/k_N values are obtained in a range of solvents²³. Some typical results are shown in Table 2.

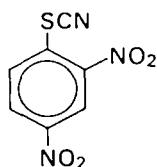
TABLE 2. Reaction of RBr with $Hg(SCN)_2$ in di- n -butyl ether²³

R in RBr	k_S/k_N
n -Bu	3.7
PhCH ₂	1.8
c -C ₆ H ₁₁	0.37
i -Pr	0.18
t -Bu	0.04
PhCHMe	0.01

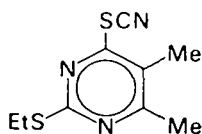
The smaller k_S/k_N ratios obtained in S_N1 reactions (cf. Table 1), and the decreasing k_S/k_N ratio as the halide structure changes from primary to secondary to tertiary, are both consistent with the HSAB principle, since the carbon atom of carbonium ions is harder than the polarized carbon atom of halides in S_N2 reactions, and carbonium ions increase in hardness in the order primary < secondary < tertiary²⁴. The increased preference for isothiocyanate formation in the metal-catalysed S_N1 reactions has been attributed²³ to the formation of the sulphur-bonded $[BrHg(SCN)_2]^-$ counter-ion (**5**), which reacts preferentially via the sterically favourable and more electronegative nitrogen atom (equation 6).



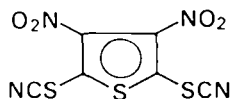
Other types of organic halides which have been thiocyanated by treatment with a metal thiocyanate, but usually not examined in the same detail as described above, include vicinal¹⁷ and geminal¹⁵ dihalides, haloketones²⁷, haloesters²⁸, acyl^{29,30} and thioacyl halides³⁰, aryloxyalkyl³¹ and carbanilinoalkyl³² halides, halosulphides³³, tetrahydrofurfuryl halides³⁴, haloanilides³⁵ and halo-polymers³⁶. Allylic halides react readily, but may undergo ready isomerization³⁷. Aryl, heteroaromatic, and vinyl halides are unreactive unless activated by suitable electron-withdrawing substituents. Thus compounds **5**³⁸, **7**³⁹, **8**⁴⁰, **9**⁴¹, **10**⁴², and **11**⁴³ are readily prepared from the corresponding halide by treatment with an alkali-metal thiocyanate.



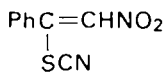
(6)



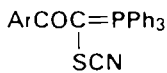
(7)



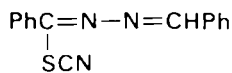
(8)



(9)



(10)

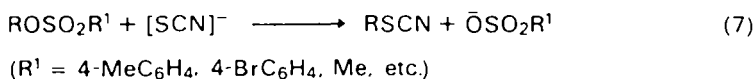


(11)

Sulphenyl halides similarly yield the corresponding sulphenyl thiocyanates, RSSCN^{44} .

B. Esters

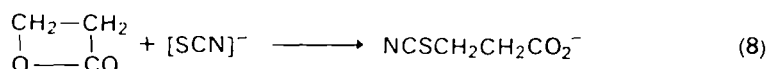
The thiocyanato anion displaces the sulphonate anion from alkyl and aryl sulphonates under $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ conditions (equation 7).



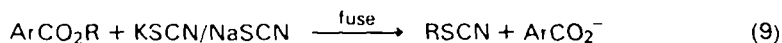
The same range of solvents as described in Section II.A may be used in the

preparation of, e.g. acyclic dithiocyanates⁴⁵ and allylic⁴⁶, cycloalkyl⁴⁷, norbornyl⁴⁸, steroidal⁴⁹, and polysaccharide⁵⁰ thiocyanates; in the latter case the reaction serves to distinguish primary hydroxyl groups from secondary ones. Although no detailed studies have been made, the k_S/k_N ratios follow the general trends outlined in Section II.A^{47,48}. Dialkyl sulphates, $(RO)_2SO_2$, behave in essentially the same way⁵¹.

Normally, the carboxylate anion is not displaced from carboxylic acid esters, but small-ring lactones⁵² may react to give the corresponding thiocyanate by a ring-opening reaction (equation 8).



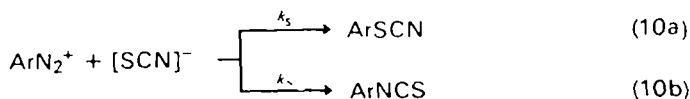
Recently, benzoate esters have been shown to give thiocyanates by an S_N2 process on fusion with a metal thiocyanate mixture⁵³ (equation 9).



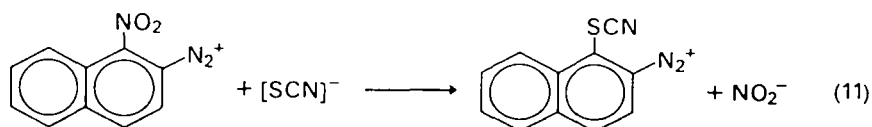
As expected from these reaction conditions, the corresponding isothiocyanates are also formed.

C. Diazonium Salts

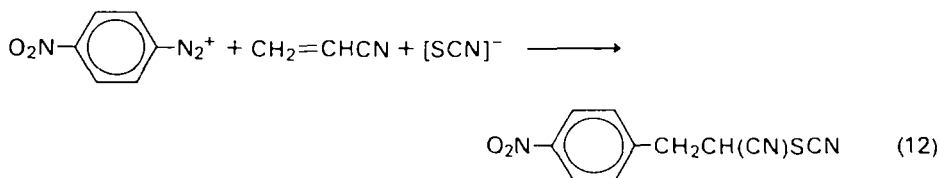
Reaction of metal thiocyanates with diazotized primary aromatic amines is the traditional method^{9,54} of preparing aryl and heteroaromatic thiocyanates (equation 10a); the corresponding isothiocyanate may also be formed in a competing kinetically-controlled reaction (equation 10b)



In uncatalysed reactions of benzene diazonium tetrafluoroborate, the k_S/k_N ratio was found⁵⁵ to be 2.4 ± 0.5 at 40 °C in aqueous solution. More commonly, the reaction is carried out under Sandmeyer-type conditions which appear to increase both the yield and the k_S/k_N ratio. The catalysts usually employed are cuprous thiocyanate^{9,54} and ferric thiocyanate⁵⁶, and the increased k_S/k_N ratio may be due to the formation of N-bonded complexes, e.g. $\text{K}_3\text{Cu}(\text{NCS})_4$, which would react preferentially via the sterically-favourable sulphur atom to give the thiocyanate. It should be noted that the activating effect of the diazonium grouping may lead to the displacement of another group in the molecule (equation 11)⁵⁷.



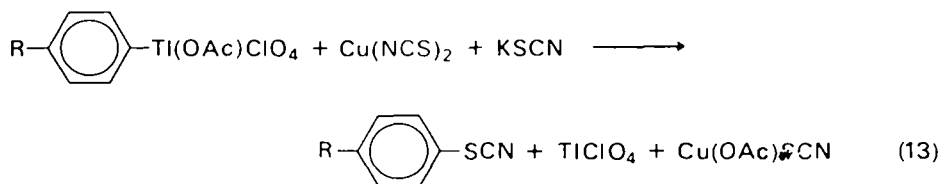
Recently it has been shown⁵⁸ that the Meerwein arylation reaction may be applied to the synthesis of thiocyanates (equation 12).



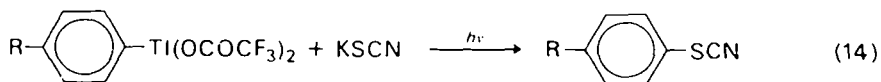
Diazotization of *t*-butyl amine in the presence of thiocyanate ions leads to formation of *t*-butyl thiocyanate and *t*-butyl isothiocyanate, with $k_S/k_N = 1.9^{25}$.

D. Thallium Compounds

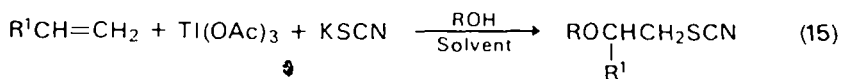
The versatility of organo-thallium(III) compounds in synthetic work has recently been demonstrated further by their conversion into alkyl and aryl thiocyanates by treatment with metal thiocyanates. Thus arylthallium acetate perchlorates react with a mixture of cupric and potassium thiocyanate in dioxane to yield the corresponding aryl thiocyanate⁵⁹ (equation 13).



Photolysis of the readily available arylthallium bis-trifluoroacetates in aqueous potassium thiocyanate solution also leads to aryl thiocyanates⁶⁰ (equation 14).



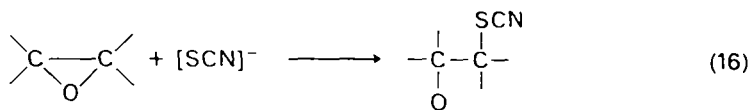
A convenient method⁶¹ of preparing vicinal alkoxythiocyanates from alkenes, thallium triacetate and a metal thiocyanate is shown in equation (15).



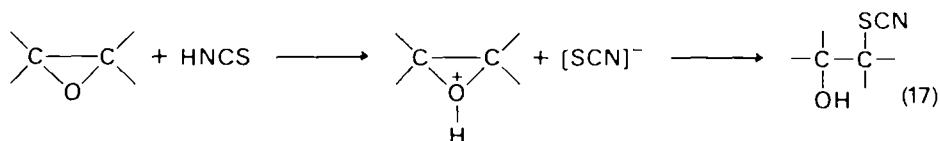
The reaction proceeds via oxythallation, replacement of an acetate ion with a thiocyanate ion, and dethallation, successively.

E. Epoxides, Aziridines, and Oxaziridines

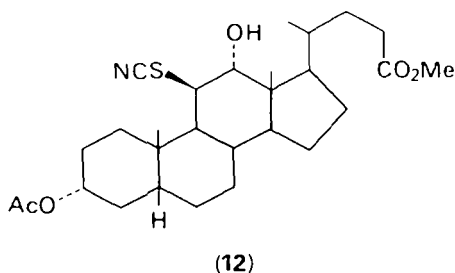
The thiocyanato anion readily attacks epoxides, opening the ring in an S_N2 reaction, and giving vicinal thiocyanatoalkoxides⁶² (equation 16)



This alkoxide is rapidly converted into an episulphide (see Section VII.B.2.d). Under acid conditions, or by using a solution of isothiocyanic acid in ether or chloroform, the corresponding hydroxythiocyanate may be obtained⁶³ (equation 17).

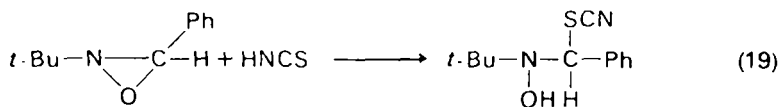
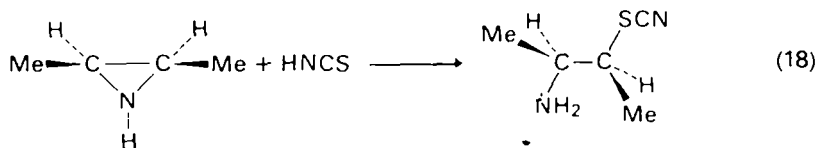


The *trans*-stereospecificity of this reaction has been confirmed in a variety of alicyclic⁶³ and steroidal⁶⁴ systems. In the latter case, addition is *trans*-diaxial; thus, methyl 3 α -acetoxy-11 α ,12 α -epoxycholesterol gives compound 12⁶⁴.



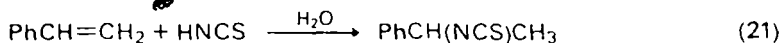
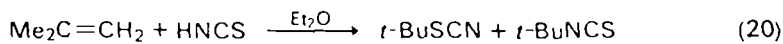
No isothiocyanate formation has been reported in these reactions, in keeping with the high k_S/k_N ratio expected for S_N2 reactions on the basis of the HSAB principle (see Section II.A).

This reaction has been applied similarly to aziridines⁶⁵ (equation 18) and oxaziridines⁶⁶ (equation 19), and the mechanism and stereochemistry discussed.



F. Alkenes

Isothiocyanic acid behaves as an electrophilic reagent towards alkenes under heterolytic conditions, adding across electron-rich double bonds in the same manner as the hydrogen halides. The additions are regio-specific, yielding the Markownikoff-orientated products. However, the products are either mixtures of thiocyanates and isothiocyanates, or isothiocyanates exclusively⁶⁷⁻⁷⁰. The reactions of 2-methylpropene⁶⁷ and styrene⁶⁸ are shown in equations (20) and (21) respectively.

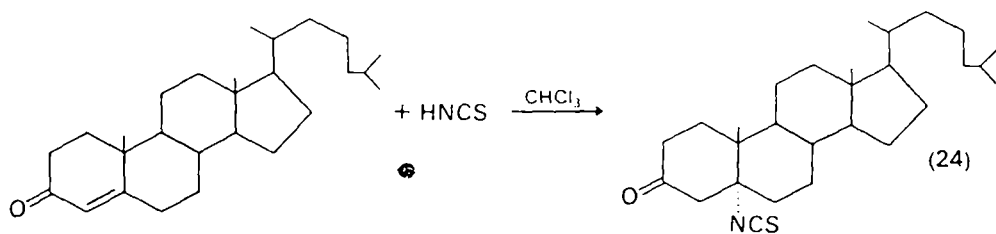
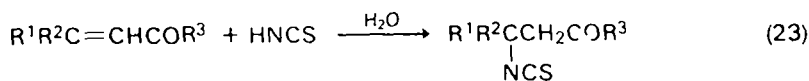
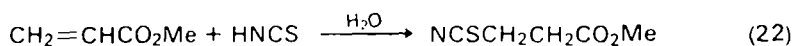


These results are consistent with the formation of a carbonium ion intermediate which reacts with the ambident thiocyanato anion (see equation 5) to give isothiocyanates preferentially according to the HSAB principles discussed in Section II.A. In the reaction shown in equation (20), the value of k_S/k_N for the *t*-butyl carbonium ion is 0.51. Comparison of this value with the values of 2 to 9 obtained in other solvents²⁵, and the value of 0.04 obtained in the metal-catalysed reaction of *t*-butyl bromide in di-*n*-butyl ether²³ (see Section II.A), shows clearly the effect of solvent and complex formation on the ambident reactivity of the thiocyanato anion.

Attempts to add isothiocyanic acid homolytically to alkenes were unsuccessful⁶⁷.

G. α,β -Unsaturated Carbonyl Compounds

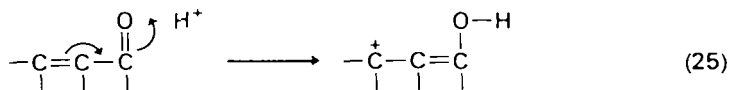
Isothiocyanic acid adds regiospecifically across the conjugated double bond of α,β -unsaturated carbonyl compounds yielding either thiocyanates, isothiocyanates or mixtures of the two according to the degree of substitution in the substrates. Typical reactions of α,β -unsaturated esters⁶⁸, acyclic ketones^{71,72}, and steroidal ketones^{73,74} are shown in equations (22), (23), and (24) respectively.



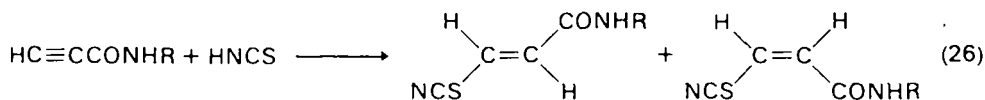
Addition to other steroidal ketones is non-stereospecific and gives both thiocyanato and isothiocyanato derivatives, with the latter predominating⁷⁴.

These results are consistent with carbonium ion formation as in equation (25), and with k_S/k_N ratios being determined by the HSAB

behaviour of primary, secondary and tertiary carbonium ions (see Section II.A).



Addition to propiolamides is regiospecific and *trans*-stereoselective, and yields the thiocyanato products exclusively⁷⁵ (equation 26), suggesting that primary vinylic carbonium ions, like the corresponding alkyl carbonium ions (see Table 2), prefer to react as soft acids on the HSAB principle.



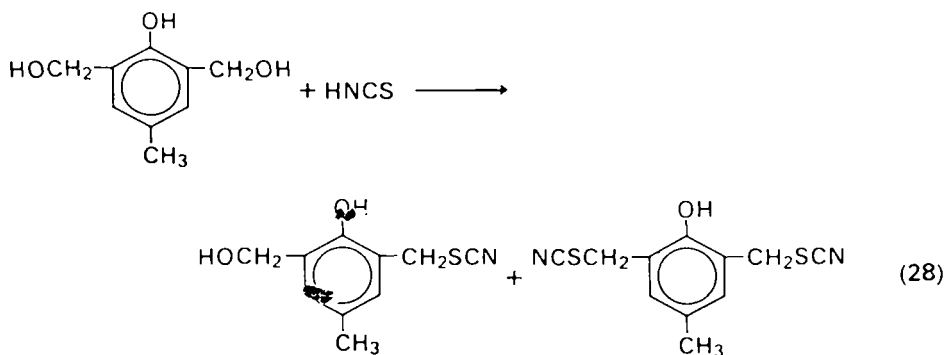
H. Miscellaneous Compounds

Isothiocyanic acid shows normal behaviour with nitrogenous bases, forming salts, some of which may be used for characterization purposes. Examples include quinolines⁷⁶, alkaloids⁷⁷, azines⁷⁸, and hydrazines⁷⁹.

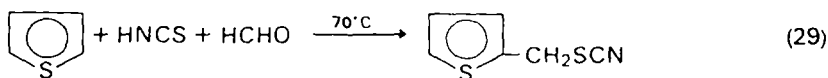
Diazoketones react with isothiocyanic acid to form thiocyanato-ketones⁸⁰ (equation 27).



Alcohols react with isothiocyanic acid, probably via carbonium ion intermediates, to form thiocyanates, but the reaction has not been studied in depth. An example⁸¹ is shown in equation (28).

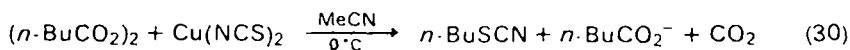


Direct thiocyanomethylation of thiophen has recently been accomplished¹⁶ (equation 29).



Some isothiocyanate is also formed in the reaction, but may be an isomerization product.

Valeryl peroxide, on treatment with cupric thiocyanate under mild conditions, gives a quantitative yield of *n*-butyl thiocyanate⁸² (equation 30).



III. PREPARATION OF THIOCYANATES BY REACTION OF THIOCYANOGEN OR RELATED REAGENTS WITH ORGANIC COMPOUNDS

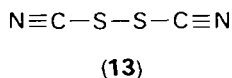
Thiocyanogen, $(\text{SCN})_2$, and its halides, i.e. thiocyanogen chloride, bromide and iodide (XSCN : $\text{X} = \text{Cl}, \text{Br}$ and I respectively), are pseudo-halogen analogues of the halogens and interhalogens respectively. Following Soderback's pioneering work on thiocyanogen^{83,84}, these reagents have been widely used in the preparation of organic thiocyanates in essentially the same ways as the halogens, i.e. by addition and substitution reactions. Recent work has confirmed the halogen analogy by showing that the reactions may take place by either heterolytic or homolytic mechanisms. In this survey, the reactions of thiocyanogen and related reagents with organic compounds are accordingly interpreted in terms of heterolytic and homolytic reactions.

A. Thiocyanogen

Thiocyanogen is readily prepared in solution by a wide variety of methods⁶, the customary laboratory ones being the reaction between bromine and an excess of (a) lead thiocyanate suspended in a dry, inert solvent, or (b) an alkali-metal thiocyanate dissolved in acetic acid (equation 31; $\text{M} = \text{metal}$).



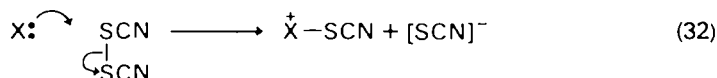
The infrared⁸⁵ and Raman⁸⁶ spectra of the solutions show that thiocyanogen has the disulphide structure **13**.



Thiocyanogen is used in syntheses in essentially the same way as the halogens, with the exception that certain precautions must be observed owing to the relative instability of the reagent⁶.

1. Heterolytic reactions

Under heterolytic conditions, thiocyanogen behaves as an electrophile, which undergoes heterolytic S-S bond fission. Due to the polarization $\text{S}^{\delta+}-\text{C}\equiv\text{N}^{\delta-}$ within each thiocyanato group, electrophilic attack on a nucleophile X: occurs via a sulphur atom of the thiocyanogen molecule and thus leads, via kinetic control of reaction, to the initial attachment of a thiocyanato group rather than an isothiocyanato group (equation 32).

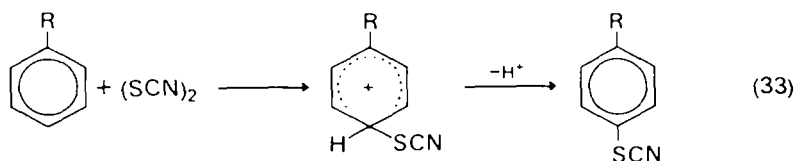


In its heterolytic reactivity, thiocyanogen is intermediate between bromine and iodine^{5,6}, and thus its reactions are confined to electron-rich organic compounds with readily available π - or p-electrons. However, its reactivity is considerably enhanced by the use of typical Friedel-Crafts catalysts⁸⁷ which presumably increase the polarization of the S-S bond in **13**. Although only a few systems have been investigated, the results clearly indicate that the catalytic process could be used advantageously in cases where the less reactive molecular reagent fails.

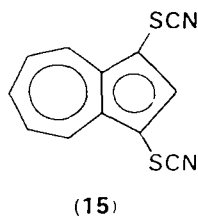
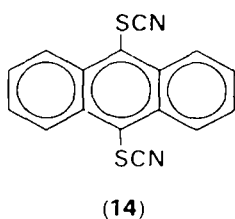
Traditionally, these heterolytic reactions have been carried out in diffuse daylight or in darkness at 0–20 °C^{5,6}. Such conditions, although satisfactory for the reactions of thiocyanogen with many organic compounds, have sometimes resulted in conflicting reports of reaction rates or products, or both. Recent work has shown that these anomalous results may be due to the incursion of a homolytic reaction (see Section III.A.2), which can, however, be completely suppressed by the addition of a radical inhibitor.

a. *Aromatic compounds.* Thiocyanogen reacts with aromatic compounds that are highly susceptible to electrophilic substitution with the

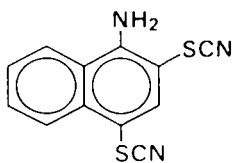
formation of aryl thiocyanates. No detailed mechanistic studies have been reported, but from the many qualitative observations⁵⁻⁹ that electron-donating substituents increase, and electron-withdrawing substituents decrease, the reaction rate, and from the finding that the reaction with various phenols is bimolecular^{8,8}, the S_{E2} mechanism in equation (33) seems to be appropriate.



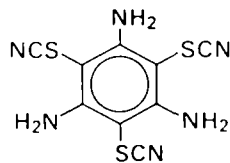
Hydrocarbons of the benzene and naphthalene series do not react with thiocyanogen under heterolytic conditions⁵⁻⁹ unless a Friedel-Crafts catalyst is added⁸⁷. However, polynuclear hydrocarbons⁸⁹ react readily, and anthracene⁸⁹ and azulene⁹⁰ are sufficiently reactive to give the dithiocyanato derivatives **14** and **15** respectively.



Primary, secondary, and tertiary amines of the benzene, naphthalene and anthracene series react readily and give high yields of product^{5-9,91-93}. Thiocyanation occurs *para* to the amino group (equation 33; R = NH₂ etc.), or *ortho* if the *para* position is occupied; in the latter case, the rates and yields are generally lower, probably due to the steric requirements of the bulky thiocyanogen molecule, and cyclization to benzothiazoles or benzothiazolines commonly occurs (see Section VII.B.2). Di- and tri-substitution can be achieved if sufficient activating groups or rings are present; thus 1-naphthylamine⁶ and 1,3,5-triaminobenzene⁹⁴ yield compounds **16** and **17** respectively.



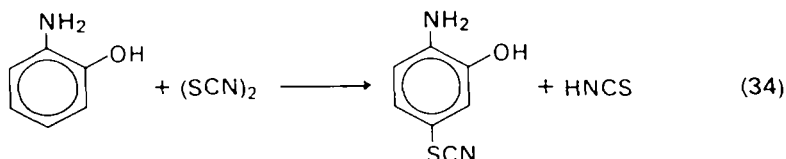
(16)



(17)

Thiocyanation of arylamines still proceeds if an electron-withdrawing group is present, but if two or more such groups are present, the reaction may be prevented⁹². Acylation of the amino group also prevents reaction⁶.

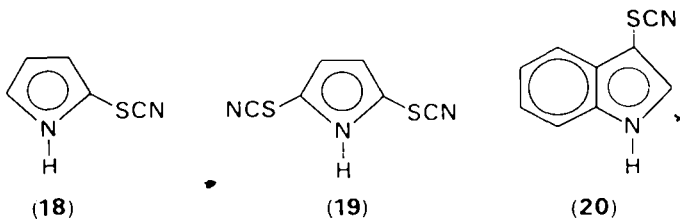
Phenols of the benzene, naphthalene, and anthracene series behave similarly^{5-9,93,95,96}, but are not so reactive as the analogous amines. Thus, in aminophenols, the amino group controls the orientation of attack⁹⁷ (equation 34).



(34)

The presence of one or more electron-withdrawing groups, or alkylation of the hydroxyl group, slows down the reaction or may prevent it altogether⁹⁸. However, improved yields may be obtained by the use of a Friedel-Crafts catalyst⁸⁷.

b. *Heteroaromatic compounds.* The common heteroaromatic compounds show the expected reactivities towards thiocyanogen. Thus, pyrrole readily yields the mono- or di-thiocyanato products **18** and **19** respectively⁹⁹, and indole gives compound **20** under very mild conditions¹⁰⁰.

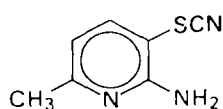


(18)

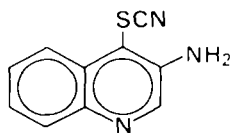
(19)

(20)

Thiophen gives a low yield of 2-thiocyanatothiophen with thiocyanogen¹⁰¹, but good yields when the reaction is catalysed by aluminium trihalides^{87,102}, and 2,5-dithiocyanato derivative may also be prepared by this method⁸⁷. Pyridines and pyrimidines react only when there are at least two electron-donating groups present in the ring; quinolines require at least one such group in the hetero-ring for reaction to occur¹⁰³⁻¹⁰⁵. For example, compounds **21** and **22** are readily prepared from the corresponding heterocycle and thiocyanogen under mild conditions.



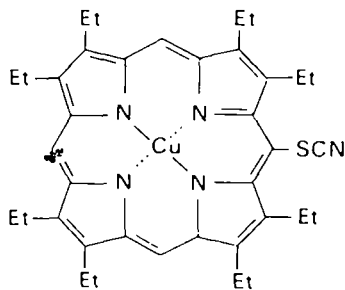
(21)



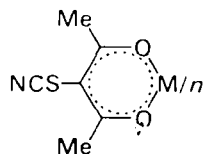
(22)

Other heterocycles which react with thiocyanogen include acridines¹⁰⁶, barbituric acids¹⁰⁷, carbazoles¹⁰⁸, imidazoles¹⁰⁹, indazoles¹¹⁰, phenothiazines¹¹¹, pyrazolidines¹¹², pyrazolopyridines¹¹³, quinazolones¹¹⁴, tetrazoles¹¹⁵, thiazoles¹¹⁶, thiadiazoles¹¹⁷, and triazoles¹¹⁸.

c. *Metal complexes.* Metal complexes with a pseudo-aromatic ring are also readily thiocyanated. Thus copper complexes of porphyrins¹¹⁹ yield *meso*-thiocyanates such as **23**, and metal acetylacetonates¹²⁰⁻¹²³ yield products of the type **24** [M = Al(III), Be(II), Cr(III), Co(III), Fe(III), Mn(III), Pd(II), Rh(III)], in which each of the ligands is thiocyanated.

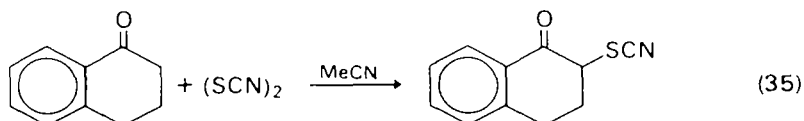


(23)

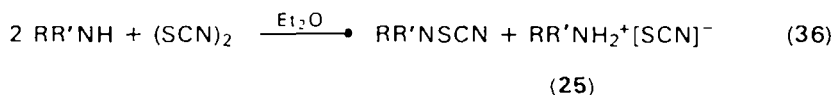


(24)

d. *Activated methylene compounds.* Compounds with activated methylene groups⁵⁻⁹, e.g. ethyl acetoacetate⁶, indandiones^{1,24}, and α -tetralone^{1,25} (equation 35), react with thiocyanogen under, presumably, heterolytic conditions. The reaction probably proceeds via the enol tautomer in the manner well established for halogenation.

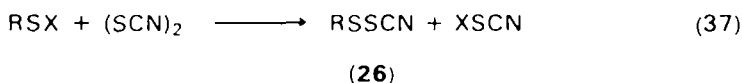


e. *Aliphatic amines.* Primary and secondary aliphatic amines yield the corresponding *N*-thiocyanato-amines (**25**) when treated with thiocyanogen^{5-9,126} (equation 36).

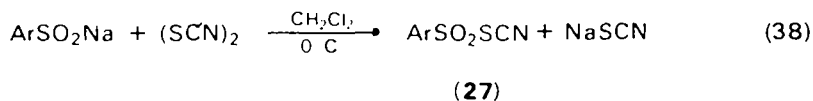


O,N-Disubstituted hydroxylamines react similarly⁵⁻⁹.

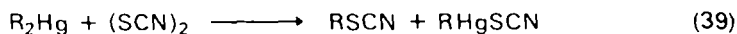
f. *Sulphur compounds.* Thiocyanogen also forms *S*-thiocyanates with appropriate sulphur compounds⁵⁻⁹. Thus alkyl and aryl thiols^{1,27} and thio-ethers^{1,28} yield sulphenyl thiocyanates (**26**) (equation 37; X = H, trityl, benzhydryl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, isobutyloxymethyl). Thio-acids react similarly^{1,29}.



Sulphonyl thiocyanates (**27**) are readily prepared from thiocyanogen and sulphinates^{1,30} (equation 38).

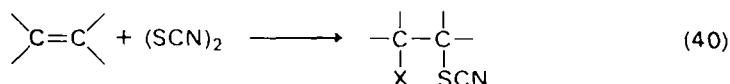


g. *Organo-metallic compounds.* Organo-mercury compounds react with thiocyanogen to give the corresponding thiocyanate^{5,9} (equation 39; R = phenyl³³, ferrocenyl^{1,31}, 2-thienyl^{1,32}).



Organo-zinc compounds behave similarly⁸³, but the yields are low. Benzylmagnesium chloride reacts with thiocyanogen to give *o*-thiocyanatotoluene; an intermediate cyclic complex has been postulated to account for this unexpected result¹³³.

h. *Alkenes*. Traditionally^{5,6}, thiocyanogen has been reported to react with alkenes by addition, yielding the corresponding α,β -dithiocyanates (equation 40; X = SCN)

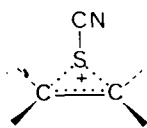


Recent work has shown that this reaction, which is also important from an analytical viewpoint¹³⁴, is more complicated than indicated by equation 40, and can occur by both heterolytic and homolytic mechanisms (see Section III.A.2.b).

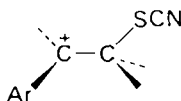
Under heterolytic conditions in benzene, thiocyanogen reacts slowly with electron-rich alkenes to yield α,β -dithiocyanates (equation 40; X = SCN), and the corresponding α -isothiocyanato- β -thiocyanates (equation 40; X = NCS) in various proportions¹³⁵. The additions to alkyl alkenes and cycloalkenes are *trans*-stereospecific, and, in the case of the isothiocyanato-thiocyanates of unsymmetrical alkenes, non-regiospecific. In contrast, additions to alkenes with α -aryl substituents are *trans*-stereoselective and regiospecific. Some examples of these are shown in Table 3¹³⁵.

In acetic acid solvent, reactions are considerably faster, and the corresponding α -acetoxy- β -thiocyanates (equation 40; X = OAc) are also formed^{135,136}. No addition occurs with alkenes containing electron-withdrawing substituents.

For aliphatic alkenes, a two-step, kinetically-controlled heterolytic addition involving (a) initial electrophilic attack of the alkene by thiocyanogen with the formation of a cyano-sulphonium ion (**28**), and (b) subsequent *trans*-diaxial opening of the sulphonium ring at either of the ring carbon atoms by the ambident thiocyanato anion **3** or by solvent molecules



(28)



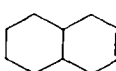
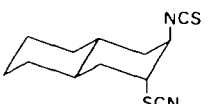
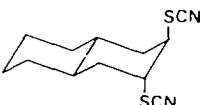
(29)

in acetic acid, has been postulated¹³⁵ to account for the observed *trans*-stereospecificity and non-regiospecificity of these reactions.

For the aryl alkenes, a similar mechanism, but with the formation of the more stable of the two possible open thiocyanato-carbonium ions (29), accounts for the observed non-stereospecificity and regiospecificity of these reactions. The observed preference for *trans*-addition is ascribed to steric control of reaction by the bulky thiocyanato group of the carbonium ion 29¹³⁵.

The k_S/k_N ratios of these reactions (see Table 3) show the same range of values as those for other carbonium ion reactions (see Table 2), and are likewise consistent with the HSAB principles outlined in Section II.A.

TABLE 3. Heterolytic addition^a of thiocyanogen to alkenes in benzene¹³⁵

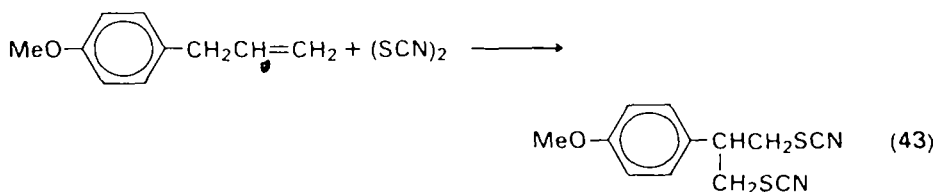
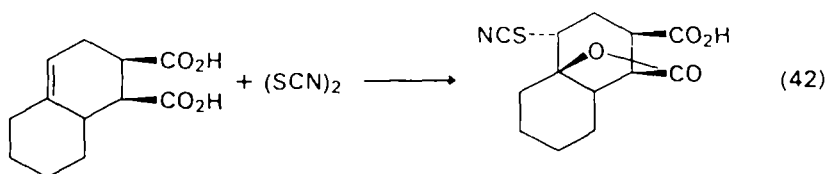
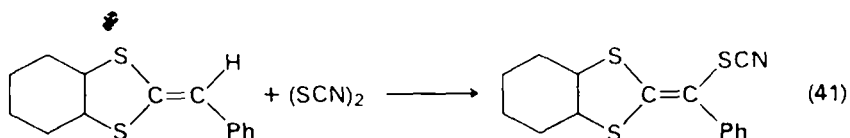
Alkene	Reaction time (h)	Products	Yield (%)	k_S/k_N
$\text{Me}_2\text{C}=\text{CMe}_2$	1	$\text{Me}_2\text{C}(\text{NCS})\text{C}(\text{SCN})\text{Me}_2$ $\text{Me}_2\text{C}(\text{SCN})\text{C}(\text{SCN})\text{Me}_2$	60 30	0.50
<i>cis</i> - <i>i</i> -PrCH=CHPr- <i>i</i>	168	<i>threo</i> - <i>i</i> -PrCH(NCS)CH(SCN)Pr- <i>i</i> (±)- <i>i</i> -PrCH(SCN)CH(SCN)Pr- <i>i</i>	30 15	0.50
<i>n</i> -BuCH=CH ₂	168	<i>n</i> -BuCH(NCS)CH ₂ SCN <i>n</i> -BuCH(SCN)CH ₂ NCS <i>n</i> -BuCH(SCN)CH ₂ SCN	27 42	1.5
	168	 	5 10	2.0
PhCH=CH ₂	24	PhCH(NCS)CH ₂ SCN PhCH(SCN)CH ₂ SCN	22 44	2.0
<i>trans</i> -PhCH=CHMe	168	<i>threo</i> -PhCH(NCS)CH(SCN)Me <i>erythro</i> -PhCH(NCS)CH(SCN)Me <i>threo</i> -PhCH(SCN)CH(SCN)Me <i>erythro</i> -PhCH(SCN)CH(SCN)Me	2 10 2 6	0.66

^a At room temperature in darkness and with added radical inhibitor.

Apart from those listed in previous reviews⁵⁻⁹, many other alkenes^{136,137}, cycloalkenes¹³⁸⁻¹⁴⁰, dienes^{137,140}, enols¹⁴¹, enals¹⁴¹, enones¹⁴¹, enoic acids^{137,141-143} and esters^{136,142}, unsaturated

carbohydrates¹⁴⁴, and ketene thioacetals¹⁴⁵ have been thiocyanated using thiocyanogen in the dark or, presumably, in diffuse light. Relative^{141,146,147} and absolute¹⁴² reaction rates have been measured under the same conditions.




Although the concurrent formation of isothiocyanato-thiocyanates has not been detected or reported in all but a few^{136,137,144} of these thiocyanations, the reactions probably occur through the heterolytic mechanism described above, or an extension of it. Thus the products of the reactions shown in equations (41)¹⁴⁵, (42)¹⁴⁸, and (43)¹⁴⁹ are best explained respectively in terms of addition-elimination, neighbouring group participation, and rearrangement variations of the basic heterolytic mechanism.



It must be emphasized, however, that competing, or even dominant, homolytic reactions cannot be ruled out under these conditions (see Section III.A.2.b), and, since the reports of isolation and identification of products are often too incomplete to make an informed choice of mechanisms on the basis of the products, many reactions, particularly those involving rate data, may need to be reassessed under strictly heterolytic conditions. Similar comments apply to these reactions when used in the determination of the 'thiocyanogen number' of alkenes¹³⁴. This is a notoriously fickle estimation, and the lack of reproducibility, which has been ascribed to many factors (including the latitude of the laboratory in which the determination is carried out), may be due, at least in part, to the incursion of a radical process.

The low yields and relatively large amounts of isothiocyanato-thiocyanates shown in Table 3 may be considerably altered by the addition of catalytic amounts of metals^{1,50} (see Table 4). These results may be explained by (a) reaction of thiocyanogen with the metal to give N-bonded

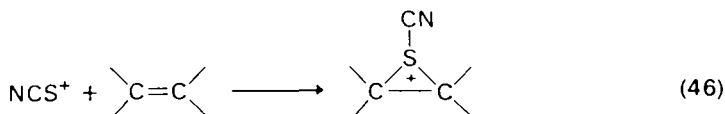
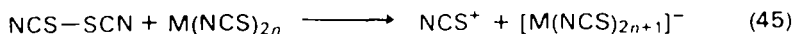
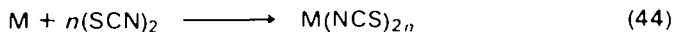
TABLE 4. Effect of metals^a on the heterolytic addition of thiocyanogen to cyclohexene¹⁵⁰

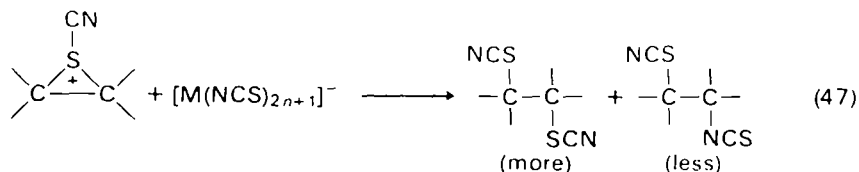
Solvent	Metal	Yield (%)			k_S/k_N^b
					
C ₆ H ₆	—	7	5	—	1.4
	Fe	17	4	—	4.2
	Zn	32	4	—	8.0
	Sn	47	2	—	23.5
CCl ₄	—	2	2 [†]	—	1.0
	Fe	4	2	—	2.0
	Zn	7	2	—	3.5
	Sn	4	3	—	1.3
AcOH	—	27	11	10	2.5
	Fe	38	5	9	7.6
	Zn	51	0	13	> 51
	Sn	26	8	14	3.2

^a 5% based on the thiocyanogen concentration.

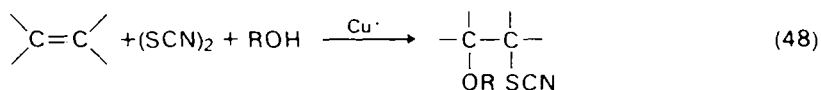
^b Based on the *trans*-dithiocyanate/*trans*-isothiocyanato-thiocyanate product ratio.

metal thiocyanates¹⁴ (equation 44) which polarize or ionize the remaining reagent molecules by acting as Friedel-Crafts catalysts (equation 45), thus speeding up electrophilic attack on the alkene (equation 46), and (b) preferential attack of the carbonium ion at the sterically more accessible sulphur atom in the complex counter-ion (equation 47).





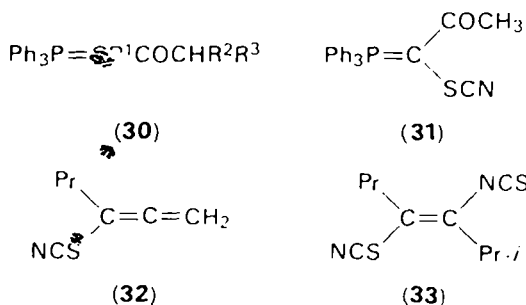
Friedel–Crafts catalysis by copper(I) salts has likewise been postulated in the direct alkoxythiocyanation of alkenes¹⁵¹ (equation 48).



Vinyl acetates, alkyl vinyl ethers, and α,β -unsaturated aldehydes also react, the products being obtained in the form of dialkyl acetals.

i. *Alkynes*. The general comments made in the previous section apply to the literature reports on the reaction of thiocyanogen with alkynes. Thus the reported ready addition to mono- and di-substituted alkynes⁵⁻⁹ in darkness or diffuse light has been shown to be due to the incursion of a homolytic reaction (see Section III.A.2.d); when carried out under strictly heterolytic conditions, e.g. in the presence of a radical inhibitor, the additions are considerably slower than to the corresponding alkenes (in keeping with heterolytic additions of the halogens), and the yields are consequently extremely small¹⁵². By analogy with their effect on additions to alkenes (see previous section), Friedel–Crafts catalysts should prove useful in these cases.

j. *Phosphoranes*. Triphenyl- β -oxoalkylenephosphoranes (30) react readily with thiocyanogen giving various products.

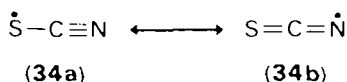


Thus, the unsubstituted compound 30 ($\text{R}^1 = \text{R}^2 = \text{R}^3 = \text{H}$) gave the phosphorane derivative 31, whereas the substituted phosphoranes 30 ($\text{R}^1 = \text{Pr}$, $\text{R}^2 = \text{R}^3 = \text{H}$) and 30 ($\text{R}^1 = \text{Pr}$, $\text{R}^2 = \text{R}^3 = \text{Me}$) gave the

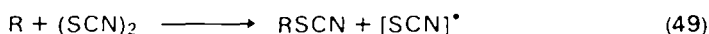
allenic thiocyanate (32) and the *trans*- α -isothiocyanato- β -thiocyanato-alkene (33) respectively. A heterolytic mechanism involving electrophilic attack by thiocyanogen on the P=C bond has been suggested¹⁵³.

2. Homolytic reactions

The S-S bond of thiocyanogen (13) is readily broken homolytically¹⁵⁴, giving resonance-stabilized thiocyanato radicals (34a) \leftrightarrow (34b) to which the canonical form (34a) makes the main contribution¹⁵⁵.



This homolysis is readily effected not only by ultraviolet light from mercury-vapour lamps, but also by sunlight or even diffuse light. Furthermore, in the dark, radicals from the breakdown of peroxides, present in the reactants or formed *in situ* by the action of atmospheric oxygen, can also effect homolysis¹⁵⁶ (equation 49).



Thiocyanogen can thus act as a source of thiocyanato radicals under very mild conditions.

Bacon and Guy and their coworkers have shown that thiocyanato radicals can initiate radical chain reactions in essentially the same way as the halogens, i.e. by substitution and addition. In these reactions the thiocyanato radical behaves as an electrophilic, or acceptor, radical, which is considerably less reactive than the corresponding halogen atoms (see Table 5). Reaction is thus restricted to systems highly susceptible to radical attack, e.g. benzylic and allylic hydrogen atoms, and π -electron systems.

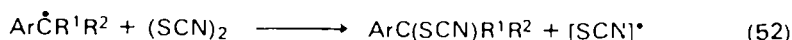
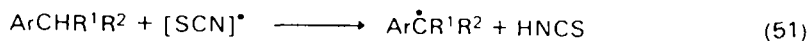
TABLE 5. Electron affinities of various radicals¹⁵⁷

Radical	Cl [•]	Br [•]	I [•]	[SCN] [•]
Electron affinity (kJ mol ⁻¹)	365	344	311	220

a. *Aralkanes*. When irradiated with ultraviolet light, thiocyanogen reacts with primary α -hydrogen atoms of aralkyl hydrocarbons yielding the corresponding thiocyanates²² (equation 50; R = R¹ = H).



The mechanism suggested involves a radical-chain reaction of the type well-known for photohalogenation (equations 51 and 52).

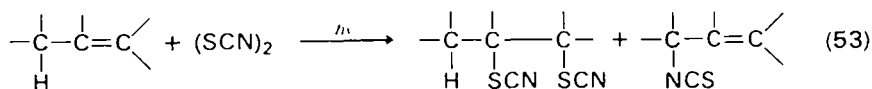


Formation of the thiocyanate, rather than the isothiocyanate, in reaction (52) may be attributed to kinetically-controlled S_H2 attack of the nucleophilic, or donor, aralkyl radical on the position of lowest electron density in the thiocyanogen molecule, i.e. the sulphur atom. This is also consistent with the HSAB principles outlined in Section II.A.

Reaction with secondary α -hydrogen atoms proceeds similarly, but reaction with tertiary α -hydrogen atoms leads to mixtures of the corresponding thiocyanates and isothiocyanates, or exclusively to isothiocyanates²². This may occur through secondary, thermodynamically controlled isomerization reactions (see Section VI.B). However, if it is a kinetically-controlled reaction, then the increased tendency to form isothiocyanate may be explained on the HSAB basis (see Section II.A), if the hardness of radicals follows the same order as carbonium ions, i.e. primary < secondary < tertiary, and thus increases the tendency of tertiary radicals to attack the nitrogen atoms of the thiocyanogen molecule. Alternatively, the main factor may be a steric one, with primary, secondary, and tertiary radicals finding it progressively more difficult to attack the central sulphur atoms of the bulky thiocyanogen molecule.

b. *Alkenes*. The stimulus which sunlight or irradiation from a lamp has on the reaction of thiocyanogen with alkenes was noticed as early as 1925⁸⁴. However, this observation was not exploited until recently, when it was shown that such reactions are homolytic, differing significantly from the heterolytic reactions described in Section III.A.1.h. in their rates, stereochemistry and the nature of the products^{154,156,158}.

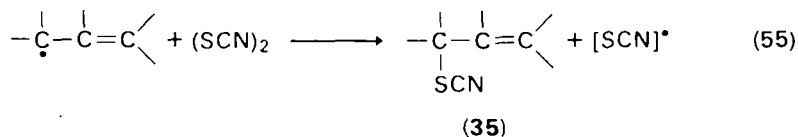
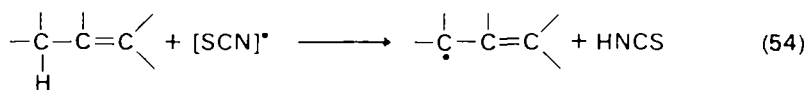
Under the influence of ultraviolet light^{154,156,158} or peroxide initiators^{154,156,159} thiocyanogen reacts rapidly with alkenes to yield either α,β -dithiocyanates or allylic isothiocyanates or mixtures of the two, the relative amounts of each depending on the structure of the alkene (equation 53).



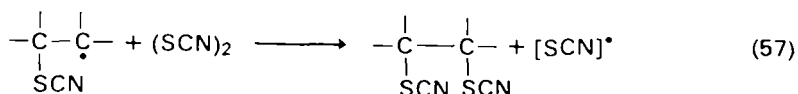
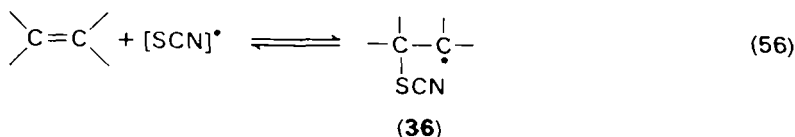
Apart from 3-methylbut-1-ene, which yields both products, acyclic terminal alkenes of the type $\text{RC}=\text{CH}_2$ and $\text{R}^1\text{R}^2\text{C}=\text{CH}_2$ yield the dithiocyanates exclusively. In contrast, the reaction with alkenes of the

type $RCH=CHR$ is dependent on the nature of the substituents R . Reaction may lead to (a) complete and non-stereospecific addition, e.g. *cis*- and *trans*-but-2-ene ($R = Me$) give identical mixtures of (\pm) - and *meso*- $MeCH(SCN)CH(SCN)Me$ exclusively; (b) a combination of non-stereospecific addition, allylic substitution and *cis-trans* isomerization, e.g. *cis*- and *trans*-hex-3-ene ($R = Et$) give identical mixtures of (\pm) - and *meso*- $EtCH(SCN)CH(SCN)Et$ and *trans*- $MeCH(NCS)CH=CHEt$ (c) a combination of allylic substitution (with subsequent allylic rearrangement) and *cis-trans* isomerization, e.g. *cis*- and *trans*-2,5-dimethylhex-3-ene ($R = i\text{-Pr}$) give identical mixtures of *trans*- $Me_2C(NCS)CH=CHPr-i$ and $Me_2C=CHCH(NCS)Pr-i$; and (d) *cis-trans* isomerization exclusively, e.g. *cis*- and *trans*-dichloroethylene ($R = Cl$) each give the equilibrium mixture of the alkenes. In the cyclohexene series, addition and allylic substitution generally occur together; the addition, however, is stereospecifically *trans*, e.g. cyclohexene gives *trans*-1,2-dithiocyanatocyclohexane and 3-isothiocyanatocyclohexene, and *trans*- Δ^2 -octalin gives 2*a*,3*a*-dithiocyanato-*trans*-decalin and 3-isothiocyanato-*trans*- Δ^1 -octalin. The position of substituents can alter the addition:substitution ratio markedly; e.g. the ratios for 4-methyl-, 3-methyl-, and 1-methyl-cyclohexene are 1:1.7, 1:23 and 1:3.8 respectively¹⁵⁸. No addition occurs to sterically hindered alkenes, although allylic substitution may occur, as in the case of cholesterol¹⁶⁰.

These results have been rationalized^{154,158} in terms of two competing radical-chain reactions similar to those involved in homolytic halogenation of alkenes. Radical attack at the susceptible allylic hydrogen atom leads to an allylic thiocyanate (35) (equations 54 and 55). Compound 35 may be isolated under favourable conditions but normally undergoes spontaneous isomerization to an isothiocyanate (see Section VI.B.2).



Radical attack at the double bond occurs via the two kinetically-controlled reactions shown in equations (56) and (57).

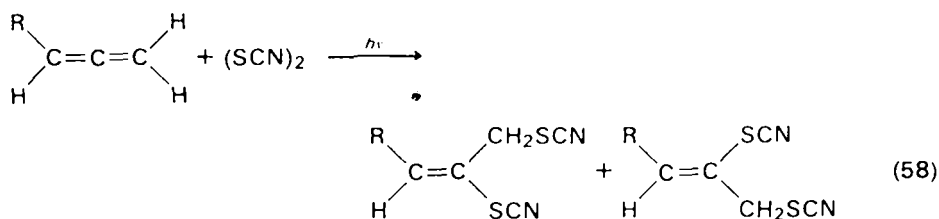


The reversible addition of the thiocyanato radical in (56) accounts for the *cis-trans* isomerizations observed in both starting materials and products, while the open radical **36** accounts for the stereochemical results obtained in the acyclic systems.

The stereospecific additions observed in the cyclohexene systems are attributed to conformational effects in the intermediate cyclohexyl radical and the steric requirements of the bulky thiocyanogen molecule in the transfer step (equation 57). This steric requirement is clearly larger than that of the thiocyanato anion (**3**) in the corresponding heterolytic additions (see Section III.A.1.h), and is responsible for the marked difference in reactivity of thiocyanogen towards hindered alkenes, e.g. 2,5-dimethylhex-3-ene (see above and Table 3), under homolytic and heterolytic conditions.

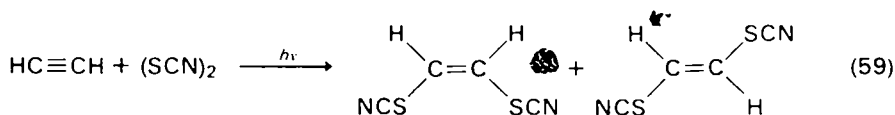
Isothiocyanato-thiocyanates have been observed in only a few cases. Thus, *cis-* and *trans*-stilbene each yield identical mixtures not only of the expected *meso-* and (\pm)-dithiocyanates but also the *threo-* and *erythro-* α -isothiocyanato- β -thiocyanate, the k_S/k_N ratio being 5. These results are consistent with either the HSAB or the steric hindrance theories outlined in Section III.A.2.a.

c. *Allenes*. A similar homolytic mechanism accounts for the photo-addition of thiocyanogen to allenes¹⁶¹, which gives mixtures of 2,3-dithiocyanatopropenes as products (equation 58).



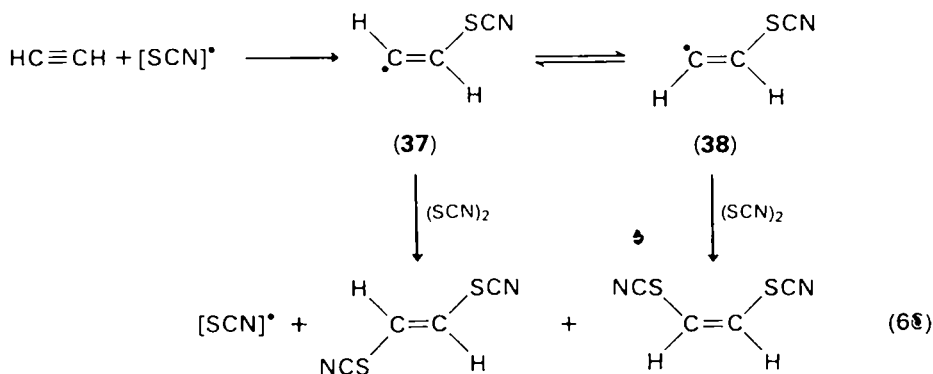
d. *Alkynes*. Equimolar amounts of thiocyanogen and acetylene react readily under the influence of light^{84,152} or peroxides¹⁶² yielding a

mixture of *cis*- and *trans*-dithiocyanatoethylene in the ratio 5:95¹⁵² (equation 59).

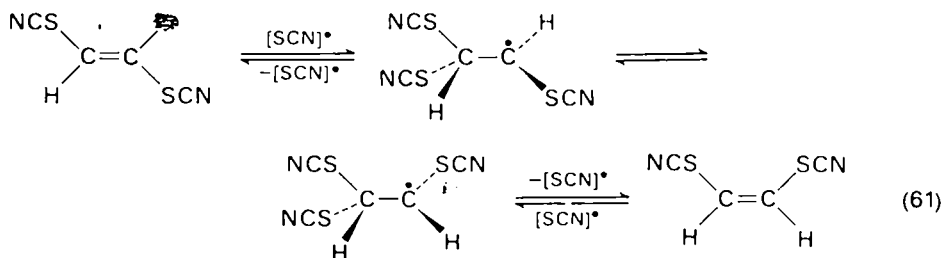


With excess reagent and prolonged irradiation, no further addition occurs, but the product ratio reaches an equilibrium value of *cis*:*trans* = 20:80^{84,152}. The same equilibrium mixture can be achieved by irradiation of either isomer in the presence of a trace of thiocyanogen.

The homolytic mechanism proposed¹⁵² is shown in equation (60).



In the pair of equilibrating vinyl radicals **37** and **38**, S_H2 displacement on thiocyanogen is sterically favoured for isomer **37**, thus leading to preferential, kinetically-controlled formation of the *trans*-dithiocyanate. Subsequent reversible addition of thiocyanato radicals to the alkenic products leads, via *trans*-*cis* isomerization, to the equilibrium mixture (equation 61).



Similar results have been obtained with mono- and di-substituted alkyl and aryl alkynes, but, due to the additional steric effects of the substituents on the corresponding pairs of vinyl radicals, the ratios of the *cis*- and *trans*-dithiocyanato products differ considerably¹⁵².

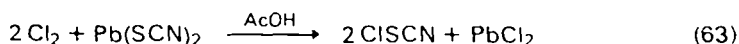
v

B. Thiocyanogen Chloride

Thiocyanogen chloride is prepared rapidly and practically quantitatively by mixing equimolar amounts of thiocyanogen and chlorine in dry, inert organic solvents¹⁶³ (equation 62).



A useful alternative method¹⁶⁴ is shown in equation (63).



The infrared¹⁶⁵ and ultraviolet spectra¹⁶⁶ of the solutions show that the reagent has the structure $\text{Cl}-\text{S}-\text{C}\equiv\text{N}$, and that it is not detectably in equilibrium with chlorine and thiocyanogen.

Thiocyanogen chloride resembles thiocyanogen in its reactions with organic compounds, but shows marked differences in reactivity which make it a valuable complementary thiocyanating agent.

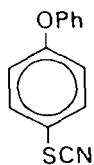
1. Heterolytic reactions

Under heterolytic conditions, thiocyanogen chloride is a stronger electrophilic thiocyanating agent than thiocyanogen (see Section III.A.1) due to polarization of the $\text{Cl}-\text{S}$ bond in the manner $\text{Cl}^{\delta-}-\delta^+\text{SCN}$. Its reactivity is comparable with that of iodine chloride.

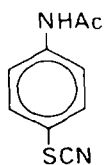
a. *Aromatic compounds.* In aromatic substitution processes thiocyanogen chloride yields aryl thiocyanates exclusively according to equation (64).



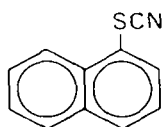
It reacts readily with mononuclear aryl ethers and anilides¹⁶⁴, naphthalene, alkyl naphthalenes, and alkyl benzenes containing two or more alkyl groups^{20,21}, which are unreactive towards thiocyanogen. The products **39**, **40**, **41**, and **42** are obtained in good yield from diphenyl ether, acetanilide, naphthalene and *m*-xylene respectively.



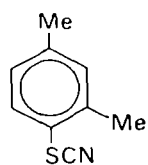
(39)



(40)



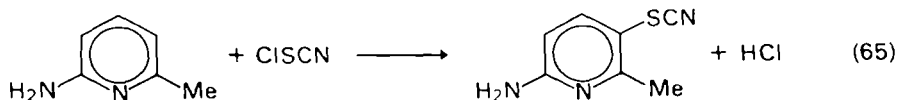
(41)



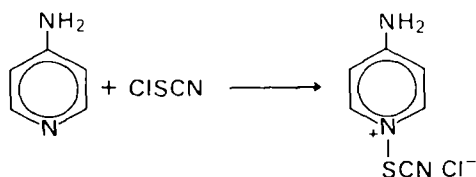
(42)

The reagent is less reactive, however, than thiocyanogen activated by a Friedel-Crafts catalyst⁸⁷, since thiocyanogen chloride does not attack benzene or toluene.

b. *Heteroaromatic compounds.* Thiocyanogen chloride reacts rapidly with pyrrole and thiophen in acetic acid to give the corresponding 2,5-dithiocyanates in good yield, but no further substitution occurs with excess reagent. Pyridines and quinolines with electron-donating substituents can react in two ways, giving either nuclear thiocyanates (equation 65) or ionic *N*-thiocyanato chlorides⁶⁷ (equation 66).



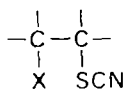
(65)



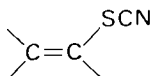
(66)

The stability of the ionic products varies widely and, in general, is less than that of the corresponding compounds of iodine chloride.

c. *Alkenes.* Thiocyanogen chloride reacts readily with alkyl¹⁶⁸ and aryl¹⁶⁹ alkenes under heterolytic conditions in acetic acid solvent to yield α -chloro- β -thiocyanates (43; X = Cl), α -acetoxy- β -thiocyanates (43; X = OAc) and, in appropriate cases, vinyl thiocyanates (44).



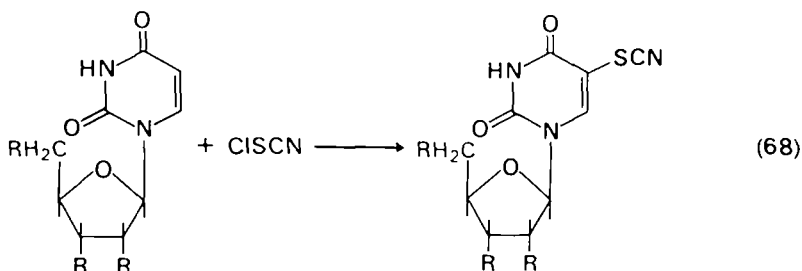
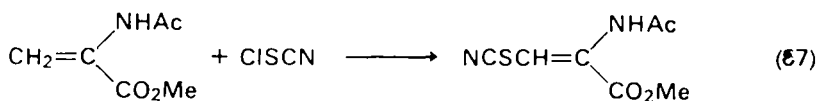
(43)



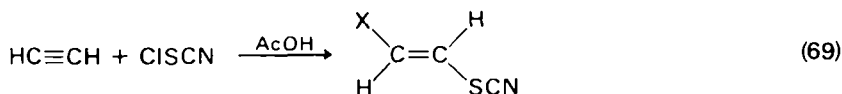
(44)

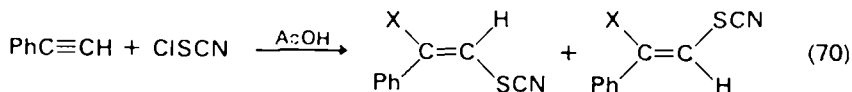
Again, the reaction rates are considerably greater than those of the corresponding additions of thiocyanogen, but otherwise the general features of the reactions are very similar, e.g. the additions to alkyl alkenes are *trans*-stereospecific¹⁶⁸ and non-regiospecific¹⁷⁰, the additions to aryl alkenes are *trans*-stereoselective¹⁶⁹ and regiospecific yielding the Markownikoff-oriented products exclusively¹⁷⁰, the reaction rate increases with increasing solvating power of the solvent, and one or more electron-withdrawing groups on the alkene prevent reaction. Consequently, these reactions of thiocyanogen chloride have also been interpreted in terms of the cyano-sulphonium ion (28) for alkyl alkenes, and the open carbonium ion (29) for aryl alkenes. Ion-pairing has been postulated to account for the different ratios of products obtained from *cis*- and *trans*-stilbene¹⁶⁹.

Thiocyanogen chloride also reacts with acrylic acid derivatives¹⁷¹ and pyrimidine nucleosides¹⁷² to yield the corresponding Markownikoff-oriented vinyl thiocyanates (equations 67 and 68 respectively).



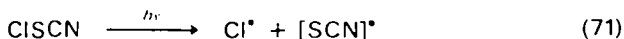
d. *Alkynes*. Heterolytic addition of thiocyanogen chloride to alkynes is considerably slower than to alkenes (cf. thiocyanogen) and yields the corresponding vinyl products; no further addition occurs with excess reagent. The addition to acetylene is *trans*-stereospecific (equation 69; X = Cl, OAc), whereas that to phenylacetylene is non-stereospecific but regiospecific¹⁷³ (equation 70; X = Cl, OAc).





2. Homolytic reactions

Thiocyanogen chloride readily undergoes homolytic fission of the Cl-S bond either on irradiation (equation 71) or on attack by a radical^{15,4} (equation 72).

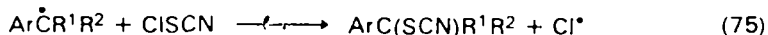


In the reaction shown in equation (71), ultraviolet light is normally used, but, as with thiocyanogen (see Section III.A.2.b), diffuse daylight is sufficient to cause the homolysis, and thus thiocyanogen chloride can act as a source of chlorine atoms and thiocyanato radicals under mild conditions²¹. Although the chlorine atom is the more reactive species (see Table 5), each of the radicals produced in (71) is capable of initiating chain reactions. However, in the reaction shown in equation (72), S_H2 attack by the donor radical R[•] occurs exclusively on the electron-deficient sulphur of the thiocyanogen chloride molecule, thus giving a thiocyanato product and a chlorine atom as the sole chain carrier.

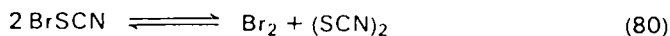
a. *Aralkanes*. Thiocyanogen chloride reacts with primary α-hydrogen atoms of aralkyl hydrocarbons on irradiation, yielding α-thiocyanato products exclusively^{20,21} (equation 73; R¹ = R² = H).



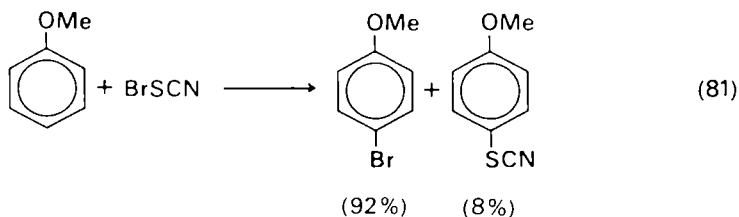
The suggested mechanism is shown in equations (74) and (75).



The reactions are generally faster and give higher yields than corresponding reactions of thiocyanogen (see Section III.A.2.a); thus 1-methylnaphthalene gives a 78% yield of 1-thiocyanatomethylnaphthalene in 1.5 h with thiocyanogen chloride, and a 50% yield in 3 h with thiocyanogen²¹. This may be due to the relative reactivity of thiocyanato radicals and chlorine atoms in reactions (51) and (74) respectively, or to the relative steric effects of thiocyanogen and thiocyanogen chloride in the transfer steps (52) and (75) respectively.



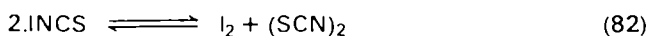
Bromine is the most reactive component in the system, and thus heterolytic substitution reactions of thiocyanogen bromide with organic compounds produce mixtures of brominated and thiocyanated products with the former predominating, as illustrated in equation (81)¹⁷⁴.



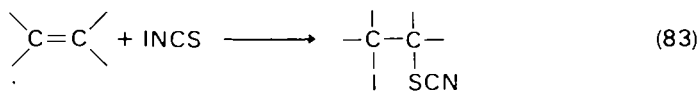
No homolytic work has been reported, but clearly similar difficulties would be encountered.

D. Iodine Thiocyanate

On the basis of its infrared spectrum¹⁶⁵ and the relative electronegativities¹ of the iodo and thiocyanato groups, the most likely structure for iodine thiocyanate is $\overset{\delta+}{\text{I}}-\overset{\delta-}{\text{NCS}}$. It is even more extensively dissociated in organic solvents (equation 82) than thiocyanogen bromide¹⁶⁵.



The most reactive component in the equilibrium (82) appears to depend on the type of reaction involved¹⁷⁵. In aromatic substitution reactions the most reactive component appears to be thiocyanogen (see Section III.A.1.a) since, with arylamines and phenols, the products are either aryl thiocyanates or mixtures of aryl thiocyanates and iodides, with the former predominating¹⁷⁶. On the other hand, alkenes appear to react preferentially with iodine thiocyanate, giving labile addition products which are stated to be α -iodo- β -thiocyanates¹⁷⁷ (equation 83). Alkynes behave similarly¹⁷⁸.



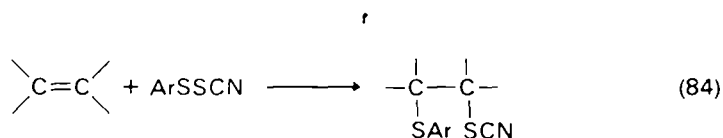
However, the possibility of concurrent formation of the corresponding

isothiocyanate (cf. thiocyanogen additions in Section III.A.1.h) has not been excluded by, for example, spectral examination of the products.

The kinetics and activation parameters of the addition reactions have been measured for a large range of alkenes, and indicate an electrophilic addition; the addition rates to substituted styrenes show good correlation with the Hammett equation, while those for acyclic aliphatic alkenes correlate with the Taft equation¹⁷⁹.

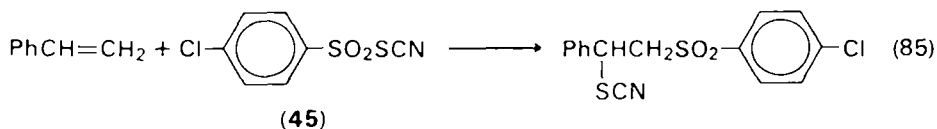
E. Aryl Sulphenyl and Sulphonyl Thiocyanates

Aryl sulphenyl thiocyanates are stated to react smoothly with alkenes to give the corresponding α -arylthio- β -thiocyanates⁴⁴ (equation 84); spectral confirmation of the thiocyanato structure is, however, lacking.



The mechanism of the reaction has not been established, but the observation that the addition is *trans*-stereospecific suggests, by analogy with thiocyanogen (see Section III.A.1.h), that it is a heterolytic one.

The corresponding sulphonyl thiocyanates add to alkenes and alkynes in the presence of a radical initiator to give α -thiocyanato- β -sulphones¹³⁰. The orientation of addition to styrene (equation 85) suggests that sulphonyl radicals, rather than thiocyanato radicals, are the chain carriers (cf. thiocyanogen chloride in Section III.B.2.b) in this homolytic addition reaction.



The interesting observation was also made that compound **45** reacts with diazomethane by insertion to give 4-ClC₆H₄SO₂CH₂SCN¹³⁰.

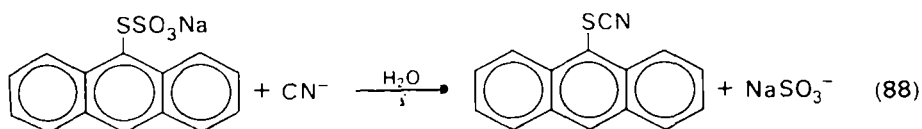
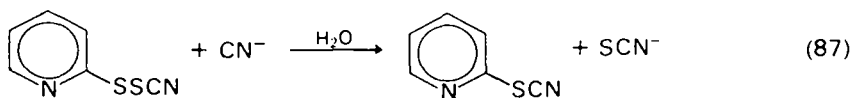
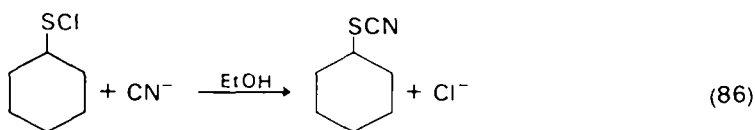
IV. PREPARATION OF THIOCYANATES BY CYANATION OF ORGANO-SULPHUR COMPOUNDS

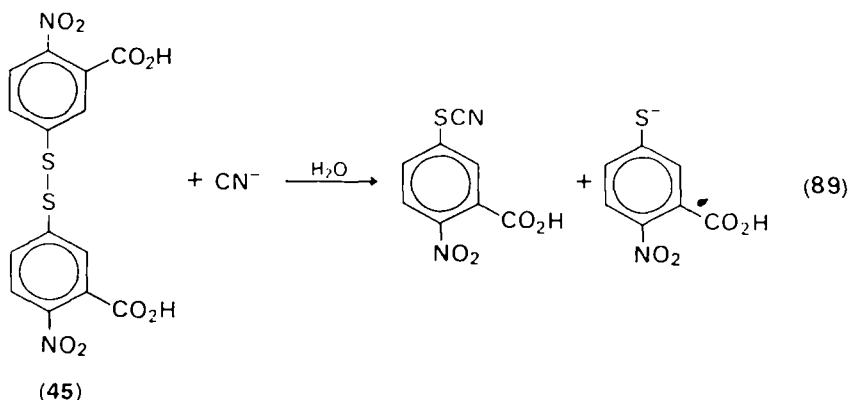
In these reactions, thiocyanates are synthesized by cyanation of appropriate organo-sulphur compounds, i.e. by the formation of the S-CN bond. The most common cyanating agents are the cyanide ion and the cyanogen halides; more recently, 2-nitro-5-thiocyanatobenzoic acid has been used, particularly in biological systems. The obvious advantage of this method is the avoidance of simultaneous formation of the corresponding isothiocyanates (see Sections II and III), although subsequent isomerization may still take place in some cases (see Section VI.B).

These reactions have been comprehensively reviewed recently⁹, and so only a brief account is given below.

A. Cyanide Ion

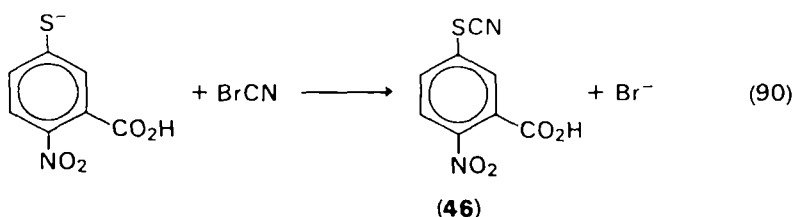
Cyanide ion reacts with organo-sulphur compounds containing stable leaving groups with the formation of thiocyanates by nucleophilic displacement on sulphur. The method has been applied to sulphenyl halides^{121,180} (equation 86), sulphenyl thiocyanates¹⁸¹ (equation 87), thiosulphates¹⁸² (equation 88), and disulphides^{183,184} (equation 89).



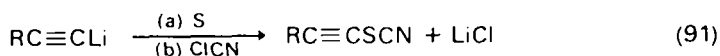


B. Cyanogen Halides

Organo-sulphur compounds can displace the halide ion from cyanogen chloride, bromide, or iodide with the formation of the corresponding thiocyanate. The method has been applied to thiols in either acidic¹⁸⁵ or alkaline¹⁸⁶ solutions. A recent example is shown in equation (90)¹⁸³; by applying reactions (89) and (90) successively, an almost quantitative yield of **46** may be obtained from the disulphide **45**¹⁸³.



Metal thiolates may also be used^{67,181}; thus *t*-butyl thiocyanate is formed on reaction of the lead thiolate with cyanogen chloride⁶⁷, and acetylenic thiocyanates have recently been prepared in the two-step reaction shown in equation (91)¹⁸⁷.



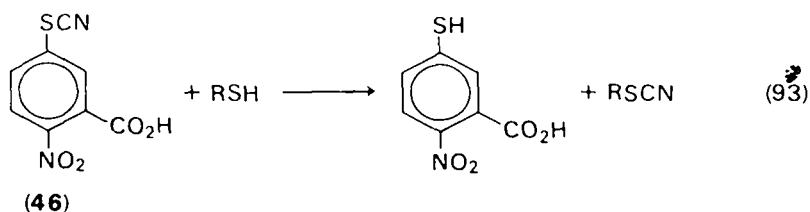
Cyanogen bromide also cleaves sulphides according to equation (92).



The factors controlling the cleavage of unsymmetrical sulphides have been discussed¹⁸⁸.

C. 2-Nitro-5-thiocyanatobenzoic Acid

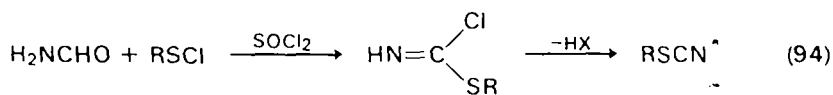
2-Nitro-5-thiocyanatobenzoic acid (**46**) is a remarkably mild and selective cyanating agent for thiols¹⁸⁹ (equation 93). Its reactivity is due to the ease of displacement of the 4-nitrothiophenolate anion, which is a very good leaving group with respect to sulphur nucleophiles.



V. PREPARATION OF THIOCYANATES BY MISCELLANEOUS METHODS

In this section, some miscellaneous methods of preparing thiocyanates are briefly described. Some appear to be of general application, while others are limited in scope. In all cases, the primary products are exclusively thiocyanates.

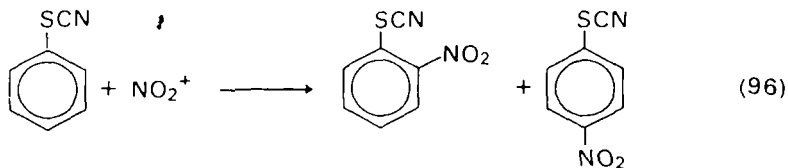
A wide range of thiocyanates has been prepared from the corresponding sulphenyl chlorides and formamide in the presence of thionyl chloride¹⁹⁰ (equation 94).



In an unexpected reaction, an equally wide range of thiocyanates may be prepared by reaction of sulphonyl halides with cyanide ion in an inert solvent¹⁹¹ (equation 95).

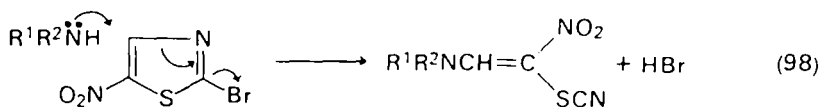
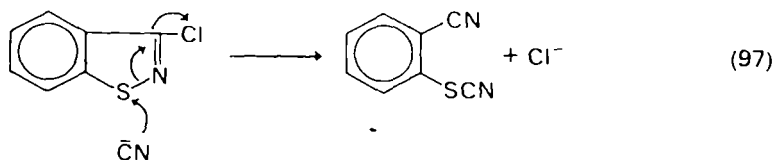


The thiocyanato group has an *ortho/para* directing effect in electrophilic aromatic substitutions¹⁹². Thus, nitration of phenyl thiocyanate proceeds according to equation (96), with an *ortho/para* ratio of 1/4.



The *para*-directing effect of the thiocyanato group is considerably larger than that of the chloro, bromo, or methyl groups, and this difference has been exploited in the preparation of disubstituted aryl thiocyanates¹⁹².

Thiocyanates may also be produced by ring cleavage of appropriate thiazole derivatives. Thus, 3-chloro-1,2-benzisothiazole¹⁹³, 2-bromo-5-nitro-thiazole¹⁹⁴, and 5-acylthio-1,2,3,4-thiazotriazoles¹⁹⁵ react according to equations (97), (98) and (99) respectively.

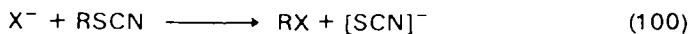


VI. PSEUDOHALIDE REACTIONS OF THIOCYANATES

In many of their reactions, organic thiocyanates behave in essentially the same way as the corresponding halides, i.e. as pseudohalides. The most common pseudohalide reactions are those which involve fission of the R-SCN bond. In most reactions of this type the products and mechanisms are the same as for the halides, but thiocyanates show one important reaction which is not available to halides, i.e. isomerization.

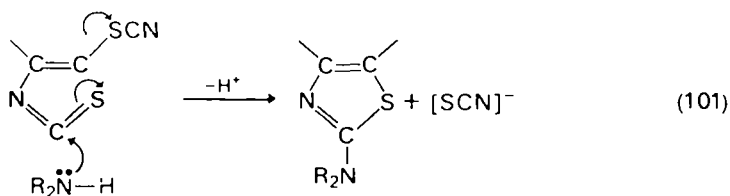
A. Substitution Reactions

Organic thiocyanates undergo $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$ and $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ reactions readily, the overall reactions being as shown in equation (100).

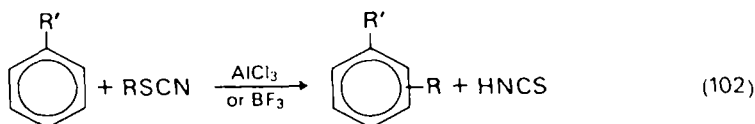


S_N2 reactions are generally confined to weak nucleophiles, e.g. ethanol²¹, thiourea²¹, thiocyanate¹³, and azide¹⁹⁶, since stronger nucleophiles, e.g. alkalis, alkoxides, and amines preferentially attack the carbon atom of the thiocyanato group (see Section VII.A.3). S_N1 solvolyses promoted by ferric chloride⁸⁹ or silver nitrate¹⁹⁷ in alcoholic solutions are used as diagnostic tests for labile thiocyanates. Further S_N1 reactions of thiocyanates are discussed in Section VI.B.1.a which deals with isomerization.

Intramolecular displacement of the thiocyanato group occurs when *trans*- α -isothiocyanato- β -thiocyanatoalkenes are treated with amines, and leads to 2-aminothiazoles as shown in equation (101)¹⁵³.



Friedel-Crafts alkylation of substituted benzenes by alkyl thiocyanates (equation 102) is another example of heterolytic fission of the R-SCN bond¹⁹⁸.



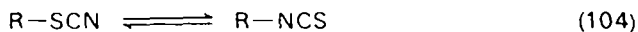
Sulphenyl thiocyanates undergo RS-SCN bond fission on treatment with thiols, and the method has been developed as a synthesis of unsymmetrical disulphides^{127,128} (equation 103).



The thiocyanato group may also be removed from carbon atoms by metals, e.g. copper in the Ullmann reaction¹⁹⁹, and Raney nickel^{144,200}.

B. Isomerization Reactions

The most common reaction involving fission of the R-SCN bond in thiocyanates is the isomerization to the isothiocyanate shown in equation (104).



The concomitant kinetically-controlled formation of the isothiocyanate in the preparation of some thiocyanates has been discussed in Sections II and III. In this thermodynamically-controlled formation of isothiocyanate, the driving force for the rearrangement is the greater R-N bond strength. Generally, the isomerization is practically complete for the vast majority of substrates and conditions, although in a few cases it is possible to establish the presence at equilibrium of small, or even considerable, amounts of thiocyanate. There are three principal pathways for isomerization; these have been thoroughly reviewed by Fava²⁰¹ and Spurlock²⁰², and so only a brief account is presented here.

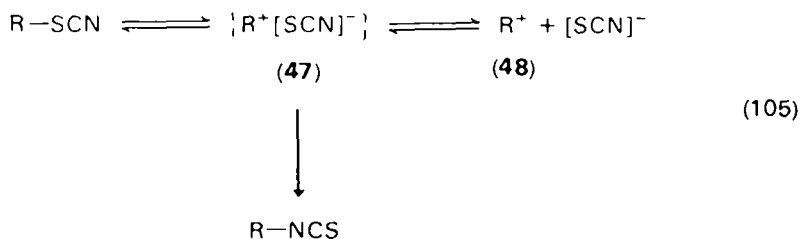
1. Dissociation-recombination

Isomerization by this pathway involves either heterolytic or homolytic dissociation of the R-SCN bond followed by recombination of the intermediate species.

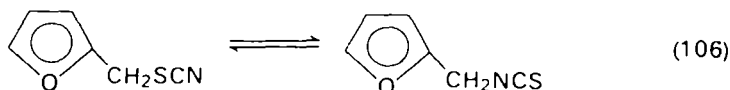
a. *Carbonium ion intermediates.* The ease of isomerization of alkyl and aralkyl thiocyanates increases in the order primary < secondary < tertiary thiocyanates and is favoured by the presence of aryl groups on the carbon atom to which the thiocyanato group is attached^{20,21,22}, or by the addition of a catalyst such as zinc chloride²⁰¹. Thus, in the alkyl series, while primary thiocyanates cannot be isomerized at all, secondary thiocyanates can be isomerized by heating in the presence of zinc chloride, and tertiary thiocyanates can be isomerized readily at room temperature in the presence of zinc chloride. In the aralkyl series no zinc chloride catalyst is required, and the ease of isomerization ranges from that of benzyl thiocyanate, which isomerizes at 250 °C, to that of triphenylmethyl thiocyanate which is so labile that it has never been isolated, even under mild conditions²⁰¹.

There is clearly a close parallel between the ease of isomerization (either uncatalysed or catalysed by zinc chloride) and the stability of the carbonium ion derived from the parent thiocyanate. Kinetic studies also show that the isomerization reaction is first-order, that the rate of isomerization increases with increasing solvent polarity, and that it is of the same order of magnitude as for the solvolytic reactions of the corresponding halides²⁰³. Furthermore, isomerization occurs with 100% retention of configuration¹⁹⁶.

These results have been interpreted in terms of the ionization-recombination mechanism shown in equation (105)^{196,203,204}.

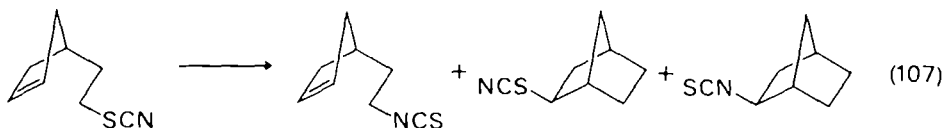


The important feature of equation (105) is that it is the ion pair **47**, and not the free carbonium ion **48**, through which isomerization takes place²⁰⁴; collapse of **47** to the isothiocyanate is more likely to occur on the same side of the plane, as defined by the carbonium ion in **47**, from which the thiocyanato ion departed, and thus lead to the observed retention of configuration. The equilibrium fraction of thiocyanate in these thermal isomerizations is generally low. Thus, in alkyl thiocyanate-isothiocyanate isomerizations no thiocyanate is detectable at equilibrium, and in the benzhydryl thiocyanate-isothiocyanate isomerization the amount of thiocyanate at equilibrium in cyclohexane is less than 1%; in acetonitrile the figure is 2.3%²⁰¹. However, in the furfuryl thiocyanate-isothiocyanate equilibrium (equation 106), substantial amounts (11–20%) of the thiocyanate are present; again polar solvents permit larger fractions of the thiocyanate at equilibrium than do non-polar solvents²⁰⁵.



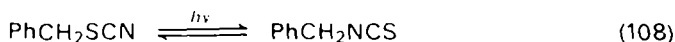
It has been suggested that the furan ring, being more polarizable, i.e. softer on the HSAB principle (see Section II.A), than the benzene rings of aralkyl thiocyanates and the σ -bonds of alkyl thiocyanates, shows a greater preference for the soft sulphur atom of the thiocyanato anion²⁰⁵. The stabilization of the thiocyanate in more polar media is in agreement with the greater polarity of thiocyanates with respect to isothiocyanates, as shown by their respective dipole moments²⁰¹.

Spurlock and coworkers have investigated the isomerization of cyclic and bicyclic thiocyanates, in which anchimeric assistance by σ or π electrons causes the additional complication of skeletal equilibration as illustrated in equation (107), and have discussed the results in terms of ion-pair behaviour^{47,202,206}.



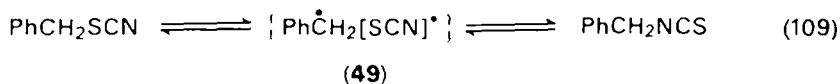
Some acyl thiocyanates, RCOSCN , may also isomerize by this ionization mechanism¹⁹⁵.

b. *Radical intermediates.* Parks and Spurlock²⁰⁷ have recently shown that photo-isomerization of thiocyanates to isothiocyanates can proceed under relatively mild conditions. Thus, ultraviolet irradiation of benzyl thiocyanate in an oxygen-free organic solvent for a few hours at 25 °C produces an equilibrium mixture consisting of 96–99% benzyl isothiocyanate (equation 108).



These ratios were verified as stationary states in each solvent by approach from either isomer, and were shown to be independent of the effects of the effects of methoxy, methyl, chloro, and trifluoromethyl substituents in the *para* position.

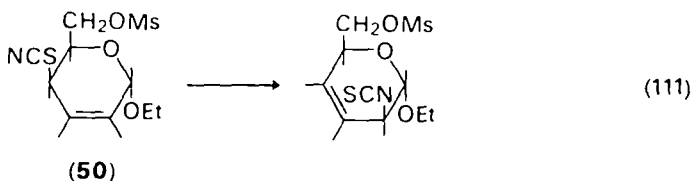
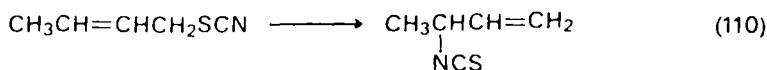
The mechanism suggested involves photo-induced homolytic dissociation of the R-SCN and R-NCS bonds in thiocyanates and isothiocyanates respectively, followed by recombination of the benzyl and the ambident thiocyanato radicals (see Section III.A.2) in the solvent cage **49** to give the isothiocyanate preferentially²⁰⁷ (equation 109).



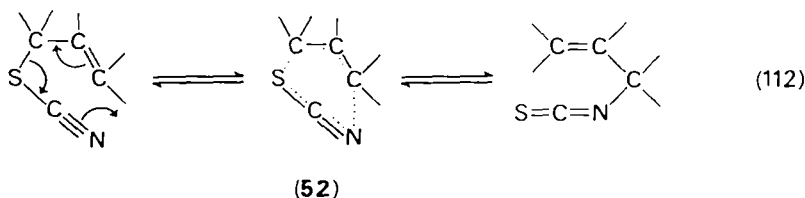
2. Sigmatropic rearrangement

Allylic thiocyanates isomerize thermally with much greater ease than other systems, e.g. benzyl, of comparable electron-releasing ability. Thus, 3-thiocyanatocyclohexene undergoes isomerization to 3-isothiocyanatocyclohexene at 32 °C, with a half-life of 2 hours³⁷. The first-order isomerization rates, unlike those of the alkyl and aralkyl thiocyanates (see Section VI.B.1.a), are only marginally influenced by changes in solvent polarity and electronic effects of substituents. Furthermore, the carbon skeleton undergoes an allylic rearrangement during the isomerization²⁰¹. Thus, crotyl thiocyanate yields α -methylallyl isothiocyanate (equation

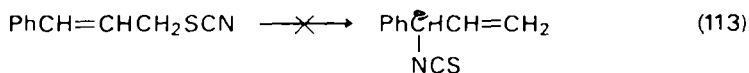
110), and heating the allylic thiocyanatoxyranoside (**50**) leads stereospecifically and regioselectively to the allylic isothiocyanate, **51**⁴⁶ (equation 111).



These results have been interpreted²⁰¹ in terms of the suprafacial [3,3] sigmatropic rearrangement⁴⁶ and cyclic transition state **52** shown in equation (112).



As in the isomerization of alkyl and aralkyl thiocyanates, the amount of thiocyanate present at equilibrium is usually small, and is greater in solvents of high polarity. However, where the rearrangement produces a less stable carbon skeleton, the equilibrium fraction of thiocyanate may become sizeable or even unity. Thus, cinnamyl thiocyanate does not undergo allylic rearrangement at all, due to the loss of delocalization energy outweighing the energy gain accompanying isomerization²⁰¹ (equation 113).



3. Direct displacement by thiocyanato ion

In the presence of substantial amounts of thiocyanato ions (**3**), organic thiocyanates may be isomerized in an $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ reaction involving direct

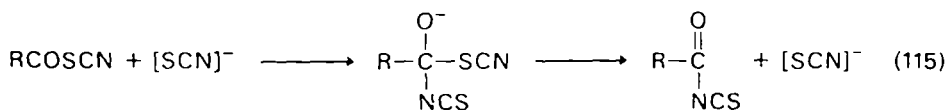
nucleophilic displacement of the 'organic' thiocyanato group by the N end of the 'inorganic' thiocyanato ion¹³ (equation 114).



For the reasons outlined in Section II.A on the basis of the HSAB principle, the extent of this reaction increases as the structure of the halide changes from primary to secondary to tertiary, and becomes relatively more important than the concomitant reaction involving the S end of the 'inorganic' thiocyanato ion.

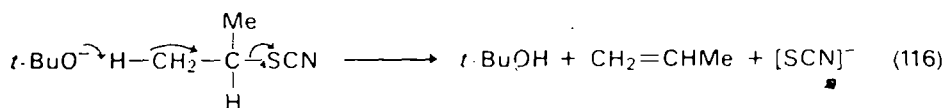
This mechanism may be exploited in the synthesis of those isothiocyanates in which the nature of the organic moiety precludes isomerization via the ionization mechanism (see Section VI.B.1.a). Thus, 4-nitrobenzyl isothiocyanate is obtained in moderate yield by heating 4-nitrobenzyl thiocyanate with potassium thiocyanate in acetone¹³.

Spurlock²⁰² has suggested that acyl thiocyanates¹⁹⁵ may also isomerize in an addition-elimination variation of this mechanism (equation 115).



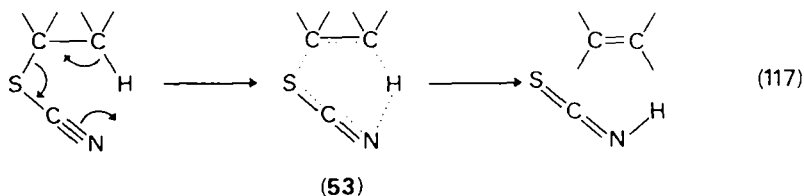
C. Elimination Reactions

Relatively few examples are known of thiocyanates undergoing 1,2-elimination of isothiocyanic acid with the formation of alkenes, but they illustrate the pseudohalide analogy well (cf. Section VII.A.5). Thus, isopropyl thiocyanate yields propene, presumably by the E2 mechanism shown in equation (116), on treatment with potassium *t*-butoxide in dimethyl sulphoxide, the rate of elimination being considerably slower than for the corresponding dehydrobromination²⁰⁸.



In α -halo- β -thiocyanates, hydrogen halide rather than isothiocyanic acid is eliminated on treatment with bases^{170,209}.

Gas-phase pyrolysis of thiocyanates occurs readily, and leads to alkenes in a highly concerted, unimolecular reaction proceeding through the six-centred transition state **53**²¹⁰ (equation 117).



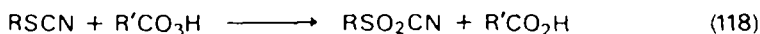
The same mechanism probably applies to the spontaneous decomposition of certain aralkyl thiocyanates to alkenes and isothiocyanic acid on standing at room temperature²².

D. Addition Reactions

Addition reactions involving fission of the R-SCN bond are exemplified by the heterolytic and homolytic additions of aryl sulphenyl thiocyanates⁴⁴ (ArSSCN) and aryl sulphonyl thiocyanates¹³⁰ (ArSO₂SCN) respectively. These have been discussed as methods of preparing thiocyanates in Section III.E and are illustrated in equations (84) and (85).

E. Oxidation Reactions

Oxidation of alkyl and aryl thiocyanates by peracids leads to the corresponding sulphonyl cyanides²¹¹ (equation 118).



This may be compared with the peracid oxidation of aryl iodides to iodoxy compounds (RIO₂).

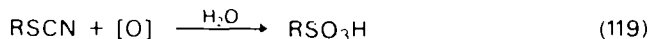
VII. SULPHENYL CYANIDE REACTIONS OF THIOCYANATES

In these reactions, organic thiocyanates show behaviour due to their sulphenyl cyanide structure, i.e. RS-CN. This involves either fission of the RS-CN bond or addition reactions of the RSC≡N bond; in each case the reaction may be intermolecular or intramolecular.

A. Fission of the RS-CN Bond

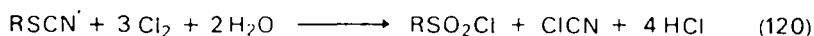
1. Oxidation reactions

Vigorous oxidation of thiocyanates is a convenient way for preparing the corresponding sulphonic acids (equation 119) (cf. Section VI.E).



Nitric acid is the usual oxidizing agent²¹², but the oxidation may also be effected by alkaline hypochlorite, sodium hypoiodite, hydrogen peroxide, or by electrolytic means⁸. Caution should be exercised in treating a thiocyanate with a peroxide, since such mixtures have been known to explode⁷.

Oxidation with aqueous chlorine yields the sulphonyl chloride, often in good yield²¹³ (equation 120).



2. Reduction reactions

Reduction of an organic thiocyanate produces the corresponding thiol (equation 121).

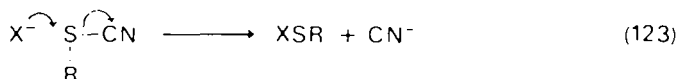
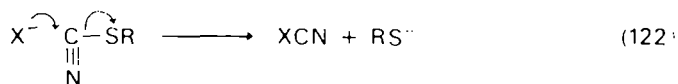


The reaction may be effected by tin and hydrochloric acid⁸, lithium aluminium hydride²¹⁴, sodium in liquid ammonia²¹⁵, sodium sulphide²¹⁶, or dithiothreitol¹⁷².

This reaction is valuable in the synthesis of thiols, e.g. the biologically active 5-mercaptopyrimidine nucleosides¹⁷² or the mercapto analogue of compound **23**, which are difficult or tedious to prepare by other methods.

3. Nucleophilic displacement reactions

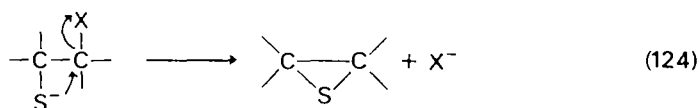
Nucleophilic displacement reactions on the RS·CN structure may take place either on the carbon atom (equation 122) or on the sulphur atom²¹⁷ (equation 123).



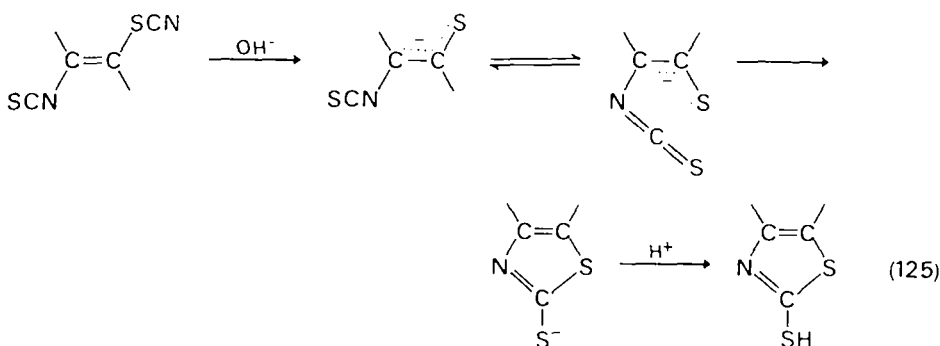
The most commonly encountered fission reaction of S-CN bonds, in both the alkyl and the aryl series, is in the conversion of thiocyanates into disulphides by treatment with alkaline reagents, e.g. aqueous or alcoholic solutions of alkali-metal hydroxides or alkoxides, sodium carbonate, amines, and sodium sulphide or hydrosulphide⁵⁻⁹. This is readily

accounted for by a two-stage mechanism, the first of which is the formation of the thiolate anion (equation 122; $X = OH, OR$ etc.), and the second of which is nucleophilic displacement of cyanide ion from the thiocyanate by thiolate ion (equation 123; $X = SR$).

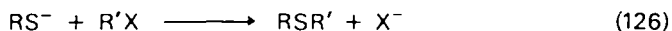
If the thiolate ion contains a stable anionic group on an adjacent atom, intramolecular displacement takes place readily with the formation of an episulphide (equation 124).



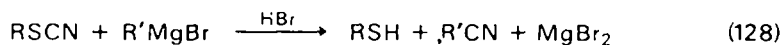
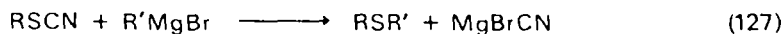
This has been shown to occur for $X = \text{SCN}^{138,143,218}$, $\text{Cl}^{143,219}$, I^{220} and OMs^{219} , and in acyclic¹⁴³, alicyclic^{138,220}, and steroidal^{219,220} systems. Recently it has been shown that a similar intramolecular reaction occurs with *trans*- α -isothiocyanato- β -thiocyanato-alkenes, the products being 2-mercaptothiazoles¹⁵³ (equation 125).



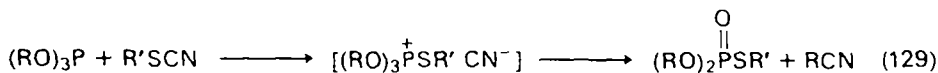
Intermolecular reaction with added organic halides^{20,90} or alcohols²²¹ leads to the formation of sulphides (equation 126).



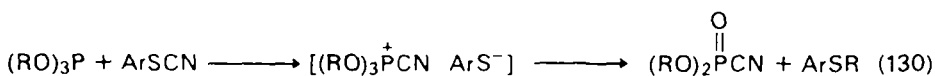
Grignard reagents attack either the carbon atom or the sulphur atom of the RS-CN structure according to the reaction conditions²²² (equations 127 and 128).



Trialkyl phosphites behave similarly. Thus, aliphatic thiocyanates undergo an Arbuzov-type reaction with trialkyl phosphites yielding alkyl nitriles and the corresponding phosphorothioates, the mechanism involving displacement of the cyanide ion by nucleophilic attack of phosphorus on the sulphur atom²²³ (equation 129).

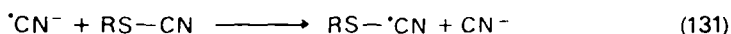


In contrast, aromatic thiocyanates react to give aryl alkyl sulphides and phosphorothioates, the mechanism involving displacement of the thiophenoxide ion by nucleophilic attack of phosphorus on the carbon atom²²⁴ (equation 130).



The difference in behaviour is clearly due to the relative stabilities of the $\text{R}'\text{S}^-$, CN^- , and ArS^- anions. Similar differences have been observed in the reaction of heterocyclic thiocyanates with diethyl hydrogen phosphite²²⁵.

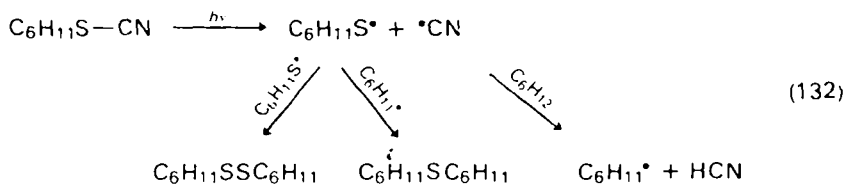
Nucleophilic attack by cyanide ion occurs uniquely on the sulphur atom, and has been exploited to prepare isotopically-labelled organic thiocyanates²²⁶ (equation 131).



Carbanions behave similarly under conditions of phase-transfer catalysis, yielding sulphides^{226a}.

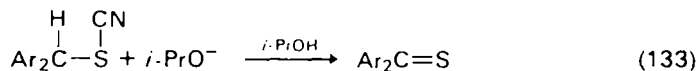
4. Homolytic reactions

Cyclohexyl thiocyanate does not undergo photo-isomerization in cyclohexane (see Section VI.B.1.b), but readily affords dicyclohexyl sulphide, dicyclohexyl disulphide, and hydrogen cyanide²⁰⁷. The proposed mechanism involves homolytic dissociation of the RS-CN bond, followed by radical recombination reactions (equation 132).



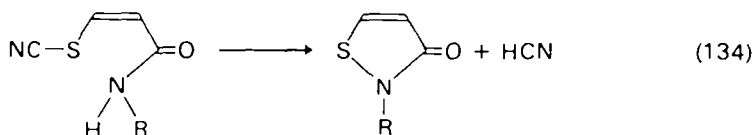
5. Elimination reactions

Diphenylmethyl thiocyanates yield thiobenzophenones on treatment with base by a 1.2-elimination of hydrogen cyanide²²⁷ (equation 133) (cf. Section VI.C).

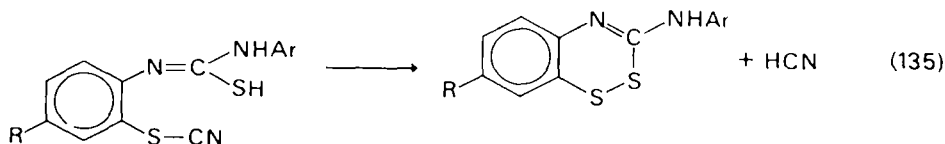


The second-order rate constants fit the Hammett equation, giving a very high ρ value of +3.5. Optically-active thiocyanates do not racemize during the elimination, and the reaction shows a kinetic isotope effect of $k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}} = 3.0$. On the basis of these results, a concerted E1cB-like mechanism has been suggested²²⁷.

In what may be considered to be a 1.5-elimination of hydrogen cyanide, *cis*-3-thiocyanatoacrylamides cyclize to the corresponding 3-isothiazoles⁷⁵ (equation 134).

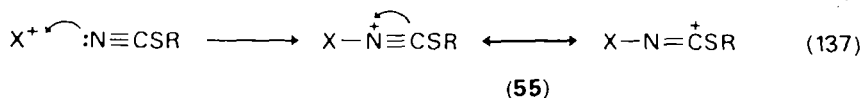
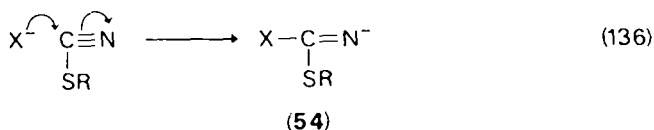


Similarly, 1,2,4-benzodithiazines are formed by a 1.6-elimination of hydrogen cyanide as shown in equation (135)²²⁸.



B. Reactions of the $\text{RSC}\equiv\text{N}$ Bond

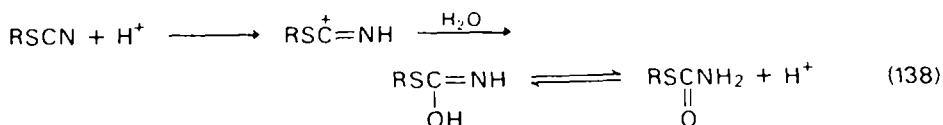
Organic thiocyanates resemble cyanides in undergoing addition reactions at the $\text{C}\equiv\text{N}$ bond which is an ambiphilic centre. The orientation of addition is controlled by the polarization $\overset{\delta+}{\text{C}}\equiv\overset{\delta-}{\text{N}}$, and initial attack may be either by nucleophiles at the carbon atom yielding an imino ion intermediate (**54**, equation 136), or by electrophiles at the nitrogen atom yielding a nitrilium ion intermediate (**55**, equation 137; X = H, R, etc.).



These reactions often occur much more readily when they are intramolecular, thus yielding cyclic products. Such cyclization reactions are particularly valuable in the synthesis of heterocycles.

1. Addition reactions

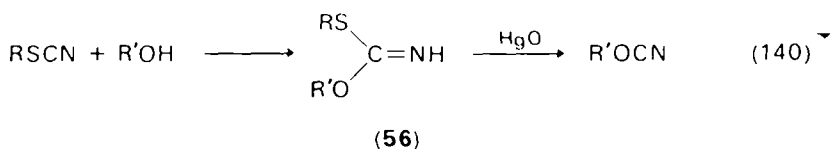
a. *Water and alcohols.* Thiocyanates are readily hydrated to thiocarbamates by treatment with sulphuric acid and then water²²⁹ (equation 138).



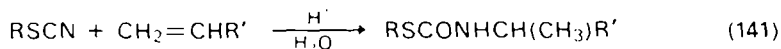
Alcohols behave similarly, yielding *N*-substituted thiocarbamates²²⁹ (equation 139).



When the conditions do not favour carbonium ion formation from the alcohol, nucleophilic attack occurs yielding iminothiocarbonates (56); if this reaction is carried out in the presence of a thiol-trapping agent, e.g. mercuric oxide, alkyl cyanates are formed in good yields²³⁰ (equation 140).



b. *Alkenes.* Alkenes behave similarly to alcohols, yielding *N*-substituted thiocarbamates on treatment with sulphuric acid and then water^{229,231} (equation 141).



c. *Hydrogen sulphide and thiog-acids.* Hydrogen sulphide adds to thiocyanates yielding dithiourethanes²³² (equation 142).

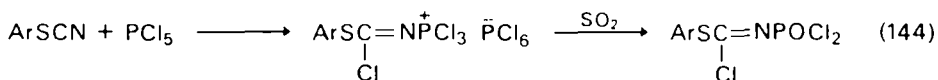


Thio-acids add readily to thiocyanates to give *N*-acyldithiocarbamates^{144,233} (equation 143).

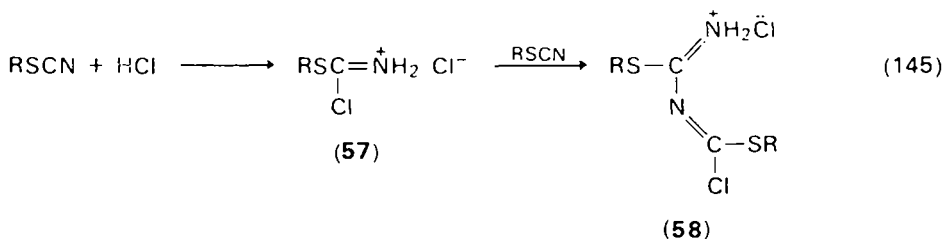


This reaction is useful for characterizing thiocyanates and distinguishing them from isothiocyanates, which under similar conditions give *N*-acylamines and carbon disulphide.

d. *Phosphorus pentachloride.* Aromatic thiocyanates are phosphorylated by treatment with phosphorus pentachloride and sulphur dioxide as shown in equation (144)²³⁴.

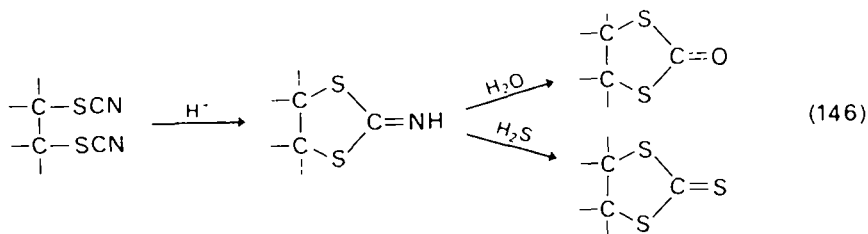


e. *Hydrogen chloride.* Alkyl thiocyanates react with hydrogen chloride in ether yielding thioimidoyl chloride salts (**57**) at 0 °C²³⁵ and dimeric adducts (**58**) at 60 °C²³⁶ (equation 145).

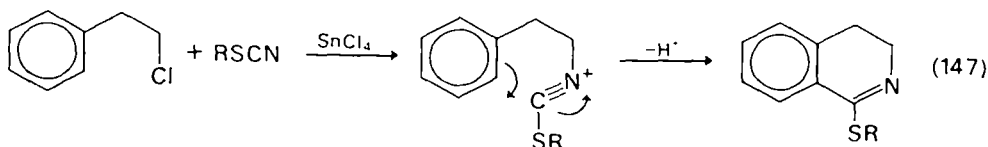


2. Cyclization reactions

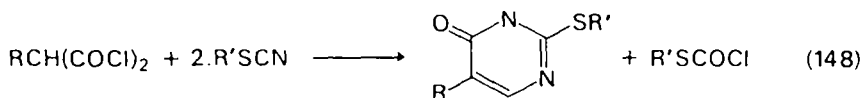
a. *S-Heterocycles.* 1,2-Dithiocyanates undergo acid-catalysed cyclization to iminodithiocarbonates, which may be converted into the corresponding di- or tri-thiocarbonates^{45,139} (equation 146).



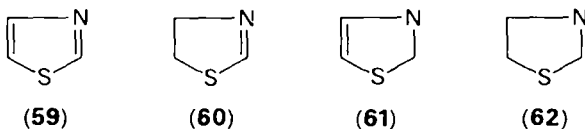
b. *N*-Heterocycles. In the presence of tin tetrachloride, thiocyanates react with β -chloroethylbenzene forming nitrilium salts which cyclize to 1-thioalkoxy-3,4-dihydroisoquinolines²³⁷ (equation 147).



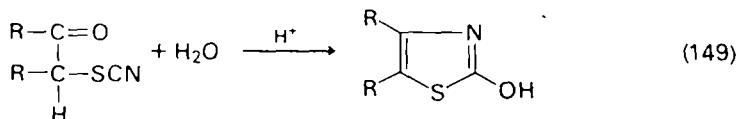
Thiocyanates react with chloro-, phenyl-, or benzyl-substituted malonyl chlorides to give 4-chloro-pyrimidine-6-ones with an alkyl- or aryl-thio group in the 2-position²³⁸ (equation 148).



c. *S,N*-Heterocycles. Thiazoles (59), 2-thiazolines (60), 4-thiazolines (61), and thiazolidines (62) are readily prepared from organic thiocyanates by a variety of methods.

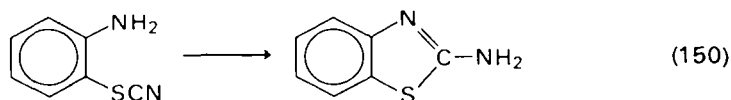


Aliphatic α -thiocyanato ketones react with aqueous acid yielding 2-hydroxythiazoles²⁷ (equation 149).



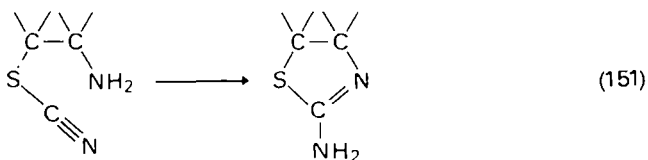
Reaction with hydrogen sulphide²⁷, hydrogen chloride²⁷, ammonia²⁷, diethylamine⁶⁴, or aniline²³⁹ gives the corresponding 2-mercapto-, 2-chloro-, 2-amino-, 2-diethylamino-, or 2-anilino-thiazoles.

2-Aminobenzothiazoles are readily prepared from *o*-amino aryl thiocyanates^{5-9,92,240} (equation 150).

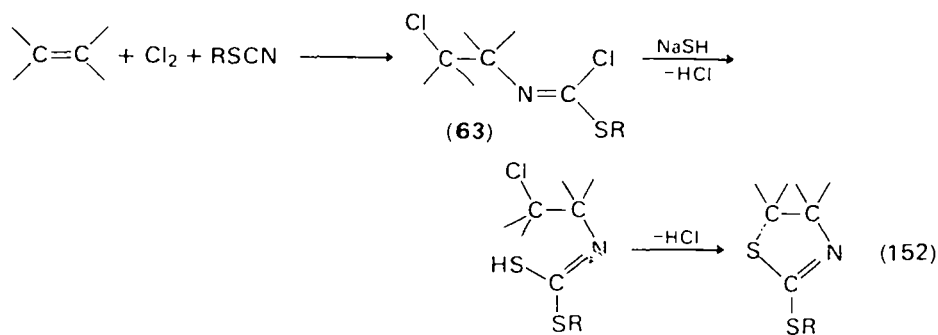


The ease of formation of the thiazole derivative varies with the nature of the thiocyanatoamine, some rearranging spontaneously, whereas others require heating with acid. The reaction has also been used to prepare thiazolo-pyridines^{104,105}, -quinolines¹⁰⁴, -pyrimidines^{103,104,241}, -acridines¹⁰⁶, and -indazoles¹¹⁰. Bis-^{94,242,243} and tris-⁹⁴ thiazoles may be prepared from the corresponding thiocyanatoamines.

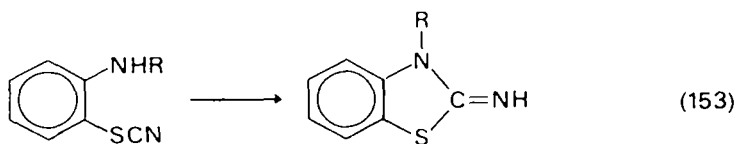
Aliphatic α -amino- β -thiocyanates cyclize spontaneously to give 2-amino-2-thiazolines⁶⁵ (equation 151).



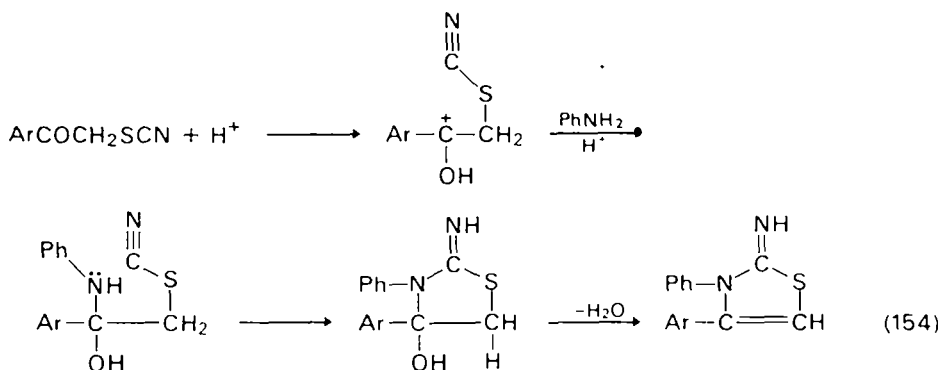
Chlorination of an alkene in the presence of an alkyl thiocyanate leads stereospecifically to the formation of the *N*-(β -chloroalkyl) imido-chloride **63**, which, on treatment with sodium hydrosulphide solution, yields a 2-alkylthio-2-thiazoline²⁴⁴ (equation 152). The synthesis has the added advantage of being performed as a one-pot process.



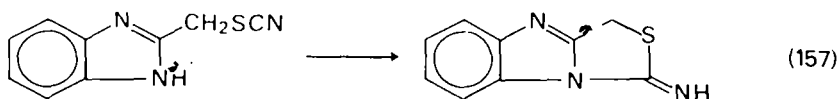
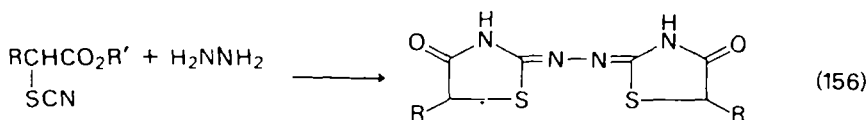
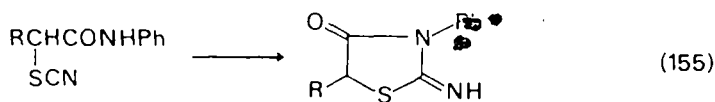
The *o*-thiocyanato derivatives of secondary aromatic amines rearrange readily to 2-iminobenzothiazolines⁵⁻⁹ (equation 153).



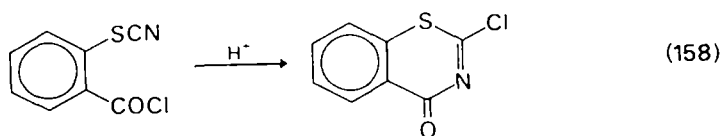
α -Thiocyanatoalkyl aryl ketones, when treated with aniline in the presence of mineral acid, yield 2-imino-4-thiazolines^{2,3,9} (equation 154).



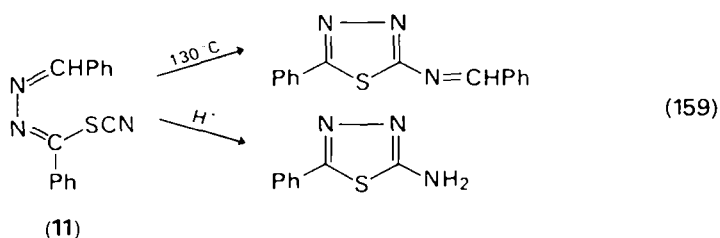
Thiazolidines may be prepared from α -thiocyanatoanilides^{3,5} (equation 155), α -thiocyanatoesters^{2,8} (equation 156), and 2-thiocyanatomethyl benzimidazole^{2,4,5} (equation 157).



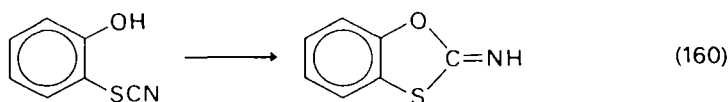
Cyclization of the thiocyanato group with an *o*-acyl chloride group leads to 1,3-thiazine derivatives in good yield²⁴⁶ (equation 158).



The thiocyanato compound **11** yields 1,3,4-thiadiazole derivatives on cyclization under both thermal and acidic conditions⁴³ (equation 159).

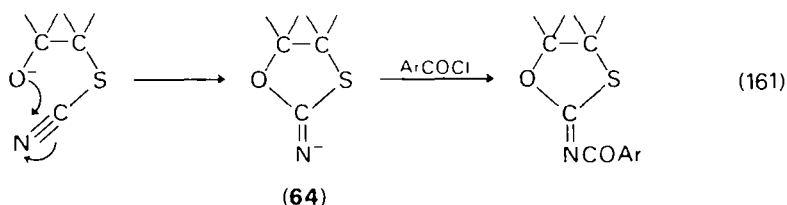


d. *S,O*-Heterocycles. *o*-Thiocyanatophenols rearrange readily to the corresponding 2-iminobenzoxathioles^{5-9,247} (equation 160)

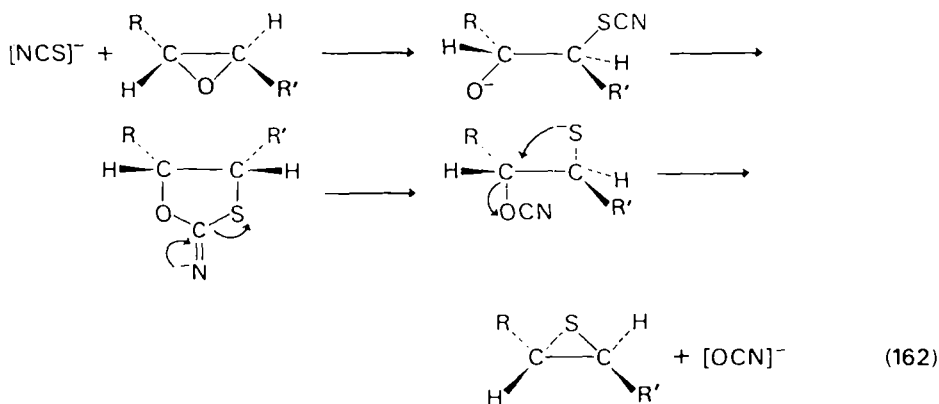


Cyclization is slow in acid solution, but fast in neutral or basic solution, reflecting the relative nucleophilic strengths of the phenolic oxygen atom under these conditions. The imino group may be hydrolysed⁴ to a keto group under aqueous conditions.

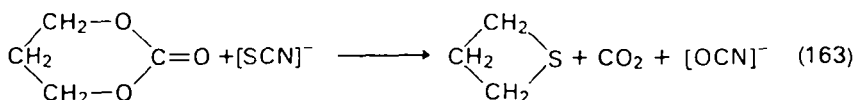
Aliphatic α -hydroxy- β -thiocyanates do not rearrange in this way, but the corresponding alkoxides, with a more powerfully nucleophilic oxygen atom, rearrange rapidly⁶³ forming the reactive anion **64** which may be trapped as shown in equation (161)²⁴⁸.



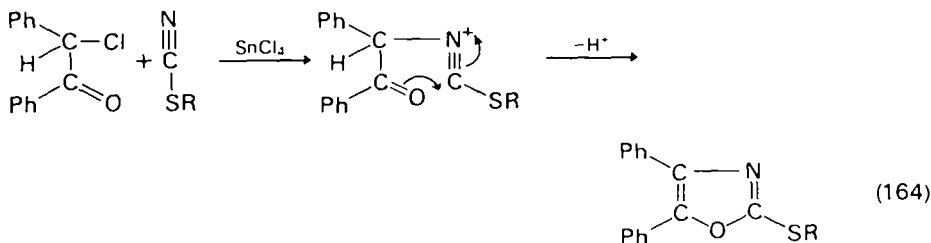
In the absence of the aroyl chloride, however, the anion undergoes C-S bond fission, followed by intramolecular displacement of cyanate ion and formation of an episulphide. This reaction provides an excellent stereospecific synthesis of episulphides from epoxides⁶² (equation 162).

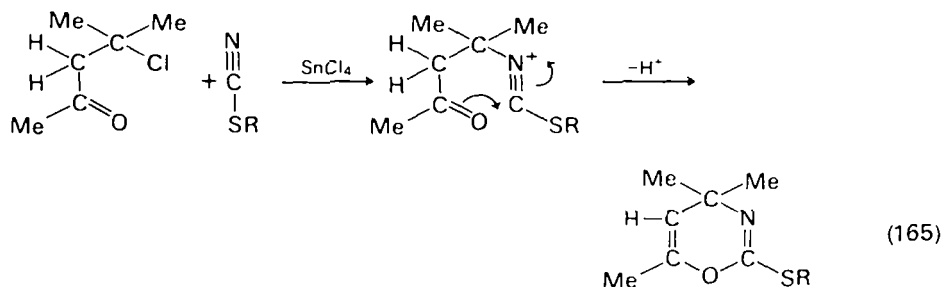


A similar mechanism has been proposed to account for the formation of thietanes from cyclic carbonate esters and thiocyanate ion²⁴⁹ (equation 163).

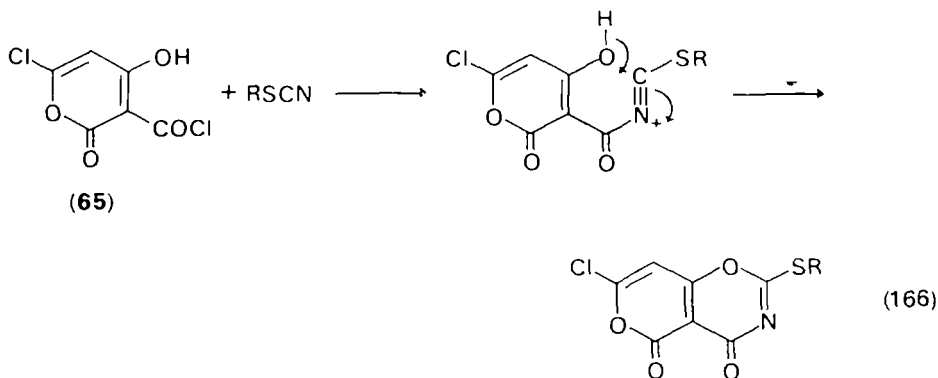


e. *N,O*-Heterocycles. Thiocyanates may undergo cyclization reactions with suitable oxygen-containing compounds to yield 1,3-oxazoles and 1,3-oxazines²³⁷. Thus, in the presence of tin tetrachloride, alkyl thiocyanates react with desyl chloride to yield 2-thioalkoxyoxazoles (equation 164), and with 4-chloro-4-methylpentan-2-one to yield 2-thioalkoxy-4H-1,3-oxazines (equation 165).





Reaction with the self-condensation product (65) of malonyl chloride produces a nitrilium salt which undergoes cyclization to a pyrano[3,4-*e*]-[1,3]oxazine-4,5-dione derivative²⁵⁰ (equation 166).



VIII. REFERENCES

1. L. Birckenbach and K. Kellerman, *Chem. Ber.*, **58**, 786 (1925); P. Walden and L. F. Audrieth, *Chem. Revs.*, **5**, 339 (1928).
2. L. S. Luskin, G. E. Gantert, and W. E. Craig, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 4965 (1956); G. L. Caldow and H. W. Thompson, *Spectrochim. Acta*, **13**, 212 (1958); E. Lieber, C. N. R. Rao, and J. Ramachandran, *Spectrochim. Acta*, **13**, 296 (1959).
3. A. Mathias, *Tetrahedron*, **21**, 1073 (1965).
4. See, e.g. References 20, 21, 22, 47, 74, 135, and 136.
5. H. P. Kaufmann, *Angew. Chem.*, **54**, 195 (1941); also in *Newer Methods of Preparative Organic Chemistry*, Interscience, New York, 1948, pp. 369-380.
6. J. L. Wood, in *Organic Reactions*, Vol. 3 (Ed. R. Adams), Wiley, New York, 1946, pp. 240-266.
7. R. G. R. Bacon, in *Organic Sulfur Compounds*, Vol. 1 (Ed. N. Kharasch), Pergamon Press, New York, 1961, pp. 306-325.
8. E. E. Reid, in *The Organic Chemistry of Bivalent Sulfur*, Vol. 6 (Ed. E. E. Reid), Chemical Publishing Co. Ltd., New York, 1965, pp. 5-226.

9. D. Knoke, K. Kottke, and R. Pohloudek-Fabini, *Pharmazie*, **28**, 574, 617 (1973).
10. N. Kornblum, R. A. Smiley, R. K. Blackwood, and D. C. Iffland, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 6269 (1955).
11. E. L. Wagner, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **43**, 2728 (1965).
12. W. J. Le Noble, *Synthesis*, **1**, 1 (1970).
13. A. Fava, A. Illiceto, and S. Bresadola, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 4791 (1965).
14. R. A. Bailey, S. L. Kozak, T. W. Michelsen, and W. N. Mills, *Coordination Chem. Reviews*, **6**, 407 (1971).
15. C. S. Scanley, *Fr. Patent* 1,545,133 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 112400 (1969).
16. Y. Matsumoto and T. Sone, *Kogyo Kagaku Zasshi*, **63**, 2171 (1960); *Chem. Abstr.*, **58**, 4496 (1963).
17. S. Yoneda, H. Kitano, and K. Fukui, *Kogyo Kagaku Zasshi*, **65**, 1816 (1962); *Chem. Abstr.*, **59**, 2679 (1963).
18. S. Yoneda, I. Morishima, K. Fukui, and Z. Yoshida, *Kogyo Kagaku Zasshi*, **68**, 1074, 1077 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **63**, 17873 (1965).
19. S. Masoon, A. Thullier, and D. Villemin, *C. R. Acad. Sci., Paris, Ser. C*, 274 (1972).
- 19a. N. Sugimoto, T. Fujita, N. Shigematsu, and A. Ayada, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*, **10**, 427 (1972).
20. R. G. R. Bacon and R. G. Guy, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2428 (1961).
21. R. G. R. Bacon, R. G. Guy, and R. S. Irwin, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2436 (1961).
22. R. G. R. Bacon and R. S. Irwin, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2447 (1961).
23. N. Watanabe, M. Okano, and S. Uemura, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **47**, 2745 (1974).
24. R. G. Pearson and J. Songstad, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 1827 (1967); Tse-Lok Ho, *Chem. Revs.*, **75**, 1 (1975).
25. L. G. Cannell and R. W. Taft, Jr., *129th National Meeting of the American Chemical Society*, Dallas, Texas, April 1956, Abstracts of Papers, Organic Division, p. 40N; see ref. 12 in paper by N. C. Dano, T. Edwards, and C. Perizzolo, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **79**, 2108 (1957).
26. A. Fava, A. Illiceto, A. Cecon, and P. Koch, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 1045 (1965).
27. J. T. Gregory and R. A. Mathes, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **74**, 1719 (1952).
28. P. E. Gagnon, J. L. Boivin, and G. M. Brown, *Can. J. Chem.*, **37**, 1597 (1959); A. Takamizawa, K. Hirai, and K. Mutsui, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **36**, 1214 (1963).
29. W. Ruske and M. Keilert, *Chem. Ber.*, **94**, 2695 (1961).
30. J. Goerdler, *Quart. Rep. Sulfur Chem.*, **5**, 169 (1970).
31. H. J. Barber, H. J. Cottrell, and M. B. Green, *J. Appl. Chem.*, **4**, 110 (1954).
32. A. H. Schlesinger and D. T. Mowry, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **76**, 585 (1954).
33. F. G. Van Stryk and M. Kulka, *U.S. Patent* 2,802,769 (1957); *Chem. Abstr.*, **52**, 6708 (1958).
34. M. Servigne, E. Szarvasi, and L. Newry, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 1258 (1956).
35. E. Schröpl and R. Pohloudek-Fabini, *Pharmazie*, **23**, 597 (1968).
36. V. E. Solodkin, *Vysokomol. Soedin. Ser. B*, **14**, 712 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 4725 (1973).
37. D. W. Emerson and J. K. Booth, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 2400 (1965).
38. A. J. Parker, in *Organic Sulfur Compounds*, Vol. 1 (Ed. N. Kharasch), Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1961, pp. 103-111.

39. Yuoh Fong Chi and Yee Sheng Kao, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **58**, 769 (1936).
40. R. F. McCleary, *U.S. Patent* 2,562,988 (1951); *Chem. Abstr.*, **46**, 3084 (1952).
41. M. Koremura and K. Tomita, *Nippon Nokei-Kagaku Kaishi*, **36**, 479 (1962); *Chem. Abstr.*, **62**, 3962 (1965).
42. A. A. Grigorenko, M. I. Shevchuk, and A. V. Donbrovskii, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **36**, 1121 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **65**, 1223 (1966).
43. W. T. Flowers, D. R. Taylor, A. E. Tipping, and C. N. Wright, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 3097 (1971).
44. N. Kharasch, H. L. Wehrmeister, and H. Tigerman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **69**, 1612 (1947); N. Kharasch and A. J. Havlik, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **75**, 3734 (1953).
45. E. J. Corey and R. B. Mitra, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **84**, 2938 (1962).
46. R. J. Ferrier and N. Vethaviaser, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1907 (1971).
47. L. A. Spurlock, R. K. Porter, and W. G. Cox, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 1162 (1972).
48. L. A. Spurlock and T. E. Parks, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 1279 (1970).
49. S. Muller and E. Batycki, *Chem. Ber.*, **74B**, 705 (1941).
50. J. F. Carson and W. D. Maclay, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **70**, 2220 (1948).
51. V. D. Floria, *U.S. Patent* 2,939,875 (1960); *Chem. Abstr.*, **54**, 19491 (1960).
52. T. L. Gresham, J. E. Jansen, F. W. Shaver, M. R. Frederick, F. T. Fiedorek, R. A. Bankert, J. T. Gregory, and W. L. Beears, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **74**, 1323 (1952).
53. E. W. Thomas and T. I. Crowell, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 744 (1972).
54. K. H. Saunders, *The Aromatic Diazo-Compounds*. Arnold, London, 1949.
55. E. S. Lewis and J. E. Cooper, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **84**, 3847 (1962).
56. See, e.g. References 20, 21.
57. A. Buraway and C. Turner, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 959 (1953).
58. V. M. Naidan and G. D. Naidan, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **10**, 664 (1974).
59. S. Uemura, S. Uchida, M. Okano, and K. Ichikawa, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **46**, 3254 (1973).
60. E. C. Taylor, F. Kienzle, and A. McKillop, *Synthesis*, 38 (1972).
61. H. Mitani, T. Ando, and Y. Yukawa, *Chem. Lett.*, 455 (1972).
62. See, e.g. E. E. van Tamelen, *Org. Syntheses*, **32**, 39 (1952).
63. E. E. van Tamelen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **73**, 3444 (1951).
64. K. Takeda and T. Komeno, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*, **8**, 468 (1960).
65. R. A. Wohl and D. F. Headley, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 4401 (1972).
66. D. St. C. Black and K. G. Watson, *Aust. J. Chem.*, **26**, 2159 (1973).
67. M. S. Kharasch, E. M. May, and F. R. Mayo, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **59**, 1580 (1937).
68. L. S. Luskin, G. E. Gantert, and W. E. Craig, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 4965 (1956).
69. L. S. Luskin, G. E. Gantert, and A. J. McFaul, *J. Org. Chem.*, **21**, 1430 (1956).
70. W. R. Diveley, G. A. Buntin, and A. D. Lohr, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 616 (1969).
71. R. A. Mathes, F. D. Stewart, and F. Swedish, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **70**, 1452 (1948).
72. R. M. Khachatryan, S. K. Pirenyan, and S. A. Vartanyan, *Arm. Khim. Zh.*, **21**, 836 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 2164 (1969).
73. K. Takeda, T. Kubota, and J. Kawanami, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*, **8**, 615 (1960); *Chem. Abstr.*, **55**, 12450 (1961).

74. A. A. Akhrem, Z. I. Istomina, G. A. Kogan, A. I. Kuznetsova, and A. M. Turuta, *Izv. Akad. Nauk. S.S.S.R., Ser. Khim.*, 2503 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **72**, 133067 (1970).
75. W. D. Crow and N. J. Leonard, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 2660 (1965).
76. Q. Fernando, J. F. Emery, and J. P. Phillips, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **75**, 1983 (1953).
77. J. Fried, H. L. White, and D. Wintersteiner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **72**, 4621 (1950).
78. O. Ceder and M. Samuelsson, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **27**, 2095 (1973).
79. I. Arai, S. Abe, and A. Hagitani, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **46**, 677 (1973); I. Arai, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **46**, 2215 (1973).
80. W. Hampel and T. Torok, *Z. Chem.*, **8**, 226 (1968); A. L. Fridman and G. S. Ismagilova, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **8**, 1809 (1972).
81. E. Ziegler and H. Lüdde, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **79**, 316 (1948).
82. C. L. Jenkins and J. K. Kochi, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 3095 (1971).
83. E. Söderbäck, *Ann. Chem.*, **419**, 217 (1919).
84. E. Söderbäck, *Ann. Chem.*, **443**, 142 (1925).
85. M. J. Nelson and A. D. E. Pullin, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 604 (1960).
86. F. Fehér and H. Weber, *Chem. Ber.*, **91**, 642, 2523 (1958).
87. E. Söderbäck, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **8**, 1851 (1954).
88. M. H. L. Garnaud and R. G. Guy, unpublished work.
89. J. L. Wood and L. F. Fieser, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **63**, 2323 (1941).
90. A. G. Anderson and R. N. McDonald, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 5669 (1959); L. L. Replogle, R. M. Arluck, and J. R. Maynard, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 2715 (1965).
91. A. Kaji, *Nippon Kagaku Zasshi*, **81**, 1776 (1960); *Chem. Abstr.*, **56**, 2391 (1962).
92. K. Papke and R. Pohloudek-Fabini, *Pharmazie*, **22**, 229 (1967).
93. G. Cauquis and G. Pierre, *C. R. Acad. Sci., Paris, Ser. C.*, **272**, 609 (1971).
94. G. Grandolini and A. Martani, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **92**, 1150 (1962).
95. A. Kaji, *Nippon Kagaku Zasshi*, **82**, 382 (1961); *Chem. Abstr.*, **56**, 10054 (1962).
96. E. P. Previc, *U.S. Patent* 3,202,690 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **63**, 14763 (1965).
97. R. Neu, *Chem. Ber.*, **72**, 1505 (1939).
98. R. Pohloudek-Fabini and K. D. Luess, *Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim, Ger.)*, **299**, 866 (1966).
99. E. Söderbäck, S. Gronowitz, and A. B. Hornfeldt, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **15**, 227 (1961); S. Gronowitz, A. B. Hornfeldt, B. Gestblom, and R. A. Hoffmann, *J. Org. Chem.*, **26**, 2615 (1961).
100. M. S. Grant and H. R. Snyder, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **82**, 2742 (1960).
101. A. Kaji, *Nippon Kagaku Zasshi*, **82**, 502 (1961); *Chem. Abstr.*, **56**, 10123 (1962).
102. F. M. Stoyanovich, G. I. Gorushkina, and Ya. L. Gol'dfarb, *Izv. Akad. Nauk. S.S.S.R., Ser. Khim.*, 387 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 3198 (1969).
103. A. Maggiolo and G. Hitchings, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **73**, 4226 (1951).
104. A. Maggiolo, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **73**, 5815 (1951).
105. C. O. Okafor, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 4383 (1973).
106. A. Fravolini, G. Grandolini, and A. Martani, *Ann. Chim. (Rome)*, **58**, 533 (1968).
107. M. Schuessler and R. Pohloudek-Fabini, *Pharmazie*, **22**, 682 (1967).

108. N. I. Baronova and V. I. Shishkina, *Izv. Vyssh. Ucheb. Zaved., Khim. Tekhnol.*, **15**, 1678 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 111049 (1973).
109. F. Friedrich, R. Pohloudek-Fabini, and K. Kottke, *Pharmazie*, **24**, 429 (1969).
110. N. B. Cagnoli, A. Martani, and A. Fravolini, *Ann. Chim. (Rome)*, **58**, 823 (1968).
111. C. Bodea and M. Terdic, *Acad. Rep. Populare Romine, Filiala Cluj, Studii Cercetari Chim.*, **12**, 309 (1961); *Chem. Abstr.*, **61**, 4341 (1964).
112. V. G. Pesin, A. M. Khaletskii, and Zhyun-Syan Den, *Zhur. Obshch. Khim.*, **28**, 2816 (1958); *Chem. Abstr.*, **53**, 9188 (1959).
113. T. Okamoto, *Jap. Patent* 21,118 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 115572 (1973).
114. F. Friedrich, R. Pohloudek-Fabini, and K. Kottke, *Pharmazie*, **24**, 433 (1969).
115. G. N. Mahapatra, *J. Sci. Ind. Research (India)*, **16B**, 567 (1957); G. N. Mahapatra, *J. Proc. Inst. Chemists (India)*, **30**, 213 (1959).
116. K. Takatori and S. Asano, *Yakugaku Zasshi*, **80**, 789 (1960); *Chem. Abstr.*, **54**, 24666 (1960).
117. S. Kano, *Yakugaku Zasshi*, **92**, 927 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 114304 (1972).
118. S. Kano, *Yakugaku Zasshi*, **92**, 935 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 126492 (1972).
119. P. S. Clezy and C. J. R. Fookes, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 1268 (1971).
120. R. W. Kluiber, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **83**, 3030 (1961).
121. J. P. Collman, R. L. Marshall, W. L. Young, and C. T. Sears, *J. Org. Chem.*, **28**, 1449 (1963).
122. D. N. Sen and N. Thankarajan, *Indian J. Chem.*, **4**, 94 (1966).
123. P. R. Singh and R. Sahai, *Inorg. Chim. Acta*, **2**, 102 (1968).
124. G. Vanags, E. Gudriniece, A. Arens, and B. Arens, *Doklady Akad. Nauk. S.S.S.R.*, **130**, 315 (1960).
125. V. A. Nefedov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **43**, 2016 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **80**, 3288 (1974).
126. M. Kuhn and R. Mecke, *Chem. Ber.*, **93**, 618 (1960).
127. R. G. Hiskey, F. I. Carroll, R. M. Babb, J. O. Bledsoe, R. G. Puckett, and B. W. Roberts, *J. Org. Chem.*, **26**, 1152 (1961).
128. R. G. Hiskey and W. P. Tucker, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **84**, 4789, 4794 (1962); R. G. Hiskey and J. T. Sparrow, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 115 (1970).
129. L. Field, W. S. Hanley, and I. McVeigh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 2735 (1971).
130. J. Goerdeler and P. Rosenthal, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3665 (1964); see also *Ger. Patent* 1,219,924 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **65**, 13612 (1966).
131. A. N. Nesmeyanov, E. G. Perevalov, and O. A. Nesmeyanova, *Doklady Akad. Nauk. S.S.S.R.*, **119**, 288 (1958); *Chem. Abstr.*, **52**, 14579 (1958).
132. E. Cherbuliez and C. Giddey, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **35**, 160 (1952).
133. J. F. Eastham and D. Y. Cannon, *J. Org. Chem.*, **25**, 1504 (1960).
134. See F. Wild, *Estimation of Organic Compounds*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1953, p. 27.
135. R. G. Guy, R. Bonnett, and D. Lanigan, *Chem. Ind. (London)*, 1702 (1969); *Tetrahedron*, in press.
136. L. S. Silbert, J. R. Russell, and J. S. Showell, *J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc.*, **50**, 415 (1973).
137. W. J. De Klein, *Electrochim. Acta*, **18**, 413 (1973).
138. D. J. Pettit and G. K. Helmkamp, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 2702 (1964).
139. E. J. Corey, F. A. Carey, and R. A. E. Winter, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 934 (1965).

140. E. E. Stahly, *U.S. Patent* 3,308, 150 (1967); *Chem. Abstr.*, **67**, 21501 (1967).
141. A. A. Bugorkova, L. N. Petrova, and V. M. Rodionov, *J. Gen. Chem. U.S.S.R.*, **23**, 1915 (1953).
142. A. K. Plisov and L. A. Zhila, *J. Gen. Chem. U.S.S.R.*, **29**, 328 (1959).
143. J. F. McGhie, W. A. Ross, F. J. Julietti, and B. E. Grimwood, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4638 (1962).
144. K. Igarashi and T. Honma, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 2521 (1967).
145. F. A. Carey and J. R. Neergaard, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 2731 (1971).
146. A. A. Bugorkova, L. N. Petrova, and V. M. Rodionov, *J. Gen. Chem. U.S.S.R.*, **23**, 1909, 1923 (1953).
147. A. Liermain, *Ann. Chim. (Paris)*, **9**, 507 (1954).
148. E. P. Serebryakov and V. F. Kucherov, *Chem. Ind. (London)*, 1237 (1969); *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **6**, 950 (1970).
149. V. R. Kartashov, E. V. Shorobogotova, and I. V. Bodrikov, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **9**, 214 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 110, 264.
150. R. G. Guy and S. S. Singh, unpublished work.
151. A. Onoe, S. Uemura, and M. Okano, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **47**, 2818 (1974).
152. R. G. Guy and A. Henderson, work in progress.
153. E. Zbiral and H. Hengztberger, *Ann. Chem.*, **721**, 121 (1969).
154. R. G. R. Bacon, R. G. Guy, R. S. Irwin, and T. A. Robinson, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 304 (1959).
155. R. N. Dixon and D. A. Ramsey, *Can. J. Phys.*, **46**, 2619 (1968).
156. R. G. R. Bacon and T. A. Robinson, unpublished results.
157. H. O. Prichard, *Chem. Revs.*, **52**, 529 (1953); R. Napper and F. M. Page, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, **59**, 1086 (1963).
158. R. G. Guy and J. J. Thompson, *Chem. Ind. (London)*, 1499 (1970).
159. R. P. Welcher and P. F. Cutrufello, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 4478 (1972).
160. E. K. Frederiksen and S. Liisberg, *Chem. Ber.*, **88**, 684 (1955).
161. D. D. Coffman and J. T. Maynard, *U.S. Patent* 2,502,507 (1950); *Chem. Abstr.*, **44**, 6431 (1950).
162. R. P. Welcher, *Ger. Patent*, 1,924,711 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **72**, 42773 (1970).
163. A. B. Angus and R. G. R. Bacon, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 774 (1958).
164. R. G. R. Bacon and R. G. Guy, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 318 (1960).
165. M. J. Nelson and A. D. E. Pullin, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 604 (1960).
166. R. G. R. Bacon and R. S. Irwin, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 778 (1958).
167. R. G. Guy and L. N. Zotiades, unpublished work.
168. R. G. Guy and I. Pearson, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 281 (1973).
169. R. G. Guy and I. Pearson, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2*, 1359 (1973).
170. R. G. Guy and I. Pearson, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, in press.
171. A. L. Love and R. K. Olsen, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 3431 (1972).
172. T. Nagamachi, J. L. Fourey, P. F. Torrence, J. A. Waters, and B. Witkop, *J. Med. Chem.*, **17**, 403 (1974).
173. R. G. Guy and I. Pearson, unpublished work.
174. see R. G. Guy, *Mech. React. Sulfur Compounds*, **3**, 57 (1968).
175. C. Raby, *Ann. Chim. (Paris)*, **6**, 481 (1961).
176. P. Mesnard and C. Raby, *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **251**, 1082 (1960).
177. P. Mesnard and C. Raby, *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **251**, 1027 (1960).
178. P. Mesnard and C. Raby, *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **258**, 3878 (1964).

179. G. Collin, U. Jahnke, G. Just, G. Lorenz, W. Pritzkow, M. Röllig, L. Winguth, P. Dietrich, C. E. Döring, H. G. Hauthal, and A. Wiedenhöft, *J. Prakt. Chem.*, **311**, 238 (1969).
180. E. Müller and E. W. Schmidt, *Chem. Ber.*, **96**, 3050 (1963); *Chem. Ber.*, **97**, 2614 (1964).
181. F. Friedrich and R. Pohloudek-Fabini, *Arch. Pharm.*, **298**, 162 (1965).
182. H. B. Footner and S. Smiles, *J. Chem. Soc.*, **127**, 2887 (1925).
183. Y. Degani and A. Patchornik, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 2727 (1971).
184. R. G. Hiskey, W. H. Bowers, and D. N. Harpp, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 2010 (1964); R. T. Walker, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2145 (1971).
185. C. Kosel, *Ger. Patent* 1,270,553 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **69**, 96212 (1968).
186. B. Abramovitch, *U.S. Patent* 2,486,090 (1949); *Chem. Abstr.*, **44**, 2018 (1950).
187. J. Meijer and L. Brandsma, *Rec. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas*, **90**, 1098 (1971).
188. J. von Braun, W. May, and R. Michaelis, *Ann. Chem.*, **490**, 189 (1931).
189. Y. Degani, H. Neumann, and A. Patchornik, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 6969 (1970).
190. E. Kuhle, *Ger. Patent* 1,157,603 (1963); *Chem. Abstr.*, **60**, 6787 (1964).
191. R. G. Pews, F. P. Corson, and E. B. Nyquist, *U.S. Patent* 3,654,334 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 5152 (1972).
192. F. Challenger and A. D. Collins, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1377 (1924); F. Challenger and A. T. Peters, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1364 (1928); F. Challenger, C. Higginbottom, and A. Huntington, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 26 (1930).
193. D. E. L. Carrington, K. Clarke, and R. M. Scrowston, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 3262 (1971).
194. A. O. Ilvespaa, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **51**, 1723 (1968).
195. C. Christopherson, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **25**, 1160, 1162 (1971); C. Christopherson and A. Holm, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **25**, 2015 (1971); C. Christopherson, *Int. J. Sulfur Chem. (A)*, **2**, 226 (1972).
196. U. Tonellato, O. Rossetto, and A. Fava, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 4032 (1969); A. Ceccon, U. Miotti, U. Tonellato, and M. Padovan, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1084 (1969).
197. R. G. R. Bacon, J. Köchling, and T. A. Robinson, *J. Chem. Soc. (Supplement I)*, 5600 (1964).
198. G. A. Olah, *U.S. Patent* 3,210,429 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **63**, 16258 (1965).
199. P. E. Fantá, *Chem. Rev.*, **38**, 139 (1946).
200. R. M. Hann, N. K. Richtmeyer, H. W. Diehl, and C. S. Hudson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **72**, 561 (1950).
201. A. Fava, in *Organic Sulfur Compounds*, Vol. 2 (Ed. N. Kharasch and C. Meyers), Pergamon Press, New York, 1966, pp. 73-91.
202. L. A. Spurlock, *Mech. Reactions Sulfur Compounds*, **3**, 161 (1968).
203. A. Illiceto, A. Fava, U. Mazzucato, and D. Rossetto, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **83**, 2729 (1961).
204. A. Fava, A. Illiceto, A. Ceccon, and P. Koch, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 1045 (1965).
205. L. A. Spurlock and R. G. Fayter, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 4055 (1969).
206. L. A. Spurlock and T. E. Parks, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 1279 (1970); L. A. Spurlock and Y. Mikuriya, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 1549 (1971).
207. T. E. Parks and L. A. Spurlock, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 3922 (1973).

208. T. J. Wallace, J. E. Hoffmann, and A. Schriesheim, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **85**, 2739 (1963).
209. J. C. H. Hwa, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 3604 (1959).
210. N. Barroeta, V. De Santis, and R. Mazzali, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2*, 769 (1972).
211. R. G. Pews and F. P. Corson, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 1187, 1969.
212. R. Sperling, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1925 (1949).
213. T. B. Johnson and I. B. Douglass, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **61**, 2548 (1939); B. C. Saunders, G. J. Stacey, and I. G. E. Wilding, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 773 (1949).
214. J. Strating and H. J. Backer, *Rec. Trav. Chem. Pays-Bas*, **69**, 638 (1950).
215. R. J. Laufer, *U.S. Patent* 3,129,262 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **61**, 1799 (1964).
216. R. Pohloudek-Fabini and K. Papka, *Pharm. Zentralh. Deut.*, **106**, 133 (1967).
217. For a review of carbon-sulphur bond fission, see D. S. Tarbell and D. P. Harnad, *Chem. Rev.*, **49**, 1 (1951).
218. M. Delépine, *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **171**, 36 (1920).
219. K. Takeda, T. Komeno, and J. Kawanami, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*, **8**, 621 (1960).
220. J. C. Hinshaw, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3567 (1972).
221. W. Hahn, *Ger. Patent* 1,193,047 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **63**, 9874, (1965).
222. R. Adams, H. B. Bramlet, and F. H. Tendick, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **42**, 2369 (1920).
223. J. Michalski and J. Wiczorkowski, *Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., Classe III*, **4**, 4279 (1956); W. A. Sheppard, *J. Org. Chem.*, **26**, 1460 (1961).
224. K. Pilgrim and F. Korte, *Tetrahedron*, **20**, 177 (1964); K. Pilgrim and D. D. Phillips, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 2388 (1965).
225. I. G. Vitenberg and V. G. Pesin, *J. Gen. Chem. U.S.S.R.*, **39**, 1241 (1969).
226. G. Pajaro, *Ric. sci.*, **25**, 2636 (1955).
- 226a. M. Makosza and M. Fedorynski, *Synthesis*, 274 (1974).
227. A. Ceccon, U. Miotti, U. Tonellato, and M. Padovan, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1084 (1969).
228. R. Pohloudek-Fabini and M. Selchau, *Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim, Ger.)*, **302**, 527 (1969).
229. R. Riemschneider, W. Wojahn, and G. Orlick, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **73**, 5905 (1951); R. Riemschneider, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 844 (1956).
230. W. D. Habicher and R. Mayer, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **7**, 67 (1968).
231. V. I. Markov, S. I. Burmistrov, and L. V. Alferova, *Khim. Tekhnol. (Kharkov)*, 27 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 125919 (1972).
232. M. T. Bogert, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **25**, 289 (1903).
233. H. L. Wheeler and H. F. Merriam, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **23**, 283 (1901); *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **24**, 439 (1902).
234. V. I. Shevchenko, N. K. Kulibaba, and A. V. Kirsanov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **38**, 850 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **69**, 58906 (1968).
235. E. Aulenstein and P. Quiss, *Chem. Ber.*, **97**, 3162 (1964).
236. S. Yanagidi, T. Fujita, M. Ohoka, I. Katagiri, M. Mujake, and S. Komori, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **46**, 303 (1973).
237. M. Lora-Tamayo, R. Madroñero, D. Gracián, and V. Gómez-Parra, *Tetrahedron. Supp. 8, Pt 1*, 305 (1966).
238. K. Berg-Nielsen, T. Stensrud, and E. Bernatek, *Acta. Chem. Scand.*, **26**, 15 (1972).

239. G. M. Sharma, H. S. Sachdev, N. K. Ralham, H. Singh, G. S. Sandhu, K. Gandj, and K. S. Narang, *Tetrahedron*, **15**, 53 (1961).
240. R. Pohloudek-Fabini and M. Schuessler, *Pharm. Zentralh. Deut.*, **107**, 116 (1968).
241. J. A. Baker and P. V. Chatfield, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 603 (1969).
242. G. Grandolini, A. Ricci, A. Martani, and T. Mezzetti, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **3**, 299 (1966).
243. P. Meheux, P. Lochon, and J. Neel, *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris, Ser. C*, **275**, 669 (1972).
244. J. Beger, *J. Prakt. Chem.*, **311**, 549 (1969).
245. R. D. Haugwitz, B. V. Maurer, and V. L. Narayanan, *J. Chem. Soc. (D)*, 1100 (1971).
246. G. Simchen and J. Wenzelburger, *Chem. Ber.*, **103**, 413 (1970).
247. W. B. Lutz, C. R. Creveling, J. W. Daly, B. Witkop, and L. I. Goldberg, *J. Med. Chem.*, **15**, 795 (1972).
248. C. C. Price and P. F. Kirk, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **75**, 2396 (1953).
249. S. Searles and E. F. Lutz, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **80**, 3168 (1958); S. Searles, H. R. Hays, and E. F. Lutz, *J. Org. Chem.*, **27**, 2828, 2832 (1962); L. A. Paquette and J. P. Freeman, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 2249 (1970).
250. J. M. A. Al-Rawi and J. A. Elvidge, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 2432 (1973).

CHAPTER 19

Selenocyanates and related compounds

E. BULKA

Ernst-Moritz-Arndt Universität, Greifswald, D.D.R.

I. INTRODUCTION	888
II. SELENOCYANIC ACID	888
III. ESTERS OF SELENOCYANIC ACIDS	890
A. Selenocyanates	890
1. Preparation	890
a. By the exchange of halogen	890
b. From diazonium salts	892
c. From selenenyl derivatives	892
d. By selenocyanation	893
e. By miscellaneous methods	895
2. Physical properties	898
3. Reactions	900
a. Reduction	900
b. Hydrolysis	901
c. Oxidation	902
d. Halogenation	902
e. Cyclization	903
f. Substitution reactions	905
B. Selenenyl selenocyanates	907
C. Sulphenyl selenocyanates	908
D. Isoselenocyanates ("Seleno Mustard Oils")	908
1. Preparation	909
a. From imidoyl dihalides	909
b. By selenation	909
c. By isomerization	909
d. From <i>N</i> -substituted diselenocarbamates	910
e. By substitution of halogen	910
f. From isonitriles	911
2. Physical properties	912
3. Reactivity	912
a. Reactions with ammonia and amines	912
b. Reactions with hydrazine and substituted-hydrazines	914
c. Miscellaneous reactions	915
IV. TELLUROCYANATES	916
V. REFERENCES	918

I. INTRODUCTION

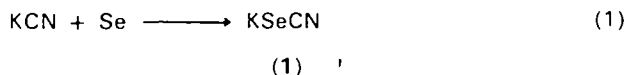
Very few reviews exist concerning selenocyanic acid and its derivatives. The preparative aspects of organic derivatives of selenocyanic acid have been reviewed by Rheinboldt¹, who has summarized all the relevant literature. The great majority of general and theoretical data on this subject can be found in the chapters of the recently published comprehensive monograph on organic selenium compounds².

Organoselenium compounds are in principle formally similar to those of sulphur. However much fewer compounds of the former are known. The reasons for this are their often difficult obtainability, their sometimes unpleasant or even dangerous handling, as well as the multiplicity of their reaction modes. A notable difference between organosulphur and organoselenium compounds originates in the increasing metallic character of these elements, resulting in an increasingly labile bond to carbon. This is even more noticeable with organotellurium compounds. Hence a great number of organoselenium compounds, as well as some of the starting materials for their preparation, are strongly poisonous. Many have obnoxious odours and cause strong physiological irritation. Their handling should therefore be conducted with the utmost safety precautions.

II. SELENOCYANIC ACID

Selenocyanic acid, HSeCN, is the analogue of thiocyanic acid. A dilute aqueous solution of the former can be prepared by the introduction of hydrogen sulphide into a suspension of lead selenocyanate in water. The anhydrous acid is as yet unknown. Attempts to prepare solutions of selenocyanic acid in organic solvents have been unsuccessful, since these decompose very easily with elimination of elementary selenium.

Of the salts of selenocyanic acid, potassium selenocyanate (**1**) is the most important, it being the most widely used reagent for the introduction of selenium into organic compounds. **1** is very easily obtained by the melting of equimolar quantities of finely pulverized selenium with potassium cyanide (equation 1)

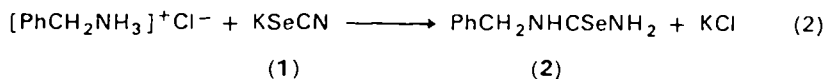


In another procedure **1** is obtained in solution by heating the components in water or alcohol under reflux until all the selenium is dissolved. Filtration and concentration of the solutions precipitates solid **1** which is

purified by recrystallization. Crystalline **1** is hygroscopic but may be kept in well-sealed containers. When exposed to air **1** decomposes easily with elimination of selenium. **1** is soluble in water and a number of organic solvents.

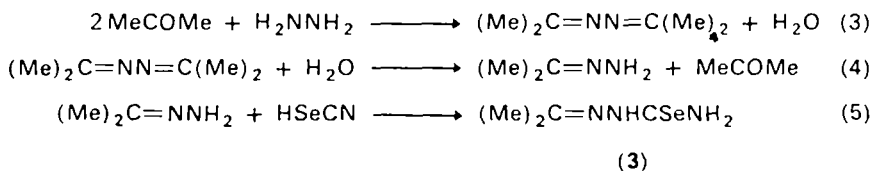
Bosch and his coworkers³ have investigated the properties of the selenocyanate ion as an analytical reagent. Badu and his coworkers⁴ found that the silver/silver-selenocyanate electrode is reversible with respect to SeCN^- and is therefore suitable for the potentiometric determination of the latter. The standard potential of the electrode was determined in the same laboratory⁵.

Selenoureas result from the reaction of selenocyanate ion with amines⁶⁻⁹. For instance, *N*-benzylselenourea (**2**) results from mixing alcoholic solutions of benzylamine hydrochloride and potassium selenocyanate (equation 2).



In contrast, all the attempts to obtain selenosemicarbazide by the isomerization of hydrazinoselenocyanate were unsuccessful.

However, if the reactions are conducted under certain conditions in the presence of a carbonyl compound (acetone has proved exceptionally suitable) it is possible to isolate the selenosemicarbazones¹⁰⁻¹². The following mechanism was postulated¹³ for the formation of acetone selenosemicarbazone (**3**) (equations 3-5).



A detailed quantitative study of this reaction has been done¹⁴.

The selenocyanate ion as a ligand has been utilized in many complex compounds. The great number of articles concerning this aspect has been reviewed by Norbury and Sinha¹⁵. In such complexes the metal atom may be bound to either the nitrogen atom or the selenium atom. The whole selenocyanate ion thus forms a bridging function. Structural assignments can be made by i.r. spectroscopy.

III. ESTERS OF SELENOCYANIC ACIDS

A. Selenocyanates

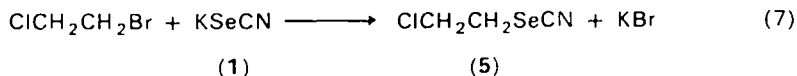
As mentioned above (see Section II) potassium selenocyanate (**1**) is an important starting material for the introduction of the selenocyanate residue into organic compounds. The reactions consist of the nucleophilic substitution of halogen atoms as well as the diazo function by selenocyanate ion. Owing to the sluggish reactivity of aromatic halides the substitution of halogen is applicable mainly in aliphatic compounds, whereas the substitution of the diazo group is limited to aromatic compounds. Occasionally the selenocyano group is introduced directly, i.e. by the use of dicyanodiselenide $(\text{SeCN})_2$ (**4**). For this purpose the latter need not be isolated and may be formed as an intermediate *in situ*.

1. Preparation

a. *By the exchange of halogen.* The substitution of halogen by selenocyanate is usually achieved by heating the proper halide derivative with potassium selenocyanate (**1**) in ethanol or acetone or another suitable organic solvent. The precipitation of the potassium halide can be used as a measure for the completion of the reaction.



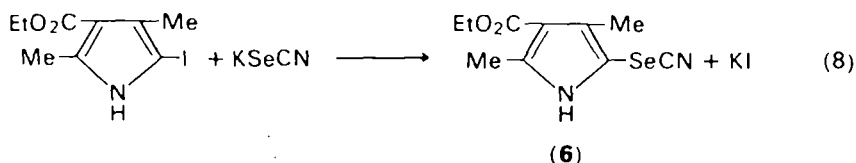
Both simple alkyl selenocyanates and alkyl selenocyanates having additional functional groups such as double bonds, carbonyl and carboxyl groups have been prepared by this method¹⁶⁻²⁴. It is also possible to prepare by this method haloalkyl selenocyanates. This is achieved by making use of the difference in reactivity of different halogens. Thus 2-chloroethyl selenocyanate (**5**) is prepared by the reaction of 1-bromo-2-chloroethane with potassium selenocyanate (**1**), in acetone (equation 7)²⁵.



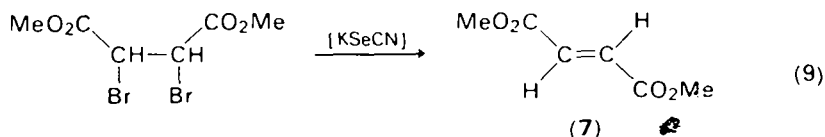
As a rule, **1** does not react with aromatic halides. If, however, the aromatic halide is activated by additional suitable substituents, the substitution of the halide by **1** becomes feasible. Thus for instance it is possible to prepare smoothly 2,4-dinitrophenyl selenocyanate by the reaction of 2,4-dinitrochlorobenzene with potassium selenocyanate (**1**) in alcoholic

solution. The positive charge imparted to the ring atoms through the I and M effects of the nitro substituents makes the nucleophilic attack by the SeCN^- ion easier.

This method is also suitable for the preparation of heterocyclic selenocyanates. Suzuki²⁶ succeeded in the substitution of the bromide in the 4-position of quinolyl-(1)-oxide with potassium selenocyanate (1). In a similar manner Chierici²⁷ has succeeded in transforming 5-iodo-2,4-dimethyl-3-ethoxycarbonylpyrrole into the corresponding 5-selenocyanato derivative, **6** (equation 8), and the analogous 3-iodo derivative into the 3-selenocyanato derivative²⁸.

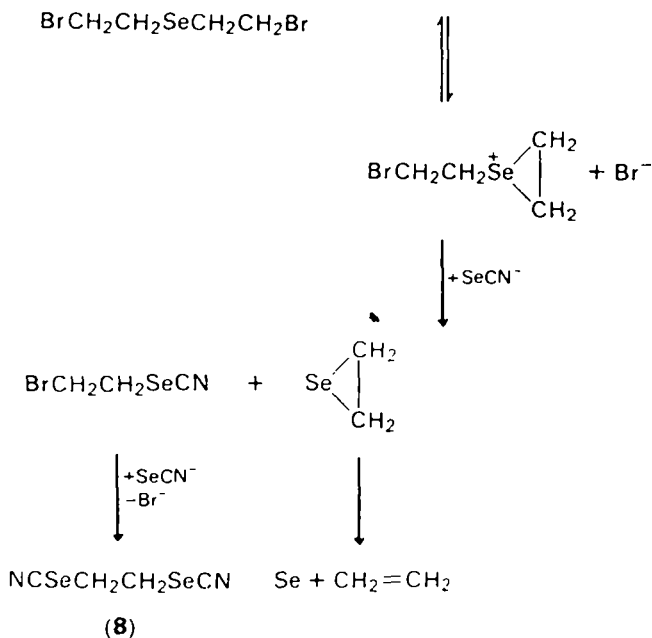


The substitution of halogen has likewise been applied to the preparation of diselenocyanates^{2,3,29-31}. This however occasionally meets with difficulties. It has been found by van Es³² that the reaction of vicinal dibromides with potassium selenocyanate (1) leads to olefins rather than to the expected selenocyanates. For instance when *meso*-dimethyl 2,3-dibromosuccinate is heated with 1 in dimethylformamide or methanol a 95% yield of dimethyl fumarate (**7**) is obtained (equation 9).



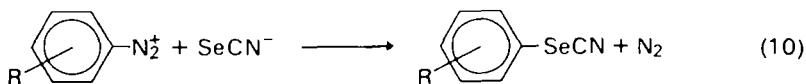
The reaction of β,β -dibromodimethyl selenide with potassium selenocyanate does not give the expected diselenocyanate. The main product is 1,2-diselenocyanatoethane (**8**) alongside elementary selenium and ethylene. For the reaction path, a mechanism similar to that of the solvolysis of mustard gases going through a cyclic selenonium ion is proposed³³ (Scheme 1).

According to this mechanism the first step in the reaction consists of an intramolecular attack by the nucleophilic selenium on the β -carbon atom. The resulting selenonium ion is subsequently attacked by the selenocyanate ion giving 1-bromo-2-selenocyanatoethane and selenirane. Subsequent reactions of these molecules lead to the observed products.



SCHEME 1.

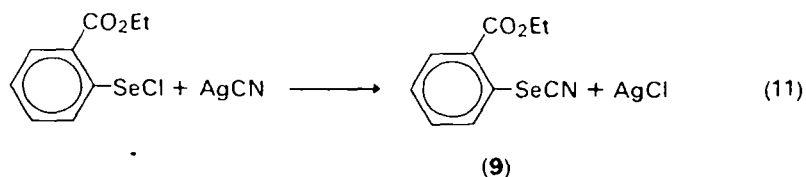
b. *From diazonium salts.* For the preparation of aromatic selenocyanates the reaction of diazonium salts is the most suitable (equation 10).



This is achieved by the addition of an aqueous solution of alkali selenocyanate to a buffered solution of the diazonium salt. A buffer of pH around 5.5 is essential because free mineral acids cause the selenocyanate ion to decompose with elimination of selenium. It is of interest that this reaction, in contradistinction to the Sandmeyer reaction for the preparation of aryl cyanides or thiocyanates, can be conducted in the absence of catalysts such as copper powder or Cu^{I} -selenocyanate. A large number of selenocyanates is obtained in this manner³⁴⁻³⁹.

c. *From selenenyl derivatives.* While, according to the above mentioned methods, the selenocyanate function is introduced as a whole entity, it is also possible to proceed in a stepwise manner by reacting appropriate selenium compounds with cyanide to form the Se-CN bond. Into this class of reactions belong the reactions of silver cyanide and alkali cyanides with selenenyl halides, which have been applied to the preparation of a whole series of selenocyanates⁴⁰⁻⁴⁴. For instance, by melting together for a short

period 2-ethoxycarbonylphenylselenenyl chloride with an equivalent quantity of silver cyanide, a 70% yield of 2-ethoxycarbonylphenyl selenocyanate (**9**)⁴⁵ is obtained (equation 11).



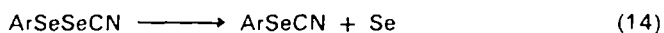
Further, the thiocyanate group of selenenyl thiocyanates may be substituted by cyanide on heating the former with potassium cyanide in chloroform, alcohol or glacial acetic acid according to equation (12).



Selenocyanates may be obtained analogously from alkyl selenenylsulphinates (equation 13)⁴⁶.

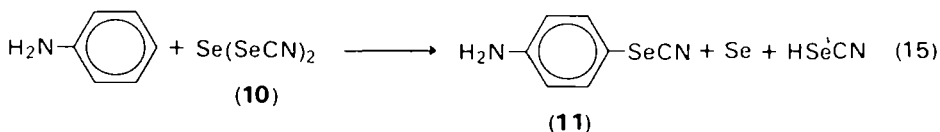


Finally it is possible to obtain aromatic selenocyanates simply by heating the corresponding arylselenenyl selenocyanates above their melting points (equation 14).



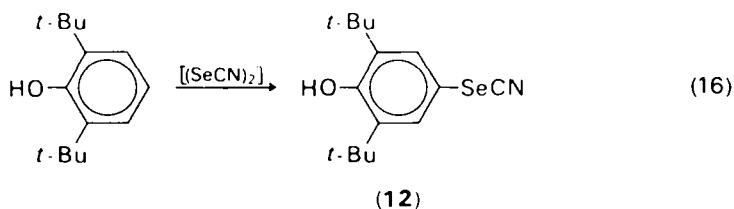
d. *By selenocyanation.* In certain compounds it is possible to introduce the —SeCN function by the direct electrophilic substitution on an aromatic nucleus. An occasionally very useful reagent for this purpose is selenium diselenocyanate (dicyano-triselenide), $\text{Se}(\text{SeCN})_2$ (**10**). This is prepared by the oxidation of potassium selenocyanate in aqueous solution with chlorine or nitrogen dioxide. **10** is obtained as well defined, relatively stable, yellow to orange crystals, which are easily soluble in many organic solvents. In water or alcohol **10** is hydrolysed. Concerning its reactions **10** may be regarded as the mixed anhydride of the hypothetical acid $\text{Se}(\text{OH})_2$ with selenocyanic acid HSeCN .

The reaction of selenium diselenocyanate (**10**) with aniline or substituted anilines by prolonged shaking in ether solution results, at room temperature, in the formation of the appropriately-substituted *p*-aminophenyl selenocyanate. Aniline itself gives **11** (equation 15).



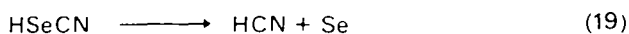
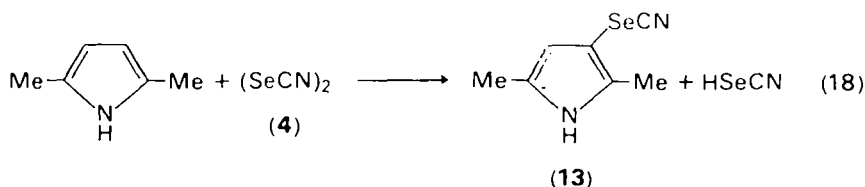
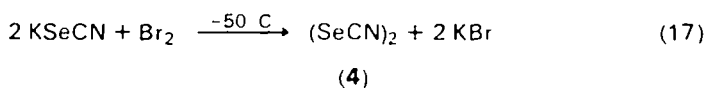
Dicyanodiselenide (selenocyanogen, $(\text{SeCN})_2$, **4**) may similarly be used for the direct introduction of the selenocyanato function into aromatic compounds. **4** is best obtained by the reaction of iodine with silver selenocyanate in anhydrous inert solvents. **4** is a yellow, crystalline, quite-unstable compound which starts decomposing above 20°C . Traces of humidity cause hydrolysis with elimination of elementary selenium.

Dicyanodiselenide also shows pronounced pseudohalogen characteristics and is thereby a useful reagent for the direct introduction of selenium into organic compounds. For this purpose it is unnecessary to isolate **4**. It is advantageous immediately to use the solution of the reagent for the next step. Thus 1-hydroxy-2,6-di-*t*-butyl-4-selenocyanatobenzene (**12**) was obtained by the dropwise addition of bromine to a mixture of 2,6-di-*t*-butylphenol and potassium selenocyanate in a methanolic solution saturated with KBr (equation 16)⁴⁷.



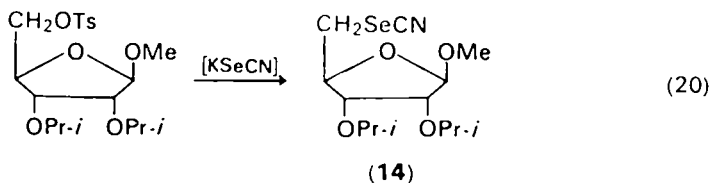
This reaction has been the subject of a detailed study by Agenäs. He showed that it could be applied in a fairly general manner to aromatic amines⁴⁸, as well as to heterocycles such as indoles^{49,50} pyrroles⁵¹ and indolines⁵². In this procedure first a solution of dicyanodiselenide (**4**) is generally prepared by the oxidation of potassium selenocyanate with bromine in methanol at -70 to -50°C (equation 17). Then at the same temperature a methanolic solution of the aromatic or heterocyclic compound is added and the mixture is left to warm up slowly to room temperature. Thereby the pseudohalogen **4** substitutes in the appropriate position (equation 18). The simultaneously-formed selenocyanic acid decomposes quantitatively into selenium and hydrogen cyanide according

to equation (19). Finally, the reaction mixture is poured on ice and is appropriately worked-up. In this manner it has been possible to obtain 30% of 2,5-dimethyl-3-selenocyanatopyrrole (**13**) from 2,5-dimethylpyrrole.

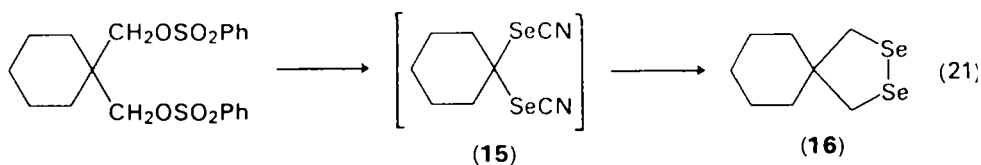


Another appropriate procedure for the preparation of nascent dicyano-diselenide is the anodic oxidation of potassium selenocyanate in aqueous alcohol solution. In the presence of appropriate organic compounds the respective selenocyanates are obtained. Recently this reaction has been studied in more detail^{53,54}. It was found that the electrochemical oxidation of SeCN^- on a platinum electrode in acetonitrile with lithium perchlorate as the conducting salt and in the presence of primary, secondary or tertiary aromatic amine, was well suited to the preparation of the respective selenocyanates⁵⁵.

e. *Bymiscellaneous methods.* Besides the halogens, other groups can also be substituted by SeCN^- . For instance, the heating of tosylates with potassium selenocyanate in a suitable solvent transforms them smoothly into selenocyanates. Thus *s*-butyl selenocyanate was obtained by the heating in ethanol under reflux, of *s*-butyl *p*-toluenesulphonate, with **1**. Ethyl α -tosyloxypropionate gave analogously ethyl α -selenocyanatopropionate⁵⁶. In both cases inversion at the asymmetric carbon was observed. This reaction has also occasionally been used in carbohydrate chemistry. Thus it is possible to substitute with selenocyanate the tosyl group of methyl-2,3-*O*-diisopropylidene-5-*O*-tosyl- β -*D*-ribofuranoside by heating them for 15 min in DMF under reflux resulting in methyl-5-deoxy-2,3-*O*-diisopropylidene-5-selenocyanato- β -*D*-ribofuranoside (**14**, equation 20)⁵⁷.

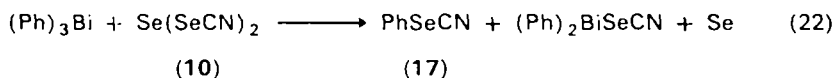


The attempt to similarly transform the dibenzenesulphonate of 1,1-bis(hydroxymethyl)cyclohexane into the diselenocyanate by heating at 180°C in ethylene glycol, failed⁵⁸. It rather leads directly to the cyclic diselenide 2,3-diselena-spiro-[4.5]-decane (16). The intermediately-formed diselenocyanate (15) could not be isolated (equation 21).

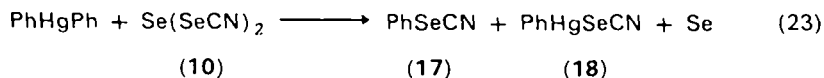


By the heating under reflux of an ethanolic solution of 2,4,5-trinitrotoluene with benzylselenourea, 2,4-dinitro-5-selenocyanatotoluene was obtained⁹.

A number of organometallic compounds have served as starting materials for the synthesis of selenocyanates. For instance, the reaction of triphenylbismuth with selenium diselenocyanate (10) gives phenyl selenocyanate (17, equation 22).

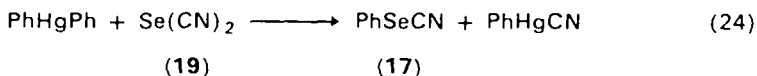


Aynsley and his coworkers⁵⁹ found that similar selenocyanation is also applicable to organomercury compounds. Diphenylmercury reacted vigorously with 10 in boiling benzene to give an 85% yield of phenyl selenocyanate (17) alongside phenylmercury(II) selenocyanate and selenium (equation 23).



The methyl analogue of **17** is formed in 43% yield. Both methylmercury(II) selenocyanate and phenylmercury(II) selenocyanate are light sensitive, insoluble in water and thermally unstable.

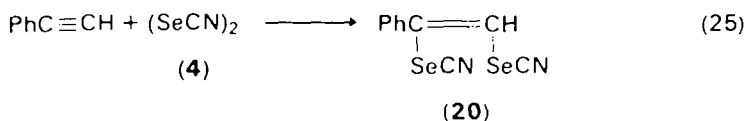
A corresponding reaction occurs between diphenylmercury and selenium dicyanide (**19**) in benzene solution at room temperature (equation 24). Although the reaction proceeds slowly it gives 80–90% yield of phenyl selenocyanate (**17**) and phenylmercury cyanide.



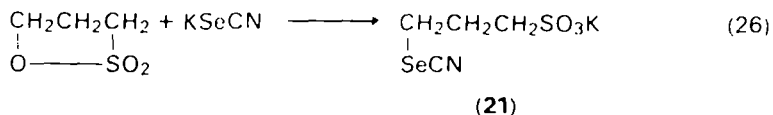
The HgBr function of ferrocenylmercury bromide was substituted in approximately 40% yield by selenocyanate with the aid of copper selenocyanate⁶⁰. The latter is prepared from copper bromide and potassium selenocyanate in acetonitrile and is used without being isolated.

Another procedure leading to selenocyanates is the addition of selenocyanic acid to acetylenes⁶¹.

Dicyanodiselenide (**4**) can, analogously, be added to acetylenes to give diselenocyanato compounds (equation 25). From phenylacetylene **20** is obtained⁶².

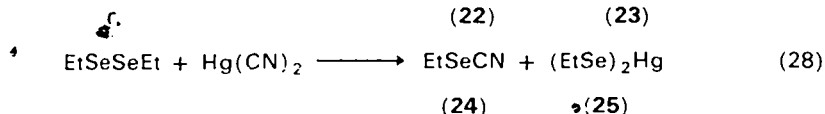
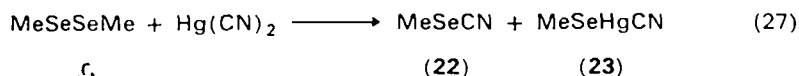


The reaction of potassium selenocyanate with β -propiolactone proceeds with ring-opening to form β -selenocyanatopropionic acid⁶³. In a similar manner it is possible to prepare selenocyanatoalkyl sulphonates (**21**) from sultones⁶⁴ (equation 26).



The reaction of mercury salts with dialkyldiselenides causes the latter to split. Thus the reaction of dimethyl- or diethyl-diselenide with mercury

cyanide gives methyl (22) or ethyl (24) selenocyanate respectively. Additional products are possibly methylselenenylmercury cyanide (23, equation 27) as well as the mercury salt of methylselenol (25, equation 28)⁶⁴.



2. Physical properties

Most selenocyanates are colourless, stable compounds with unpleasant, and in some cases repugnant, odours. They may be distilled without decomposition and are volatile with steam. The aliphatic selenocyanates are mostly liquids with higher boiling points than those of the corresponding alkyl halides. The aromatic selenocyanates are either high-boiling oils or, mostly, crystalline substances with well-defined melting points.

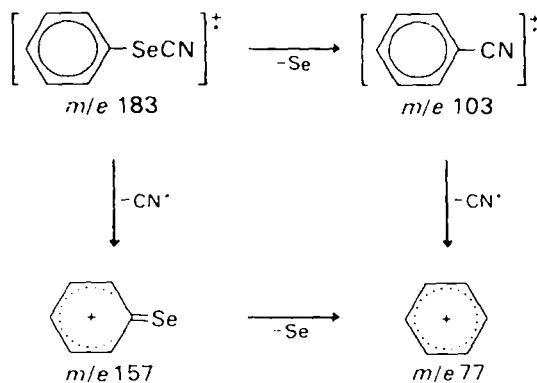
The i.r. spectra of selenocyanates is the subject of a large number of publications. Aynsley and his coworkers⁵⁹ have studied the i.r. spectra of methyl selenocyanate and of substituted phenyl selenocyanates and have assigned the absorption bands. Data from a similar study on a series of alkyl selenocyanates have been published by Franklin and coworkers²⁴. In the context of a structure-reactivity study of hetero-substituted nitriles, Martin and his coworkers⁶⁶⁻⁶⁸ reported some i.r. spectra of selenocyanates. For the characterization of selenocyanates and their differentiation from isoselenocyanates the CN stretching band can be used^{69,70}. In organic selenocyanates it constitutes a sharp medium-strong band at 2160 cm^{-1} .

Very few publications deal with the u.v. spectra of selenocyanates. Cordella and Passerini⁷¹ have measured the spectra of a series of substituted aryl selenocyanates in alcohol and cyclohexane. The spectra have a high intensity band at $\lambda_{\text{max}} = 236 \text{ nm}$ and a somewhat less intense band at $\lambda_{\text{max}} = 250-270 \text{ nm}$. This is ascribed to the conjugation between π -electrons of the aromatic ring and the lone electron pairs of the selenium atom. The so-far obtained spectra indicate that there is very little interaction between the phenyl ring and the selenium atom owing to the strong attraction exerted by the CN group on the electrons of the selenium atom.

Agenäs⁵⁰ has studied the u.v. spectra of indolyl selenocyanates. These show a good correspondence with those of aryl selenocyanates. The absorption resulting from the conjugation of the heteroaromatic system

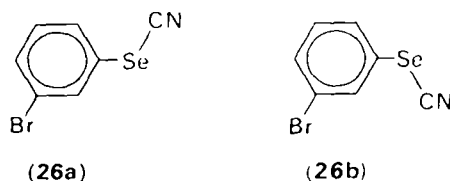
with the selenium atom is in the range of 270–290 nm. Chmutova and Neofilina⁷² deal with the u.v. spectra of *p*-substituted phenyl selenocyanates in the context of a study of electronic effects of the SeCN group.

The study of the mass spectra of aromatic selenocyanates was undertaken by Agenäs^{73,74}. The data allows the recognition of a unifying mechanism. It shows that the splitting off of the selenocyanate group may proceed in two mutually independent paths, as shown in Scheme 2. The results obtained with indolyl selenocyanates^{52,75,76} correspond well with Scheme 2.



SCHEME 2.

Martin and Brause⁷⁷ give evidence for the electron structure of aryl selenocyanates based on dipole moment measurements. Chmutova and coworkers⁷⁸ have compared the calculated dipole moments of a series of *o*-, *m*-, and *p*-substituted phenyl selenocyanates with the experimentally observed values. From these it could be shown for instance, that for 3-bromophenyl selenocyanate (**26**) the *anti* form (**26a**) is preponderant and very little exists in the *syn* form (**26b**). The *anti* form is generally preponderant in the *m*- and *o*-substituted compounds. In some of the *o*-substituted phenyl selenocyanates the *syn* form may be completely missing.



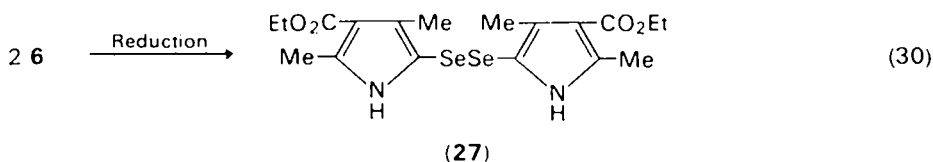
Of n.m.r. studies of selenocyanates very little is known. Studies of ^{13}C n.m.r. measurements on phenyl and *p*-tolyl selenocyanates as well as the $\delta(^{19}\text{F})$ chemical shifts of *p*-fluorophenyl selenocyanate have recently been published⁷⁹.

3. Reactions

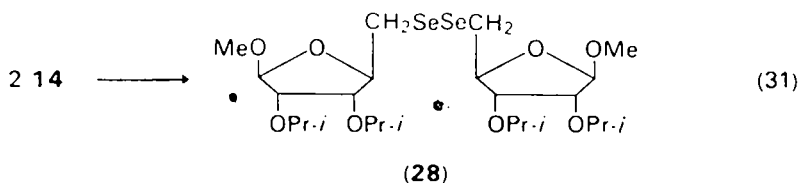
a. *Reduction.* The reduction of alkyl as well as aryl selenocyanates gives the corresponding selenols (equation 29). Nascent hydrogen, obtained by dissolving zinc in acids, may serve as the reducing agent^{27,48,80}. Under



certain conditions it is possible to isolate the intermediate zinc salts $(\text{RSe})_2\text{Zn}$, and eventually the diselenides RSeSeR formed by the air oxidation of the selenols. Thus treatment of the 5-selenocyanato derivative **6** with zinc in acetic acid gives bis(2,4-dimethyl-3-ethoxycarbonylpyrrolyl)-5,5'-diselenide (**27**, equation 30).

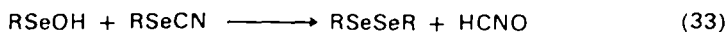
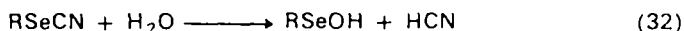


From the analogous reaction of the 3-selenocyanato derivative the 3,3'-diselenide is formed²⁸. *o*-Nitrophenyl selenocyanate is reduced by zinc in alkaline medium to *o*-aminophenylselenol. Other substances which have been found useful as reducing agents are hypophosphorous acid⁸¹, sodium in methanol⁸², and alkaline solutions of dithionite as well as alkaline solutions of dextrose. For instance the dissolution of the selenocyanate **14** (see Section III.A.1.e) in methanol containing sodium methoxide, gave 5,5'-diselenobis(methyl-5-deoxy-2,3-*O*-diisopropylidene)- β -D-ribofuranoside (**28**, equation 31). The reactions in alkaline medium, primarily with dextrose

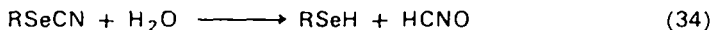


cannot be unequivocally classified as reductions: they constitute a transition to hydrolysis.

b. *Hydrolysis.* The alkaline hydrolysis of selenocyanates is one of the most important procedures for the preparation of diselenides^{16,18,25,35,49,50,52,83,84}. For the as-yet unclarified mechanism of this reaction two hypotheses have been proposed. According to one, seleninic acids are formed as intermediates as in equation (32).

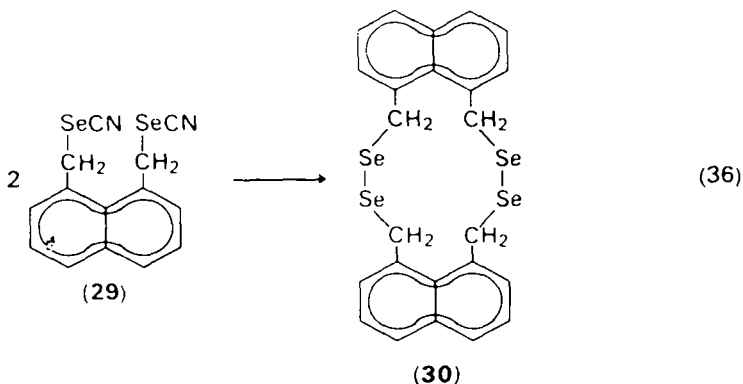


According to the other, the reaction proceeds with selenol intermediates (equation 34).

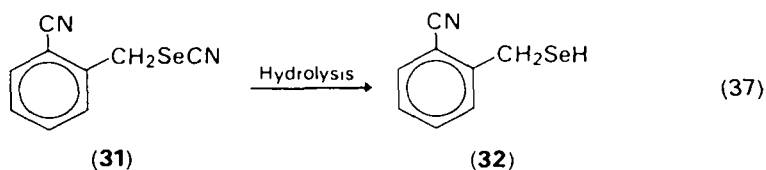


In support of the second hypothesis are the findings that by working with exclusion of atmospheric oxygen selenols can be isolated and that when the hydrolysis is conducted in the presence of alkylating agents, the selenols could be trapped in the form of selenides RSeR' .

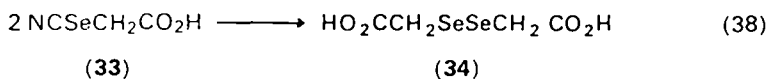
A most interesting compound was isolated by Biezais-Zirnis and Fredga⁸⁵ from the hydrolysis in methanolic sodium hydroxide, of 1,8-bis(selenocyanatomethyl)-naphthalene (29). Instead of the expected naphtho-1,8-diselenepine, the 14-membered ring⁸⁶ was obtained.



The acid hydrolysis of selenocyanates proceeds quite obviously through selenol intermediates, which can, under certain conditions, be isolated^{21,81}. For instance the hydrolysis by concentrated sulphuric acid of *o*-cyanobenzyl selenocyanate (**31**) results in *o*-cyanobenzylselenol (**32**, equation 37).

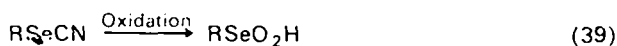


Usually, however, the corresponding diselenides are formed by air oxidation. Amongst others, it is possible in this way to transform selenocyanatoalkylcarboxylic acids into the corresponding diselenides; when selenocyanatoacetic acid is heated with hydrochloric acid it is easily converted into the diselenide acid **34** (equation 38).



Hydrolysis is also applicable to heterocyclic selenocyanates; in this way some indolydiselenides have been prepared^{49,50,52}.

c. *Oxidation*. The oxidation of aliphatic and aromatic selenocyanates generally leads to good yields of the corresponding seleninic acids (equation 39). The oxidizing agent mostly used is nitric acid in a large range of concentrations^{29,36-38,86-88}.

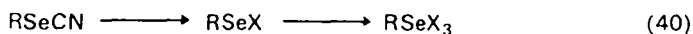


The seleninic acids precipitate as the hydronitrates. With aromatic selenocyanates ring nitration is possible alongside the oxidation. Depending on reaction conditions the former might sometimes be the main reaction^{38,86}. Analogously, it is possible to oxidize α,ω -diselenocyanates, with fuming nitric acid, to diseleninic acids²³.

Additional oxidizing agents occasionally used are 40% peracetic acid in glacial acetic acid, 5% potassium permanganate^{89,90}, and aqueous chlorine.

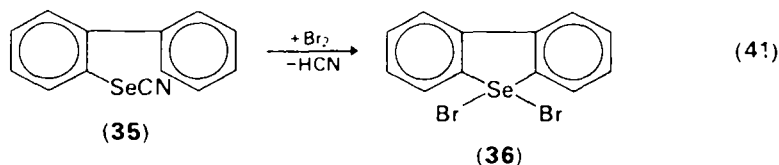
d. *Halogenation*. The reaction of selenocyanates with halogens, especially chlorine and bromine, is dependent upon the ratio of reagents.

When the molar ratio is 1 : 1 selenenyl halides are formed^{34,39,45,91,92}, while with an excess of halogen, alkylselenium trihalides are formed^{25,34,45} (equation 40).

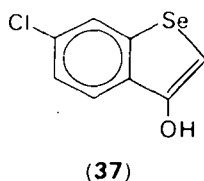


Alkylselenium trichlorides are also formed from the reaction of selenocyanates with sulphuryl chloride^{25,93}.

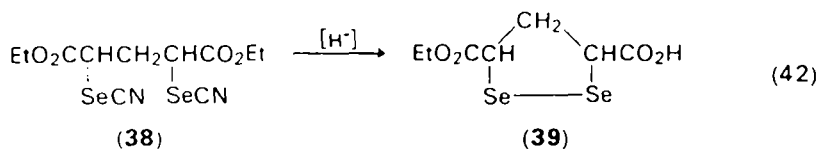
e. *Cyclization.* Through the cyclization of suitable selenocyanates it is possible to obtain a series of selenium-containing heterocycles. For instance *o*-selenocyanatobiphenyl (35) can easily be transformed with bromine into dibenzoselenophene dibromide (36, equation 41).



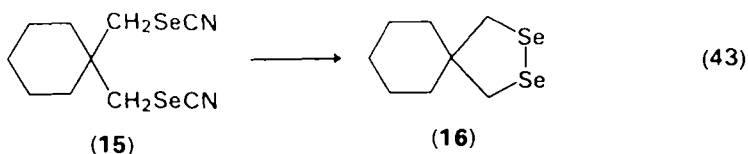
The treatment of 2-selenocyanato-4-chloroacetophenone with ammonia in methanol followed by heating for 2 h gives 3-hydroxy-6-chloroselenonaphthene (37)⁹⁴.



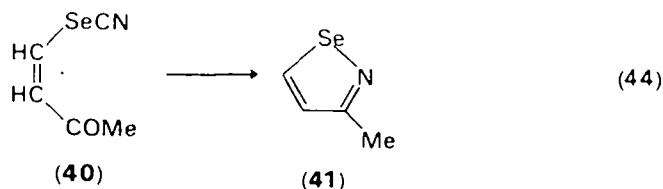
The acid hydrolysis of diethyl α,α' -diselenocyanatoglutarate with sulphuric acid in water/ethanol yielded 15% of the heterocyclic compound (39, equation 42)¹⁹.



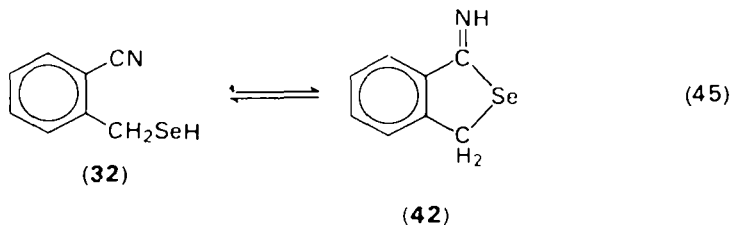
The heating at 180°C of 1,1-bis(selenocyanatomethyl)cyclohexane entails the splitting off of both cyano groups and the formation of **16**⁵⁸ (see Section III.A.1.e.) (equation 43).



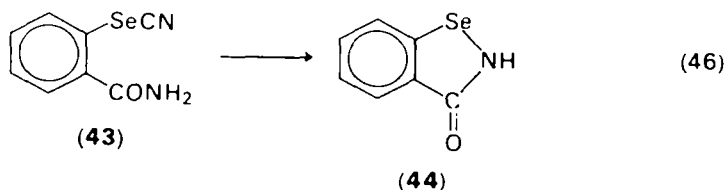
The cyclization of 3-selenocyanatoacrolein as well as of the corresponding butenone derivative (**40**) in liquid ammonia yields isoselenazole and its 3-methyl analogue (**41**) respectively (equation 44)⁶¹.



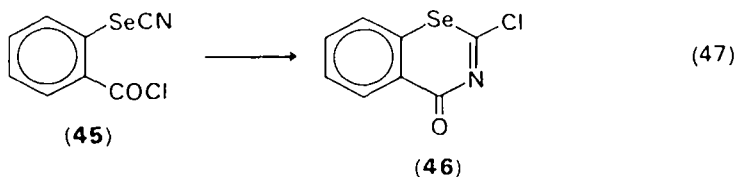
The selenol (**32**) formed by the hydrolysis of *o*-cyanobenzyl selenocyanate (see Section III.A.3.b) is in equilibrium with its cyclic form: 2-iminoselenaphthene (1-iminoselenophthalide, **42**²¹ (equation 45))²¹.



On melting or heating in glacial acetic acid, 2-selenocyanatobenzamide (**43**) is transformed into benzisoselenazole-3-one⁹⁵ (**44**, equation 46).



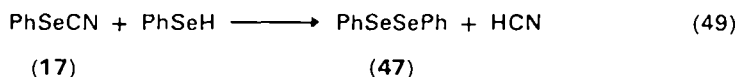
The cyclization of 2-selenocyanatobenzoyl chloride with hydrochloric acid at 60°C gives 2-chloro-1,3-benzoselenazine(4)-one⁹⁶ (46, equation 47).



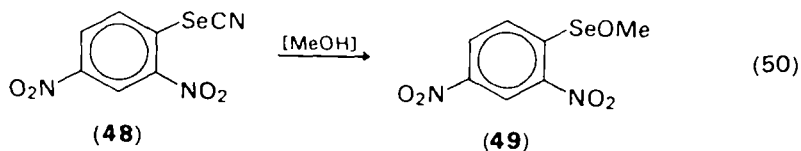
f. *Substitution reactions.* Aryl selenocyanates react vigorously with aryl thiols and give⁹⁷, with evolution of hydrocyanic acid, selenide sulphides (thioselenates, thiaselenanes) (equation 48). These compounds are



occasionally incorrectly called selenenyl sulphides. For the latter the correct formula is RSeSSeR (see Section III.B). With selenols, diselenides are formed in a similar manner. For instance, the reaction of phenyl selenocyanate with phenylselenol gives diphenyldiselenide (47, equation 49).

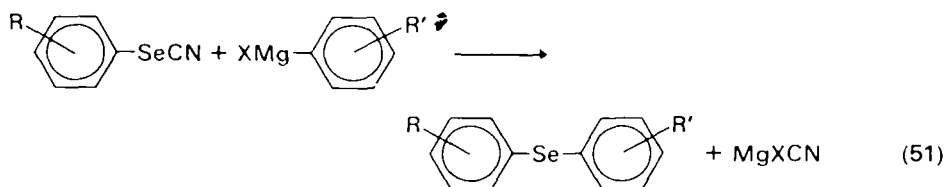


2,4-Dinitrophenyl selenocyanate (48) reacts with methanol, in the presence of copper or silver salts and catalytic amounts of pyridine, to give the methyl ester of the corresponding selenenic acid (49, equation 50)⁹⁸.

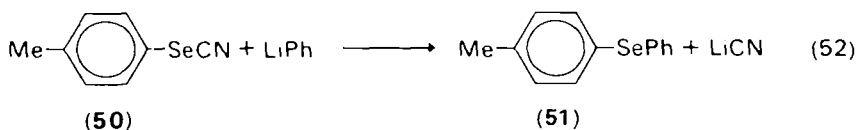


In a similar manner it is possible without difficulty to obtain seleneninitates from 2-nitrophenyl, 1-anthraquinonyl, and 4-hydroxy-1-anthraquinonyl selenocyanates. *

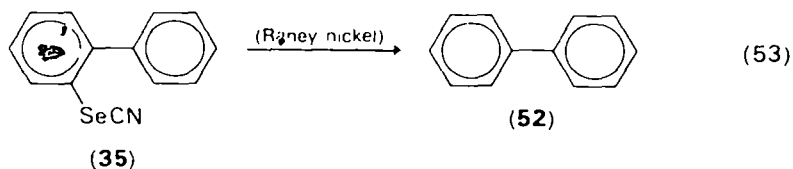
Unsymmetrical diselenides are formed from the reaction of aryl selenocyanates with Grignard reagents (equation 51).



The same results are achieved by the use of aryllithium compounds instead of arylmagnesium halides⁹⁹. Thus phenyl *p*-tolyl selenide (51) is formed in 73% yield from the reaction of phenyllithium with *p*-tolyl selenocyanate (50). The phenyllithium is prepared *in situ* from bromobenzene and lithium metal in ether (equation 52).

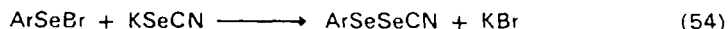


The reaction of aryl selenocyanates with Raney nickel leads to deselenation (deselenocyanation) as has been demonstrated in a series of reactions by Wiseman and Gould¹⁰⁰. For instance the heating of *o*-selenocyanatobiphenyl (35) with a twentyfold excess of Raney nickel in ethanol/benzene solution yields 84% of biphenyl (52), equation 53).

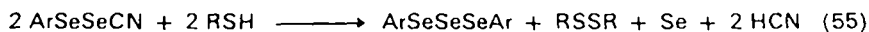


B. Selenenyl Selenocyanates

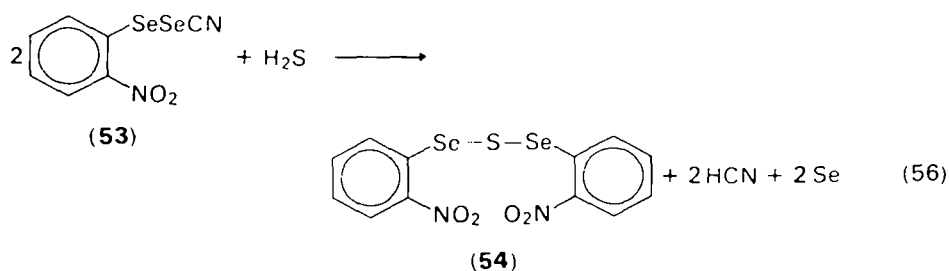
Selenenyl selenocyanates are only formally connected to esters of selenocyanic acid. Concerning their chemical reactions they might rather be regarded as unsymmetrical diselenides. Selenenyl selenocyanates may be prepared from selenenyl halides by reacting them with potassium selenocyanate in an inert solvent (equation 54).



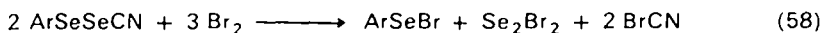
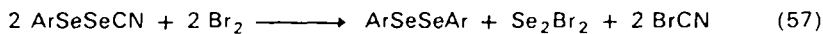
Selenenyl selenocyanates are yellow to orange solid compounds which melt without decomposition. At higher temperatures they decompose with elimination of selenium (see Section III.A.1.c). They are relatively insensitive to hydrolysis by water or alcohol at room temperature. However, treatment with ammonia in ethanol or benzene solution as well as with ethanolic bromine transforms them into symmetrical diselenides. Selenenyl selenocyanates react with thiols to give quantitatively triselenides (equation 55). With hydrogen sulphide the reactions run somewhat



differently. For instance with *o*-nitrophenylselenenyl selenocyanate the corresponding bis-selenenyl sulphide (**54**) is obtained (equation 56).



The action of bromine transforms selenenyl selenocyanates into diselenides (equation 57). When an excess of bromine is added selenenyl bromides are formed (equation 58).

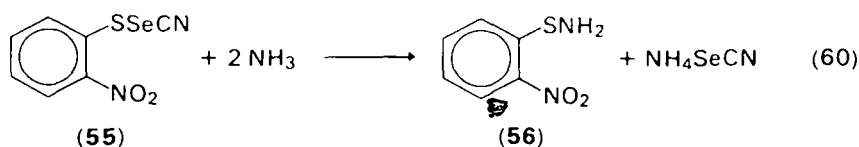


C. Sulphenyl Selenocyanates

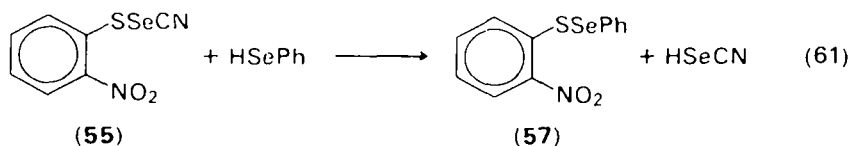
Sulphenyl selenocyanates may be prepared, by analogy with selenenyl selenocyanates, by the reaction of sulphenyl halides with potassium selenocyanates¹⁰¹ (equation 59).



The sulphenyl selenocyanates have no definite melting points. Their reactivity is strongly reminiscent of selenenyl selenocyanate and they can therefore be transformed thermally into disulphides. The latter are also obtained by the action of either ammonia or bromine in ethanolic solution. In contrast when dry ammonia is used sulphenamides are formed, i.e. *o*-nitrophenylsulphenyl selenocyanate (**55**) gives the corresponding sulphenamide (**56**, equation 60).



55 is hydrolysed by water even in the cold. With phenylselenol **55** reacts to give the corresponding selenenyl sulphide (**57**, equation 61).



Sulphenyl selenocyanates give, on reaction with bromine, the corresponding disulphides.

D. Isoselenocyanates ('Seleno mustard oils')

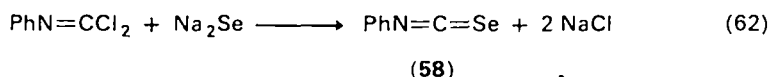
The isoselenocyanates are relatively little known as compared to selenocyanates. Rheinboldt¹, in his detailed review covering the literature up to 1954, remarks that isoselenocyanates are practically unknown since they have never been isolated in the pure state. Soon afterwards, some of the methods which have been known in principle to lead to isoselenocyanates

have been improved to a degree which allowed the isolation of pure isoselenocyanates and the study of their properties. Some data dealing with acyl isoselenocyanates are found in connection with comparisons with the sulphur and oxygen analogues in two review articles dealing with these subjects^{102,103}.

1. Preparation

Five procedures have been found to be practically applicable to the preparation of isoselenocyanates.

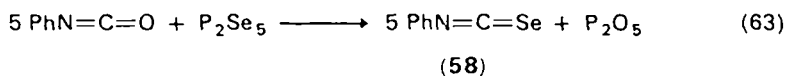
a. *From imido-yl dihalides.* Stolte¹⁰⁴ has attempted already in 1886 to obtain phenyl isoselenocyanate (58) by the addition of powdered sodium selenide to an ethereal solution of phenylimido-yl dichloride (phenyl-isocyan-yl chloride). He obtained however, a product which was un-



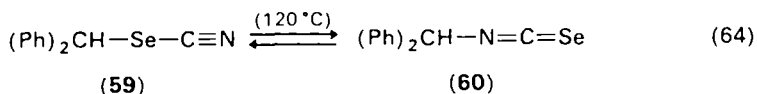
distillable and analytically impure. Since its reaction with ammonia or aniline gave the corresponding substituted selenoureas, it might be implied that at least part of the product was 58.

Subsequently this procedure has been occasionally reemployed¹⁰⁵⁻¹⁰⁸, but remains limited to the preparation of phenyl and ethyl isoselenocyanates.

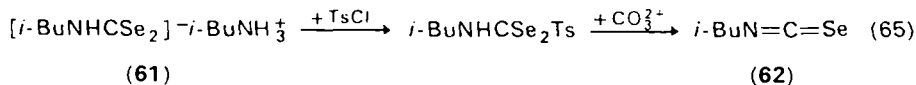
b. *By selenation.* Phenyl isoselenocyanate (58) was obtained¹⁰⁷ from the reaction of phenyl isocyanate with phosphorus pentasulphide (equation 63).



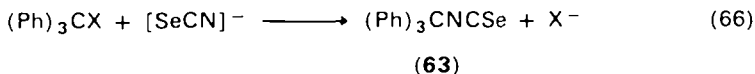
c. *By isomerization.* The yields of isoselenocyanates obtained by this method are usually unsatisfactory since the equilibrium in the isomerization leads to nearly equal quantities of both isomers¹⁰⁹. Still it was possible, by heating benzhydryl selenocyanate (59) as well as its 4,4'-dimethyl analogue in a closed tube at 120 °C to obtain²⁰ benzhydryl isoselenocyanate (60) and its dimethyl analogue in yields of 40% and 46% respectively (equation 64).



d. *From N-substituted diselenocarbamates.* Already Warner¹¹⁰ has proposed that the formation of selenoureas from carbon diselenide and primary amines proceeds through the intermediacy of the corresponding diselenocarbamates. Attempts by Franklin and Werner²² to introduce these as starting materials for the preparation of isoselenocyanates were unrewarding and gave, for instance in the case of methyl isoselenocyanate, only poor yields. These studies were again undertaken after a short while by Henriksen¹¹¹ who developed them into satisfactory preparative procedures. He succeeded, under certain conditions, in obtaining the alkylammonium salts of *N*-alkyldiselenocarbamates from the reaction of primary amines with carbon diselenide. The presence of an exchangeable proton on the nitrogen atom of the ammonium ion facilitates the splitting-out of HSe⁻. By analogy with the formation of isothiocyanates the formation of isoselenocyanates occurs even at room temperature when the ammonium carbamate is successively reacted with an electrophile and a weak base. Thus when isobutylammonium *N*-*i*-butyldiselenocarbamate (67) is reacted with tosyl chloride and then with sodium carbonate, a 74% yield of isobutyl isoselenocyanate (62) is obtained (equation 65).



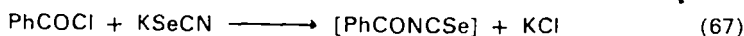
e. *By substitution of halogen.* Since selenocyanates are ambident anions they may be alkylated on either selenium or nitrogen. Principally however selenocyanates are formed in alkylation reactions owing to attack by the strongly nucleophilic selenium atom on the respective substrates (see Section III.A.1.a). The reaction of triphenylmethyl chloride with potassium selenocyanate is the sole exception to this behaviour: As shown by Tarantelli and Pecile⁶⁹ as well as Pedersen¹¹², in this case the product is the isoselenocyanate (63, equation 66). Some organometallic compounds are also prepared in this manner^{113, 115}.



The fact that the reaction of SiH₃I with AgSeCN gives SiH₃NCS¹¹³ has prompted Franklin and Werner²² to attempt the preparation of methyl isoselenocyanate from silver selenocyanate and methyl iodide. They obtained, however, only methyl selenocyanate.

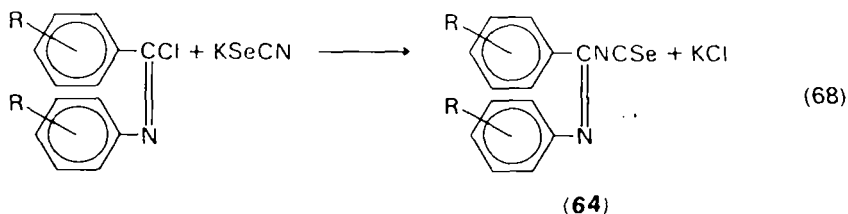
On the other hand, the acylation of selenocyanate ions leads exclusively to acyl isoselenocyanates. Douglass¹¹⁶ has found that the reaction of

benzoyl chloride with potassium selenocyanate in acetone gave a solution of benzoyl isoselenocyanate (equation 67). Attempts to isolate this sub-

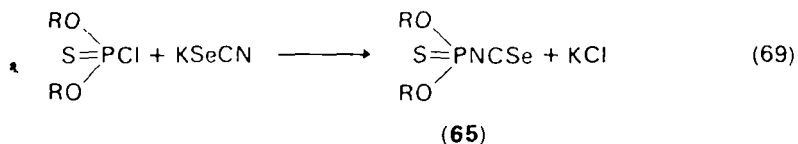


stance gave only a compound with a probable polymeric structure⁷⁰. The addition of amines or hydrazines to this product in acetone solution gives the corresponding acyl selenourea or acyl selenosemicarbazides^{107,116-118} (see Section III.D.3.a.b). This fully justifies the postulated intermediacy of the benzoyl isoselenocyanate. It is similarly possible to obtain solutions of other acylisosenocyanates^{116,119}.

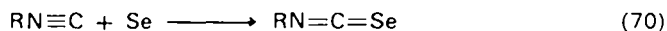
Isosenocyanates with protected acyl groups (64) are obtained¹²⁰ from the reaction of *N*-substituted imidoyl dichlorides with potassium selenocyanate (equation 68):



Gabrio and Barnikow¹²¹ have used dialkylphosphoryl chloride as well as dialkylthiophosphoryl chloride for the synthesis of the corresponding phosphorus-substituted isoselenocyanates (65, equation 69).



f. *From isonitriles.* The so far most useful and most generally applied method for the preparation of isoselenocyanates is the addition of selenium to isonitriles (equation 70). Jensen and Frederiksen¹⁰⁶ were the first to use



this procedure for the preparation of phenyl isoselenocyanate (58).

Subsequently the method was employed, with only minor modification, to the preparation of a whole series of aromatic^{70,107,122-124}

aliphatic^{22,107,108,125-127} as well as cycloaliphatic¹²⁵⁻¹²⁷ isoselenocyanates.

All other experiments to prepare isoselenocyanates in methods analogous to isothiocyanate preparations, as for instance by the action of hydrochloric, phosphoric or acetic acids on symmetrically *N*-substituted selenoureas, have been unsuccessful¹²⁸.

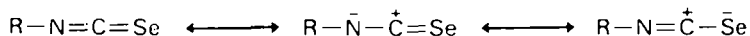
2. Physical properties

Isoselenocyanates are mostly solid, well crystallized, colourless substances. The aromatic compounds are remarkably stable and may be stored for years without decomposition. The stability at ambient temperature is strongly dependent on purity. Impurities seem to have autocatalytic influence. Most isoselenocyanates melt without decomposition at relatively low temperatures. They are however, on the whole, considered thermally labile, and decompose on prolonged heating or at high temperatures. Even *in vacuo*, their distillation is possible only with considerable losses. They are volatile with steam; however varying quantities of selenium are eliminated, depending on the isoselenocyanate. Aliphatic isoselenocyanates possess acrid, mostly repugnant, odours, the aromatic compounds have a characteristic not-unpleasant odour, especially in dilute solutions. The vapours have irritating effects on eyes, nose and mucous membranes of the throat. On contact with the skin they occasionally cause eczemas.

Several studies of the i.r. spectra of isoselenocyanates have been published^{20,69,70,123,129,130}. A very detailed work by Franklin and co-workers¹²⁶ has appeared recently. In contrast to selenocyanates, the isoselenocyanates are marked by a strong wide doublet band in the range of 2000–2200 cm⁻¹. These can be used to distinguish the isoselenocyanates from selenocyanates.

3. Reactivity

The reactivity of isoselenocyanates is determined by the cumulative double bond. In the various canonic formulae of the resonance of the RNCSe molecule, the positive charge is always on the carbon atom.



Therefore the carbon atom is easily susceptible to attack by nucleophilic reagents. Indeed the isoselenocyanates behave analogously to the isothiocyanates and may be smoothly reacted with, for instance, ammonia, amines and hydrazines. These reactions are also used, sometimes, as chemical evidence for the presence of the isoselenocyanate structure.

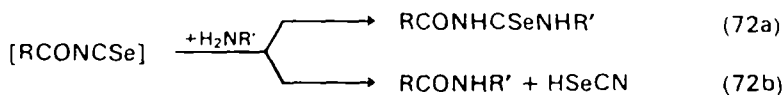
a. *Reactions with ammonia and amines.* The nucleophilic addition of

ammonia, primary amines, and secondary amines to isoselenocyanates gives the corresponding selenoureas in good yields^{104,105,118,124,125,131-133} (equation 71). Some of these reactions proceed so

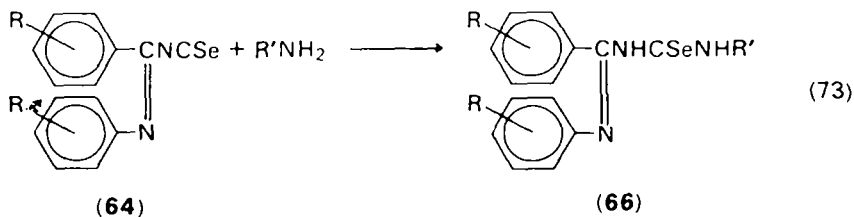


vigorously even at room temperature that the heat released might cause considerable decomposition. In order to obtain higher yields and possibly purer products it is advisable to dilute the components by solvent. In the preparation of selenoureas it is often unnecessary to isolate the isoselenocyanates. It is most advantageous to use the solution in which they are prepared by adding to it an ethanolic solution of ammonia or amine.

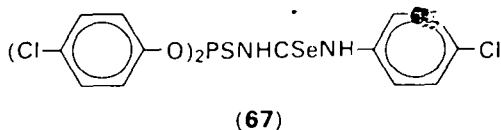
In a similar manner it is possible to use the solutions of acyl isoselenocyanates in the reaction with amines or ammonia to obtain the corresponding acylselenoureas^{116,118,134}. This method led to the very interesting observation¹¹⁹ that depending on the nature of the acyl residues a substitutive reaction, leading to amides, could occur (equation 72b) alongside the normal reaction leading to acylselenoureas (equation 72a).



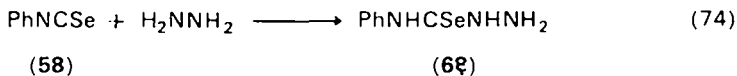
The isoselenocyanates derived from *N*-substituted-imidoylcarboxylic acids (**64**) (see Section III.D.1.e) react with aromatic amines to give the correspondingly-substituted selenoureas¹²⁰ (**66**, equation 73).



The phosphoric acid derivatives of isoselenocyanates (see Section III.D.1.e) react analogously, i.e. *N*-[di-(*O*-*p*-chlorophenyl)thiophosphoryl]-*N'*-*p*-chlorophenylselenourea (**67**)¹²¹ was obtained in 71% yield from suitable starting materials.



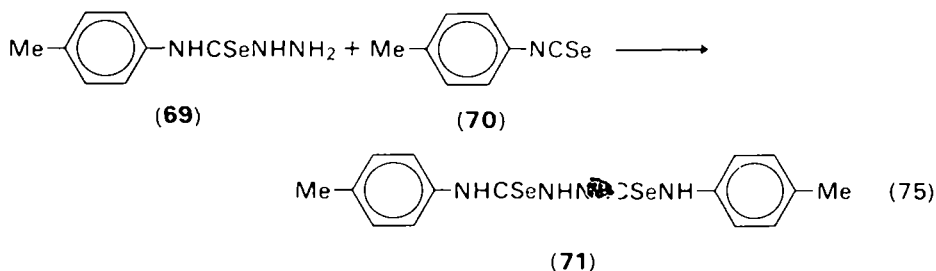
b. *Reactions with hydrazine and substituted hydrazines.* The reactions of isoselenocyanates with hydrazines lead to selenosemicarbazides. Jensen and Frederiksen¹⁰⁶ have obtained, on treating phenyl isoselenocyanate (**58**) with hydrazine hydrate, 4-phenylselenosemicarbazide (**68**, equation 74).



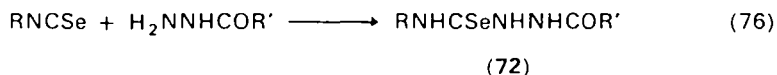
Subsequently a whole series of 4-substituted selenosemicarbazides have been synthesized in good yields by this method^{108,112,117,122,135}.

By employing monosubstituted hydrazines, disubstituted selenosemicarbazides are formed with substitution at either the 1,4-positions or the 2,4-positions, depending on the hydrazine employed. By analogy with thiosemicarbazides, 2,4-disubstituted selenosemicarbazides result from monoalkylhydrazines^{117,127} whereas from monoaryl-substituted selenohydrazines either 1,4-^{117,124,135} or 2,4-¹³⁶ disubstituted selenosemicarbazides are obtained, depending on reaction conditions. By choosing suitable starting materials this method can lead to additionally-substituted selenosemicarbazides^{117,127}.

It is interesting to note that under the reaction conditions employed, no formation of bis-selenoureas was observed from the reactions of isoselenocyanates with hydrazine hydrate. The bis-selenoureas can however be prepared by reacting selenosemicarbazides with isoselenocyanates, as could be shown by the synthesis of *N,N'*-di[*N-p*-tolylselenocarbamoyl]-hydrazine (**71**) from **69** and **70**¹³⁵ (equation 75).



The addition of acylhydrazines to aryl(alkyl) isoselenocyanates runs smoothly. Thus a number of 4-substituted-1-acylselenosemicarbazides (**72**) were prepared^{117,124,137} (equation 76) from the corresponding acylhydrazines and isoselenocyanates.

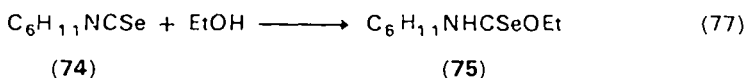


1,4-Diacylselenosemicarbazides (**73**) are prepared analogously from the reaction of acyl isoselenocyanates with acylhydrazines¹³⁷.



(73)

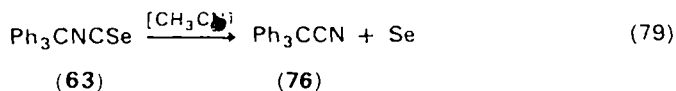
c. *Miscellaneous reactions.* Isoselenocyanates show notable stability towards alcohols. The addition of ethanol to cyclohexyl isocyanate (**74**) which occurs upon heating of the components under reflux for 24 h, is the sole example so far published. It gave ethyl *N*-cyclohexyl-selenocarbamate **75** (equation 77) in 49% yield.



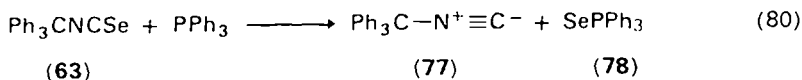
The reaction of isoselenocyanates with water at ambient temperatures is very slow, but with even small quantities of very weak acids decomposition with elimination of selenium is immediate. Likewise, they react instantaneously with silver nitrate solutions to form black silver selenide²². The reduction of isoselenocyanates with Zn/HCl²² or LiAlH₄^{20,69} leads to amines (equation 78):



When triphenylmethyl isoselenocyanate (**63**), is heated in dry acetonitrile, the isoselenocyanate group is quantitatively substituted, resulting in the formation of trityl cyanide⁶⁹ (**76**, equation 79).



Trivalent phosphorus compounds such as triphenylphosphine cause deselenation when reacted with triphenylmethyl isoselenocyanate (**63**). Thus nearly quantitative yields of triphenylmethylisocyanide (**77**) and the corresponding selenophosphorus compound are formed¹³⁸ (equation 80). The kinetics of the reaction has been studied in detail.



IV. TELLUROCYANATES

Very little is known, up to now, about tellurocyanates although the elements of the sixth main group form stable complex ions, such as OCN^- , SCN^- and SeCN^- , with the cyanate ion. All attempts to prepare the isologous tellurocyanates through corresponding procedures have been, for many years, unsuccessful¹³⁹.

It was known that potassium cyanide in liquid ammonia could dissolve tellurium¹⁴⁰. However, on concentration of such solutions the sole substances obtained were the starting tellurium and potassium cyanide. This led to the proposition that the tellurocyanate ion exists only in solution. The bonding in the solid state to a relatively small, highly polarizing cation such as alkali metal ions should render it unstable. Starting from these considerations Downs¹⁴¹ was the first to succeed in preparing a salt of tellurocyanate, by using a large weakly-polarizing cation, namely tetraethylammonium ion. The cyanide of the latter gave, upon reaction with tellurium in dimethylformamide, tetraethylammonium tellurocyanate. Concentration of the solutions brought about the precipitation of pale yellow crystals of the latter which still contained 1 mole of bound solvent, were highly deliquescent, and decomposed on addition of water with elimination of tellurium. Since the compound was very sensitive to atmospheric oxygen no further studies concerning it were conducted.

These views concerning the stability of tellurocyanates obtained further support from the work of Songstad and his coworkers, who have studied the dependence on the nature of the cation of the properties of selenocyanate and thiocyanate ions in acetonitrile solution¹⁴².

They have found that in protic solvents, the small alkali metal ions and other hard Lewis acids associate with the nitrogen atom of the selenocyanate and thiocyanate anions and thereby influence the electron distribution of these ions. In the case of selenocyanates this results in a weakening of the carbon-selenium bond, which is sufficient to impart an electrophilic character to the selenium atom. This reasoning, when applied to tellurocyanates, would imply that hard Lewis acids might facilitate the splitting of the even weaker carbon-tellurium bond. Further, they have found that tetramethylammonium and tetraphenylarsonium thiocyanates as well as selenocyanates were, in contrast to the tetraethylammonium salts, non-hygroscopic and stable. Considering these facts they succeeded in synthesizing two stable salts of tellurocyanate, namely tetramethylammonium and tetraphenylarsonium tellurocyanate¹⁴³. Towards this end they reacted the corresponding cyanides with powdered tellurium in acetonitrile (equation 81).

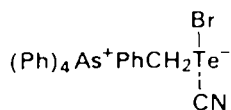


Tetraphenylarsonium tellurocyanate shows, when pure, remarkable stability towards atmospheric components as well as towards light. Tetramethylammonium tellurocyanate is somewhat less stable and rapidly decomposes in damp air or by the action of light. Both salts are soluble in aprotic solvents. The positions of their absorption maxima in acetonitrile solution were determined as 2081 cm^{-1} in the i.r. region and in the u.v. range at 247 nm . Their crystal structures have been determined by X-ray diffraction¹⁴³.

A more accurate study of the vibrational spectra of tetramethylammonium and tetraphenylarsonium tellurocyanates, with the aid of i.r. and Raman spectroscopy revealed that the tellurocyanate ion possesses three fundamental vibrations. For tetraphenylarsonium tellurocyanate the following assignments have been¹⁴⁴ made: $\nu_1 = 2075 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ for the CN stretching vibration, $\nu_2 = 458 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ for Te-C bond and $\nu_3 = 359 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ for TeCN deformation vibration.

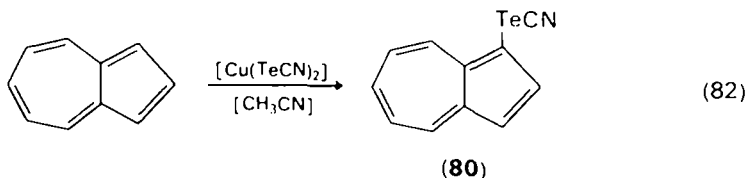
The X-ray-photoelectron spectroscopy of tetraphenylarsonium cyanate, thiocyanate and selenocyanate, as well as tellurocyanate, shows¹⁴⁵ that, contrary to expectations the N-(1s) and C-(1s) bonding energies in the NCX^- ion do not change observably with the change in substituent ($\text{X} = \text{O, S, Se, Te}$).

Attempts at alkylation of the tellurocyanate ion were unsuccessful. The reaction of equivalent quantities of benzyl bromide, and tetraphenylarsonium tellurocyanate in acetonitrile led¹⁴⁶ exclusively to an adduct with possibly the structure **79** in high yields.

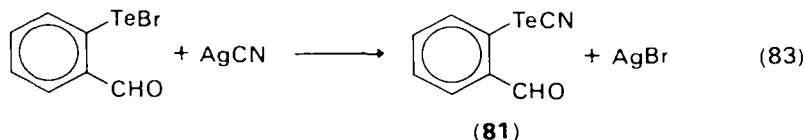


(79)

Some, in part contradictory, data were contributed by Nefedov⁶⁰. By heating powdered potassium cyanide and tellurium for 3 hours at $100\text{--}250^\circ\text{C}$ he obtained crude potassium tellurocyanate. The latter, when reacted with azulene in acetonitrile in the presence of copper salts, gave 1-tellurocyanatoazulene (**80**) in 22% yield, in the form of violet crystals m.p. $80\text{--}81^\circ\text{C}$ (equation 82).



The only aromatic tellurocyanate so far described¹⁴⁷ is *o*-formylphenyl tellurocyanate, (81). It is prepared, analogously with selenocyanates by melting an intimate mixture of *o*-formylphenyltellurenyl bromide with silver cyanide (equation 83). The compound is remarkably stable.



V. REFERENCES

1. H. Rheinboldt, in *Methoden der Organischen Chemie (Houben-Weyl)*, Vol 9 (Ed. E. Müller), Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 1955, pp. 917, 1209.
2. *Organic Selenium Compounds: Their Chemistry and Biology* (Eds. D. L. Klayman and W. H. H. Günther), Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1973.
3. S. F. Bosch, J. L. Guardiola, and D. P. Rodriguez, *Inform. Quim. Anal.*, **24**, 122 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **74**, 94007k (1971).
4. K. C. Badu, D. Satyanarayana, G. Sahu, and R. C. Das, *Curr. Sci.*, **40**, 292 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **75**, 70643j (1971).
5. R. C. Das, G. Sahu, D. Satyanarayana, and S. N. Mishra, *Prep. Semin. Electrochem.*, 13th 1972 (Pub. 1972), 89; *Chem. Abstr.*, **80**, 127447 (1974).
6. P. Spica, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **7**, 90 (1877).
7. H. Schiff, *Ber. dtsch. chem. Ges.*, **10**, 888 (1877).
8. P. Spica and G. Carrara, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **21**, 421 (1891).
9. M. Giua and R. Bianco, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **89**, 693 (1959).
10. Societe des Laboratoires Labaz, *Belg. Patent* 544031 (1956); *Chem. Abstr.*, **54**, 12068h (1960).
11. P. J. Keogh, *Brit. Patent* 1306245 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 124030q (1973).
12. D. J. Fry and P. J. Keogh, *Brit. Patent* 1326597 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **80**, 3174x (1974).
13. R. Huls and M. Renson, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belges*, **65**, 511 (1956).
14. R. Huls and M. Renson, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belges*, **66**, 265 (1957).
15. A. H. Norbury and A. I. P. Sinha, *Quart. Rev. (London)*, **24**, 69 (1970); A. H. Norbury, *Adv. Inorg. Chem. Radiochem.*, **17**, 231 (1975).
16. S. Morimoto, *J. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **75**, 557 (1954); *Chem. Abstr.*, **51**, 11234c (1957).
17. L. C. F. Blackman and M. J. S. Dewar, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 162 (1957).
18. W. H. H. Günther and H. G. Mautner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **82**, 2762 (1960).
19. G. Bergson, *Ark. Kemi*, **19**, 195 (1962).

20. T. Tarantelli and D. Leonesi. *Ann. Chim. (Rome)*, **53**, 1113 (1963).
21. M. Renson and R. Collienne. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belges*, **73**, 491 (1964).
22. W. J. Franklin and R. L. Werner. *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3003 (1965).
23. E. Rebane. *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **21**, 652 (1967).
24. W. J. Franklin, R. L. Werner, and R. Ashby. *Spectrochim. Acta*, **30A**, 387 (1974).
25. L. Pichat, H. Herbert, and M. Thiers. *Tetrahedron*, **12**, 1 (1961).
26. Y. Suzuki. *Yakugaku Zasshi*, **81**, 1151 (1961); *Chem. Abstr.*, **56**, 3447a (1962).
27. L. Chierici. *Farmaco, Ed. Sci.*, **7**, 618 (1952).
28. L. Chierici. *Farmaco, Ed. Sci.*, **8**, 156 (1953).
29. R. Paetzold and D. Lienig. *Z. Anorg. Allgem. Chem.*, **335**, 289 (1965).
30. D. C. Goodall. *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, **30**, 1269 (1968).
31. W. S. McDonald and L. D. Pettit. *J. Chem. Soc., A*, 2044 (1970).
32. T. van Es. *J. S. African. Chem. Inst.*, **21**, 82 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **69**, 86493x (1968).
33. B. Lindgren. *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **27**, 726 (1973).
34. H. Rheinboldt and E. Giesbrecht. *Chem. Ber.*, **89**, 631 (1956).
35. A. Cerniani and R. Passerini. *Boll. Sci. Fac. Chim. Ind. Bologna*, **14**, 107 (1956); *Chem. Abstr.*, **53**, 286i (1959).
36. V. V. Kozlov. *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **26**, 1755 (1956); *Chem. Abstr.*, **51**, 1915b (1957).
37. V. V. Kozlov. *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **27**, 3011 (1957); *Chem. Abstr.*, **52**, 8107f (1958).
38. V. V. Kozlov and S. E. Suvorova. *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **31**, 3034 (1961); *Chem. Abstr.*, **57**, 740b (1962).
39. J. Gosselek and E. Wolters. *Chem. Ber.*, **95**, 1237 (1962).
40. J. W. Dale, H. J. Emeleus, and R. N. Haszeldine. *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2939 (1958).
41. N. N. Yarovenko, G. B. Gazieva, V. N. Shemanina, and N. A. Fedorova. *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **29**, 940 (1959); *Chem. Abstr.*, **53**, 21346h (1959).
42. N. N. Yarovenko, V. N. Shemanina, and G. Gazieva. *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **29**, 942 (1959); *Chem. Abstr.*, **54**, 2158d (1960).
43. N. N. Yarovenko and M. A. Raksha. *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **30**, 4064 (1960); *Chem. Abstr.*, **55**, 20943h (1961).
44. N. Welcman and M. Wulf. *Israel J. Chem.*, **6**, 37 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **69**, 18536p (1968).
45. M. Renson and J.-L. Piette. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belges*, **73**, 507 (1964).
46. O. Foss. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **69**, 2236 (1947).
47. E. Müller, H. B. Stegmann, and K. Scheffler. *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **657**, 5 (1962).
48. L.-B. Agenäs. *Ark. Kemi*, **30**, 417 (1969).
49. L.-B. Agenäs. *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **17**, 268 (1963).
50. L.-B. Agenäs. *Ark. Kemi*, **23**, 155 (1965).
51. L.-B. Agenäs and B. Lindgren. *Ark. Kemi*, **28**, 145 (1968).
52. L.-B. Agenäs. *Ark. Kemi*, **31**, 159 (1969).
53. G. Cauquis and G. Pierre. *C.R. Acad. Sci., Paris, Ser. C*, **269**, 740 (1969).
54. G. Cauquis and G. Pierre. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 1225 (1972).
55. G. Cauquis and G. Pierre. *C.R. Acad. Sci., Paris, Ser. C*, **272**, 609 (1971).
56. W. Gerrard, J. Kenyon, and H. Phillips. *J. Chem. Soc.*, 153 (1937).
57. J. J. Rabelo and T. van Es. *Carbohydr. Res.*, **30**, 381 (1973).
58. G. Bergson and A. Biezais. *Ark. Kemi*, **22**, 475 (1964).
59. E. E. Aynsley, N. N. Greenwood, and M. J. Sprague. *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2395 (1965).

60. V. A. Nefedov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **38**, 2191 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 28556c (1969).
61. F. Wille, A. Ascherl, G. Kaupp, and L. Capeller, *Angew. Chem.*, **74**, 753 (1962).
62. N. S. Podkovyriina, E. G. Kataev, A. A. Danyukin, and L. M. Kataeva, *Sb. Aspir. Rab. Kazan. Univ. Khim. Geogr. Geol.*, **37** (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 88026m (1972).
63. L.-B. Agenäs and B. Persson, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **21**, 837 (1967).
64. W. Clauss, *Ger. Offen.*, 1933712 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **74**, 63914z (1971).
65. M. L. Bird and F. Challenger, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 570 (1942).
66. D. Martin and W. M. Brause, *J. Prakt. Chem.*, **312**, 789 (1970).
67. D. Martin, W. M. Brause, and R. Radeglia, *J. Prakt. Chem.*, **312**, 797 (1970).
68. D. Martin and W. M. Brause, *J. Prakt. Chem.*, **312**, 812 (1970).
69. T. Tarantelli and C. Pecile, *Ann. Chim. (Rome)*, **52**, 75 (1962).
70. E. Bulka, K.-D. Ahlers, and E. Tucek, *Chem. Ber.*, **100**, 1367 (1967).
71. G. Cordella and R. Passerini, *Boll. Sci. Fac. Chim. Ind. Bologna*, **13**, 38 (1955); *Chem. Z.*, 10839 (1959).
72. G. A. Chmutova and V. I. Neonilina, *Zh. Fiz. Khim.*, **46**, 201 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 74636y (1972).
73. L.-B. Agenäs, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **22**, 1773 (1968).
74. L.-B. Agenäs, *Ark. Kemi*, **31**, 45 (1969).
75. L.-B. Agenäs, *Ark. Kemi*, **30**, 497 (1969).
76. L.-B. Agenäs and B. Lindgren, *Ark. Kemi*, **29**, 479 (1968).
77. D. Martin and W. M. Brause, *Chem. Ber.*, **102**, 2508 (1969).
78. G. A. Chmutova, L. A. Sorokina, L. M. Kataeva, and N. S. Podkovyriina, *Zh. Fiz. Khim.*, **48**, 282 (1974); *Chem. Abstr.*, **80**, 132686q (1974).
79. R. Radeglia, W. Storek, G. Engelhardt, F. Ritschl, E. Lippmaa, T. Pehk, M. Mägi, and D. Martin, *Org. Magn. Resonance*, **5**, 419 (1973).
80. G. Wagner and P. Nuhn, *Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim)*, **296**, 374 (1963).
81. E. Sekido, Q. Ferando, and H. Freiser, *Analyt. Chem.*, **36**, 1768 (1964).
82. T. van Es and R. L. Whistler, *Tetrahedron*, **23**, 2849 (1967).
83. E. Rebane, *Ark. Kemi*, **25**, 363 (1966).
84. B. Sjöberg and S. Herdevall, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **12**, 1347 (1958).
85. A. Biczais-Zirnis and A. Fredga, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **25**, 1171 (1971).
86. A. Cerniani and R. Passerini, *Ann. Chim. (Rome)*, **47**, 58 (1957).
87. E. Rebane, *Ark. Kemi*, **26**, 345 (1967).
88. R. Pirisi and G. Serreli, *Rend. Seminario Fac. Sci. Univ. Cagliari*, **31**, 45 (1961); *Chem. Abstr.*, **58**, 467e (1963).
89. V. V. Kozlov and V. M. Pronyakova, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **1**, 493 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **63**, 1752a (1965).
90. N. Welcman and H. Reger, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 7511 (1965).
91. G. Hölzle and W. Jenny, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **41**, 356 (1958).
92. G. Bergson and G. Nordström, *Ark. Kemi*, **17**, 569 (1961).
93. D. D. Lawson and N. Kharasch, *J. Org. Chem.*, **24**, 857 (1959).
94. E. Giesbrecht and I. Mori, *Anais Acad. Brasil. Cienc.*, **30**, 521 (1958); *Chem. Abstr.*, **58**, 5611c (1963).
95. G. Wagner and P. Nuhn, *Pharm. Zentralh. Deut.*, **104**, 328 (1965).
96. G. Simchen, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed.)*, **7**, 464 (1968); G. Simchen and J. Wenzelburger, *Chem. Ber.*, **103**, 413 (1970).

97. M. Nakazaki, *J. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **75**, 338 (1954); *Chem. Abstr.*, **49**, 10216h (1955).
98. G. Hölzle and W. Jenny, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **41**, 331 (1958).
99. B. Greenberg, E. S. Gould, and W. Burlant, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 4028 (1956).
100. G. E. Wiseman and E. S. Gould, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **76**, 1706 (1954).
101. A. M. Giesbrecht, *Anais Acad. Brasil. Cienc.*, **30**, 155 (1958); *Chem. Abstr.*, **57**, 11128c (1962).
102. M. O. Lozinskii and P. S. Pel'kis, *Usp. Khim.*, **37**, 840 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **69**, 43533t (1968).
103. M. O. Lozinskii, G. I. Derkach, P. S. Pel'kis, and Zh. M. Ivanova, *Reakts. Metody Issled. Org. Soedin.*, **22**, 166 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **75**, 139863a (1971).
104. H. Stolte, *Ber. dtsh. chem. Ges.*, **19**, 2350 (1886).
105. C. Hasan and R. F. Hunter, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1762 (1935).
106. K. A. Jensen and E. Frederiksen, *Z. Anorg. Allgem. Chem.*, **230**, 31 (1936).
107. C. Collard-Charon and M. Renson, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belges*, **71**, 531 (1962).
108. R. Huls and M. Renson, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belges*, **65**, 684 (1956).
109. A. Fava, in *Organic Sulfur Compounds*, Vol. 2 (Eds. N. Kharasch and C. Y. Meyers), Pergamon Press, New York, 1966, p. 73.
110. J. S. Warner, *J. Org. Chem.*, **28**, 1642 (1963).
111. L. Henriksen, *Int. J. Sulfur Chem.*, **8**, 389 (1973).
112. C. T. Pedersen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **17**, 1459 (1963).
113. E. A. V. Ebsworth and M. J. Mays, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 3893 (1963).
114. J. S. Thayer, *J. Organometal. Chem.*, **9**, P30 (1967).
115. H. Bürger and U. Götze, *J. Organomet. Chem.*, **10**, 380 (1967).
116. I. B. Douglass, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **59**, 740 (1937).
117. C. Collard-Charon, R. Huls, and M. Renson, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belges*, **71**, 541 (1962).
118. E. Bulka and K.-D. Ahlers, *Z. Chem.*, **3**, 387 (1963).
119. E. Bulka, D. Ehlers, and E. Storm, *Z. Chem.*, **10**, 403 (1970).
120. N. A. Kirsanova and G. I. Derkach, *Ukr. Khim. Zh.*, **36**, 372 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **73**, 45417q (1970).
121. T. Gabrio and G. Barnikow, *Z. Chem.*, **9**, 183 (1969).
122. E. Bulka and K.-D. Ahlers, *Z. Chem.*, **3**, 348 (1963).
123. P. Kristian and G. Suchar, *Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **37**, 3066 (1972).
124. M. Lipp, F. Dallacker, and I. Meyer zu Köcker, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **90**, 41 (1959).
125. N. Sonoda, G. Yamamoto, and S. Tsutsumi, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jap.*, **45**, 2937 (1972).
126. W. J. Franklin, R. L. Werner, and R. A. Ashby, *Spectrochim. Acta*, **30A**, 1293 (1974).
127. K. A. Jensen, G. Felbert, C. T. Pedersen, and U. Svanholm, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **20**, 278 (1966).
128. F. Zetsche and F. Pinske, *Ber. dtsh. chem. Ges.*, **74**, 1022 (1941).
129. S. Stankovsky and S. Kovac, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **28**, 247 (1974).
130. S. Stankovsky and S. Kovac, *Tetrahedron*, **29**, 4175 (1973).
131. J. F. Giudicelli, J. Menin, and H. Nayer, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 1099 (1968).
132. C. Collard-Charon and M. Renson, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belges*, **72**, 149 (1963).
133. E. Bulka, K.-D. Ahlers, and E. Tucek, *Chem. Ber.*, **100**, 1459 (1967).
134. D. P. Bendito, J. Casillas, and F. Pino, *Inform. Quim. Anal. (Madrid)*, **20**, 69 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **65**, 19304c (1966).

135. E. Bulka, K.-D. Ahlers, and E. Tucek, *Chem. Ber.*, **100**, 1373 (1967).
136. E. Bulka and K.-H. Pieper, unpublished results.
137. E. Bulka and D. Ehlers, *J. Prakt. Chem.*, **315**, 155 (1973).
138. L. J. Stangeland, T. Austad, and J. Songstad, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **27**, 3919 (1973).
139. N. Greenwood, R. Little, and M. J. Sprague, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1292 (1964).
140. F. W. Bergstrom, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **48**, 2319 (1926).
141. A. W. Downs, *Chem. Commun.*, 1290 (1968).
142. J. Songstad and L. J. Stangeland, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **24**, 804 (1970).
143. T. Austad, J. Songstad, and K. Åse, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **25**, 331 (1971).
144. O. H. Ellestad, P. Klæboe, and J. Songstad, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **26**, 1724 (1972).
145. A. H. Norbury, M. Thompson, and J. Songstad, *Inorg. Nucl. Chem. Lett.*, **9**, 347 (1973).
146. T. Austad, S. Esperas, and J. Songstad, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **27**, 3594 (1973).
147. J. L. Piette, R. Lysy, and M. Renson, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 3559 (1972).

CHAPTER 20

Biological formation and reactions of cyanates†

SASSON COHEN and EDNA OPPENHEIMER

Department of Physiology and Pharmacology,

Sackler School of Medicine, Tel-Aviv University, Israel

I. INTRODUCTION	924
II. BIOLOGICAL FORMATION OF CYANATES	925
III. REACTION OF CYANATES WITH BIOLOGICALLY-IMPORTANT FUNCTIONAL GROUPS	929
A. Reactions Involving Amino Groups	929
B. Reactions Involving Thiols	931
C. Reactions Involving Hydroxyl Groups	933
D. Reactions Involving Imidazole	937
IV. REACTION OF CYANATES WITH INDIVIDUAL PROTEINS	938
A. Haemoglobin	939
B. Chymotrypsin and Elastase	942
C. Other Peptidohydrolases	943
D. Papain	944
E. Ribonuclease	944
F. Phosphatase	945
G. β -Galactosidase	945
H. Protein and Peptide Hormones	946
J. Plasma and Immunoproteins	947
K. Protein-Cyanate Interactions not Mediated by Covalent Bond- ing	950
V. REACTION OF CYANATES WITH NUCLEIC ACIDS AND THEIR CONSTITUENTS	951
VI. ACTION OF CYANATES AT THE CELLULAR LEVEL	952

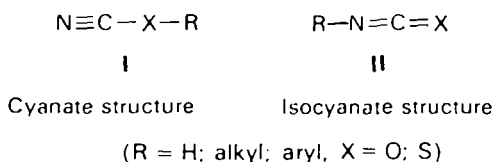
† The term 'cyanate' is used here to denote compounds containing the groupings $\text{NCO}-$, $\text{OCN}-$ and $\text{NCS}-$. Compounds containing the grouping $\text{SCN}-$ are the subject of another chapter of this Volume; their properties have been included only to the extent required for a clear presentation of the subject discussed.

VII. TOXICOLOGY AND PHARMACOLOGY OF CYANATES	957
VIII. CONCLUDING NOTES	962
IX. REFERENCES	963

I. INTRODUCTION

Cyanates, especially the sodium or potassium salt, have long been considered as agents of potential biological interest¹. This assumption was borne out by their versatile reactivity on the one hand and low toxicity on the other, a combination of properties which is highly desirable if drug application is considered. Schütz and coworkers²⁻⁴ undertook the first systematic studies of the biological properties of cyanates, but almost 20 years had elapsed before a renewal of interest in these compounds, resulting from experience with cyanate-contaminated urea, prompted a new series of investigations.

The formal distinction between cyanate and isocyanate structures, or their corresponding sulphur analogues, is given by structures **I** and **II** below:



Cyanic or thiocyanic acid (**I**, $\text{R} = \text{H}$) exists in aqueous solution in equilibrium with the tautomeric isocyanic or isothiocyanic acid (**II**, $\text{R} = \text{H}$). Therefore, even though an independent existence in pure form of either $\text{N}\equiv\text{C}-\text{OH}$ and $\text{HN}=\text{C}=\text{O}$ could be demonstrated⁵, this difference in structure is of no consequence in biological media. In this context, the structural difference between organic cyanates and their isomeric isocyanates (**I** and **II**, $\text{X} = \text{O}$, $\text{R} = \text{alkyl}$ or aryl) or organic thiocyanates and their isomeric isothiocyanates (**I** and **II**, $\text{X} = \text{S}$, $\text{R} = \text{alkyl}$ or aryl) is more tangible.

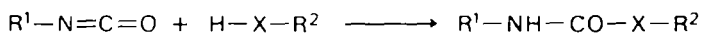
The ionization constant of cyanic acid⁶ has been assigned the value of $10^{-3.75}$, which implies that only a negligible fraction, less than 0.001% of the total present, would exist in the non-ionized form at physiological pH (7.2-7.4). Yet, current evidence implicates the non-ionized form as the participant in most biological reactions. More specifically, the reactions of inorganic cyanates are largely those of structure **II** above, almost irrespective of the nature of the group R . For this reason, no distinction will be made

between organic and inorganic cyanates and isocyanates. In fact, however, organic cyanates (II) have seldom been used in biological work, if at all, because of their highly unstable nature and tendency to polymerize to esters of cyanuric acid or isomerize to the corresponding isocyanates.

The case of the thiocyanates and isothiocyanates is different. The biological effects of the inorganic salts are largely those of the thiocyanate ion, NCS^- , but those of the organic thiocyanates and isothiocyanates arise either from these molecules *per se* or from thiocyanate ion that they may eventually generate. In some cases, these effects could be traced to the mere presence of divalent sulphur in the molecule. In view of this, the biological reactions of the thiocyanates and isothiocyanates may not have a common structural denominator.

Most of the biological effects of the inorganic cyanates and organic isocyanates are due to their reactivity as acylating agents. For this reason, the low-boiling, highly reactive, isocyanates are unbearable lachrymators, whilst the less reactive isothiocyanates are only mild irritants that evoke, in low concentration, a rather pleasant spicy effect, reminiscent of mustard. In this respect, these compounds resemble the carbonyl halides which have been reviewed in an earlier volume of this series⁷. Henceforth, the term 'cyanate' will be used to denote the class as a whole, but individual compounds will be referred to according to accepted nomenclature.

Target structures for covalent bond formation with cyanates in biological media are the usual nucleophilic sites in macromolecular structure, such as amino, thiol and hydroxy groups, carboxylate anion, and nitrogen heterocycles such as imidazole and structures incorporating it. The reaction of these with the more reactive cyanate species may be represented by the following general equation:

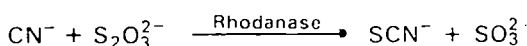


where R^1 may be H, alkyl or aryl; X may be NH, O, S, COO or NR; and R^2 a carrier molecule or supporting structure. An indication of the occurrence of these reactive functional groups in some important biological systems and their relative nucleophilicities have been given in Reference 7. Their reactions with cyanates and ensuing biological effects are the subject of this presentation.

II. BIOLOGICAL FORMATION OF CYANATES

Cyanate and thiocyanate are formed *in vivo* in the course of detoxification of cyanide. The major and more important pathway, first observed by Lang⁸ is conversion to thiocyanate. The reaction is mediated by an enzyme

which was initially called by the trivial name rhodanase, but subsequently given the systematic name thiosulphate sulphur transferase (EC 2.8.1.1). Thiosulphate or even colloidal sulphur are essential cofactors:



The reaction mediated by rhodanase is practically irreversible, as the equilibrium constant, K , given by

$$K = \frac{[\text{SCN}^-][\text{SO}_3^{2-}]}{[\text{CN}^-][\text{S}_2\text{O}_3^{2-}]}$$

has a magnitude⁹ of 10^{-10} . However, thiocyanate may be reconverted into cyanide by the action of another enzyme, thiosulphate oxidase¹⁰. This explains the recurrence of toxic symptoms of cyanide poisoning after initial antidotal therapy with thiosulphate.

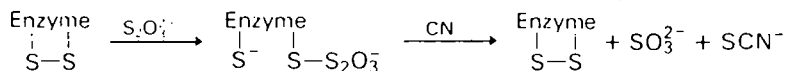
Rhodanase is located mainly in the mitochondrial fraction of liver cells but has also been found at other sources. It has been isolated in crystalline form¹¹, has a molecular weight of 37,000 and may use sulphur donors other than thiosulphate, mostly thiosulphonates. The efficacy of these was investigated by Sörbo⁹ and is given in Table I.

TABLE I. Relative efficacy of sulphur donors as cofactors for rhodanase^a

Sulphur donor	Relative efficacy
Thiosulphate	100
Benzenethiosulphonate	304
<i>p</i> -Chlorobenzenethiosulphonate	303
<i>p</i> -Bromobenzenethiosulphonate	383
<i>p</i> -Toluenethiosulphonate	329
α -Naphthalenethiosulphonate	113
β -Naphthalenethiosulphonate	132
Ethanethiosulphonate	1054
<i>N</i> -Butanethiosulphonate	1396

^aData taken from Sörbo⁹

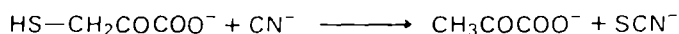
Sörbo⁹, and Westley and Green^{12,13} suggested that rhodanase may operate by means of an —S—S—group which acts as a transient sulphur carrier. The following scheme is illustrative:



More recently, Wang and Volini¹⁴ reported on the interdependence of substrate and enzyme conformation in rhodanase catalysis. The enzyme from bovine liver forms ion pairs with the substrate and product anions: thiosulphate, cyanide, sulphite, and thiocyanate. However it may also use such diverse anions as acetate, formate, sulphate, and glycinate for the formation of ion pairs. Binding with thiosulphate leads to a more constrained protein conformation, but relaxation of structure follows release of the product, thiocyanate ion.

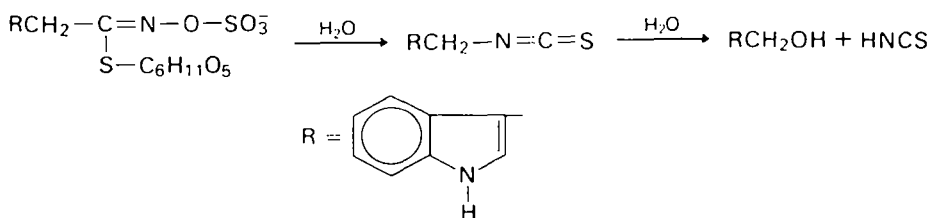
Within certain limits, the rate of cyanide detoxification depends on the rate of sulphur transfer which, in turn, depends on the concentration of sulphur donors. Because these are normally present in tissues in limited amounts, this rate is far too slow for the prevention of cyanide poisoning if intake exceeds detoxification. However, the rate of detoxification may be accelerated considerably by the administration of thiosulphate. For example, it was shown that the LD₅₀ of cyanides in dogs could be increased threefold upon treatment with thiosulphate, fivefold upon treatment with nitrite and 18-fold when a combination of both agents was used. Thus, whilst nitrite produces methaemoglobin which competes with cytochrome C, the vulnerable target in cyanide poisoning, for combination with CN⁻, added thiosulphate promotes clearance through conversion to a relatively harmless product. This is the basis of the antidotal treatment of cyanide poisoning¹⁵. Remarkably, further protection against cyanide could be achieved by the administration of the enzyme itself, together with thiosulphate¹⁶, but such usage has not gone beyond the experimental stage because the enzyme is not available as a drug.

Other trans-sulphurase enzymes were also discovered in *E. coli* and rat liver. One of these uses 3-mercaptopyruvate as sulphur donor (EC 2.8.1.2); when cyanide is the acceptor, thiosulphate is formed¹⁷:



Thiocyanate normally occurs in blood at a concentration which is less than 2 mg per 100 ml and its origin is ascribed to dietary items that contain or generate nitriles¹⁸. A classical example is the glycoside amygdalin found in bitter almonds and which gives rise, upon hydrolysis, to benzaldehyde, glucose and hydrocyanic acid. High thiocyanate levels were found in communities that consume food containing cyanide, such as cassava which is a staple food in the tropics¹⁹. The direct intake of thiocyanate rather than cyanide follows the consumption of vegetable products that are particularly rich in what is known as the 'mustard oils' and which consist mainly of organic isothiocyanates. These usually occur as their glycosides, particularly in the brassica plants, an example of which is cabbage^{20,21}.

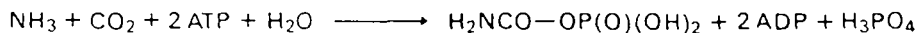
Glucobrassicin contained in 100 g of fresh cabbage leaves may contribute, after hydrolysis, 4 to 31 mg inorganic thiocyanate:



In the related glycoside glucotropaeolin (R = phenyl) hydrolysis leads to benzyl thiocyanate as well as benzyl isothiocyanate. Another rich source of thiocyanate-yielding indole derivatives is woad (*Isatis tinctoria* L.)^{21a}.

A common source of cyanide and, hence thiocyanate, is cigarette smoking. In a recent study of thiocyanate levels in smokers and non-smokers, Barylko-Pikielna and Pangborn²² found that this level was roughly proportional to the smoking pattern, but with large individual variations. A rapid increase in salivary thiocyanate occurs immediately upon the smoking of a cigarette, but neither urinary nor salivary SCN^- could serve as an index of a person's exposure to cigarette smoke. Essentially similar conclusions were reached by Ray and Shiller²³ who studied salivary SCN^- levels in smokers and non-smokers among a submarine crew, and by Maehly and Swensson²⁴ who compared urine CN^- and SCN^- in persons exposed to cyanide either through smoking or as an occupational hazard. A more positive correlation was found by Yacoub and coworkers²⁵ who reported that SCN^- level in urine was a function of the amount of smoking and correlated, at the same time, with the level of blood carbon monoxide. This variance in results may be partly explained by the observation²⁶ that large doses of thiocyanate have a faster rate of elimination than 'normal level' thiocyanate and which is due to saturation of thiocyanate-concentrating compartments and the inability of kidneys to reabsorb large amounts of filtered thiocyanate.

With the exception of the detoxification mechanisms discussed above, cyanates are not known to arise as such *in vivo*. However, one may consider the universal carbamylating agent, carbamyl phosphate²⁷, as cyanate in bound form. The biological formation of carbamyl phosphate is based on the utilization of ammonia and carbon dioxide rather than cyanate and may reflect a pathway of prebiotic evolution:



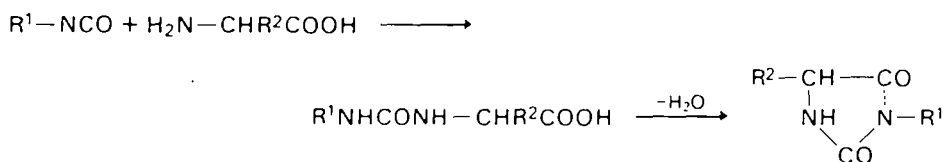
In ureotelic vertebrates, the reaction is mediated by a carbamate kinase that requires acetyl glutamate as an essential cofactor^{28,29}; but the requirements in bacteria may be different. Further reference to carbamyl phosphate as cyanate in bound form will be made in the next section.

III. REACTION OF CYANATES WITH BIOLOGICALLY-IMPORTANT FUNCTIONAL GROUPS

Any consideration of the biological effects of cyanates should be made in the light of their reactions with cell constituents, such as functional polypeptides, proteins, nucleic acids and perhaps lesser molecules if these constitute important substrates or cofactors. Admittedly, not all cyanate reactions reported in the biochemical literature are of immediate biological relevance. For example, there is no proof as yet that cyanates react *in vivo* with *free* amino acids and that such a reaction, if at all possible, has measurable biological consequences. Yet, such reactions are included in this presentation because they provide a general background and offer a clue to possible reactions with prevailing substrates at the cellular level. For the sake of clarity, these reactions are classified in accordance with the nature of nucleophile involved rather than with size or type of substrate. Hence, we shall first proceed by reviewing reactions involving NH₂, OH and SH groups, then describe the overall effect on the supporting macromolecule.

A. Reactions Involving Amino Groups

Cyanates react with primary amino groups to form either *N*-substituted amides of carbamic acid, or ureas; if a vicinal carboxylic acid group is present (as occurs in the α -amino acids or acid hydrolysates of polypeptides that have been treated with a cyanate) then a hydantoin may be formed. In most of the early work with cyanates which had more of an analytical orientation, hydantoins rather than *N*-carbamyl derivatives were the usual end products:



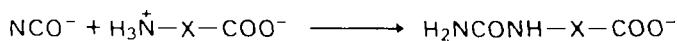
With the inorganic cyanates, $R = H$; with phenyl isocyanate, a favourite reagent in analytical work, $R = Ph$. Early documentation of these reactions are the works of Dakin³⁰ on carbamylamino acids, of Bergmann and coworkers on phenylcarbamyl dipeptides³¹, and of Jensen and Evans on phenylcarbamyl-insulin³². In a more biological context, the work by Fieser and Creech³³ on the coupling of isocyanates of polycyclic hydrocarbons, some carcinogenic, with amino acids is noteworthy. Subsequently, use of phenylisothiocyanate was advocated by Edman³⁴ and by Eriksson and Sjosquist³⁵ in an alternative procedure to the dinitrofluorobenzene method of Sanger³⁶ for the stepwise determination of terminal amino groups in proteins.

The most comprehensive information on the reaction of cyanates with the amine function of various biological substrates comes from the work of Stark and his collaborators, following a preliminary observation that ribonuclease is slowly inactivated by trace contamination of urea with cyanate³⁷. In an early paper on the subject, Stark and Smyth³⁸ showed that almost all the usual amino acids and a number of representative peptides and proteins could be *N*-carbamylated by mild treatment with KNCO in aqueous phase at pH 8. At this stage, it became clear that the carbamylation of proteins was problematic, presumably on two accounts:

- (i) Not all amino groups in a protein molecule are accessible to the reagent unless drastic denaturation and unfolding of tertiary structure is effected by means of urea.
- (ii) Not all amino groups are equally reactive towards the reagent; for example, the ϵ -amino group of lysine residues ($pK_a \sim 10$) appears to be less reactive than a terminal amino group ($pK_a \sim 8.5$). This seemed paradoxical in view of the premise³⁹ adopted by the authors that cyanate and amine are reactive in their ionic forms, i.e. as NCO^- and RNH_3^+ rather than as uncharged species. If that were true, then ϵ -amino groups of lysine would be expected to be more reactive, whilst in the same investigation glycylglycine (pK_a 8.17) was found to be more reactive than alanine (pK_a 9.69).

In a subsequent and more systematic study, Stark⁴⁰ reached the following conclusions:

- (i) The logarithm of the second order rate constant, k_1 , of the reaction†



† In the authors' original notation, k_1 is the rate constant of the ionic reaction and k_m is that of the molecular mechanism.

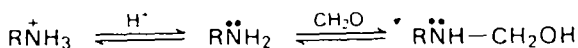
is linearly related to the pK_a value of the amino group involved in the reaction. However, the lower is the pK_a of that amino group, the more reactive would it seem to be (Figure 1, Table 2). An important implication is that at $pH \sim 7$, the α -amino groups of proteins ($pK_a \sim 8$) are expected to react with cyanate about 100-times faster than the more basic ϵ -amino groups ($pK_a 10.7$). Thus, cyanate may be used as a selective carbamylating agent.

- (ii) In view of the above, the reaction of amino groups of proteins with cyanate occurs between the uncharged species and not between their respective ionic forms as formulated above. In support of this contention is the observation that the relative rates of carbamylation in water of a series of ω -amino acids is the same for $KNCO$ and for $Et-N=C=O$ (Figure 2).

These conclusions were confirmed in a latter and independent publication by Smyth⁴¹ who found that the half-life ($t_{1/2}$) of various amino acids and peptides in 0.2 M- $NaNCO$ at $pH 6.0$ and $30^\circ C$ increases with an increase in the pK_a value of the amine involved:

	pK_a	$t_{1/2}$ (min)
Phenylalanine	9.1	145
Leucylleucine	8.3	19
Glycylglycylglycine	7.9	13
Tyrosyltyrosine	7.7	11

Remarkably, the rates of carbamylation increase in the presence of 1 M-formaldehyde. Smyth considers this as further evidence in support of the non-ionic mechanism, since CH_2O is expected to favour the uncharged amine by the following mechanism:



Recently, Garner and collaborators⁴² suggested application of cyanate reaction kinetic data for the determination of the pK_a values of α -amino groups in peptides and proteins. The technique was applied to glycylglycine, L-valyl-L-leucyl-L-seryl-L-glutamylglycine and to the main component ferrimyoglobins from a number of maritime mammalia.

B. Reactions Involving Thiols

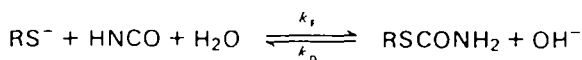
Cyanate reacts rapidly with thiol groups in cysteine, glutathione and denatured, reduced proteins, yielding the corresponding S-carbamyl

TABLE 2. Apparent specific rate constants for the reaction of amino acids and peptides, as zwitterions, with cyanate at 30°C^a

RNH ₂	pK _s	KNCO(mol/l)	k × 10 ³ (l mol ⁻¹ min ⁻¹)
Tetraglycine	7.75	0.2	275,279
Triglycine	7.91	0.2	213,200
Glycylglycine	8.17	0.2	129
		0.4	150
Threonine	9.12	0.2	33.5
		0.4	31.0
Glycine	9.60	0.2	20.2
		0.4	21.6
Alanine	9.69	0.2	8.42
		0.8	8.13
		1.0	8.56
β-Alanine	10.19	0.8	5.59
		1.0	5.74
ε-Aminocaproic acid	10.75	1.0	2.04
		2.0	1.98

^a Reprinted with permission from Stark, *Biochemistry*, **4**, 1030 (1965). Copyright by the American Chemical Society.

derivatives. These are stable in solution at pH ~ 5 but regenerate free thiol and cyanate at pH 8, hence, hydroxyl anion may be involved in the retrograde reaction. In view of this assumption, Stark^{4,3} formulated the overall reaction as follows:



where R represents the cysteinyl residue. —CH₂CH(NH₂)COOH and k_F and k_D are the rate constants of formation and decomposition, respectively. Values of these in the reaction between cysteine and sodium cyanate are given in Table 3. Again, reaction with thiolate anion rather than with thiol requires that cyanate be in the unionized form.

In view of the sensitivity of S-carbamylated compounds to hydroxyl ion, these are expected to be short-lived at physiological pH and, therefore, of secondary importance to the more stable N-carbamyl derivatives of biologically-important molecules. This statement is, however, subject to the following reservation: S-carbamyl derivatives of peptides and proteins could act as intermediates in the carbamylation of other groups, such as amino groups. For example, S-carbamylcysteine and triglycine gave, at pH 8, the N-carbamyl derivative of the latter^{4,3}. In a more complex system,

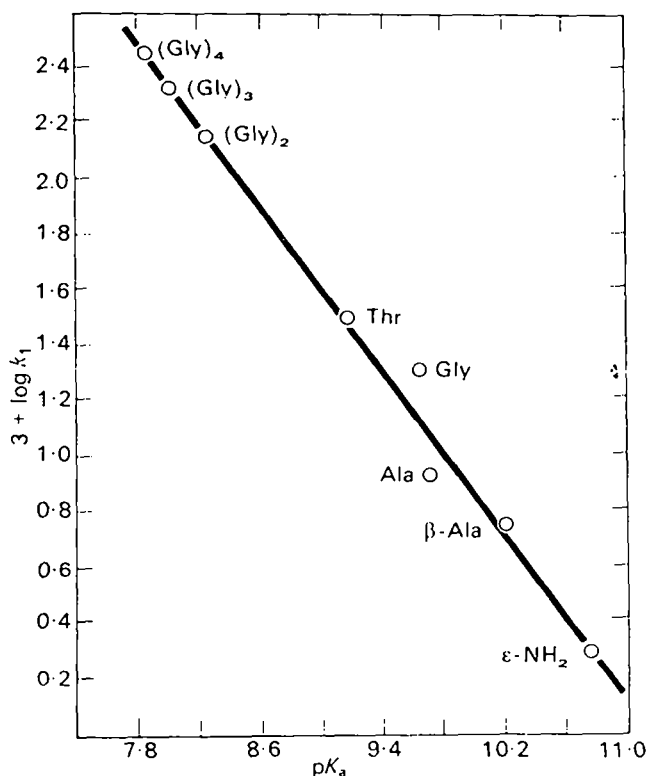


FIGURE 1. Dependence of second-order rate constants of the reaction $RNH_3^+ + NCO^- \rightarrow H_2NCONHR$ on pK_a of amino group in substrate. Data are those in Table 2. Reprinted with permission from Stark, *Biochemistry*, 4, 1030 (1965). Copyright by the American Chemical Society.

the inhibitory effect of *S*-carbamylcysteine on the microorganisms *Lactobacillus arabinosus* and *Streptococcus lactii*⁴⁴, at pH 6.8 and 30°C, could be explained on similar lines. In any case, caution is recommended in the extrapolation of results obtained with small molecules such as cysteine or glutathione to more complex biological systems where reversibility of effect is not a simple direct function of the regeneration of free thiol.

C. Reactions Involving Hydroxyl Groups

Formally, carbamyl phosphate is the addition product of cyanate and orthophosphate. Indeed, Jones, Spector, and Lipmann⁴⁵ demonstrated its

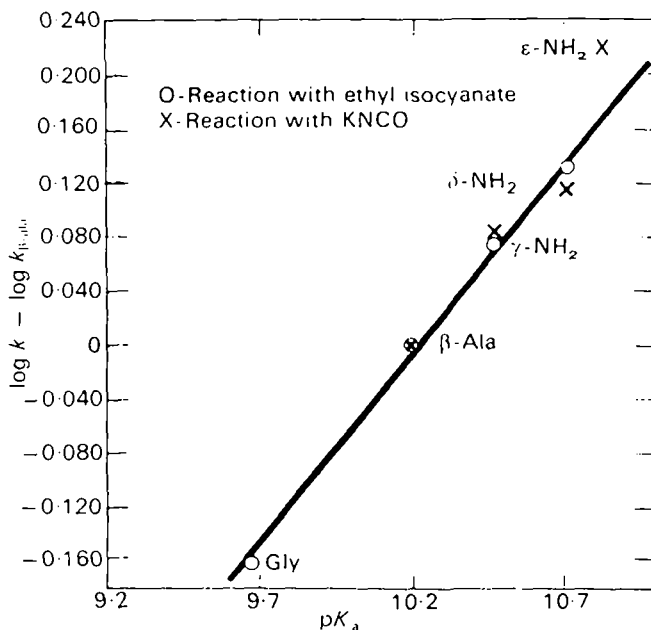
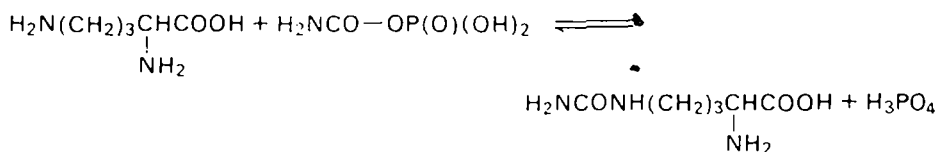


FIGURE 2. Dependence of relative rate constants on pK_a of the amino group in the reaction of γ -aminobutyric, δ -aminovaleric and ϵ -aminocaproic acids with EtNCO or KNCO at 30°C in aqueous phase. The reaction is assumed to occur between the uncharged molecules, HNCO or EtNCO and $\text{H}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COO}^-$. Reprinted with permission from Stark, *Biochemistry*, **4**, 1030 (1965). Copyright by the American Chemical Society.

formation in 50% yield from KNCO and KH_2PO_4 in aqueous solution at 30°C . In living systems, carbamyl phosphate is the universal donor of the carbamyl moiety in the biosynthesis of protein and nucleic acid building blocks²⁷. For example, the formation of citrulline, an intermediate in the formation of arginine, proceeds as follows⁴⁶:

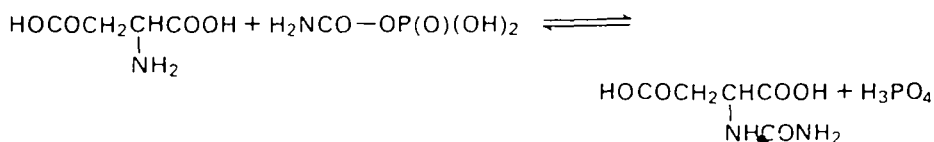


The reaction is mediated by the enzyme ornithine carbamyl transferase (EC 2.1.3.3). Another important example is the formation of carbamyl-aspartate, an intermediate in the biosynthesis of uridylic acid^{47,48}. The reaction is mediated by aspartate transcarbamylase (EC 2.1.3.2):

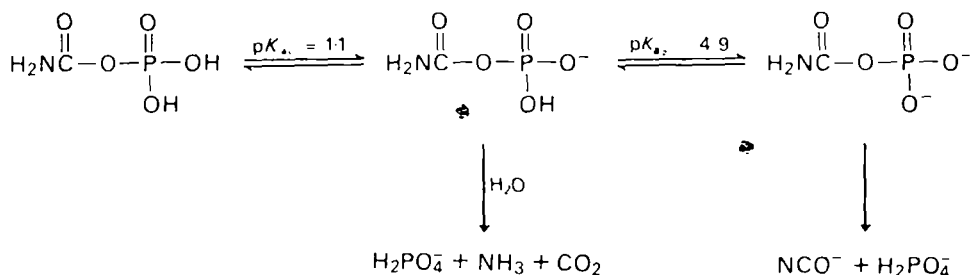
TABLE 3. Rate constants in the reversible reaction of cysteine with cyanate at 25 °C; k_F is related to the forward reaction (formation) and k_D , to the retrograde reaction (decomposition). The rate constant k_F was calculated from *total* concentration of each of cysteine and cyanate and not from that of their respective ionic forms at the corresponding pH^a

pH	k_F ($l \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$)	k_D ($l \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$)	k_F/k_D
6.0	4.0	7.9×10^4	5.4×10^{-5}
7.0	3.7	7.1×10^4	5.0×10^{-5}
8.0	2.8	7.3×10^4	3.8×10^{-5}

^a Reproduced from Stark, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **239**, 1411 (1964) by permission of the American Society of Biological Chemists.



In view of this and more recent evidence on the action of carbamyl phosphate with haemoglobin⁴⁹, the question arises whether such reactions *in vivo* do or do not proceed via the transient formation of cyanate. As a model, the non-enzymic hydrolysis of carbamyl phosphate in water does not preclude cyanate formation. The reaction was shown to proceed along two different pathways, depending on the pH⁵⁰. Low pH, i.e. below 4, favours decomposition into phosphate, ammonia and carbon dioxide. Higher pH favours generation of cyanate and phosphate:

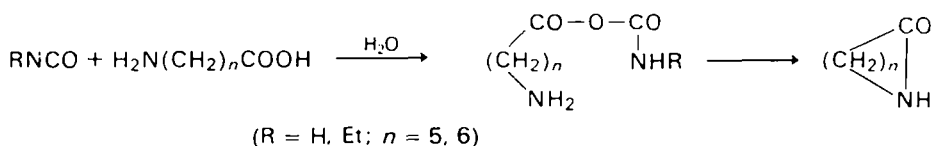


The mechanisms involved were rationalized by Allen and Jones⁵¹.

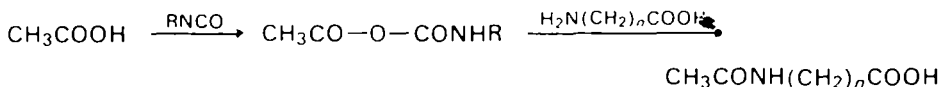
Thus, generation of cyanate from carbamyl phosphate under physiological conditions has a definite probability and may be illustrated by the non-enzymic carbamylation of haemoglobin and histone⁴⁹. On the other hand,

a *single* displacement reaction is suggested by enzyme-mediated carbamylations. For example, ^{32}P -labelled phosphate exchanges with carbamyl phosphate only in the presence of receptor amino acid and specific enzyme^{46,52}. In another case⁵³, cyanate failed to dilute [^{14}C]carbamyl phosphate during citrulline formation from ornithine, mediated by ornithine transcarbamylase (EC 2.1.3.3). Also significant in this context is the biological degradation of carbamyl phosphate which is mediated by the enzyme carbamyl phosphate phosphatase; this reaction is not conducive to cyanate but to NH_3 and CO_2 , perhaps in analogy with acid hydrolysis of carbamyl phosphate^{54,55}. Indeed, there is plausibility in the view advanced by Stark⁴⁰ that carbamyl phosphate may function in the cell by providing a safe means of transport for the otherwise reactive cyanate.

Cyanate was found to react also with carboxylic acids in a reaction which has had as yet no known counterpart *in vivo*. For example, reaction of KNCO or EtNCO with γ -aminobutyric acid or ϵ -aminocaproic acid led to the formation of 5- or 6-membered lactams, in addition to the expected *N*-carbamyl derivatives⁴⁰:



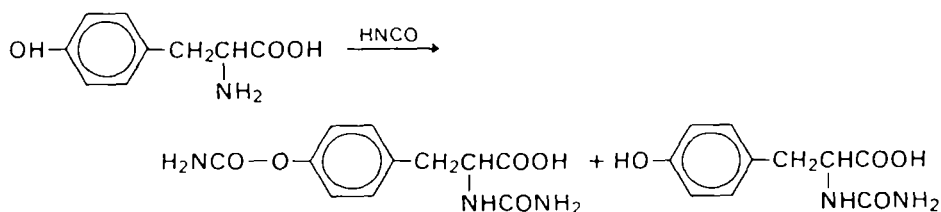
Lactam formation, which depends on the intermediate formation of carbamylcarboxyl anhydrides $\text{RCO}-\text{O}-\text{CONH}_2$, is favoured at pH 5-3; that of the *N*-carbamyl derivative is favoured at pH 6-8. Remarkably, if acetate is used as buffer in the above reaction, then partial *N*-acetylation of the amino group ensues, indicating the transient formation of a mixed carbamyl-acetyl anhydride, the electrophilic agent in this case:



The hydroxyl group in carbinols and phenols of biological occurrence is also known to incur carbamylation with cyanates, but there have been relatively few studies on this subject whilst some of the earlier reports may require reconsideration in view of latter developments. As a rule, the hydroxyl group in serine and threonine residues has been considered unreactive towards the usual acylating or alkylating agents normally used in protein conjugation or labelling⁵⁶. Even with the more reactive cyanates, such as phenyl isocyanate, formation of *O*-carbamyl derivatives of proteins could not be demonstrated⁵⁷. Stark⁴⁰ briefly mentioned that the OH group

in threonine did not react appreciably with potassium cyanate at pH 8. On the other hand, Shaw, Stein, and Moore⁵⁸ provided indirect evidence to the effect that the serine-OH group in the catalytic site of chymotrypsin undergoes carbamylation with cyanate, but under the same conditions free serine proved to be unreactive towards the same reagent⁵⁹.

The failure to demonstrate the formation of *O*-carbamylation derivatives may be ascribed, at least in some cases, to the lability of these products under the usual working conditions. Indeed, Smyth⁴¹ showed in a careful study that reaction of phenol with excess sodium cyanate led to phenyl carbamate which has a half-life of 2 h in the pH range 6.5–7 at 30°C, but 30 min at pH 7.4 and 37°C. Under similar conditions, tyrosine undergoes both *N*- and *O*-carbamylation with sodium cyanate in water, but the reaction with the amino group proceeds five-times as fast as that with the phenol hydroxyl. As a result, the *N*-carbamylation and *N,O*-dicarbamylation derivatives could be isolated, the latter in 65% yield by stepwise alteration of pH from 8 to 6, but not the *O*-carbamylation derivative:

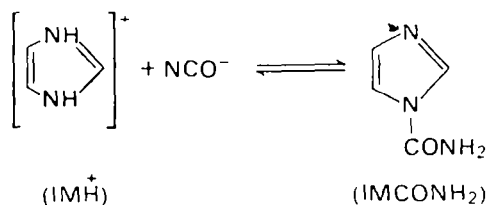


Smyth also showed that *O*-carbamylation occurs in the tyrosine residue in the polypeptide oxytocin⁴¹.

D. Reactions Involving Imidazole

Histidine residue, and hence imidazole, forms an essential part of the active site of many hydrolytic enzymes which are now more commonly referred to as DFP-sensitive enzymes⁶⁰ because they are specifically and irreversibly blocked at that site with diisopropyl phosphorofluoridate [DFP, (*i*-PrO)₂P(O)F]. The function of the imidazole part is catalysis of acyl transfer from the substrate to the hydroxyl group of serine. Indeed, *N*-acylimidazoles have long been known as good acylating agents⁶¹. Because a similar function could possibly be performed by carbamylimidazole⁶², a detailed study of this agent was carried out by Stark⁵⁹; the conclusions brought here were taken from his work.

At pH near neutrality (7.2 to 8.1) and in the temperature range 20 to 35°C, imidazolium cyanate exists in equilibrium with carbamylimidazole:

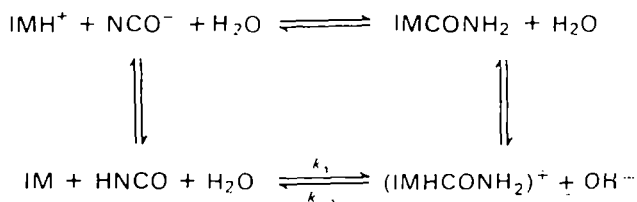


The association constant, K , given by

$$K = \frac{[\text{IMCONH}_2]}{[\text{IMH}^+][\text{NCO}^-]}$$

has a value that depends on the concentration of *free* unprotonated imidazole (Figure 3); hence, unprotonated imidazole catalyses the formation of carbamyl imidazole. The value of K in the presence of 0.08 M-imidazole as free base at 25°C is 0.25 mol⁻¹, corresponding to $\Delta F^\circ = 0.82$ kcal/mol, $\Delta H^\circ = -2.1$ kcal/mol and $\Delta S^\circ = -9.9$ e.u. at 25°C.

In the absence of cyanate and free imidazole, the rate at which carbamylimidazole dissociates is independent of pH above 6 but decreases at lower pH. Such behaviour is consistent with a mechanism whereby carbamylimidazolium ion and not carbamylimidazole is attacked by hydroxide anion, in accordance with the following general scheme:



where $k_1 = 10^{2.7}$ l mol⁻¹ min⁻¹ and $k_{-1} = 10^{9.6}$ l mol⁻¹ min⁻¹. The half-life of carbamylimidazole at pH 6 is about 1 min.

Carbamylimidazole proved to be a disappointingly unreactive carbamylating agent towards glycine, threonine and glycyglycine. A small increase in rate observed in the reaction of amino acids with cyanate in presence of imidazole could be due to a small catalytic effect on behalf of unprotonated imidazole itself.

IV. REACTION OF CYANATES WITH INDIVIDUAL PROTEINS

Whilst covalent bond-formation between cyanates and proteins is generally confined to one or more functional groups of the type discussed in the

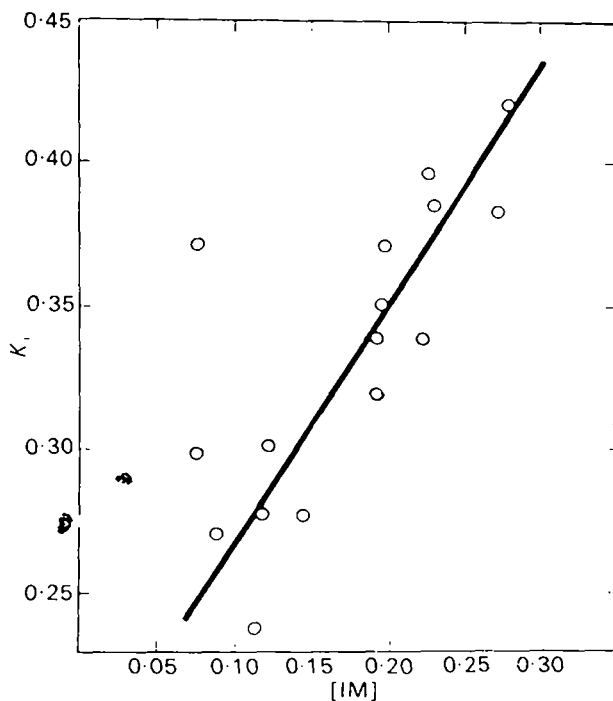


FIGURE 3. Dependence of the association constant, K' , in the equilibrium Imidazolium cyanate \rightleftharpoons Carbamylimidazole on the concentration of free, unprotonated imidazole at 25°C ($[IM]$). Reprinted with permission from Stark. *Biochemistry*, **4**, 588 (1965). Copyright by the American Chemical Society.

preceding section, the resulting effect on protein structure and function is variable within wide limits. It could be profound and irreversible in one case but almost insignificant in another. In the first place, this effect depends on the nature of the protein itself and the vulnerability of its functional capacity to structural modification. In the second place, the effect depends on the structure of the conjugating moiety which, in the case of isocyanates, is $R-NH-CO-$. In view of this, the reactions of cyanates with proteins cannot be systematized, at least not in terms of effect on protein function, even though they share a common chemical background. The presentation of these reactions will be made on an individual basis.

A. Haemoglobin

Much of the present knowledge of the reaction of cyanate with haemoglobin has been generated from a concern with sickle-cell anaemia. This haemolytic condition, or 'molecular disease' in the terminology of Pauling

and coworkers⁶³, is characterized by sickle-shaped red blood cells due to homozygous inheritance of an abnormal haemoglobin (S Hb). It occurs almost exclusively in negroes. In S haemoglobin, valine has substituted glutamic acid as the sixth peptide in the β -chain, causing an alteration of properties with respect to normal haemoglobin (A Hb). The oxygenated form of S Hb is as soluble as that of A Hb, but reduced S Hb is about 1/50th as soluble as reduced A Hb and 1/100th as soluble as its own oxygenated form. Under low O_2 pressure, as occurs in the smaller blood vessels, S Hb forms a semi-solid gel (tactoids), causing sickling of the erythrocytes. These assume a distorted shape and are unable to pass through capillaries.

Cerami and Manning⁶⁴ are credited for the first discovery of the anti-sickling properties of cyanate. Cyanate combines with the α -amino group of terminal valine in haemoglobin in an irreversible carbamylation reaction that leads to the incorporation of 1 to 4 carbamyl residues per haemoglobin tetramer. In the case of S Hb, carbamylation and prevention of sickling were found to proceed at the same rate. Globin, the protein moiety of haemoglobin, is composed of four polypeptide chains arranged in the configuration of tetrahedron. These consist of two α -chains of identical composition (141 amino acids) and two β -chains (146 amino acids) also of identical composition. The terminal amino groups in all four chains are those of valine. In a detailed study of the kinetics of carbamylation of these groups with cyanate, Lee and Manning⁶⁵ found no difference in reactivity in the various chains of oxyhaemoglobin. These amino groups react 50- to 100-times faster than the ϵ -amino groups of lysine residues in the same molecule until one carbamyl group has been incorporated per haemoglobin molecule. Likewise, the rate constant for the carbamylation of deoxyhaemoglobin A (normal) was not found to differ from that for deoxyhaemoglobin S, indicating a close similarity in the nucleophilicity of terminal amino groups in normal and pathological haemoglobin. In deoxyhaemoglobin, however, the rates of carbamylation at the α - and β -chains seem to differ. Thus, Manning and coworkers⁶⁶ found that the ratio of carbamylation is 1.7:1 in favour of the α -chain in partially deoxygenated blood (40 to 50% O_2 saturation), whereas in fully oxygenated blood the ratio is 1:1. Similar results were reported by Jensen and collaborators⁶⁷ who also studied the effects of 2,3-diphosphoglycerate on sickling and its relationship to oxygenation^{67a}. They found that the α -chains reacted at twice the rate in deoxyhaemoglobin as compared to oxyhaemoglobin, whilst β -chain carbamylation was less dependent on oxygenation.

According to Manning and coworkers⁶⁸, exposure of human erythrocytes to 10 mM-KNCO for 1 h does not significantly alter cell functions, but the oxygen affinity of carbamylated sickle or normal cells

increases to a level commensurate with the extent of carbamylation. The terminal amino group of valine in haemoglobin is known to fulfil many important functions among which is the transport of carbon dioxide as the carbamino derivative⁶⁹. The high specificity of isocyanic acid, the reactive form of cyanate, towards this amino group has been attributed to the structural similarity between $\text{HN}=\text{C}=\text{O}$ and $\text{O}=\text{C}=\text{O}$ ⁷⁰. Indeed, the CO_2 -carrying capacity of carbamylated haemoglobin has diminished by about 15%⁶⁸.

Kraus and Kraus⁷¹ reported that carbamyl phosphate was found to be more effective than cyanate in the reversion of sickling *in vitro*. This led Carreras-Barnes, Diederich and Grisolia⁴⁹ to investigate the comparative effectiveness of these two agents in the carbamylation of haemoglobin in intact erythrocytes. In all instances, the reaction proceeds at a faster rate with cyanate than with carbamyl phosphate but, given enough time, both agents would eventually lead to the incorporation of four carbamyl residues per mole haemoglobin. These and other results are summarized in Table 4.

TABLE 4. Carbamylation of haemoglobin under various conditions^a

Reagent and conditions	Substrate	mol $\text{H}_2\text{NCO}/$ mol Hb	Reference
1 mM-KNCO, 5 h, pH 7, 37 °C	Human sickle RBC	2	64
100 mM-KNCO, 1 h, pH 7, 37 °C	Human sickle RBC	1.5	64
10 mM-KNCO, 1 h, pH 7, 37 °C	Human sickle RBC	0.72	68
10 mM-KNCO, 2 h, pH 7, 20 °C	Intact human RBC	0.4	49
10 mM-KNCO, 2 h, pH 7.8, 20 °C	Intact human RBC	0.25	49
25 mM-KNCO, 1 h, pH 7, 37 °C	Intact human RBC	2.5	49
25 mM-KNCO, 4 h, pH 7, 37 °C	Intact human RBC	4	49
25 mM-carbamyl phosphate, 1 h, pH 7, 37 °C	Intact human RBC	1	49
25 mM-carbamyl phosphate, 4 h, pH 7, 37 °C	Intact human RBC	4	49
10 mM-carbamyl phosphate, 30 min, pH 6, 38 °C	A Hb, 25 mg/ml	0.41	49
10 mM-carbamyl phosphate, 30 min, pH 6, 38 °C	S Hb, 25 mg/ml	0.23	49

^a Abbreviations: RBC = red blood cell; Hb = haemoglobin.

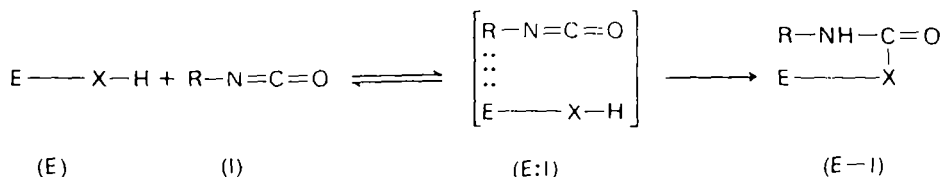
The possible impairment of haemoglobin functions following carbamylation is still a controversial subject. Kilmartin and Rossi-Bernardi⁶⁹ found that carbamylation of the α -amino terminal groups in horse haemoglobin

interferes with CO_2 binding. Completely blocked haemoglobin, i.e. carbamylated on all four terminal amino groups, probably binds no CO_2 at all. This should be considered in the light of the fact that direct transport of CO_2 by haemoglobin accounts for 60% of total CO_2 exchanged by the red blood cell during respiration. It remains to be shown that at the rate of carbamylation obtained *in vivo*⁷⁰ (one carbamyl group per mole haemoglobin) no deleterious effects really occur.

B. Chymotrypsin and Elastase

Treatment of α -chymotrypsin with 1 M-KNCO at 30°C led to loss of enzymic activity, the rate of inactivation being faster at pH 6.5 than at pH 8.5⁵⁸. A maximum of 11.7 carbamyl groups per mole chymotrypsin (EC 3.4.4.1) could be introduced (in presence of indole) of which five were on the ϵ -amino, three on terminal α -amino groups and 3.7 acid-labile on groups of undetermined nature. Of these, at least one is a serine-hydroxyl at the active centre, hence inactivation of the enzyme which is not ordinarily sensitive to blockade of amino groups⁷².

Reaction with alkyl isocyanate is more specific. Brown and Wold⁷³ showed that butyl isocyanate inactivates both chymotrypsin and elastase (EC 3.4.4.7) but octyl isocyanate inactivates only the former. In both cases inactivation was due to the carbamylation of serine-hydroxyl at the catalytic centre. As the two enzymes are extensively homologous in their primary amino acid sequence, folded structures and nature of the nucleophilic function at the active site, rationalization of the difference in reactivity towards the two reagents was sought in the topography of the 'binding pocket'. The inactivation process is assumed to proceed through the obligatory formation of an enzyme-inhibitor complex, E:I, in which the nucleophilic group —XH must be properly aligned with the inhibitor electrophile. Following this, interaction between these two groups occurs, leading to the carbamylated enzyme, E-I:



In elastase, the 'binding pocket' cannot ensure a proper alignment of the lengthier octyl isocyanate because of obstruction by valine 216 and

threonine 226. In chymotrypsin, these two positions are occupied by the much smaller glycine. (Figure 4).

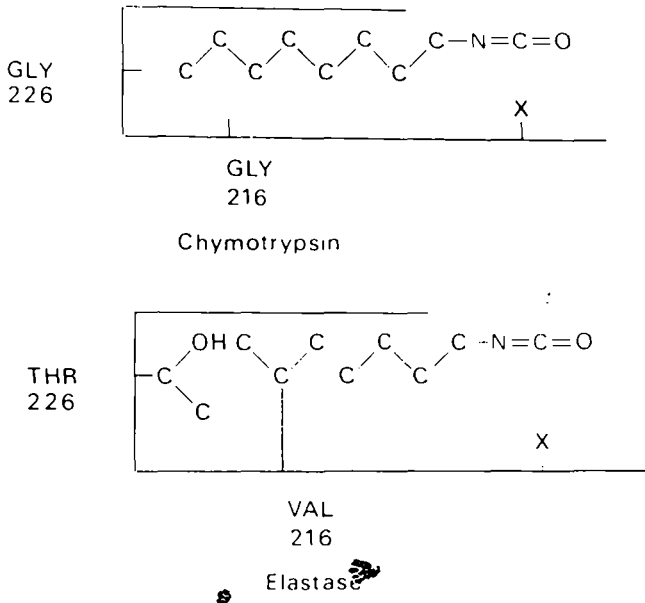


FIGURE 4. Schematic representation of the 'binding pockets' of chymotrypsin and elastase and the possible alignment of alkyl isocyanates in these pockets. Redrawn from Brown and Wold⁷³.

An opposite case is offered by the cross-linking agent hexamethylene-diisocyanate, $\text{O}=\text{C}=\text{N}-(\text{CH}_2)_6-\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{O}$ ⁷⁴; its reaction with α -chymotrypsin led to the formation of an insoluble product which had retained enzymic activity to the extent of 30% indicating the formation of intermolecular bridging between ϵ -amino groups rather than reaction at serine-hydroxyls.

C. Other Peptidohydrolases

In addition to the above examples, other serine enzymes inactivated after treatment with KNCO are *trypsin* (EC 3.4.4.4) and *btilisin* (EC 3.4.4.16)⁵⁸; carbamylation of the active site proceeds simultaneously with reaction at about half the ϵ -amino groups which are not essential for catalytic activity. The inactivation of *subtilisin* type Novo was studied in more detail by Svendsen⁷⁵. This is an alkaline peptidohydrolase isolated from a strain of *Bacillus subtilis*. Treatment with KNCO led to the carbamylation of ϵ -amino groups and the terminal amino group of alanine but without

appreciable change in tertiary structure as evidenced by such parameters as sedimentation coefficient, optical rotatory dispersion and pH-dependence pattern of the modified enzyme. Remarkably, treatment of the inactivated enzyme with hydroxylamine restored its catalytic activity without causing the displacement of carbamyl groups from any of the aforementioned amino groups. This is perhaps an indirect implication of serine-hydroxyl as the group involved in inactivation since hydroxylamine is known to displace acyl groups from the active centre of inhibited serine enzymes⁷⁶. In this particular case, the 'active' group was assigned a pK_a of about 7.7.

The carbamylation of two ϵ -amino groups in *pepsinogen* had no effect on the generation of full pepsin activity⁷⁷.

D. Papain

An interesting case is offered by the reaction of activated papain (EC 3.4.4.10) with KNCO ⁷⁸. This is a peptidohydrolase that embodies a thiol group at the active centre. Inactivation was shown to proceed rapidly in 0.1 mM-cyanate at pH 6.0 and 20 °C, but activity could be restored slowly by mere dilution of the enzyme-cyanate mixture. The effect was ascribed to the reversible *S*-carbamylation of the essential thiol group of papain. The rate constant of carbamylation varied with substrate concentration (5 to 120 mM-benzoylarginine ethyl ester); at zero substrate concentration it was $9400 \text{ l mol}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$ and at infinite substrate concentration it was $1500 \text{ l mol}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$ (by extrapolation). Therefore, substrate protection against carbamylation in the complex enzyme substrate is not complete. For comparison, under the same conditions the rate constant of the *S*-carbamylation of free cysteine was found to be $3.4 \text{ l mol}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$. Thus, the analogous reaction with papain proceeds at a rate 3000-times faster than that with cysteine.

E. Ribonuclease

Stark, Stein, and Moore³⁷ reported that cyanate inhibited ribonuclease with the formation of both *N*- and *S*-carbamyl derivatives, but selective *S*-carbamylation of the thiol groups in reduced ribonuclease could be achieved by carrying out the reaction with KNCO at pH 6.0 and 25 °C. At this pH, less than 5% of the α -amino groups are expected to react. An interesting case of *N*-carbamylation of ribonuclease without denaturation or loss of activity was reported by Ozawa⁷⁴. Reaction of the enzyme with

the cross-linking agent hexamethylenediisocyanate led to the carbamylation of two ϵ -amino groups per mole enzyme. Retention of activity, intrinsic viscosity and sedimentation coefficient of the native enzyme indicate formation of an intramolecular bridge between favourably located lysine residues.

F. Phosphatase

Alkaline phosphatase (EC 3.1.3.1) from human or pig kidney was shown to react reversibly with 0.2 M-cyanate⁷⁹. The pH dependence of the reversible reaction suggests that a thiol group is carbamylated at the active centre. Otherwise, prolonged treatment of the enzyme with 0.6 M-cyanate was shown to generate a new enzyme with increased K_m (i.e., lower substrate affinity) and reduced V_{max} (i.e., reduced efficacy). These observations indicate the occurrence of irreversible carbamylations at other sites of the molecule but without blockade of the active centre.

The occasional, and seemingly paradoxical, inactivation of enzymes exposed to high concentrations of urea in the course of isolation and purification procedures is now attributed to the presence of cyanate in this reagent. Thus, enzymic activity of *histidinol phosphate phosphatase* (EC 3.1.3.15) from baker's yeast was subject to temperature-dependent irreversible inhibition by prolonged treatment with 8 M-urea⁸⁰. Another example is the irreversible inactivation of DNA-dependent *RNA polymerase* that was treated with aged urea solutions without prior deionization⁸¹. Again cyanate, which is in equilibrium with urea, is the inhibitory agent. Inhibition may be due to the carbamylation of cysteine residues of the subunits of this polymerase, since reactivation could be achieved by treatment of the inactivated enzyme with dithiothreitol.

G. β -Galactosidase

Hustad and coworkers^{82,83} showed that β -galactosidase (EC 3.2.1.23) could be immobilized on a polyisocyanate polymer without loss of activity. The immobilized enzyme was reasonably stable and retained 65% of its original activity after intermittent use for 118 days. One may infer that in this case bonding of the enzyme to the polymer does not occur at or via the active centre and does not entail extensive conformational changes which would interfere with activity. In this respect, the course of the reaction must be analogous to that reported by Ozawa⁷⁴ for a divalent carbamylating agent.

TABLE 5. Effects of cyanates on hormones *in vitro*

Hormone	Conditions	% R.A. ^a	Reference
Insulin	PhNCO	5	32
	1-Naphthyl-NCO	5	32
	PhNCS	?	34, 35
	100 mM-NaNCO, pH 7.4, 1 h, 37°C	90	58
Oxytocin	NaNCO 40 mM, pH 5, 17 min, 30°C	50	41
	NaNCO 100 mM, pH 8, 180 min, 30°C	50	41
Desaminooxytocin	NaNCO 40 mM, pH 6, 2 h, 30°C	100	41
Desaminodeoxyoxytocin	NaNCO 1 mM, pH 6.5, 2 h, 30°C	100	41
Adrenocorticotropic hormone	NaNCO 100 mM, pH 7.4, 1 h, 37°C	86	86
Growth hormone	NaNCO 100 mM, pH 7.4, 1 h, 37°C	96	86
Thyroid-stimulating hormone	NaNCO 10 mM, pH 7.4, 1 h, 37°C	7	86
Follicle-stimulating hormone	NaNCO 100 mM, pH 7.4, 1 h, 37°C	63	86
Luteinizing hormone	NaNCO 10 mM, pH 7.4, 1 h, 37°C	14	86
Prolactin	NaNCO 100 mM, pH 7.4, 1 h, 37°C	106	86
Human chorionic gonadotropin	NaNCO 100 mM, pH 7.4, 1 h, 37°C	101	86
Antidiuretic hormone	NaNCO 10 mM, pH 7.4, 1 h, 37°C	0	86

^a R.A. = residual activity

H. Protein and Peptide Hormones

Hormones that consist of polypeptide chains are obvious candidates for reaction with cyanates but the final effects are variable. The biological activity of *thyroid-stimulating hormone* (TSH) was abolished after incubation *in vitro* with NaNCO, but in addition, the product formed proved to be itself inhibitory to the biological activity of native TSH⁸⁴. An analogous case was reported by Smyth⁴¹ who studied the action of cyanate on *oxytocin*, the principal uterus-contracting hormone of the posterior

pituitary. Two types of cyanate-transformed hormones were obtained: *N*-carbamyl oxytocin which had retained only 0.1% of the activity of native oxytocin and *N,O*-dicarbamyloxytocin which could suppress 50% of the effect of oxytocin when applied with the native hormone in the ratio of 25:1. In the dicarbamylated hormone, the location of the *O*-carbamyl group is at the tyrosine residue and, in analogy with *N,O*-dicarbamyltyrosine itself, the *O*-carbamyl group is lost and with it the inhibitory effect of the transformed hormone when this is kept at pH 7.4 and 37°C for protracted periods of time. As for the *N*-carbamylated hormone, its exceedingly poor biological activity is unexplained. The terminal cysteine-amino group in oxytocin, the site of carbamylation, is not essential for biological activity since the desamino analogue of oxytocin is almost as active. It is surprising, therefore, to find that carbamylation leads to such a loss of activity, unless one assumes concomitant conformational changes or serious steric hindrance in the face of interaction with the receptor. Yet, such a change in conformation could not be substantiated by experiment⁸⁵.

Somewhat different results have been reported recently by Graziano and coworkers⁸⁶ in a study of the pharmacology of cyanate. These authors confirmed the inactivation of TSH, *lutinizing* (LH) and *anti-diuretic* (ADH) hormones when these had been treated *in vitro* with NaNCO, but there was no formation of inhibitory agents such as those reported by the earlier investigators. They ascribed the variance in results to a difference in working conditions which, in the latter case, ought to be conducive to *N*-carbamylation only, but there is no formal proof that this is indeed the case.

It is not clear why *O*- or *S*-carbamylated hormones should be inhibitory rather than simply inactive. Further exploration of the subject is required, particularly in view of Smyth's⁴¹ suggestion that inactive *O*-carbamylated hormones that undergo slow hydrolysis *in vivo* could be exploited for the slow release of active hormone. Some results of hormone modification with cyanates are given in Table 5.

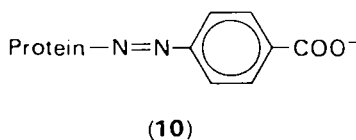
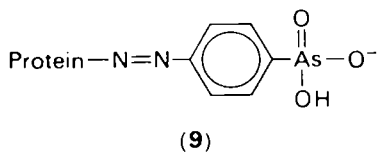
J. Plasma and Immunoproteins

These are the various albumins or globulins which are used as carriers of a desired structure (or hapten) in immunological or diagnostic work. As antigens, they are used to elicit immunological response against a given molecule by coupling or conjugating it with the carrier protein. The isocyanate of the desired molecule and sometimes the isothiocyanate have proved an exceedingly effective means for this operation. In almost all known cases, the reaction occurs at the ϵ -amino groups of lysine.

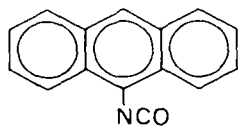
An early example of the application of isocyanates in this respect is the

work of Creech and Franks⁸⁷⁻⁸⁹ and Fieser and Creech³³ on the coupling of anthracene (**1** and **2**), benzantracene (**3** and **4**) and 1,2,5,6-dibenzanthracene (**5**) structures to various carrier proteins by use of the corresponding isocyanate derivatives (Figure 5). One of these conjugates, 1,2,5,6-dibenzanthryl-9-carbamidocascin, when used as an antigen in mice, elicited some immunity against the action of dibenzanthracene but was itself mildly carcinogenic. The two effects seem difficult to reconcile. Creech and Peck⁹⁰ also studied the coupling of 4-dimethylaminostilbene (**6**), 2'-methyl-4-dimethylaminostilbene (**7**) and 2-acetylaminofluorene (**8**), as their isocyanates, with horse and bovine serum albumins in aqueous dioxane. The number of prosthetic groups introduced per mole protein varied between 13 to 62 and was most probably a function of the extent of unfolding of the tertiary structure since, in most albumins, at least half the number of ϵ -amino groups of lysine are submerged and, therefore, inaccessible to the reagent. A remarkable feature of the stilbene conjugates was a spontaneous change in their ultraviolet absorption spectra corresponding to rapid conversion from a *trans* to a *cis* stilbene structure.

Chen, Grossberg and Pressman⁹¹ studied the effect of cyanate on the combining capacity of various antibodies with their specific antigens. The authors operated on the premise⁹² that specific antibodies directed against a charged group contain a charged group of opposite sign in the combining region. Thus, *anti-p*-azobenzearsonate (**9**) and *anti-p*-azobenzoate (**10**) antibodies are expected to combine with their respective antigens via a cationic group, most probably an ϵ -NH₃⁺ group:



Indeed, carbamylation of *anti-p*-azobenzearsonate γ -globulins with 1 M-KNCO at pH 8 and 38°C resulted in the loss of 20 to 30% of their combining sites. This loss in combining capacity could be partially prevented when the carbamylation reaction was carried in the presence of an agent bearing the *p*-azobenzearsonate group. These observations are considered by the authors as indicative of an attack by cyanate on the combining region. Under similar conditions, the effect of cyanate on the *anti-p*-azobenzoate antibodies led also to a loss of combining capacity. However, the two cases are not equivalent because in the latter case the loss



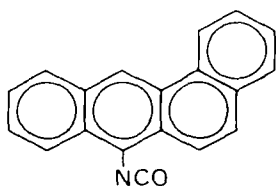
9-Anthryl isocyanate

(1)



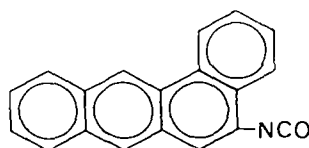
2-Anthryl isocyanate

(2)



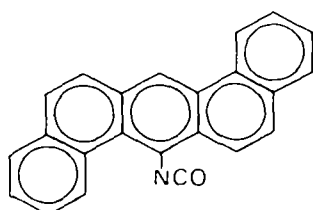
9-(1,2-Benzanthryl) isocyanate

(3)



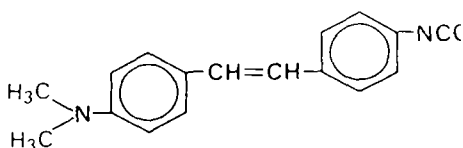
3-(1,2-Benzanthryl) isocyanate

(4)



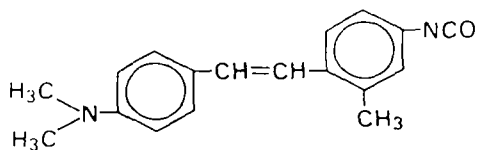
9-(1,2,5,6-Dibenzanthryl) isocyanate

(5)



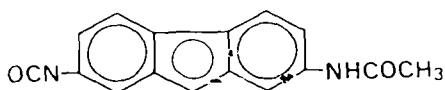
4-Dimethylamino-4'-isocyanatostilbene

(6)



4-Dimethylamino-2'-methyl-4'-isocyanatostilbene

(7)



2-Acetylamino-7-isocyanatofluorene

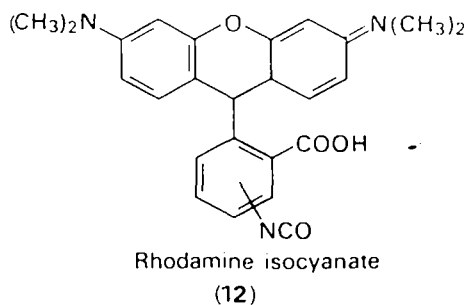
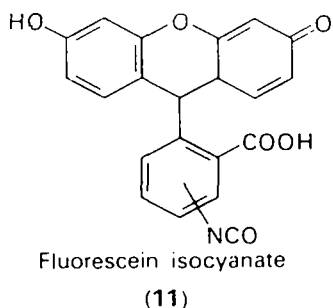
(8)

FIGURE 5. Isocyanates of carcinogenic and structurally-related compounds used for the preparation of protein derivatives^{33,87-90}.

could not be minimized in the presence of *p*-azobenzoate. Hence, the combining region may not necessarily involve such amino groups as may be carbamylated with cyanate.

Various 'label' molecules, usually from those that fluoresce strongly under ultraviolet irradiation, have been coupled through their isocyanates

or isothiocyanates to antigens or antibodies and the resulting conjugates have been used as tracers for the location or identification of their combining regions in histochemical investigations. The preparation, purification and characterization of fluorescent protein conjugates have been reviewed recently by Dandliker and Portman⁹³ so that only brief mention of the more important reagents need be made here. These include the isocyanates and isothiocyanates of fluorescein (11) and rhodamine (12). Various techniques have been developed in order to ensure optimum labelling and reagent stability. The most common problem encountered in the application of these techniques is protein denaturation with concomitant loss of antigenic specificity following the obligatory use of organic agents, such as acetone or dioxane, as solvents for the otherwise insoluble isocyanate or isothiocyanate.



(The $-NCO$ group may be in position 4 or 5 in the 2-carboxyphenyl entity.)

K. Protein-Cyanate Interactions not Mediated by Covalent Bonding

A number of biochemical effects of cyanates cannot be ascribed to covalent bonding with the target protein. This is particularly true for the less reactive but more *chaotropic* thiocyanate anion which has been studied in a wide variety of biochemical systems. A comprehensive review of these effects is not within the scope of the present chapter, but brief mention of some of the more important effects will be made so that these can be discerned from the covalent-bonding effects.

Thiocyanate ion binds to proteins at sites of opposite charge. McMenamy and coworkers⁹⁴ studied the reaction with bovine serum albumin in the pH range 4.5 to 10 and concluded that the binding data could be fitted with two sets of binding constants: $k_1^0 = 700$, $n_1 = 7$ and $k_2^0 = 10$, $n_2 = 90$. This was interpreted as an indication of the existence of

seven preferred sites for SCN^- binding per mole albumin. In a subsequent study⁹⁵ it was shown that the binding of SCN^- at these seven primary sites was not affected by modification of protein amino groups with acylating or alkylating agents. In view of the fact that the guanidinium groups are the only ones that are refractory to protein-modification reagents, the authors concluded that SCN^- binding occurs preferentially at arginyl residues.

The use of thiocyanate was also suggested as a means for dissociating protein complexes with other proteins without appreciable denaturation. Unlike cyanate, thiocyanate in a concentration as high as 3M had no irreversible effects on antigen-antibody binding. DeSaussure and Dandliker⁹⁶ showed that antibodies purified in 3M- SCN^- at neutral pH still retained their ability to combine with their corresponding antigens, but the same concentration of SCN^- would dissolve and dissociate specific precipitates in the equivalence zone.

A number of thiocyanate-induced effects could also be attributed to the reversible SCN^- interaction with anion-binding sites. Examples are the inhibition of rat liver mitochondrial functions which is due to SCN^- binding at the membrane⁹⁷ and perhaps the excitatory effects of SCN^- on the spinal chord⁹⁸.

The involvement of SCN^- in redox interactions is also on record. Hogg⁹⁹ studied the oxidation of reduced nicotinamide nucleotides (NADH) with H_2O_2 and lactoperoxidase, in the presence of SCN^- . In this system, oxidation of thiocyanate appeared to precede that of NADH, but then the oxidized form of thiocyanate would itself oxidize NADH to NAD^+ . In cow's milk and human saliva, oxidation of thiocyanate to a bacterial inhibitor is a likely process.

Kidder¹⁰⁰ presented several lines of evidence which tend to implicate cytochrome *c*- SCN^- interaction as the cause of the inhibition of mucosal acid secretion in the stomach. The nature of the reaction, which may not be simple oxidation, has not been established, but the closely related anions OCN^- and NO_2^- elicit similar effects, both *in vivo* and *in vitro*. In this context, we recall that thiocyanate complexes with several metals, notably with ferric ion, so that such a reaction may lie at the root of several enzyme inactivations observed with thiocyanate¹⁰¹.

V. REACTION OF CYANATES WITH NUCLEIC ACIDS AND THEIR CONSTITUENTS

The reaction of cyanates with nucleic acids or isolated purines, pyrimidines, their nucleosides and nucleotides has so far received limited attention. This

seems surprising in view of the fact that cyanates, which may arise *in vivo*, could possibly react with the genetic components of cell constituents and are, therefore, potentially mutagenic.

Reaction of phenyl isocyanate with adenine^{102,103} and cytosine¹⁰⁴ was shown to lead to *N*-phenylcarbamyadenine (13) and *N*-phenylcarbamyctosine (14), respectively (Figure 6). Isocytosine and 2- and 4-aminopyrimidines likewise underwent carbamylation at the extranuclear nitrogen. Reaction with guanine¹⁰³ led to a monocarbamylated product which was assigned the structure of 2-*N*-phenylcarbamyguanane (15) because acid converted it into guanine and xanthine. All these carbamylation reactions were performed at temperatures in excess of 100°C and, therefore, may not be suitable models for possible analogous reactions *in vivo*. That these working temperatures may have been unnecessarily high was shown by Agarwal and Khorana^{104a} who studied the use of phenyl and naphthyl isocyanates for selective blocking of the terminal 3'-hydroxyl group in deoxyribo-oligonucleotides. These agents were found to add quantitatively in dry pyridine and at room temperature to such diverse functional groups as the 3'- and 5'-hydroxyl groups of deoxythymidine (16) and the amino groups of deoxyadenosine, deoxycytidine and deoxyguanosine, in addition to the 3'- and 5'-hydroxyl groups of these deoxynucleosides. When the amino groups in these were protected by means of suitable acyl or alkyl groups, then carbamylation occurred only at the hydroxyl groups of deoxyribose.

Reaction with purines and pyrimidines occurs also with their combined forms in deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA). Reaction of phenylisocyanate with DNA, performed at 0 to 4°C for 10 days on the cetyltrimethylammonium salt of this polymer in dimethylformamide was reported by Jones and Warren¹⁰³. These authors could identify in the acid hydrolysate of the product the *N*-carbamy derivatives of adenine (13), cytosine (14) and guanosine (15).

VI. ACTION OF CYANATES AT THE CELLULAR LEVEL .

An early suggestion by Dustin¹⁰⁵ that sodium cyanate may cause degeneration of cells in mitosis was subsequently disputed by Loveless and Revell¹⁰⁶ and by Dean and Gunz¹⁰⁷ who ascribed the adverse effects observed to general toxicity of the agent rather than a specific anti-mitotic action. The latter authors investigated the effects of injected N_2NCO on the bone marrow of rats and concluded, rather surprisingly, that a daily injection of 10 mg per kg caused, after a slight depression, a considerable

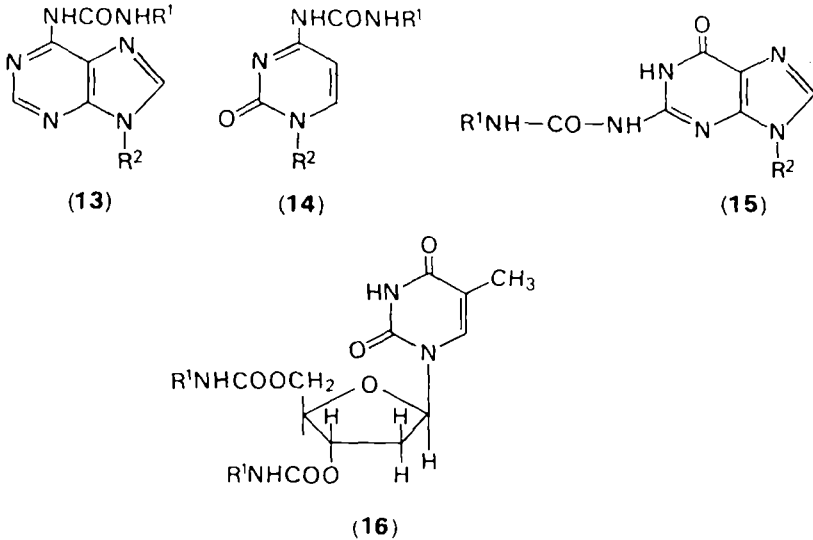
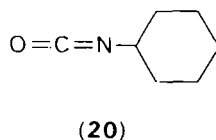
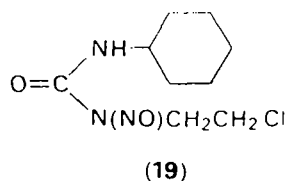
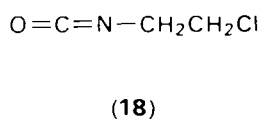
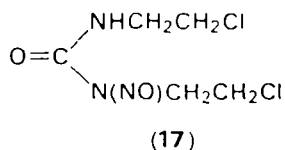


FIGURE 6. Products of the reactions of phenyl isocyanate and naphthyl isocyanate with biological purines and pyrimidines, their deoxynucleosides, or in combination in DNA. From Huber¹⁰², Jones and Warren¹⁰³, Dyer, Gluntz, and Tanck¹⁰⁴, and Agarwal and Khorana^{104a}. R¹ = phenyl or 1-naphthyl; R² = H or 2-deoxyribofuranosyl.

rise in mitotic activity. The number of mitoses in 1500 cells rose from 9 in controls to 23 in cyanate-treated animals. Eventually, continued administration of cyanate resulted in depression which was ascribed to general systemic poisoning. Larger but single doses of cyanate, e.g. 30 mg per kg, reduced the number of mitoses in 1500 nucleated cells to 3; but mitosis was never completely suppressed and returned to its normal rate after 24 hours. Similar conclusions were reached by Skipper and coworkers¹⁰⁸ who found no evidence of leucopenia after injection of large, single doses of KNCO.

With the renewal of interest in cyanates as possible therapeutic agents for the treatment of sickle-cell anaemia, further knowledge on the cellular effects of these drugs became available. Freedman and collaborators¹⁰⁹ reported a prompt inhibition of protein synthesis in both human sickle-cell reticulocytes and rabbit reticulocytes, but the human cells were more sensitive. Cyanate induced conversion of polyribosomes to monoribosomes, a portion of which remained attached to *m*-RNA. Its major effect in the inhibitory process appeared to be on the initiation step of translation, or an early elongation step. Remarkably, cyanate was also found to reduce the concentration of reduced glutathione in treated cells; hence, an involvement of a thiol group in inhibition may be inferred.

In experimental cancer chemotherapy, the organic isocyanates have been more successful than cyanate salts. Moos and coworkers¹¹⁰ found that the growth of transplanted Ehrlich ascites tumour in mice could be inhibited by a relatively large number of organic isocyanates provided these be injected in peanut oil; the early failures of these agents in the usual screening tests were ascribed to the use of wrong vehicles, such as saline solution, which promote their rapid decomposition. Some results are shown in Table 6. The authors advanced the view that the anti-tumour properties of 1,3-bis(2-chloroethyl)-1-nitrosourea¹¹¹ (17) may be due to 2-chloroethyl isocyanate (18) which arises from it *in vivo*. Similarly, cyclohexyl isocyanate (20) may arise from the carcinostatic 1-(2-chloroethyl)-3-cyclohexyl-1-nitrosourea (19)¹¹², but so far, there has been no direct demonstration of the occurrence of such reactions *in vivo*.



The preparation of several purinyl thiocyanates (thiocyanatopurines) as potential antitumour agents was reported by Saneyoshi and coworkers^{113,114}. These were tested against transplanted sarcoma (NF-sarcoma) in mice. The most active members were 6-thiocyanatopurine (21), 2-amino-6-thiocyanatopurine (22) and their respective nucleosides (Figure 7). These compounds do not owe their antitumour properties to the thiocyanato group *per se*. Rather, their effectiveness is attributed to their probable conversion *in vivo* to the potent antimetabolites 6-mercaptapurine and 2-amino-6-mercaptapurine or to their ability to block the same metabolic pathways as the latter compounds do. In this respect the 6-thiocyanato group is simply fulfilling the role of a latent thiol or a pseudohalogen. Like the corresponding 6-mercaptapurines, the 6-thiocyanatopurines were found to be potent immunosuppressive agents^{114a}.

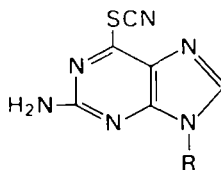
TABLE 6. Effects of alkyl and aryl isocyanates on the growth of transplanted Ehrlich ascites tumour cells in mice. Mice were inoculated with 10^6 cells, then treated daily with isocyanate at the indicated dose for 7 consecutive days. The ratio T/C represents the ratio of total packed tumour cell volume in test animals receiving cyanates to that in control animals not receiving therapy. Data compiled from Moos and coworkers¹¹⁰.

Isocyanate	Dose (mg kg ⁻¹ day ⁻¹)	T/C
Allyl	5	0.38
Butyl	10	0.07
Hexamethylene, di	6	0.00
Phenyl	20	0.00
<i>o</i> -Chlorophenyl	30	0.74
<i>m</i> -Chlorophenyl	30	0.37
<i>p</i> -Chlorophenyl	30	0.07
<i>p</i> -Bromophenyl	20	0.17
<i>p</i> -Nitrophenyl	10	1.59
<i>o</i> -Methoxyphenyl	30	0.19
<i>p</i> -Methoxyphenyl	20	0.39
<i>o</i> -Ethoxyphenyl	30	0.00
<i>p</i> -Ethoxyphenyl	20	0.07
<i>o</i> -Tolyl	20	0.56
<i>m</i> -Tolyl	20	0.06
<i>p</i> -Tolyl	20	0.11
1-Naphthyl	40	0.02
1,5-Naphthylene, di	20	1.26

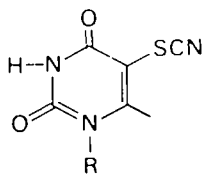
A related case is found in the 5-thiocyanatopyrimidines studied by Witkop and coworkers¹¹⁵. Again, the —SCN group in these may be likened to a halogen such as iodine in the potent antiviral agent 5-iodo-2'-deoxyuridine, or, otherwise, it could undergo reduction in biological systems to the corresponding 5-mercaptopyrimidines. Among the pyrimidine derivatives, the only compound that showed significant activity against KB cells or L5178 Y cells was 5-thiocyanato-2'-deoxyuridine (**23**, R = 2-deoxy- β -D-ribofuranosyl) which caused inhibition of growth at a concentration of $9 \cdot 10^{-6}$ M and $8 \cdot 10^{-7}$ M, respectively. This effect, however, could be completely reversed with 10^{-5} M-thymidine. The authors suggest that **23** is reduced *in vivo* to 5-mercapto-2'-deoxyuridine which is subsequently phosphorylated by thymidine kinase (EC 2.7.4.0) to the corresponding 5'-monophosphate, a potent inhibitor of thymidylate synthetase¹¹⁶. The use of thiocyanatopurines and pyrimidines may offer



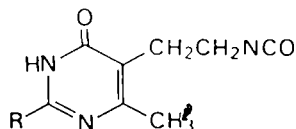
(21)



(22)

(R = H; β -D-ribofuranosyl)

(23)



(24)

R = H

 β -D-Ribofuranosyl2'-Deoxy- β -D-ribofuranosyl β -D-Arabinofuranosyl

R = OH; SH

FIGURE 7. Thiocyanato- and cyanatopyrimidines and purines of potential chemotherapeutic interest. From Saheyoshi and coworkers^{113,114,114a}, Witkop and coworkers¹¹⁵, and Morreal, Hall and Eskins¹²³.

certain advantages over the corresponding mercapto analogues in drug application. But these should be weighed against the hazard incurred following concomitant formation of cyanide ion in the organism which may reach toxic levels. This is a case of the detoxification mechanism in reverse.

An exceptional case of antiviral activity was observed with KNCO which caused a 10-fold reduction in virus infectivity in mice treated with the Aujeszky strain of pseudorabies virus¹¹⁷. This activity, however, consisted in the prevention of infection rather than a cure, since it was observed only when the compound had been administered in a prophylactic way. Other viruses, such as herpes simplex and influenza A, were insensitive to pretreatment with cyanate. Free cyanate must be present at the time of infection and appears to prevent pseudorabies penetration in host cells by an unknown mechanism but not to prevent later stages of multiplication¹¹⁸.

Nakamura¹¹⁹ studied the ovicidal properties of cyanates on eggs of *Ascaris suila*. Organic isothiocyanates were found more effective in this respect than the corresponding thiocyanates when tests were performed in

saline solution, but the thiocyanates proved more effective in presence of urine and faeces. These findings should be considered in the light of Ortolani's observation¹²⁰ that NaSCN itself is capable of interfering with the normal embryonic development of eggs of *Phallusia mamillata* and *Ascidia malaca*, the most sensitive period being the end of the neurula stage of the organs differentiation.

Finally, benzyl thiocyanate, like some other sulphur-containing compounds such as disulphiram and dimethyl dithiocarbamate, was found to inhibit the carcinogenic effects of polycyclic hydrocarbons when added to the diet of rats¹²¹.

In contradistinction to the above findings, thiocyanates, isothiocyanates and potential isothiocyanate-forming compounds were found disappointingly poor to non-effective antimicrobial agents *in vivo*¹²². Also ineffective were a number of pyrimidylethyl isocyanates (24) which were tested as antagonists of tetrahydrofolic acid on *Streptococcus faecalis*¹²³.

VII. TOXICOLOGY AND PHARMACOLOGY OF CYANATES

A high order of toxicity in a compound is generally associated with a high degree of specificity for a vital function in an organism. That is, relatively few molecules of the total dose administered are 'wasted' on non-specific interactions with other less vulnerable biological substrates. By the same token, highly reactive molecules that discriminate little among many potential substrates are expected to show a low order of toxicity. Such are the cyanates, at least the inorganic alkali metal salts. Thus, the very noxious nature of the highly unstable free cyanic acid and related molecules incorporating the common $X=C=Y$ structure does not go beyond the limits of strong lachrymation and vesication of exposed parts. Cyanate anion is devoid of these effects.

The toxicity of cyanates should be considered first within the framework of toxicity associated with the $X=C=Y$ structure. The following figures are illustrative:

Allene	$CH_2=C=CH_2$	Toxicity unknown.
Ketene	$CH_2=C=O$	Oral LD_{50} in rat, 1300 mg per kg; lethal breathing concentration to mice, 750 mg per m^3 per min ¹²⁴ .

Carbon dioxide	$O=C=O$	Practically non-toxic ¹⁸ .
Isocyanic acid	$HN=C=O$	Same as cyanate if administered in solution.
Cyanate	$(N=C=O)^-$	Oral LD_{50} to rat, 1500 mg per kg ⁷⁰ .
Cyanamide	$HN=C=NH(H_2NC\equiv N)$	Oral LD_{50} to rat, 125 mg per kg ¹²⁴ .
Thiocyanic acid	$N\equiv C-SH$	Intraperitoneal LD_{50} to mice, 500 mg per kg ¹²⁴ ; this is also the toxic dose for most inorganic thiocyanates, which exist in equilibrium with the isothiocyanates.
Carbon disulphide	$S=C=S$	Intraperitoneal toxic dose in rat, 400 mg per kg; in rabbit, subcutaneous, 300 mg per kg ¹²⁴ .

However, the above generalization on the low toxicity of cyanates and related compounds is subject to the two following reservations: (i) *Direct* exposure of a highly sensitive structure in a vital organ to the action of these agents entails an apparent rise in toxicity. A classical example of such an organ are the lungs where localized damage of the highly specialized alveolar membrane leads to widespread systemic effects non-commensurate with the dose absorbed. This aspect of inhalation poisoning has been described in more detail for phosgene in an earlier volume of this series⁷. In view of this, inhalation of the more volatile isocyanates may be far more dangerous than oral or parenteral intake. (ii) In substituted isocyanates, $RNCO$, thiocyanates, $RSCN$, and isothiocyanates, $RNCS$, toxicity is also a function of the nature of the substituent R. A classical case is that where R is an ω -fluoroalkyl group that is metabolized to the toxic fluoroacetic acid, FCH_2COOH ¹²⁵.

With the advent of polyurethane foams in the plastics industry, isocyanates have become an occupational hazard; injury to man may result either through the accidental absorption of a massive dose resulting in acute toxicity, or through prolonged exposure to low concentrations of vapour in air, leading to chronic toxicity or sensitization of subjects. The safety aspects of handling organic isocyanates in industrial plants have been discussed by Corbett¹²⁶ and upper air limits for the more common agents have been set by U.S. Occupational Standards (HEW publication, National

Institute of Occupational Safety and Health, 74-134). For tolyl 2,4-diisocyanate, this limit is $140 \mu\text{g per m}^3$. Sensitization of workers who had been exposed to this agent was described by Avery and coworkers¹²⁷. In these, asthmatic symptoms developed almost immediately following re-exposure to minute concentrations of agent in air. Surprisingly, most serological tests for the detection of specific antibodies in the sera of these patients were negative, but conjugates of tolyl diisocyanate with human serum albumin produced stimulation of lymphocytes derived from the patients but not from healthy controls.

Data of acute toxicity of representative cyanates are given in Table 7. Most of these have been compiled from the Toxic Substances List¹²⁴ which should be consulted for additional information. Others are from the recent work of Cerami and coworkers⁷⁰ on the pharmacology of cyanates, and from Pattison¹²⁵. Noteworthy is the percutaneous absorption of cyanates through intact skin and which may be conducive to death.

The chronic toxicity of inorganic cyanate was studied by Cerami and coworkers⁷⁰. The daily intraperitoneal injection of KNCO to mice at the rate of 32 mg per kg, that is one tenth the acute LD_{50} , for a 5-month period, or a daily oral dose to dogs and monkeys of 100 mg per kg for a 15-month period, had no apparent adverse effect on the subjects. The only measurable difference between test and control animals was an increase in oxygen affinity of the blood of animals that received cyanate. Analyses of the haemoglobin of mice kept on such a schedule showed an incorporation of 0.8 to 1.0 carbamyl residue per haemoglobin tetramer, without detectable carbamylation of ϵ -amino groups. A schedule using a lower daily intake led to a lower rate of carbamylation, whilst one using a higher daily dose, 91 mg per kg, led to weight loss and eventual death. Most of the cyanate administered to mice by intraperitoneal injection ($10 \mu\text{mol}$) is eliminated as CO_2 (72%) whilst incorporation into erythrocytes accounts for 7% and that into serum proteins for 0.5% only. Toxic doses of cyanate produce marked diuresis and drowsiness in the rat (but not in man), secretions from the eye and nose and terminal convulsions. There is no proof, however, that these symptoms arise from the impairment of oxygen delivery by carbamylated haemoglobin and ensuing hypoxia. An impairment of a function at the level of the nervous system seems more likely.

Bakry, Metcalf and Fukuto¹²⁸ studied the insecticidal properties of some organic thiocyanates and isothiocyanates in the house fly, *Musca domestica*. With the exception of *p*-nitrobenzyl thiocyanate, isothiocyanate and *p*-nitrophenyl thiocyanate which were singularly non-toxic, the toxicity of most members by topical application was of the order of 300 to 500 mg per kg. Hence, the level of toxicity on a weight basis in these insects is

TABLE 7. Acute toxicity of cyanates

Compound	Toxic dose (mg/kg)	Species and route of administration
Isocyanic acid		
Na salt	310 ^a	ip, rat
	260 ^a	ip, mouse
	1500 ^a	oral, rat
K salt	841 ^a	oral, mouse
	320 ^a	ip, mouse
	100 ^b	ip, mouse
Methyl ester	2 ppm ^c	inhal., man
	63 ppm, 4 h ^c	inhal., rat
	71 ^a	oral, rat
	220 ^a	pc, rabbit
2-Chloroethyl ester	1000 mg/m ³ , 10 min ^c	inhal., mouse
1,6-Hexamethylene ester	1570 mg/m ^{3c}	inhal., mouse
	710 ^a	oral, rat
	570 ^a	pc, rabbit
Phenyl ester	940 ^a	oral, rat
4-Chlorophenyl ester	53 ^a	inhal., mouse
	530 ^a	oral, mouse
2,4-Tolylene ester	0.5 ppm ^c	inhal., man
	14 ppm, 4 h	inhal., rat
	10 ppm, 4 h	inhal., mouse
	13 ppm, 4 h	inhal., guinea pig
Thiocyanic acid	500 ^a	ip, mouse
Ammonium salt	500 ^a	ip, mouse
Guanidine salt (1:1)	300 ^b	ip, mouse
Potassium salt	80 ^b	oral, man
	854 ^a	oral, rat
Sodium salt	764 ^a	oral, rat
	500 ^b	ip, mouse
	484 ^a	iv, mouse
Methyl ester	8.5 ^b	oral, cat
Amyl ester	75 ^b	ip, mouse
Dodecyl ester	1250 ^a	oral, rat
2-Fluoroethyl ester	15 ^a	ip, mouse
3-Fluoropropyl ester	18 ^a	ip, mouse
4-Fluorobutyl ester	2.6 ^a	ip, mouse
5-Fluoroamyl ester	30 ^a	ip, mouse
6-Fluorohexyl ester	5 ^a	ip, mouse
4-Chlorobutyl ester	15 ^a	ip, mouse
5-Chloropentyl ester	24 ^a	ip, mouse
Trichloromethyl ester	5 ^a	iv, mouse
	3 ^a	iv, rabbit
2-(2-Butoxyethoxy)ethyl ester	90 ^a	oral, rat
	250 ^a	pc, rat

TABLE 7. Acute toxicity of cyanates (continued)

Compound	Toxic dose (mg/kg)	Species and route of administration
	100 ^b	oral, cat
	35 ^a	oral, rabbit
	150 ^a	pc, rabbit
<i>p</i> -Aminophenyl ester	240 ^a	oral, rat
	160 ^b	pc, rabbit
2,4-Dinitrophenyl ester	1000 ^a	oral, dog
2-Pyridyl ester	500 ^b	oral, rat
Isothiocyanic acid		
Methyl ester	305 ^a	oral, rat
Allyl ester	339 ^a	oral, rat
	4 ^b	ip, mouse
5-Fluoroamyl ester	67 ^a	ip, mouse
6-Fluorohexyl ester	11.2 ^a	ip, mouse
Phenyl ester	400 ^a	oral, mouse
	100 ^b	ip, mouse
<i>p</i> -Bromophenyl ester	400 ^a	oral, rat
1-Naphthyl ester	245 ^a	oral, mouse
<i>p</i> - <i>N</i> -Dodecyloxyphenyl ester	100 ^b	ip, mouse

^a LD₅₀; ^b minimum reported lethal dose; ^c lethal or toxic concentration.

ip = intraperitoneal; iv = intravenous; pc = percutaneous; sc = subcutaneous; inhal. = inhalation. Most data compiled from the Toxic Substances List^{1,2,4}.

comparable to that in mammals by the oral route. The LD₅₀, in µg per g, for the parent compounds was as follows: PhCH₂SCN, 500; PhCH₂NCS, 330; PhSCN, 365. In the aliphatic series, the most toxic member was C₁₂H₂₅SCN, with an LD₅₀ of 225; a shorter hydrocarbon chain as in the octyl or butyl analogues gave less toxic compounds. In addition, benzyl thiocyanates were synergistic with carbaryl, an organic carbamate insecticide, suggesting inhibition of enzymes responsible for the *in vivo* detoxification of carbamates. These are oxidases that incorporate molecular oxygen into the substrate at the *N*-methyl group or aromatic ring, through the mediation of a metal-protein complex, usually copper or iron, producing hydroxyl radicals. Conceivably, such an effect could be induced by thiocyanate ion, the eventual hydrolysis product of these organic thiocyanates. In the authors' view, however, the intact organothiocyanate molecule is essential for both toxicity and synergistic activity. Indeed, isothiocyanates which are expected to yield the same hydrolysis products as the corresponding thiocyanates exerted no synergistic effect.

Inorganic thiocyanate has a completely different pharmacology than inorganic cyanate; its properties reside in the SCN⁻ ion *per se*, which is not

a carbamylating agent, at least not under conditions prevailing *in vivo*. In fact, SCN^- is handled by the body as if it were a halide ion; it is slowly cumulative, its ultimate concentration being an inverse function of total halogen-ion turnover. This may explain its role as *ionic inhibitor* of the uptake of iodide by the thyroid gland and, hence, its goitrogenic effect in experimental animals¹²⁹, patients treated with potassium thiocyanate for hypertension¹³⁰, and subjects used to the consumption of thiocyanate-rich diet, especially when iodide intake itself is low¹³¹. That the function of thiocyanate as ionic inhibitor of the uptake of iodide is not a specific property is shown by the goitrogenic action of such anions as ClO_4^- and BF_4^- which are even more effective in this respect^{132,133}. In the normal thyroid gland, the concentration of iodide is about 20-times higher than that in the plasma¹³⁴. Administration of thiocyanate abolishes this gradient and accumulated iodide is discharged from the gland. Surprisingly however, SCN^- itself does not accumulate in the thyroid gland, as one would expect. When thiocyanate labelled with ³⁵S was used, radioactive sulphur was found to accumulate in the gland in the form of sulphate¹³⁵.

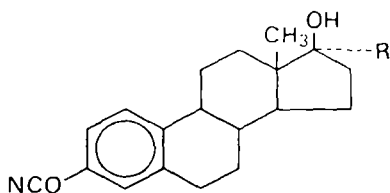
The antihypertensive properties of thiocyanate may well also dwell on an ionic mechanism which is still poorly understood. Sodium or potassium thiocyanate were administered orally to patients suffering from hypertension¹³⁰ but its use has been discontinued following toxic reactions elicited by the build-up of excessive plasma levels of the drug. In these reactions, central nervous system toxicity constitutes the most important hazard so that mental aberration should be expected in cases of thiocyanate intoxication. In such cases, elimination of excess thiocyanate could be achieved by the administration of large amounts of chloride¹³⁶.

VIII. CONCLUDING NOTES

To date, the anti-sickling action of the inorganic cyanates overshadows in importance all other current applications of these agents in biology or medicine. At the same time, the development of sodium or potassium cyanate as a life-long drug for continuous use by patients will require comprehensive knowledge of biological effects in almost all fundamental processes of human life. One would, therefore, anticipate a growing body of investigations with these agents at all levels of biological organization.

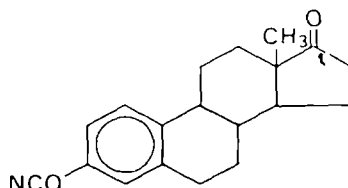
The organic cyanates have so far had only limited attention as potential drugs. This may seem unwarranted in view of the unique property of the cyanato or isocyanato group of providing a compact 'anchor' in molecules destined to exert a protracted effect at the site of action. An example of these are hormones. Indeed, a number of efforts in this particular field are already

on record, such as the work of Onken and coworkers^{137,138} on cyanate derivatives of sex hormones related to oestradiol:



(25: R = H)

(26: R = C≡CH)



(27)

Oestrone cyanate (27) has reached the stage of clinical trials^{139,140}. It is active when administered orally, the endometrial proliferation dose being 6 mg in women with secondary amenorrhea. The exact contribution of the 3-cyanato group in the overall activity of these agents has not been elucidated. Remarkably, compounds 25-27 are among the very few cyanates rather than isocyanates ever used in biomedical research, but the possibility of isomerization should be borne in mind.

Another example is the work of Herzog and collaborators¹⁴¹ on the preparation of 4-thiocyanato and 4-isothiocyanato derivatives of 3-oxo- $\Delta^{4,6}$ -steroids related to progestin, but the biological activity of these agents has not been reported.

The judicious use of cyanates in such problematic fields is still optional so that further application of these agents in biomedical sciences may be forthcoming. Thus, one would expect to see more cyanates among specific enzyme inhibitors or irreversible blocking agents of the various receptors. Water-soluble cyanates, like the closely related water-soluble organic carbodiimides, a synthetic feat in its own right, should be of much convenience in enzymological or pharmacological studies. Admittedly, a major difficulty in such projects and often a deterring factor is the highly reactive nature of the 'cyanate' function which tends to make any cyanate derivative both unstable and non-specific. The control of these properties may prove to be a formidable task but, at the same time, also a stimulating challenge to the medicinal chemist.

IX. REFERENCES

1. W. A. Christiansen. *Pharmazie* **3**, 145 (1948).
2. F. Schütz, *J. Physiol. (London)*, **105**, 17P (1946).
3. K. M. Birch and F. Schütz. *Brit. J. Pharmacol.*, **1**, 186 (1946).
4. F. Schütz. *Experientia*, **5**, 133 (1949).

5. P. A. S. Smith, *The Chemistry of Open-Chain Organic Nitrogen Compounds*, Vol. I, W. A. Benjamin, Inc., New York 1965, p. 234.
6. M. W. Lister, *Can. J. Chem.*, **33**, 426 (1955).
7. S. Cohen, in *The Chemistry of Acyl Halides* (Ed. S. Patai), Interscience-Wiley, London, 1972, p. 313.
8. K. Lang, *Biochem. Z.*, **259**, 243 (1933).
9. B. H. Sörbo, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **7**, 1137 (1953).
10. R. T. Williams, *Detoxification Mechanisms*, 2nd ed., Wiley, New York, 1953.
11. B. H. Sörbo, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **7**, 1129 (1953).
12. J. Westley and J. R. Green, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **234**, 2325 (1959).
13. J. R. Green and J. Westley, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **236**, 3047 (1961).
14. S.-F. Wang and M. Volini, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **248**, 7376 (1973).
15. K. K. Chen, C. L. Rose, and G. H. A. Clowes, *Amer. J. Med. Sci.*, **188**, 767 (1934).
16. C. Clemmedson, H. I. Hultman, and B. Sörbo, *Acta Physiol. Scand.*, **32**, 245 (1954).
17. J. W. Hylin, H. Fiedler, and J. L. Wood, *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.*, **100**, 165 (1959).
18. L. S. Goodman and A. Gilman, *The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics*, 4th ed., McMillan, London, 1970, p. 1491.
19. B. O. Osuntokun, G. L. Monekosso, and J. Wilson, *Nigerian J. Sci.*, **3**, 3 (1969); *Biol. Abstr.*, **51**, 10067 (1970).
20. A. I. Vitarnen, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **1**, 298 (1962).
21. R. Gmelin and A. I. Vitarnen, *Acta Chem. Fenn.*, **34**, 15 (1961).
- 21a. M. C. Elliott and B. B. Stowe, *Plant Physiol.*, **47**, 366 (1971).
22. N. Barylko-Pikielna and R. Pangborn, *Arch. Environ. Health*, **17**, 739 (1968).
23. R. P. Ray and W. R. Shiller, *U.S. Nav. Submar. Med. Center Rep. 561*, 1-4 (1969); *Biol. Abstr.*, **51**, 4829 (1970).
24. A. C. Machly and A. Swensson, *Int. Arch. Arbeitmed.*, **27**, 195 (1970).
25. M. Yacoub, J. Faure, J. Maillon, and J. Cau, *Med. Leg. Domm. Corpor.*, **3**, 262 (1970); *Biol. Abstr.*, **52**, 6411 (1971).
26. C. F. Funderburk and L. V. Middlesworth, *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.*, **136**, 1249 (1971).
27. M. E. Jones, *Science*, **140**, 1373 (1963).
28. R. L. Metzberg, M. Marshall, P. P. Cohen, and W. G. Miller, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **234**, 1534 (1959).
29. L. M. Hall, R. L. Metzberg, and P. P. Cohen, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **230**, 1013 (1958).
30. H. D. Dakin, *Amer. Chem. J.*, **44**, 48 (1910).
31. M. Bergmann, E. Kann, and A. Miekely, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **458**, 56 (1927).
32. H. Jensen and E. A. Evans, Jr., *J. Biol. Chem.*, **108**, 1 (1935).
33. L. P. Fieser and H. J. Creech, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **61**, 3502 (1939).
34. P. Edman, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **4**, 283 (1950).
35. S. Eriksson and J. Sjosquist, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, **45**, 290 (1960).
36. F. Sanger, *Biochem. J.*, **45**, 563 (1949).
37. G. R. Stark, W. H. Stein, and S. Moore, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **235**, 3177 (1960).
38. G. R. Stark and D. G. Smyth, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **238**, 214 (1963).
39. R. C. Warner, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **142**, 705 (1942).
40. G. R. Stark, *Biochem.*, **4**, 1030 (1965).
41. D. G. Smyth, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **242**, 1579 (1967).

42. M. H. Garner, W. H. Garner, and F. R. N. Gurd, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **248**, 5451 (1973).
43. G. R. Stark, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **239**, 1411 (1964).
44. J. M. Ravel, T. J. McCord, C. G. Skinner, and W. Shive, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **232**, 159 (1958).
45. M. E. Jones, L. Spector, and F. Lipmann, *Proc. 3rd Int. Congr. Biochem.*, Brussels 1955, p. 278.
46. P. Reichard, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **11**, 523 (1957).
47. P. Reichard, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **8**, 795 (1954).
48. J. M. Lowenstein and P. P. Cohen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **76**, 5571 (1954).
49. J. Carreras-Barnes, D. A. Diederich, and S. Grisolia, *Eur. J. Biochem.*, **27**, 103 (1972).
50. Th. C. Bruice and S. Benkovich, *Bioorganic Mechanisms*, Vol. 2, W. A. Benjamin, Inc., New York, 1966, p. 84.
51. C. M. Allen, Jr., and M. E. Jones, *Biochemistry*, **3**, 1238 (1964).
52. P. Reichard and G. Hanshoff, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **10**, 548 (1956).
53. J. Carreras, A. Chabas, and S. Grisolia, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, **250**, 456 (1971).
54. D. Diederich and S. Grisolia, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, **227**, 192 (1971).
55. D. Diederich, G. Ramponi, and S. Grisolia, *FEBS Letters*, **15**, 30 (1971).
56. H. Fraenkel-Conrat, in *Methods in Enzymology*, Vol. 4 (Eds. S. P. Colowick and N. O. Kaplan), Academic Press, New York, 1957, pp. 247-269.
57. S. J. Hopkins and A. Wormall, *Biochem. J.*, **27**, 740 (1933).
58. D. C. Shaw, W. H. Stein, and S. Moore, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **239**, PC 671 (1964).
59. G. R. Stark, *Biochemistry*, **4**, 588 (1965).
60. E. Heilbronn and O. Alvfeldt (editors), *Structure and Reactions of DFP-sensitive Enzymes*, Research Institute of National Defence, Stockholm, 1967.
61. W. P. Jencks and J. Carriuolo, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **234**, 1280 (1959).
62. J. M. Lowenstein, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4667 (1956).
63. L. Pauling, H. A. Itano, S. J. Singer, and I. C. Wells, *Science*, **110**, 543 (1949).
64. A. Cerami and J. M. Manning, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.*, **68**, 1180 (1971).
65. C. K. Lee and J. M. Manning, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **248**, 5861 (1973).
66. N. Njikam, W. M. Jones, A. M. Nigen, P. N. Gillette, R. C. Williams, Jr., and J. M. Manning, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **248**, 8052 (1973).
67. M. Jensen, D. G. Nathan, and H. F. Bunn, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **248**, 8057 (1973).
- 67a. M. Jensen, H. F. Bunn, G. Halikas, Y. W. Kan, and D. G. Nathan, *J. Clin. Invest.*, **52**, 2542 (1973).
68. F. G. DeFuria, D. R. Miller, A. Cerami, and J. M. Manning, *J. Clin. Invest.*, **51**, 566 (1972).
69. J. V. Kilmartin and L. Rossi-Bernardi, *Nature*, **222**, 1243 (1969).
70. A. Cerami, T. A. Allen, J. H. Graziano, F. G. DeFuria, J. M. Manning, and P. N. Gillette, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Therap.*, **185**, 653 (1973).
71. L. M. Kraus and A. P. Kraus, *Biochim. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **44**, 1381 (1971).
72. J. Sri Ram, M. Bier, and P. H. Maurer, in *Advances in Enzymology*, Vol. 24 (Ed. F. F. Nord), Interscience, New York, 1962, p. 105.
73. W. E. Brown and F. Wold, *Science*, **174**, 608 (1971).
74. H. Ozawa, *J. Biochem. (Tokyo)*, **62**, 419 (1967).
75. I. Svendsen, C. R. Trav. Carlsberg, **36**, 235 (1967); *Biol. Abstr.*, **49**, 10731 (1968).
76. B. F. Erlanger, in Reference 60, p. 141.
77. S. Rimon and G. E. Perlman, *Fed. Proc.*, **26**, 723 (1967).

78. L. A. E. Sluyterman, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, **139**, 439 (1967).
79. M. J. Carey and P. J. Butterworth, *Biochem. J.*, **111**, 745 (1969).
80. R. H. Millay, Jr. and L. L. Houston, *Biochemistry*, **12**, 2591 (1973).
81. K. Ito and A. Ishihama, *J. Mol. Biol.*, **79**, 115 (1973).
82. G. O. Hustad, T. Richardson, and N. F. Olson, *J. Dairy Sci.*, **56**, 1111 (1973).
83. G. O. Hustad, T. Richardson, and N. F. Olson, *J. Dairy Sci.*, **56**, 1118 (1973).
84. G. E. W. Wolstenholme, *Gonadotropins, Physicochemical and Immunological Properties*, Ciba Foundation Study Group No. 22, Little, Brown and Co., Boston, 1965 pp. 108-110.
85. L. C. Craig, E. J. Harfenist, and A. C. Paladini, *Biochemistry*, **3**, 764 (1964).
86. J. H. Graziano, Y. S. Thornton, J. K. Leong, and A. Cerami, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Therap.*, **185**, 667 (1973).
87. H. J. Creech and W. R. Franks, *Amer. J. Cancer*, **30**, 555 (1937).
88. H. J. Creech and W. R. Franks, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **60**, 127 (1938).
89. W. R. Franks and H. J. Creech, *Amer. J. Cancer*, **35**, 203 (1939).
90. H. J. Creech and R. M. Peck, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **74**, 463, 468 (1952).
91. C. C. Chen, A. L. Grossberg, and D. Pressman, *Biochemistry*, **1**, 1025 (1962).
92. A. L. Grossberg and D. Pressman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **82**, 5478 (1960).
93. W. B. Dandliker and A. J. Portman, in *Excited States of Proteins and Nucleic Acids* (Eds. R. F. Steiner and I. Weinryb) Plenum Press, New York, 1971, pp. 199-275.
94. R. H. McMenamy, M. L. Madeja, and F. Watson, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **243**, 2328 (1968).
95. C. H. Pande and R. H. McMenamy, *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.*, **136**, 260 (1970).
96. V. A. deSaussure and W. B. Dandliker, *Immunochemistry*, **6**, 77 (1969).
97. G. Sachs, R. H. Collier, and B. I. Hirschowitz, *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.*, **133**, 456 (1970).
98. G. Kashima and D. W. Esplin, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Therap.*, **133**, 129 (1961).
99. D. M. Hogg, *Biochem. J.*, **117**, 791 (1970).
100. G. W. Kidder, *Amer. J. Physiol.*, **219**, 641 (1970).
101. M. Dixon and E. C. Webb, *Enzymes*, 2nd ed., Longmans, Green and Co. Ltd., London, 1964, p. 308.
102. G. Huber, *Angew. Chem.*, **69**, 642 (1957).
103. A. S. Jones and J. H. Warren, *Tetrahedron*, **26**, 791 (1970).
104. E. Dyer, M. L. Gluntz, and E. J. Tanck, *J. Org. Chem.*, **27**, 982 (1962).
- 104a. K. L. Agarwal and H. G. Khorana, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 3578 (1972).
105. P. Dustin, *Nature*, **159**, 794 (1947).
106. A. Loveless and S. Revell, *Nature*, **164**, 938 (1949).
107. R. F. A. Dean and F. W. Gunz, *Nature*, **165**, 895 (1950).
108. H. A. Skipper, C. E. Bryan, W. H. Riser, Jr., M. Welty, and A. Stelzenmuller, *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.*, **9**, 77 (1948).
109. M. L. Freedman, F. J. Schifflman, and M. Geraghty, *Brit. J. Haematol.*, **27**, 303 (1974).
110. G. E. Moos, J. A. Maguire, T. Z. Kitchlew, W. A. Swyers, P. Z. Volk, J. R. Croft, M. J. Quigley, J. R. Fries, N. A. Oser, and L. J. Anderson, *Cancer Res.*, **31**, 937 (1971).
111. G. P. Wheeler and B. J. Bowden, *Cancer Res.*, **28**, 52 (1968).
112. V. T. Oliviero, W. M. Vietzke, M. K. Williams, and R. H. Adamson, *Cancer Res.*, **30**, 1330 (1970).

113. M. Saneyoshi and G. Chihara, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*, **15**, 909 (1967); *Biol. Abstr.*, **49**, 3139 (1968).
114. M. Saneyoshi, R. Tokuzen, M. Maeda, and F. Fukuoka, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*, **16**, 505 (1968); *Biol. Abstr.*, **49**, 11669 (1968).
- 114a. T. Sekima, Y. Arai, and M. Saneyoshi, *Jap. J. Exp. Med.*, **43**, 369 (1973); *Biol. Abstr.*, **58**, 2303 (1974).
115. T. Nagamachi, J.-L. Fourrey, P. F. Torrence, J. A. Waters, and B. Witkop, *J. Med. Chem.*, **17**, 403 (1974).
116. T. I. Kalam and T. J. Bardos, *Mol. Pharmacol.*, **6**, 621 (1970).
117. R. R. Grünert, W. L. Davies, J. W. McGahen, C. E. Hoffman, and R. A. Yates, *J. Infect. Dis.*, **116**, 346 (1966).
118. R. A. Yates and R. R. Grünert, *J. Infect. Dis.*, **116**, 353 (1966).
119. T. Nakamura, *J. Osaka City Med. Center*, **10**, 387 (1961); *Biol. Abstr.*, **39**, 2012 (1962).
120. G. Ortolani, *Acta Embryol. Exp.*, **1**, 27 (1969); *Biol. Abstr.*, **51**, 12930 (1970).
121. L. W. Wattenberg, *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.*, **52**, 1583 (1974).
122. T. Zsolnai, *Arzneim. Forsch.*, **21**, 121 (1971).
123. C. E. Morreal, J. H. Hall, and K. Eskins, *J. Med. Chem.*, **10**, 1176 (1967).
124. *The Toxic Substances List*, 1974 Edition. (Eds. H. E. Christensen, Th. T. Luginbyhl, and B. S. Carroll), US DHEW, PHS, Center for Disease Control, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Rockville, Md.
125. F. L. M. Pattison, *Toxic Aliphatic Fluorine Compounds*, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1959, p. 149
126. E. Corbett, in *Safety Aspects of Handling Isocyanates in Urethane-Foam Production* (Ed. J. M. Pirie), Institute of Chemical Engineers, London, 1964, pp. 44-45.
127. S. B. Avery, D. M. Stetson, P. M. Pan, and K. P. Mathews, *Clin. Exp. Immunol.*, **45**, 585 (1969).
128. N. Bakry, R. L. Metcalf, and T. R. Fukuto, *J. Econ. Entomol.*, **61**, 1303 (1968).
129. J. Wolff, I. L. Chaikoff, A. Taurog, and L. Rubin, *Endocrinology*, **39**, 140 (1946).
130. M. H. Barker, *J. Amer. Med. Assoc.*, **106**, 762 (1936).
131. N. Michajlovkij and P. Langer, *Hoppe-Seylers Z. Physiol. Chem.*, **312**, 26, 31 (1958).
132. J. B. Wyngaarden, B. M. Wright, and P. Ways, *Endocrinology*, **50**, 537 (1952).
133. M. Anbar, S. Guttman, and Z. Lewitus, *Int. J. Radiat. Isotopes*, **7**, 87 (1959).
134. J. E. VanderLaan and W. P. VanderLaan, *Endocrinology*, **40**, 403 (1947).
135. F. Malloff and M. Soodak, *J. Clin. Invest.*, **42**, 955 (1963).
136. M. Walser and W. J. Rahill, *Amer. J. Physiol.*, **208**, 1158 (1965).
137. D. Onken, D. Martin, and S. Rackow, *Z. Chemie*, **9**, 228 (1969).
138. D. Onken, K. Kutz, and D. Martin, *Z. Chemie*, **11**, 65 (1971).
139. G. Goeretzjehner and H. Wilken, *Endokrinologie*, **60**, 302 (1973).
140. U. Schrodtt, G. Goeretzjehner, and C. G. Daessler, *Endokrinologie*, **58**, 183 (1971).
141. H. J. Herzog, J. Korpi, E. L. Shapiro, G. Teutsch, and L. Weber, *J. Chem. Soc. Gen. Commun.*, 72 (1973).

CHAPTER 21

Syntheses and reactions of isocyanide dihalides

HENRI ULRICH and REINHARD RICHTER

*The Upjohn Company, Donald S. Gilmore Research Laboratories,
North Haven, Connecticut 06473, U.S.A.*

I. INTRODUCTION	970
II. SYNTHESIS OF ISOCYANIDE DIHALIDES	971
A. Alkyl and Aryl Isocyanide Dihalides	971
1. Addition of halogen to isocyanides	971
2. Halogenation of isothiocyanates	971
3. Halogenation of isocyanates and carbamoyl chlorides	973
4. Halogenation of imidoyl chlorides	975
5. Halogenation of amines	975
6. From dichlorocarbene	976
7. From cyanogen chloride	977
8. Miscellaneous methods	979
B. Acyl and Aroyl Isocyanide Dihalides	982
1. Halogenation of isothiocyanates	982
2. From acyl chlorides and cyanogen chloride	983
C. Sulphenyl Isocyanide Dichlorides	983
1. Halogenation of isothiocyanates	983
2. From sulphenyl halides and cyanogen chloride	983
3. Miscellaneous methods	984
D. Sulphonyl Isocyanide Dihalides	984
1. Halogenation of isothiocyanates	984
2. Chlorination of <i>S,S</i> -dialkyl- <i>N</i> -sulphonyldithiocarbonimides	985
3. Miscellaneous methods	985
E. Phosphoryl Isocyanide Dihalides	985
1. Halogenation of isothiocyanates	985
2. Miscellaneous methods	986
F. Dichloroformaldoxime Derivatives	986
III. REACTIONS OF ISOCYANIDE DIHALIDES	987
A. Nucleophilic Displacement Reactions	987
1. Formation of linear reaction products	987
2. Formation of heterocyclic reaction products	989
3. Nucleophilic reactions of isocyanide difluorides	992

B. Electrophilic Reactions	993
1. Friedel-Crafts reaction	993
2. Other electrophilic reactions	993
C. Addition to the C≡N Bond	994
1. Addition of hydrogen halides and carbonyl fluoride	994
2. Addition of carbenes	994
3. Other addition reactions	994
D. Miscellaneous Reactions	995
1. Reaction with phosphorus compounds	995
2. Reaction with alkali fluorides	995
3. Other reactions	996
IV. REFERENCES	997

I. INTRODUCTION

The first member of the class of compounds discussed in this chapter was prepared about one hundred years ago by Sell and Zierold¹. In spite of the fact that numerous derivatives have been synthesized since then, the nomenclature is still very much in doubt. We are using isocyanide dihalide in this chapter, while *Chemical Abstracts* uses the term imidocarbonyl dihalides, and since the isocyanide dihalides are derivatives of the hypothetical carbonimide acid $\text{HN}=\text{C}(\text{OH})_2$, probably carbonimidoyl dihalides would be the more appropriate name. Other names frequently encountered include isonitrile dihalides, carbylamine dihalides, dichloromethyleneamines, carbonyl dichloride imides and iminophosgenes. In fact, isocyanide dihalides are more closely related in their chemistry to phosgene than to isocyanides.

Two summaries of the methods used in the synthesis of isocyanide dihalides have appeared recently^{2,3}, and their general chemistry has been reviewed also^{2,4}. Therefore emphasis on new methods is stressed in this chapter and the general methods of synthesis as well as reactions are only treated briefly. Numerous nucleophilic reactions of isocyanide dichlorides have been investigated⁴, and the fact that the two geminal chloride atoms can react selectively in succession allows the synthesis of a wide variety of carbonic acid derivatives. Utility of some of the derivatives as agricultural chemicals is indicated and phenylisocyanide dichloride was used as a war gas in the closing months of World War I.

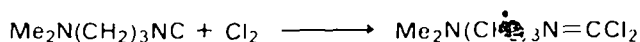
The utilization of the phosgene dimethylammonium salts in organic synthesis⁵ is another example of the enormous versatility of 'phosgene imide derivatives'.

II. SYNTHESIS OF ISOCYANIDE DIHALIDES

A. Alkyl and Aryl Isocyanide Dihalides

1. Addition of halogen to isocyanides

The synthesis of isocyanide dihalides by addition of halogen to isocyanides proceeds in chloroform solution at room temperature⁶. In the aliphatic series it is sometimes advantageous to conduct the reaction in diethyl ether, using sulphuryl chloride as the chlorinating agent. However in long chain aliphatic isocyanides preferential chlorination of the aliphatic chain has been observed⁷. In contrast isocyanides containing tertiary amino groups at the end of the aliphatic side chain readily add chlorine to the isonitrile group to give the corresponding isocyanide dichlorides in 62–64% yield⁸.

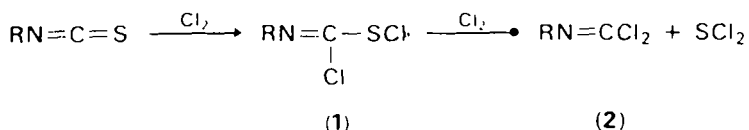


Addition of bromine or iodine to phenyl isocyanide gives rise to the formation of the corresponding dihalides^{6,9}.

2. Halogenation of isothiocyanates

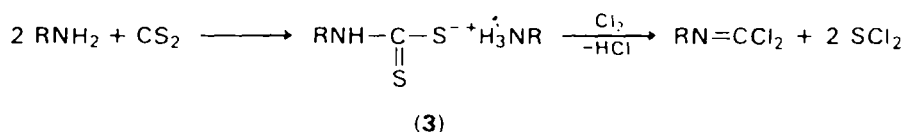
The chlorination of phenyl isothiocyanate is the classical method of synthesis of phenyl isocyanide dichloride¹. If this reaction is conducted in carbon tetrachloride below 3 °C, yields of 85–90% are obtained¹⁰. In the aliphatic series also good yields are obtainable. However it is advantageous to treat the crude reaction mixture with aqueous sodium sulphite and sodium carbonate to remove impurities which may cause decomposition during vacuum distillation¹¹.

The mechanism of the chlorination of isothiocyanates involves formation of a 1-(chloro(thio))formimidoyl chloride intermediate **1**, which upon further chlorination gives a mixture of the isocyanide dichloride **2** and sulphur dichloride¹².

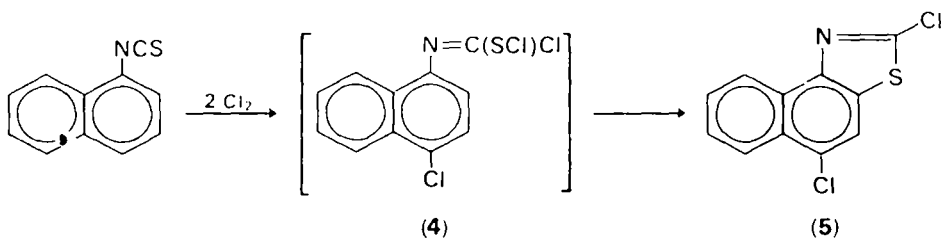


The chlorination of isothiocyanates is a general procedure and excellent yields are reported for a wide variety of aliphatic and aromatic isocyanide dichlorides^{2,3}. Also aliphatic isothiocyanates with ether³ or ester¹³

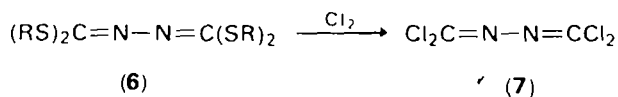
groups attached to the alkyl chain are readily converted to alkyl isocyanide dichlorides using this method, and recently fluorochloromethyl isocyanide dichlorides were synthesized analogously¹⁴. Since isothiocyanates are obtained by oxidation of *N*-monosubstituted thiocarbamates **3**, these compounds have also been used as starting materials for isocyanide dichlorides, because the chlorine oxidizes **3** to generate the isothiocyanate *in situ*¹⁵.



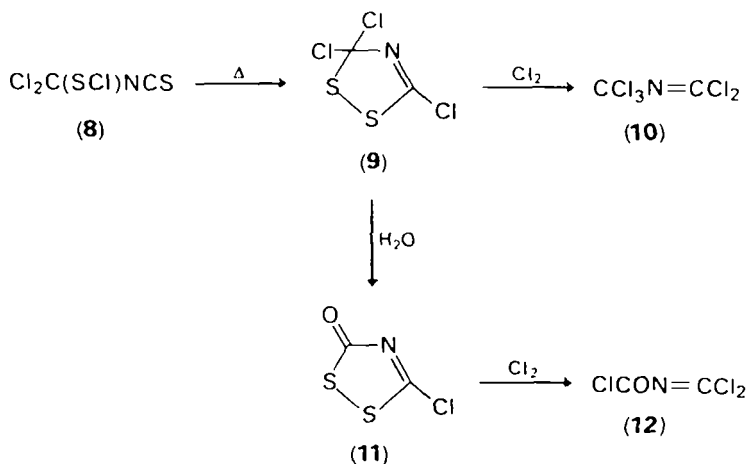
However 1-naphthyl isothiocyanate does not produce the corresponding isocyanide dichloride, because the (chlorothio)formimidoyl chloride intermediate **4** cyclizes to produce the [1,2-*d*]thiazole derivative **5**¹⁶.



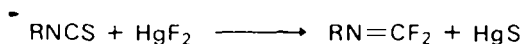
Chlorination of masked isothiocyanates, such as **6**, **9** and **11** also produces isocyanide dichlorides. Thus chlorination of the thioalkyl derivative **6** gives rise to the formation of diisocyanogen tetrachloride (**7**) in 67–70% yield¹⁷.



Chlorination of 1,2,4-dithiazoles also produces isocyanide dichlorides¹⁴. For example thermolysis of **8**, obtained in the chlorination of $\text{FCs}=\text{NCS}$, gives rise to the formation of 3,5,5-trichloro-1,2,4-dithiazole (**9**), which upon further chlorination yields trichloromethyl isocyanide dichloride (**10**). Hydrolysis of **9** produces 3-chloro-5-oxo-1,2,4-dithiazole (**11**), and its chlorination produces chlorocarbonyl isocyanide dichloride (**12**)¹⁴.

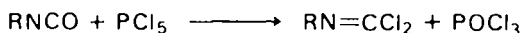


Isocyanide difluorides can also be obtained from isothiocyanates. Thus heating of isothiocyanates with mercuric fluoride produces isocyanide difluorides¹⁸.

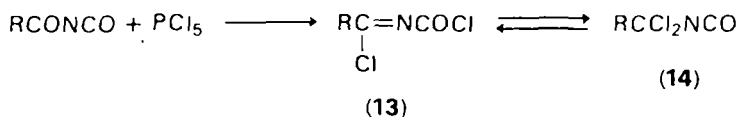


3. Halogenation of isocyanates and carbamoyl chlorides

Aliphatic isocyanide dichlorides are obtained in good yield upon reaction of aliphatic isocyanates with phosphorus pentachloride^{19,20}.



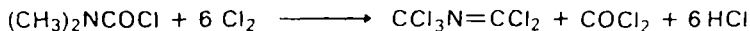
Aromatic isocyanates react differently^{20,21}, and acyl and aroyl isocyanates also fail to yield the corresponding isocyanide dichlorides²². The latter undergo preferential reaction on the C=O group attached to the isocyanate function to give chloroimidoyl-*N*-carbonyl chlorides (13) which are in equilibrium with the isomeric isocyanates 14 when R = alkyl²².



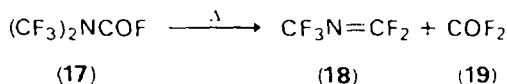
Chlorination of chloromethyl isocyanate (15) yields chlorocarbonyl isocyanide dichloride (16)²³.



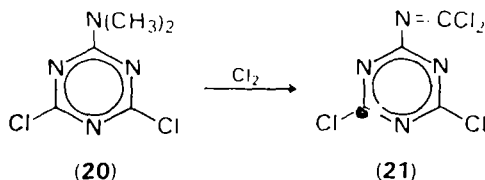
Aliphatic secondary carbamoyl chlorides also produce isocyanide dichlorides on high temperature chlorination, provided one of the alkyl groups is a methyl group²⁴. The methyl group, after perchlorination, generates the $\text{N}=\text{CCl}_2$ group with elimination of phosgene.



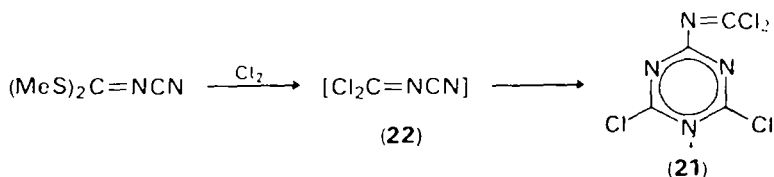
A similar reaction is observed when bis(trifluoromethyl)carbamoyl fluoride (17) is heated at 490–575 C; the isolated reaction products are trifluoromethyl isocyanide difluoride (18) and carbonyl fluoride (19)²⁵.



Chlorination of 2-dimethylamino-4,6-dichloro-1,3,5-triazine (20) produces mainly the triazinyl isocyanide dichloride 21 (tetrameric cyanogen chloride)²⁶.

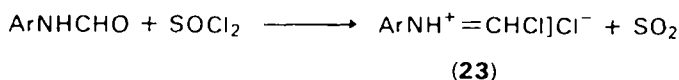


In a similar manner pentameric and hexameric cyanogen chloride are obtained in the exhaustive chlorination of 2,4-bis(dimethylamino)-6-chloro and 2,4,6-tris(dimethylamino)-1,3,5-triazine, respectively. On attempted synthesis of *N*-cyanoisocyanide dichloride (22), its dimer 21 was obtained¹⁷.



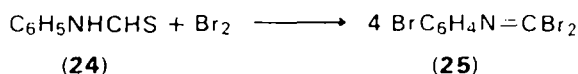
4. Halogenation of imidoyl chlorides

Reaction of formamides with thionyl chloride generates the imidoyl chlorides, **23**, which are chlorinated with sulphuryl chloride to give isocyanide dichlorides in good yields³. In this manner a great number of aromatic isocyanide dichlorides are synthesized simply by adding the corresponding arylformamide to one equivalent of sulphuryl chloride dissolved in excess thionyl chloride at 15–20 °C



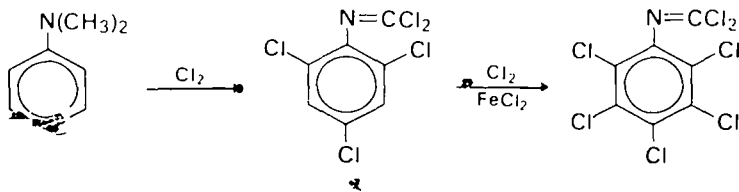
Aliphatic formamides react similarly, but the reaction has to be conducted stepwise, i.e. the initial conversion to **23** has to be completed prior to the addition of the sulphuryl chloride.

The reaction of phenylthioformamide (**24**) with bromine yields 4-bromophenyl isocyanide dibromide (**25**), most likely by a similar mechanism²⁷.

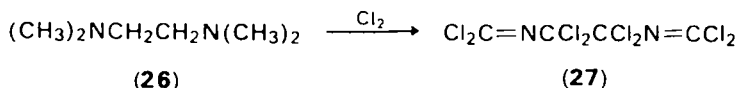


5. Halogenation of amines

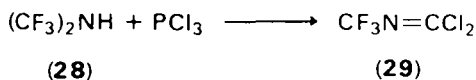
High temperature chlorination of tertiary amines containing two methyl groups attached to nitrogen gives rise to the formation of isocyanide dichlorides. However this reaction is difficult to control and higher halogenated derivatives are usually obtained²⁸.



Also chlorination of *N,N,N',N'*-tetramethylethylenediamine (**26**) gives rise to the formation of the perchlorinated bis-isocyanide dichloride **27**²⁸.



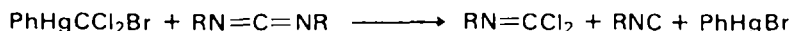
One example of chlorination of a secondary amine to the corresponding isocyanide dichloride has also been reported. Reaction of bis(trifluoromethyl)amine **28** with phosphorus trichloride produces trifluoromethylisocyanide dichloride (**29**)²⁹.



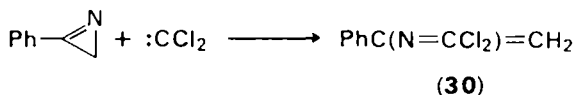
Heating of **28** with sulphur produces trifluoromethyl isocyanide difluoride³⁰.

6. From dichlorocarbene

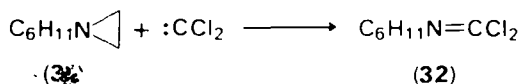
Addition of dichlorocarbene, generated from phenyl(bromodichloromethyl)mercury, to aliphatic carbodiimides produces the corresponding isocyanide dichlorides in good yields³¹.



Isocyanide dichlorides are also obtained in the reaction of azirines with dichlorocarbenes^{32,33}. For example 2-phenylazirine affords the styryl-isocyanide dichloride **30**³⁴.

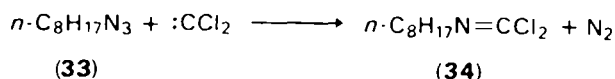


Cyclohexylaziridines (**31**) are also attacked by dichlorocarbene to give 30–40% of cyclohexyl isocyanide dichloride (**32**).³⁵



Long chain aliphatic isocyanide dichlorides are obtained from the corresponding azides and dichlorocarbene. For example stirring of *n*-octyl azide (**33**) in pentane at 0 °C in the presence of excess potassium

t-butoxide in chloroform affords *n*-octyl isocyanide dichloride (34) in 89% yield³⁶.

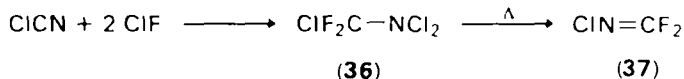


7. From cyanogen chloride

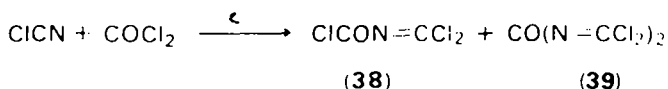
Cyanogen chloride is an exceedingly useful starting material for isocyanide dichlorides. For example, reaction of chlorine with cyanogen chloride in the presence of charcoal produces *N*-chloro isocyanide dichloride (35) in over 95% yield³⁷.



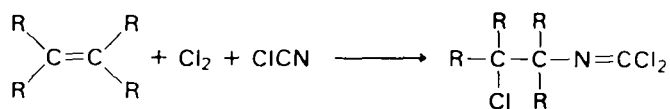
In contrast, reaction of cyanogen chloride with ClF produces *N*-dichlorodifluoromethyl amine (36) exclusively³⁸. Heating of 36 above 100 °C produces *N*-chloroisocyanide difluoride 37³⁸.



Reaction of cyanogen chloride with phosgene over carbon at 130–180 °C and 45–75 atm produces a mixture of *N*-chlorocarbonyl isocyanide dichloride (38) and carbonyl bis(isocyanide dichloride) 39³⁹.

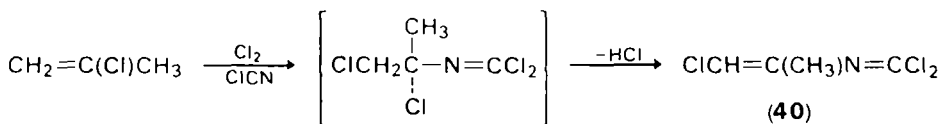


Chlorination of olefins in the presence of cyanogen chloride gives rise to the formation of chloroalkyl isocyanide dichlorides^{40,41}

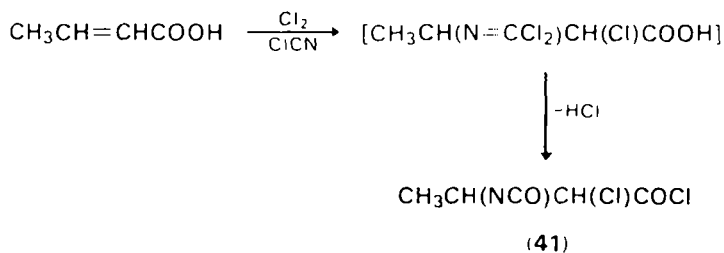


The yields obtained are in the order of 20–90%. The higher yields were obtained from butadiene or vinyl chloride. In the case of vinyl chloride,

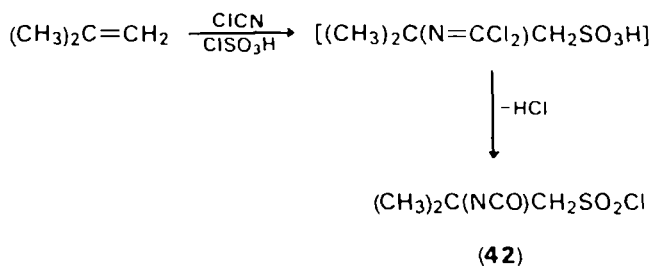
Lewis acids such as FeCl_3 are required to catalyse the reaction. In the addition to 2-chloropropene, simultaneous elimination of hydrogen chloride is observed to produce 1-chloroisopropenyl isocyanide dichloride **(40)**⁴¹.



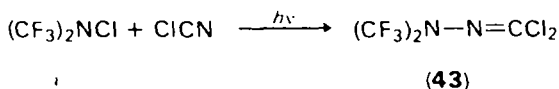
If this reaction is extended to an α,β -unsaturated carboxylic acid the initial adducts undergo an intramolecular reaction to produce α -chloro- β -isocyanato carboxylic acid chlorides **(41)**⁴¹.



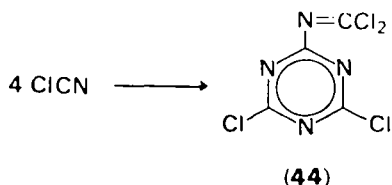
A similar reaction occurs when isobutylene is treated with cyanogen chloride and chlorosulphonic acid, the isolated reaction product being the isocyanate **(42)**⁴¹.



The addition of cyanogen chloride to *N*-chloro-bis(trifluoromethyl)amine in the presence of light produces the isocyanide dichloride derivative **(43)**⁴².

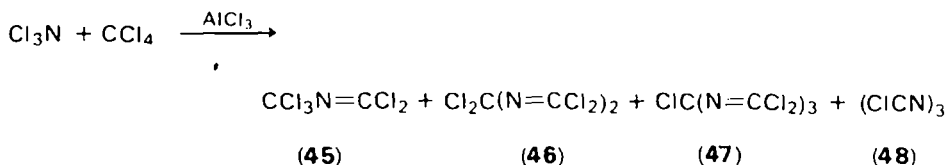


Tetramerization of cyanogen chloride produces 2,4-dichloro-1,3,5-triazine-6-isocyanide dichloride (**44**) in high yield⁴³.



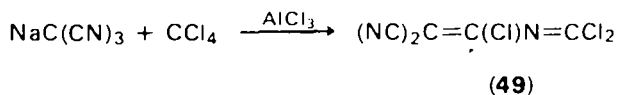
8. Miscellaneous methods

Reaction of nitrogen trichloride with carbon tetrachloride in the presence of aluminium chloride gives rise to the formation of trichloromethyl isocyanide dichloride **45**, dichloromethyl-bis(isocyanide dichloride) (**46**), chloromethyl-tris(isocyanide dichloride) (**47**), and cyanuric chloride (**48**)⁴⁴.

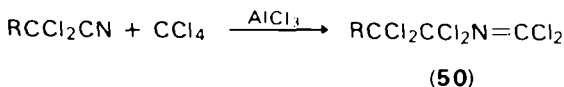


The same products (**45**, **46**, **47**) are also obtained in the reaction of *N*-chloroisocyanide dichloride with carbon tetrachloride in the presence of aluminium chloride⁴⁵. If chloroform is used in this reaction a mixture of chloromethyl-bis(isocyanide dichloride) and methylene-bis(isocyanide dichloride) is obtained⁴⁵.

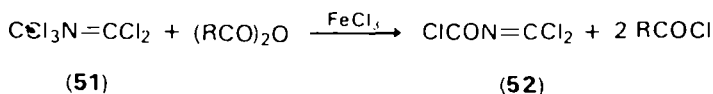
Reaction of the sodium salt of tricyanomethane with carbon tetrachloride in the presence of aluminium chloride also gives the isocyanide dichloride derivative **49** in low yield⁴⁶.



Reaction of carbon tetrachloride with nitriles, such as trichloroacetonitrile, in the presence of aluminium chloride produces isocyanide dichlorides **50** ($\text{R} = \text{Cl}, \text{CN}, \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$)⁴⁷.



Trichloromethyl isocyanide dichloride (**51**) reacts with anhydrides in the presence of FeCl_3 to give *N*-chlorocarbonyl isocyanide dichloride (**52**) in excellent yield⁴⁸.

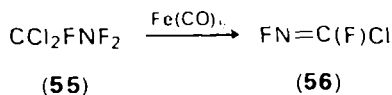


The isocyanide dichloride derivative **52** is also produced in the reaction of **51** with chloral in the presence of FeCl_3 ⁴⁹.

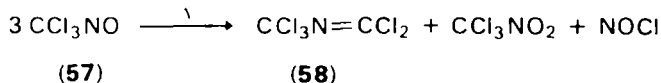
Reaction of *N*-chloroisocyanide difluoride (**53**) with tetrafluoroethylene gives a 75% yield of chlorotetrafluoroethyl isocyanide difluoride (**54**)⁵⁰.



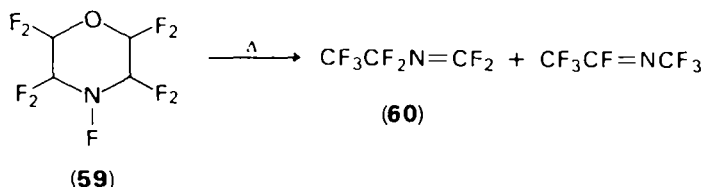
Reaction of the perhalogenated amine **55** with iron pentacarbonyl gives a 43% yield of the *N*-fluoroisocyanide dihalide **56**⁵¹.



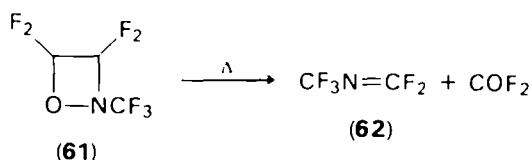
In a similar manner *N*-fluoroisocyanide difluoride and *N*-fluoroisocyanide dichloride are obtained⁵¹. The thermolysis of trichloronitrosomethane (**57**) gives rise to the formation of trichloromethylisocyanide dichloride (**58**)⁵².



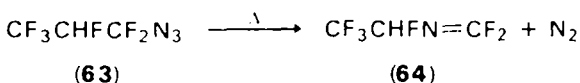
Pyrolysis of perfluorotriethylamine affords pentafluoroethyl isocyanide difluoride⁵³. In a similar manner perfluoro morpholine (**59**) on thermolysis produces pentafluoroethyl isocyanide difluoride (**60**)⁵⁴.



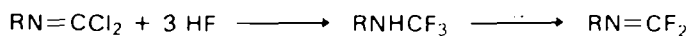
The oxazetidine derivative, **61**, produced in the cycloaddition reaction of trifluoronitrosomethane and tetrafluoroethylene, on thermolysis or photolysis yields trifluoromethyl isocyanide difluoride (**62**)⁵⁵.



Thermolysis of the fluoroalkyl azide **63** gives rise to the formation of tetrafluoroethyl isocyanide difluoride (**64**)⁵⁶.

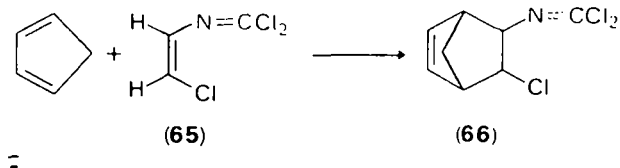


Reaction of isocyanide dichlorides with hydrogen fluoride produces the corresponding trifluoromethylamine, which eliminates hydrogen fluoride on heating in the presence of potassium fluoride to yield the corresponding isocyanide difluoride⁵⁷.

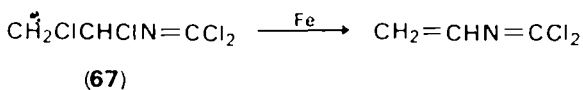


In contrast, reaction of trichloromethyl isocyanide dichloride with sodium fluoride in sulphane results in step-wise displacement of chloride on the methyl group to give a mixture of fluorodichloromethyl, difluorochloromethyl and trifluoromethyl isocyanide dichloride⁵⁸.

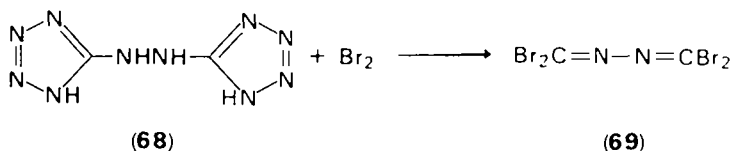
Cyclic unsaturated isocyanide dichlorides (**66**) are obtained in the Diels Alder reaction of the unsaturated isocyanide dichloride, **65**, with butadiene or cyclopentadiene⁵⁹.



Unsaturated isocyanide dichlorides are obtained by either dehydrochlorination of the addition products of chlorine and cyanogen chloride to olefins (see Section II.A.8) or by dechlorination of haloalkyl isocyanide dichlorides, such as **67**, with iron or zinc⁶⁰.



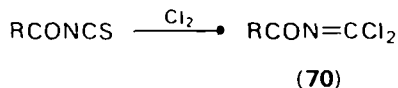
Isocyanogen tetrabromide (**69**) is readily obtained in the bromination of the hydrazotetrazole derivative **68**⁶¹.



B. Acyl and Aroyl Isocyanide Dihalides

1. Halogenation of isothiocyanates

Chlorination of aroyl isothiocyanates for prolonged periods of time at low temperature produces aroyl isocyanide dichlorides **70** (R = aryl) in good yields⁶².



Acyl isocyanide dichlorides (**70**, R = alkyl) are best synthesized by chlorination of the corresponding isothiocyanates in the presence of a catalytic amount of titanium tetrachloride⁶³. The required acyl or aroyl isothiocyanates are readily obtained by reacting carboxylic acid chlorides with trimethylsilyl isothiocyanate (**71**)⁶⁴.



Chlorination of *N*-aroyldithiocarbamates or diethylaroyliminodithiocarbamates also produces aroyl isocyanide dichlorides⁶⁵.

2. From acyl chlorides and cyanogen chloride

Several acyl chlorides are readily converted into acyl isocyanide dichlorides on reaction with cyanogen chloride (see also Section II.A.8). For example reaction of chloroacetyl chloride with cyanogen chloride gives isocyanide dichloride **72** in good yield⁶⁶.



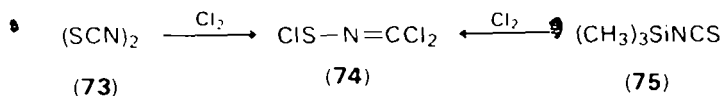
Similarly reaction of phosgene with cyanogen chloride gives a mixture of *N*-chlorocarbonyl isocyanide dichloride and carbonyl-bis(isocyanide dichloride)³⁹. *N*-Chlorocarbonyl isocyanide dichloride is also obtained in the chlorination of methyl isocyanate²⁶.

The lower acyl isocyanide dichlorides dissociate on long standing into acyl chlorides and cyanogen chloride.

C. Sulphenyl Isocyanide Dichlorides

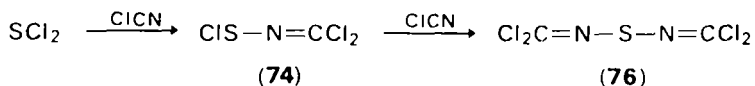
1. Halogenation of isothiocyanates

Chlorination of dithiocyanogen (**73**) in ethyl bromide produces chloro-sulphenyl isocyanide dichloride (**74**)⁶⁷. The same compound was also obtained in the chlorination of trimethylsilyl isothiocyanate (**75**)³.



2. From sulphenyl halides and cyanogen chloride

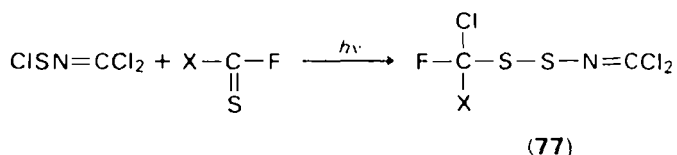
Addition of sulphenyl chloride to cyanogen chloride also produces **74**, addition of a second mole of cyanogen chloride produces the bis(isocyanide dichloride) **76**⁶⁸.



This reaction is a general reaction and a variety of perhaloalkyl sulphenyl chlorides are readily converted into the corresponding sulphenylisocyanide dichlorides on heating with cyanogen chloride under pressure (60–120 °C) in the presence of charcoal^{69,70}

3. Miscellaneous methods

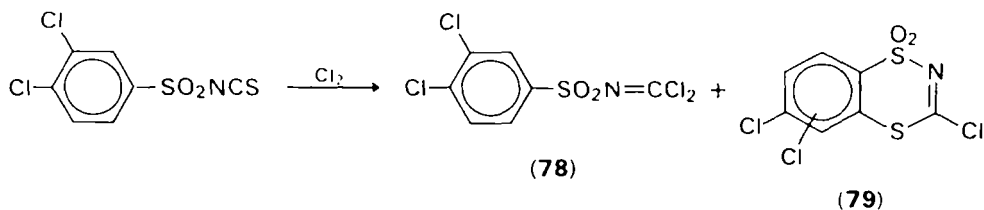
Reaction of chlorosulphenylisocyanide dichloride with thiocarbonyl halides in the presence of light produces the novel isocyanide dichlorides **77** (X = Cl or F)⁷⁰.



D. Sulphonyl Isocyanide Dihalides

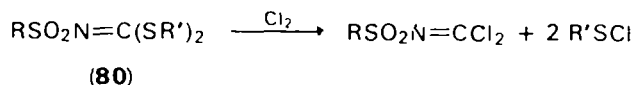
1. Halogenation of isothiocyanates

The chlorination of arenesulphonyl isothiocyanates in diethyl ether produces the corresponding arenesulphonyl isocyanide dichlorides⁷¹. However the reaction does not proceed as smoothly as that of aryl isothiocyanates. For example chlorination of 3,4-dichlorobenzenesulphonyl isothiocyanate produces a mixture of the desired isocyanide dichloride (**78**) and the heterocycle **79**⁷².

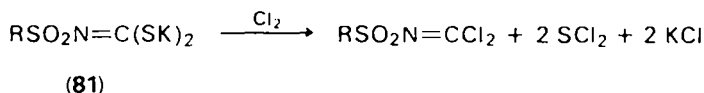


2. Chlorination of *S,S*-dialkyl-*N*-sulphonyldithiocarbonimides

S,S-Dialkyl-*N*-sulphonyldithiocarbonimides (**80**) react rapidly with chlorine to give sulphonyl isocyanide dichlorides in excellent yields^{73,74}.

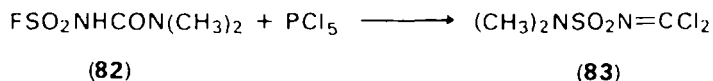


In a similar manner sulphonylisocyanide dichlorides are obtained in the chlorination of dithiocarbamate salts **81**⁷⁵.



3. Miscellaneous methods

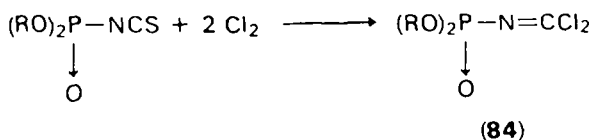
The reaction of the urea derivative **82** with phosphorus pentachloride affords the sulphonyl isocyanide dichloride **83**⁷⁶.



E. Phosphoryl Isocyanide Dihalides

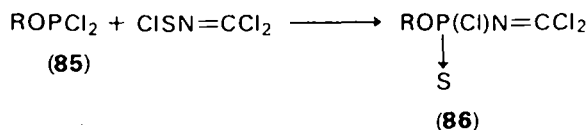
1. Halogenation of isothiocyanates

Isothiocyanato groups attached to phosphorus are also readily converted to the corresponding isocyanide dichlorides (**84**) using chlorine^{77,78}.



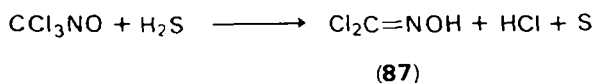
2. Miscellaneous methods

Reaction of chlorosulphenylisocyanide dichloride with phosphorus halides (85) gives rise to the formation of thiophosphoric acid derivatives 86⁷⁹.



F. Dichloroformaldoxime Derivatives

Dichloroformaldoxime (87) can be obtained in 44–70% yield by reduction of trichloronitrosomethane⁸⁰.

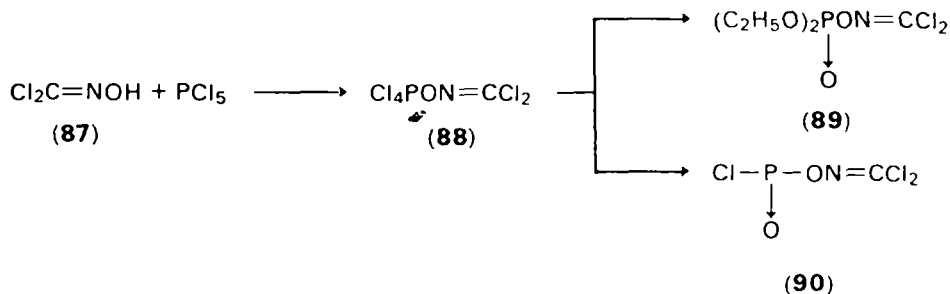


Dichloroformaldoxime as well as the dibromo and the diiodo derivative are also obtained by halogenation of mercuric or sodium fulminate⁸¹.

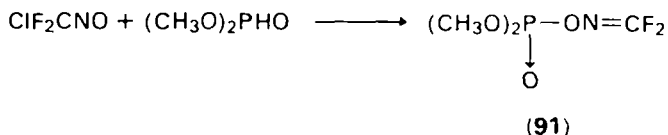
Reaction of 87 with isocyanates produces the carbamates 88 in good yields⁸².



Reaction of 87 with phosphorus pentachloride produces the pentavalent phosphorus compound 88, which on treatment with ethanol gives 89 and on reduction with sulphur dioxide gives 90⁸³.

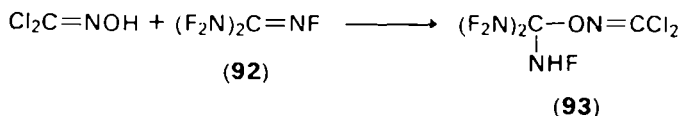


Reaction of halonitrosoalkanes with dialkyl phosphites also produces dichloroformaldoxime derivatives. For example passing chlorodifluoro-nitrosomethane into dimethyl phosphite gives a 20% yield of **91**⁸⁴.



Other halonitrosoalkanes were reacted with a wide variety of phosphorus compounds to yield the corresponding isocyanide dihalides⁸⁵.

Reaction of dichloroformaldoxime with the perfluoro compound **92** produces the isocyanide dichloride **93**⁸⁶.

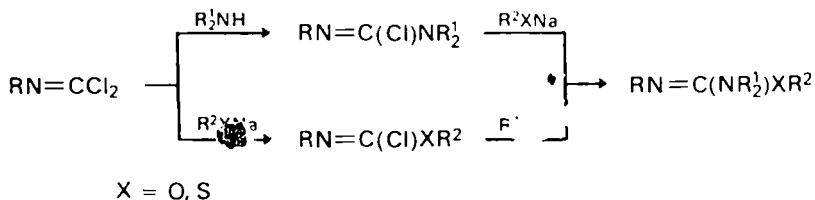


III. REACTIONS OF ISOCYANIDE DIHALIDES

A. Nucleophilic Displacement Reactions

1. Formation of linear reaction products

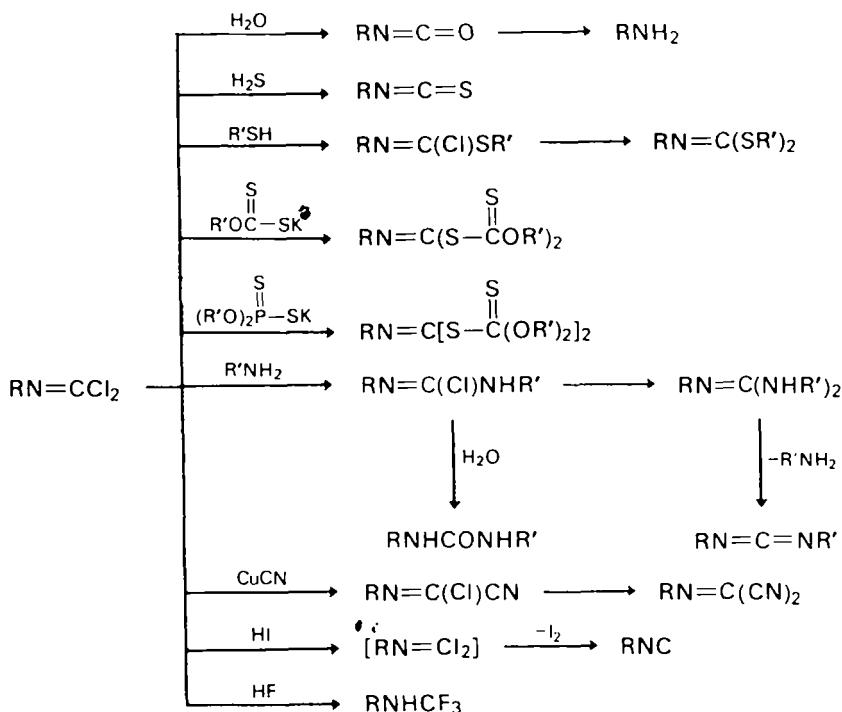
The most important reactions of isocyanide dihalides involve nucleophilic displacement on both halide groups. These reactions have been investigated extensively, and reviews have appeared recently^{2,4}. The reactivity of the chloro groups in isocyanide dichlorides is in the order of alkyl < aryl < acylisocyanide dichlorides, the reactivity of the latter approaching that of carboxylic acid chlorides. After substitution of one of the chloro groups the reactivity of the remaining chloro group is considerably reduced, thereby allowing a selective displacement on both chloro groups. The selective displacement reactions can be conducted without isolation of the intermediate monosubstituted imidoyl chloride. For example, reaction of an isocyanide dichloride with an amine and an alkoxide or mercaptide can be conducted either by first reacting the isocyanide dichloride with the amine to the corresponding chloroformamidine intermediate, followed by reaction with the alkoxide, or by reversing the reaction sequence (see Scheme 1).



SCHEME 1.

A general summary of the nucleophilic reactions of isocyanide dichlorides with a wide variety of nucleophiles is shown in Table 1. For pertinent literature references see the review articles^{2,4}.

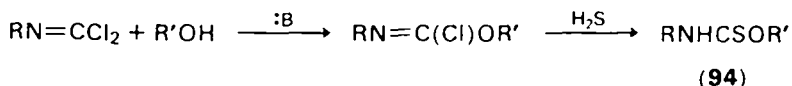
TABLE 1. Nucleophilic displacement reactions of isocyanide dichlorides



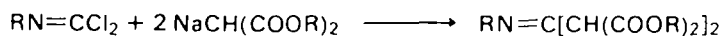
The conversion of isocyanide dichlorides to isocyanates is best conducted with formic acid, phosphoryl chloride, chlorosulphonic acid or methylsulphonic acid⁸⁷. Hydrolysis with aqueous acid leads to the formation of the corresponding amines by further hydrolysis of the generated isocyanate. Isocyanide dihalides are also converted to isothiocyanates.

However this method is of limited value because isocyanide dichlorides are best synthesized by chlorination of isothiocyanates. One recent method of synthesis of isothiocyanates involves reaction of arylisocyanide dichlorides with thioacetamide in DMF⁸⁸.

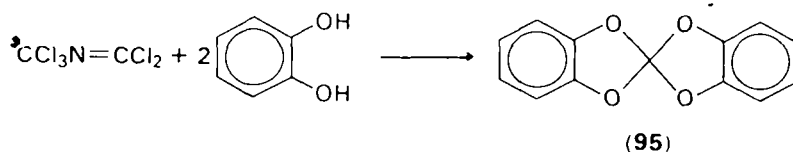
Monosubstituted thiocarbamic acid *O*-aryl esters (**94**) are readily obtained by reacting isocyanide dichlorides with a phenol in the presence of base, followed by reaction with hydrogen sulphide⁸⁹.



Isocyanide dichlorides also undergo rapid reaction with sodium malonate or sodium cyanoacetate to mono and disubstituted products⁹⁰.



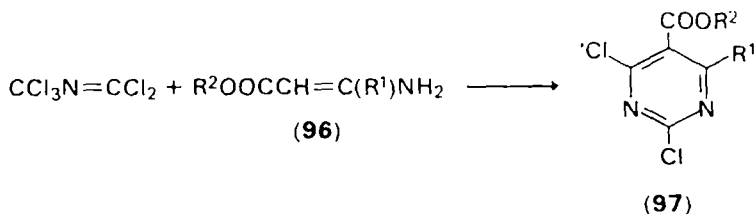
Reaction of isocyanide dichlorides with phenols also produces ortho-carbonates⁹¹. For example reaction of trichloromethyl isocyanide dichloride with catechol gives the orthocarbonate **95**⁹².



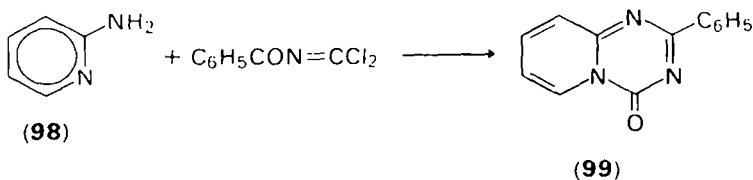
2. Formation of heterocyclic reaction products

Isocyanide dichlorides are widely used to synthesize heterocyclic compounds by nucleophilic displacement reactions. The pertinent reactions leading to cyclic systems are summarized in Tables 2 and 3. In addition a great variety of five-membered ring heterocycles derived from *o*-disubstituted benzene derivatives have also been reported^{2,4}.

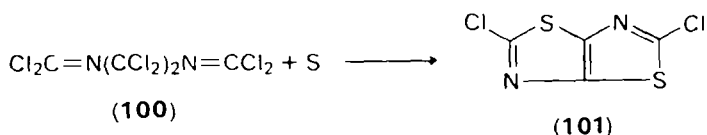
Several special isocyanide dichlorides are used to form different types of heterocycles. In trichloromethyl isocyanide dichloride chloro groups attached to the carbon atom of the methyl group are also utilized in the formation of six-membered ring heterocycles¹⁰². For example, acrylates (**96**) on reaction with trichloromethyl isocyanide dichloride produce 2,4-dichloropyrimidine-5-carboxylates (**97**)¹⁰².



Benzoylisocyanide dichloride on reaction with amidines provides 1,3,5-triazine derivatives¹⁰⁵. For example, reaction of 2-aminopyridine (98) with benzoylisocyanide dichloride gives the triazine derivative 99¹⁰³.



Reaction of the bis-isocyanide dichloride **100** with elementary sulphur at 240–280 °C gives 2,5-dichlorothiazolo[4,5-*d*]thiazole (**101**)¹⁰⁴.



Pyrolysis of the isocyanide dichloride **102** gives a 70–75% yield of the heterocycle **103**¹⁰⁵.

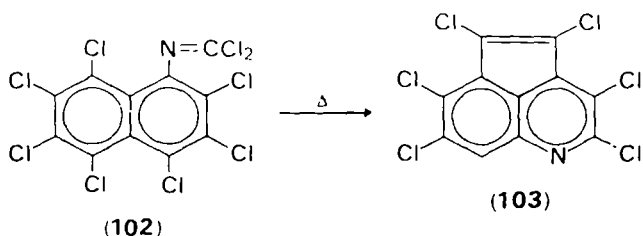


TABLE 2. Formation of four- and five-membered ring heterocycles from isocyanide dichlorides

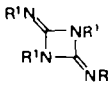
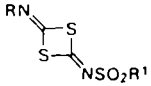
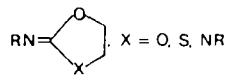
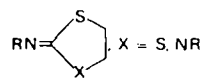
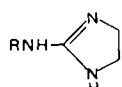
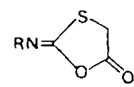
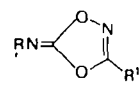
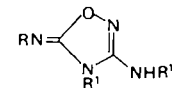
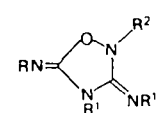
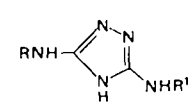
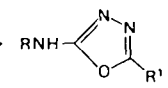
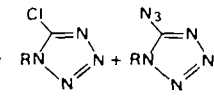
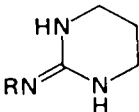
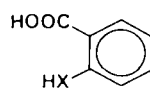
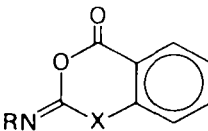
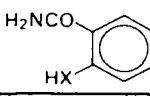
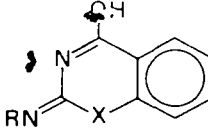
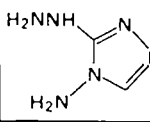
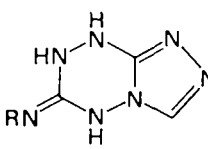
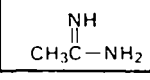
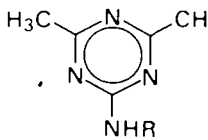
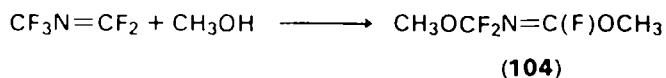
	References
$R'N=C(NHR')_2$ 	93
$R'SO_2N=C(SK)_2$ 	94
$HO\text{---}X\text{H}$ 	4,95
$HS\text{---}X\text{H}$ 	4
$H_2N\text{---}NH_2$ 	4,96
$HSCH_2COOH$ 	4,97
$R'CONHOH$ 	4,97
$(R^1NH)_2C=NOH$ 	98
$R^1NHC(=NR^1)-N(OH)R^2$ 	99
$R^1NHC(=NR^1)-NH_2$ 	100
$R^1C(=O)-NH_2$ 	2
NaN_3 	2, 101

TABLE 3. Formation of six-membered ring heterocycles from isocyanide dichlorides

		References	
$RN=CCl_2$	$H_2N(CH_2)_3NH_2$		4
		 , X = O, S, NR	4
		 , X = O, S, NR	4, 97
			4
			4

3. Nucleophilic reactions of isocyanide difluorides

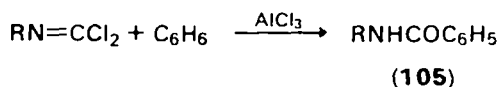
The nucleophilic reactions of isocyanide difluorides are similar to those of isocyanide dichlorides. However competition of fluoro groups attached to the carbon of the methyl group is sometimes encountered. For example, reaction of trifluoromethyl isocyanide difluoride with methanol gives **104**¹⁰⁶.



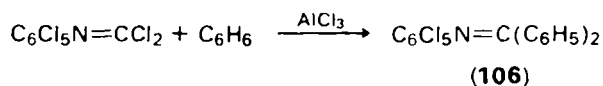
B. Electrophilic Reactions

1. Friedel–Crafts reaction

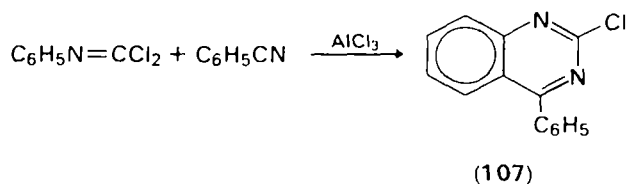
The Friedel–Crafts reaction of isocyanide dichlorides with benzene in the presence of aluminium chloride produces imidoyl chlorides, which are hydrolysed to give benzamides **105**^{2,4}.



From pentachlorophenyl isocyanide dichloride and benzene in the presence of aluminium chloride the imine **106** is obtained^{2,4}.

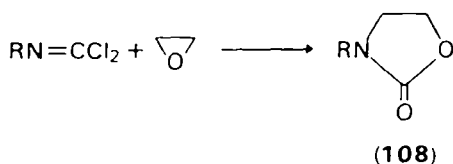


Reaction of phenylisocyanide dichloride with benzonitrile in the presence of aluminium chloride produces the heterocycle **107**^{2,4}.



2. Other electrophilic reactions

The reaction of isocyanide dichloride with ethylene oxide in the presence of zinc chloride gives 2-oxazolidinone derivatives (**108**)^{2,4}.

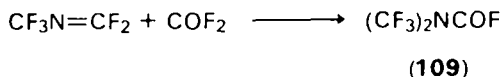


C. Addition to the C=N Bond

1. Addition of hydrogen halides and carbonyl fluoride

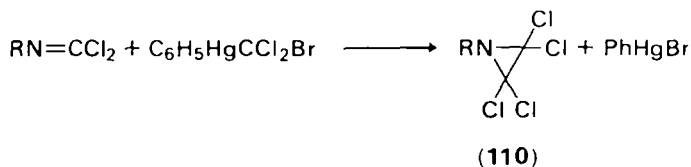
The reaction of isocyanide dichlorides with hydrogen fluoride results in replacement of the chloro groups by fluorine and addition of hydrogen fluoride to the C=N bond (see Table 1). Addition of hydrogen chloride to trifluoromethyl isocyanide difluoride gives rise to the formation of pentafluorochlorodimethylamine².

Addition of carbonyl fluoride to trifluoromethyl isocyanide difluoride gives the carbamoyl fluoride (109)².



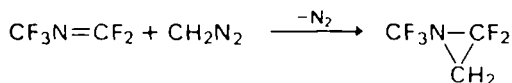
2. Addition of carbenes

Isocyanide dichlorides readily undergo addition of dichlorocarbene to the C=N bond to give tetrachloroaziridines 110¹⁰⁷.



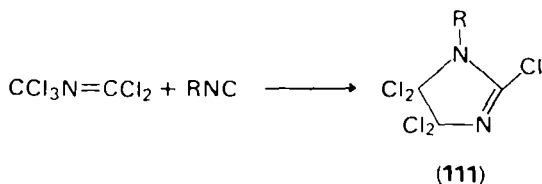
In a similar manner chlorofluorocarbene has been added to phenyl isocyanide dichlorides to give a 74% yield of 1-phenyl-2,2,3-trichloro-3-fluoroaziridine¹⁰⁸.

Treatment of trifluoromethyl isocyanide difluoride with diazomethane produces 1-trifluoromethyl-2,2-difluoroaziridine⁴.



3. Other addition reactions

Reaction of isonitriles with trichloromethyl isocyanide dichloride produces chloroimidazolines 111¹⁰⁹.



The dimerization of trifluoromethyl isocyanide difluoride also occurs by addition across the $\text{C}=\text{N}$ bond³.

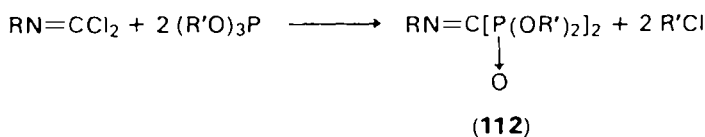
D. Miscellaneous Reactions

1. Reaction with phosphorus compounds

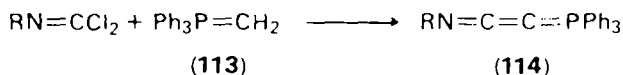
The α -elimination of chloro groups from isocyanide dichlorides to give isocyanides is best conducted with triphenylphosphine⁴.



In contrast, trialkylphosphites undergo the Michaelis–Arbuzov reaction with isocyanide dichlorides to give phosphonates (**112**)^{2,4,110}.



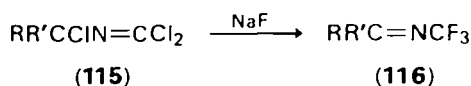
Addition of three equivalents of methylenetriphenylphosphorane (**113**) to one equivalent of isocyanide dichlorides produces keteneiminylidene-triphenylphosphoranes **114**¹¹¹.



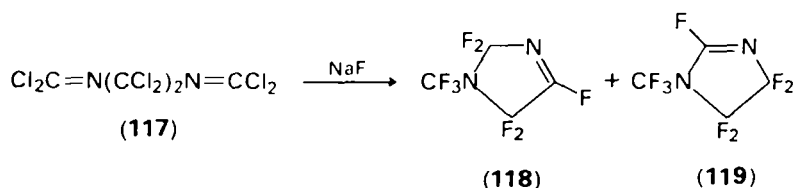
2. Reaction with alkali fluorides

Displacement of the chloro groups by sodium fluoride has already been discussed in the preparation of isocyanide difluorides (see Section II.A.8). However these reactions can also be used to prepare highly fluorinated

amines. For example, reaction of isocyanide dichlorides **115** with sodium fluoride in sulfolane at 120–150 °C gives the imines **116**¹¹².



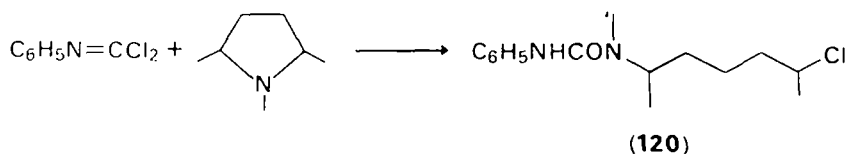
Reaction of the bis(isocyanide dichloride) **117** with sodium fluoride in sulfolane gives a mixture of 1-trifluoromethylpentafluorodihydroimidazoles **118** and **119**¹¹³.



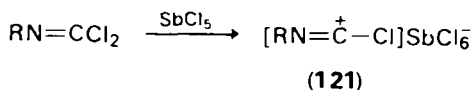
If trifluoromethyl isocyanide difluoride is treated with sodium fluoride and carboxylic acids in acetonitrile the corresponding *N*-(trifluoromethyl)-carboxamides are obtained¹¹⁴.

3. Other reactions

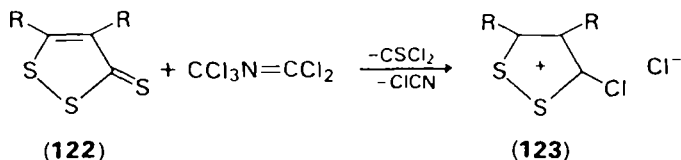
Isocyanide dichlorides react with tertiary amines similarly to phosgene to give hygroscopic salts which undergo dealkylation to produce chloroformamidines¹¹⁵. In the case of cyclic tertiary amines ring-opening occurs under mild conditions to give urea derivatives derived from secondary amines. This reaction is similar to the von Braun degradation of tertiary amines. For example, reaction of phenyl isocyanide dichloride with 1,2,5-trimethylpyrrolidine gives the urea **120**¹¹⁵.



Nitrilium salts **121** are obtained from isocyanide dichlorides with antimony pentachloride¹¹⁶.



Trichloromethyl isocyanide dichloride reacts with the 1,2-dithia-3-thione **122** to give 3-chloro-1,2-dithiolium chlorides (**123**)¹¹⁷.



Isocyanide dichlorides have also been used to prepare antidiabetic arenesulphonylureas, either by reaction of *p*-toluenesulphonylisocyanide dichloride with *n*-butylamine, or by reaction of *n*-butyl isocyanide dichloride with *p*-toluenesulphonamide¹¹⁸.

IV. REFERENCES

1. E. Sell and G. Zierold, *Chem. Ber.*, **7**, 1228 (1874).
2. H. Ulrich, *The Chemistry of Imidoyl Halides*, Plenum Press, New York, 1968.
3. E. Kühle, B. Anders, and G. Zumach, *Newer Methods of Preparative Organic Chemistry*, Vol. VI, Verlag Chemie and Academic Press, Weinheim/Bergstrasse, New York and London, 1971, p. 127.
4. E. Kühle, B. Anders, E. Klauke, H. Tarnow, and G. Zumach, *Angew. Chem.*, **81**, 18 (1969).
5. H. G. Viche and Z. Janousek, *Angew. Chem.*, **85**, 837 (1971).
6. J. U. Nef, *Ann. Chem.*, **270**, 267 (1892); **280**, 291 (1894); H. Guillemard, *Ann. Chim.*, [8] **14**, 224 (1904).
7. E. Jungermann and F. W. Smith, *J. Amer. Oil Chemist's Soc.*, **36**, 388 (1959).
8. P. A. S. Smith and N. W. Kalenda, *J. Org. Chem.*, **23**, 1599 (1958).
9. M. Tscherniak, *Bull. [2]* **30**, 185 (1878).
10. D. B. Murphy, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 1613 (1964).
11. E. Schmidt and K. Thulke, *Ann. Chem.*, **663**, 46 (1963).
12. G. Ottmann and H. Hooks, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 838 (1966).
13. A. O. Grabenko, M. N. Danchenko, and P. S. Pelkis, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **5**, 54 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 86992 (1969).
14. G. Dahms, A. Haas, and W. Klug, *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 2732 (1971).
15. E. Kühle and B. Anders, *Ger. Patent* 1,221,213 (1963); *Fr. Patent* 1,405,732 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **64**, 9603 (1966).
16. H. Debus, *Ann. Chem.*, **72**, 13 (1849).
17. W. P. Trompen, J. Geevers, and J. T. Hackmann, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **90**, 463 (1971); J. T. Hackmann and W. P. Trompen, *Ger. Patent* 2,037,612 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **76**, 112657 (1972).

18. W. A. Sheppard, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 4338 (1965).
19. E. Kühle and R. Wegler, *Ger. Patent* 1,126,371 (1959); *Chem. Abstr.*, **57**, 11102 (1962).
20. H. Ulrich and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 5558 (1963).
21. H. Ulrich and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 2779 (1965).
22. R. Neidlein and W. Hausmann, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2423 (1965).
23. V. V. Doroshenko, V. A. Stukaio, V. A. Shokol, and B. N. Kozhushko, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **41**, 2155 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **76**, 72605 (1972).
24. K. Findeisen, H. Holtschmidt, R. Braden, and H. Schwarz, *Ger. Patent* 1,926,659 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **74**, 41887 (1971).
25. J. A. Young, T. C. Simmons, and F. W. Hoffmann, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 5637 (1956).
26. H. Holtschmidt, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **1**, 632 (1962).
27. M. B. Antia and M. I. Pandit, *Vikram, J. Vikram Univ.*, **5**, 106 (1961); *Chem. Abstr.*, **59**, 3798 (1963).
28. H. Holtschmidt, E. Degener, H. G. Schmelzer, H. Tarnow, and W. Zecher, *Newer Methods of Preparative Organic Chemistry*, Vol. VI, Verlag Chemie and Academic Press, Weinheim/Bergstr., New York and London, 1971, p. 1.
29. J. A. Young, S. N. Tsoukalas, and R. D. Dresdner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **82**, 396 (1960).
30. J. A. Young, S. N. Tsoukalas, and R. D. Dresdner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **80**, 3604 (1958).
31. D. Seyferth, R. Damrauer, H. M. Shih, W. Tronich, W. E. Smith, and J. Y. P. Mui, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 1786 (1971).
32. A. Hassner, J. O. Currie, Jr., A. S. Steinfeld, and R. F. Atkinson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 2982 (1973).
33. D. Seyferth and J. M. Burlitch, *J. Organometal. Chem.*, **4**, 127 (1965).
34. F. P. Woerner and H. Reimlinger, *Chem. & Ind. (London)*, 704 (1971).
35. V. I. Markov and A. E. Polyakov, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **9**, 1759 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 126175 (1973).
36. J. E. Baldwin and J. E. Patrick, *Chem. Commun.*, 968 (1968).
37. H. Hagemann, D. Arlt, and I. Ugi, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **8**, 606 (1969).
38. D. A. Young, L. R. Anderson, and W. B. Fox, *J. Chem. Soc. D*, 395 (1970).
39. H. Hagemann, *Ger. Patent* 1,900,542 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **73**, 109314 (1970).
40. J. Beger, K. Günther, and J. Vogel, *J. prakt. Chem.*, **311**, 15 (1969).
41. D. Arlt, *Synthesis*, 20 (1970).
42. R. C. Dobbie and H. J. Emeleus, *J. Chem. Soc. A*, 933 (1966).
43. J. Riethman and H. Wegmüller, *Ger. Patent* 1,132,559 (1962); *Chem. Abstr.*, **58**, 9106 (1963).
44. J. Greeves, W. P. Trompen, and J. T. Hackmann, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **91**, 331 (1972).
45. J. T. Hackmann and W. P. Trompen, *Ger. Patent* 2,127,261 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 71508 (1973).
46. V. P. Kukhar and N. G. Pavlenko, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **9**, 1543 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 91542 (1973).
47. K. Findeisen, *Ger. Patent* 2,213,864 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 146259 (1973).
48. K. Findeisen and K. Wagner, *Ger. Patent* 2,036,171 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **76**, 99145 (1972).
49. K. Findeisen and K. Wagner, *Ger. Patent* 2,100,219 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 113833 (1972).

50. D. E. Young, L. R. Anderson, and W. B. Fox, *U.S. Patent* 3,689,563 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 29213 (1973).
51. V. A. Ginsburg and K. N. Smirnov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **39**, 1331 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 101206 (1969).
52. B. W. Tattershall, *J. Chem. Soc. A*, 3263 (1970); W. Prandtl and K. Sennewald, *Chem. Ber.*, **62**, 1754 (1929).
53. W. A. Pearlson and L. J. Hals, *U.S. Patent* 2,643,267 (1953); *Chem. Abstr.*, **48**, 6461 (1954).
54. R. E. Banks, A. J. Parker, M. J. Sharp, and G. F. Smith, *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans.*, **1**, 5 (1973).
55. D. A. Barr, R. N. Haszeldine, and C. J. Willis, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1351 (1961); R. E. Banks, R. N. Haszeldine, and H. Sutcliffe, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4066 (1964).
56. I. L. Knunyants, E. G. Bykhovskaya, and V. N. Frosin, *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.*, **132**, 357 (1960); *Chem. Abstr.*, **54**, 20841 (1960).
57. E. Klauke, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **5**, 848 (1966).
58. E. Klauke, H. Holtschmidt, and K. Findeisen, *Ger. Patent* 2,101,107 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 125952 (1972).
59. D. Arlt, *Ger. Patent* 2,127,262 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 71567 (1973).
60. D. Arlt, *Ger. Patent* 2,156,721 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 41994 (1973).
61. J. Thiele, *Ann. Chem.*, **303**, 5770 (1898).
62. Z. M. Ivanova, N. A. Kirsanova, and G. I. Derkach, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **1**, 2186 (1965).
63. E. Kühle, B. Anders, and G. Zumach, *Angew. Chem.*, **79**, 663 (1967).
64. B. Anders and H. Malz, *Ger. Patent* 1,215,144 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **65**, 3908 (1966).
65. R. Neidlein and W. Haussmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **99**, 239 (1966).
66. D. Pawellek, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **5**, 845 (1966).
67. H. P. Kaufmann and J. Liepe, *Chem. Ber.*, **57**, 923 (1924).
68. R. G. R. Bacon, R. S. Irwin, J. M. Pollock, and A. D. E. Pullin, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 764 (1958).
69. H. Hagemann, *Ger. Patent* 2,126,540 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 57794 (1973).
70. P. Gielow and A. Haas, *Z. Anorg. Allgem. Chem.*, **394**, 53 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 57674 (1973).
71. Y. Kodama, T. Hisada, T. Uehara, T. Kodama, and S. Shinohara, *Jap. Patent* 68 12,135; *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 28637 (1969).
72. B. Anders, E. Kühle, and K. Dickore, *Ger. Patent* 1,221,214 (1963); *Neth. Patent* 6,414,309 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **64**, 2016 (1966).
73. R. Gompfer and R. Kunz, *Chem. Ber.*, **99**, 2900 (1966).
74. R. Neidlein, W. Haussmann, and E. Heukelbach, *Chem. Ber.*, **99**, 1252 (1966).
75. B. Anders and E. Kühle, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **4**, 430 (1965).
76. H. W. Roesky, *Angew. Chem.*, **81**, 119 (1969).
77. G. I. Derkach and N. I. Liptuga, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **36**, 461 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **65**, 634 (1966); *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **38**, 1779 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 4231 (1969).
78. W. Haubold and E. Fluck, *Z. Anorg. Allgem. Chem.*, **392**, 59 (1972).
79. Z. M. Ivanova, N. I. Gusar, V. V. Miroshnichenko, and L. I. Samarai, *U.S.S.R. Patent* 374,321 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 41905 (1973).
80. W. Prandtl and K. Sennewald, *Chem. Ber.*, **62**, 1754 (1929); W. Prandtl and W. Dollfus, *Chem. Ber.*, **65**, 754 (1932).

81. L. Birckenbach and K. Sennewald, *Ann. Chem.*, **489**, 7 (1931); G. Endres, *Chem. Ber.*, **65**, 65 (1932).
82. R. W. Addor and F. A. Wagner, Jr.: *U.S. Patent* 3,694,481 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 15568 (1973); Farbenfabriken Bayer A.G., *Fr. Patent* 1,535,082 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 112461 (1969).
83. N. F. Privezentseva, F. N. Chelobov, Y. L. Kruglyak, and I. V. Martynov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **42**, 305 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 19116 (1972).
84. I. V. Martynov, N. F. Privezentseva, and Y. L. Kruglyak, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **39**, 1730 (1969).
85. Y. L. Kruglyak, S. I. Malekin, Z. I. Khromova, and I. V. Martynov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **39**, 1727 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 124345 (1969); Y. L. Kruglyak, S. I. Malekin, I. V. Martynov, and O. G. Strukov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **39**, 1265 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **71**, 70545 (1969); I. V. Martynov, L. N. Shitov, and E. A. Mordvintseva, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **40**, 571 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **73**, 14072 (1970); Y. L. Kruglyak, M. A. Landau, G. A. Leibovskaya, I. V. Martynov, and L. I. Saltykova, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **41**, 2338 (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **76**, 58882 (1972); S. I. Malekin, M. A. Sokalskii, Y. L. Kruglyak, and I. V. Martynov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **42**, 302 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 61892 (1972); S. I. Malekin, V. I. Yakutin, M. A. Sokalskii, Y. L. Kruglyak, and A. V. Martynov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **42**, 807 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 100370 (1972); Y. L. Kruglyak, S. I. Malekin, and I. V. Martynov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **42**, 811 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 113761 (1972).
86. G. A. Kurhajec and E. W. Neuvar, *U.S. Patent* 3,655,758 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **77**, 4912 (1972).
87. D. Arlt, *Br. Patent* 1,174,871 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **72**, 66382 (1970); Farbenfabriken Bayer A.-G., *Fr. Patent* 1,598,913 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **74**, 87593 (1971); H. Hagemann, *Angew. Chem.*, **85**, 1058 (1973).
88. E. Guenther, W. Kochmann, M. Pallas, and T. Roethling, *East Ger. Patent* 91,645 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 71668 (1973).
89. D. Martin and S. Rackow, *East Ger. Patent* 75,500 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **74**, 87659 (1971).
90. A. D. Grabenko, M. N. Danchenko, and P. S. Pelkis, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **5**, 54 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 86992 (1969).
91. K. Findeisen and K. Wagner, *Ger. Patent* 2,138,727 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 124306 (1973).
92. K. Findeisen and K. Wagner, *Ger. Patent* 2,138,726 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 124273 (1973).
93. R. Richter, *Chem. Ber.*, **101**, 174 (1968); G. Zinner and R. Vollrath, *Chem. Ztg.*, **97**, 38 (1973).
94. K. Dickore and E. Kühle, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **4**, 430 (1965).
95. H. Wollweber, R. Hiltmann, K. Stoepel, and W. Puls, *Br. Patent* 1,140,776 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 87795 (1969); *Br. Patent* 1,139,458 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 77936 (1969).
96. D. Lehmann, W. Poepel, G. Faust, and W. Fiedler, *East Ger. Patent* 71,554 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **73**, 77247 (1970); L. Toldy and M. Rados, *Hung. Patent* 155,329 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 106, 522 (1969).
97. R. Neidlein and H. Kruell, *Arch. Pharm.*, **304**, 763 (1971).
98. G. Zinner and H. Gross, *Chem. Ber.*, **105**, 1709 (1972).

99. G. Voss, E. Fischer, and H. Werchan, *Z. Chem.*, **13**, 102 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 159523 (1973).
100. R. Sunderdiek and G. Zinner, *Arch. Pharm.*, **307**, 509 (1974).
101. C. A. Maggiulli and R. E. Paine, *Eastman Organic Chem. Bull.*, **43**, 1 (1971).
102. K. Grohe and H. Heitzer, *Ann. Chem.*, 1025 (1973); K. Grohe, *Ger. Patent* 2,156,720 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 53352 (1973).
103. H. Reimlinger, *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 2801 (1971).
104. G. Beck and H. Holtschmidt, *Ger. Patent* 2,214,610 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 146509 (1973).
105. G. Beck, H. Tarnow, and H. Holtschmidt, *Ger. Patent* 2,142,969 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 136114 (1973).
106. S. P. Makarov, M. A. Englin, V. A. Shapanskii, and I. V. Ermakova, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **39**, 199 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 96096 (1969).
107. D. Seyferth, W. Tronich, and H. Shih, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 158 (1974).
108. D. Seyferth and G. J. Murphy, *J. Organometal. Chem.*, **49**, 117 (1973).
109. K. Findeisen, *Ger. Patent* 2,164,382 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 78806 (1973).
110. H. Gross and B. Costisella, *East Ger. Patent* 93,766 (1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 159850 (1973).
111. H. J. Bestmann and G. Schmidt, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **13**, 273 (1974).
112. E. Klauke and H. Holtschmidt, *Ger. Patent* 2,137,267 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **78**, 110627 (1973).
113. H. J. Scholl, E. Klauke, and D. Lauerer, *J. Fluorine Chem.*, **2**, 203 (1973).
114. G. Buettner and E. Klauke, *Ger. Patent* 2,215,955 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 146253 (1973).
115. G. Leclerc, B. Rouot, and C. G. Wermuth, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3765 (1974).
116. R. Neidlein and R. Bottler, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2937 (1968); A. Schmidt, *Chem. Ber.*, **105**, 3050 (1972).
117. F. Boberg and W. v. Gentzkow, *Ann. Chem.*, **766**, 1 (1972).
118. Y. Kōdama, S. Hisada, T. Kodama, K. Uehara, and S. Shinohara, *Jap. Patent* 68 07,940; *Chem. Abstr.*, **69**, 106249 (1968); *Jap. Patent* 68 07,938; *Chem. Abstr.*, **69**, 96243 (1968).

CHAPTER 22

The chemistry of the —NCS group

Ľ. DROBNICA

Slovak Polytechnical University, Bratislava, Czechoslovakia

P. KRISTIÁN

P. J. Šafárik University, Košice, Czechoslovakia

and

J. AUGUSTÍN

Slovak Polytechnical University, Bratislava, Czechoslovakia

I. INTRODUCTION	1005
II. NATURALLY OCCURRING ISOTHIOCYANATES AND THEIR PRECURSORS	1005
A. The Origin of Isothiocyanates	1006
B. Nomenclature and Structure of Glucosinolates	1007
C. Biosynthesis of Glucosinolates	1008
D. Synthesis of Glucosinolates	1011
E. The Biological Importance of Glucosinolates	1013
III. SYNTHETIC ISOTHIOCYANATES	1013
A. Methods of Preparation	1013
1. Reaction of thiocyanic acid or its salts with various reagents	1014
a. With organohalides	1014
b. With unsaturated compounds	1029
2. Reactions of amines with sulphur compounds	1032
a. Thiophosgene	1032
b. Thiocarbonyl derivatives	1035
3. Decomposition of dithiocarbamic acid and its salts or esters	1037
a. Decomposition by heavy metal salts	1037
b. Decomposition by chlorine-containing compounds	1038
c. Decomposition by hydrogen peroxide	1040
d. Decompositions involving carbodiimides	1040
e. Decompositions involving organosilicon compounds	1041
f. Other methods of decomposition	1042
4. Decomposition of thioureas	1043
5. Isothiocyanates with the NCS group in conjunction with a multiple bond	1044
6. <i>N</i> -Isothiocyanatoamines and <i>N</i> -isothiocyanatoimines	1047
7. Other methods	1050
B. Preparation and Use of Nuclide-labelled Isothiocyanates	1053

1. Preparation by chemical synthesis	1054
2. Preparation via isotope exchange reaction	1057
3. Labelling with isotopes of hydrogen	1059
4. Preparation of ³⁵ S-labelled isothiocyanates by hot-recoil reaction	1060
5. Labelling by biosynthesis	1061
6. The uses of labelled isothiocyanates	1061
C. The Preparation and Use of Macromolecular Polyisothiocyanates	1062
IV. SYNTHETIC PRODUCERS OF ISOTHIOCYANATES	1063
A. <i>N</i> -Monosubstituted Dithiocarbamates	1070
1. Decomposition of <i>N</i> -monosubstituted dithiocarbamates leading to the formation of isothiocyanates	1075
2. Consecutive reactions in the decomposition of dithiocarbamates	1077
B. <i>N</i> -Monosubstituted Monothiocarbamates	1078
C. Esters of <i>N</i> -Monosubstituted Dithiocarbamic Acids	1080
D. Esters of <i>N</i> -Monosubstituted Monothiocarbamic Acids	1081
E. <i>N</i> -Substituted Thioamides	1085
F. 3-Substituted Tetrahydro-4-oxo-2-thiothiazines	1086
G. <i>N</i> -Substituted Rhodanines	1086
H. <i>N</i> -Substituted Thiohydantoins	1088
I. 3,5-Disubstituted Tetrahydro-1,3,5-thiadiazine-2-thiones	1090
V. STRUCTURE OF THE —NCS GROUP	1091
A. Introduction	1091
B. Polar Character of the NCS Group	1093
1. Substituent constants	1093
2. Electron transfer effects	1095
3. Dipole moments and electronic interactions	1096
C. Theoretical Calculations and X-ray Analysis	1104
VI. REACTIONS OF ISOTHIOCYANATES	1108
A. Nucleophilic Additions	1109
1. Addition of nitrogen bases	1109
2. Addition of hydroxyl and thiol groups	1116
3. Addition of carboxylate and thiocarboxylic acids	1122
4. Addition of carbon bases	1122
B. Cycloadditions	1126
1. [2 + 2] Cycloadditions	1126
a. Additions on the C=S bond of isothiocyanates	1127
b. Additions on the C=N bond of isothiocyanates	1132
2. [3 + 2] Cycloadditions	1135
a. Cycloadditions of 1,3-dipoles with unsaturated sextet structure	1135
b. Cycloadditions of 1,3-dipoles with saturated sextet structure	1139
c. Cycloadditions of other types of 1,3-dipoles	1143
3. [4 + 2] Cycloadditions	1150
a. Additions of isothiocyanates to C=N bond systems	1150
b. Additions of isothiocyanates to C=C bond systems	1156
c. Isothiocyanates as dienophiles	1158
4. [4 + 1] Cycloadditions	1158

VII. REACTIVITY OF ISOTHIOCYANATES	1160
A. Nucleophilic Additions	1160
1. Attack by the OH ⁻ ion and amino group	1160
2. Attack by HS ⁻ and RS ⁻ ions	1172
3. Addition of alcohols	1177
B. Addition–Cyclization Reactions	1179
C. Supplementary Remarks	1183
VIII. BIOCHEMICALLY IMPORTANT REACTIONS OF ISOTHIOCYANATES	1187
A. Isothiocyanates as a Tool in the Study of Structure and Functions of Proteins	1187
1. Determination of primary structure of proteins	1187
2. Labelling of proteins	1188
3. Modification of enzymes	1189
B. Isothiocyanates as Metabolic Inhibitors	1190
1. Biological activity and mode of action	1190
C. Structure–Activity Relationships	1193
IX. REFERENCES	1199

I. INTRODUCTION

Up to now, only a limited number of compilatory papers on isothiocyanates have been published. Moreover these papers dealt with more or less specialized problems. A more complex investigation of isothiocyanates gave the materials of the 1st and 11nd International Symposium on isothiocyanates organized in Czechoslovakia in 1964 and 1969.

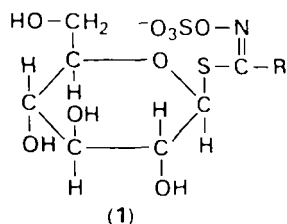
It goes without saying that our knowledge of isothiocyanates has progressed rapidly both in the chemistry of isothiocyanates and in specialized fields such as the knowledge of interesting biological effects of naturally-occurring and synthetic isothiocyanates.

The aim of this chapter is to give information on the present state of knowledge of methods of preparation, chemical structure, reactions and reactivities of isothiocyanates and, at least in part, also about the chemical–biological interactions of isothiocyanates.

II. NATURALLY OCCURRING ISOTHIOCYANATES AND THEIR PRECURSORS

In the past century many sulphur compounds of plant origin attracted attention by their pungency or irritant properties and by their ability to prevent the spoilage of food and fermentation of fruit juices. Two of these substances were revealed to be allyl isothiocyanate and benzyl isothiocyanate. These discoveries mark the beginning of the chemistry of isothiocyanates. Isothiocyanates are present in an undetectable amount in

healthy intact plants. They are present as progenitors and form together with a molecule of glucose and sulphate heteroglycosides called glucosinolates (1).

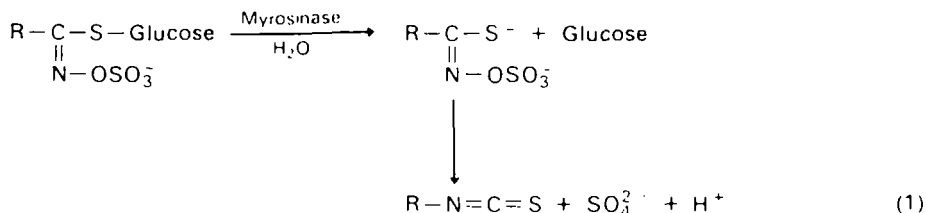


Glucosinolates are produced by plants in families of dicotyledonous angiosperms. They are produced by all species of the large family Cruciferae that have been studied thus far. Glucosinolates represent, besides naturally-occurring unsaturated sulphides, sulphoxides, sulphones, derivatives of thiophene and sulphur-containing alkaloids, one of the most extensive and most widely studied groups of sulphur organic compounds of plant origin. Glucosinolates are present diffusely in the parenchymal tissues of plants, although their content in various parts of the plant is different. The type of the glucosinolate present in the plant is genetically determined. Although its content depends on the vegetation season and conditions of cultivation, it is primarily related to the supply of sulphur. Some plants have only one type of glucosinolate, others contain a larger number.

The present state of knowledge of the biosynthesis, degradation, structure, analytical determination of glucosinolates and relations to systematic botany has been presented in excellent and comprehensive reviews of Kjaer¹⁻⁴, and Eutlinger and Kjaer⁵. For the sake of completeness of this chapter we shall briefly review this topic, primarily from the aspect of isothiocyanates.

A. The Origin of Isothiocyanates

Isothiocyanates, along with the by-products glucose and sulphate ion are released from glucosinolates after damage to plants by the action of the enzyme myrosinase (thioglucoside glucohydrolase EC 3.2.3.1, equation 1). This enzyme occurs in all plants which produce glucosinolates.



After isothiocyanates are formed by the action of myrosinase on glucosinolates in an injured plant, they can be isolated by extraction with organic solvents or by steam distillation. Some glucosinolates produce nitriles⁵ or oxazolidinethiones⁶. In other cases the isothiocyanate may subsequently undergo further degradation reactions as, for example, 4-hydroxybenzyl isothiocyanate which is hydrolysed to 4-hydroxybenzyl alcohol and SCN^- ion. In an aqueous medium allyl isothiocyanate is in a concentration equilibrium with allyl thiocyanate, due to an isomerization reaction.

Naturally-occurring isothiocyanates may be identified and quantitatively determined by gas chromatography directly^{7,8,9}. Paper or thin layer chromatography may also be used if they are converted to their corresponding thiourea derivatives with ammonia¹⁰. In addition, treatment of isothiocyanates with thioglycolic acid followed by acidic cyclization produces *N*-substituted rhodanines which are amenable to paper, thin layer and gas chromatography^{9,11}.

B. Nomenclature and Structure of Glucosinolates

Owing to their ability to produce isothiocyanates, glucosinolates are also called 'mustard oil glucosides'. In the last century individual glucosinolates were given trivial names such as sinigrin, sinalbin and progoitrin. Later the names were formed from the name of the botanic species of the producing plant from which the glucosinolate had first been isolated and the prefix gluco-, e.g. glucobrassicin, a glucosinolate isolated from *Brassica* plants. According to current chemical nomenclature the name of glucosinolate consists of two parts: the name of the radical (R —) side chain of the structure **1** and the ending -glucosinolate, e.g. benzyl-glucosinolate.

According to the comprehensive review of Ettlinger and Kjaer⁵ natural glucosinolates can be divided into the following groups:

- (i). Aliphatic glucosinolates containing a C-methyl group, or derived from diacids:
 - (a) alkyl, alkenyl, hydroxyalkenyl and acyloxyalkenyl compounds:
 CH_3- , C_2H_5- , $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}-$, $\text{HOCH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)-$,
 $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{COOC}_2\text{H}_5\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)-$, $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2-$,
 $\text{HOCH}_2\text{CH}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)-$, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{COOCH}_2\text{CH}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)-$,
 $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)\text{CH}_2-$, $\text{CH}_3\text{C}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2-$,
 $\text{CH}_3\text{C}(\text{CH}_2)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$
 - (b) Ketoalkyl compounds: $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_4-$,
 $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_3-$, $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_4-$
 - (c) Derivatives of diacids: $\text{CH}_3\text{OCO}(\text{CH}_2)_3-$

- (ii). ω -Methylthioalkylglucosinolates and derivatives:
 $\text{CH}_3\text{S}(\text{CH}_2)_3-$, $\text{CH}_3\text{SO}(\text{CH}_2)_3-$, $\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_3-$,
 $\text{CH}_2=\text{CHCH}_2-$, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{COO}(\text{CH}_2)_3-$, $\text{CH}_3\text{S}(\text{CH}_2)_4-$,
 $\text{CH}_3\text{SO}(\text{CH}_2)_4-$, $\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_4-$,
 $\text{CH}_3\text{SCH}=\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2)_2-$, $\text{CH}_3\text{SOCH}=\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2)_2-$,
 $\text{CH}_2=\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2)_2-$, $\text{CH}_2=\text{CHCH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2-$,
 $\text{CH}_3\text{S}(\text{CH}_2)_5-$, $\text{CH}_3\text{SO}(\text{CH}_2)_5-$,
 $\text{CH}_2=\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2)_3-$, $\text{CH}_2=\text{CHCH}_2\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2-$,
 $\text{CH}_3\text{S}(\text{CH}_2)_6-$, $\text{CH}_3\text{SO}(\text{CH}_2)_6-$, $\text{CH}_3\text{SO}(\text{CH}_2)_7-$,
 $\text{CH}_3\text{SO}(\text{CH}_2)_8-$, $\text{CH}_3\text{SO}(\text{CH}_2)_9-$, $\text{CH}_3\text{SO}(\text{CH}_2)_{10}-$.
- (iii). Arylmethylglucosinolates:
 $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2-$, $\text{HOC}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2-$ (*para*), $\text{CH}_3\text{OC}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}_2-$ (*para*),
 $\text{HOC}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}_2-$ (*meta*), $\text{CH}_3\text{OC}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}_2-$ (*meta*),
 $(\text{CH}_3\text{O})_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{CH}_2-$ (*meta, para*), 3-indolylmethyl-, *N*-methoxy-3-
indolylmethyl-.
- (iv). 2-Arylethylglucosinolates and derivatives:
 $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2-$.

Currently other new glucosinolates¹²⁻¹⁵ as well as their absolute configurations are known.

C. Biosynthesis of Glucosinolates

The structural similarity of many aglucons and α -amino acids led to the assumption that glucosinolates are synthesized from amino acids (Table 1). By means of precursors labelled specifically with the nuclides ¹⁴C, ³⁵S and ¹⁵N this assumption was confirmed^{16,17}. Currently this research area is well surveyed by an extensive original literature and comprehensive reviews^{18,19,5}.

Briefly, the biosynthesis of glucosinolates is as follows: The carbon chain of the decarboxylated amino acid is incorporated into the side chain of the glucosinolate. The carbon of the thiohydroximate group of the glucosinolate originates from the methyl group of acetic acid and/or the acetyl coenzyme A. Here again the carboxyl group is not utilized (equation 2).



The fate of the sulphur of the sulphate group and that of the thioglucoside sulphur is more obvious on account of the mutual interconversion of the atoms of the inorganic with the organically bound sulphur. A few hours after

the addition of [^{35}S]sulphate to the medium, 80–90% of the total amount incorporated into the glucosinolate appeared in the sulphate group. In the course of several days, however, the relative proportion of the radionuclide in the thioglucoside sulphur amounted to up to one third of the incorporated radioactivity^{20,21}.

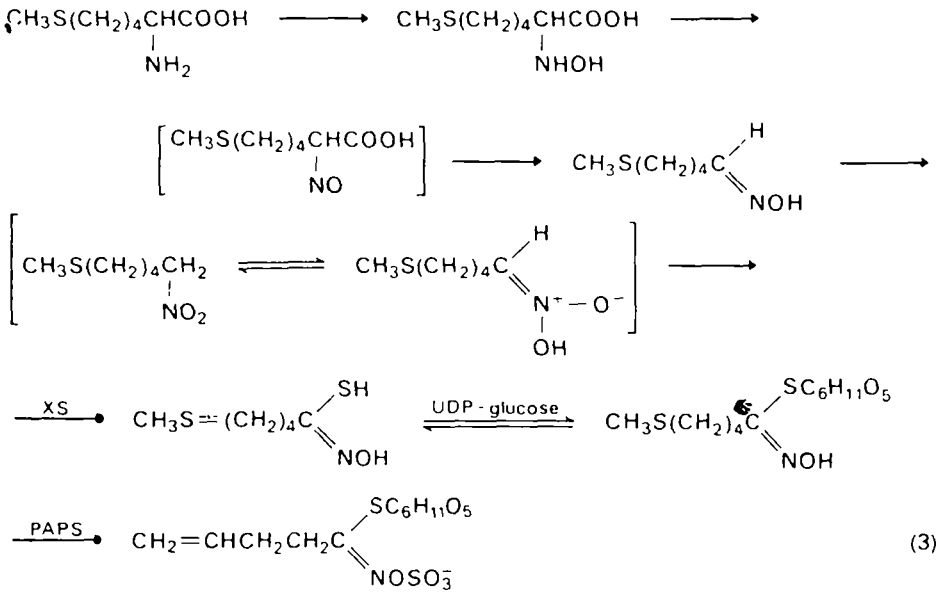
If the sulphur amino acids [^{35}S]methionine and [^{35}S]cysteine^{22,23} were used as the sulphur source, then more than 90% of the total amount incorporated appeared in the thioglucoside group.

On the basis of these tracer experiments it was concluded that the major part of known glucosinolates can be derived from a relatively small number of amino acids and their derivatives, as illustrated in Table 1.

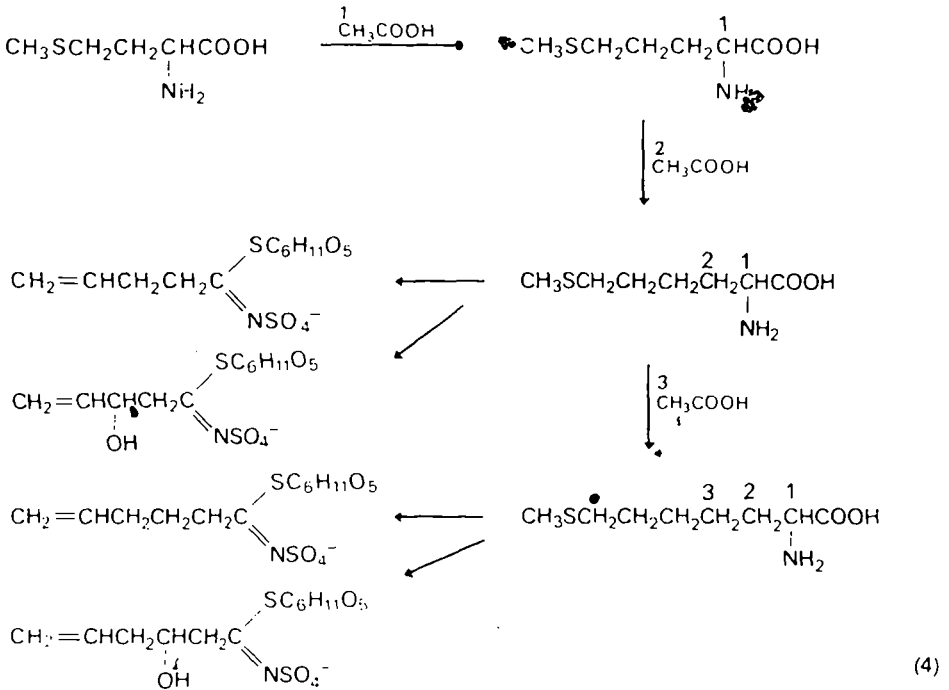
TABLE 1. Relation between amino acids and glucosinolates

Glucosinolate	Precursor amino acid
$(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}-\underset{\text{ }}{\text{C}}-\text{S}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_{11}\text{O}_5$ NOSO_3^- <p>Isopropylglucosinolate</p>	$(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CHCHCOOH}$ NH_2 <p>Valine</p>
$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ <p>Benzylglucosinolate</p>	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CHCOOH}$ NH_2 <p>Phenylalanine</p>
$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ <p>Phenylethylglucosinolate</p>	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CHCOOH}$ NH_2 <p>2-Amino-4-phenylbutyric acid</p>
$\text{Indol-2-yl-CH}_2\text{C}(\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ <p>2-Indolylglucosinolate</p>	$\text{Indol-2-yl-CH}_2\text{CHCOOH}$ NH_2 <p>Tryptophane</p>
$\text{CH}_2=\text{CHCH}_2\text{C}(\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ NOSO_3^- <p>Allylglucosinolate</p>	$\text{CH}_3\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CHCOOH}$ NH_2 <p>Methionine</p>

A proposed pathway for the biosynthesis of 3-butenyl-glucosinolate in *Brassica napus* is shown in equations (3) and (4). During biosynthesis of



PAPS = 3-phosphoadenosine-5'-phosphosulphate.

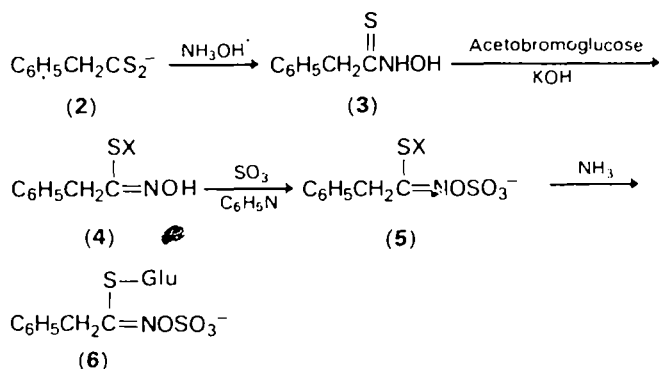


alkenyl glucosinolates the aliphatic chain is shortened by the elimination of the terminal methylthio group. The chain may be lengthened by using the methyl group of acetate, thus permitting the biosynthesis of the known variety of alkenyl glucosinolates. The proposed pathways for the biosynthesis of the major glucosinolates in *Brassica napus* are shown in equation (4)²⁴⁻²⁸.

Inasmuch as glucosinolates formed in plants are derived from amino acids it is apparent that there can be no plant-derived isothiocyanates which have an aromatic group directly bonded to the $^{-}$ NCS moiety. At the same time it indicates that, in contrast to synthetic isothiocyanates, the number of isothiocyanates of natural origin is limited. Currently more than 50 of these substances are known which can be formed from the number of amino acids and their derivatives available to the plants during their metabolism.

D. Synthesis of Glucosinolates

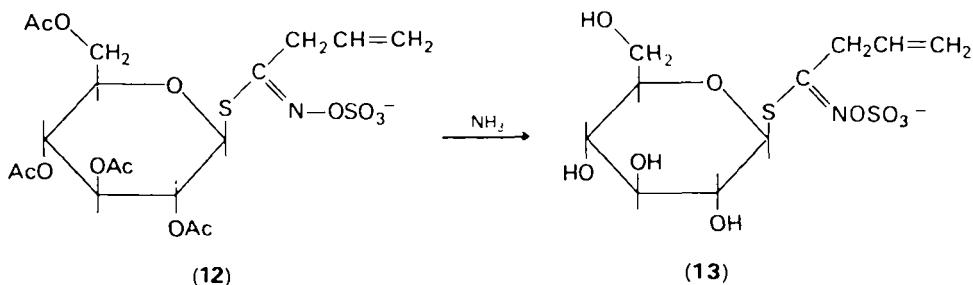
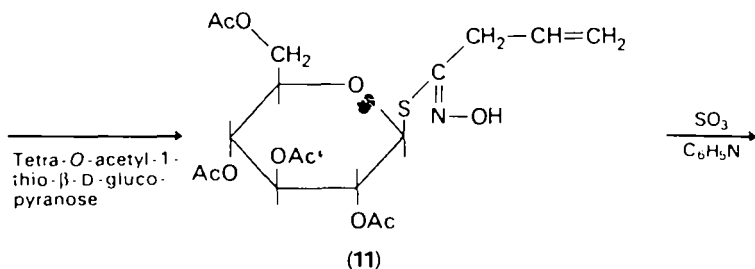
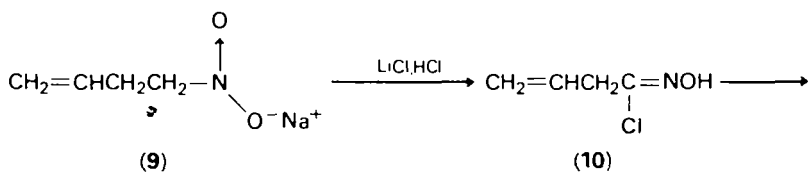
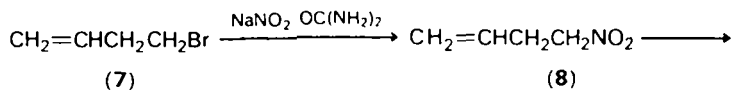
Ettlinger and Lunden²⁹ in 1957 synthesized the first naturally-occurring glucosinolate. Enzymic hydrolysis of their product yields benzyl isothiocyanate. These authors started with magnesium dithiophenylacetate (2) which in reaction with hydroxylamine hydrochloride produced phenylacetothiohydroxamic acid (3). After 3 had reacted with KOH and acetobromoglucose, *s*- β -D-1-(tetraacetyl glucopyranosyl) phenylacetothiohydroxamic acid (4) was obtained. Sulphonation of 4 with pyridine-sulphur trioxide furnished the tetraacetylglucotropoelate ion, 5. Deacetylation with ammonia yielded glucotropoelate (6).



X = Tetraacetyl- β -D-1-glucopyranosyl

In this manner a series of other aryl, aralkyl and alkylglucosinolates have been synthesized³⁰.

Another method of glucosinolate synthesis was published by Benn and Ettlinger³¹ who prepared synthetic allylglucosinolate identical with natural sinigrin. This method achieved formation of the β -thioglucoside linkage by the reaction of tetra-*O*-acetyl-1-thio- β -D-glucopyranose with unsaturated hydroxamoyl chloride. 4-Bromo-1-butene (7) on treatment with sodium nitrite and urea furnished 4-nitro-1-butene (8). Its Na salt (9) on treatment with hydrochloric acid and lithium chloride yielded 3-butenohydroxamoyl chloride (10) which was condensed with tetra-*O*-acetyl-1-thio- β -D-glucopyranose. The resulting *S*-(tetra-*O*-acetyl- β -D-glucopyranosyl-3)-butenoisothiohydroxamic acid (11) was sulphonated in pyridine with pyridine-sulphur trioxide complex, followed by treatment with potassium bicarbonate giving potassium *O*-tetraacetylallylglucosinolate (12). Deacetylation of 12 with MeOH-NH₃ yielded allylglucosinolate (13) which was identical with samples isolated from natural sources.



Using this same method Kjaer and Jensen³² prepared 3-butenylglucosinolate with 5-bromo-1-pentene its 2-hydroxy derivative³⁰. Fundamentally this procedure is applicable for all other alkenylglucosinolates.

E. The Biological Importance of Glucosinolates

Several theories have been advanced to explain the function of glucosinolates in the producing plant. Experiments showing that isothiocyanates have an antimicrobial effect gave rise to the hypothesis that they might be important for the protection of plants against insects and microorganisms. Previous experiments showed, however, that there was no correlation between the glucosinolate content, myrosinase activity and resistance to, for example, clubroot *Plasmodiphora brassicae*³³. However, any protective effect for the plant would not be preventive but perhaps merely curative, since the isothiocyanate is liberated from the glucosinolate solely in damaged cells.

It has also been proposed that glucosinolates might serve as a reserve of aminonitrogen and sulphur in the cell. The basis for this hypothesis is that in some parts of the plant, such as in seeds, a high content of glucosinolates was found (in *Sinapsis alba* 7.91–10.12% dry matter)³⁴; the structure of glucosinolates is derived from *d*-amino acids, the content of glucosinolates increases almost 20-fold in an excess of sulphur supply compared with their content in plants grown under sulphur deficiency. It was proved, however, that they were synthesized in small amounts even when an acute S deficiency inhibited the protein synthesis³⁵. The biological importance of glucosinolates has as yet not been unequivocally defined.

III. SYNTHETIC ISOTHIOCYANATES

A. Methods of Preparation

At present many methods are available for the preparation of isothiocyanates but none of them are generally applicable. The choice of method for the preparation of the isothiocyanate will depend on the starting compound which is suitable for the required type of isothiocyanate. Organohalides with a reactive halogen, or primary amines serve most frequently as the starting substances. In the case of organohalides a substitution reaction with inorganic thiocyanates is followed by rearrangements of the resulting thiocyanates into corresponding isothiocyanates. From primary amines, isothiocyanates can be obtained either directly by the action of some sulphur compounds (e.g., thiophosgene,

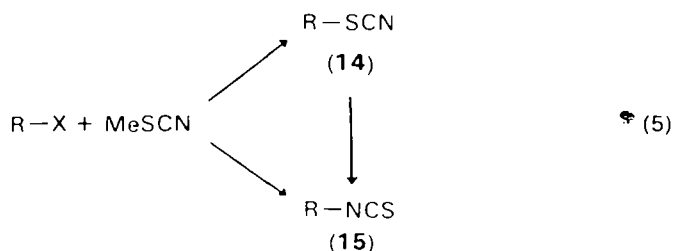
dithiocarbamoyl chloride, trichloromethyl sulphide, etc.) or by converting them into suitable intermediates (dithiocarbamates, dithiocarbazates, thioureas, etc.) which are then decomposed to isothiocyanates by reaction with various agents.

In this section we shall try to present all the possible ways of preparation of isothiocyanates. We shall deal at greater length with methods that can be used in normal chemical laboratories and which are more generally applicable. The methods of synthesis will be classified according to starting compounds and reagents. Isothiocyanates with the NCS group bound to double C=C bonds or to the nitrogen atom form a separate group. For the sake of completeness we shall also refer to those methods of preparation which have more theoretical than practical significance, or rather, that can be applied only in specific cases.

Up to now several excellent reviews have been published referring to the chemistry of isothiocyanates including their synthesis³⁶⁻³⁹. The latter two include results in the field of synthesis, properties and reactions of acyl, sulphonyl and phosphoryl isothiocyanates published up to 1970.

1. Reaction of thiocyanic acid or its salts with various reagents

a. *With organohalides.* The oldest methods for preparing alkyl and acyl isothiocyanates include the thiocyanate method^{40,41}. The halides are treated with the salts of thiocyanic acid and, depending on the reactivity of the halides and the reaction conditions, either thiocyanates (14) or isothiocyanates (15) are formed directly (equation 5).

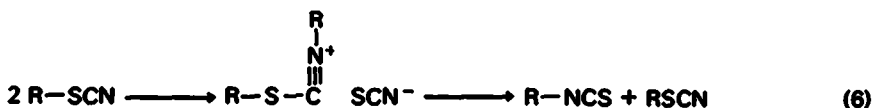


Alkyl and aralkyl halides yield preferentially thiocyanates which, depending on the structure of the organic residue, rearrange themselves more or less readily into the corresponding isothiocyanates. Acyl isothiocyanates primarily form isothiocyanates direct.

The first comprehensive paper concerned with the isomerization of organic thiocyanates into isothiocyanates was published by Renson in 1960⁴². According to Renson, organohalides can react either by the mechanism S_N2 or S_N1. The S_N2 mechanism gives rise to thiocyanate which

may later isomerize into isothiocyanate. With respect to the $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$ mechanism, the author assumes the possibility of a direct formation of isothiocyanate without the formation of the thiocyanate intermediate. The mechanism of isomerization of thiocyanates into isothiocyanates is also discussed in other papers⁴³⁻⁴⁹.

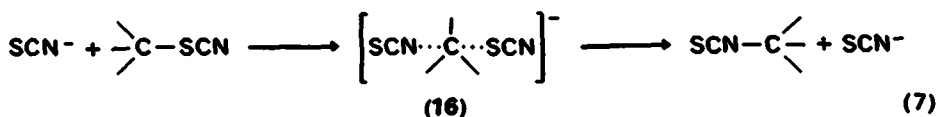
Kinetic studies as well as reactions with labelled compounds have furnished evidence that isomerization of thiocyanates into isothiocyanates may occur by way of several mechanisms⁴⁵⁻⁵⁰, according to the nature of the organic residue. Primary and secondary alkyl halides react with KSCN forming thiocyanates which partly decompose at a higher temperature, yielding at the same time only a negligible amount of the isomerization product^{45,51,52}. In the case of methyl thiocyanate, a rearrangement into methyl isothiocyanate was observed in a sealed tube at 180°C ⁵³. On the basis of kinetic studies, Smith and Emerson⁴⁵ assume, for the above types of compounds, a bimolecular mechanism of isomerization (equation 6). The suggested mechanism requires a polar medium and a steric access on the carbon atom



The above $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ mechanism assumes bonding of α -carbon of one molecule to nitrogen of the other molecule, followed by substitution with the thiocyanate ion.

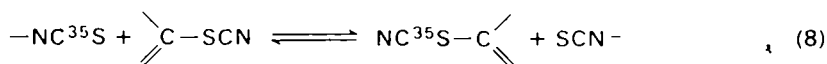
In agreement with the mechanism mentioned it was found that butyl thiocyanate isomerizes less readily than methyl thiocyanate (steric effects). The solvent has a marked effect in the case of methyl thiocyanate which does not yield even a trace of methyl isothiocyanate in cyclohexane at 200°C . The presence of metal salts, such as CdI_2 ^{54,55} or ZnCl_2 ^{56,57}, and of strong acids^{58,59} has a catalytic effect. The catalytic effect of salts on the isomerization of thiocyanates can be explained in both bimolecular and monomolecular ionization mechanisms by the fact that they help to maintain the ionization of thiocyanate by the formation of a complex or by some similar association⁴⁵.

Fava and coworkers⁴⁸ have proved that primary thiocyanates which show no tendency to ionization can isomerize to isothiocyanates by the catalytic effect of alkaline thiocyanates via the ambident thiocyanate ion (16) by a direct nucleophilic substitution of the thiocyanate (equation 7).



The mechanism mentioned was studied in the isomerization of benzyl thiocyanate in the presence of alkaline thiocyanates.

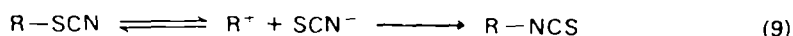
Benzyl thiocyanate is the substrate which is readily subject to bimolecular substitution but does not undergo rapid ionization. Under these conditions the thiocyanate can isomerize mainly through direct nucleophilic substitution via the nitrogen atom of the thiocyanate ion. Besides the exchange reaction between the ionic and 'organic' SCN group (equation 7) isomerization of the organic thiocyanate may take place alongside. In fact, measurement of the rate of isomerization of the benzyl thiocyanate at 110°C in methyl ethyl ketone, as a function of NaSCN concentration in the presence of a sufficient amount of sodium perchlorate to ensure a constant concentration of the total electrolyte, revealed that under such conditions the mechanism of ionization does not assert itself. Isomerization occurs by bimolecular reaction at which one molecule of the organic thiocyanate reacts with one molecule of the ionic thiocyanate. By comparing the rate of isomerization due to the exchange via the N end of SCN⁻ (equation 7) with the rate of isotopic exchange, i.e. the rate of the nucleophilic substitution of the thiocyanate realized by the S end of the SCN ion (equation 8), it was possible to determine the ratio of reactivity k_S/k_N of the ambident ion SCN⁻.



The kinetic results indicate that the isotopic exchange is much more rapid than isomerization which does not contribute to the rate of exchange in the temperature range of 50–70°C. The ratio of the rate of exchange to the rate of isomerization, $k_{\text{ex}}/k_{\text{is}}$, gives directly the ratio of reactivities (of relative nucleophilicity), k_S/k_N , of the ambident nucleophile SCN⁻ towards the benzyl carbon in the benzyl thiocyanate. The activation energy of isomerization is about 4 kcal/mol higher than at the exchange reaction. In the experimental temperature range used by the authors (50–115°C) the ratio was between 10²–10³. It is assumed that the given ratio of k_S/k_N will be similar also for other substitutions on the primary carbon. In this case ≈ 0.1% isothiocyanate may be expected after the nucleophilic substitution of primary thiocyanates. The experiments have shown that in these substitutions which are kinetically controlled thiocyanate is formed almost exclusively. Relative reactivity increases with the electrophilic nature of the reaction centre in favour of the more basic nitrogen atom which forms a stronger bond with the carbon than the more polarized sulphur atom. For these types of rearrangements dipolar aprotic solvents and electron accepting substituents are suitable. For this reason the catalytic effect of

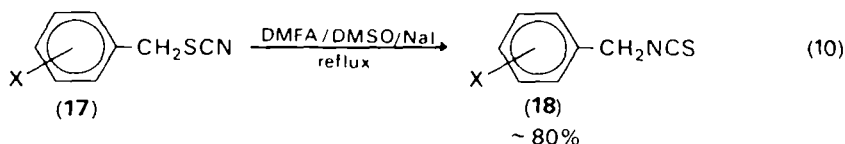
alkaline thiocyanates can be used to advantage in the preparation of isothiocyanates from those substrates which yield thiocyanates unable to isomerize via ionization, or for which other routine methods of preparation are unsuitable. As an example, by heating the *p*-nitrobenzyl thiocyanate with KSCN in acetone one can obtain relatively good yields of the corresponding isothiocyanate.

For thiocyanates that are able to form more stable carbonium ions^{45,60,61} the ionizing mechanism S_N1 is assumed at which the rate of rearrangement corresponds to a reaction of the first order (equation 9).



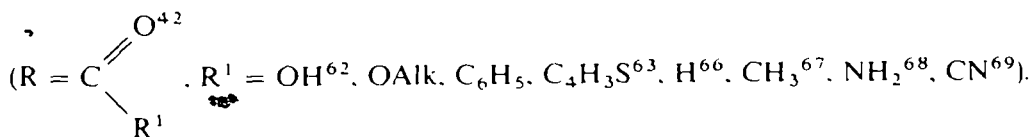
The rate of isomerization is substantially accelerated by a polar medium, by the catalytic effect of electrophilic agents (ZnCl₂, CdI₂) and by the introduction of electron donor substituents into the organic molecule.

Substituted benzyl isothiocyanates (18) can be prepared in good yields by isomerization of the corresponding thiocyanates (17) in dimethyl sulphoxide or in dimethylformamide in the presence of NaI⁵⁸ (equation 10)

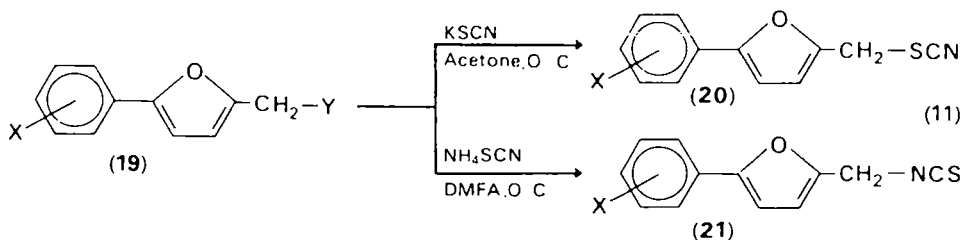


t-Butyl thiocyanate is rearranged quantitatively in the presence of ZnCl₂ after stirring for 96 hours and distillation to *t*-butyl isothiocyanate⁵⁶. In contrast to methyl thiocyanate⁵³, thiocyanates of the type R—CH₂SCN⁶¹⁻⁶⁵ (R = OR¹ or SR¹) isomerize relatively easily to the corresponding isothiocyanates. The carbonium ions formed can apparently be effectively stabilized by the mutual interaction of the vacant orbital of the carbonium ion with the orbital of the electron pairs of oxygen or sulphur. At synthesis one proceeds from the corresponding halogen derivative which when heated for several hours with KSCN in petroleum ether or ligroin changes to isothiocyanate.

Similarly, halogen derivatives (RCH₂X) with electron-accepting substituents that are unable to delocalize the positive charge of the transiently formed carbonium ion, yield the corresponding thiocyanates

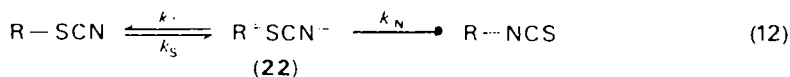


In many cases it depends on reaction conditions whether thiocyanate or isothiocyanate is formed. Thus for example, 5-(*X*-phenyl)-2-furfuryl bromides (**19**) yield, with alkaline thiocyanates in acetone at a temperature near 0°C, the corresponding thiocyanates (**20**), while by heating in dimethylformamide isothiocyanates (**21**) are formed⁷⁰ (equation 11).



Similarly, diphenylmethyl bromide and KSCN in ether at a low temperature yield thiocyanate, but in benzene at higher temperature diphenylmethyl isothiocyanate⁷¹ is formed. *N*-Isothiocyanatomethyl derivatives of phthalimide and isatin⁷², as well as (isochroman-1-yl)isothiocyanate⁷³, are formed by treatment of the corresponding halogen derivatives with alkaline thiocyanates or silver thiocyanate. Triphenylmethyl chloride reacts with KSCN in acetone, forming the isothiocyanate (90% yield) even at room temperature⁷⁴. Thiocyanates are produced at these reactions probably by the S_N2 mechanism.

The ionic mechanism of isomerization of organic thiocyanates was studied in detail by Fava and coworkers⁴⁷. On the basis of the kinetics of isomerization and exchange reaction of 4,4'-dimethylbenzhydryl isothiocyanate in acetonitrile solution containing Na³⁵SCN, they found that the 'organic' SCN group is not in equilibrium with the thiocyanate ion in the solution. As a result, substrates which give benzhydryl or less stable ions cannot isomerize by simple dissociation (equation 9), but an intermediate state, is formed (probably an intimate ion pair **22**), through which isomerization takes place (equation 12).

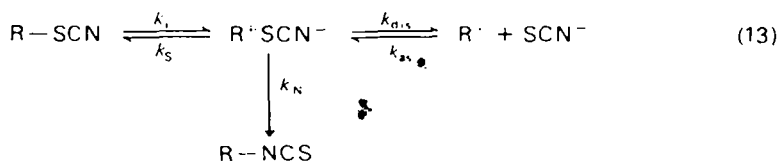


The exchange reaction is more sensitive to the salt effect than the isomerization reaction, indicating the higher degree of substrate ionization. In an exchange reaction with ³⁵SCN ion the labelled product is distributed between thiocyanate and isothiocyanate in an approximate ratio of 5:1. This means that the ion intermediate returns from the ion into the covalent state five-times more frequently by way of the S end than the N end of the ³⁵SCN

group ($k_S/k_N = 5$). On the assumption that the intimate ion pair is the precursor of the ion species participating in the exchange, the rate of ionization exceeds the rate of isomerization six-fold. From the ratio of the specific rate of exchange, k_{ex} , and ionization, k_i , it is possible to calculate the fraction of the intimate ion pairs which are subject to dissociation according to the following relation $k_{ex}k_N/k_i(k_S + k_N) =$ fraction of intimate ion pairs.

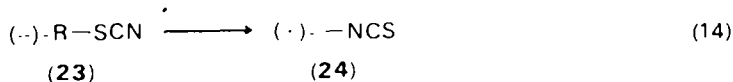
This fraction amounted to 5.4% in the case of the benzhydryl thiocyanate. This means that of 100 intimate ion pairs, about five are subject to further ionization and 95 return to the covalent state. Of the latter $\frac{5}{6}$ (about 79) form again thiocyanate and $\frac{1}{6}$ (about 16) isothiocyanate.

The mechanism of isomerization taking place via the intimate ion pair can be illustrated in a simple way as follows (equation 13):



It is interesting to compare the ratio between the reactivity of S and N atoms of the ambident ion SCN^- in the mechanisms $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$ (reaction with carbocation ion) and $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ (reaction with the substrate having a partial positive charge on the carbon atom). Whereas in the case of the $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ reaction the ratio k_S/k_N for benzyl thiocyanate was 10^3 and for isopropyl thiocyanate 10^2 in the case of benzhydryl thiocyanate ($\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$) it was only 5. From the above it is clear that with increasing electrophilicity of the reaction centre, the reactivity of the more basic nitrogen atom which forms a stronger bond ($\text{C}-\text{N} = 72.8$ kcal/mol) than the more nucleophilic atom of sulphur ($\text{C}-\text{S} = 65$ kcal/mol) increases.

For further elucidation of the ionic mechanism, stereochemical studies with an optically active (-)-4-chlorobenzhydryl thiocyanate were performed⁴⁹. By thermal isomerization of the laevorotatory thiocyanate (**23**) in various solvents (acetonitrile, acetone, dioxan and benzene) dextrorotatory isothiocyanate (**24**) was obtained (equation 14)

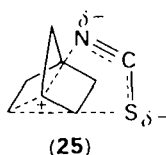


R = 4-Chlorobenzhydryl

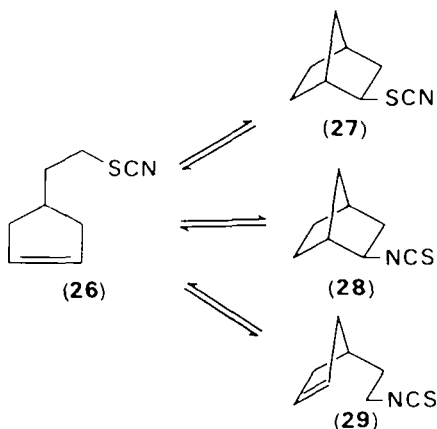
By correlating the configurations of the two isomers the authors found that isomerization took place with complete retention of the configuration.

This finding is in agreement with the notion about the mechanism of the intimate ion pairs (12). If the ion pair is the primary intermediate and isomerization occurs via the N atom of the ambident ion it is more likely that a new bond will be formed from the same side of the plane, determined by the carbonium ion, from which the thiocyanate ion has split off.

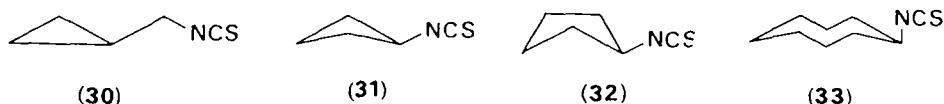
The mechanism of isomerization of *exo*-2-norbornyl thiocyanate and 2-(Δ^3 -cyclopentenyl)ethyl thiocyanate in various solvents was studied by Spurlock and coworkers⁷⁵⁻⁷⁷. The best solvents were DMFA and acetonitrile and the best catalyst boron trifluoride. On the basis of kinetic measurements and the catalytic effect of the salts they proved that isomerization is a reaction of the first order. Experiments with ³⁵S-labelled thiocyanate confirmed the mechanism proposed by Fava and coworkers (equation 13). Isomerization of the optically active (–)-*exo*-2-norbornyl thiocyanate yielded exclusively racemic isothiocyanate which precludes the simultaneous participation of a concerted mechanism via the transition state⁷⁵ **25**.



At the isomerization of 2-(Δ^3 -cyclopentenyl)ethyl thiocyanate (**26**) a mixture of *exo*-2-norbornyl thiocyanate (**27**), *exo*-2-norbornyl isothiocyanate (**28**) and 2-(Δ^3 -cyclopentenyl)ethyl isothiocyanate (**29**) is formed⁷⁶.

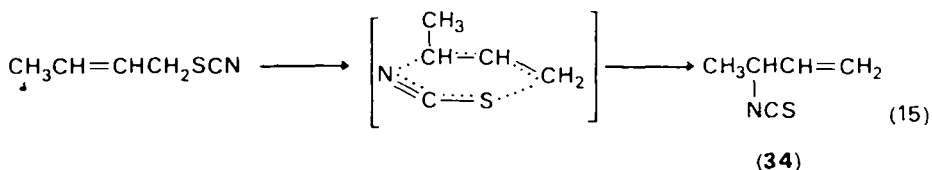


Cyclopropylmethyl (**30**), cyclobutyl (**31**), cyclopentyl (**32**) and cyclooctyl isothiocyanates⁷⁷(**33**) were prepared in a similar manner from the corresponding thiocyanates.

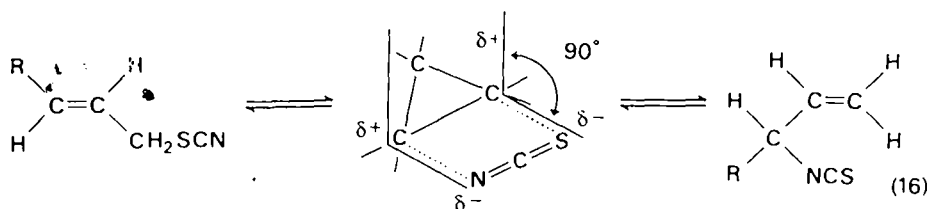


The mechanism via the intimate ion pair was proved also by the isomerization of benzyl and *p*-bromobenzyl thiocyanate catalysed by quaternary ammonium salts (laurylpyridinium bromide and benzylhexamethylenetetraammonium chloride) without a solvent⁷⁸. Isomerization takes place irreversibly according to a reaction of the first order (after completion of the reaction no thiocyanate was detected in the reaction mixture).

Characteristic for allyl thiocyanates is an intramolecular mechanism of isomerization combined with allyl rearrangement^{43-45,60,79,80}. Exact evidence of this was provided by Mumm and Richter⁴⁴ on crotyl thiocyanate which does not isomerize to crotyl isothiocyanate but to α -methylallyl isothiocyanate (34, equation 15).

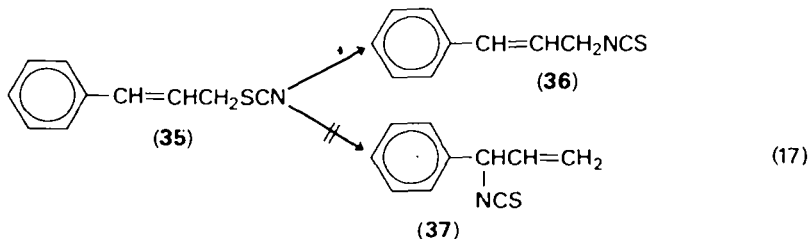


Since this isomerization gives rise to a less stable C-skeleton (the CH_3 group of α -methylallyl isothiocyanate is excluded from hyperconjugation) reaction takes place only up to a certain equilibrium⁸¹ (equation 16).



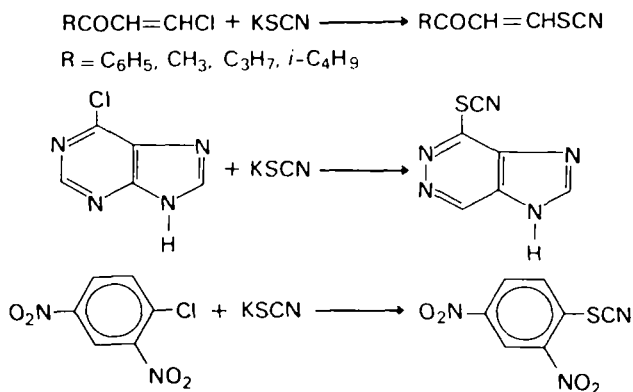
In kinetically controlled isomerizations of allyl thiocyanates^{45,81} an intramolecular mechanism is indicated also by only a slight effect of solvents and substituents.

Cinnamyl thiocyanate (35) isomerizes without allyl rearrangement and instead of the anticipated α -phenylallyl isothiocyanate (37) cinnamyl isothiocyanate (36) is formed⁸² (equation 17).

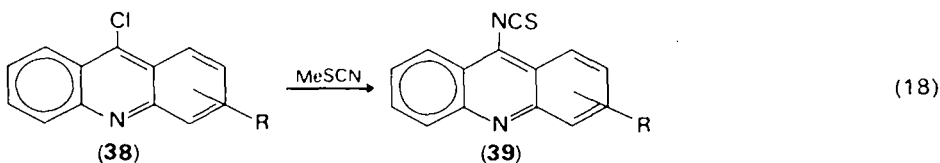


A study of the kinetics of the above isomerization shows that this takes place at a much slower rate than in the case of allyl thiocyanate. Reaction is of the first order, it exhibits a marked solvent effect and is sensitive to the influence of catalysts of the $\bar{\nu}\text{ZnCl}_2$ type. Hence it can be assumed that the mechanism of isomerization of cinnamyl thiocyanate is of an ionic nature (probably via ion pairs). An intramolecular isomerization would produce an energetically disadvantageous non-conjugated 2-phenylallyl system^{4,5}.

Halides of the vinyl and aromatic type (with the halogen bound to the sp^2 carbon) usually react by forming organic thiocyanates which do not rearrange to isothiocyanates^{4,2,83-86}.



An exception is 9-chloroacridine (38) and some of its derivatives which react with the thiocyanates of heavy metals [AgSCN , $\text{Pb}(\text{SCN})_2$] in non-polar solvents and with KSCN in DMFA giving rise to the corresponding isothiocyanates (39) in good yields^{87,88} (equation 18).



$\text{R} = \text{Hal}, \text{CH}_3, \text{RO}, \text{NO}_2$

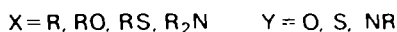
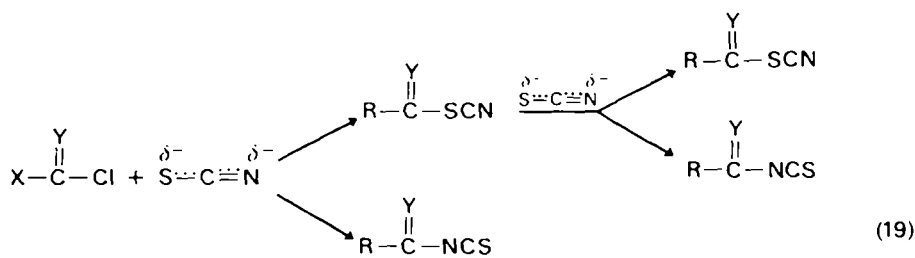
In both cases a bimolecular mechanism of reaction is assumed. Isothiocyanate is formed either directly or by isomerization of the transiently formed thiocyanate. A successful course of reaction requires a highly electrophilic carbon in the reaction centre which in the case of acridines is due to the electron acceptor effect of heteronitrogen.

Carbonyl and phosphoryl isothiocyanates represent a separate group of compounds in which the NCS group is conjugated via the carbon or phosphorus atom with another heteroatom (O, S, N). From the aspect of chemical behaviour and methods of preparation we may assign to this group of compounds also the isothiocyanates of phosphines and sulphonyl isothiocyanates. Isothiocyanates of the above type are characterized by a higher reactivity than alkyl or aryl isothiocyanates which makes them suitable starting material for the preparation of the most varied organic compounds.

Currently there are already many studies dealing with their synthesis and properties. An exhaustive literary review covering this field up to 1969 was presented by Lozinsky and coworkers³⁹. Papers by Ulrich⁸⁹ and Goerdeler⁹⁰ are also concerned with sulphonyl isothiocyanates and acyl isothiocyanates.

The classification as well as some literary data on the preparation and properties of the basic types of these compounds are presented in Tables 2 and 3.

Isothiocyanates summarized in Table 2 are derived from the corresponding halides by substitution reaction with the salts of isothiocyanic acid. The reaction frequently gives rise first to organic thiocyanate which at a later stage isomerizes to isothiocyanate (equation 19).



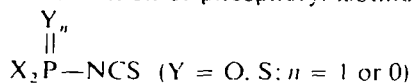
Presumably the reaction may take place via the mechanism $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ as well as $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$ ^{39,42}. Thiocyanate was not formed in the case of imidoyl isothiocyanates¹¹⁸ and formamidinoyl isothiocyanates¹²². On this basis, some authors assume that the corresponding isothiocyanates may be

TABLE 2. Classification of carbonyl, thiocarbonyl and azacarbonyl isothiocyanates

$\begin{array}{c} \text{Y} \\ \\ \text{X}-\text{C}-\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{S} \quad (\text{Y} = \text{O}, \text{S}, \text{NR}') \end{array}$					
Isothiocyanates	Structural formula	Reference	Isothiocyanates	Structural formula	Reference
AcyI	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \\ \text{R}-\text{C}-\text{NCS} \end{array}$	91-100	Alkyl(aryl) mercaptothiocarbonyl	$\begin{array}{c} \text{S} \\ \\ \text{R}-\text{S}-\text{C}-\text{NCS} \end{array}$	116
Carbamoyl	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \\ \text{R}_2\text{N}-\text{C}-\text{NCS} \end{array}$	101-105	Halogenthiocarbonyl	$\begin{array}{c} \text{S} \\ \\ \text{Hal}-\text{C}-\text{NCS} \\ \text{NR}' \end{array}$	127
Alkyl(aryl) oxycarbonyl	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \\ \text{R}-\text{O}-\text{C}-\text{NCS} \end{array}$	106-110	Azaacyl (imidoyl) ITC)	$\begin{array}{c} \text{NR}' \\ \\ \text{R}-\text{C}-\text{NCS} \end{array}$	117-120
Alkyl(aryl) mercaptothiocarbonyl	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \\ \text{R}-\text{S}-\text{C}-\text{NCS} \end{array}$	106	Azacarbamoyl (formamidineoyl) ITC)	$\begin{array}{c} \text{NR}' \\ \\ \text{R}_2\text{N}-\text{C}-\text{NCS} \end{array}$	121-123
Halogen carbonyl	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \\ \text{Hal}-\text{C}-\text{NCS} \end{array}$	124-126	Alkyl(aryl) oxyazacarbonyl	$\begin{array}{c} \text{NR}' \\ \\ \text{R}-\text{O}-\text{C}-\text{NCS} \end{array}$	^a
Thioacyl	$\begin{array}{c} \text{S} \\ \\ \text{R}-\text{C}-\text{NCS} \end{array}$	111, 112			
Thiocarbamoyl	$\begin{array}{c} \text{S} \\ \\ \text{R}_2\text{N}-\text{C}-\text{NCS} \end{array}$	113-115	Alkyl(aryl) mercaptoazacarbonyl	$\begin{array}{c} \text{NR}' \\ \\ \text{R}-\text{S}-\text{C}-\text{NCS} \end{array}$	^a
Alkyl(aryl) oxythiocarbonyl	$\begin{array}{c} \text{S} \\ \\ \text{R}-\text{O}-\text{C}-\text{NCS} \end{array}$	^a	Halogenazacarbonyl	$\begin{array}{c} \text{NR}' \\ \\ \text{Hal}-\text{C}-\text{NCS} \end{array}$	^a

^a Not hitherto described in literature; ITC = isothiocyanates

TABLE 3. Classification of phosphoryl isothiocyanates

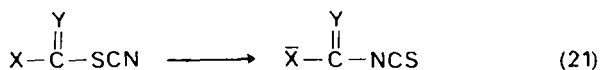
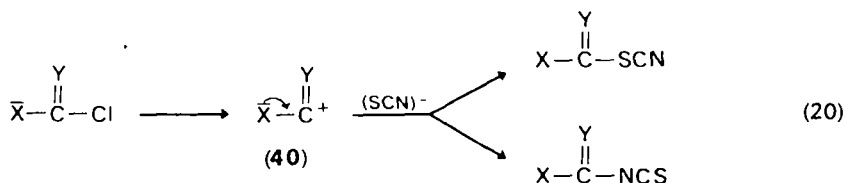


Compound	Structural formula	X	Reference
Isothiocyanatophosphates	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \\ \text{X}_2\text{PNCS} \end{array}$	Hal, alkyl, alkoxy, dimethylamino	128-132, 153
Diisothiocyanatophosphates	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \\ \text{XP}(\text{NCS})_3 \end{array}$	Hal, alkyl, aryl, alkoxy	129, 133, 135-137
Triisothiocyanatophosphate	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \\ \text{P}(\text{NCS})_3 \end{array}$	—	138
Isothiocyanatothiophosphates	$\begin{array}{c} \text{S} \\ \\ \text{X}_2\text{PNCS} \end{array}$	Hal, alkoxy, dimethylamino, diphenyl	129, 139, 15, 132, 134
Diisothiocyanatothiophosphate	$\begin{array}{c} \text{S} \\ \\ \text{XP}(\text{NCS})_2 \end{array}$	Hal, aryl	139, 135, 140
Triisothiocyanatophosphate	$\begin{array}{c} \text{S} \\ \\ \text{P}(\text{NCS})_3 \end{array}$		135
Isothiocyanatophosphines	$\begin{array}{c} \text{S} \\ \\ \text{X}_2\text{PNCS} \end{array}$	Hal, aryl	140, 141
Diisothiocyanatophosphines	$\begin{array}{c} \text{S} \\ \\ \text{XP}(\text{NCS})_2 \end{array}$	Alkyl, aryl	140, 142
Triisothiocyanatophosphine	$\begin{array}{c} \text{S} \\ \\ \text{P}(\text{NCS})_3 \end{array}$	—	143

produced from halides by a direct attack of the nitrogen atom of the thiocyanate anion in a thermodynamically controlled reaction^{39,42,122}.

It appears, however, that those halides whose substituents are able to stabilize the formation of the intermediary carbonium ion (**40**, X = RO, RS, R₂N) react preferentially by the monomolecular mechanism S_N1 (equations 20 and 21).

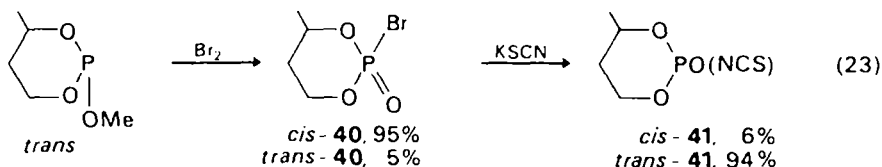
Thus, for example, a study of the reaction between thiocarbonyl chloride and alkaline thiocyanates provided evidence that both reaction steps are of the first order^{90,144} (equation 22).

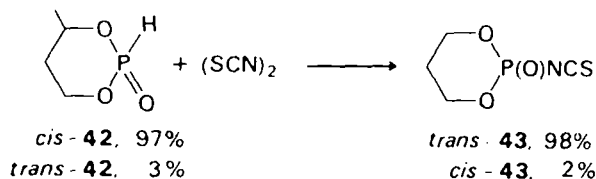
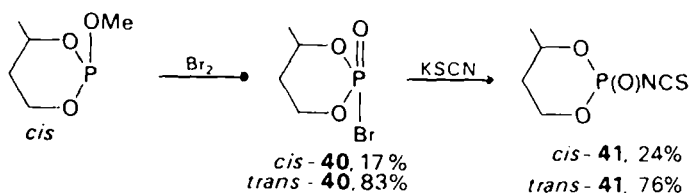


In contrast to acyl isothiocyanates the other types of carbonyl isothiocyanates (Table 2) are fairly unstable. Some derivatives could be isolated only at low temperatures¹¹² and aryloxy carbonyl isothiocyanates¹¹⁰ have as yet not been isolated. On standing many of these easily dimerize, polymerize or undergo further transformations^{111,116-118,122}. For the preparation of thioacyl and thiocarbonyl isothiocyanates the ester of acetic acid appears to be the most suitable solvent and NaSCN¹¹⁴⁻¹⁵⁰ the best reagent. Other types of carbonyl isothiocyanates can be advantageously prepared in acetonitrile or acetone using NaSCN, KSCN or NH₄SCN^{102,110,117,122}. In the case of acyl isothiocyanates good yields are also obtained in non-polar solvents with the thiocyanates of heavy metals [Pb(SCN)₂^{93,96,99,145,146} AgSCN¹⁴⁷].

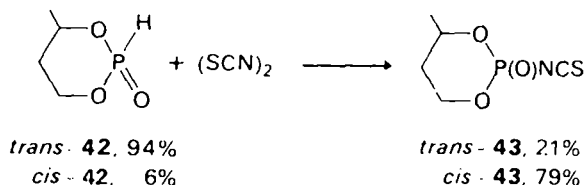
The phosphoryl isothiocyanates (Table 3) are usually prepared in polar solvents (acetone^{133,148,149}, acetonitrile¹⁵⁰⁻¹⁵³), using alkaline thiocyanates. In some cases it is of advantage to work without solvents¹³¹⁻¹³² or in liquid sulphur dioxide^{135,154}.

Recently Lopusinski and coworkers¹⁵⁵ prepared *cis*- and *trans*-2-isothiocyano-2-oxo-4-methyl-1,3,2-dioxaphosphorinans (**41**) from the corresponding 2-bromo-2-oxo-4-methyl-1,3,2-dioxaphosphorinans (**40**) by nucleophilic exchange with potassium thiocyanate (equation 23) and by the action of free thiocyanates on the corresponding 2-hydro-2-oxo-4-methyl-1,3,2-dioxaphosphorinans (**42**, equation 24).

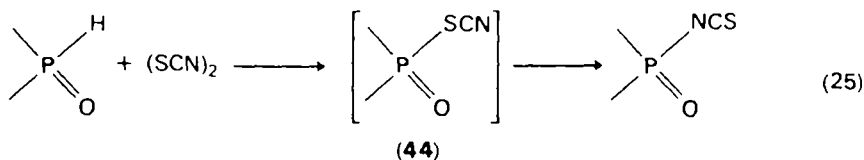




(24)

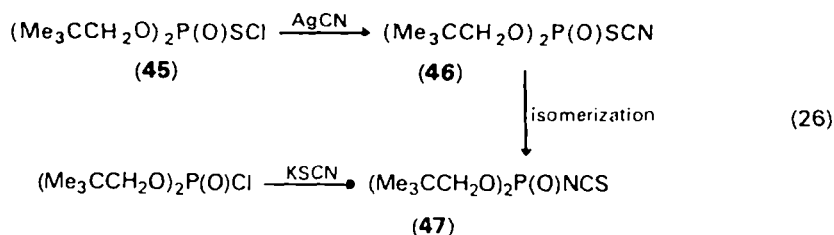


The configuration at phosphorus in the isomeric isothiocyanates has been established by chemical correlations and confirmed by i.r. and n.m.r. data. The authors assumed that in reaction (23) phosphorothiocyanates are formed directly without the intermediacy of phosphorothiocyanates. The 'hard' phosphoryl centre is most likely to form a new bond with nitrogen which is the 'harder' nucleophilic site in the ambident thiocyanate ion. The reaction of **40** with potassium thiocyanate proceeds with inversion of configuration at phosphorus. Facile epimerization of the *cis*-2-isothiocyano-2-oxo-4-methyl-1,3,2-dioxaphosphorinane into the more thermodynamically stable *trans* isomer was explained in terms of nucleophilic catalysis by the SCN^- anion. The reaction of the 2-hydroxy-2-oxo-4-methyl-1,3,2-dioxaphosphorinans (**42**, equation 24) with free thiocyanogen occurs with the formation of a transient phosphorylthiocyanate intermediate (**44**, equation 25)^{1,56}.

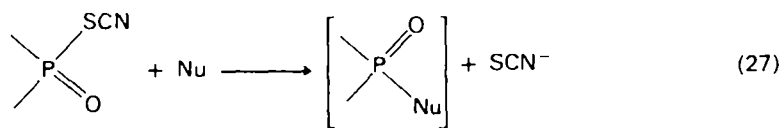


(25)

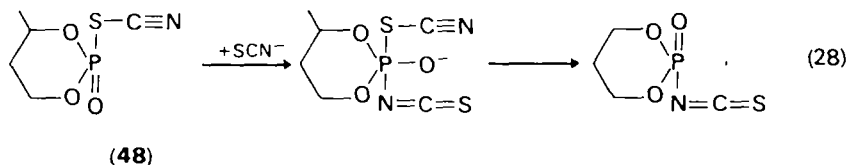
Evidence for the intermediate formation of phosphorothiocyanates leading to the isomeric phosphoroisothiocyanates was given only recently by Lopusinski and coworkers¹⁵⁷. In the reaction of dineopentoxyoxophosphoranesulphenyl chloride (45) with silver cyanide, phosphorothiocyanate (46) is formed, which isomerizes very quickly at room temperature to the corresponding isothiocyanate (47). The compound (47) can be obtained readily in an independent way by direct condensation of the dineopentoxyphosphorochloride with potassium thiocyanate (equation 26).



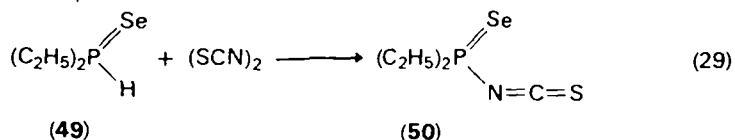
The results of the stereochemical study of thiocyano–isothiocyano rearrangement of the *cis*- and *trans*-2-thiocyano-2-oxo-4-methyl-1,3,2-dioxaphosphorinans (48) allow the authors to suggest an $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2(\text{P})$ type mechanism¹⁵⁶. They noted, significantly, that the isomerization is strongly dependent upon the concentration of SCN^- anions in the reaction medium. The isomerization is also strongly promoted by the presence of nucleophiles such as H_2O , R_3N , $\text{P}(\text{OR})_3$, $\text{P}(\text{S})\text{O}^-$. All of these compounds may act as a source of SCN^- ions (equation 27).



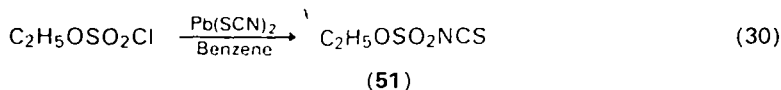
The induction period in epimerization can be ascribed to a delay in forming a minimum concentration of SCN^- anions, required for an $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2(\text{P})$ mechanism (equation 28).



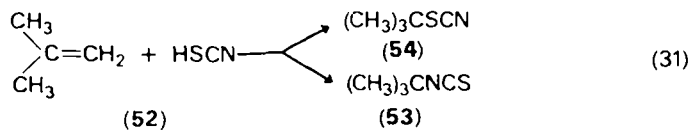
Diethyl selenophosphite (**49**) reacts with thiocyanogen in benzene solution to give *O,O*-diethyl phosphoro(isothiocyano)selenoate (**50**) in 55% yield¹⁵⁸ (equation 29).



Isothiocyanato phosphines are most frequently prepared in non-polar solvents by reaction of the phosphor halides with thiocyanates of heavy metals¹⁴⁰⁻¹⁴³. The corresponding sulphur analogues are prepared in a similar manner^{132,135,139,140}. Ethoxysulphonyl isothiocyanate¹⁵⁹ (**51**) is the only isothiocyanate of sulphonic acid which has thus far been prepared with this method (equation 30).

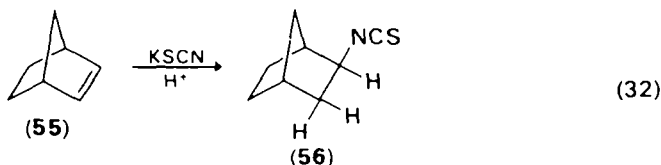


b. *With unsaturated compounds.* In some specific cases it is expedient to employ for the preparation of isothiocyanates an addition of thiocyanic acid on unsaturated hydrocarbons *in situ*. This method was first used for the preparation of *t*-butyl isothiocyanate employing the addition of thiocyanic acid on 2-methylpropene¹⁶⁰ (**52**). At room temperature a mixture of isothiocyanate (**53**) 62% and thiocyanate (**54**) 32% was formed. The pure isothiocyanate was obtained by isomerization (equation 31).

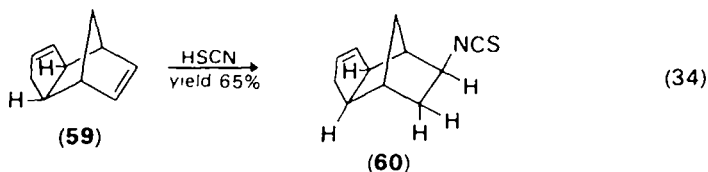
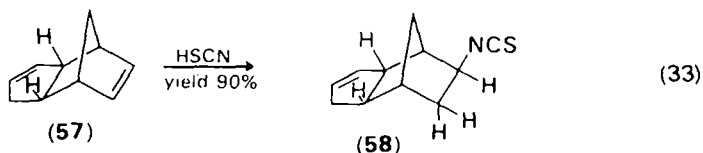


Excellent yields were obtained at the preparation of 1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl isothiocyanate where the mixture of diisobutylene and NaSCN was treated with diluted sulphuric acid in cold³⁷.

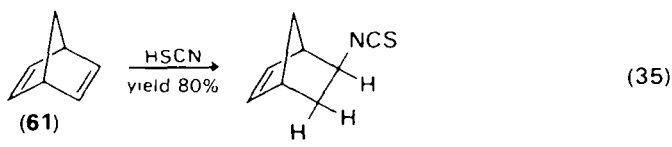
The method was successfully applied also to unsaturated polycyclic systems. Diveley and coworkers also studied the stereochemical course of the synthesis of isothiocyanates of the norbornyl type¹⁶¹. They found that the thiocyanic acid reacts *in situ* with norbornene (**55**) giving rise to *exo*-2-norbornyl isothiocyanate (**56**) with a 65% yield (equation 32).



The reaction is carried out by treating the mixture of norbornene and KSCN with diluted H_2SO_4 in benzene at a temperature of 30–40 °C. Evidence of the *exo* position of the isothiocyanate group was provided by its conversion to the known *exo*-2-norbornyl amine as well as by the reaction of norbornene with deuterated thiocyanic acid (DNCS) and by n.m.r. analysis of the product obtained. In contrast to the earlier results^{162,163} concerning dicyclopentadienes they found that these react with HNCS by *cis-exo* addition without isomerization of the cyclic system. From *endo*-dicyclopentadiene (57) they obtained *exo*-5-isothiocyano-5,6-dihydro-*endo*-dicyclopentadiene (58), and from *exo*-dicyclopentadiene (59) *exo*-5-isothiocyano-dihydro-*exo*-di-cyclopentadiene (60, equations 33 and 34).



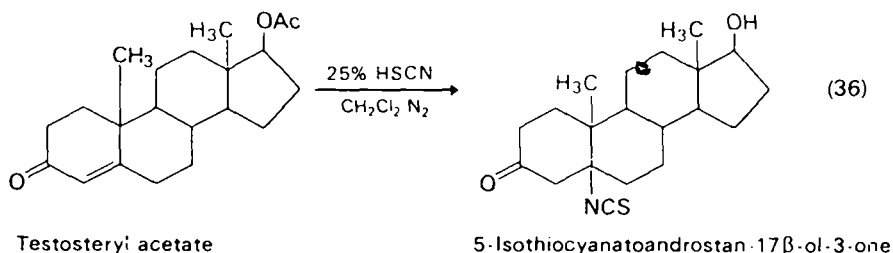
Endo- and *exo*-5-chloronorbornenes also react with HSCN without isomerization of the cyclic system (the chlorine atoms in their original *endo*- or *exo*- positions) and so does norbornadiene (61, equation 35).



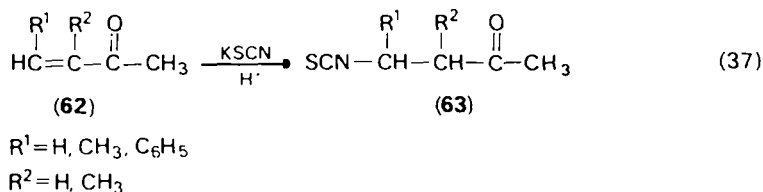
5,6-Dehydro-*exo*-2-norbornyl
isothiocyanate

The addition of thiocyanic acid is of great importance also for the synthesis of biologically interesting steroid isothiocyanates. The literature describes the preparation of the series of isothiocyanate derivatives of androstane by the action of thiocyanic acid on the corresponding steroids.

which contain in their skeleton a double bond conjugated with the carbonyl group^{164,165} (equation 36).

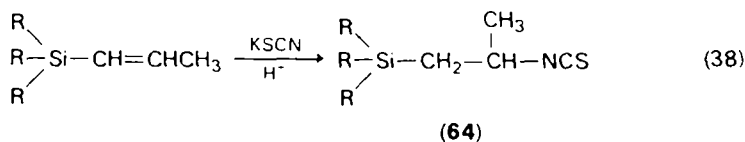


Unkovskij and coworkers studied the reactions of α,β -unsaturated acyclic ketones (**62**) with thiocyanic acid *in situ* and obtained the corresponding β -isothiocyanate ketones (**63**) in 75% yield¹⁶⁶ (equation 37).

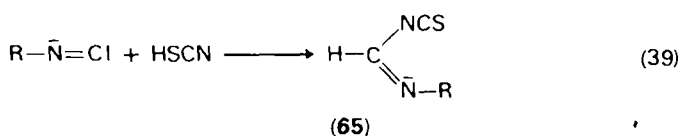


2-Isothiocyanato-2-methylpentan-4-one¹⁶⁷ had already been prepared earlier from mesityl oxide under the same conditions. β -Thiocyanato-ketones which were to be expected due to the existence of two tautomer forms of HSCN were not produced. The authors assume that this may be ascribed to the isomerization on highly polar and thus fairly unstable thiocyanate derivatives which may arise as the primary products of addition.

Using a similar method, β -isothiocyanatomethyl-trialkylsilanes were also prepared¹⁶⁸ (**64**, equation 38).

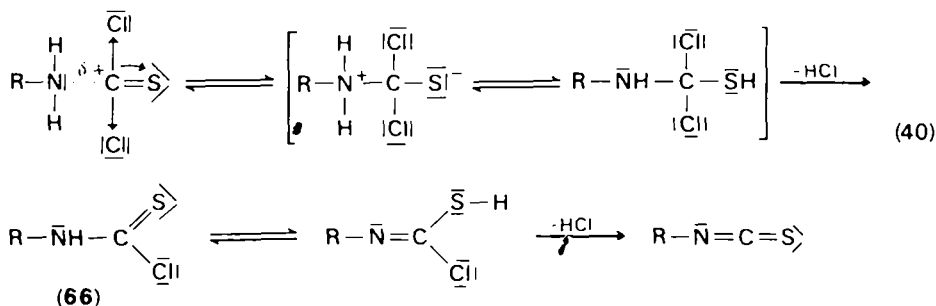


By the addition of thiocyanic acid to isonitriles α -iminoalkyl isothiocyanates are formed¹⁶⁹ (**65**, equation 39).

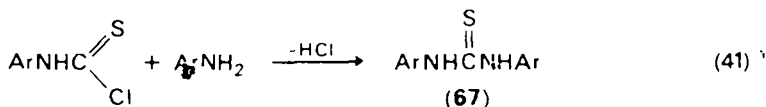


2. Reactions of amines with sulphur compounds

a. *Thiophosgene*. The most generally used method for the preparation of isothiocyanates is based on the direct treatment of the primary amine¹⁷⁰ with thiophosgene. The first product of the reaction is an unstable thiocarbamoyl chloride (66) which splits off hydrogen chloride easily yielding isothiocyanate¹⁷¹. The course of the reaction can be illustrated by the following addition-elimination mechanism (equation 40).



In the case of aromatic amines, especially with electron-accepting substituents, *N,N'*-disubstituted thioureas (67) may be formed as by-products¹⁷² (equation 41).



The formation of thioureas can be prevented by the use of a small excess of thiophosgene. Since isothiocyanates as well as thiophosgene are relatively insensitive to water they can also be prepared in an aqueous medium¹⁷³. Not only free amines but also their salts, particularly hydrochlorides, react with thiophosgene to produce isothiocyanates¹⁷⁴.

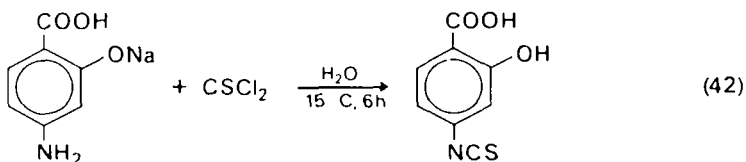
Reaction with free amines is most frequently performed in such way that a chloroform¹⁷⁵, dichloroethane¹⁷⁶ or toluene¹⁷⁷ solution of amine is added to the water emulsion of thiophosgene. Hydrogen chloride released in the course of the reaction combines with the strongly basic amine hydrochloride which is very difficult to hydrolyse in water and thus complicates the reaction of thiophosgene with the amine. For this reason bases are frequently added to the reaction mixture for the binding of hydrochloride, e.g. calcium carbonate¹⁷⁶, sodium carbonate and sodium bicarbonate^{178,179}, or triethylamine¹⁸⁰. It is not advisable to use strong base for this purpose since isothiocyanates are easily hydrolysed in an alkaline medium.

During the preparation of isothiocyanates from the hydrochlorides of primary amines, an aqueous solution of amine hydrochloride is used, preserving similar reaction conditions as employed with free amines¹⁷⁶. The addition of CaCO_3 or alkali carbonates keeps the reaction mixture neutral and assists in the slight hydrolysis of hydrochloride. This modified thiophosgene method is used primarily for the preparation of aliphatic isothiocyanates and for amines that are sensitive to atmospheric carbon dioxide and oxidation (amines of the benzyl type, some diamines, etc.).

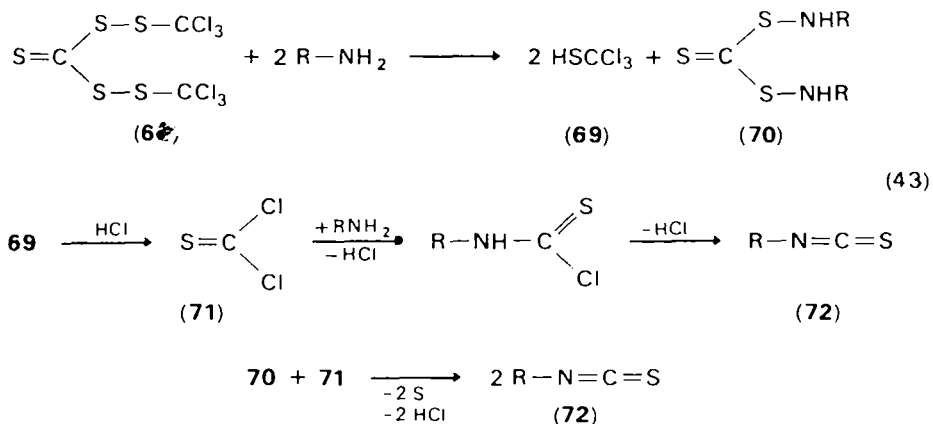
The thiophosgene method, thanks to its versatility and mild reaction conditions, is being used in the synthesis of isothiocyanates of very varied structures. In our laboratory alone more than 350 isothiocyanates of the following types have been prepared using this method:

- (i) Isothiocyanates with one aromatic ring: substituted phenyl isothiocyanates¹⁸¹⁻¹⁸³, isothiocyanates of phenylalkylsulphides and sulphones^{184,185}, isothiocyanates of sulphonamides¹⁸⁶, substituted benzyl isothiocyanates¹⁸⁷, aryl and arylmethyl diisothiocyanates¹⁸⁸, substituted β -phenylethyl isothiocyanates¹⁸⁹ and α -substituted 4-tolyl isothiocyanates¹⁹⁰.
- (ii) Isothiocyanates with two aromatic rings connected with a bridge, isothiocyanates of diphenylmethane¹⁹¹, diphenylamine¹⁹², diphenyl-oxide¹⁹³, diphenylsulphide, diphenyl sulphone¹⁹⁴, diphenyl ketone¹⁹⁵, stilbene¹⁹⁶, azobenzene^{197,198} and chalcone^{199,200}.
- (iii) Isothiocyanates with multiple ring systems: isothiocyanates of anthracene, chrysene and pyrene²⁰¹, biphenyl²⁰², naphthalene^{203,204}, phenanthrene²⁰³ and terphenyl^{205,206}.
- (iv) Isothiocyanates with heterocyclic rings: isothiocyanates of acridine and benzacridine^{207,208}, isothiocyanates of purine^{209,210}, benzo-thiazole²¹¹, benzotriazole²¹² and ferrocene²¹³.

In some cases the thiophosgene method was modified. Thus for example, the preparation of fluorescein isothiocyanate was carried out by treatment of the corresponding amine with the thiophosgene in dry acetone²¹⁴. For the preparation of isothiocyanates derived from amino acid esters the reaction is performed in ether or toluene²¹⁵. Isothiocyanates of the benzyl type are advantageously prepared in a nitrogen atmosphere whereby the free bases are released from the corresponding amino hydrochlorides by the gradual addition of diluted alkali. These react immediately with thiophosgene and the isothiocyanate formed passes into the chloroform layer^{187,188,203}. Isothiocyanates from aromatic amines containing the carboxyl group or sulpho group are prepared by treating aqueous solutions of their alkaline salts^{216,217} with thiophosgene (equation 42).

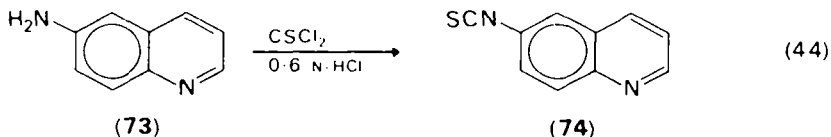


Another modification of the thiophosgene method utilizes the reaction of the bistrichloromethyl ester of pentathio-dipercarbonic acid (**68**) with primary amines²¹⁸. The reaction can be demonstrated by the equation (43):

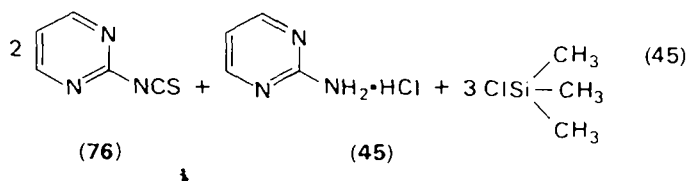
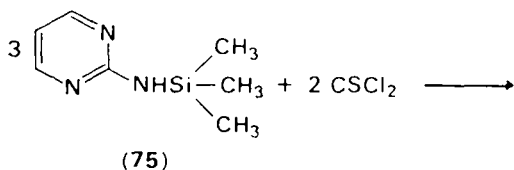


Reaction is carried out in a water medium. One mole of the reagent (**68**) suffices for three moles of amine. **68** is a stable, slightly volatile and slightly toxic liquid, and is prepared from trichloromethanesulphenyl chloride and excess of sodium trithiocarbonate²¹⁹. It is suitable for the synthesis of aromatic and aliphatic isothiocyanates.

The thiophosgene method meets with difficulties in the case of some heterocyclic amines, e.g. 9-amino-acridine²⁰⁷, 4,6-diaminoquinoline²²⁰, amino pyridines and 4-aminoantipyrine²²¹. If the amino group is on the benzene ring of aminoquinoline (**73**) it reacts readily with thiophosgene, giving rise to the corresponding isothiocyanate²²² (**74**, equation 44).



It was possible to prepare 2-pyrimidinyl isothiocyanate (**76**) by treating 2-trimethylsilylamino pyrimidine (**75**) with thiophosgene in absolute ether under nitrogen at -60°C ²²³ (equation 45).

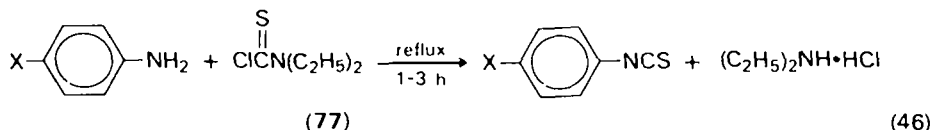


The following compounds were prepared from other heterocyclic isothiocyanates in a water-ether medium by treating the corresponding amines with thiophosgene in the presence of NaHCO_3 : 2-pyridyl, 4,6-dimethyl-2-pyridyl, 4,6-dimethyl-2-pyrimidyl, 4-methyl-2-thiazolyl and 1-phenyl-2,3-dimethyl-4-pyrazol-5-onyl isothiocyanates²²⁴.

Amines capable of forming strong intramolecular bonds also do not react with thiophosgene (4-aminoacridine²⁰⁷, 2-aminoazobenzene²²⁵). The latter reacts with thiophosgene if a methyl group is introduced in position 3 which prevents the amino group from forming a hydrogen bond²²⁵. The synthesis of 4-hydroxyisothiocyanate and 9,10-diisothiocyanatoanthracene¹⁸⁸ gave negative results. Aromatic *ortho* diamines and *ortho* aminophenols react with thiophosgene yielding five-member heterocyclic compounds¹⁷⁵. The reaction of amines with thiophosgene is inhibited by electron-withdrawing substituents^{172,216} which decrease the electron density on the amino nitrogen. Steric hindrance by substituents at *ortho* positions is also inhibitory¹⁷².

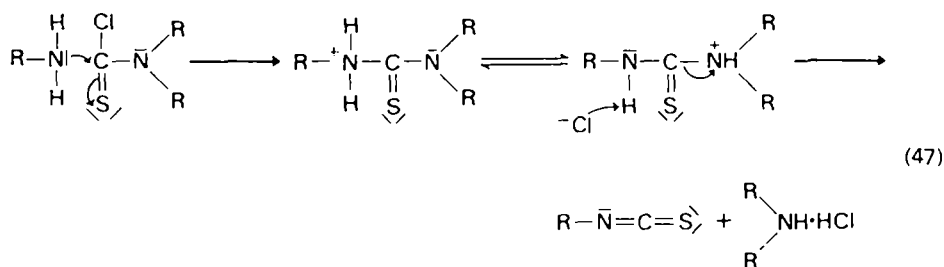
This is the simplest and most universal method for the preparation of isothiocyanates. It gives high yield and is suitable for the preparation of aliphatic as well as aromatic isothiocyanates. Its importance has increased due to the fact that thiophosgene has become a commercially available reagent. Some authors object to its unpleasant odour and toxicity.

b. *Thiocarbamoyl derivatives*. Sayigh and coworkers²²⁶ have proposed *N,N*-diethylthiocarbamoyl chloride as a new reagent which could replace the toxic thiophosgene. It is universally accessible and is suitable for the preparation of aromatic isothiocyanates with electron-withdrawing substituents. It is a one-step method and consists in the heating of the aromatic amine with *N,N*-diethylthiocarbamoyl chloride (77) in an inert solvent such as chlorobenzene, benzene, toluene or ethylene dichloride (equation 46).

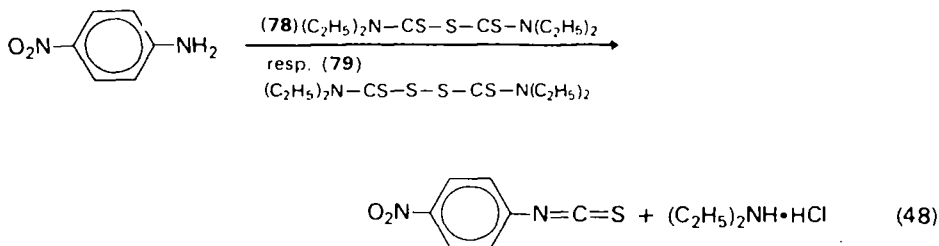


X = NO₂, CN, CH₃CO, C₂H₅OOC, Cl

The yields decrease with the increasing basicity of amines. The limiting p*K*_a value of the reaction medium is 4.6. Under these conditions phenyl isothiocyanate is formed from aniline in trace amounts only. Reaction probably takes place via the mechanism S_N2 (equation 47).



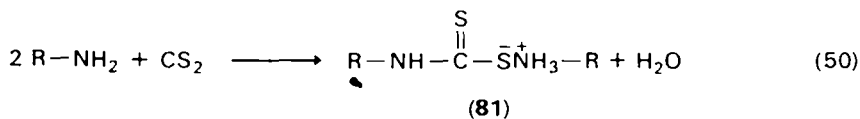
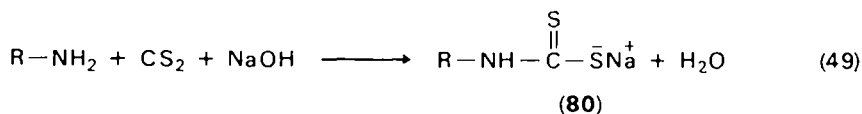
Marquard modified the above method by using, instead of diethylthiocarbamoyl chloride, bis-diethylthiocarbamoyl sulphide (78) or disulphide^{2,27} (79, equation 48).



The reaction is performed in dry chlorobenzene saturated with hydrogen chloride. Besides isothiocyanate, diethylamino hydrochloride was isolated as a by-product. In the absence of hydrogen chloride, reaction does not take place. The anticipated intermediate (*N,N'*-diethyl-*N*(*p*-nitrophenyl)-thiourea) could not be isolated. Higher yields were obtained by using bis-diethylthiocarbamoyl disulphide (tetraethylthiuram disulphide).

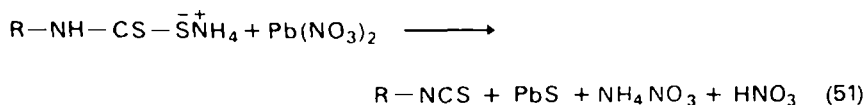
3. Decomposition of dithiocarbamic acid and its salts or esters

a. *Decomposition by heavy metal salts.* Synthesis takes place in two steps. In the first step the corresponding salts of dithiocarbamic acid (**80**) are prepared by the action of carbon disulphide and alkali^{228,229} or ammonia²³⁰ on the aqueous or organic (alcohol, methylene chloride, toluene, etc.) solution of the primary amine (equation 49). Aliphatic amines react with carbon disulphide in the absence of other bases, yielding alkylammonium dithiocarbamates²³¹ (**81**, equation 50).



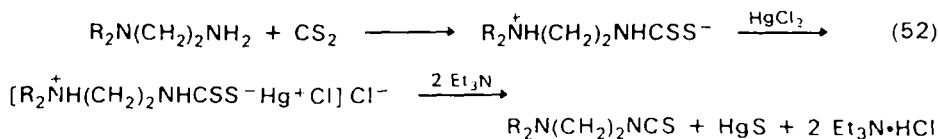
Obviously amines whose basicity is so low that they do not form dithiocarbamates cannot be used (e.g., nitranilines).

In the second step, heating of alkaline dithiocarbamates with heavy metal salts in an aqueous medium produces unstable heavy metal dithiocarbamates which decompose easily into isothiocyanates and metal sulphides (equation 51).

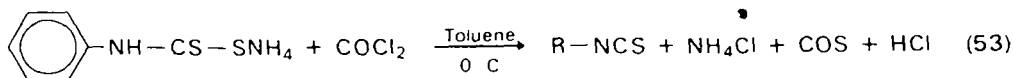


For the decomposition of dithiocarbamates, mercury salts^{232,233}, lead nitrate²³⁴⁻²³⁶, cupric sulphate²³², ferric chloride²³⁷, etc. were used.

Loose and Weddige²³² prepared isothiocyanates derived from esters of amino acid, i.e. glycine, DL- α -alanine, DL-phenylalanine and DL-valine by decomposing dithiocarbamates with mercury chloride in anhydrous acetone in the presence of triethylamine. McElhinney²³⁸ used this modification of the dithiocarbamate method for the preparation of aliphatic isothiocyanates with basic substituents (equation 52).

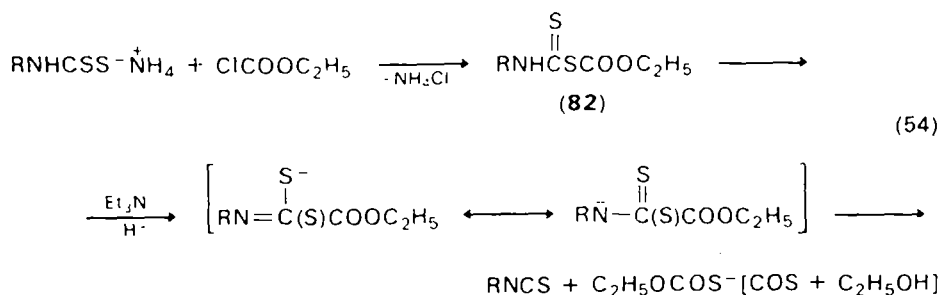


b. *Decomposition by chlorine-containing compounds.* Some aromatic isothiocyanates are advantageously prepared by the decomposition of dithiocarbamates with phosgene²³⁹ (equation 53).

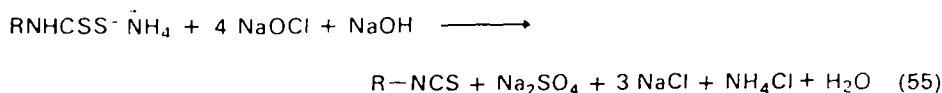


The phosgene method failed to succeed in the preparation of some isothiocyanates with electron-withdrawing substituents (4-bromophenyl isothiocyanate, nitrophenyl isothiocyanates, etc.). It furnished in very good yields 4-hydroxyphenyl isothiocyanate which we did not manage to prepare by the thiophosgene method.

The decomposition of dithiocarbamates with ethyl²⁴⁰⁻²⁴³ or methyl²⁴⁴ chloroformate produces aliphatic isothiocyanates in very good yields. Reaction takes place via the unstable carbethoxydithiocarbamate (**82**) which decomposes into isothiocyanate, carbonylsulphide and ethanol. Bases, like, alkali and triethylamine, have a catalytic effect on the decomposition of carbethoxydithiocarbamate²⁴⁵⁻²⁴⁷ (equation 54).



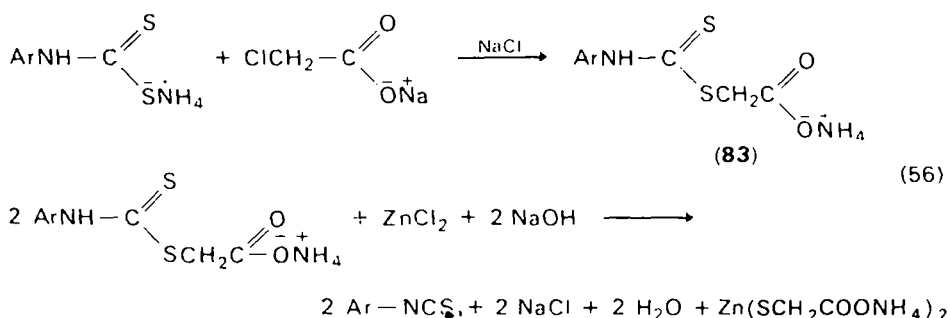
Aliphatic and aromatic isothiocyanates can be also prepared by the oxidative decomposition of dithiocarbamates by sodium hypochlorite in an alkaline medium^{248,249} (equation 55).



Using this method some aliphatic isothiocyanates such as 2-dimethylaminoethyl isothiocyanate, 3-diethylaminopropyl isothiocyanate and 3-dimethylaminopropyl isothiocyanate were prepared in 80% yield. Some

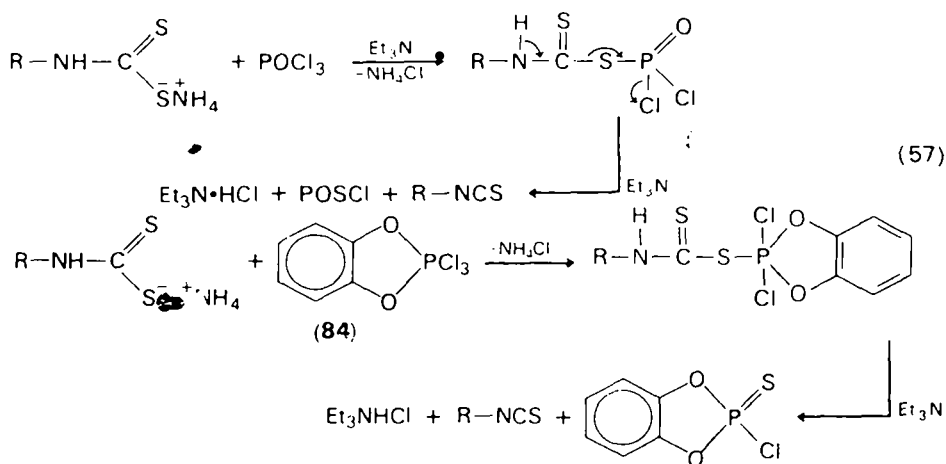
aromatic isothiocyanates with electron-donor substituents were prepared even in 90% yields²⁵⁰, e.g. alkoxyphenyl and dimethylaminophenyl isothiocyanates.

Van den Kerk and coworkers²⁵¹ used for the preparation of aromatic isothiocyanates the decomposition of dithiocarbamate with the salts of α -halogen fatty acids. Reaction took place in two steps. In the first step ammonium (*S*-carboxyalkyl)phenyldithiocarbamate (**83**) was formed which decomposed to isothiocyanate in a weakly basic medium in the presence of ZnCl_2 (equation 56)



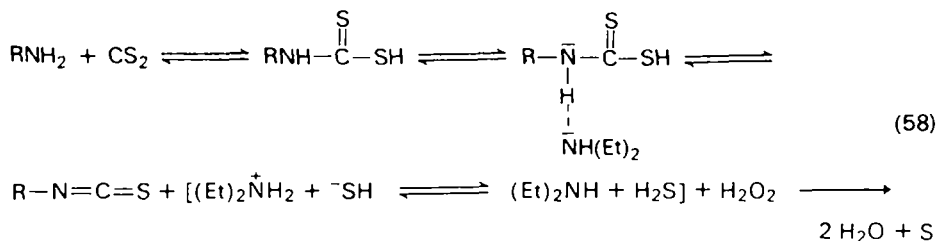
For example the following aromatic isothiocyanates were prepared using this method: alkoxyphenyl isothiocyanates, halogenphenyl isothiocyanates and *p*-phenylenediisothiocyanate (60–70% yields).

Dithiocarbamates can be also decomposed by means of phosphorus oxychloride or phosphorus *o*-phenylenedioxitrichloride^{252,253} (**84**). Dithiocarbamate is suspended in ether or benzene and the decomposition is carried out with cooling in the presence of triethylamine (equation 57).



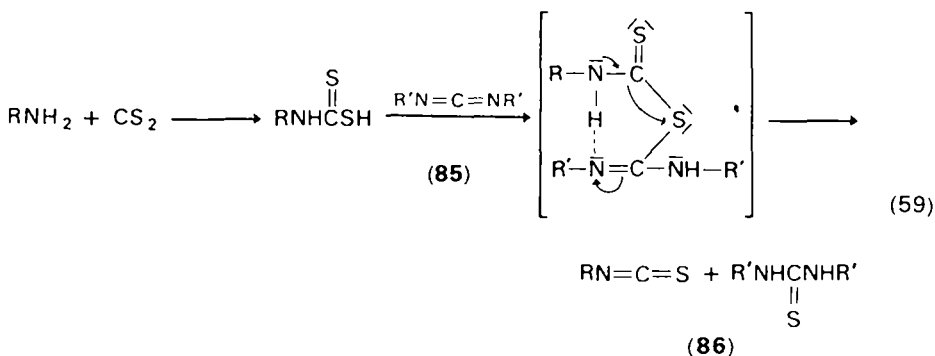
84 was prepared by the treatment of pyrocatechol with PCl_5 in benzene²⁵⁴.

c. *Decomposition by hydrogen peroxide.* Treatment of a mixture of primary amine and carbon disulphide with hydrogen peroxide in the presence of secondary aliphatic amine produces a rapid exothermic reaction which gives isothiocyanates²⁵⁵ (equation 58).



This one-step reaction is suitable only for the preparation of aliphatic isothiocyanates. Thioureas are produced as by-products.

d. *Decompositions involving carbodiimides.* Primary amines react with carbon disulphide and dicyclohexyl carbodiimides (**85**) in a suitable organic solvent at temperatures below 0°C , forming isothiocyanate and 1,3-dicyclohexylthioureas (**86**). For the preparation of aliphatic isothiocyanates ether or tetrahydrofuran²⁵⁶ proved to be a good solvent. Aromatic amines react under identical conditions only with a one-half molar equivalent of carbodiimide yielding, quantitatively, symmetrical diaryl dithioureas. If, however, the reaction is carried out in pyridine, and in some cases in the presence of the molar equivalent of triethylamine, then isothiocyanates are also formed from aromatic primary amines in very good yields²⁵⁷ (equation 59).

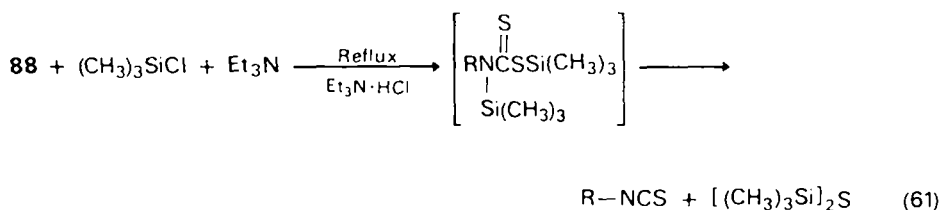
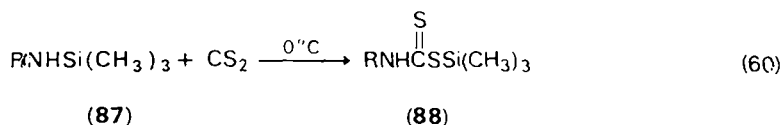


R = Aryl or alkyl (yields 70–96%)

R' = Cyclohexyl

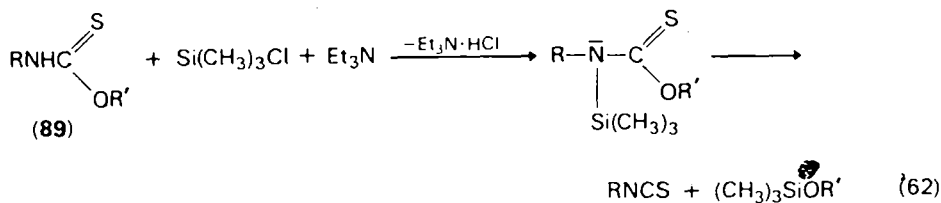
The carbodiimide method can be used for the preparation of aromatic as well as aliphatic isothiocyanates under very mild conditions. By this method were prepared, for example, 9-fluorenyl, benzhydryl, phenyl, isobutyl, 3-pyridyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl and other isothiocyanates. 4-Nitroaniline and *o*-phenylenediamine produces under these conditions 1,2,3-tris(4-nitrophenyl) guanidine and benzimidazolinthione, respectively²⁵⁷.

e. *Decompositions involving organosilicon compounds.* *N*-Silylated primary aliphatic amines (**87**) react with carbon disulphide giving rise to sylesters of dithiocarbamic acid (**88**) which are unstable above 0°C and decompose into isothiocyanates²⁵⁸. The decomposition is carried out with trimethylsilyl chloride in the presence of triethylamine (equations 60 and 61).

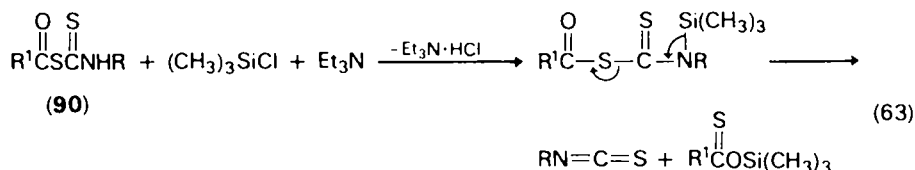


In parallel with isothiocyanates, the corresponding thioureas may also arise. Higher basicity of amine, an excess of carbon disulphide and low temperature are favourable for the formation of isothiocyanate. The reaction is suitable for the preparation of isothiocyanates from amino alcohols and amino acids whereby the hydrogens of the hydroxyl groups are protected by the easily removable silyl group.

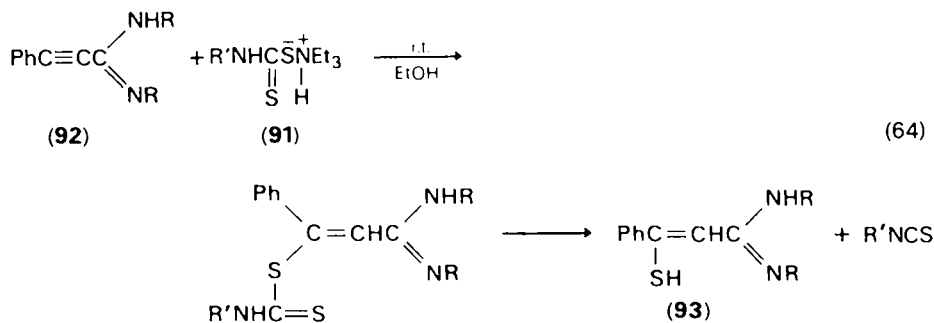
O-Alkyl(aryl)esters of thiocarbamic acid (**89**) are similarly decomposed by the action of trimethylsilyl chloride²⁵⁹ (equation 62).



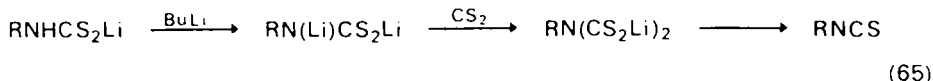
Trimethylsilyl chloride is also used in the presence of triethylamine for the decomposition of *N*-methylaroyldithiocarbamates (**90**) occurring during the reaction of acyl chlorides with dithiocarbamates^{2,59} (equation 63).



f. *Other methods of decomposition.* Recently two new modifications of the dithiocarbamate method were published. Fujita and coworkers²⁶⁰ obtained isothiocyanates in good yields under mild conditions by decomposing triethylammonium *N*-substituted dithiocarbamates (**91**) with *N,N'*-disubstituted propiolamidines (**92**). β -Mercaptocinnamamidines (**93**) are produced as by-products (equation 64).



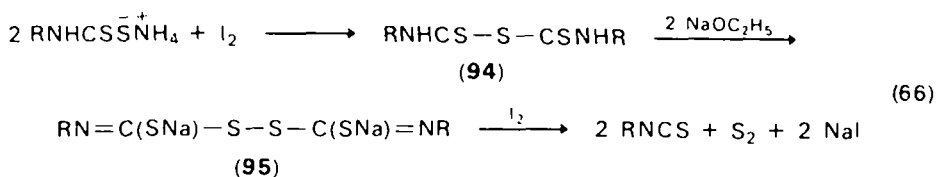
The second modification published by Sakai and coworkers²⁶¹ is based on the reaction of lithium dithiocarbamate with butyl lithium and carbon disulphide (equation 65).



The reaction is carried out in TMF under dry nitrogen at 0°C. Aliphatic and aromatic isothiocyanates were prepared in high yields (71–99%) using this method.

Of the older, now rarely used, methods the decomposition of dithiocarbamates with iodine via thiuramdisulphide should be

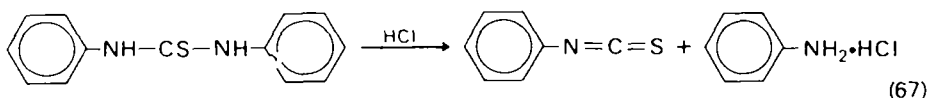
mentioned^{262,263}. Dithiocarbamate is first oxidized with an alcoholic solution of iodine at a low temperature to thiuramdisulphide (94). Its sodium salt (95) obtained in an alcoholic solution of sodium ethoxide is subsequently oxidized to the corresponding isothiocyanate (equation 66).



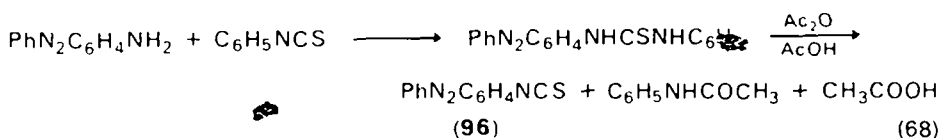
Besides the above mentioned methods the literature refers also to the use of chlorocyanogen²⁶⁴ and chloramine T²⁶⁵.

4. Decomposition of thioureas

Aromatic amines can be prepared by the decomposition of *sym*-diaryltioureas with acids or their anhydrides. The most frequently used acids are hydrochloric acid²⁶⁶⁻²⁶⁸, sulphuric acid^{269,270} and phosphoric acid. The salt of the corresponding arylamine is formed as by-product²⁷¹ (equation 67).



In addition to aromatic isothiocyanates, cyclohexyl isothiocyanate²⁷² was prepared by the treatment of dicyclohexylthiourea with phosphoric acid. Of carboxylic anhydrides, acetic anhydride²⁷³⁻²⁷⁴ is the best. This method of decomposition was used also in the synthesis of arylazophenyl isothiocyanates (96) from asymmetric thioureas²⁷⁶ (equation 68).

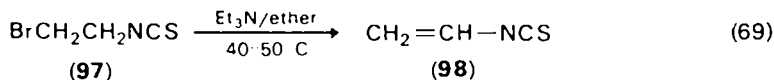


Isothiocyanates are obtained also by the decomposition of *N*-monoaryltioureas during prolonged heating in chlorobenzene²⁷⁷. 1-Naphthyl- and 2-naphthyl isothiocyanate can be prepared in good yields.

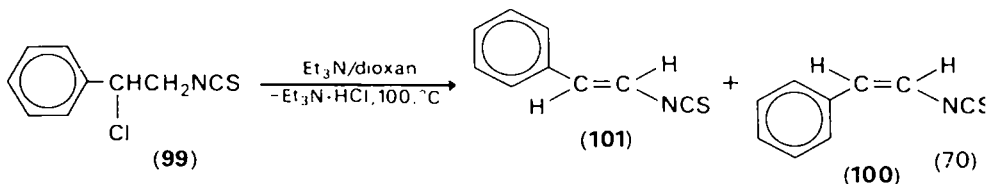
5. Isothiocyanates with the NCS group in conjunction with a multiple bond

Isothiocyanates with the NCS group bound directly to a carbon-carbon double bond cannot be prepared by routine methods. The cause lies in the non-reactivity or instability of the starting compounds, that is of the corresponding organo halides or amines. Nevertheless there exist currently several methods for their preparation.

The first mention of the preparation of this type of isothiocyanates appeared in the patent literature in 1956. Jones and Zimmerman²⁷⁸ had prepared, by means of dehydrohalogenation of 1-isothiocyanato-2-bromoethane (**97**), vinyl isothiocyanate (**98**) which showed a tendency to polymerization (equation 69).

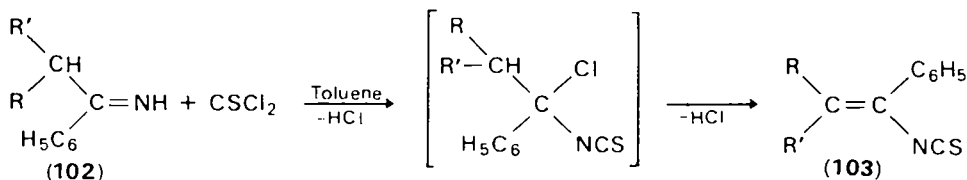


In a similar manner *cis*-(**100**) and *trans*- β -styryl isothiocyanate²⁷⁹ (**101**) were prepared from 1-phenyl-1-chloroethylisothiocyanate (**99**, equation 70).



Reaction is performed by heating the reaction mixture for 36 h under nitrogen in a sealed tube. The two isomers (**100** and **101**) are formed in a ratio of 1:4 respectively.

Ketimines (**102**) with β -hydrogen atoms react in the cold with thiophosgene giving α -alkenyl isothiocyanates **103** whereby α -chloroalkyl isothiocyanates²⁸⁰ are probably produced as intermediates (equation 71).

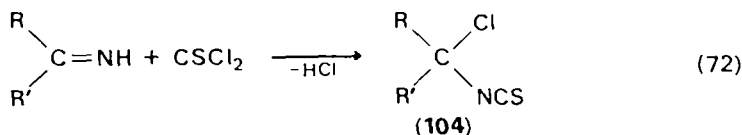


R = CH₃, H.

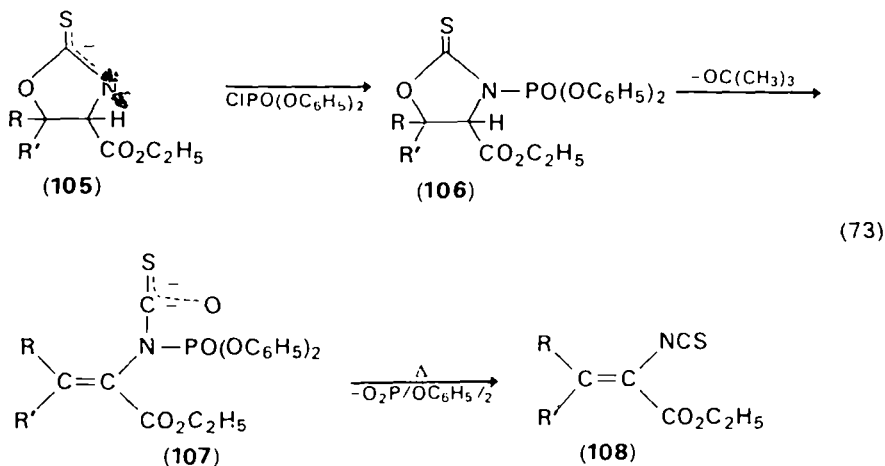
R' = CH₃, *n*-C₃H₇, *i*-C₃H₇

(71)

By heating of ketimines not containing the β -hydrogen atom with thiophosgene in toluene α -chloralkyl isothiocyanates arise (**104**, equation 72).

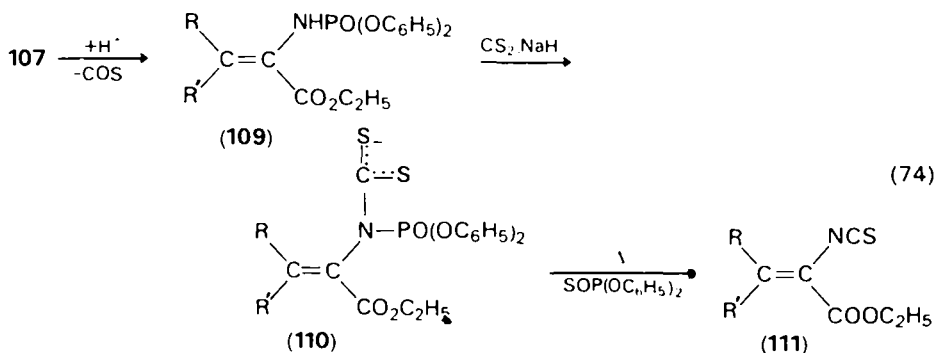


Into this group of compounds may be included also β -substituted esters of α -isothiocyanatoacrylic acid²⁸¹. These are prepared from the anions of oxazolidine-2-thiones (**105**) which are phosphorylated at 20–30°C in tetrahydrofuran with the diphenylester chloride of phosphoric acid. The phosphorylated product (**106**) is decomposed with potassium *t*-butoxide to *N*-phosphoryl-*N*-vinyl-thiocarbamate (**107**) and further to diphenylphosphate and isothiocyanate (**108**, equation 73)²⁸¹.

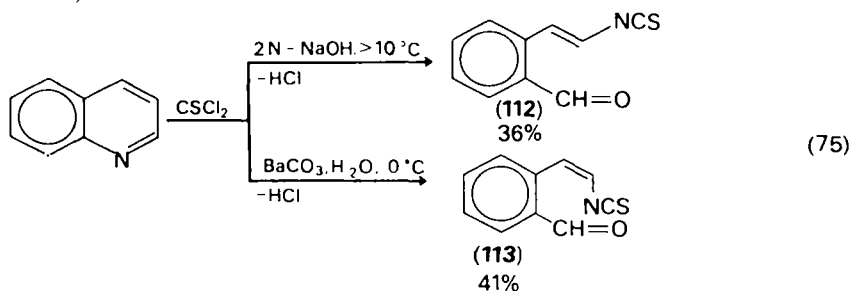


The starting compound can be readily prepared by basic condensation of the ethyl ester of isothiocyanatoacetic acid with carbonyl compounds²⁸²

For β -monosubstituted and β -arylsubstituted α -isothiocyanatoacrylates which are sensitive to alkoxide the synthesis must be modified. The compound **107** is first converted at -60°C with glacial acetic acid to α -(diphenoxyphosphorylamino)acrylic ester (**109**). This when treated with carbon disulphide and sodium hydride yields *N*-phosphoryldithiocarbamate (**110**) which decomposes at 20–40°C to isothiocyanate (**111**) and *O*, *O'*-diphenylthiophosphate (equation 74).



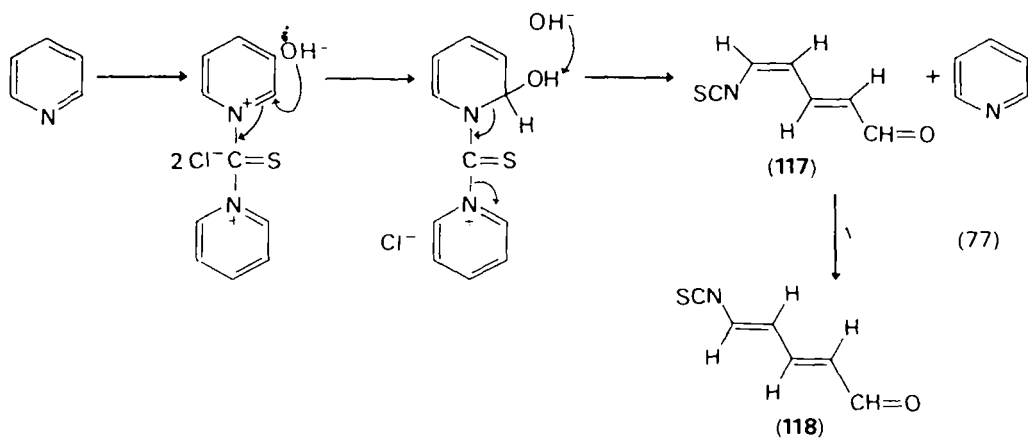
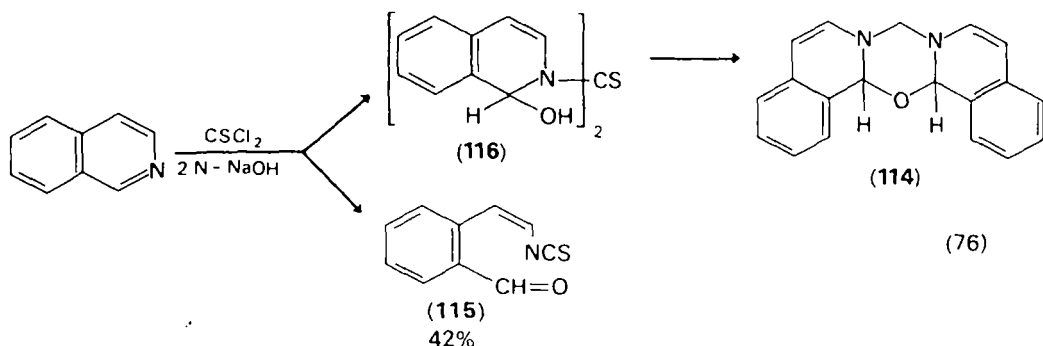
Isothiocyanates with the NCS group bound to the dienal conjugated system were prepared for the first time by Hull²⁸³. By treating quinoline in methylene chloride with thiophosgene and dijuded alkali, crystalline *o*-isothiocyano-*trans*-cinnamaldehyde (**112**) was obtained. The use of barium carbonate instead of sodium hydroxide produces an oily *cis* isomer (**113**, equation 75).



The *cis* isomer is not stable and within 3 days isomerizes entirely to a *trans* derivative.

The reaction of thiophosgene and 2*N*-sodium hydroxide with isoquinoline in methylene chloride at a temperature of 5–10°C yields two products, i.e. crystalline 15*B*,16*a*-dihydro-8*H*-diisoquinolino[1.2-*b*:2',1'-*e*]-[1,3,5]oxadiazine-8-thione (**114**) and *cis*-*o*-isothiocyanatovinylbenzaldehyde (**115**). The pentacyclic derivative is probably formed by dehydration of the derivative **116** (equation 76).

The greatest attention was devoted to the reaction of thiophosgene with pyridine which yields, in the presence of barium carbonate, a mixture of two stereoisomer products, i.e. 5-isothiocyanatopenta-*trans*-2,*cis*-4 dienal (**117**, controlled kinetically) and 5-isothiocyanato-*trans*-2,*trans*-4-dienal (**118**, controlled thermodynamically). The reaction probably takes place by the following mechanism²⁸⁴ (equation 77).

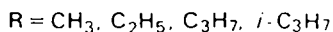
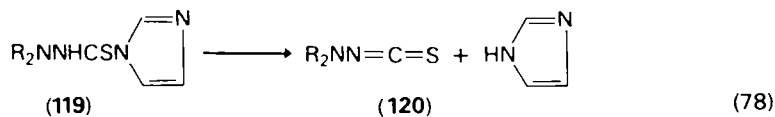


The raw product is a mixture of both isomers. The *trans, cis* isomer (melting point 59–61 °C) is extracted with cold ether and the *trans, trans* product (m.p. 84–85 °C) is crystallized from cyclohexane.

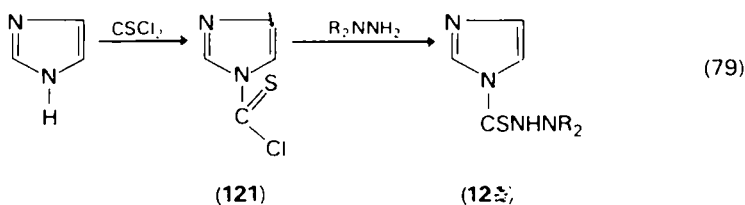
Isothiocyanates of this group present a heterodiene system in which the NCS group is conjugated with double bonds. Because they are highly reactive in addition and cycloaddition reactions, they are important intermediates of the various organic compounds.

6. *N*-Isothiocyanatoamines and *N*-isothiocyanatoimines

These isothiocyanates represent a new interesting group of compounds that have been studied by Anthoni and coworkers²⁸⁵⁻²⁸⁸. Dialkylamino-isothiocyanates (**120**) were the first to be synthesized by pyrolysis of *N,N*-dialkylthiocarbazolyimidazole (**119**) in a high vacuum^{285,287} (equation 78).

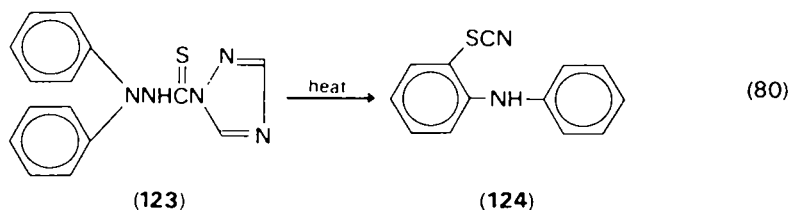


N,N-Dialkylthiocarbazoyl imidazoles (**122**) are prepared by the treatment of imidazole with thiophosgene in dry benzene; the thiocarbamoyl chloride (**121**) formed is subsequently reacted with dialkylhydrazine^{288,289} (equation 79).

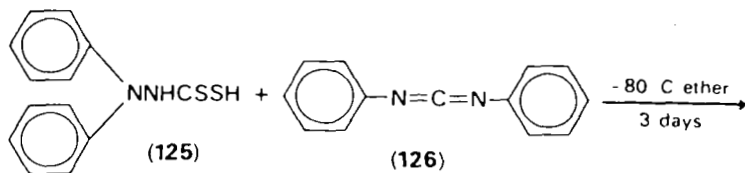


The isothiocyanates formed easily undergo dimerization²⁸⁸. Whereas *N*-isothiocyanatodimethylamine and its diethyl and dipropyl derivatives are stable only at -80°C and dimerize entirely within one minute at room temperature, *N*-isothiocyanatodiisopropylamine requires several hours for dimerization at room temperature²⁸⁸. The relatively high stability of this monomer is attributed to steric effects.

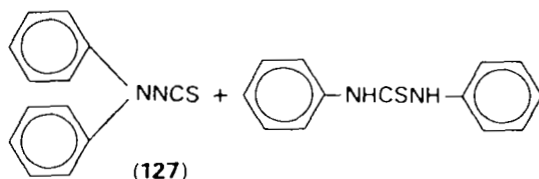
The preparation of *N*-isothiocyanatodiphenylamine by thermolysis of 1-(*N,N*-diphenylthiocarbazoyl)-1,2,4-triazole (**123**) was not successful and 2-thiocyanatodiphenylamine (**124**) was always isolated as the resultant product²⁸⁶ (equation 80).



In order to prevent the possibility of intramolecular rearrangement, a low-temperature method of preparation was devised, based on the reaction of dithiocarbazic acid (**125**) with dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (**126**) at very low temperatures²⁸⁶ (equation 81).

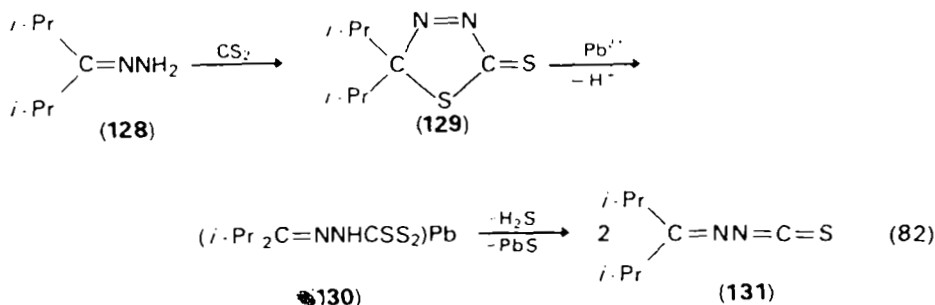


(81)



The formation of *N*-isothiocyanatodiphenylamine (127) in the solution was proved by infrared spectroscopy ($\nu_{NCS} = 1956 \text{ cm}^{-1}$). However, all attempts at its isolation failed due to its immediate isomerization to thiocyanate at higher temperatures.

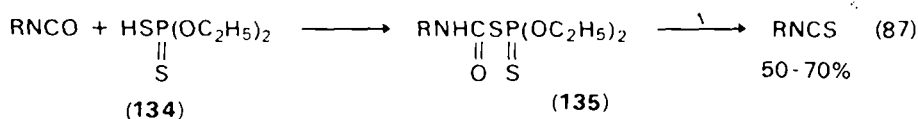
N-Isothiocyanatoimines were prepared by the thermal degradation of lead bis[3-(diisopropylmethylene)dithiocarbazate] (130)²⁹⁰, equation (82).



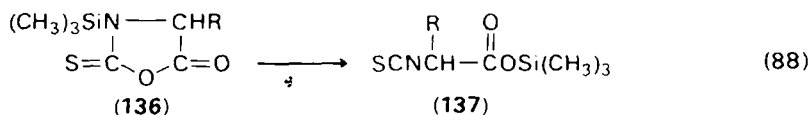
5,5-Diisopropyl-1,3,4-thiadiazolidine-2-thione (129) is prepared from diisopropylketohydrazone (128) and carbon disulphide according to Heugebaert and Willems²⁹¹. Treatment of thiadiazolidine (129) with an equimolar amount of lead acetate in a water-methanol medium leads to the opening of the ring with the formation of dithiocarbazate (130) which is then decomposed thermally at 120°C. The resulting isothiocyanate (131) is a reddish-yellow oil which dimerizes within 15 minutes at room temperature. It can, however, be stored in liquid air under nitrogen. It is relatively stable also if dissolved in an inert solvent, like chloroform or carbon tetrachloride.

method is not suitable for the preparation of aliphatic isothiocyanates. The mechanism of reaction is not mentioned.

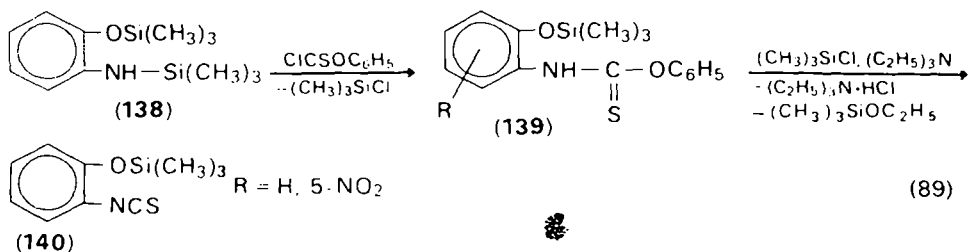
Aromatic and aliphatic mono- and diisothiocyanates can be obtained by exchange reaction of the corresponding isocyanates with *O,O*-diethyldithiophosphate (**134**) via *O,O*-diethyl-*S*-alkyl(aryl)carbamoyl dithiophosphates (**135**)²⁹⁷. At higher temperatures these decompose to isothiocyanate, a mixture of sulphur-containing esters of phosphorus acid and a small amount of different unidentifiable products (equation 87).



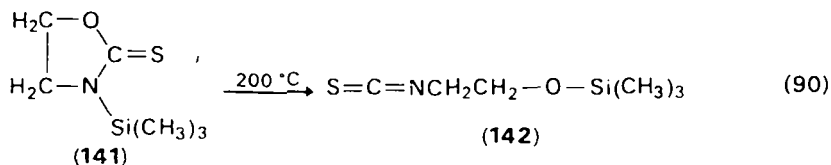
The decomposition of *N*-silylated cyclic derivatives of carbamic acid to isothiocyanates or isocyanates was studied by Kricheldorf and coworkers²⁹⁸⁻³⁰¹. They found that, whereas *N*-silylated oxazolidine-2-thione-5-ones (**136**) rearrange rapidly and irreversibly to isothiocyanates (**137**) already at 0°C (equation 88) the corresponding thiazolidine-2,5-diones do not rearrange²⁹⁸⁻³⁰⁰.



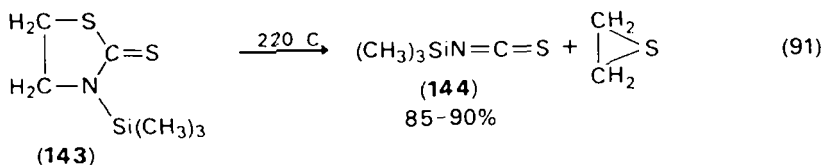
By treating *N,O*-bis(trimethylsilyl)-2-aminophenols (**138**) with *O*-phenyl chlorothioformate in dry toluene with boiling, and by the subsequent treatment of the obtained *N*-(2-trimethylsiloxyphenyl)thiocarbamic acid phenylester (**139**) with trimethylsilyl chloride and triethylamine, the above authors prepared 2-trimethylsiloxyphenyl isothiocyanates³⁰¹ (**140**, equation 89).



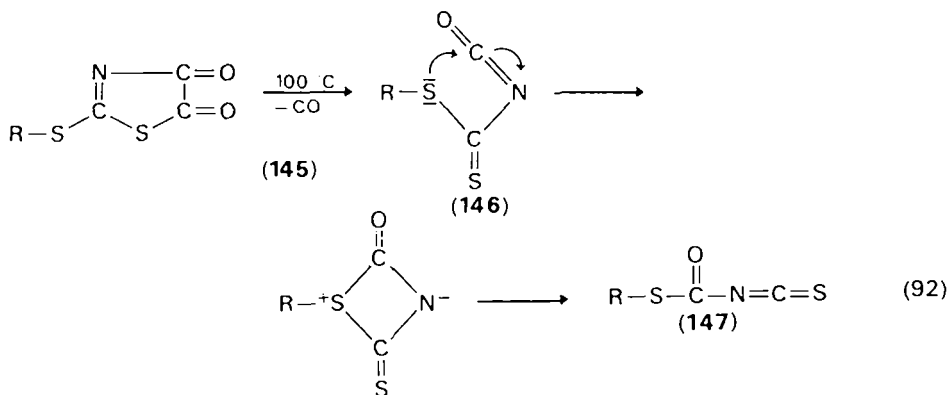
N-Trimethylsilyloxazolidine-2-thione (**141**) furnishes by thermolysis at 200°C trimethylsiloxyethyl isothiocyanate (**142**) in up to 89% yields³⁰¹ (equation 90).



In the case of *N*-trimethylsilylthiazolidine-2-thione (143) instead of the expected trimethylsilylthioethyl isothiocyanate, rapidly polymerizing trimethylsilyl isothiocyanate (144) and ethylenesulphide were obtained (equation 91).

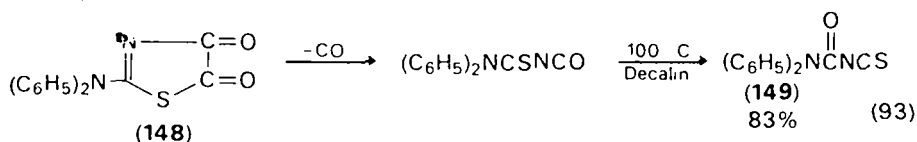


2-Alkyl(aryl)mercaptothiazoline-4,5-diones (145) split off carbon monoxide on heating giving alkyl(aryl)mercaptothiocarbonyl isothiocyanates (146) which rapidly rearrange to alkyl(aryl)mercaptocarbonyl isothiocyanates³⁰² (147, equation 92).

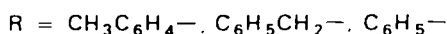
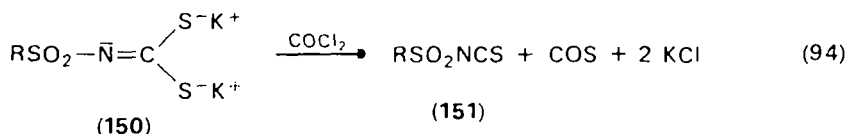


R = C₆H₅, C₆H₅CH₂-, CH₃-

In the same manner diphenylcarbamoyl isothiocyanate (149) was prepared as colourless crystals¹⁰¹ from diphenylaminothiazoline-4,5-dione (148, equation 93).



Sulphonyl isothiocyanates (**151**) can be prepared in good yields by reaction of dipotassium salt of sulphonyliminodithiocarbonic acid (**150**) with phosgene^{303,304}, sulphuryl chloride³⁰⁴ or thionyl chloride³⁰⁴ in an organic solvent (benzene, chlorobenzene, methylene chloride, equation 94).



Ottenbrite³⁰⁵, using thermal cleavage of the corresponding *S*-methylthiocarbamates at 180–200 °C, prepared trisubstituted aryl isothiocyanates.

Some methods have more of a theoretical significance and are rarely used for the preparation of isothiocyanates. For example, treatment of diazonium salts³⁰⁶ with inorganic thiocyanates, heating of methylaniline with sulphur³⁰⁷ under pressure, exchange reaction of *N*-sulphonylamines³⁰⁸ and isocyanates^{309,121} with isothiocyanates, and others.

B. Preparation and Use of Nuclide-labelled Isothiocyanates

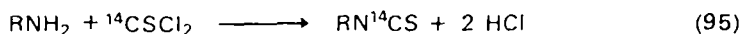
In principle the molecule of the isothiocyanate R—NCS can be labelled with nuclides on the functional group of —NCS, or on the skeleton of the molecule R—or on both sites of the molecule. For practical reasons labelling is most frequently done with ¹⁴C or with ³⁵S. The chief advantage of the latter lies in the fact that high specific radioactivity can be achieved, theoretically up to 1·500 Ci/milliatom. A certain drawback is that the labelled compounds must for long-term use—due to a shorter half-life—be prepared from fresh nuclide at intervals of several months. This problem is avoided by labelling with the nuclide ¹⁴C provided that the labelled compounds are sufficiently resistant to self-radiolysis. However, the theoretical maximum achievable specific radioactivity is merely 64 mCi/milliatom of carbon. In practice the achieved specific radioactivity is, of course, lower; for ¹⁴C it is about 60% of the theoretical value. Sulphur can be prepared as carrier free. Labelling with nitrogen atoms is virtually limited to the stable ¹⁵N. The radionuclide ¹³N, due to its short half-life of 10 minutes, can perhaps be used in special cases.

Labelling on the skeleton R— may be universally performed by means of the radionuclides ¹⁴C, ³H or the stable nuclide ²H.

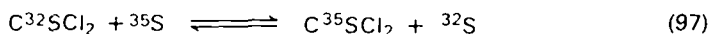
1. Preparation by chemical synthesis

Of hitherto known methods for the preparation of isothiocyanates the most frequent methods for the preparation of the labelled substances start from the corresponding amine and the labelled CSCl_2 , the dithiocarbamate method starting from the amine and the labelled CS_2 , the decomposition of labelled thioureas and the method of isomerization of thiocyanates RSCN .

A reliable method of preparation of $[^{14}\text{C}]$ isothiocyanates or $[^{35}\text{S}]$ isothiocyanates is the reaction of the corresponding primary amine with thiophosgene $\text{C}^{35}\text{SCl}_2$ or $^{14}\text{CSCl}_2$ (equations 95 and 96).



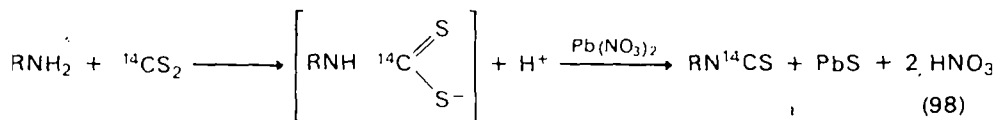
The radiochemical yield of the reaction is identical with the yield of the pure product, given by stoichiometry of the reaction and the losses in the process of isolation and purification of the labelled product. Thiophosgene $\text{C}^{35}\text{SCl}_2$ can easily be prepared by the isotopic exchange reaction (equation 97) or by synthesis.



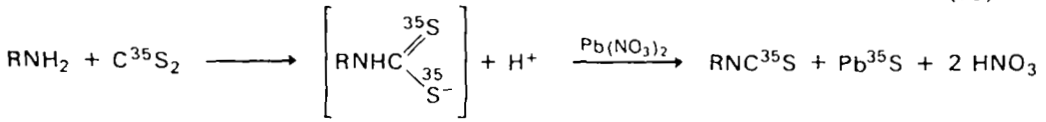
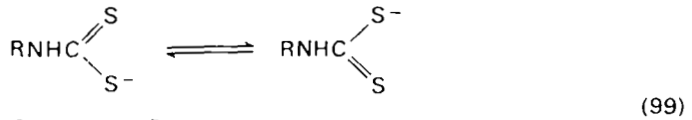
In this manner $[4\text{-}^{131}\text{I}]$ iodophenyl $[^{35}\text{S}]$ isothiocyanate was prepared starting from $[4\text{-}^{131}\text{I}]$ iodoaniline and $[^{35}\text{S}]$ thiophosgene³¹⁰.

The method of direct thiophosgenation was used for the preparation of D-glucosyl $[^{14}\text{C}]$ isothiocyanate³¹¹.

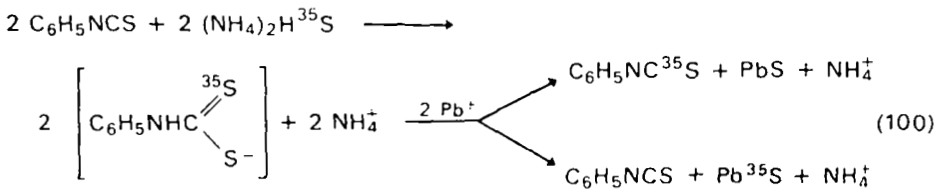
A frequently used method for preparation of labelled isothiocyanates starts from an amine and labelled CS_2 . However, there are differences in radiochemical yield from the reaction when $^{14}\text{CS}_2$ or C^{35}S_2 is used. Starting from $^{14}\text{CS}_2$ all the radioactivity of the reacted carbon disulphide passes into the molecule of the isothiocyanate (equation 98).



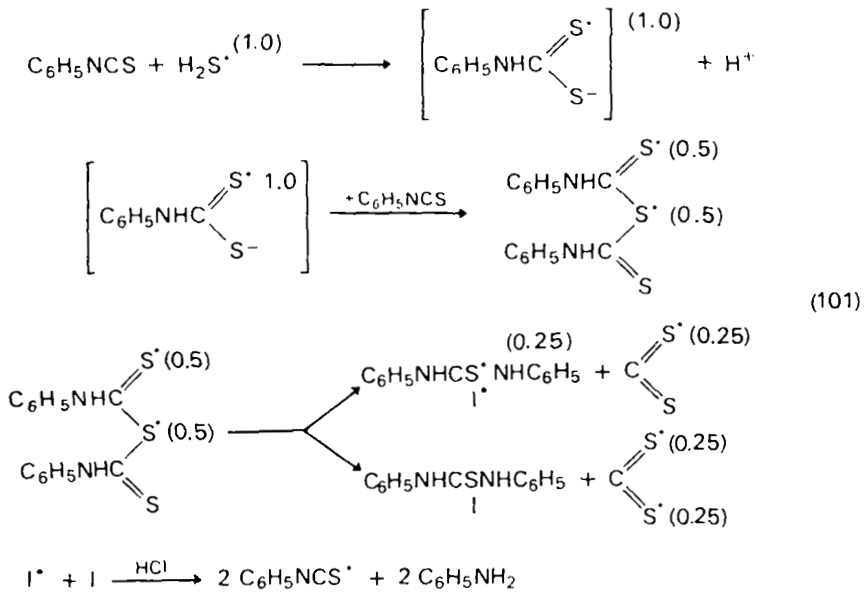
Because both sulphur atoms in the molecule of the dithiocarbamate are equal, use of C^{35}S_2 results in one half of the labelled sulphur atoms appearing in the isothiocyanate and the other half in the split-off sulphide, i.e. the maximum theoretical radiochemical yield will be 50% (equation 99).



Similarly, a 50% radiochemical yield in relation to the radionuclide is achieved by preparing the dithiocarbamate from equimolar amounts of isothiocyanate and hydrosulphide. H^{35}S^- (equation 100).

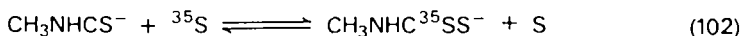


An even smaller radiochemical yield (25%) can be expected if the labelling is done by reaction of the isothiocyanate and the labelled H_2S in an organic solvent leading to the formation of thioureas and carbon disulphide (equation 101)^{3,12}.



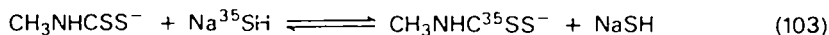
Labelled *N*-monosubstituted dithiocarbamate can also be prepared, by reaction of the isothiocyanate with Na^{35}SH ³¹³ as well as by isotopic exchange reaction between dithiocarbamate and elementary sulphur-³⁵S, and by exchange reaction between dithiocarbamate and NaH^{35}S ³¹⁴. The reaction of isothiocyanate with hydrosulphide takes place at a sufficient rate also at laboratory temperature³¹⁵. The rate constant is given by the nature of the substituent *R* and the concentration of the reacting form of HS^- ; thus it is a linear function of pH.

The exchange between the elementary sulphur-35 and the aliphatic *N*-monosubstituted dithiocarbamate can be also performed at laboratory temperature; with methyl dithiocarbamate, for example, the reaction is completed after 3–5 hours³¹⁴ (equation 102).



Otto³¹⁶ has studied in greater detail the kinetics of this exchange in the series of *N*-disubstituted dithiocarbamates as well as the influence of temperature and solvents.

The labelling of *N*-methyl dithiocarbamate by exchange reaction with hydrosulphide ions at laboratory temperature is slow, requiring a reaction time of 3 hours for the completion of the reaction at 100 °C³¹⁴ (equation 103).



Labelled isothiocyanate can be obtained also by the reaction of amine with the labelled ammonium thiocyanate and the decomposition of the thioureas formed³¹⁷.

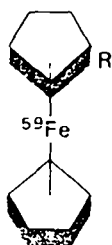
The dithiocarbamate method was used for the preparation of, for example, 4-dimethylaminophenyl [³⁵S]isothiocyanate³¹⁸ and fluorescein [³⁵S]isothiocyanate³¹⁹. In the latter the specific radioactivity was three orders higher than that attained by other authors³²⁰ at the preparation of fluorescein isothiocyanate labelled uniformly with the isotope ¹⁴C in xanthen benzene rings.

Mann³²¹ had prepared [⁵⁹Fe]ferrocenylmethyl isothiocyanate (155) with the procedure known from inactive synthesis, starting from [⁵⁹Fe]-ferric chloride. ⁵⁹FeCl₃ was reduced with electrolytic iron powder in diluted hydrochloric acid to FeCl₂ and the anhydrous product by the reaction with freshly depolymerized cyclopentadiene and diethylamine gave 152. Through the reaction of (152) with *N,N,N',N'*-tetramethylmethylenediamine and methyl iodide in the presence of methanol

N,N-dimethylaminomethylferrocene methiodide (**153**) was prepared. The following two procedures were used:

(i) From potassium phthalimide and **153**, ferrocenylmethylamine (**154**) was prepared which, by reaction with thiophosgene, furnished ferrocenylmethyl isothiocyanate (**155**).

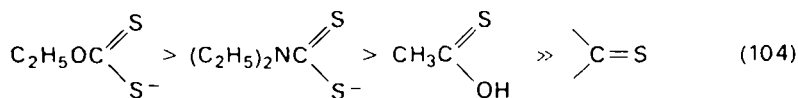
(ii) A bisulphide adduct of formyl [^{59}Fe]ferrocene was prepared and this was converted by reaction with hydroxylamine to formylferrocene oxime (**156**). By reduction of **156** with lithium aluminium hydride, ferrocenylmethylamine (**154**) was prepared which, as in the foregoing procedure, gave **155** on reaction with thiophosgene.



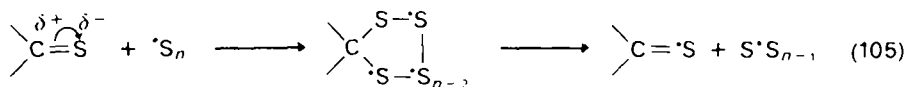
- (152) R = H
 (153) R = $\text{I}^-(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{N}^+\text{CH}_2$
 (154) R = NH_2CH_2
 (155) R = $\text{SCN}=\text{CH}_2$
 (156) R = $\text{HON}=\text{CH}$

2. Preparation via isotope exchange reaction

It is known that organically bound sulphur can participate in the direct exchange with elementary sulphur, the nature of the bond being decisive for the rate of exchange. These observations were reviewed in 1961³³². In the series of sulphur compounds with thione sulphur, the rate of the exchange reaction with elementary sulphur decreases in the sequence given by equation (104).



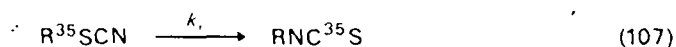
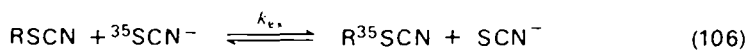
According to Mikluchin and coworkers³²³⁻³²⁶ the exchange takes place in such way that the sulphur is bound to the double bond of the $\text{C}=\text{S}$ group forming the cyclic product, the decomposition of which leads to the exchange of sulphur atoms (equation 105).



The exchange is more rapid the more polarized is the bond $=C=S$. Isothiocyanates require temperatures up to 180°C for labelling by exchange reaction. It may be assumed that the extreme mesomeric structure with a negative charge on the sulphur atom participates in the exchange reaction (see Section V). The exchange can be carried out without a solvent in those isothiocyanates that are liquid at the exchange temperature, or with the use of a suitable inert solvent having an adequate boiling point such as xylene and decahydronaphthalene. It was found, however, that the exchange was faster with a solvent than without one, and that it was more rapid the lower the analytical concentration of sulphur in the reaction mixture³²⁷. The duration of the exchange can be several hours and, for example in the case of aromatic isothiocyanates, the reaction can be carried to equilibrium at 180°C with very slight thermal decomposition, i.e. with a good yield of labelled substances. At normally obtainable specific activities of sulphur-35 of 200 mCi/mmol and the molar ratio of the isothiocyanate:sulphur = 1:1, a specific radioactivity of 100 mCi/mmol and a radiochemical yield of 40–50% can be achieved.

For the removal of elementary sulphur from the reaction mixture, fractional distillation of the isothiocyanate was used^{328,329}; however the trapping of the sulphur in the column of activated copper appeared to be more convenient³²⁸. For the simultaneous removal of sulphur and the products of thermal decomposition it is of advantage to use a combined column composed of layers of activated copper, charcoal and activated alumina^{329,330}.

The ability of the thiocyanate ion ^-SCN to participate in the exchange reaction with aliphatic thiocyanates^{331,61} with a half-life of several tens of minutes at 130°C in cyclohexane (equation 106) and the ability of thiocyanates to isomerize to the corresponding isothiocyanates (equation 107) can be applied to the preparation of labelled isothiocyanates.



Isomerization of isothiocyanates is an irreversible reaction and once formed, the isothiocyanate participates no more in the exchange reaction with ${}^{35}\text{SCN}^-$ ion. The labelled K^{35}SCN can be prepared by reaction of KCN with the sulphur-35 in ethanol³³³. $\text{NH}_4^{35}\text{SCN}$ arises also by isomerization of [${}^{35}\text{S}$]thiourea in an ethanol-xylene mixture (1:1) at a temperature of 120°C ³³⁴.

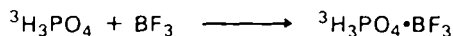
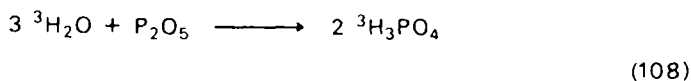
3. Labelling with isotopes of hydrogen

Tritium-labelled isothiocyanates can be prepared by incorporating tritium into a suitable intermediate for isothiocyanate synthesis such as an amine, or in some cases directly into the isothiocyanate molecule by one of the generally applicable methods of tritiation of organic compounds. For reviews see the following^{335,336}:

- (i) Labelling by catalytic exchange consists of heating together the compounds to be labelled, a hydrogen-transfer catalyst and the tritiated agent, such as T₂O or tritiated acids, in a suitable solvent.
- (ii) Irradiation of compounds with tritium gas using the Wilzbach method³³⁷ or the catalytic gas exposure method³³⁸.
- (iii) Hydrogenation of unsaturated compounds with tritium gas, or catalysed halogen-tritium replacement. With this method the highest molar specific activity can be achieved.
- (iv) Reduction with tritiated metal hydrides.

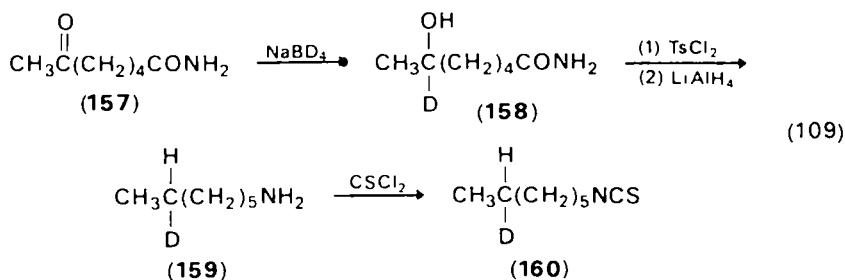
The above methods, with the exception of the Wilzbach method, are also suitable for the preparation of deuterated isothiocyanates if a deuterated agent instead of the tritiated agent is used.

The original Yavorsky method of titration of aromatic hydrocarbons with a boron trifluoride complex of tritiated phosphoric acid³³⁹ has also been elaborated for the tritiation of aromatic isothiocyanates³⁴⁰. At the preparation of the tritiated agent one starts from tritiated water, phosphorus pentoxide and BF₃ (equation 108).

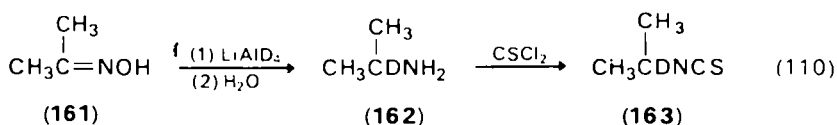


The tritiation is performed at 80 °C in a heterogeneous system by mixing the aromatic isothiocyanate which is dissolved in paraffin or cycloparaffin hydrocarbons, such as cyclohexane, with a layer of ³H₃PO₄·BF₃. The method is suited particularly to the preparation of tritiated mono- and polynuclear aromatic isothiocyanates.

Isothiocyanates specifically labelled with deuterium are most frequently prepared for the study of their mass spectra. Bach and coworkers³⁴¹ prepared 6-*d*-heptyl isothiocyanate (**160**) according to the equation (109).



The same authors³⁴¹ prepared 2-*d*-propyl isothiocyanate (**163**) from acetoxime (**161**) according to the sequence shown in equation (110).



Isothiocyanic acid, DNCS, was prepared by mixing dry potassium thiocyanate and potassium deuterium sulphate and heating the mixture under vacuum at about 200 °C. The yellow gas was collected at 80 K, and purified by trap-to-trap distillation³⁴².

4. Preparation of ³⁵S-labelled isothiocyanates by hot-recoil reaction

Dazantiev and coworkers³⁴³ prepared methyl [³⁵S]isothiocyanate by irradiation of an equimolar mixture of methyl isothiocyanate and CHCl₃ in a silica ampoule with neutrons (1.3 × 10¹¹ n cm⁻² sec⁻¹) at 50 °C. After 20–30 hours, 10–15 % of the induced radioactivity was in the form of labelled isothiocyanate with a specific radioactivity of 20 μCi/g. Experiments with irradiation of pure methyl isothiocyanate without CHCl₃ showed that the reaction in equation (111) was negligible and that in the given case the reaction according to equation (112) predominated. For the theory and details of the procedure of hot recoil synthesis see References 344 and 345.



In view of the large amount of decay products and the low specific radioactivity achieved with methods of direct irradiation of organic compounds, this method is apparently not suited for wider application.

5. Labelling by biosynthesis

With the application of suitable labelled precursors of glucosinolate synthesis to the cultivation medium it is possible to isolate labelled glucosinolates from plants, and from these by enzymic splitting through myrosinase, to isolate the corresponding labelled isothiocyanates. As stated in Section II about biosynthesis of glucosinolates, the amino acids are incorporated into the molecule of glucosinolates as a whole after loss of the carboxyl group, so that when using [^{14}C]amino acids $\text{R}-\text{NCS}$ isothiocyanates labelled on the skeleton R are obtained²⁴⁻²⁸. Amino acid precursors are incorporated in the corresponding glucosinolates with an effectiveness of 25–50%. When using amino acids labelled with the stable nuclide ^{15}N on the α -amino group the nuclide will appear in the NCS group of the isothiocyanate, but in that case a greater dilution must be expected due to the possible metabolic interconversion of amino acids and keto acids by transamination or oxidative deamination and thus a lower yield calculated for the starting nuclide.

If amino acids, specifically labelled on the COOH group, are used as precursors then no labelled isothiocyanate is obtained because of the decarboxylation reaction taking place during biosynthesis.

[^{35}S] Sulphate is incorporated in glucosinolates with an efficiency of 50% whereby [^{35}S]glucosinolates are obtained. However, the nuclide is incorporated in a different ratio in the thioglucoside and in the sulphate-bound sulphur. By the action of myrosinase the sulphate group splits off and only the thioglucoside-bound sulphur remains incorporated in the —NCS group. In the first phases of cultivation of the plant in the presence of [^{35}S]sulphate the radionuclide is incorporated almost exclusively in the sulphate group of the glucosinolate and appears only after several days in the thioglucoside group. In view of the simple chemical structure of currently known natural isothiocyanates and the facility of their chemical synthesis, a biosynthetic approach to the use of nuclides is meaningful only in the study of biosynthesis and metabolism of glucosinolates and of their decay products.

6. The uses of labelled isothiocyanates

Isothiocyanates labelled with radionuclides have been used, in many tracer studies in complicated biological systems in pharmacology and biochemistry, as starting compounds, as analytical reagents in protein chemistry and in structural organic chemistry. Here we shall mention at least a few examples. Isothiocyanates labelled with ^{35}S were successfully used for

an autoradiographic study of their distribution in slices of animal tissue after local application on skin and for measuring the rate of resorption (4-bromophenyl [^{35}S]isothiocyanate)^{346,347} and after intra-muscular injection (allyl [^{35}S]isothiocyanate)³⁴⁸. Penetration of 4-chlorobenzyl [^{35}S]isothiocyanate into animal skin was also studied³⁴⁹. Labelled anthelmintic *p*-phenylene diisothiocyanate was used for the study of the interaction of the drug with low molecular and high molecular components of blood³⁵⁰. Organ distribution of cancerostatic β -naphthyl [^{35}S]isothiocyanate was studied in rats after intraperitoneal administration^{317,351}. 4-Bromophenyl [^{35}S]isothiocyanate was used for the study of kinetics of retention in microbial and animal cells, subcellular distribution and reaction with cell components^{352,353}.

In the Edman degradation protein sequencing technique, labelled phenyl isothiocyanate is employed for enhancing the sensitivity of the method. For the same purpose, tritium-labelled phenyl isothiocyanate³⁵⁴, as well as phenyl [^{35}S]isothiocyanate³⁵⁵, was used in conjunction with isotopic dilution analysis. [^{59}Fe]Ferrocenylmethyl isothiocyanate served as tag by direct reaction with ϵ -amino groups of lysine in a glutamic acid-lysine-tyrosine copolymer³²¹.

Deuterated isothiocyanates were used for the study of their mass spectra³⁴¹. Deuterated isothiocyanic acid, DNCS, and isocyanic acid, DNCO, were prepared and studied in the ultraviolet³⁴² and infrared regions³⁵⁶ of the spectrum.

C. The Preparation and Use of Macromolecular Polyisothiocyanates

The advance in the chemistry of macromolecular polyisothiocyanates has begun only in the past 10 years owing to the interest in immobilized enzymes and antigens and macromolecular insoluble reagents³⁵⁷⁻³⁶⁰.

Macromolecular polyisothiocyanates are either water insoluble compounds and of a suitable micro-spatial arrangement (fibrillar, microporous, gels, glass-like, rubbery, thin membranes) or they are oil or water soluble compounds in which NCS groups are bound to the macromolecular skeleton in a specific sequence of alternating monomer subunits. In accordance with the nature of the basic polymer skeleton these substances may belong, for example, to the group of silylated inorganic glasses, polysaccharides or polypeptides as well as synthetic polymers based on styrene, acrylamide and other polymers and copolymers and cross-linked materials.

For the preparation of macromolecular polyisothiocyanates essentially two procedures can be adopted:

- (i) Polymerization of suitable low molecular isothiocyanates, preserving a certain number of free NCS groups. The reaction can be performed as homopolymerization or copolymerization which permits a greater variation in physical and physicochemical properties of the resultant product.
- (ii) Formation of the NCS group on the existing polymer, e.g. with bifunctional agents or by direct modification of a certain group to NCS group with methods used in the preparation of other isothiocyanate. In this case the most frequent problem is the preparation of a polyamine of adequate physicochemical properties.

A survey of the most known macromolecular polyisothiocyanates, method of their preparation and application are presented in Table 4.

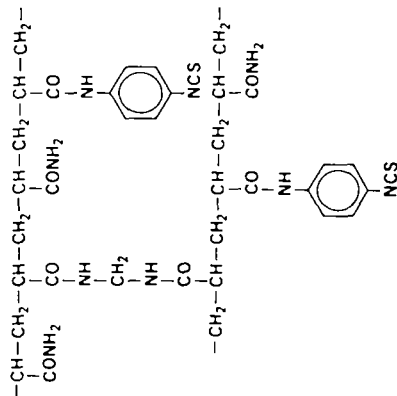
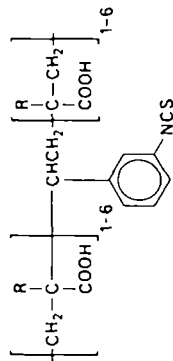
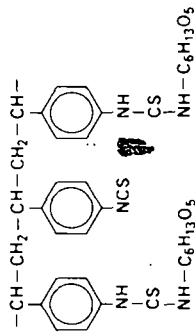
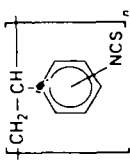
Polyisothiocyanates are regarded as supports for immobilization of enzymes via the reaction of NCO groups with NH_2 groups of proteins giving rise to corresponding disubstituted ureas^{380,381,384,385}. However, due to the analogy between the reactivity of low molecular isocyanates and isothiocyanates it may be expected that polymeric polyisocyanates will be less stable in a water medium than macromolecular polyisothiocyanates because of the faster addition of OH^- ions.

IV. SYNTHETIC PRODUCERS OF ISOTHIOCYANATES

Some synthetic precursors yield isothiocyanates spontaneously at laboratory temperatures in aqueous solution or in a solution of organic solvents. Thus they resemble in behaviour aglucones which are formed by enzymic hydrolysis of glucosinolates which may be decomposed also to isothiocyanate. On the basis of this analogy with natural substances Martin³⁸⁶ introduced in 1962 for synthetic compounds which, by spontaneous decomposition give isothiocyanate, the German term 'synthetische Senfölbildner' which appeared in the English literature as 'synthetic producers of isothiocyanates', or 'mustard oil formers'³⁸⁷. In the original work of Martin³⁸⁶, salts of *N*-monosubstituted dithiocarbamic acids, *O*-esters of *N*-monosubstituted thiocarbamic acids and 3,5-disubstituted tetrahydro-1,3,5-thiadiazine-2-thiones, were considered as synthetic producers of isothiocyanates. Though these substances had been known since the second half of the last century, interest in them was revived

TABLE 4. Macromolecular polyisothiocyanates

Structure	Starting compounds and synthetic route	Utilization
$\left[\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2 - \text{C} = \text{CH} - \text{CH}_2 \\ \quad \\ \text{CH}_3 \quad \text{NCS} \end{array} \right]_n$	(i) Polymerization of 2-chloromethylbutadiene with subsequent treatment of the polymer with excess of ammonium thiocyanate and rearrangement of polythiocyanate to polyisothiocyanate ^{3,61}	Water soluble polyisothiocyanates used as binders for paper and rayon ^{3,61}
$\left[\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH} \\ \\ \text{NCS} \end{array} \right]_n$	(ii) Polymerization of 2-methylene-3-butenyl isothiocyanate ^{3,61}	
	(i) Polymerization of vinyl isothiocyanate; also copolymerization with acrylamide, acrylonitrile, vinylidene chloride, vinylacetate and styrene ^{3,62}	Improving dyeing properties of fibres ^{3,62}
	(ii) Polyvinylamine reacted with thiophosgene ^{3,63}	Immobilization of papain ^{3,63}
	(i) Polymerization of <i>p</i> -vinylphenyl isothiocyanate ^{3,64}	Soluble in <i>N,N</i> -dimethylformamide. Preparation of thiourea polymeric derivatives ^{3,64}
	(ii) Thiophosgenation of poly-4-aminostyrene ^{3,65}	Immobilization of papain ^{3,65}
	(iii) Polystyrene beads cross-linked with divinylbenzene, converted to amine by nitration and reduction, followed by the reaction with carbon disulphide and decomposition to isothiocyanate with ethylchloroformate ^{3,65}	Insoluble Edman reagent • analogous to phenyl isothiocyanate ^{3,65}
$\left[\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH} \\ \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_4 \\ \\ \text{NCS} \end{array} \right]_n$		



Polymerization of *o*-, *m*-, or *p*-vinylphenyl isothiocyanate; also copolymerization with vinylbenzene.^{3,66}

Reaction of polystyrene-NCS with calculated amount of glucosaminol.^{3,67}

Copolymerization of methacrylic or acrylic acid and isothiocyanatostyrene.^{3,68,3,69,3,63}

Copolymerization of acrylamides and reaction of free aromatic amino group with thiophosgene.^{3,70}

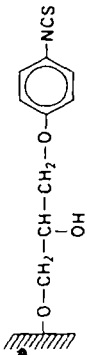
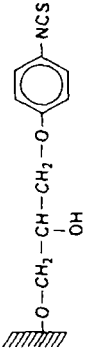
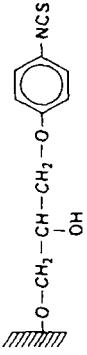
Insoluble glasslike polymers.^{3,66}

Insoluble Edman reagent with reduced hydrophobicity.^{3,67}

Immobilization of papain.^{3,63}

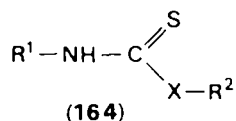
Immobilization of α - and β -amylase.^{3,70,3,71,3,72}

TABLE 4 (continued)

Structure	Starting compounds and synthetic route	Utilization
$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \quad \text{O} \quad \text{O} \quad \text{CH}_3 \\ \quad \quad \quad \\ -\text{O}-\text{Si}-\text{O}-\text{Si}-(\text{CH}_2)_3-\text{NCS} \\ \quad \quad \quad \\ \text{O} \quad \text{O} \quad \text{O} \quad \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$	<p>Silylation of porous silica glass with 3-aminopropyltriethoxysilane and following reaction of free primary amino groups with thiophosgene^{373,374}</p>	<p>Immobilization of trypsin^{374,375}, peroxidase³⁷⁵, papain³⁷⁴, glucoamylase³⁷⁵, glucose oxidase³⁷⁶</p>
 <p>The structure shows a surface (hatched area) with a hydroxyl group (-OH) and a chain: -O-CH₂-CH(OH)-CH₂-O-CH₂-O-C₆H₄-NCS, where the phenyl ring is para-substituted with an NCS group.</p>	<p>Oxidation of the Ni-screen surface with O₂ at 700°C, silanization with aminopropyltriethoxysilane and reaction of amino group with thiophosgene³⁷⁷</p>	<p>Immobilization of glucose oxidase³⁷⁷</p>
 <p>The structure shows a surface (hatched area) with a hydroxyl group (-OH) and a chain: -O-CH₂-CH(OH)-CH₂-O-C₆H₄-NCS, where the phenyl ring is para-substituted with an NCS group.</p>	<p>Cellulose treated with 1,2-epoxy-3-(<i>p</i>-nitrophenoxy) propane. Corresponding 2-hydroxy-3-(<i>p</i>-nitrophenoxy)propyl ether of cellulose reduced with titanous chloride in HCl. Resulting <i>p</i>-aminophenoxy group reacted with thiophosgene^{378,379}</p>	<p>Immobilization of α- and β-amylase^{378,379}</p>
 <p>The structure shows a surface (hatched area) with a hydroxyl group (-OH) and a chain: -O-CH₂-CH(OH)-CH₂-O-C₆H₄-NCS, where the phenyl ring is para-substituted with an NCS group.</p>	<p>Cross-linked dextran treated analogously as in the case of cellulose³⁸⁰</p>	<p>Immobilization of trypsin, chymotrypsin and β-amylase³⁸⁰. Binding of amino acids, peptides and proteins³⁸¹</p>

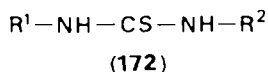
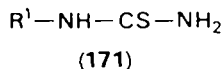
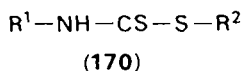
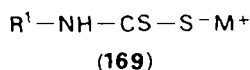
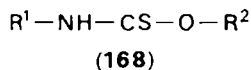
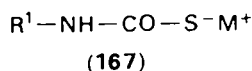
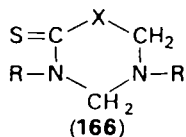
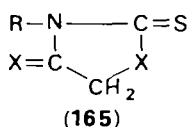
not only by purely scientific endeavours but also by experience of their antibacterial, antifungal, antialgal and antiworm effect and by the need for new soil fungicides and soil sterilants as well as by the shortage of suitable antibiotics having a low toxicity and a wide antimicrobial, or antifungal spectrum.

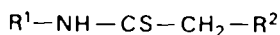
Synthetic producers of isothiocyanates are compounds which contain in the molecule the grouping nitrogen-carbon-sulphur from which an —N=C=S grouping may be formed by hydrolysis. This requirement can be met almost universally by the grouping of bonds given by the general formula **164**, i.e. thione bound sulphur and acidic hydrogen bound to



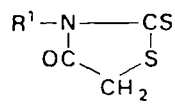
nitrogen, or structures derived from the linear structure **164** by forming a 5- and/or 6-member, 3-substituted, 2-thione heterocyclic moiety (**165**, **166**).

According to these criteria the following groups of compounds are involved: *N*-monosubstituted monothiocarbamic acid salts (**167**), *N*-monosubstituted monothiocarbamic acid esters (**168**), *N*-monosubstituted dithiocarbamic acid salts (**169**), *N*-monosubstituted dithiocarbamic acid esters (**170**), *N*-monosubstituted (**171**) and *N,N'*-disubstituted thioureas (**172**), *N*-substituted thioamides (**173**), 3- or 3.5-substituted rhodanines (**174**), 3-, or 3.5-substituted thiohydantoins (**175**), 3.5-disubstituted tetrahydro-1,3.5-thiadiazine-2-thiones (**176**).

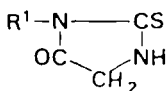




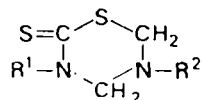
(173)



(174)



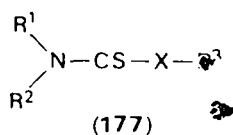
(175)



(176)

We shall now deal with the current situation regarding the decomposition of synthetic producers of isothiocyanates under defined conditions, particularly in aqueous solutions of a defined pH with a view to a possible ionization equilibrium and apparent (k_{obs}) as well as the real rate constant (k) of decomposition. In all these compounds the rate of decomposition primarily depends on, besides the actual stability of the molecule, the equilibrium of ionization taking place on the nitrogen and thione-bound sulphur. These determine not only the values k_{obs} , but also the type of decomposition, that is the pH of the reaction mixture determines also the terminal products of decomposition in the reaction mixture.

The strictly chemical orientation of this monograph and of the whole series *The Chemistry of Functional Groups* does not permit a wider discussion about the antimicrobial effects of these compounds, their antimicrobial spectrum, cytotoxicity and toxicity in experimental animals. Therefore, for individual structural groups at least, references to papers concerned with this problem are given. Generally it should be noted for the whole of this group of compounds that the mechanism of their biological effect need not be uniform under all circumstances. Apart from the compounds with the already mentioned grouping of bondings (164) and their cyclization products, where the formation of a biologically effective isothiocyanate in the cultivation medium or after penetration of the compound into the cell is assumed, the corresponding *N*-disubstituted analogues, as *N*-disubstituted dithiocarbamates (177) are equally characterized by a high antimicrobial effect.



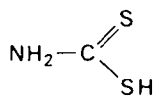
(177)

In these, however, according to present knowledge the formation of isothiocyanate cannot be expected. *N*-Monosubstituted and

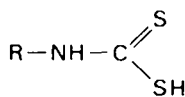
N-disubstituted dithiocarbamates, and esters of *N*-monosubstituted and *N*-disubstituted dithiocarbamic acids, are also characterized by a high antimicrobial effect³⁸⁸⁻³⁹². The question whether in *N*-monosubstituted derivatives it is an 'isothiocyanate' or 'non-isothiocyanate' mechanism of biological effect can usually be decided by comparing the relative biological effect of corresponding *N*-mono- and *N*-disubstituted derivatives, their antimicrobial spectra and by a more detailed biochemical study.

A. *N*-Monosubstituted Dithiocarbamates

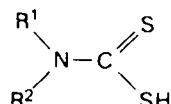
Isothiocyanates are formed only from the *N*-substituted derivatives (179) of three possible dithiocarbamic acids (178-180).



(178)

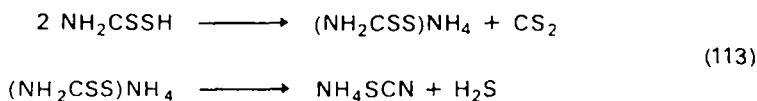


(179)



(180)

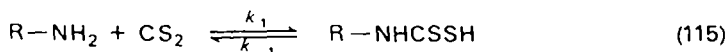
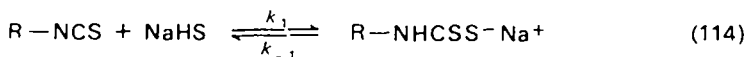
Free dithiocarbamic acid (178) can be prepared by releasing it from its ammonium salts by means of concentrated HCl at 0°C. It is practically insoluble in non-polar organic solvents and its thermodynamic dissociation constant at 20°C is $K_a = 1.13 \pm 0.03 \times 10^{-3}$ ³⁹³. By thermal decomposition in the temperature interval from 20 to 100°C it decomposes into ammonium thiocyanate in two steps (equation 113)^{393,394}.



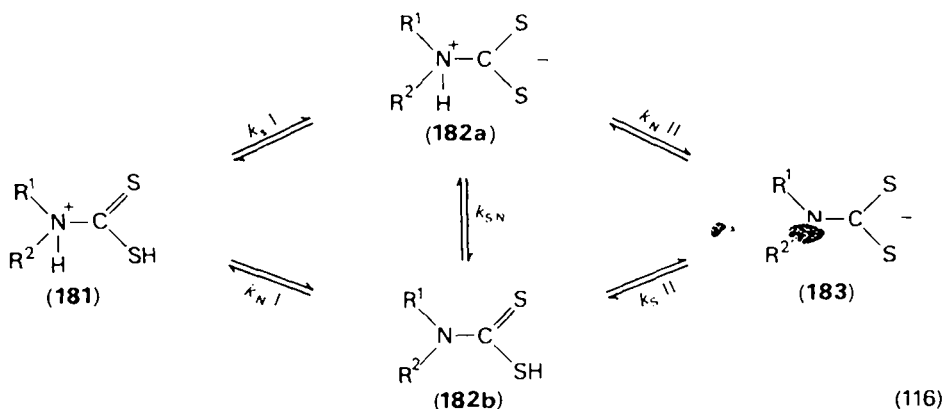
Alkali metal salts of dithiocarbamic acid decompose at 100-120°C and form corresponding alkali metal thiocyanates (stability: $\text{M} = \text{Cs}^+ > \text{Rb}^+ \gg \text{K}^+$)³⁹⁵.

N-Monosubstituted dithiocarbamates are formed by the reaction of hydrosulphide ion with isothiocyanates (equation 114). A reverse reaction is one of the current methods of preparation of isothiocyanates (see Section III). *N*-Monosubstituted dithiocarbamates also originate in the reaction between primary amines and carbon disulphide. A reverse reaction, an acid decomposition leads to primary amines and CS₂ (equation 115).

These reactions are, therefore, reversible and the reaction rates k_1 and k_{-1} (equation 114 and 115) as well as the equilibrium states are determined by the dissociation constants of dithiocarbamates which depend on the character of the substituent R.



The dissociation constants of dithiocarbamates had already been studied 1957³⁹⁶ and at present several laboratories work on this problem. Zahradnik³⁹⁷ on the basis of a polarographic study of the rate of decomposition of the series *N*-mono- and *N*-dialkyldithiocarbamates has determined that the apparent rate constants of the decomposition of *N*-monosubstituted dithiocarbamates in acid medium follow the shape of dissociation curve corresponding to the transfer of a single proton. The ascertained points of inflexion of the functions $k_{\text{obs}} = f(\text{pH})$, corresponding to the $\text{p}K_a$ values of *N*-alkyl and *N*-dialkyl dithiocarbamates, were found to lie in the $\text{p}K_{\text{II}}$ range from 2 to 4. On the basis of his observation that dithiocarbamates are stable in alkaline solution and on the assumption that a further ionization stage is to be expected in an acidic medium, Zahradnik³⁹⁷ proposed the scheme shown in equation (116) for the description of ionization equilibria. He found out that structure **182** was the decomposing form in an acid medium, but from direct experimental data it was not possible to decide whether it was structure **182a** or **182b**. In an alkaline medium *N*-dialkyldithiocarbamates are very stable³⁹⁸.



On the basis of the changes in ultraviolet absorption spectra and the kinetic measurements of the decomposition of a series of *N*-monosubstituted dithiocarbamates, Takami and coworkers³⁹⁹ made a further detailed study of ionization equilibria. From the change in two known ultraviolet absorption bands of water-soluble dithiocarbamates at 250 and 290 nm, they ascertained the ionization equilibrium over a wide

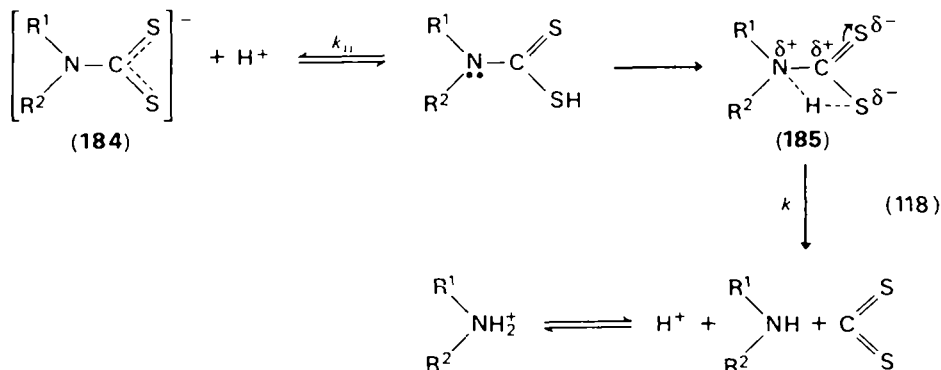
concentration range of alkaline hydroxide (0.001–15 M) and determined the pK'_a values⁴⁰⁰. The Brönsted plot of pK'_{III} versus pK_a of the corresponding starting amine showed a linear relationship according to equation (117).

$$pK'_{III} = 0.49. \quad pK_a + 12.41 \quad (r = 0.994) \quad (117)$$

It is the ionization stage which was already assumed by Wronski⁴⁰¹ on the basis of kinetic measurements of the decomposition of *N*-ethyl dithiocarbamic and *N*-phenyl dithiocarbamic acids in alkaline solutions (0.4–3.0 N-NaOH).

According to Jorris and coworkers⁴⁰² the following steps come into consideration in the acid decomposition of dithiocarbamates (equation 118):

- (i) Protonation of one of the sulphur atoms of the anion (**184**).
- (ii) Formation of an intramolecular hydrogen bond between this sulphur atom and the nitrogen atom in **185**.
- (iii) Cleavage of the N—C bond aided by repulsion between the fractional positive charges in the acid molecule.
- (iv) Protonation of the released amine.



From the kinetic measurements of the rate of decomposition of *N*-alkyl substituted dithiocarbamates [ethyl-, benzyl-, (4-amino-2-methyl-5-pyrimidinyl)-methyl-] at different pH values in weakly acidic solutions, Takami and coworkers^{399,403} calculated the pK'_{II} values of the acid base equilibrium.

As in the previous case, there also exists the Brönsted plot of pK'_{II} against pK_a of the corresponding amine with equal slope as it is in the case of strong alkaline equilibria (equation 119).

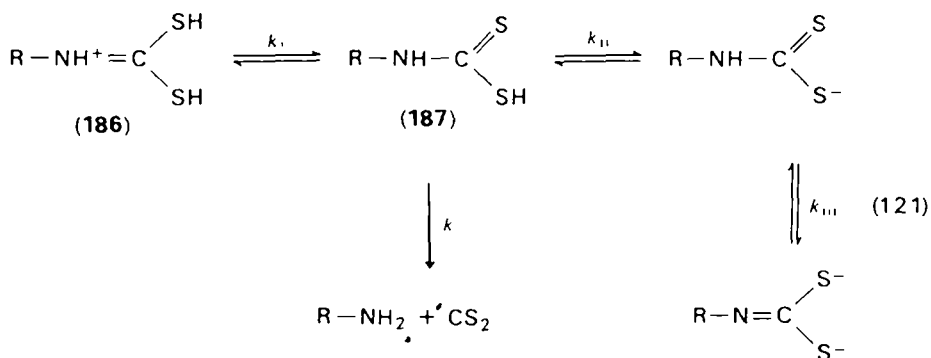
$$pK'_{II} = 0.53. \quad pK_a - 2.60 \quad (119)$$

For the rate of acid decomposition the following relationship was determined (equation 120):

$$\log k = -0.37, \quad \text{p}K_a + 2.30 \quad (120)$$

However, in strongly acidic solutions (as in concentrated sulphuric acid) with the Hammett's acidity function H_0 ranging from -3 to -5 , the observed values of the pseudo first-order rate constants of decomposition of N -substituted dithiocarbamic acids decrease again.

The fact that a plot of $\log k_{\text{obs}}$ versus the Hammett's acidity function H_0 fits in with a dissociation curve indicates the existence of a further ionization equilibrium in a strongly acidic medium, the dissociation constant of which is K_1 . The rate constants of the decomposition in a strongly acidic medium are in good agreement with the rate constants determined for the reaction in a weakly acidic solution. Hence the authors came to the conclusion that the decomposing form was **187** and not **186**. These equilibria are expressed by equation (121) and graphically represented by the summary graph (Figure 1).



With the decomposition of dithiocarbamates, besides well defined acid-base relationships given by the electronic effects, other factors such as the steric influences of substituents and the dielectric constant of the medium, also manifest themselves to a large extent. With the volume of the substituent the rate constant k of decomposition increases in the following order: methyl < dimethyl < di- n -butyl < di- n -propyl < diethyl < diisopropyl^{403,402}; for disubstituted cyclic derivatives it increases in the order: pyrrolidine < hexamethyleneimine < piperidine⁴⁰⁶. The size of the substituents determines the extent to which solvation reduces the fractional positive charges in the acid molecule (see equation 118).

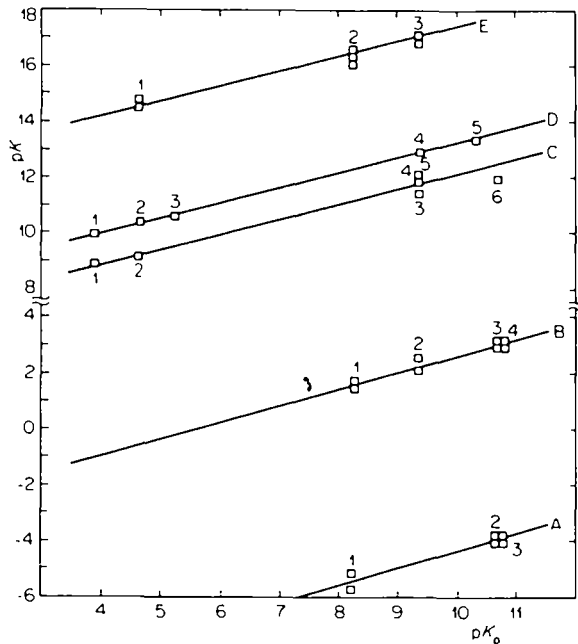


FIGURE 1. Bronsted plot of pK values of N -substituted dithiocarbamic acids (A, B, E), their esters (C), and N -substituted monothiocarbamic acid O -esters (D) vs pK_a values of corresponding amines RNH_2 .

(A) $pK_I(25^\circ C)$ values for equation (121). 1. $R = (4\text{-amino-2-methyl-5-pyrimidinyl})$ methyl; 2. $R =$ methyl; 3. $R =$ ethyl (according to Takami and coworkers⁴⁰³).

(B) $pK_{II}(25^\circ C)$ values for equation (121). 1. $R = (4\text{-amino-2-methyl-5-pyrimidinyl})$ methyl; 2. $R =$ benzyl; 3. $R =$ methyl; 4. $R =$ ethyl (according to Takami and coworkers⁴⁰³).

(C) $pK_I(25^\circ C)$ values for equation (133). 1. $R^1 = 4\text{-bromophenyl}$, $R^2 = \beta\text{-hydroxyethyl}$; 2. $R^1 = \text{phenyl}$, $R^2 = \beta\text{-hydroxyethyl}$; 3. $R^1 = \text{benzyl}$, $R^2 = \beta\text{-hydroxyethyl}$; 4. $R^1 = \text{benzyl}$, $R^2 = n\text{-propyl}$; 5. $R^1 = \text{benzyl}$, $R^2 = \text{carboxymethyl}$ (according to Drobnica and coworkers³¹⁵); 6. $R^1 = \text{methyl}$, $R^2 = \text{methyl}$ (according to Takami and coworkers⁴¹⁹).

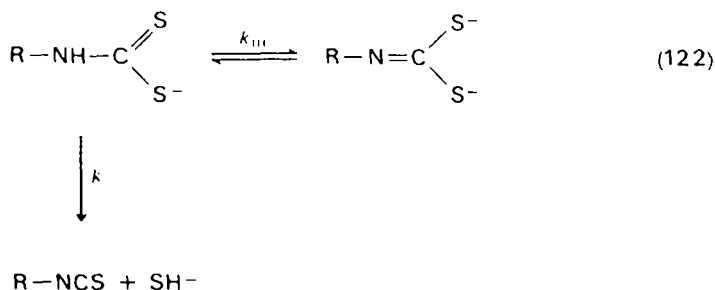
(D) $pK_I(25^\circ C)$ values for equation (134). 1. $R^1 = 4\text{-bromophenyl}$; 2. $R^1 = \text{phenyl}$; 3. $R^1 = 4\text{-ethoxyphenyl}$; 4. $R^1 = \text{benzyl}$; 5. $R^1 = n\text{-butyl}$, $R^2 = \text{ethyl}$ (according to Augustin and Drobnica⁴⁰⁵).

(E) $pK_{III}(25^\circ C)$ values for equation (121). 1. $R = \text{phenyl}$; 2. $R = (4\text{-amino-2-methyl-5-pyrimidinyl})$ methyl; 3. $R = \text{benzyl}$ (according to Takami and coworkers^{399,400}).

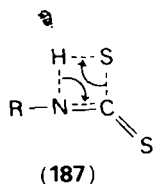
With decreasing value of the dielectric constant in the water-acid systems, by the addition of methanol for instance, the stability of the dithiocarbamate molecule diminishes because of a decrease in the dipolar character and the reduced ability of the solvent to reduce the repulsive forces between the like charges in a molecule of dithiocarbamate⁴⁰².

1. Decomposition of *N*-monosubstituted dithiocarbamates leading to the formation of isothiocyanates

Takami and coworkers⁴⁰⁷ studied the decomposition of the methyl and phenyl *N*-substituted dithiocarbamates over a wide pH range from a weakly acid region (pH 4.5–6.5) to alkaline and up to the region of alkalities of 15 M-KOH at temperatures up to 80 °C as well as the decomposition of ethyl, propyl and benzyl derivatives in 0.1 N-NaOH. His results expressed as plots of the logarithm of the observed first-order rate constants $\log k_{\text{obs}}$ versus pH or H_0 show that the rate decreases with pH, becoming independent of pH in the middle pH region 9–14 for the phenyl derivative and in the range pH 8 to H_0 17 for the methyl derivative. In more basic solutions a decrease in the values of k_{obs} has been observed in both cases. Decomposition, therefore, proceeds according to equation (122).



On the basis of these results the authors⁴⁰⁷ assume that the formation of isothiocyanate passes through a transition state (187) as a unimolecular decomposition. The S—C σ -bond of dithiocarbamate, having an electron attracting group, should be looser than one having an electron-donating group.



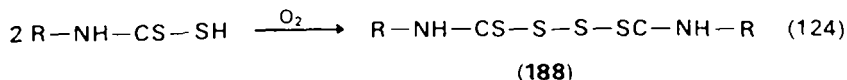
In mild acid, neutral or weakly alkaline media, a reaction giving amine and isothiocyanate as well as the corresponding reverse reaction leading to resynthesis can, therefore, come into force. In this case overall rate of decomposition by both the mechanisms mentioned, can be expressed by equation (123)⁴⁰⁸.

$$k_{\Sigma} = \left[\frac{[\text{H}^+]}{[\text{H}^+]^2 + [\text{H}^+] + K_{II}} \cdot k_{-1} + \frac{[\text{H}^+]}{K_{III} + [\text{H}^+]} \cdot k_2 \right] \cdot [\text{DTC}] \quad (123)$$

DTC = Dithiocarbamate

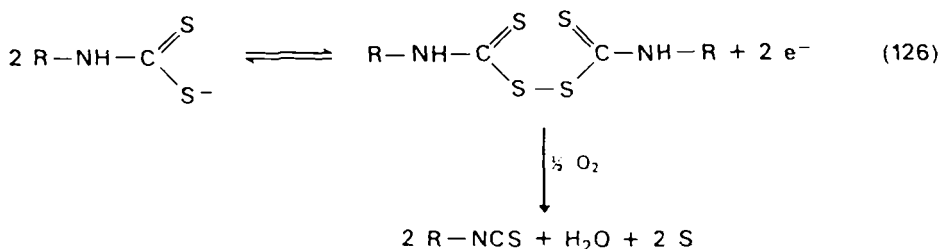
It is known that dithiocarbamates can undergo oxidation in the presence of a mild oxidant, such as FeCl_3 ⁴⁰⁹ or during aeration⁴¹⁰. Oxidation by air was observed in a strongly acid medium^{403,411} and in a weakly acid region (pH 4–6), as well as in a weakly alkaline region⁴¹². At the same time it was observed that at pH 9.5 the rate of decomposition of *N*-methyl dithiocarbamate was dependent on oxygen content of the solution⁴¹³.

N-Methyl and *N*-ethyl dithiocarbamate were rapidly oxidized in 10% H_2SO_4 in presence of air and formed the corresponding *N,N'*-dialkyl thiuramdisulphides (**188**)⁴⁰³. In sufficiently deaerated samples the decomposition in an acid solution affords amine and carbon disulphide exclusively.

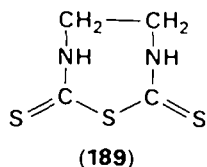


N,N-Disubstituted thiuram disulphides arising in an alkaline medium (equation 124) decompose to the corresponding isothiocyanates. According to Reference 412, on decomposition of *N*-substituted dithiocarbamates in the presence of air, it is necessary to add the rate of oxidative decomposition (equation 125) to the rate of the base-catalysed decomposition. This reaction is assumed to proceed according to equation (126).

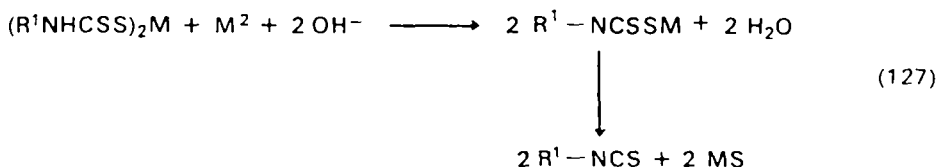
$$V_{\text{Ox}} = k_{\text{Ox}} [\text{RNHCSS}^-]^n [\text{O}_2]^m \quad (125)$$



Thorn and Ludwig⁴¹⁰ have, however, shown that oxidation of *N*-monosubstituted dithiocarbamates can lead to the formation of further products. On the aeration of disodium ethylenebisdithiocarbamate they revealed the formation of ethylenethiuramonosulphide (**189**), the corresponding polymeric analogue, and elemental sulphur.



N-Monosubstituted dithiocarbamates can form complexes with heavy metals at high pH. These complexes subsequently decompose to metal sulphide and isothiocyanate⁴¹⁴ (equation 127).



2. Consecutive reactions in the decomposition of dithiocarbamates

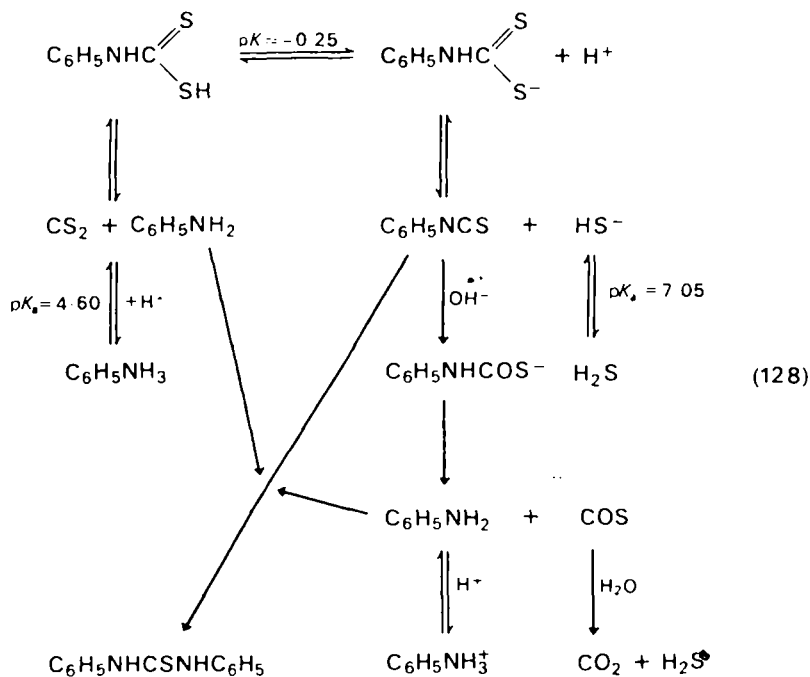
During the base-catalysed decomposition of *N*-substituted dithiocarbamates in a weakly alkaline water solution, i.e. in the region of the formation of isothiocyanates, some reactions can appear which cause the maximum yield of isothiocyanate to be less than stoichiometric. The reasons may be:

- (i) The reaction is in equilibrium;
- (ii) The isothiocyanate arising continues to react further with OH^- ions (see Section VI) and is transformed into monothiocarbamate which in a weakly alkaline medium gives amine and carbonyl sulphide; the latter decomposes into carbon dioxide and hydrogen sulphide;
- (iii) The amine formed as above or in a partial acid decomposition of dithiocarbamate, can further produce *N,N'*-disubstituted thiourea.

The entire scheme is expressed by equation (128). Depending on the pH value and the character of the substituent R which determines the pK value and reactivity, the individual reaction will take place in various stages.

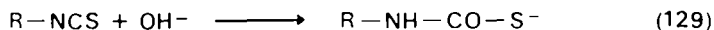
As a consequence of the above mentioned wide variety in possible reactions of dithiocarbamates and consecutive reactions in water system, the mechanism of their antimicrobial activity has not yet been clearly determined. It is ascribed to three possible reaction mechanisms:

- (i) The formation of a biologically effective isothiocyanate.
- (ii) The influencing of the redox potential of the cell and the formation of mixed disulphides.
- (iii) The chelate effects causing the bonding of bivalent ions, essential for the catalytic function of enzymes.



B. N-Monosubstituted Monothiocarbamates

These compounds (**190**) are formed by a reaction of isothiocyanates with OH^- ions (equation 129). The reaction is irreversible.

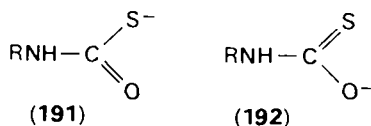


(**190**)

By the decomposition of **190** in an acid, neutral and weakly alkaline medium, amine and carbonyl sulphide are formed, and the latter further

decomposes to carbon disulphide and hydrogen sulphide. In strongly alkaline solutions monothiocarbamates are stable. The rate of decomposition of 5×10^{-3} M solutions of **190** (where R = phenyl, alkyl or aralkyl) in 0.1 N-NaOH at 25°C was less than 1% after 24 hours^{415,327}. At higher temperatures decomposition takes place even in an alkaline medium. The half-life of the decomposition of *N*-phenyl monothiocarbamate in 2 N-NaOH at 60°C is approx. 40 min⁴⁰¹.

Unlike in dithiocarbamate, where both the atoms of sulphur are equivalent, in monothiocarbamates there exists equilibrium of forms **191** and **192**, which is almost entirely shifted to the side of the structure **191** owing

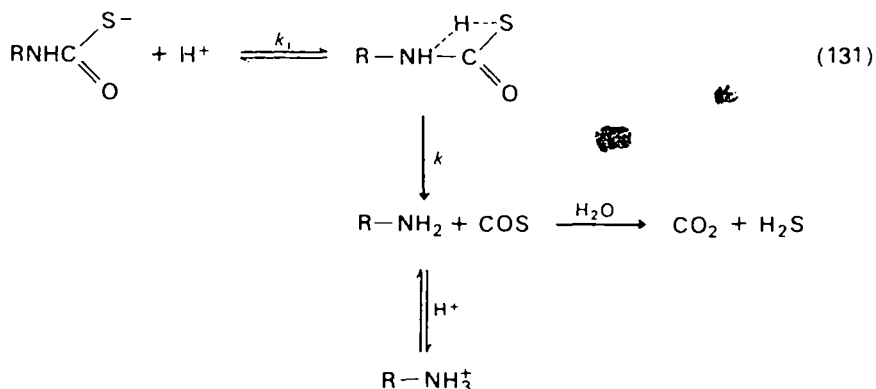


to the unreadiness of the sulphur atoms to form double bonds. The formation of isothiocyanates, can however, be expected only for the structure with thione sulphur. On account of the considerable stability of monothiocarbamates the resulting isothiocyanate could react with OH⁻ ions and convert back to monothiocarbamate. The formation of isothiocyanate has not, however, been proved even in an alkaline medium containing a surplus of thiol compounds functioning as trapping agents for isothiocyanate formed³²⁷.

Spectrophotometric study of the rate of decomposition of monothiocarbamates in the pH region 6.0–7.6, where R = substituted phenyls, has demonstrated that a molecule which has received a proton is subjected to decomposition^{415,327}. On account of the high rate of decomposition it was not possible directly to measure the values of k_{obs} in the pH region where they would not depend on pH, and would therefore represent the rate constants of decomposition of the protonated form, dependent only on the nature of the substituent R. For the series of 4-phenylsubstituted monothiocarbamates, it was found that the values of $\log k_{\text{obs}}/[\text{H}^+]$, which were numerically equal to the ratio k/K_1 , and the values of the corresponding amine RNH₂ followed the linear Brönstedt's plot (equation 130).

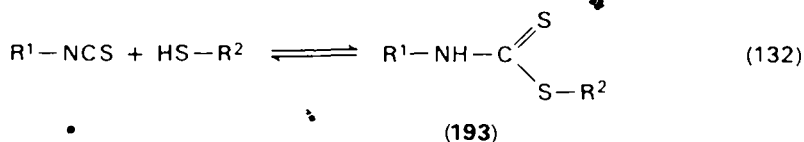
$$\frac{k_{\text{obs}}}{[\text{H}^+]} = 0.36. \quad \text{p}K_1 + 5.90 \quad (130)$$

On the basis of these facts it is possible to propose a reaction pathway for the decomposition of monothiocarbamates in an acid, neutral, or weakly alkaline medium (equation 131).



C. Esters of *N*-Monosubstituted Dithiocarbamic Acids

Besides other ways of preparation, the esters of *N*-monosubstituted dithiocarbamic acids, or dithiourethanes (**193**), may be formed by the reaction of isothiocyanates with thiols. Under favourable conditions they can be split again into isothiocyanate (equation 132).

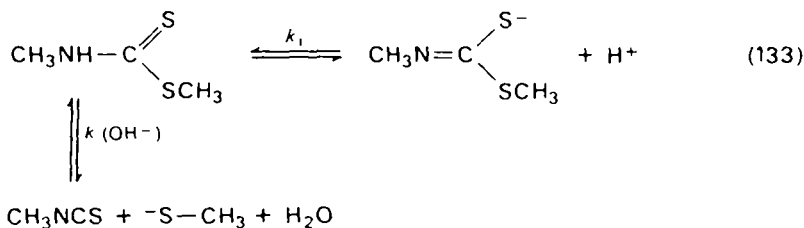


The decomposition of **193** in organic solvents was studied by Garraway⁴¹⁶. For compounds of the type $\text{X}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{NHCS}-\text{S}-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{COOH}$ the rate of decomposition in absolute methanol at 26 °C decreased with increasing basicity of the corresponding amine $\text{R}'\text{NH}_2$ according to the character of the substituent X (4-NO₂ > 2,4-diCl > 4-Cl > H), the *N*-methyl derivative was stable in solution. From this fact the author concluded that the instability was caused by the labile nature of the hydrogen attached to the nitrogen atom.

It was known earlier that esters of monosubstituted dithiocarbamic acids decomposed in an alkaline medium and that their stability depends on the character of the substituents R¹ and R²⁴¹⁷. The knowledge of the quantitative relationships concerning the decomposition of these compounds was obtained by the study of systems with defined pH values³²⁷. In the series of compounds **193** where R¹ and R² represented benzyl, propyl; benzyl, benzyl; benzyl, phenyl; 4-methoxyphenyl, propyl; phenyl, propyl; 4-bromophenyl, propyl; and phenyl, benzyl it was revealed by means of

ultraviolet spectra that the decomposition gave the corresponding isothiocyanate R^1-NCS . The values of the rate constants of decomposition, k_{obs} , increased with alkalinity of the medium, i.e. the dependence showed in all cases the form of dissociation curve depending on pH which confirmed that the reaction was preceded by the release of one proton. Because of a high rate of decomposition it was not possible to find out either the point of inflexion or the value of k_{max} even in a single case. However in a reaction mixture of isothiocyanate containing at least 100-fold excess of thiol, the equilibrium of the reaction (132) is shifted to the side of the formation of the addition product **193**, even in an alkaline pH region, and pK_1 values can be determined spectrophotometrically⁴¹⁸. The observed pK_1 values are shown in Figure 1. For details see Section V.

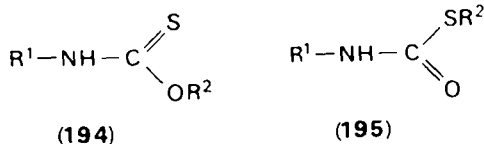
Alkyl esters of *N*-alkyl substituted dithiocarbamates (**193**), which are stable in neutral solutions and show the highest stability even in alkaline solution, was considered as another mechanism for the formation of isothiocyanates. Takami and coworkers⁴¹⁹ found that the value of k_{obs} of the decomposition of methylester of *N*-methyldithiocarbamic acid in an alkaline medium decreased with increasing concentration of NaOH in the range from 0.01 to 1.0N-NaOH. For this reason they consider the mechanism shown by equation (133) to be highly probable.



The experimental values $K_1 = 10^{-2}$ and the second-order rate constant at 25°C $k = 1.21 \times 10^{-1} \text{ l mol}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$ were determined spectrophotometrically.

D. Esters of *N*-Monosubstituted Monothiocarbamic Acids

Monothiocarbamates may yield both thione (**194**) and thiol esters (**195**).

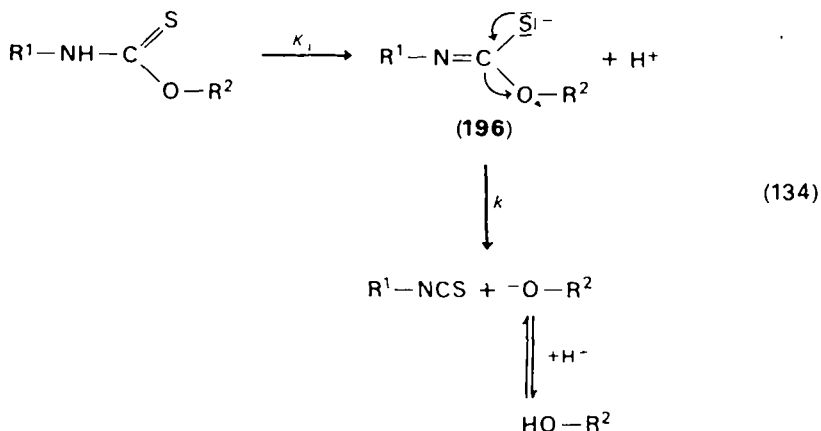


Thiourethanes or thiocarbamates (**194**) are formed, in addition to other ways, by the reaction of isothiocyanates with alcohols or alkoxide⁻ ion (see Section V) and according to the nature of the substituents R^1 and R^2 they are either stable substances or substances that readily undergo a reverse reaction and yield isothiocyanate and thiol. *N*-Alkyl-*O*-alkyl derivatives form stable, well defined, Ag salts from which it is possible to displace free thiourethane with hydrogen sulphide⁴²⁰. The silver salts of *N*-aryl-*O*-aryl thiourethanes are unstable. At room temperature and in the presence of water they rapidly decompose into isothiocyanate and phenol⁴²¹. *O*-Alkyl esters are relatively stable substances. *O*-Phenyl esters dissolved in organic solvents decompose to isothiocyanate and phenol even at room temperature. The rate of decomposition increases with the dielectric constant of the solvent used⁴²². It was established that the rate of decomposition in 50% methanol depends on the substituent R^1 and increases in the order: *i*-propyl < cyclohexyl < phenylethyl < phenyl < 4-chlorophenyl < 4-nitrophenyl⁴²². Analogously with the esters of dithiocarbamic acids, the esters of monothiocarbamic acids also undergo acid-base equilibria in water solutions. A direct spectrophotometric determination of K_1 (equation 134) is possible only for *N*-alkyl, or *N*-aryl-*O*-alkylthiourethanes (**194**) which are stable in alkaline solutions. The pK_1 values of acid-base equilibrium fulfil the Brönsted equation as is obvious in Figure 1 (curve D).

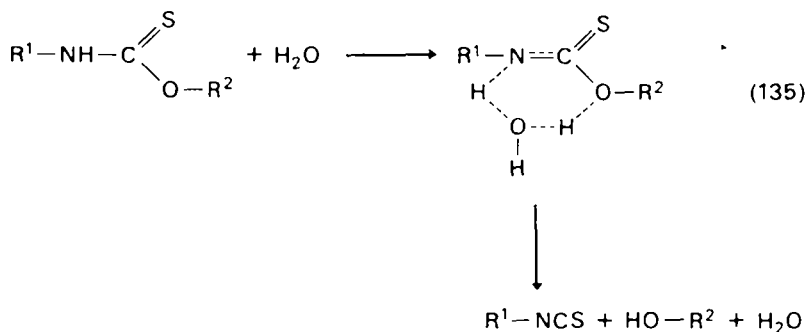
N-Alkyl and *N*-aryl-*O*-aryl thiourethanes (**194**) undergo rapid decomposition in neutral and weak alkaline media and give alkyl or aryl isothiocyanates and phenol. The logarithmic values of the observed decomposition rate constants, k_{obs} , increase linearly with the pH value of solution, which indicates that the deprotonated molecule decomposes (equation 134). On account of the high rate of decomposition, however, the values k_{obs} have not been measured yet in that pH region where all molecules are in anion form.

According to the present state of knowledge, it can be assumed that a splitting of **196** into isothiocyanate for substances where R^2 represents a good leaving group, such as phenyl in neutral and alkaline solutions, will go via E1cB elimination of phenol from anion **196**, while the apparent rate of decomposition k_{obs} will be determined by the preceding ionization equilibrium with constant K_1 and the stability of anion.

In substances **194** where R^2 represents a poor leaving group such as alkyl, anion **196** is highly stable even in alkaline solutions. This anion forms well-defined salts with silver ions, from which free thiourethane can be displaced with hydrogen sulphide⁴²⁰. Compounds **194** where R^2 is phenyl also form salts with silver ions, but these decompose spontaneously to isothiocyanate⁴²¹.



In weakly acidic solutions where k_{obs} is not a function of concentration of hydrogen ions, or in polar organic solvents, it is necessary to assume that decomposition proceeds via solvolysis according to the following mechanism (equation 135) which was also assumed for the decomposition of carbamate esters^{4,2,3}.

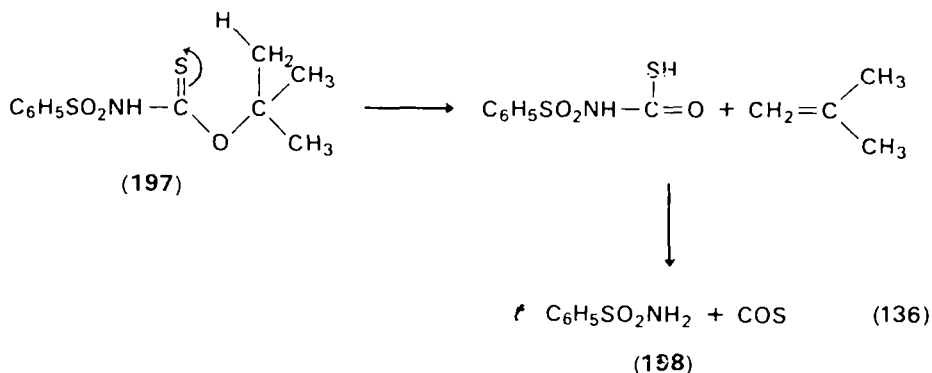


This is confirmed by the fact that the analogous esters of dithiocarbamic acids (**193**) are much more stable in aqueous solutions if they are present in a non-ionized form as well as in non-polar organic solvents, which, as well as for other reasons, is due to the inability of sulphur to form hydrogen bonds.

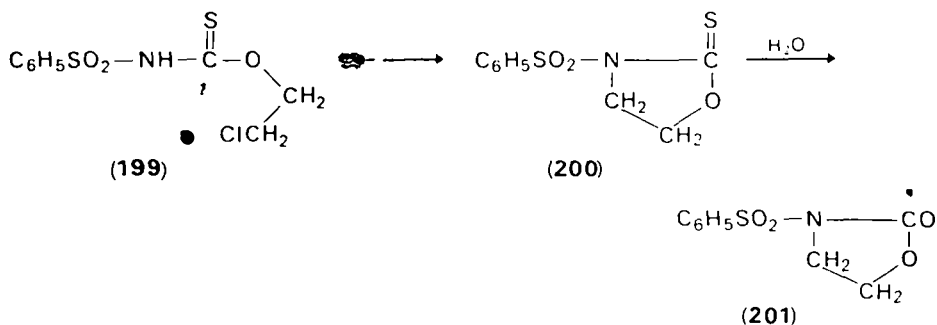
For substances **196** in strongly acid solutions a further ionization stage is expected involving the protonization of nitrogen, the constant pK being in the H_0 region from -2 to -6 .

Thionurethanes having a reactive functional group on the substituent R^2 can, as well as splitting reactions, undergo intermolecular reactions. For instance thionurethane (**197**) formed by the reaction between benzenesulphonyl isothiocyanate and *t*-butanol immediately decomposes

and gives sulphonamide (**198**), carbonylsulphide and 2-methylpropene (equation 136)⁺²⁴.



Thionurethane (**199**) formed by the reaction between benzenesulphonyl isothiocyanate and 2-chloroethanol can undergo a subsequent cyclization to yield **200** which in turn yields **201** after hydrolysis⁺²⁴.

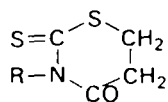


By the decomposition of thiolurethanes (**195**) primary amine R^1NH_2 and carbonyl sulphide are formed. The latter decomposes to carbon dioxide and hydrogen sulphide in an aqueous solution. At the same time, however, it was possible to trap the isocyanate $\text{R}-\text{NCO}$ in the form of *N,N'*-disubstituted urea in the reaction mixture⁺²⁵.

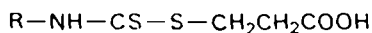
Thionocarbamates (**194**) can isomerize into thiolcarbamates (**195**) under certain conditions. Alkyl esters undergo a smooth rearrangement when heated in a non-polar solvent in the presence of an acid catalyst such as boron fluoride etherate or *p*-toluenesulphonic acid⁺²⁶. Aryl thionocarbamates undergo a similar rearrangement when heated simply with or without solvent in the absence of an acid catalyst^{+27, +28}. This thermal rearrangement proceeds intramolecularly through a four-membered cyclic transition state⁺²⁹. *N*-Monosubstituted thionocarbamates undergo,

F. 3-Substituted Tetrahydro-4-oxo-2-thiothiazines

Substances **206** can be prepared by the cyclization of β -(*N*-methylthiocarbamoylthio) propionic acid carried out by refluxing with phosphorus trichloride⁴¹⁶.



(206)

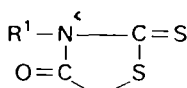


(207)

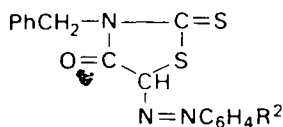
3-Aryl-substituted derivatives of **206** decompose rapidly in absolute ethanol at room temperature to give aryl isothiocyanate. However as stated by Garraway⁴¹⁶, there exists no evidence indicating the formation of β -(*N*-arylthiocarbamoylthio) propionic acids (**207**) as intermediates. As a matter of fact, these compounds undergo a rather slow decomposition to yield aryl isothiocyanates. As for the decomposition of *N*-alkyl-substituted derivatives, the situation is different. For instance, the 3-methyl derivative underwent a ring fission in absolute ethanol and, by comparing the ultraviolet absorption spectra, it was found that the corresponding derivative **207** was the final product. However, in aqueous alkaline solutions the intermediate formed must participate in an ionization equilibrium through the hydrogen atom attached to nitrogen and the decomposition will go on to form isothiocyanate (see Section IV.C).

G. *N*-Substituted Rhodanines

Rhodanines (**208**) represent a well studied group of substances, the synthesis, structure and properties of which have been described in original papers⁴³³⁻⁴⁴⁴ and reviews^{445,446}. The formation of rhodanines as final



(208)



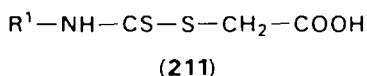
(209)

products of the reactions between acids is discussed in Section VI of this chapter. 3-Substituted rhodanines are usually regarded as substances with antimicrobial activity attributed to the formation of isothiocyanates.

Talukdar⁴⁴² studied the *pK* values and kinetics of alkaline hydrolysis of 3-benzyl-5-azorhodanines (**209**). According to the character of the substituents *R*² the *pK* values in a buffered system in the presence of 40% methanol at 25°C varied from 7.2 to 8.1, but the plot of the *pK* values against

3-Arylsubstituted rhodanines (**208**) where R^2 is hydrogen, decompose in buffered systems at pH values exceeding 7.4 to give isothiocyanate and thioglycollic acid without any observable formation of *N*-substituted thiocarbamoylmercaptoacetic acids as intermediary products. The rate constant of this decomposition depends on the concentration of OH^- ions. It has been found^{440,446} that a relationship with the values $r = 0.97$, $\rho = 1.85$ and $n = 8$ exists between the values of the Hammett's σ_p constants of the substituents RC_6H_4 and the logarithms of the rate constants k (min^{-1}) at pH 8.4 and 25 °C (Figure 2).

On the other hand, 3-alkyl-substituted rhodanines in a neutral or mild alkaline medium decompose to produce the corresponding thiocarbamoylmercaptoacetic acids (**211**).



Subsequently these substances can split into isothiocyanates, but the rate of splitting of the heterocyclic moiety is an order of magnitude lower than the rate of splitting of rhodanines into isothiocyanates and thiol.

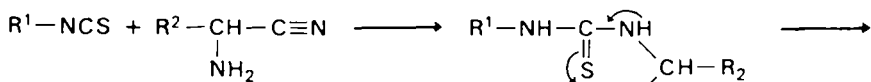
H. *N*-Substituted Thiohydantoins

The structure, preparation and properties of thiohydantoins are described in reviews⁴⁴⁷⁻⁴⁴⁹. 3- and 3,5-Substituted 2-thiohydantoins are formed in the reaction between isothiocyanates and the amino group of amino acids followed by cyclization of substituted thioureido acids.

Furthermore, isothiocyanates can afford 3,5-disubstituted thiohydantoins by the reaction with α -aminonitriles (**212**) via thioureonitrile (**213**) which cyclizes immediately to form 2,5-diaminothiazol (**214**). By boiling with hydrochloric acid this substance affords 3,5-disubstituted-2-thiohydantoin (**216**) probably via thioureido acid (**215**)^{449,450}.

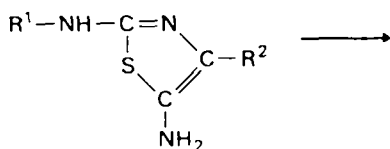
3-Substituted-2-thiohydantoins decompose in slightly alkaline solutions by opening the heterocyclic ring to give the corresponding thioureido acids (**215**). These substances as other *N,N*-disubstituted thioureas are quite stable in slightly acid, neutral, and slightly alkaline solutions.

The rate of decyclization of thiohydantoins was found to be a function of the concentration of OH^- ions. It may be assumed that OH^- ion attacks the electron-deficient carbon atom of the carbonyl groups in the thiohydantoin ring (equation 140)^{446,451}. A similar mechanism of the opening of heterocyclic ring was also suggested for the decomposition of 3-substituted azorhodanines⁴⁴². A correlation with the values $r = 0.94$, $\rho = 0.871$, $n = 6$

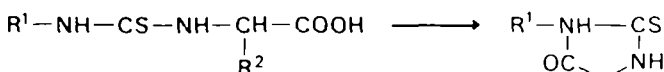


(212)

(213)



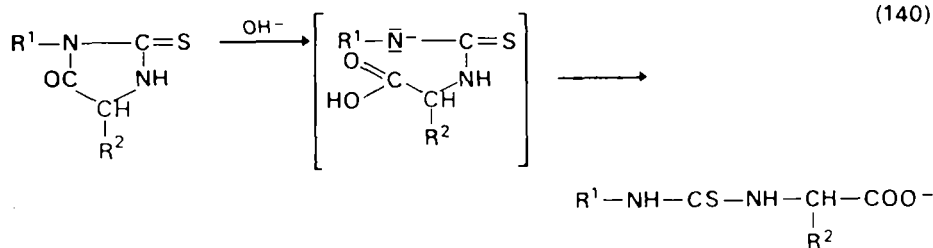
(214)



(215)

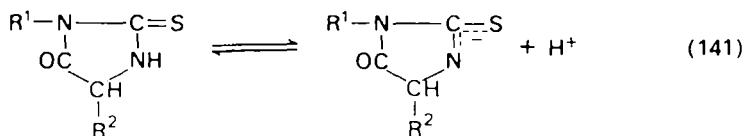
(216)

was found to exist between the Hammett's σ_p constants for the substituents $R-C_6H_4$ in position 3 of thiohydantoin ring and the logarithms of the rate constants k (min^{-1}) at pH 9.77 and 25°C ⁴⁴⁶.



(140)

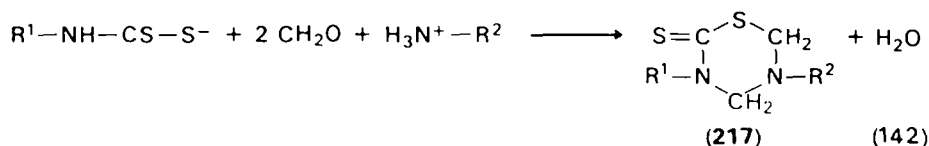
Thiohydantoin is able to ionize in alkaline solutions according to equation (141)⁴⁵².



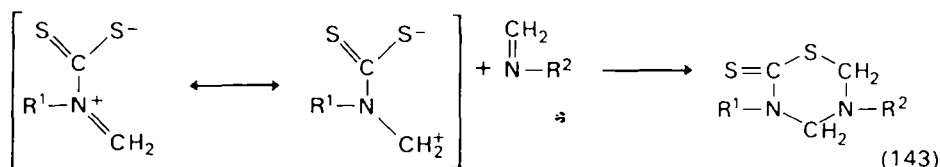
Owing to the above-mentioned stability of thioureido acids resulting from opening of the thiohydantoin ring under mild conditions, thiohydantoin is not considered to be synthetic producers of isothiocyanates in this sense of the word.

I. 3,5-Disubstituted Tetrahydro-1,3,5-thiadiazine-2-thiones

These substances have been known since 1848⁴⁵³ but their correct structure was only confirmed as late as 1944⁴⁵⁴. They occur in the reaction of *N*-monosubstituted dithiocarbamate with formaldehyde and primary amines (equation 142). There are several modifications of this reaction⁴⁵⁴⁻⁴⁵⁷.



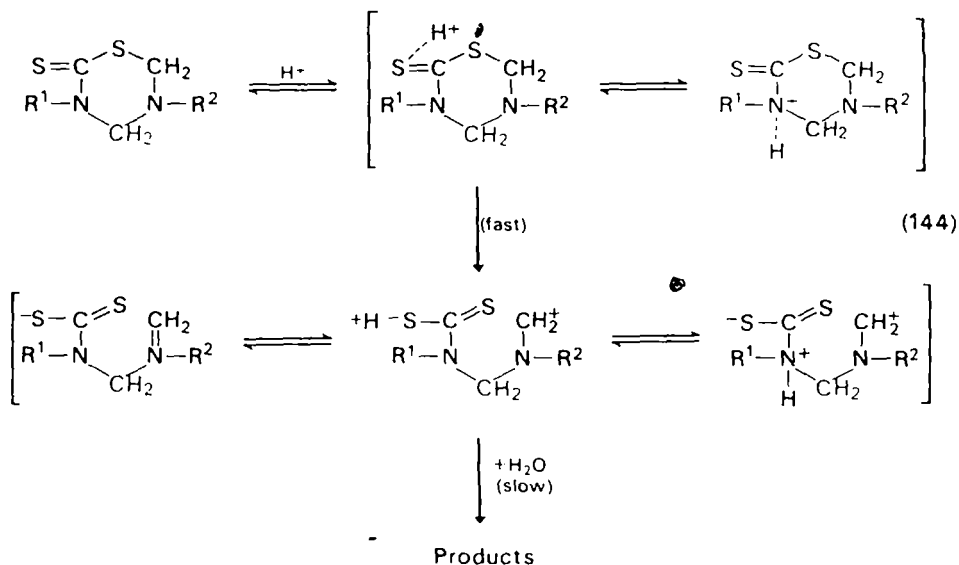
Several working teams⁴⁵⁵⁻⁴⁵⁹ were concerned with the synthesis and physico-chemical properties of thiadiazines. The biological activity of these substances has also been thoroughly studied^{455,460-466}. According to Huisgen⁴⁶⁷ the formation of thiadiazines may be regarded as a 1,4-dipolar cycloaddition (equation 143).



By analogy with other producers of isothiocyanates, the final products of thiadiazine decomposition depend on the pH value of the reaction mixture. The final products of the cleavage in an acid medium are primary amines, carbon disulphide and formaldehyde. This is used for the analytical determination of thiadiazines which is based on the estimation either of amine or carbon disulphide released.

The kinetics of the decomposition of thiadiazines in an acid medium were studied by Talukdar⁴⁶⁸. He revealed a linear relationship between the rate of decomposition k_{obs} and hydrogen ion concentration as well as a change in the character of this relationship which appeared if the pH value of the reaction medium passed from the acid to the neutral region. The acid decomposition of thiadiazines is supposed to follow the mechanism given by equation (144).

It has been proved by many authors that isothiocyanates are formed as reaction products by the cleavage of thiadiazines. For the decomposition of thiadiazines in a neutral or alkaline medium Talukdar and coworkers assume a direct formation of isothiocyanate due to a decay of the structure formed by the addition of OH^- ions to thiadiazine⁴⁶⁸. Detailed study has,



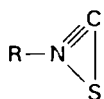
however, demonstrated that the decomposition of thiadiazine in an alkaline medium affords *N*-monosubstituted dithiocarbamates^{327,466}. The rate of formation of dithiocarbamates was a linear function of the concentration of OH⁻ ions. In the pH region from 10 to 14 the formation of isothiocyanate was not observed and the presence of monothiocarbamate which ought to arise from isothiocyanate in such an alkaline medium was not proved either. In a slightly alkaline or neutral medium the decomposition of thiadiazines proceeds in two stages which may be distinguished on the corresponding kinetic curves. The first one is the opening of the thiadiazine ring leading to dithiocarbamate and the second one is the decomposition of dithiocarbamate to isothiocyanate. The mechanism depicting the opening of thiadiazine ring after the addition of OH⁻ ions and the decomposition giving dithiocarbamate has not been unambiguously cleared up yet.

V. STRUCTURE OF THE -NCS GROUP

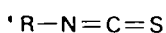
A. Introduction

During the development of the chemistry of isothiocyanates there were great changes in the views on the structure of the NCS group.

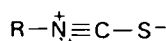
As early as in 1930, on the basis of the Raman spectra of isothiocyanates, Dadieu and Kohlrausch^{469,470} suggested a cyclic structure with triple bond (218) for the NCS group.



(218)

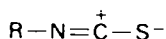


(219)



(220)

They deduced from the position of the band in the region 2000–2200 cm^{-1} that a triple bond was present. This idea is in contradiction with the modern concepts of organic chemistry. Earlier, Perschke⁴⁷¹ confirmed the linear structure of the NCS group, but he was not able to decide whether the NCS group contained a system of cumulated double bonds (219) or had an ionic structure with a triple bond (220). On the basis of the study of dipole moments and Raman spectra of some aromatic isothiocyanates Bergmann and Tschudnowski⁴⁷² rejected the cyclic structure and proposed a linear structure (220). Starting from the study of Raman spectra other authors^{473,474} have assumed a considerable contribution by the mesomeric structure (220) to the real structure of isothiocyanates. Goubeau and Gott⁴⁷⁵ are of a different opinion. They deduced from the Raman spectra of alkyl isothiocyanates and alkyl thiocyanates that cumulated double bonds (219) occur in the structure of isothiocyanates. Linnet and Thompson⁴⁷⁶ calculated the force constants of individual bonds in the NCS group and assume that the real structure is a hybrid of mesomeric structures (221 and 219).



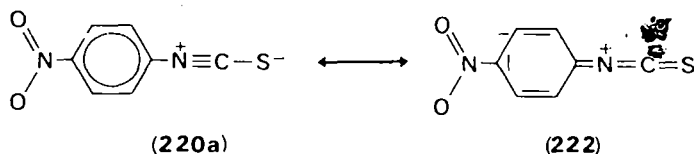
(221)

From the data obtained from the microwave spectrum of methyl isothiocyanate, Beard and Dailey⁴⁷⁷ calculated the following bond lengths and bond angles: H—C, 1.09 Å; C—N, 1.47 Å; N—C, 1.22 Å; C—S, 1.56 Å; N—C—N, \sphericalangle 109°; C—N—C, \sphericalangle 142°; N—C—S, \sphericalangle 180°.

Dousmanis and coworkers⁴⁷⁸ applied microwave spectroscopy to the determination of the bond lengths and bond angles of isothiocyanic acid and its deuterated analogue —HNCS: C—S, 1.5609 Å; N—C, 1.21658 Å; H—N—C, \sphericalangle 130° 15'; DNCS: D—N, 1.003 Å; D—N—C \sphericalangle 132° 16'.

Williams⁴⁷⁹ analysed the infrared spectrum of phenyl isothiocyanate in the region 650–3000 cm^{-1} and considered structure 220 to be the most probable. By comparing the infrared spectra of thiocyanates and isothiocyanates, Lieber and coworkers⁴⁸⁰ have come to the conclusion that the prevailing structure of isothiocyanates is the mesomeric structure 220. For aryl isothiocyanates with a strong electron-withdrawing substituent,

they also propose a contribution from the mesomeric dipolar structure (222) to the isothiocyanate structure



In one of the fundamental papers on the infrared spectra of isothiocyanates, Ham and Willis⁴⁸¹ discuss the structure of the NCS group in connection with the analysis of vibration frequencies of methyl isothiocyanate. They disapprove structure 220 suggested by Hibben and assume that cumulated double bonds (structure 219) occur in the NCS group.

The ultraviolet and infrared spectra of aliphatic and aromatic isothiocyanates were studied by Svátek and coworkers⁴⁸². On the basis of the analysis of Raman and infrared spectra they assumed an electron distribution approximating dipolar structure 220 to be present in the NCS group and attribute the absorption in ultraviolet region to the allowed N → V transition which gives rise to cumulated multiple bonds (219). They explain the shift of the absorption band ν_{NCS} from 2100 cm^{-1} to 2054 cm^{-1} , observed with phenyl isothiocyanate, by a conjugation effect which reduces the contribution of the hybrid with triple bond in a molecule of isothiocyanate and favours structure 222.

B. Polar Character of the NCS Group

1. Substituent constants

The substituent constants are very important for a quantitative evaluation of induction and mesomeric effects of the NCS group. From earlier information about the structure of the NCS group it has not been clear whether this group is able to enter into mesomeric interaction with conjugated systems. A very limited amount of interaction between this group and aromatic carbon residues was inferred from the values of half-wave potentials of polynuclear isothiocyanates⁴⁸³ as well as slight differences in the π electron densities on skeleton carbons calculated for phenyl, 1-naphthyl and 2-naphthyl isothiocyanates⁴⁸⁴.

By using the dissociation constants of the isothiocyanate derivative of benzoic acid and dimethylaniline, Kristian and coworkers⁴⁸⁵ determined the Hammett constants σ_m and σ_p for the NCS group (Table 5). The

TABLE 5. pK_a Values of derivatives of benzoic acid and dimethylaniline and the Hammett constants of the isothiocyanate group⁴⁸⁵

Substance	pK_a^a of derivatives					
	Medium	H	<i>m</i> -NCS	<i>p</i> -NCS	$\sigma_{m(NCS)}$	$\sigma_{p(NCS)}$
Benzoic acid	A	5.23	4.9	4.9	0.32	0.32
	B	6.63	5.81	5.99	0.49	0.38
Dimethylaniline	A	4.8	3.1	3.1	1.7	1.7
	B	3.4	2.6	2.7	0.8	0.7
	C	4.35	3.20	3.20	0.34	0.34

^aThe pK_a values were determined spectrophotometrically in medium A and potentiometrically in B and C. A: 50% methanol-50% water, 20 ± 2 °C, $\rho = 1.085 \pm 0.062^{486}$; B: 80% methylcellosolve 20% water, 25 °C, $\rho = 1.68 \pm 0.05^{487}$; C: 50% ethanol 50% water, 20 °C, $\rho = 3.369 \pm 0.042^{488}$. The accuracy of the determination of pK_a values of benzoic acid and dimethylaniline (potentiometric) is ± 0.05; in other cases ± 0.1 pK_a units.

difference between the values of σ_m and σ_p , found potentiometrically, evidently represents the ability of the carboxylic group exhibiting the -M effect to produce to a certain extent a more marked mesomeric interaction in the NCS group than in other systems studied.

Furthermore, these authors proved, by comparing the pK_a values of the isothiocyanate derivatives of acridine with the pK_a values of non-substituted acridine and some of its derivatives, that the NCS group showed an electron-withdrawing character which could be ascribed to its induction effect. Antoš and coworkers⁴⁸⁹ determined the Hammett constants σ_p for the NCS group by correlating these constants with the vibration frequencies of the hydroxyl and carbonyl groups of phenols, benzoic acids and acetophenones (from the correlation with phenols $\sigma_{p(NCS)} = +0.34 \pm 0.07$, benzoic acids $\sigma_{p(NCS)} = 0.48 \pm 0.15$, and acetophenones $\sigma_{p(NCS)} = 0.32 \pm 0.13$). In the range of experimental error these results are in good agreement with the preceding data and confirm the electron accepting character of the NCS group.

For the determination of inductive effects we usually use the values of dissociation constants of the derivatives of bicyclo[2.2.2]octane carboxylic acid⁴⁹⁰, α -substituted *para*- and *meta*-toluyl acids⁴⁹¹, and the esters of α -substituted acetic acid⁴⁹² as well as the chemical shifts of the ¹⁹F n.m.r. spectra of *meta* substituted fluorobenzenes⁴⁹³. (The last method was subjected to criticism recently⁴⁹⁴ and is not likely to be used in future.) By using the σ_I values obtained, it is then possible to calculate σ_M by subtracting the share of induction from the total value σ_p . Kristián and coworkers¹⁹⁰ used the infrared spectroscopic method for the determination of the inductive effect of the NCS group. They chose the α -substituted

4-nitrotoluenes as model compounds and assumed that the substituents bonded to the aromatic ring through the methylene group would influence the electronic structure of the nitro group only by their inductive effect. This assumption was confirmed by the ultraviolet spectra of the investigated derivatives, the substituents of which did not affect the position of absorption maxima. They estimated the inductive effect of the NCS group from the linear correlation between ν (as NO_2) and σ_I while they used the corrected values of the empirical constants ($\sigma_{I(\text{NCS})} = +0.71 \pm 0.19$; $r = 0.998$, $\rho = 10.84 \pm 0.80$). These authors calculated the mesomeric effect from the experimental values of $\sigma_{I(\text{NCS})}$ (obtained spectrophotometrically) and $\sigma_{p(\text{NCS})}$ (obtained potentiometrically). The results show that the NCS group is characterized by a medium +M effect. $\sigma_M = -0.33$. By introducing convenient coefficients into the Taft equations Exner⁴⁹⁵ calculated from the values of σ_m and σ_p for the NCS group that $\sigma_I = 0.54$.

2. Electron transfer effects

Further information about the structure and properties of the NCS group was obtained from the correlation between spectral or polarographic values and the Hammett constants. Rao and Venkataraghavan⁴⁹⁶ investigated the dependence of the positions and intensities of vibration frequencies of different groups, including the NCS group, on the Hammett σ , Brown σ^+ and Taft σ^* constants. They found that the relationships ν versus σ and $\log A$ versus σ were linear. By correlating the values of $\log A$ and σ for different series of compounds they determined the relationship between the sign of the constant ρ and the polar character of a group. These relationships exhibit positive values of the constant ρ for compounds with an electron-donating substituent (e.g., phenols, anilines) and negative values for compounds with an electron-withdrawing substituent (e.g., nitro compounds, nitriles). At the same time the magnitude of the value of ρ is a measure of the intensity of the effect of a group. The slope decreases with increasing electron-accepting character of the group. The authors assign mesomeric structures **220** and **222** to isothiocyanates and conclude that for electron-withdrawing substituents, structure **222** is effective because the intensity of the bond of the NCS group increases with the electron-accepting effect of the substituents (the dipole moment of the bond increases). According to these authors the positive value obtained for the series of *meta*- and *para*-substituted phenyl isothiocyanates, indicates the electron-donating character of the NCS group. Kristián and coworkers^{181, 497} investigated the vibrational frequencies and integrated intensities of the absorption band of the NCS group present in 23 *meta*- and *para*-substituted phenyl isothiocyanates, which were dissolved in solvents of

different polarities for the purpose of studying the structure of the NCS group. They correlated the measured values of $\nu_{\text{as(NCS)}}$ and $\log A$ with the Hammett σ_m or σ^+ constants. It was not possible to draw unambiguous conclusions from the results thus obtained. A good correlation between $\nu_{\text{as(NCS)}}$ and the constants σ^+ as well as the shift of the frequencies $\nu_{\text{as(NCS)}}$ consistent with the character of substituents indicated a slight mesomeric interaction between the NCS group and substituents and could be regarded as a manifestation of mesomeric structure with triple bond (**220**). On the other hand, the dependence of the integrated intensities $\log A$ (NCS) on σ_m and σ^+ in carbon tetrachloride and chloroform was linear with a positive value for the slope ρ , suggesting an electron-donating character for the NCS group and the manifestation of structure **222**⁶⁶.

Antoš and coworkers have published several papers dealing with the transfer of the electron effects of substituents through different conjugated systems of isothiocyanates. The transfer coefficients π' calculated according to Jaffe⁴⁸⁶ from spectral and polarographic data for different series of compounds are presented in Table 6 and Table 7. The series of substituted phenyl isothiocyanates (benzene system) with reaction constant $\rho^* = -54.89$ (Table 6) or $\rho_{\pi, R}^* = +0.22$ (Table 7) and coefficient $\pi' = 1$ was used as a reference standard. From the tabulated values it follows that the induction and mesomeric effects if the substituents in conjugated systems are considerably hindered. The lowest values of transfer were found for 4'-substituted 4-isothiocyanatobenzophenones ($\pi' = 0.27$, Table 6) and diphenylsulphones ($\pi' = 0.03$, Table 7).

3. Dipole moments and electronic interactions

The results of the study of the dipole moments of isothiocyanates provide important information on the structure and polar character of the NCS group. The values of the dipole moments of isothiocyanates unambiguously indicate the electron-accepting character of the NCS group with the negative end of dipole at the sulphur atom (Table 8). The problem of the structure and spatial arrangement of aromatic isothiocyanates is treated in a paper by Antoš and coworkers⁵⁰¹. On the basis of the zero value of the dipole moment of *p*-phenylene diisothiocyanate they assume a possible coaxial arrangement of the NCS group with respect to the axis of the benzene ring with the C—N—C angle close to 180° as well as the manifestation of mesomeric structures **220** and **222**. On the other hand, the value of the C—N—C angle (163°) calculated from the experimental value of the dipole moment of *p*-chlorophenyl isothiocyanate represents the mean of the value (142°) suggested for this angle by Hamm and Willis, and the value (180°) from the

TABLE 6. Electron transfer effects of substituents through different conjugated systems of isothiocyanates expressed in terms of the constant ρ and coefficient of electron transfer π , the values of which were obtained from the correlation between $E_{\text{red}}(\text{NCS})$ and the Hammett constants $\sigma(\rho^* = \text{reaction constant of benzene system})$.

No.	System	Number of investigated derivatives	Reaction constant ρ	Correlation coefficient, r	$\pi'(\rho/\rho^*)$	Reference
1	Benzene	23	-54.89	-0.979	1	181
2	Sulbene	8	-23.7	0.95	0.43	196
3	Biphenyl	11	-20.11	-0.992	0.37	202
4	Azobenzene	8	-19.77	0.97	-0.36	198
5	Diphenyl sulphide	7	-19.77	-0.951	0.36	194
6	Diphenylmethane	6	-18.60	-0.989	0.33	191
7	Diphenyl oxide	6	-15.8	0.968	0.28	193
8	Benzophenone	6	-14.8	0.92	0.27	195

TABLE 7. Electron transfer effects of substituents through different conjugated systems expressed in terms of the reaction constant $\rho_{\pi,R}$ and coefficient of electron transfer π' , the values of which were obtained from polarographic data. (The isothiocyanate group occurs in the *para* position with respect to other substituents; ρ^* = reaction constant of benzene system.)

No.	System	Number of investigated derivatives	$\rho_{\pi,R}$ [V]	π' $\rho_{\pi,R}/\rho_{\pi,R}^*$	Correlation coefficient, r	Reference
1	Benzene	10	+0.22	1	0.96	499
2	Biphenyl	7	+0.07	0.32	—	202
3	Stilbene	8	+0.065	0.30	0.989	500
4	Diphenyl sulphide	6	+0.052	0.24	0.995	500
5	Diphenyl sulphide	6	+0.048	0.22	0.932	500
6	Diphenylmethane	6	+0.042	0.19	0.940	500
7	Diphenyl sulphone	7	+0.007	0.03	0.571	500

TABLE 8. Dipole moments of isothiocyanates

No.	R	μ (D)		Reference	No.	R	μ (D)		Reference
		Benzene					Benzene		
1	Methyl	3.18		512	7	4-Bromophenyl	1.54	472	
2	Ethyl	3.31		512	8	3-Chlorophenyl	2.59	501	
3	Allyl	3.30		512	9	4-Chlorophenyl	1.55	472	
4	<i>n</i> -Butyl	3.73		501	10	4-Nitrophenyl	1.23	501	
5	Phenyl	2.91		513	11	3-Isothiocyanatophenyl	2.78	501	
6	4-Tolyl	3.32		472	12	4-Isothiocyanatophenyl	0	501	

preceding statement. The differences between the experimental and calculated values of the dipole moments of substituted phenyl isothiocyanates ($\Delta\mu = 0.09 - 0.16$ D) do not indicate any notable mesomeric interaction between the NCS group and the aromatic ring.

It follows from the character of the NCS group that it is not possible to perform the electrophilic substitution reactions of phenyl isothiocyanates without attacking the reactive NCS group. By using the values of the dipole moments of phenyl isothiocyanate and *t*-butyl isothiocyanate and the method of Ri and Eyring⁵⁰² they calculated the values of charge distribution on individual atoms for phenyl isothiocyanate as well as the theoretical yields of nitration (Figure 3). The values presented in Figure 3 show that the

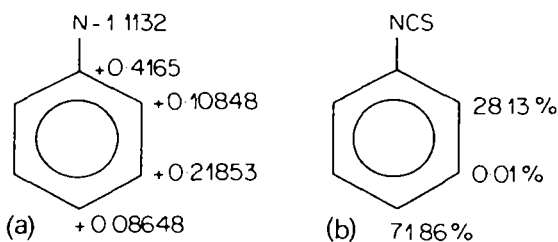


FIGURE 3. Values of electron charge and theoretical yields of nitration of phenyl isothiocyanate calculated by the method of Ri and Eyring. (a) Distribution of electron densities on individual atoms. (b) Theoretical yields of nitration.

NCS group has an effect on the aromatic ring which is analogous to that of halogens and exhibits +M and -I effects.

Suchár and Kristián⁵⁰³ studied the dipole moments of 4-substituted phenyl isoselenocyanates and *t*-butyl isoselenocyanate and compared the results with the results obtained with the corresponding sulphur and oxygen analogues.

It is interesting that the magnitude of the dipole moments of these heterocumulenes does not depend on the electronegativity of their terminal heteroatom and increases in the order $\mu_{\text{NCO}} < \mu_{\text{NCS}} < \mu_{\text{NCSe}}$ (Table 9). The authors assume that the cause of this phenomenon is the change of the C=X bond lengths (X = Se, S, O) and bond moments as well as the change of polar character of this double bond due to the decreased π -bond interaction between the $2p\pi$, $3p\pi$, and $4p\pi$ orbitals of the heteroatom and the $2p\pi$ orbital of the carbon atom. As the changes in the dipole moments of heterocumulenes may also be related with a different mesomeric interaction between the $-\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{X}$ groups (X = O, S, Se) and the aromatic ring, the authors tried to solve this problem by determining the geometry of these

TABLE 9. Experimental values of dipole moments (in debyes) and calculated $\text{C}-\text{N}-\text{C}$ bond angles of heterocumulenes $4\text{-ClC}_6\text{H}_4\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{X}$

X	μ_{exp}	$\mu_{\text{C}_6\text{H}_4-\text{NCS}}$	θ°	$\Delta \text{C}-\text{N}-\text{C}$
Se	2.04	3.41	23	154
S	1.51	2.91	18	159
O	0.84	2.28	14	163

groups and calculating the dipole moments of their limit mesomeric structures. They applied the graphical method of van Woerden and Having^{50,4} to the calculation of the $\text{C}-\text{N}-\text{C}$ angle of the NCS group of phenyl isothiocyanate and determined the group moment of the NCS group ($\mu_{\text{NCS}} = 2.91 \text{ D}$) and the $\text{C}-\text{N}-\text{C}$ bond angle ($\Delta \text{C}-\text{N}-\text{C} = 164^\circ$). For isocyanates and isoselenocyanates the calculation was carried out only on the basis of the values of the 4-chlorophenyl derivative (Table 9). The example of isothiocyanates shows that the values obtained by both the methods are in good agreement ($\Delta \text{C}-\text{N}-\text{C} = 164^\circ, 159^\circ$). The calculation of dipole moments of the limit mesomeric NCO , NCS , and NCSe structures bonded to the aromatic ring was performed graphically by using vectorial addition of bond moments (Table 10). On the basis of a comparison of the

TABLE 10. Calculated values of dipole moments (in debyes) of mesomeric structures

X	$-\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{X}$ (A)	$-\text{N}\equiv\text{C}-\text{X}^+$ (B)	$-\text{N}=\overset{+}{\text{C}}-\text{X}^-$ (C)
O	1.00	0.59	5.80
S	1.06	11.72	7.90
Se	--	12.57	8.80

experimental values of the dipole moments of heterocumulenes with the calculated values of their mesomeric structures they assume that structure B contributes only slightly to the real structure of heterocumulenes which may best be expressed by limit structures A and C. Moreover, the authors of that study made an attempt to estimate the mesomeric interaction of those heterocumulenes from the differences between the dipole moments of corresponding aromatic and aliphatic compounds (Table 11). The mesomeric moments μ_M indicate that the mesomeric effect of the NCX groups increases in the order $\text{NCO} < \text{NCSe} < \text{NCS}$. They assumed that this order is in relation to the magnitude of positive charge on the carbon atom of these groups, i.e. the larger the electron defect on the central atom of

TABLE 11. Experimental dipole moments (in debyes) of aromatic and aliphatic isoselenocyanates, isothiocyanates, isocyanates and values of mesomeric moment μ_M

X	C ₆ H ₅ X	(CH ₃) ₃ CX	C ₂ H ₅ X	μ_M
NCO	2.28	...	2.81	-0.53
NCS	2.91	3.73	3.64	-0.82 (-0.73)
NCSe	3.41	4.03	...	-0.66

heterocumulenes, the more difficult is their π -bond interaction with aromatic rings. The reactivity of these groups in nucleophilic addition reactions increases in the order NCS < NCSe \ll NCO which is in agreement with the above mentioned results⁵⁰⁵.

In another paper Dzurilla and coworkers⁵⁰⁶ were concerned with the study of the dipole moments of cinnamoyl isothiocyanate for the purpose of determining the conformation of the acyl isothiocyanate group. They calculated the dipole moments of the *Z* and *E* conformations of 4-substituted cinnamoyl isothiocyanates by vectorial addition of their bond moments (Table 12, Figure 4). At the first sight, it is obvious from the tabulated values

TABLE 12. Dipole moments of 4-substituted cinnamoyl isothiocyanates in benzene at 20°C⁵⁰⁶

No.	Compound	μ_{exp} (D)	μ_{calc} <i>Z</i>	(D) <i>E</i>
1	Cinnamoyl isothiocyanate	3.40	3.77	1.02
2	4-Methylcinnamoyl isothiocyanate	3.87	4.15	1.30
3	4-Chlorocinnamoyl isothiocyanate	2.12	2.20	1.10
4	4-Bromocinnamoyl isothiocyanate	2.16	2.42	1.00
5	4-Cyanocinnamoyl isothiocyanate	1.61	0.75	3.34

that the dipole moments measured correspond to the dipole moments calculated for the *Z* conformation. They also confirmed this assumption by the graphical method according to Exner⁵⁰⁷ (Figure 5). It follows from this figure that the acyl isothiocyanate group of cinnamoyl isothiocyanates occurring in the *Z* conformation is not planar but forms a dihedral O=C—C=N angle of 53°. Furthermore, they obtained the value of 3.43 D with the angle of 25° with respect to the ethylene bond for the group moment of the CONCS group.

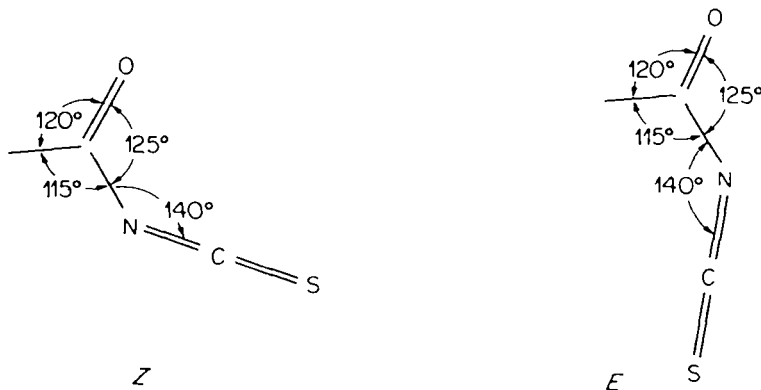


FIGURE 4. Conformational isomers of cinnamoyl isothiocyanates: *Z* conformer, *E* conformer.

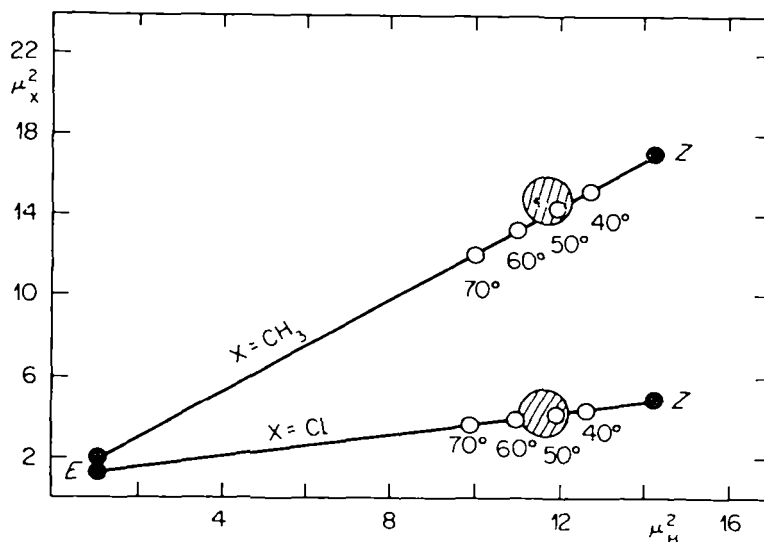


FIGURE 5. Graphical comparison of the calculated and experimental dipole moments of cinnamoyl, 4-methylcinnamoyl and 4-chlorocinnamoyl isothiocyanates. The abscissa represents μ_H^2 for the unsubstituted compound, and on the ordinate axis the μ_X^2 values for 4-substituted derivatives are given. The calculated values for the *E* and *Z* conformers are denoted by empty circles (for the angle 140°) while the experimental value is hatched.

Martvoň¹⁹² investigated the dipole moments of the isothiocyanates of stilbene, azobenzene, diphenyl ether, and diphenylamine with the aim of verifying the possible interactions between the NCS group and these

conjugated systems. He found, from the differences between the values of experimental and calculated dipole moments, that the NCS group in combination with a strong withdrawing substituent (NO_2) exhibited the +M effect to a greater extent than it did in the case of non-substituted derivatives (Table 13).

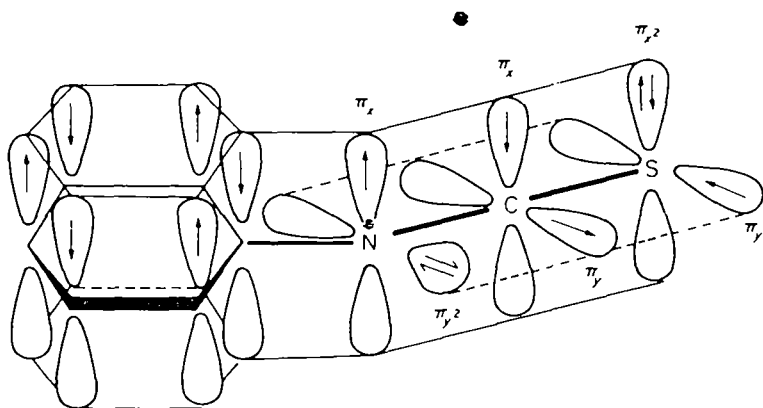
TABLE 13. Dipole moments of the isothiocyanates of stilbene, azobenzene, diphenyl oxide and diphenylamine measured in benzene at 20°C ¹⁹²

No.	Compound	μ_{exp} (D)	μ_{calc} (D)	$\Delta\mu$
1	4-Isouthiocyanatostilbene	3.12	2.9	+0.12
2	4-Isouthiocyanatobenzene	2.84	2.9	-0.03
3	4-Isouthiocyanatodiphenyloxide	2.97	2.39	+0.56
4	4-Isouthiocyanatodiphenylamine	4.44	2.67	+1.8
5	4'-Nitro-4-isouthiocyanatostilbene	2.07	1.45	+0.62
6	4'-Nitro-4-isouthiocyanatoazobenzene	1.98	1.37	+0.61
7	4'-Nitro-4-isouthiocyanatodiphenyl-oxide	3.30	2.67	+0.56
8	4'-Nitro-4-isouthiocyanatodiphenyl-amine	4.10	2.8	+1.3

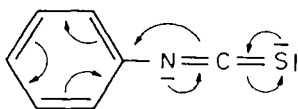
C. Theoretical Calculations and X-Ray Analysis

Zabrodin and coworkers⁵⁰⁸ calculated the electronic structures of methyl and phenyl isothiocyanate by using the SCF method in the Parr-Pariser-Pople approximation. Their calculations are based on the assumption that isothiocyanates represent a cumulated system of multiple bonds with a non-delocalized pair of electrons on nitrogen which occurs in an orbital near to sp^2 . Such compounds can contain two orthogonal systems of conjugated bonds. One system consists of a π_x nitrogen electron, π_x carbon electron, and π_x^2 sulphur electrons while the other system contains a π_y sulphur electron, π_y carbon electron, and π_y^2 electrons of the free electron pair of nitrogen. The z-axis is oriented in the direction of the NCS group which is linear. For the calculation of the molecules of CH_3NCS and $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NCS}$ they used the following bond lengths and bond angles: C—N, 1.47 Å; N—C, 1.22 Å; C—S, 1.56 Å; \angle C—N—C, 142° . They assumed that these values were equal for both the molecules while the benzene ring and the NCS group were situated in the same plane, i.e. the yz plane. Later, Zabrodin⁵⁰⁹ corrected the calculation for phenyl isothiocyanate in the sense that he considered the angle between the nitrogen bonds to be equal to 180° while

the free electron pair of nitrogen occupied the π orbital. He came to this conclusion on the basis of the results of the determination of the dipole moment of substituted phenyl isothiocyanates according to which the value of the C—N—C angle is near to 180° . Then either of the π -systems of the CNC group can enter into a conjugation with the π electron system of the benzene ring. Since the angle between the nitrogen bonds is, nevertheless, smaller than 180° , Zabrodin assumes that the structure in which the π_x electron system of the NCS group, including the free electron pair of a sulphur atom, enters into conjugation with benzene ring must be the more probable. Schematically, the π electron structure of phenyl isothiocyanate according to Zabrodin and coworkers, may be represented as in Figure 6.



(a)



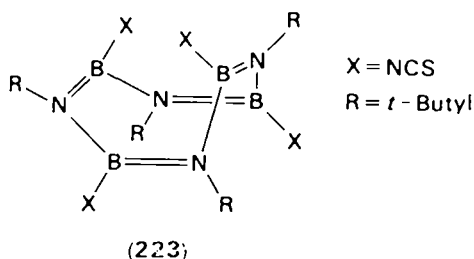
(b)

FIGURE 6. Electronic structure of phenyl isothiocyanate. (a) Model of atomic orbitals of two conjugated systems π_x and π_y of the NCS group situated in the π_z plane. \angle C—N—C 180° . (b) Illustration of π -electron interactions.

The distribution of the π electron charge in methyl and phenyl isothiocyanate (Table 6) is characterized by considerable negative charge on the atoms of nitrogen and sulphur and positive charge on the carbon atom. The differences in the magnitude of negative charge on the atom of nitrogen and sulphur in methyl and phenyl isothiocyanate are connected with a

possible mesomeric interaction between the π electrons of the NCS group and the aromatic ring. A high electron deficiency of the carbon atom is responsible for its high reactivity in nucleophilic addition reactions. Analogous results concerning the distribution of the π electrons in the NCS group were also achieved by using the simple HMO method for phenyl, 1-naphthyl and 2-naphthyl isothiocyanate as well as β -styryl isothiocyanate²⁷⁹.

Clarke and Powell⁵¹⁰ determined the crystal and molecular structure of tetra-B-isothiocyanate-tetra-*N*-butylazocine (223).



They have found that this molecule contains an eight-membered ring with alternating nitrogen and boron atoms and multiple bonds. Furthermore, the data given in Table 14 show that the NCS group is interacting with the

TABLE 14. Calculated values of the π electron charge and π -bond orders of the NCS group of methyl and phenyl isothiocyanate^{508,509}

Substance	Atomic charges			π bond orders	
	Q_N	Q_C	Q_S	π_{NC}	π_{CS}
CH ₃ NCS ^a	-0.251	+0.338	-0.087	1.212	1.438
C ₆ H ₅ NCS ^b	-0.112	+0.320	-0.176	1.495	1.377

^aThe value of the C—N—C angle used for calculation was 142°.

^bThe value of the C—N—C angle used for calculation was 180°.

double B=N bond of the ring. The exocyclic B—N bond (1.431 Å) should correspond to the bond order of 1.39. It is, therefore, shorter than the assumed simple bond. The B—N—C angle (176.42°) is considerably greater when compared with the corresponding angle in a molecule of methyl isothiocyanate (142°) which cannot be in mesomeric interaction with carbon residues. The N—C bond (1.172 Å) is also much shorter than it is in methyl isothiocyanate (1.22 Å). Besides, Table 15 gives the results of X-ray analysis

TABLE 15. Interatomic distances (Å) and C—N—C or B—N—C angles (degrees) of the NCS group calculated for some isothiocyanates

Compound	C—N resp. B—N	N—C	C—S	C—N—C B—N—C	Reference
Methyl isothiocyanate ^a	1.47	1.22	1.56	142	477
4-Bromophenyl isothiocyanate ^b	1.434	1.240	1.627	155.33	511
Tetra- <i>B</i> -isothio- cyanatotetra- <i>N</i> - <i>t</i> -butyl- borazocine ^b	1.431	1.172	1.560	176.42	510

^a Determined from microwave spectra.

^b Determined from X-ray analysis.

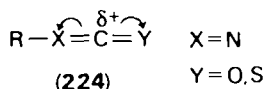
of crystalline 4-bromophenyl isothiocyanate obtained by Ulicky⁵¹¹. He has found that the NCS group is in a plane with the benzene ring with respect to the line connecting the atom of bromine, the C₁ and C₄ carbons of the benzene ring and the nitrogen of the NCS group. The C—N—C bond angle (155.33°) and the C—N bond length (1.434) again indicate a possible mesomeric interaction between the NCS group and the aromatic ring though it is less marked than in the case of borazocine derivatives (223, Table 15). On the basis of the measured values of the interatomic N—C and C—S distances which are mean values of the double and triple bond for N—C and of the double and single bond for C—S the author supposes that a molecule of 4-bromophenyl isothiocyanate is a resonance hybrid with the mesomeric structures containing a triple $-\overset{+}{N}\equiv C-S^-$ bond or cumulated $-\overset{+}{N}=\overset{-}{C}=\overset{+}{S}$ bonds.

The isothiocyanate group is a medium strong electron-withdrawing substituent with a negative inductive effect and a positive mesomeric effect. From the view-point of directing effect it may be included among *o,p*-orienting substituents. The distribution of the π electron densities on the NCS group is characterized by a negative charge on the atoms of nitrogen and sulphur and a positive charge on the carbon atom. The nucleophilic addition reactions on carbon and cycloaddition reactions on the multiple C=N and C=S bonds are typical reactions of the NCS group. The NCS group itself is linear. The value of the C—N—S bond (140–180°) depends on the character of the carbon residue and thence on the hybridization of the

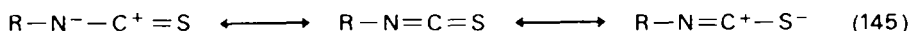
nitrogen atom in the NCS group. In the molecules of acyl isothiocyanates the acyl isothiocyanate group occurs in the *Z* conformation with the dihedral $O=C-N=C$ angle equal to 53° . The structure of the isothiocyanate group may be expressed only by the limit mesomeric formulae, the contributions of which to the real structure of the molecule are dependent on the structure of the whole molecule.

VI. REACTIONS OF ISOTHIOCYANATES

The foregoing information, as well as the best known reactions of isothiocyanates with different nucleophilic agents, indicate a strong electrophilic character of the NCS group. The electron-withdrawing strength of the carbon atom in the NCS group is most important for these reactions by analogy with the carbon atom in the functional group of isothiocyanates and other typical C-heterocumulenes of structure 224. The



presence of such carbon atoms makes reactions of the type Ad_N possible. On the other hand, the mechanism of cycloadditions is different. The NCS group reacts with convenient agents to form 1,2-, 1,3-, and 1,4-cycloadducts. For isothiocyanates it may be assumed that one of the polar resonance structures of the NCS group (equation 145) is effective at the moment of chemical reaction.



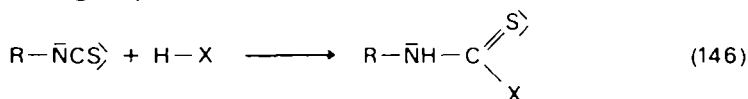
Which of the polar structures is effective depends on the reagent, medium, catalyst, and without doubt, on the radical R to which the NCS group is bound. For the rate of cycloadditions the steric effect of the substituent is of great importance while its electric effect is significant for nucleophilic additions.

Even on the basis of earlier empirical knowledge aryl isothiocyanates were considered to be more reactive than alkyl isothiocyanates, both these types of compounds being still less reactive than analogous isocyanates or carbodiimides. The preparations of acyl, sulphonyl, fluorophosphoryl, thiophosphoryl, aroyl, thioaroyl, imidoyl, carbamoyl, thiocarbamoyl, and other types of isothiocyanates, as well as experience gained in the utilization of these substances for the preparation of new compounds, played an important part in revealing large differences in the reactivity of different

types of isothiocyanates and possibilities in their application as well. This especially concerns the cycloadditions of isothiocyanates more intensively studied in the last decade. The essential problems of the mechanism of these reactions are open to further research. Nevertheless, even simple and long known additions of isothiocyanates have hitherto been applied and explained mostly in an empirical way.

A. Nucleophilic Additions

The most important reactions of this type can be generalized by a common scheme (equation 146) according to which the compounds containing a labile H_δ hydrogen, which is able to add in the form of a proton to nitrogen, can react with isothiocyanates while the electronegative residue links with the carbon of the NCS group.

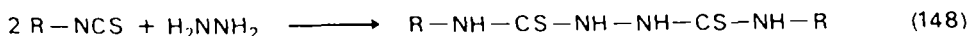
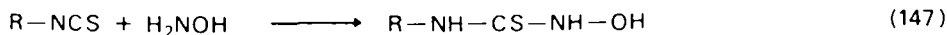


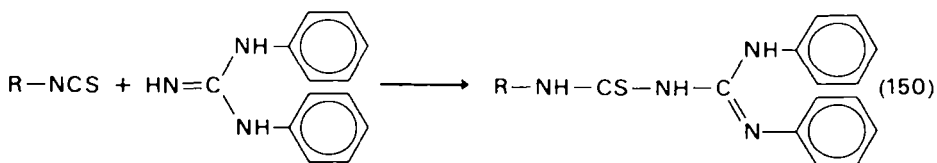
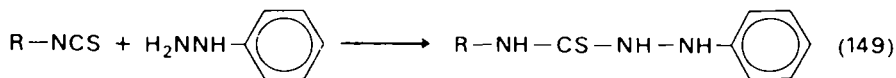
According to this reaction scheme it is possible to describe the reactions of isothiocyanates with simple nucleophilic agents such as hydroxyl ions, alcoholates, ammonia, amines, hydroxylamine, hydrazines, alkali sulphides and thiols as well as additions of β -dicarboxylic compounds, carboxylic and thiocarboxylic acids and other compounds. These reactions are described briefly in some earlier surveys^{514,36} containing numerous citations of original papers. However, the real evidence in support of a nucleophilic character of important additions of isocyanates results from the research carried out in the last 15 years.

1. Addition of nitrogen bases

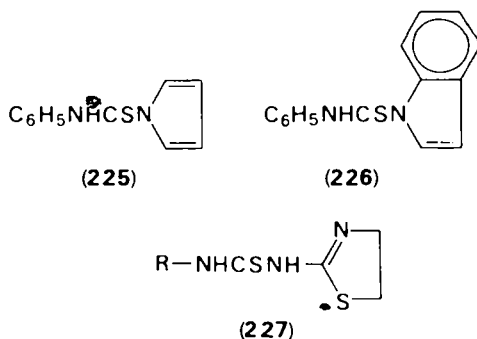
The additions of nitrogen bases are utilized to a great extent and therefore they represent the best known reactions of isothiocyanates. By the action of ammonia and primary or secondary amines the corresponding *N*-monosubstituted or even *N,N,N'*-trisubstituted thioureas arise.

These reactions are also used for the quantitative determination of isothiocyanates or amines^{515,516}. In a similar way isothiocyanates react with hydroxylamine (equation 147), hydrazine (equation 148) and its derivatives (equations 149 and 150)^{517,518,542} including hydrazides, thiohydrazides, and sulphonohydrazides.

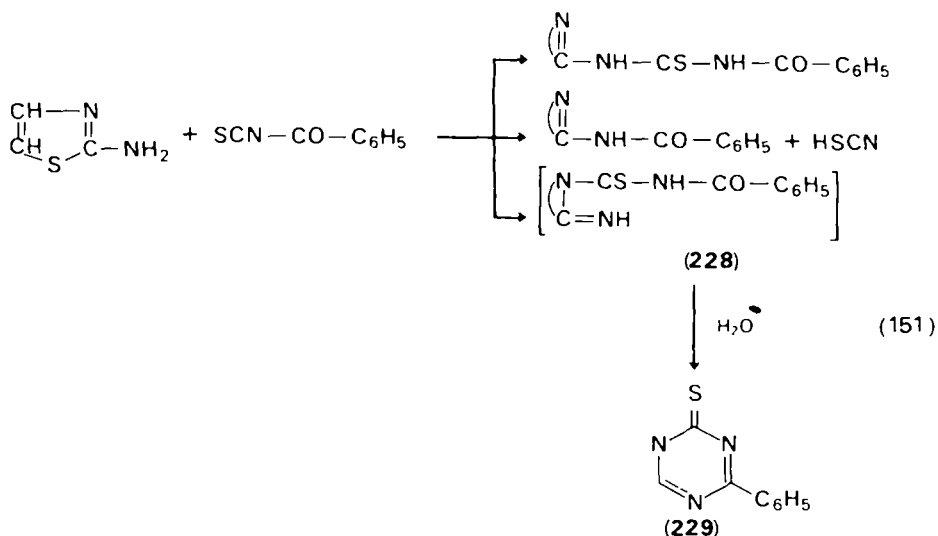




The reactions between isothiocyanates and heterocyclic compounds with one or more atoms of nitrogen have been relatively less investigated. This fact may be explained mostly by the low reactivity of corresponding amino compounds, their tautomerism, steric and other factors. Of course, this does not hold for strongly basic compounds such as imidazole, which reacts with isothiocyanates easily. Pyrrole reacts with phenyl isothiocyanate to give 2-pyrrole thiocarbanilide (**225**). An analogous product, **226**, is formed in the reaction with indolyl magnesium chloride^{519,520}.

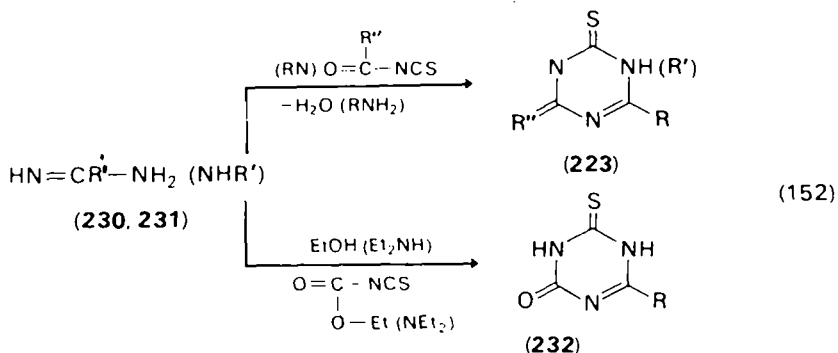


Amino-*N*-heterocycles as ambident amidine systems can react with isothiocyanates through the exo- or endocyclic nitrogen atom⁵²¹. For the reaction of 2-amino-2-thiazoline with isothiocyanates only product **227** was determined⁵²². However, the question as to whether the possible reaction with the endocyclic nitrogen atom⁵²³ should be taken into consideration for the more reactive acyl isothiocyanates is still under discussion. On the other hand, owing to the presence of two electrophilic centres in the molecule, acyl isothiocyanates can react with amines to give acyl thioureas and the corresponding amides^{524,525,109,526,145}. On the basis of these facts it is possible to explain the formation of at least three identifiable products of the reaction between benzoyl isothiocyanate and 2-aminothiazole (equation 151) or other amino-*N*-heterocycles⁵²³.



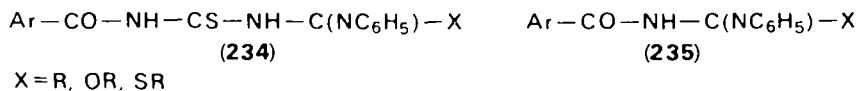
The formation of thiourea **228** as an intermediate is due to the addition of the endocyclic nitrogen atom to the more electrophilic centre of benzoyl isothiocyanate. The subsequent cyclization involving the abstraction of water affords cyclic product **229**. This method of ring closure is analogous to the formation of heterocycles and other products of the reaction between amino compounds and acyl isothiocyanates^{527,528}, described subsequently (equation 152).

On the basis of earlier studies^{529,530} Goerdeler and coworkers investigated in more detail the possibility of preparing triazine thiones by treatment of amidines and amidinoids of types **230** and **231** with acyl isothiocyanates^{531,90}. According to the type of isothiocyanate used, triazine thiones of general formula **232** or **233** were prepared (equation 152). As a rule, the intermediates cannot be isolated in the above case.

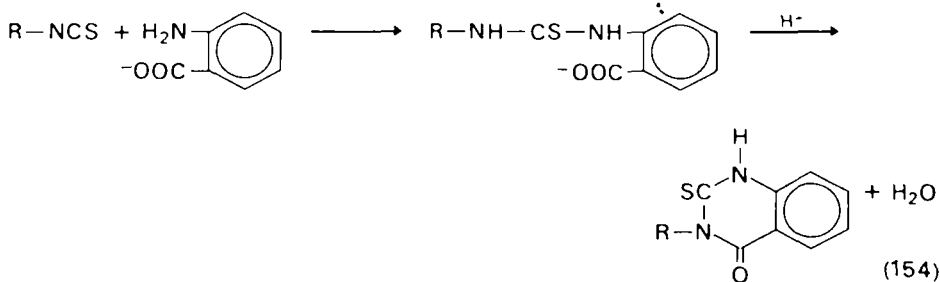
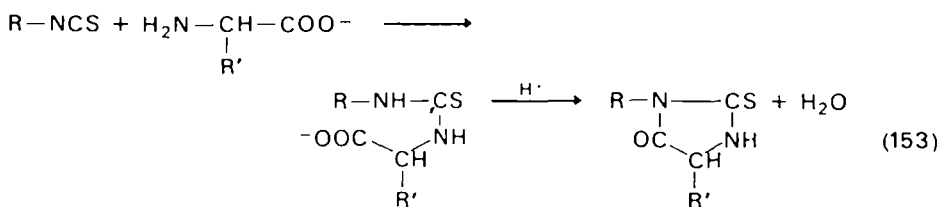


R = Alkyl, aryl, RO, RS, R₂N

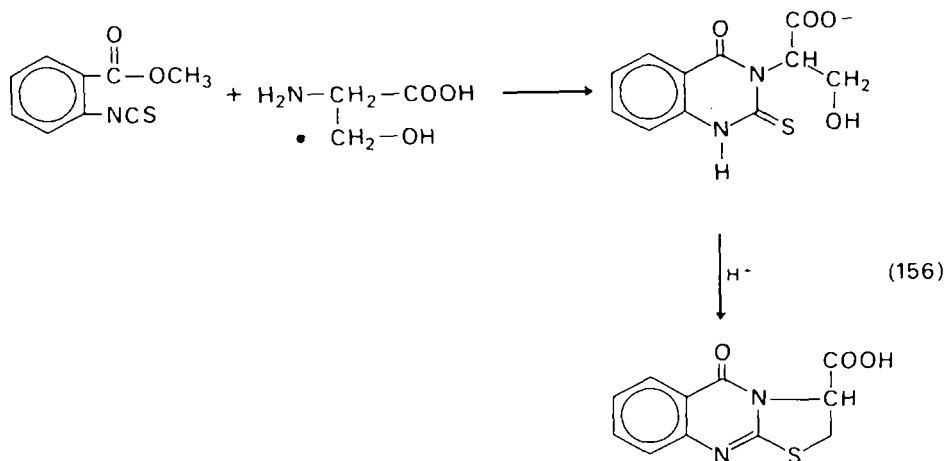
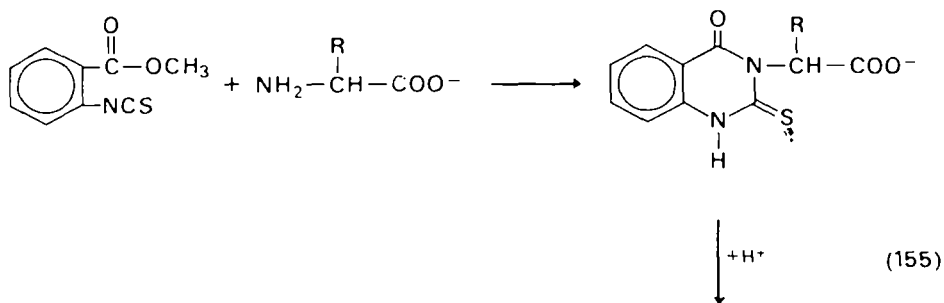
The reaction of aroyl isothiocyanates (and ethoxycarbonyl isothiocyanates also) with *N*-phenylamidino compounds usually affords a mixture of *N*-phenyltriazine thiones and *N*-imidoyl-*N'*-aroyl thioureas **234** (1:1 adducts). Triazines originate in the reaction of the *N*-substituted amidines while thioureas are formed by addition to the *N'*:1 groups of the bases. The latter reaction is the more general one¹¹⁹. Furthermore, there is a characteristic side reaction which results in the formation of acyl amidines (**235**) and HSCN.



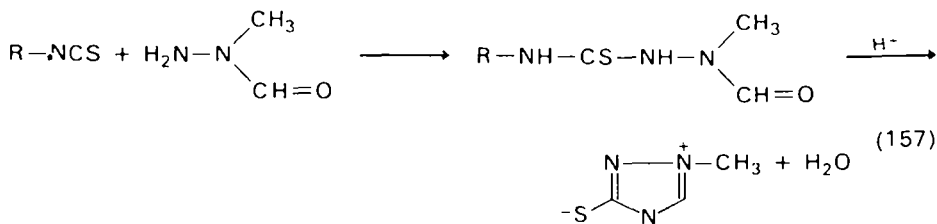
Adducts **234** with suitable groups can be cyclized by treatment in alkali¹¹⁹. Other types of heterocyclic compounds may be prepared by the reaction of isothiocyanates with nitrogen bases containing carboxyl or hydroxyl groups in the molecule. This mainly concerns the preparation of the substituted 3-phenyl-2-thiohydantoin derivatives described a long time ago⁵³²⁻⁵³⁶. The reaction between phenyl isothiocyanate and α -amino acids affords the phenyl thiocarbamoyl amino acid derivatives which cyclize in an acid medium to yield the corresponding 3-phenyl-2-thiohydantoin derivatives (equation 153). The reaction with 2-aminobenzoic acid is analogous (equation 154). The kinetic study of these reactions with different alkyl and aryl isothiocyanates made it possible to define the reaction conditions under which isothiocyanates give, quantitatively, the corresponding addition products and after the cyclization of these products the corresponding thiohydantoin⁵³⁷.



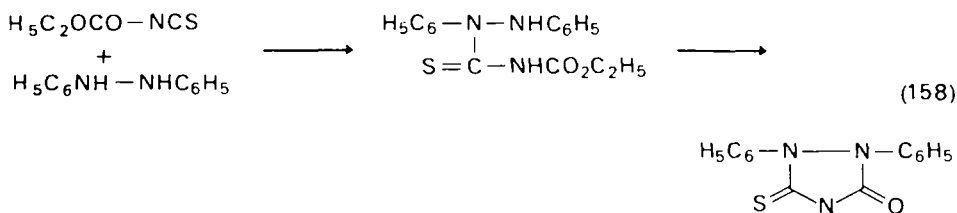
The reaction between α -amino acids and 2-carbomethoxyphenyl isothiocyanate in alkaline medium yields tetrahydroquinazoline derivatives (equation 155). In contrast to the foregoing reactions, the carbomethoxy groups (carbon atom of the carbonyl groups) and not the carboxyl group (which is transformed into a non-dissociated form after acidifying) take part in cyclization. If the reaction involves serin (equation 156) or serin-phosphoric acid, a five-membered heterocycle arises after acidifying^{5,38}.



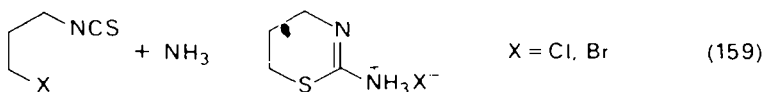
The reaction between isothiocyanates and 1-formyl-1-methyl hydrazine, followed by cyclization of the addition product, yields mesoionic 1,2,4-triazole derivatives (equation 157).



Another example of the use of acyl isothiocyanates in the preparation of heterocyclic compounds is their reaction with hydrazobenzene. The corresponding 4-acyl thiosemicarbazides, which split off ethanol spontaneously and cyclize during crystallization to give the 1,2-diphenyl substituted 5-thioxo-1,2,4-triazolidine-3-ones⁵⁴⁰, are formed in that reaction (equation 158).

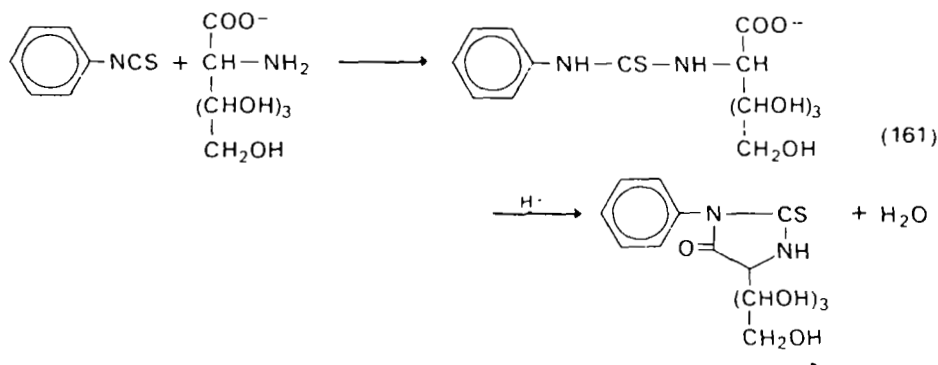
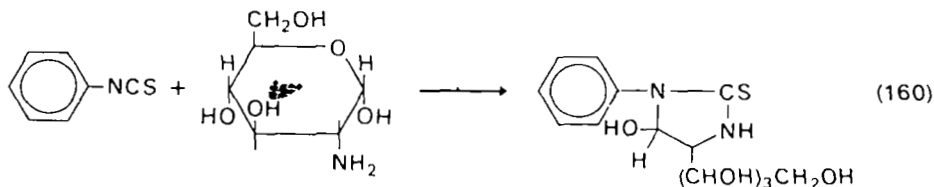


By using the reaction between the 3-halogen substituted propyl isothiocyanates and ammonia in methanol, the 2-amino-5,6-dihydro-4*H*-1,3-thiazines were prepared (equation 159)¹⁸⁰.

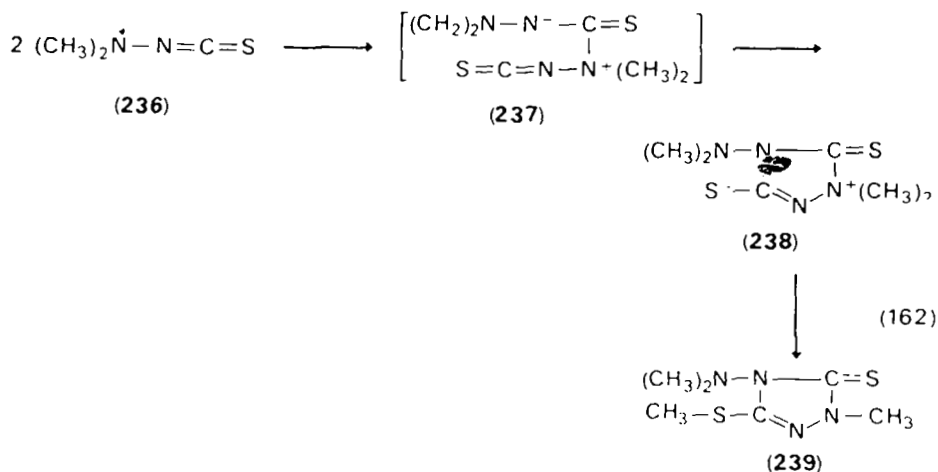


In general, it is assumed that amino sugars such as glucosamine, galactosamine, ribosamine, etc., react to yield the corresponding thiocarbamoyl derivatives. Nevertheless, Scott presented evidence in his, regrettably, rarely cited paper⁵⁴¹ that in contrast to the mentioned amino sugars, glucosamine reacts under the same conditions with phenyl isothiocyanate to give 4-hydroxy-3-phenyl-5-tetrahydroxybutylimidazolidenethione, i.e. the addition product cyclizes spontaneously (equation 160). Cyclization of the addition product of phenyl isothiocyanate with 2-aminogluconic acid is accomplished only in acid medium yielding the 3,5-disubstituted thiohydantoin⁵⁴¹ (equation 161).

In general, *N*-isothiocyanatoamines represent a class of highly unstable isothiocyanates which dimerize on standing⁵⁴³. *N*-Isothiocyanatodimethylamine **236** dimerizes at room temperature in less than one minute²⁸⁸.

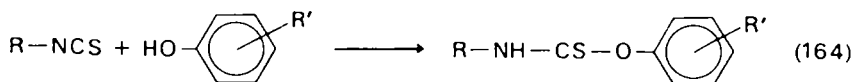
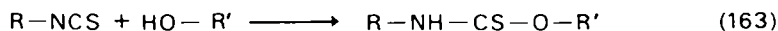


The first step in the dimerization consists of a nucleophilic attack by the nitrogen atom of the dimethylamino group upon the carbon atom of the NCS group⁵⁻⁴³ (equation 162). The dimer formed (**237**) has not been isolated in the pure state but it has a transient existence in solution. The next step is a cyclization involving nucleophilic attack of the negatively charged atom upon the free NCS groups. The dipolar pentane-insoluble dimer **238** thus formed is stable in the crystalline state, but rearranges in solution to pentane-soluble dimer **239** by migration of a methyl group from nitrogen to sulphur. The properties of substance **239** are discussed in References 288 and 544.

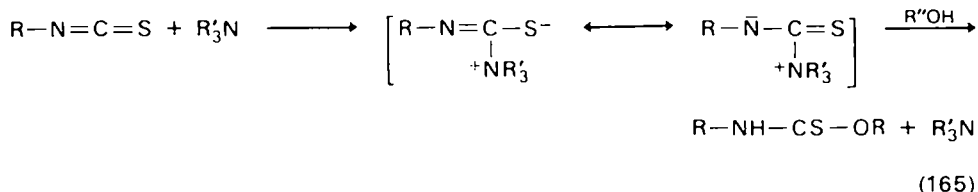


2. Addition of hydroxyl and thiol groups

Alcohols react with isothiocyanates to give monothiourethanes (equation 163). Hofmann directed attention to these reactions in 1869⁵⁴⁵. These reactions proceed very slowly in the cold, but by keeping the alcoholic solutions of isothiocyanates at boiling point under reflux, the time of the reaction can be reduced to a few hours^{546,420,547,548}. According to Göckeritz and Pohloudek-Fabini⁵⁴⁹ the corresponding monothiourethanes arise in 40 or even 80% yield after 2 hours reflux of the solutions of aromatic isothiocyanates in aliphatic alcohols. On the other hand, phenols react with isothiocyanates slowly even at 180°C (equation 164) and the yields are low because the resulting phenyl esters of *N*-alkyl or *N*-aryl carbamic acids are unstable⁴²¹. Very reactive *N*-isothiocyanatoamines, too, react slowly with phenol⁵⁵⁰.



The reactions of isothiocyanates with alcohols can be accelerated by an admixture of catalytic amounts of triethylamine^{551,552}, diethylamine or pyridine^{553,554}. It can be explained by the formation of an intermediary complex of these nitrogen bases with isothiocyanates^{552,553,555} (equation 165), i.e. by the assumption of base-catalysed addition of the alcohol to isothiocyanates.

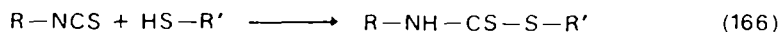


In contrast to alcohols, alcoholates react easily with isothiocyanates even in the cold^{548,556-560}. As early as in 1909, Rašdestvenskij⁵⁶¹ called attention to this fact. These reactions proved to be of wide application in the preparation of monothiocarbamates and at the same time, they served as evidence of the high nucleophilicity of alkoxide (RO)⁻ ions as well as of the activity of these ions in nucleophilic attack of the NCS group.

By using the reaction of different types of isothiocyanates with aliphatic alcohols, pyridine and chinoline alcohols, 1,3- up to 1,10-diols and other compounds containing a hydroxyl group, several pharmaceutically

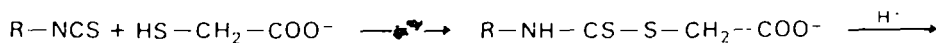
interesting thiourethanes were prepared. The methods of preparation of these substances are dealt with in a comprehensive survey⁵⁵⁵. Thiourethanes as synthetic precursors of isothiocyanates are treated in Section IV of this chapter.

Isothiocyanates react with thiols to yield the *S*-esters of *N*-monosubstituted dithiocarbamic acids (equation 166).

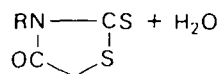


According to earlier papers^{546,562,563} it was not recommended to use this method of preparation because the arising dithiocarbamic acids decompose easily to give the original components. The choice of more convenient reaction conditions resulted in good yields^{555,564-567}. On the basis of the study of the kinetics and mechanism of the reactions of alkyl and aryl isothiocyanates with thiols in buffered systems, it was possible to define the conditions under which alkyl and aryl isothiocyanates react quantitatively with thiols, i.e. with the strongly nucleophilic RS^- form of these substances^{568,569}.

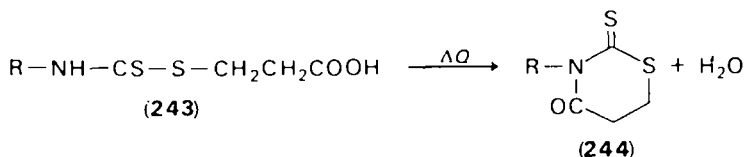
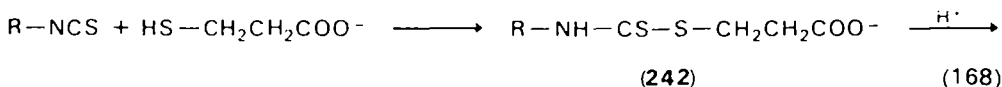
By the method put forward by Garraway, 3-substituted rhodanines (**241**) may be prepared in two steps using the reaction between isothiocyanates and mercaptoacetate⁵⁷⁰. The addition products formed in the first step are *N*-substituted thiocarbamoyl mercaptoacetates (**240**) which are difficult to isolate. In the second step these substances split off water and cyclize to give **241** in acid medium (equation 167). Provided 2-mercaptoacetate takes part in the reaction, addition products **242** are not proven to cyclize even in a strongly acid medium⁵⁷¹. The formation of the corresponding thiazines **244** is achieved only after isolation and heating of **243** in acetic anhydride (equation 168). The kinetic investigations as well as the products of the reactions between alkyl or aryl isothiocyanates and mercaptoacetate have provided evidence that under suitable reaction conditions it is possible to achieve either a direct and quantitative conversion of isothiocyanates into products **241** (without any observable formation of **240**), or a quantitative conversion to species **240** which, however, demand an acid medium to cyclize into products **241**. Under the same conditions, 2-mercaptoacetate affords merely **242** or **243**, i.e. the addition product^{568,569,440}.



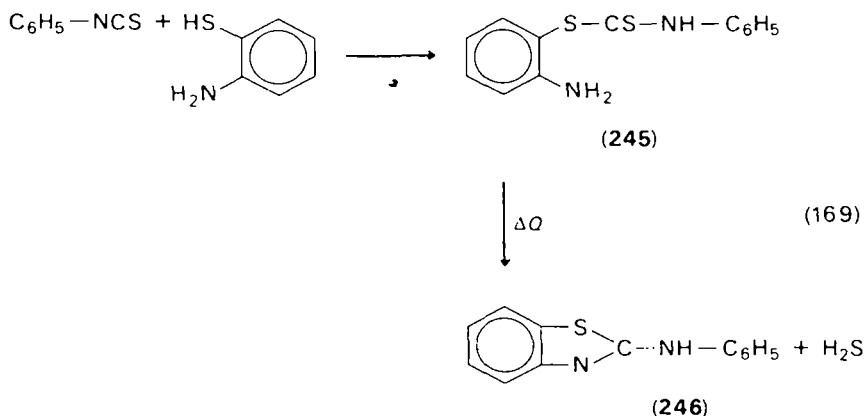
(240)



(241) (167)

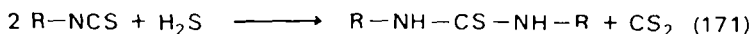
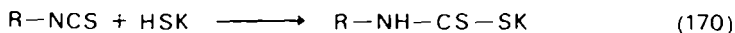


The reaction between 2-aminothiophenol and phenyl isothiocyanate was described by Hofmann⁵⁷². He found that on heating the reaction mixture, evolution of hydrogen sulphide took place and 2-anilinobenzothiazole (246) was formed. A more detailed investigation of this reaction^{573,543} revealed that the first step involved the formation of *S*-(2-aminophenyl) phenyl dithiocarbamate, 245 (attack on the SH group in preference to the NH₂ group) which, on heating, yielded product 246 (equation 169).

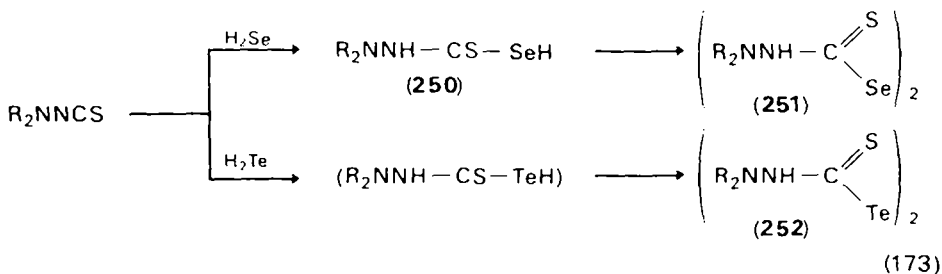
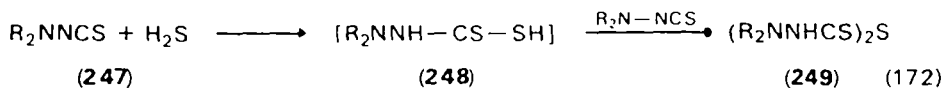


One of the preparation methods for the *N*-monosubstituted alkyl or aryl dithiocarbamates known and used for a long time is based on the reaction between isothiocyanates and alkali sulphides, e.g. potassium sulphide (equation 170). In this case, too, the HS⁻ ions represent the reactive form⁵⁶⁹. The products are relatively stable in an alkaline medium. They decompose into the original reaction components in weakly alkaline solutions while in neutral or acid medium they split to form the corresponding amine and hydrogen sulphide (see Section IV). Just on the basis of these facts it is possible to account for the earlier finding that isothiocyanates reacting with hydrogen sulphide afford the *N,N*-disubstituted thioureas (equation 171). The formation of that product under given reaction conditions is preceded by an addition reaction giving unstable dithiocarbamate which decomposes

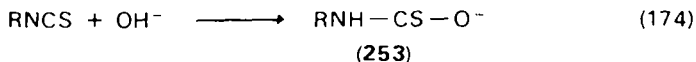
into hydrogen sulphide and the corresponding amine. This amine reacts with isothiocyanate to give the *N,N*-disubstituted thiourea.



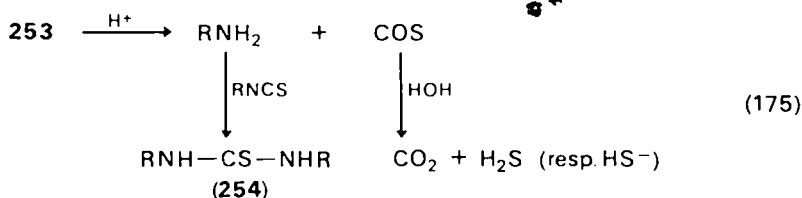
According to Anthoni and coworkers^{543,574} the reaction between *N*-isothiocyanatodialkyl amines and hydrogen sulphide is expected to give dithiocarbazic acids (**248**) which are of stable compounds. However, these cannot be isolated but react with **247** and are immediately transformed into bis(*N,N*-dialkylthiocarbazoyl) sulphides (equation 172). This conclusion is based on analogous reactions to **247** and authentic dithiocarbazic acids. It is remarkable that this reaction proceeds at room temperature while the same reaction involving phenyl isothiocyanate demands a temperature of about 200°C ⁵⁷⁵.



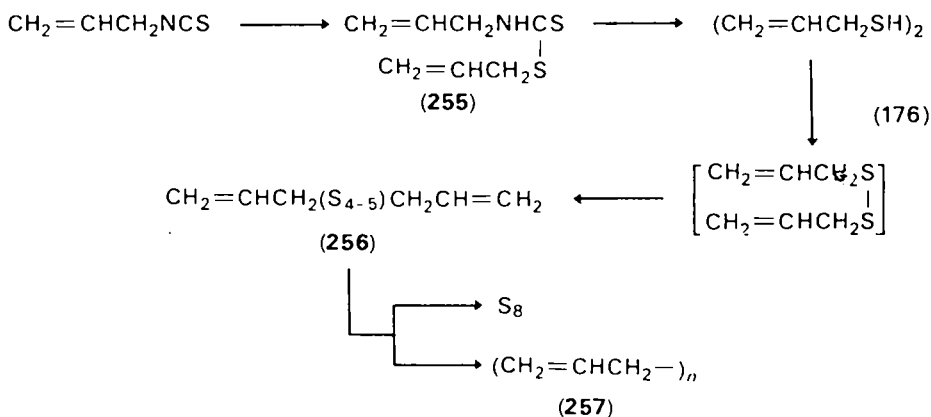
In contrast to the reaction with hydrogen sulphide, the reaction of **247** with hydrogen selenide results in the formation of selenothiocarbazic acid (**250**) which can be isolated⁵⁷⁶. However, it is very rapidly oxidized in ethanolic solution to give the corresponding bis(*N,N*-dialkylthiocarbazoyl) diselenide (**251**, equation 173). If this reaction is carried out with hydrogen telluride, only **252** is isolated⁵⁴³. In aqueous solutions of alkali hydroxides, isothiocyanates form *N*-monosubstituted thiocarbamates **253** (equation 174) which are stable only in strongly alkaline solutions provided R stands for alkyl or aryl^{514,36}.



Since substances **253** are of no practical importance, there is not much information on their chemical and physicochemical properties. Simple alkyl and aryl isothiocyanates are stable in aqueous solutions and the fact that distillation with water vapour is used for the purification of many derivatives confirms this. However that does not apply to acyl isothiocyanates⁵⁷⁷ or highly unstable *N*-isothiocyanatoamines⁵⁴³. On the other hand, it is possible to draw a general conclusion that isothiocyanates are subjected to hydrolysis in aqueous solutions mainly as a result of their reaction with OH⁻ ions. Moreover, the formation of other compounds may be explained by assuming the formation of thiocarbamates and their subsequent decomposition into amine and carbonyl sulphide or H₂S and CO₂ (equation 175).

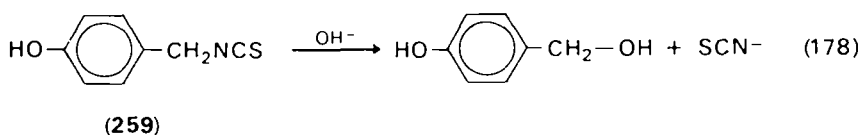
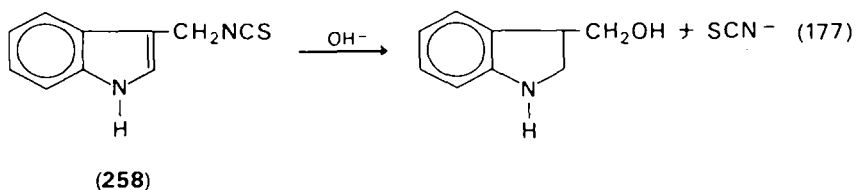


For instance, that applies to relatively stable thioureas (**254**) which arise in the reaction between the residual isothiocyanate and its decomposition product, i.e. amine. Equally, hydrogen sulphide (especially HS⁻ ions) can react with the residual isothiocyanate to give the corresponding dithiocarbamate which is responsible for the formation of other products. Kawakishi and Namiki investigated thoroughly the decomposition products of alkyl isothiocyanate in aqueous solution⁵⁷⁸. Besides allylamine and dialkyl thiourea, substances **255**, **256** and **257** arise as products of consecutive decomposition (equation 176).



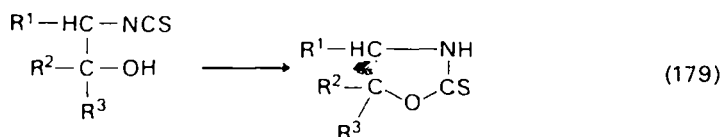
The formation of product **255** can be explained for the derivatives of the allyl type on the basis of the isothiocyanate–thiocyanate isomerization. Allyl thiocyanate formed probably decomposes to give among other products allyl mercaptan which reacts with allyl isothiocyanate to yield product **255**. This fact also indicates that the above mentioned isomerization reaction manifests itself significantly even in an aqueous medium.

Depending on the structure of the isothiocyanates, other types of hydrolysis products can arise in aqueous solution. As to the so-called naturally occurring isothiocyanates, it is worth mentioning the extremely unstable 3-indolyl-methyl isothiocyanate **258**^{579,580} as well as 4-hydroxybenzyl isothiocyanate **259**^{582,583} which decomposes into the corresponding alcohol and SCN⁻ ion (equations 177 and 178). In contrast to substance **259**, benzyl isothiocyanate and many of its synthetic derivatives are relatively stable in water.



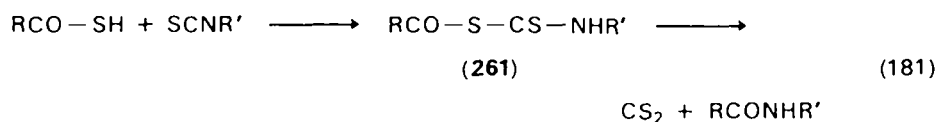
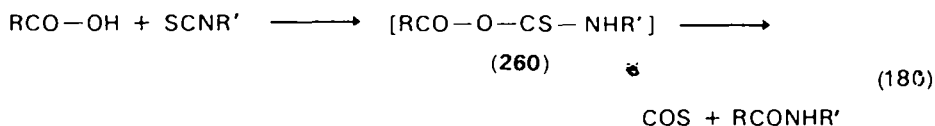
As to the synthetic isothiocyanates, we refer to acyl thiocyanates, the hydrolysis of which results in a decomposition, giving the SCN⁻ ions as described earlier⁵⁷⁷. For other types of isothiocyanates having two electrophilic centres in the molecule other possibilities for the attack of OH⁻ ions have to be taken into consideration.

Naturally occurring isothiocyanates with a β-hydroxyl group undergo spontaneous intramolecular cyclization to give 2-oxozolidinethiones (equation 179).



3. Addition of carboxylic and thiocarboxylic acids

Even in earlier papers it has been stated that the addition of carboxylic^{584,585} and thiocarboxylic acids^{586,587} to isothiocyanates, followed by additional elimination of COS or CS₂, gives acyl amines. In these reactions primary adducts **260** (equation 180) or **261** (equation 181) are formed.

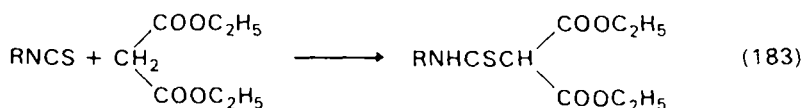


The reaction between isothiocyanates and carboxylic acids demands temperatures above 130 °C⁵⁸⁸⁻⁵⁹⁰. Compounds **260** cannot be isolated^{591,300}. According to Kricheldorf thiocarboxylic acids react with isothiocyanates faster than do the corresponding carboxylic acids. The primary reaction products are carboxylic thiocarbamic acid thioanhydrides which can be isolated only in certain cases at low temperatures⁵⁹². The higher nucleophilicity of the thiocarboxylate ion may explain the great difference between the reactivity of thiocarboxylic and carboxylic acids^{590,592}.

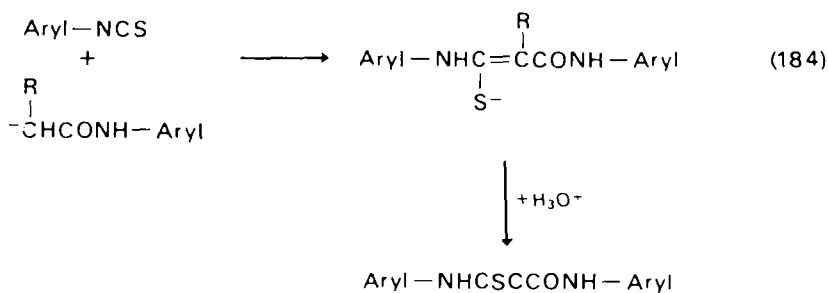
The reaction of α,ω -dithiocarboxylic acids with diisocyanates or diisothiocyanates leads to poly[thiocarbonylimino-(6-oxohexamethylenes)] (polythioanhydrides), or at higher temperatures to polyamides of the nylon type. By heating the trimethylsilyl ester of 6-isothiocyanatohexanethioic acid with alcohols or phenols above 200 °C, nylon-6 (m.w up to 10 000)⁵⁹² may be obtained. The polyaddition or polycondensation of ω -isocyanato- or ω -isothiocyanatocarboxylic acids is described in papers^{590,593}.

4. Addition of carbon bases

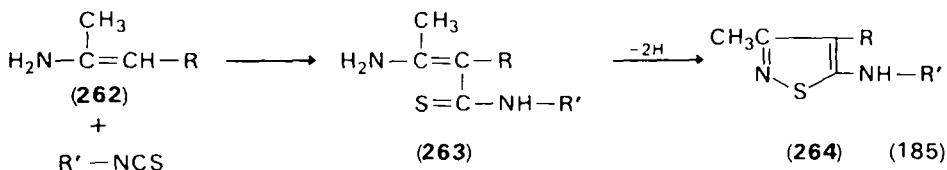
The reactions of this type comprise the additions of acetylacetone⁵⁹⁴ (equation 182), ethyl acetoacetate, and ethyl malonate (equation 183) to isothiocyanates described some time ago. The last two compounds undergo addition in the form of their alkali salts⁵⁹⁵.



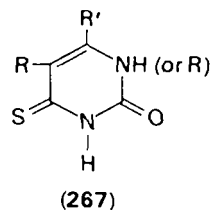
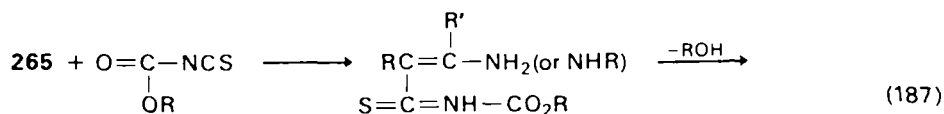
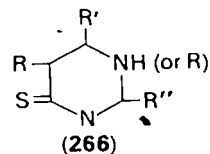
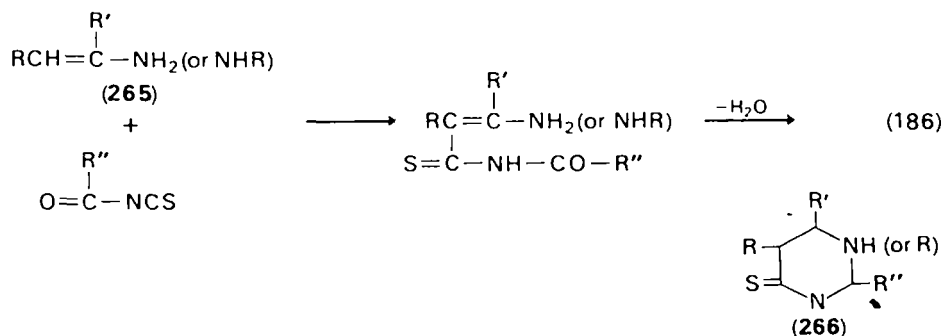
The *N*-aryl substituted amides of malonic and acetoacetic acid react with aryl isothiocyanates in the presence of alcoholate to yield thioamides. The addition involves a participation of the active methylene group of amides⁵⁹⁶ (equation 184).



Similarly, those primary and secondary enamines and imines able to tautomerize can react with isothiocyanates through the methylene group to form the 1:1 C-adducts. For instance, the addition of alkyl, aryl, acyl or sulphonyl isothiocyanates to enamines of the type of the esters of β -aminocrotonic acid (**262**) affords the corresponding α -acyl- β -aminothiocrotonamides **263** which are subjected to α -hydrogenation and cyclize to give isothiazole **264** (equation 185)^{597,598}.

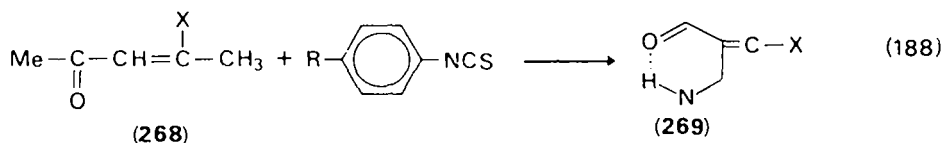


The adducts of enamines and acyl isothiocyanates are usually capable of undergoing polycondensation. Starting from primary (or secondary) enamines of type **265** and acyl isothiocyanates it is possible to prepare different pyrimidine thiones **266** (equation 186) and 4-thiouracils **267** (equation 187)^{90,597,599-601}.

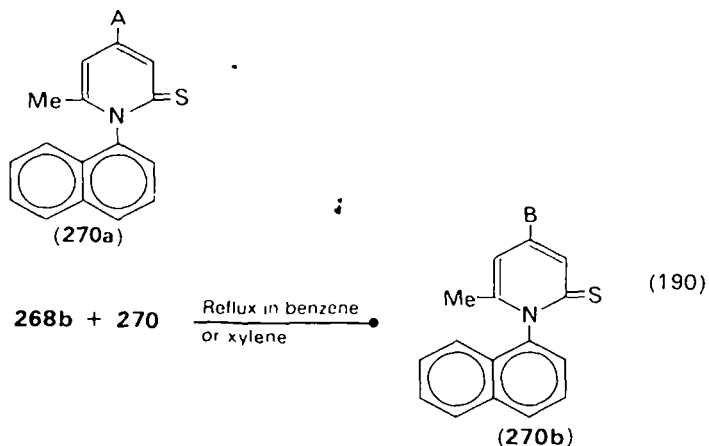
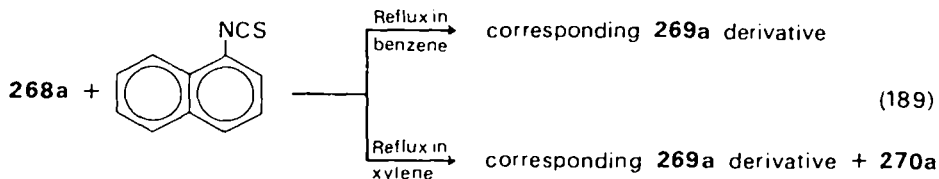


The compounds of type **266** and **267** may also be synthesized by the reaction of primary amines or ammonia with the addition compounds consisting of acyl or ethoxycarbonyl isothiocyanates and tertiary enamines⁶⁰².

By investigating the reaction of enaminketones of the type of 4-(1-piperidyl)- and 4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-3-pentene-2-ones (structures **268a** and **268b**) with phenyl isothiocyanates the presence of the corresponding 3-phenylthiocarbamoyl derivatives **269a** and **269b** as 1:1 adducts was also revealed (equation 188). The reaction with 1-naphthyl isothiocyanate gives 3-naphthylthiocarbamoyl and 2-thiopyridone derivatives **270a** and **270b** depending on reaction conditions⁶⁰⁴ (equation 189 and 190).

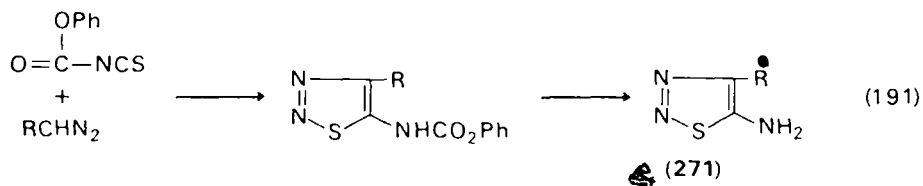


- a: X = piperidyl
 b: X = pyrrolidinyl



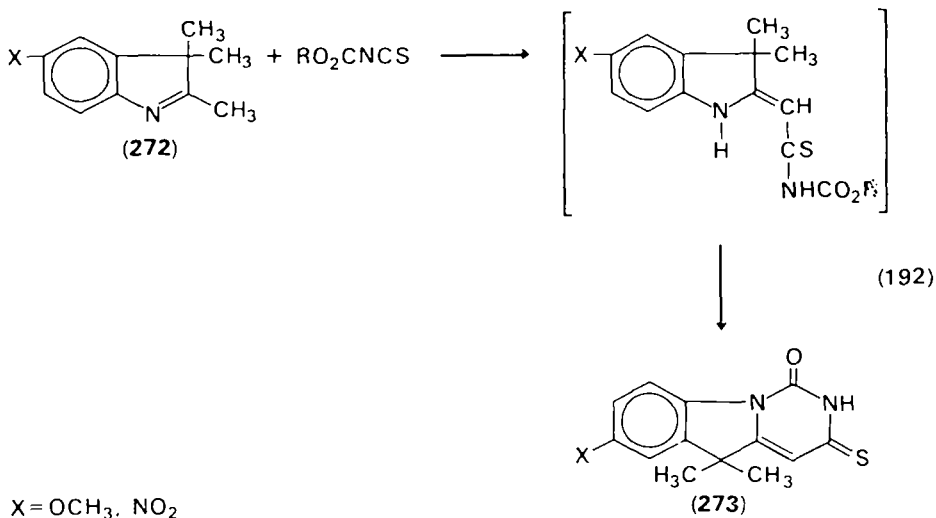
In contrast to phenyl isocyanate, phenyl isothiocyanates react with compounds **268a** and **268b** to give 3,5-diphenylcarbamoyl-2-pyridone and/or its 3-phenylcarbamoyl derivatives depending on reaction conditions^{603,604}.

By analogy with the reaction between diazomethane and phenyl isothiocyanates described earlier⁶⁰⁵, acyl isothiocyanates were used for the preparation of 5-amino-1,2,3-thiadiazoles^{606,108}. The hydrolytic elimination of the acyl group, proceeding after addition of isothiocyanate in two steps, made it possible to produce the primary amines (**271**), hitherto unknown⁹⁰ (equation 191).



Phenoxycarbonyl isothiocyanate is particularly suitable for this method because the hydrolysis proceeds even under very mild conditions (compounds **271** are sensitive to alkali). The reaction of acyl isothiocyanates with diazoalkones is considered to be a (2 + 3) cycloaddition⁹⁰.

5-Methoxy- and 5-nitro-2,3,3-trimethylindolenines (**272**) react with 'dielectric' isothiocyanates to give the pyrimido[3,4-*c*]indoles (**273**, equation 192). Furthermore, 1-methyl-3,4-dihydroisoquinoline condenses with 'dielectric' isothiocyanates to the pyrimido[6,1-*a*]isoquinolines, hitherto unknown in this state of saturation⁷²⁴.



B. Cycloadditions^{90,608-612}

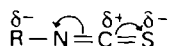
Cycloadditions of heterocumulenes including isothiocyanates are treated in a comprehensive monograph by Ulrich⁶¹² who used the literature up to 1965. Another general review on the 1,3-cycloadditions of isocyanates and isothiocyanates comprising the literature published till 1973 was written by van Loock⁶¹³.

In this chapter we are going to give a survey of the most important type of cycloadditions in the course of which two new σ bonds are formed between the components to the detriment of the π bonds. We shall not be concerned with the cycloadditions involving a simple bond or giving unstable cycloadducts which immediately isomerize and form linear adducts. These types of cycloadditions are described in detail in the monograph by Ulrich⁶¹².

1. [2+2] Cycloadditions

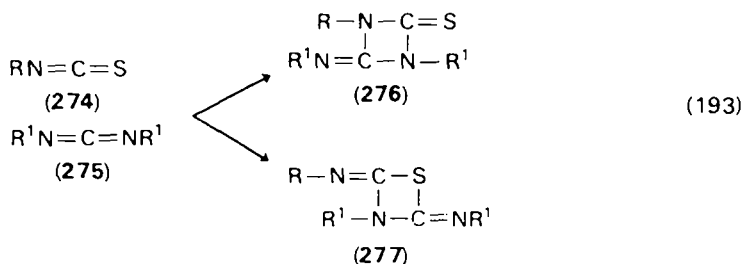
Isothiocyanates can enter into [2 + 2] cycloadditions either through the C=S bond or through the C=N bond which is in agreement with electron

polarization of their NCS group containing fractional negative charges on the atoms of nitrogen and sulphur^{52,192,509}.



A higher nucleophilicity of the atom of sulphur as well as a decreased $2\pi-3\pi$ interaction of its bonding electrons in comparison with nitrogen enhances the polarity of the C=S bond and thus its dipolarophilic activity in 1,2-cycloadditions. From the view-point of reaction mechanism, the 1,2-cycloadditions of isothiocyanates can follow either a concerted mechanism or a two-step mechanism. Isothiocyanates fulfil the condition of preserving the symmetry of orbitals in the cycloadditions with multiple bonds, provided these cycloadditions proceed as thermally permitted $\pi_s^2 + \pi_a^2$ pericyclic reactions^{611,614}. Some authors are inclined to give credit to the two-step mechanism according to which cycloaddition proceeds through a zwitterion intermediate (1,4-dipole)^{615,616}.

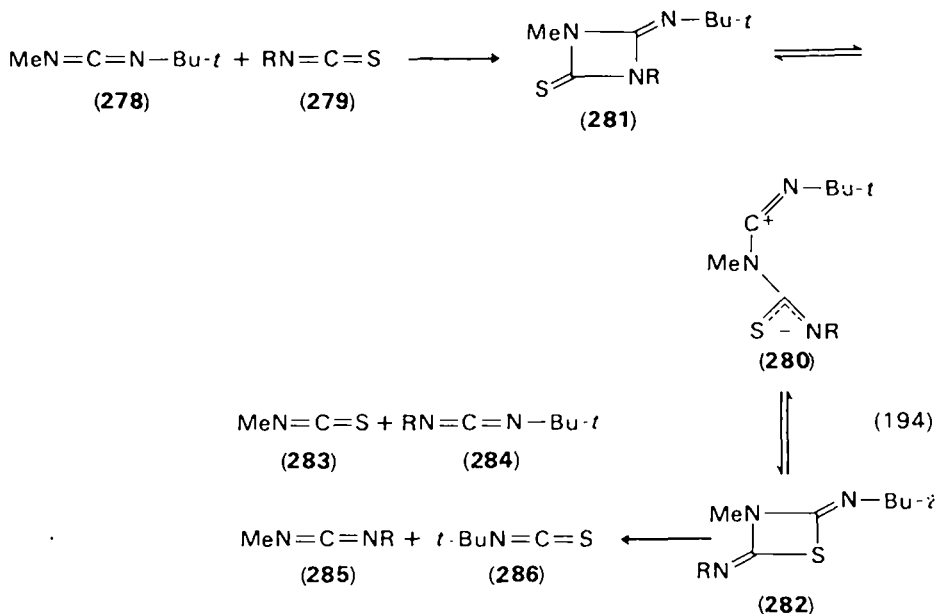
a. *Additions on the C=S bond of isothiocyanates.* By means of the C=S bond, isothiocyanates react with compounds containing double C=N bonds in a molecule to give stable [2 + 2] cycloadducts of the 1,3-thiazetidine type^{615,104}. The greatest attention was concentrated upon the reactions between isothiocyanate and carbodiimides. Ulrich and coworkers^{612,617,618} found that the reactive isothiocyanates, such as *p*-nitrophenyl and alkyl- or arylsulphonyl isothiocyanates (274), reacted quickly with carbodiimides (275) to give cycloadducts even at room temperature, while alkyl and aryl isothiocyanates reacted with carbodiimides very unwillingly. On the basis of analogy with isothiocyanates, the authors ascribed the structure of 1,3-diazetidine (276) to the main cycloadduct formed. Since isothiocyanates undergo addition in preference through the C=S double bond, they did not exclude the possible formation of 1,3-thiazetidine (277, equation 193).



R = 4-NO₂C₆H₄, CH₃SO₂, 4-CH₃C₆H₄SO₂

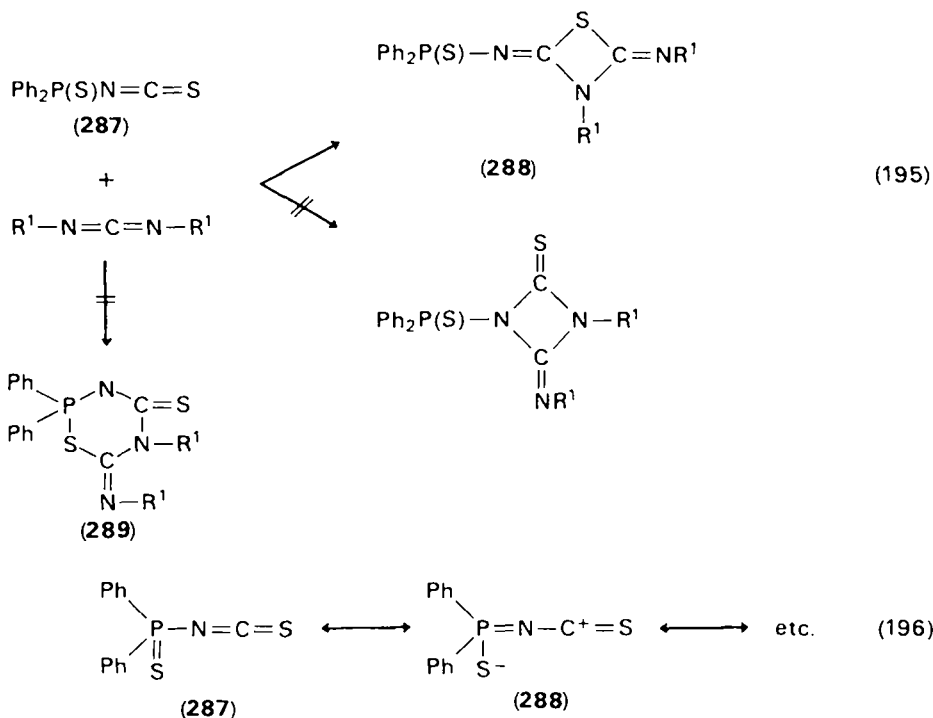
R¹ = *i*-C₃H₇, C₆H₁₁, C₆H₅, 2-CH₃C₆H₄

The structure of the cycloadduct was proposed by Ulrich and coworkers^{6,25} and confirmed by Ojima and coworkers^{6,19}. The first authors applied fragmentation of the [2 + 2] cycloadduct of methyl-*t*-butylcarbodiimide (**278**) with 4-nitrophenyl and tosyl isothiocyanate or ethyl isothiocyanatoformate ($R-NCS$, **279**) to prove the structure. They assumed that the cycloaddition would go exclusively through the sterically less protected $C=N$ bond of carbodiimide.



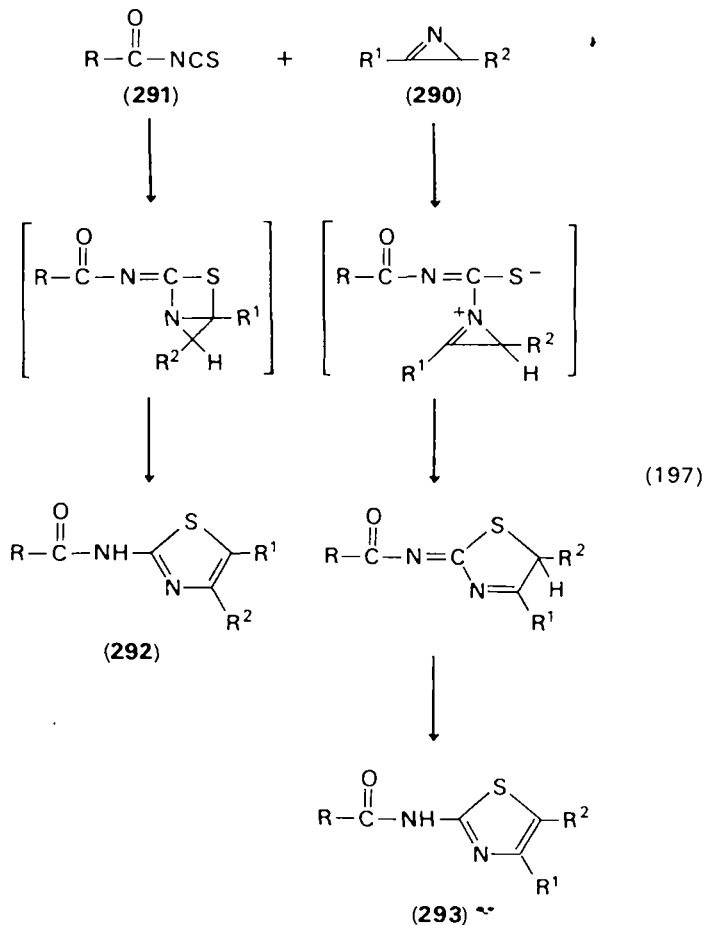
From the fragmentation of the cycloadduct formed it is possible to determine which of the possible isomeric structures **281** or **282** of the molecule is present. Only *t*-butyl isothiocyanate was isolated from the cycloadducts formed by thermolysis (160°C) on the basis of which the structure of 1,3-thiazetidine derivative (**282**) was confirmed. Moreover, the authors assumed that the cycloaddition followed a two-step mechanism while the 1,4-dipole (**280**) arising in the first stage of the reaction between carbodiimide and heterocumulene was cyclized into a thermodynamically stable product (equation 194). Further, they investigated the reactions between diphenylphosphinothionyl isothiocyanate (**287**) or *p*-toluenesulphonyl isothiocyanate and carbodiimides. They found that both isothiocyanates reacted with dicyclohexyl- and diisopropyl carbodiimides and afforded solely 1,3-thiazetidine derivatives (**288**) almost in quantitative yields (equation 195). Though the 1,4-dipolar mesomeric structure (**288**,

equation 196) is, to a great degree, operative in derivative **289**, no formation of 1,4-cycloadduct was observed.



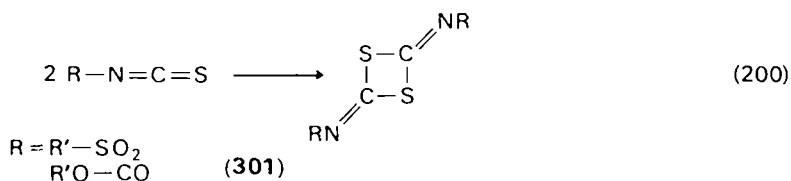
Nair and Kim⁶¹⁶ investigated the [4 + 2] and [2 + 2] cycloadditions of 1-azirines to heterocumulenes. In contrast to thiobenzoyl isothiocyanates and benzoyl isothiocyanates, which afforded only cycloadducts of the thermal [4 + 2] cycloadditions with 1-azirines (**290**), benzoyl isothiocyanate (**291**) reacted with the above dipolarophiles and gave the [2 + 2] cycloadducts. On the basis of mass spectra and ¹H and ¹³C n.m.r. spectra of the resulting cycloadducts these authors proved that the cycloaddition was regioselective and involved the C=S bond of the isothiocyanate group, the resulting products being 4,5-disubstituted 2-benzamido-1,3-thiazoles. From the view point of regioselectivity two isomeric products may theoretically arise, each of them through different mechanisms.

While the formation of compound **292** satisfies the conditions of orbital symmetry for the [π₂² + π₂²] cycloadditions, compound **293** can arise only via nucleophilic attack by the nitrogen atom of the three-membered azirine ring on the carbon atom of the NCS group and by a cleavage of the 1,3-bond of the adduct formed which is succeeded by a cyclization with 1,5-sigmatropic

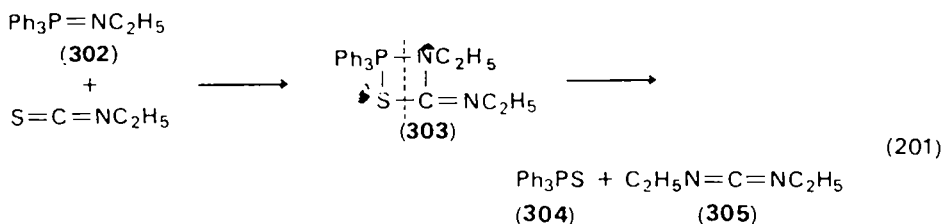


- 292, 293**, a: R¹ = Ph; R² = Ph
 b: R¹ = Ph; R² = CH₃
 c: R¹ = Ph; R² = H

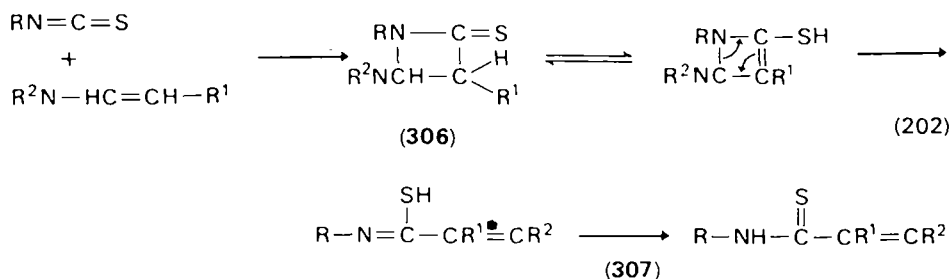
rearrangement of the hydrogen atom. The analysis of ¹H n.m.r. spectra of the cycloadduct R¹ = Ph and R² = H has confirmed that only thiazol regioisomer (**292c**) is formed in this cycloaddition. Because of great differences in the yields of product **292c**, depending on the polarity of solvents as well as differences in the pathway of cycloadditions of *o*-tobenzoyl isothiocyanate and benzoyl isocyanate as compared with benzoyl isothiocyanate, the authors suggest a transition state of dipolar character (**294**) for cycloadduct **292**.



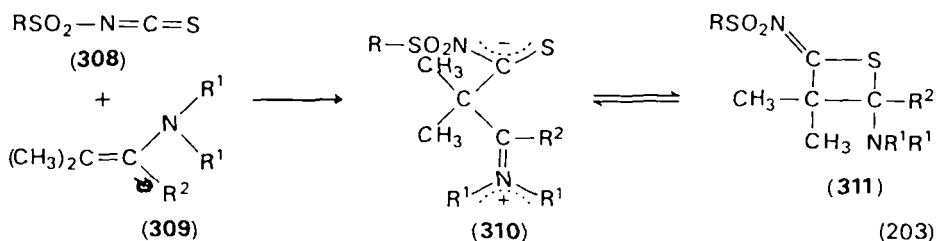
The reaction between ethyl isothiocyanate and **302**, the pathway of which is similar to the mechanism of the Wittig reaction, has been known for a long time⁶²¹. The unstable four-membered cycloadduct (**303**) is cleaved during the reaction while triphenylphosphine sulphide (**304**) and diethylcarbodiimide (**305**) are formed (equation 201):



b. *Additions on the C=N bond of isothiocyanates.* Isothiocyanates only enter into cycloadditions involving the C=C bonds of nucleophilic olefins^{599,622,623} (enamines, β -amino- and β -diaminocrotonates, indolyl esters, keteneaminates, etc.⁶¹²). The cycloaddition is likely to proceed analogously with isocyanates through the C=N bond of the isothiocyanate group, and the unstable azetidine ring (**306**) yields **307** (equation 202).



When sulphonylisothiocyanates (**308**) are reacted with β,β -disubstituted enamines (**309**) crystalline 1:1 adducts are formed⁶²⁴. The spectroscopic data are consistent with the dipolar structure **310**. In non-polar solvents an equilibrium exists between **310** and the imidothietanes³⁶ (**311**, equation 203).

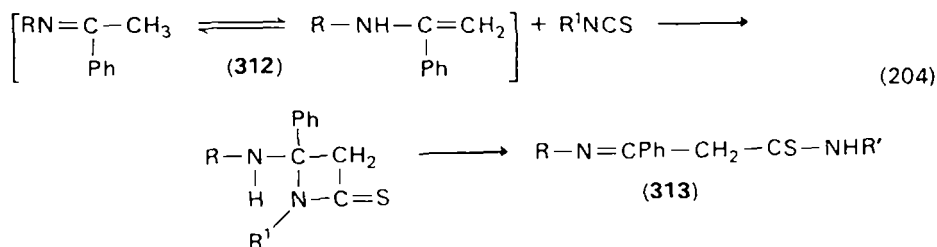


R = 4-Tolyl, C₆H₅, CH₃, N(CH₃)₂, C₂H₅O

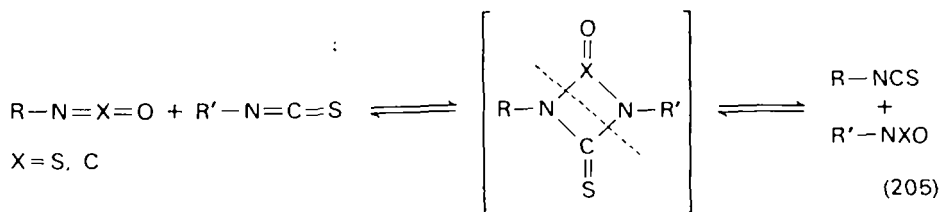
R¹ = CH₃, —(CH₂)₄—

R² = H, CH₃, C₃H₇, C₆H₅

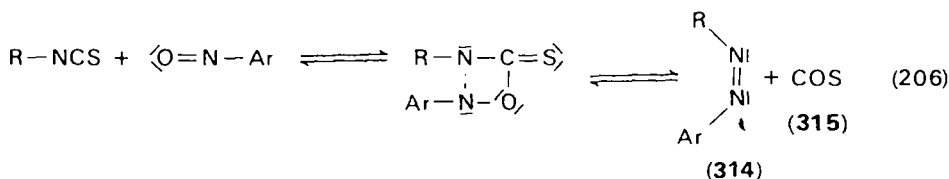
The cycloadditions of isothiocyanates with azomethines derived from aryl-alkyl ketones (312) giving linear adducts (313)^{6,25,61,2} are quite analogous (equation 204).



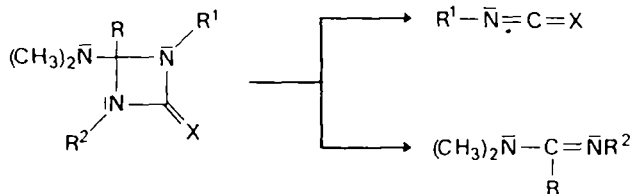
The exchange reactions between heterocumulenes R—N=X=Y (X = C, S and Y = O, S), for which four-membered rings of dimers may be assumed merely on the basis of the resulting reaction products^{308,309,121,626} (equation 205), are also to be included into this kind of cycloaddition. The reaction is of practical importance for the preparation of systems with C=N bonds or for the preparation of heterocumulenes by simple transfer of the substituents R and R'.



An analogous course is also shown by the reaction between isothiocyanates and nitroso compounds⁶²⁷ in which azo compounds (314) and carbonyl sulphide (315) arise (equation 206).



Amidines and guanidines react with *p*-toluenesulphonyl isocyanate and 4-nitrophenyl isothiocyanate even at room temperature to form 1,1-cycloadducts of the diazetidine type. These cycloadducts can sometimes be isolated but they frequently disproportionate even at room temperature to give the starting substances while the substituents R¹ and R²⁶²⁸ exchange their positions (equation 207).



X = O

R = (CH₃)₂N, H

R¹ = *n*-C₄H₉, C₆H₅

R² = 4-CH₃C₆H₄SO₂

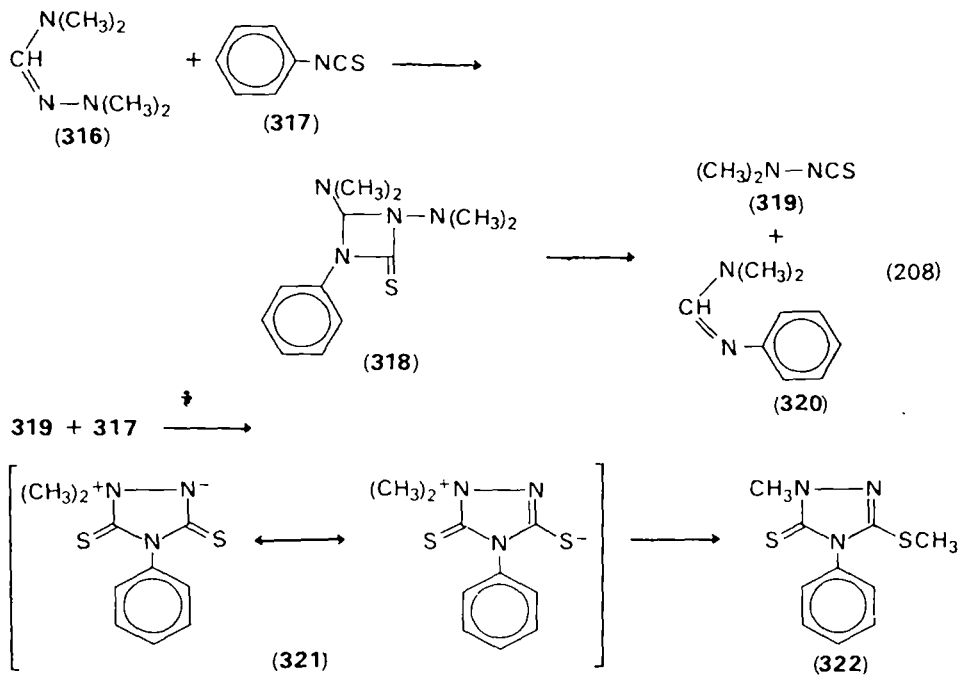
X = S

R = (CH₃)₂N

R¹ = *n*-C₄H₉

R² = 4-O₂NC₆H₄

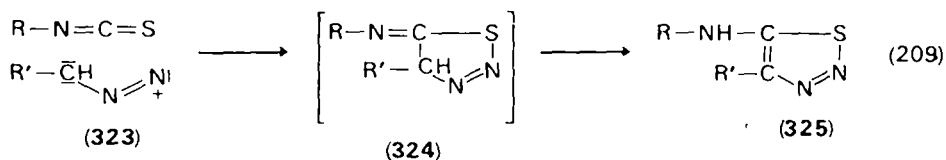
Phenyl isothiocyanate (317) reacts with *N,N*-dimethyl-*N'*-dimethylaminoformamidine (316) and gives the unstable [2 + 2] cycloadducts (318) which decompose afterwards to give dimethylaminoisothiocyanate (319) and *N,N'*-dimethyl-*N'*-phenylformamidine (320). The dimethylaminoisothiocyanate (319) formed by decomposition gives, with another molecule of phenyl isothiocyanate (317), a 1,3-cycloadduct (321) which is thermally unstable and isomerizes by rearrangement of methyl group to 1-methyl-3-methylthio-4-phenyl-1,2,4-triazol-2-in-5-thione (322, equation 208).



2. [3 + 2] Cycloadditions

Isothiocyanates may react with some 1,3-dipoles through the double C=S bond⁶²⁹, with others through the double C=N bond⁶³⁰, or via both these double bonds to yield a mixture of cycloadducts⁶³¹.

a. *Cycloadditions of 1,3-dipoles with unsaturated sextet structure.* The cycloadditions of diazo compounds (323) with isothiocyanates giving iminothiadiazolines (324) which immediately rearrange into the 5-substituted 1,2,3-thiadiazoles^{632,633} (325, equation 209), belong to the best known reactions of 1,3-dipoles of that type.



The most diverse types of isothiocyanates, e.g. alkyl^{629,634}, aryl^{634-636,159}, acyl^{629,634,159,606,108}, carbalkoxy^{629,159}, imidoyl¹¹⁸, carbamoyl¹⁰², sulphonylalkoxy¹⁵⁹, and dialkyl and diaryl phosphinoyl⁶³⁷ isothiocyanates undergo this cycloaddition. Diazoalkanes^{629,632-634,108},

phenyldiazomethane^{635,108}, the esters of diazoacetic acid^{929,636,108}, *o*-diazooacetophenone^{629,159,108} and diazoacetamide¹⁰⁸ were used as diazo components.

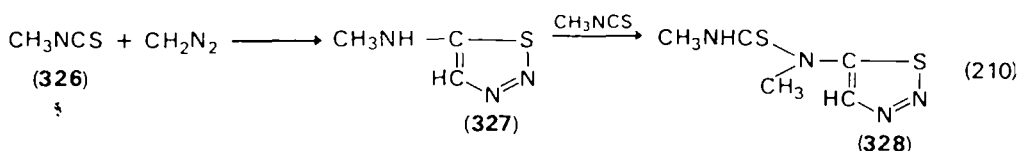
The reactivity of isothiocyanates increases with the electrophilicity of the carbon of the isothiocyanate group which is enhanced by electron-withdrawing groups in the order⁶²⁹ R < Ar < RO₂C < ArCO.

The ability of diazo compounds to react decreases through the effect of electron-withdrawing substituents^{629,108} in the order CH₂N₂ > C₂H₄N₂ > C₆H₅CHN₂ > NH₂-COCHN₂ > C₂H₅O₂C-CHN₂ > C₆H₅-COCHN₂.

For instance, diazo esters react with isothiocyanates only after boiling for several hours in absolute dioxane, while diazomethane dissolved in ether adds to isothiocyanates even in the cold⁶²⁹. The cycloaddition of diazo compounds to acyl isothiocyanates may also be carried out by preparing the corresponding isothiocyanate *in situ* in the presence of a diazo compound¹⁰⁸.

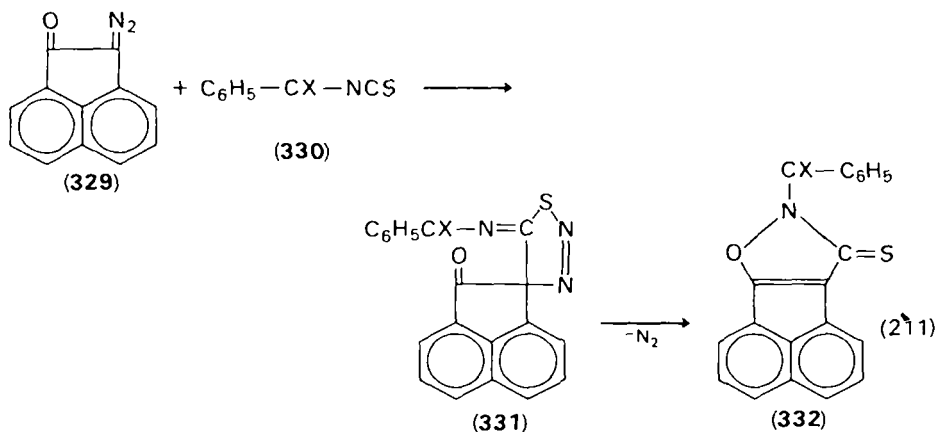
For the formation of thiadiazoles a two-step ionic mechanism was originally proposed^{633,636}. On the basis of kinetic studies of the effect of substituents in diazo compounds and polarity of solvent on the rate of that reaction, Martin and Mucke⁶²⁹ have proved unambiguously that thiadiazoles arise in a one-step-concerted process by way of a 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition.

Methyl isothiocyanate (**326**) reacts only with excess diazomethane while thiadiazole (**327**) arising in the first step reacts immediately with another molecule of isothiocyanate to yield *N,N'*-dimethyl-*N*-[1,2,3-thiadiazolyl-(5)] thiourea (**328**, equation 210).

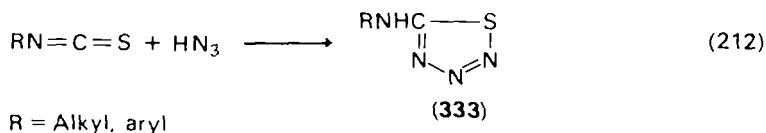


The reaction between 2-diazoacetophenone (**329**) and benzoyl or thiobenzoyl isothiocyanate (**330**) giving the corresponding thiadiazoline derivative (**331**, cycloaddition through the C=S double bond) in the first step represents a special case. In the subsequent reaction step this derivative splits off nitrogen and recyclizes to give 8-benzoyl- or 8-thiobenzoyl-acenaphtho-(1,2)- Δ^4 -isoxazoline-9-thione (**332**⁶³⁸, equation 211).

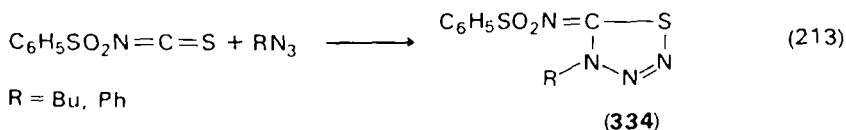
Alkyl and aryl isothiocyanates give cycloadducts with hydrazoic acid via C=S bond while 5-substituted 1,2,3,4-thiadiazoles⁶³⁹ (**333**) are formed (equation 212).



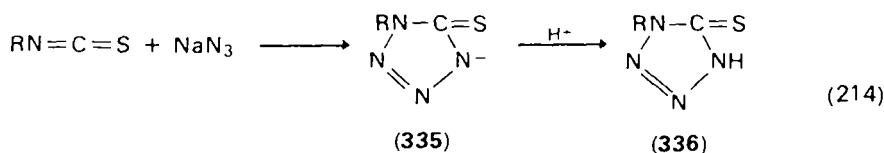
$\text{X} = \text{O}, \text{S}$



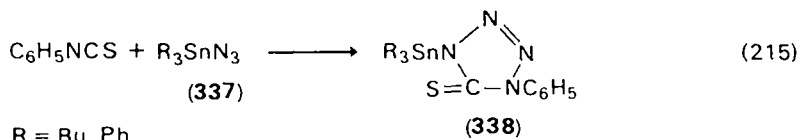
Arylsulphonyl isothiocyanates react with butyl azide or benzyl azide through the $\text{C}=\text{S}$ group of the isothiocyanate groups too, while the corresponding thiatriazolines⁶⁴⁰ (334, equation 213) are reaction products.



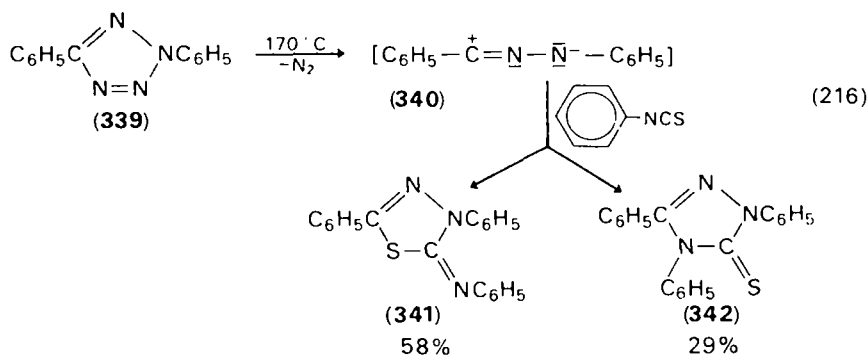
The reaction between sodium azide and isothiocyanates⁶⁴¹⁻⁶⁴⁵ became of great importance for the synthesis of 1-substituted tetrazoline-5-thiones (336). In contrast to free acid, the cycloaddition of azide ion proceeds via the $\text{C}=\text{N}$ double bond of the isothiocyanate groups and gives anion 335, yielding 336 after protonation.



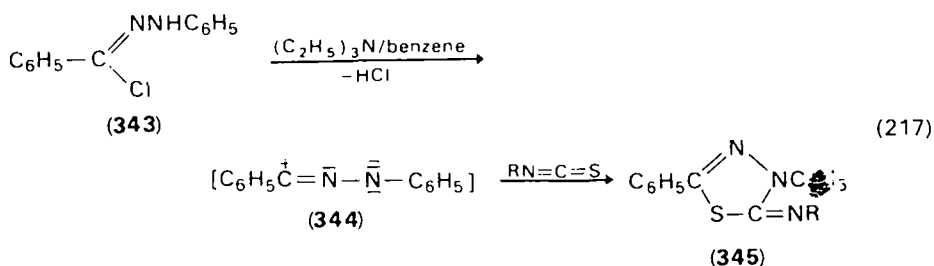
The addition of tributyl and triphenyl tin azide (337) goes through the $\text{C}=\text{N}$ bond of phenyl isothiocyanate to give cycloadduct 338 (equation 215)⁶⁴⁶.



Nitrile imines belong among other 1,3-dipoles which react with isothiocyanates by the [3 + 2] cycloaddition mechanism. Huisgen and coworkers⁶⁰⁸ have found that diphenyl nitrile imine (340) arising by thermolysis of 2,5-diphenyltetrazole (339) reacts with phenyl isothiocyanate to give 3,5-diphenyl-2-phenylimino-2,3-dihydro-1,3,4-thiadiazole and 1,3,4-triphenyl-1,2,4-triazole-5-thione (342). Therefore the cycloaddition involves both the C=S and C=N double bond of the NCS group (equation 216).



Diphenyl nitrile imine (334), prepared *in situ* by splitting of hydrogen chloride from benzoic acid phenylhydrazine chloride (343) by triethylamine, adds benzoyl isothiocyanate⁶³¹ and imidoyl isothiocyanate¹¹⁸ solely through the C=S bond of the isothiocyanate group to give the thiadiazole derivative (345, equation 217).

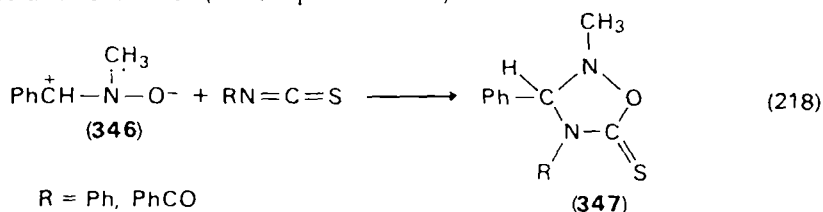


R = C₆H₅CO-, C₆H₅C(=NC₆H₅), C₆H₅C(=NC₆H₄-Cl)-*p*, C₆H₅C(=NC₆H₄-NO₂)-*p*

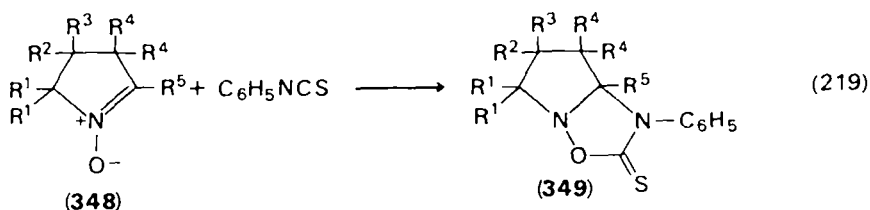
In contrast to the isothiocyanates already mentioned, diphenyl nitrile imine adds allyl isothiocyanate through the C=C bond, the dipolarophilicity of which is evidently greater than that of the NCS group⁶³¹ (the authors give no experimental results).

It is interesting that no cycloadditions of isothiocyanates to nitrile oxides have been revealed up to now though the latter substances represent some of the most studied 1,3-dipoles. Van Loock⁶¹³ explains this fact by the low nucleophilic reactivity of the C=N double bond of heterocumulenes with respect to nitrile oxides.

b. *Cycloadditions of 1,3-dipoles with saturated sextet structure.* Isothiocyanates can enter into 1,3-cycloadditions with nitrones (azomethine oxides) either through the C=N or C=S bond⁶⁴⁷. The formation of a particular cycloadduct depends on the structure of the isothiocyanate and steric factors in the molecule of nitrone. For instance, *C*-phenyl-*N*-methylnitrone (346) reacts with phenyl isothiocyanate⁶⁴⁸ and benzoyl isothiocyanate⁶⁴⁷ exclusively through the C=N bond to give 1,2,4-oxadiazolidine-5-thione (347, equation 218).

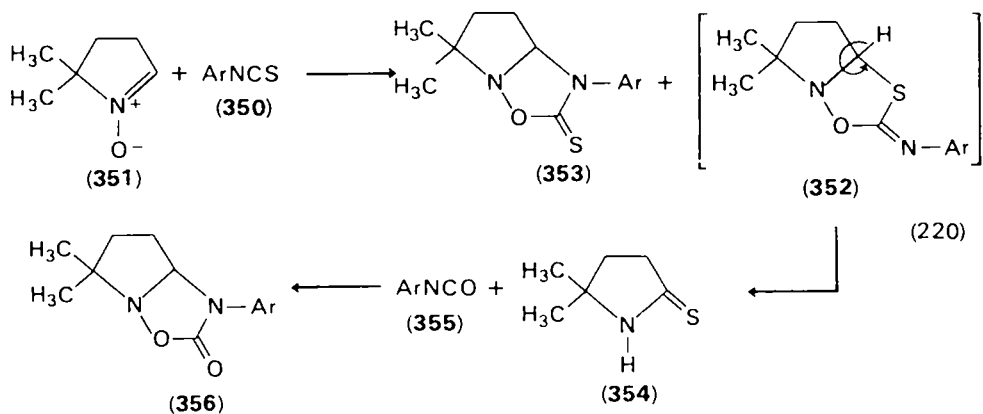


Cyclic aldo- and ketonitrones react with phenyl isothiocyanate in a similar way. Thus the reaction between methyl substituted 1-pyrroline-1-oxides (348) and phenyl isothiocyanate affords the corresponding methyl-substituted 4-phenyl-2-oxa-1,4-diazabicyclo[3.3.0]octane-3-thiones (349, equation 218)⁶⁴⁷.

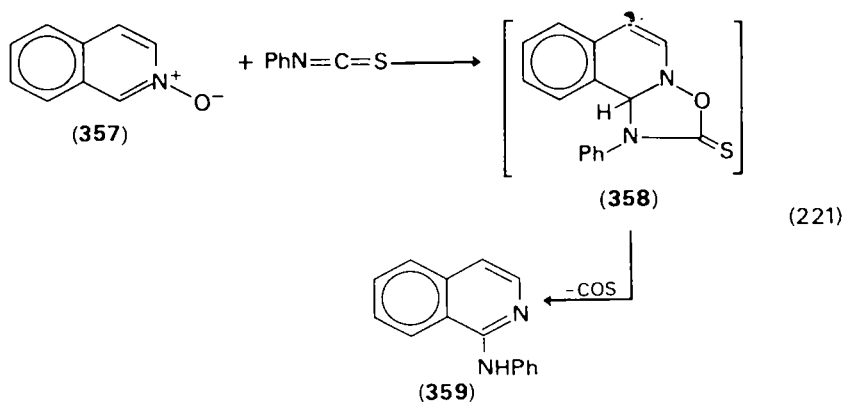


R ¹	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁵
CH ₃	H	H	H	H
CH ₃	H	H	CH ₃	H
H	CH ₃	CH ₃	H	CH ₃
Me	Ph	H	H	CH ₃
Me	H	H	H	CH ₃

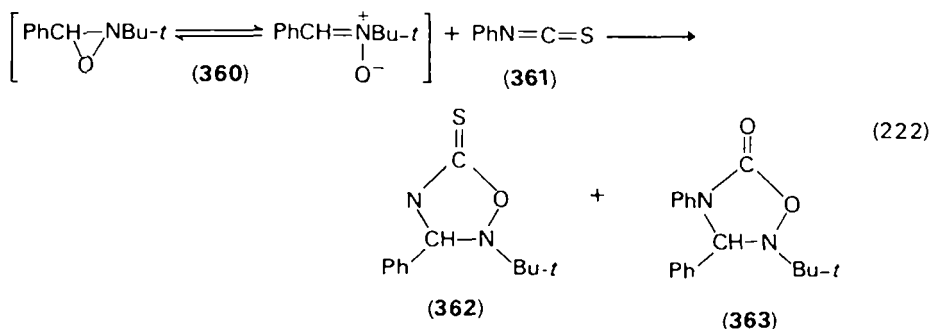
However, substituted phenyl isothiocyanates **350** react with 5,5-dimethyl-1-pyrroline-1-oxide (**351**) to yield both C=S (**352**) and C=N adduct (**353**). The unstable C=S adduct **352** decomposes into thiolactam (**354**) and aryl isocyanate (**355**) which partially react with **351** to give isocyanate adduct **356**^{647,649} (equation 220).



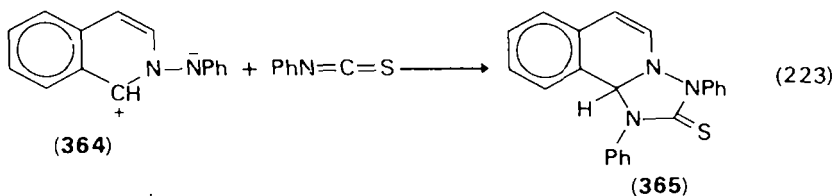
If 3,3,5,5-tetramethyl-pyrroline-1-oxide reacts with aryl or benzoyl isothiocyanates, it affords cycloadducts only through the C=S bond¹⁰⁸. *N*-Oxides of heteroaromatic compounds, the C=N bond of which is a component of conjugated multiple bonds of the aromatic ring, may be regarded as nitrones. These *N*-oxides (**357**), e.g. the *N*-oxides of isoquinoline⁶³⁰ and 1-methylbenzimidazole⁶⁵⁰, react with isothiocyanates to give unstable cycloadducts (**358**), which split off carbonyl sulphide easily and yield amino derivatives of the corresponding heterocyclic compounds (**359**, equation 221).



Komatsu and coworkers⁶⁵¹ studied the reactions between oxaziridines and phenyl isothiocyanate. They found that only 2-*t*-butyloxaziridine (**360**) reacted with phenyl isothiocyanate (**361**) to give a 1:1 cycloadduct, i.e. oxadiazolidinethione (**362**), in good yield as well as a small amount of oxadiazolidinone (**363**). Because of the steric hindrance of the large *t*-butyl groups this derivative is likely to produce an isomeric nitron which reacts with isothiocyanate by a 1,3-cycloaddition.



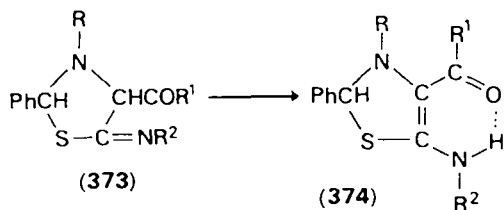
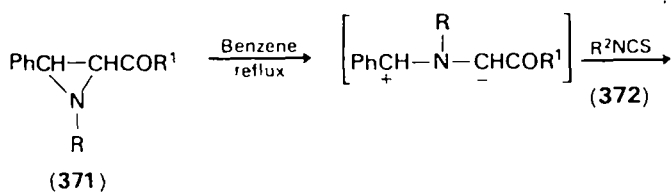
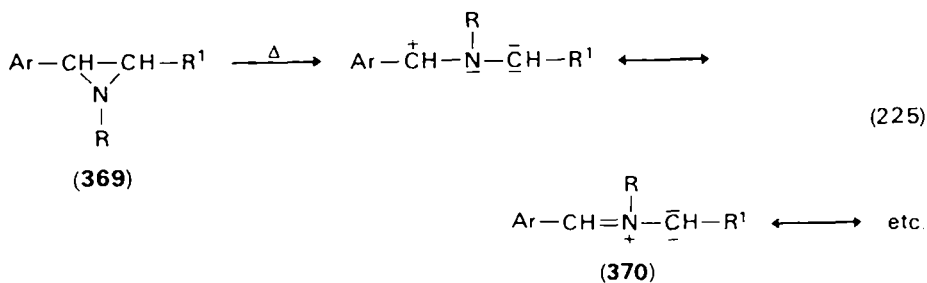
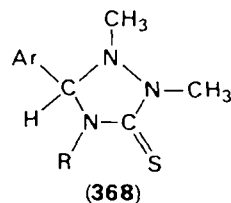
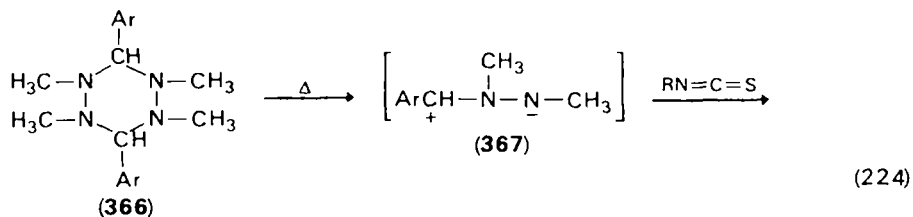
Azomethineimines exhibit a high reactivity with respect to isothiocyanates in 1,3-cycloadditions. In contrast to *N*-oxides, they form stable C=N cycloadducts with isothiocyanates. Isoquinoline-*N*-phenylimine (**364**) reacts with phenyl isothiocyanate to give 1:1 adduct **365** (equation 223).



Azomethine imines (**367**) arising *in situ* by thermolysis of 1,2,4,5-tetrazines (**366**) afford in the presence of isothiocyanates 1,3-cycloadducts of the 1,2,4-triazolidine type (**368**, equation 224)⁶⁵².

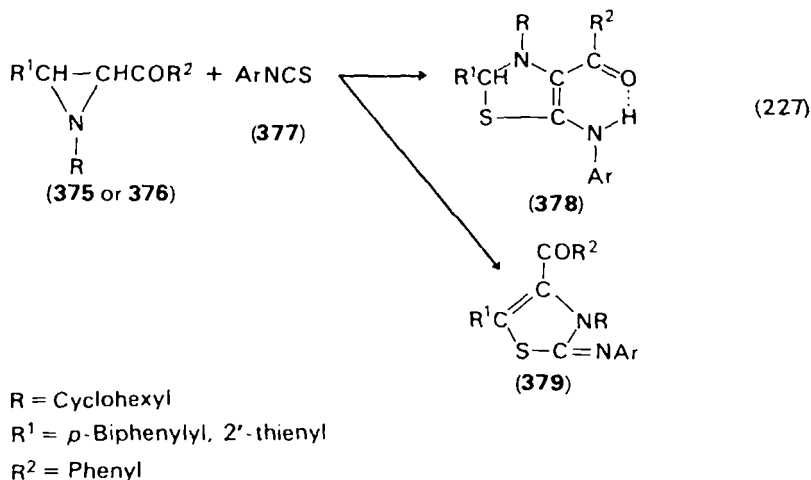
1,3-Dipoles of the azomethienylide system (**369**) may be prepared to advantage *in situ* by thermal decomposition of aziridines^{653,654} (equation 225).

A high reactivity of these substances with respect to isothiocyanates manifests itself in the cycloadditions involving the C=S bond of the isothiocyanate group. 1-Cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-4-(*p*-toluoyl)aziridine (**371**) react with *p*-nitrophenyl isothiocyanate (**372**) to give thiazolidine derivative **373** which tautomerizes into 3-cyclohexyl-5-(*p*-nitrophenyl)-amino-2-phenyl-4-(*p*-toluoyl)-4-thiazoline (**374**)⁶⁵⁵, equation 226.

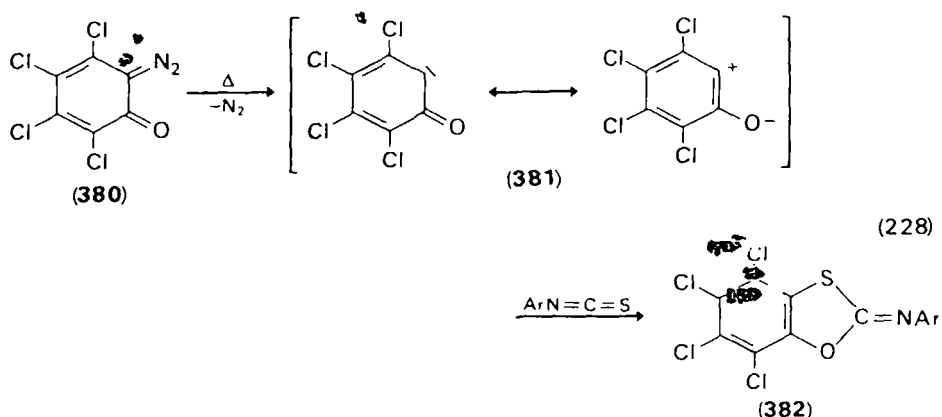


R = Cyclohexyl. R¹ = *p*-CH₃-C₆H₄, R² = *p*-NO₂-C₆H₄

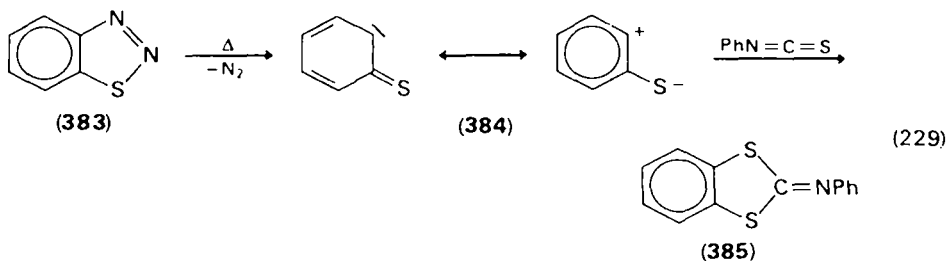
After the reaction between cyclohexyl-2-(*p*-biphenyl)-3-benzoylaziridine⁶⁵⁵ (**375**) or 1-cyclohexyl-2-(2'-thienyl)-3-benzoylaziridine⁶⁵⁶ (**376**) and aryl isothiocyanates (**377**) it is possible to isolate two isomeric thiazoline derivatives (**378** and **379**, equation 227).



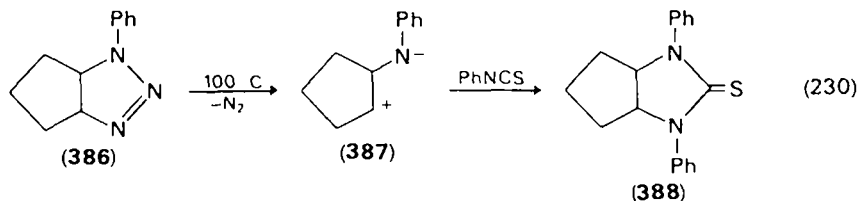
c. *Cycloadditions of other types of 1,3-dipoles.* Ketocarbenes containing electron-withdrawing groups are sufficiently stable 1,3-dipoles to enter into cycloadditions with heterocumulenes. Tetrachlorobenzene-*o*-diazooxide (**380**) heated to 130 °C undergoes thermal decomposition into ketocarbenes (**381**) which react in the presence of isothiocyanate through the isothiocyanate C=S double bond to form the 1,3-benzoxathiole derivative **382** (equation 228)⁶⁵⁷.



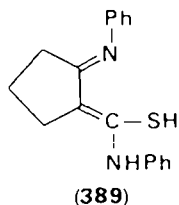
Thioacetcarbenes, too, react with isothiocyanates in an analogous way. Thiocarbene (**384**) produced by thermolysis of 1,2,3-benzothiadiazole (**383**) can react with phenyl isothiocyanate to give 2-phenylimino-1,3-benzodithiole (**385**)⁶⁵⁸, equation (229).



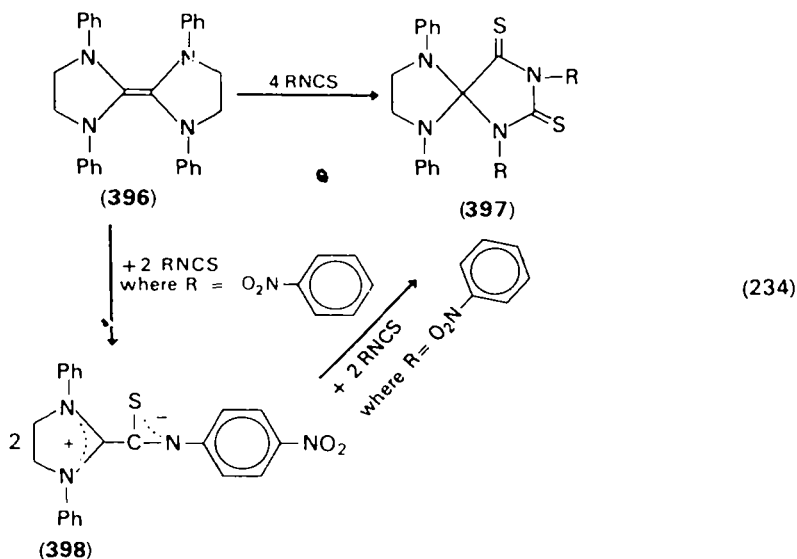
Huisgen supposed⁶⁰⁸ that symmetric cyclic diphenylthiourea was formed in high yield by heating 4-phenyl-2,3,4-triazabicyclo[3.3.0]oct-2-ene (**386**) with phenyl isothiocyanate. The reaction proceeds via the 1,3-dipolar intermediate **387**, the formation of which is followed by 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition (equation (230)).



Afterwards Baldwin and coworkers⁶⁵⁹ proved on the basis of spectral and chemical data that this reaction followed another mechanism and the final product was not the 1,3-cycloadduct (**388**) but 2-anilinocyclopentenylthiocarbonylphenylidene (**389**).

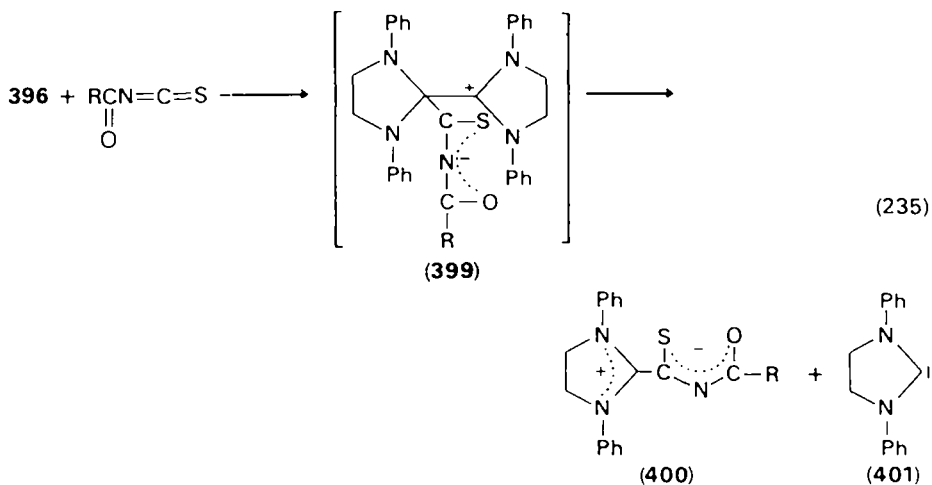


Etlis and coworkers were concerned with cycloadditions of alkenoxides^{660,661}. The main products of cycloaddition are oxazolidones (**390**) which may arise in different ways according to catalysts and reaction conditions. One of the possible pathways is described by equation (231)⁶¹².



R = Ph, PhCH₂, CH₃, CH₂=CHCH₂, cyclohexyl, 2-CH₃C₆H₄, 4-NO₂C₆H₄, 4-CH₃OC₆H₄

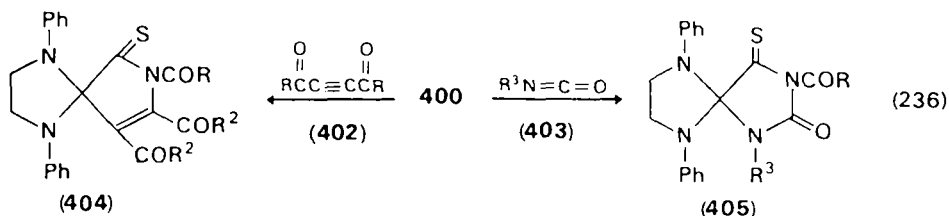
isothiocyanate entered into reaction and the resulting adduct **(399)** splits into a 1,3-dipole **(400)** and carbene **(401)**, equation 235).



R = OC₂H₅, Ph, C₆H₄OCH₃-*p*, C₆H₄NO₂-*p*

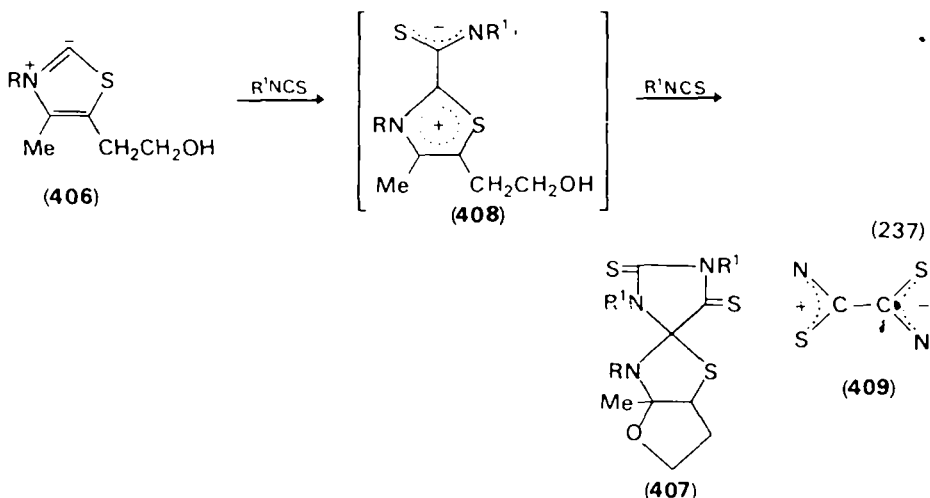
The dipoles obtained **(400)** are characterized by [3 + 2] additions to diacylacetylenes **(402)** and isocyanates **(403)**. The resulting products of

cycloaddition are 1,4,7-triazaspiro[4.4]nonenes (**404**) or 1,4,6,8-tetraazaspiro[4.4]nonanes (**405**, equation 236).



$R^2 = \text{OCH}_3$, Ph , $R^3 = \text{Ph}$, cyclohexyl,

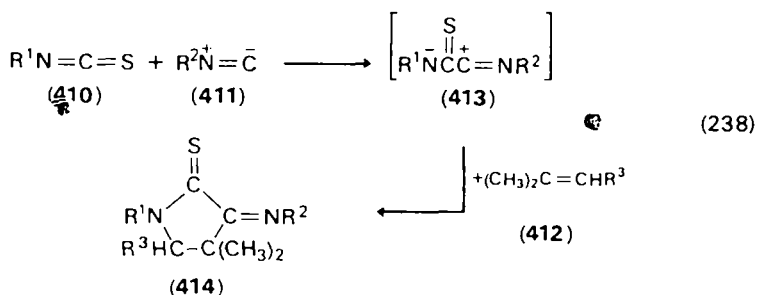
Takamizawa and coworkers⁶⁶⁸ investigated the reactions of thiazolium ylides (**406**) with alkyl isothiocyanates the final products of which were 1:2 cycloadducts containing fused spiro ring systems (**407**). On the basis of analogy with other systems^{668,669,670} the authors supposed that this reaction involved the formation of a 1:1 adduct **408**. This 1,3-dipolar intermediate **408** thus formed undergoes subsequent cyclization with another molecule of isothiocyanate to yield a 1:2 cycloadduct **407** (equation 237).



Later Takamizawa and coworkers⁶⁰⁷ confirmed that aryl isothiocyanates reacted with thiamine and related thiazolium ylides to form separable 1:1 adducts containing a new dipolar system (**409**). The distribution of products expressed by the ratio of the 1:1 adduct to the 1:2 adduct depends considerably on the character of substituent in aryl isothiocyanate.

Electron-withdrawing substituents support the formation of the zwitterion (1,3-dipole, **408**) while electron-donating substituents favour the formation of the cycloadduct (**407**).

Isothiocyanates (**410**) react with isonitriles (**411**) and enamines (**412**) in polar solvents to yield iminothiopyrrolidines⁶⁷¹ (**414**). Though the authors do not describe the mechanism of this reaction, it may be supposed that by analogy⁶⁷² the reaction involves transient formation of the corresponding 1,3-dipole (**413**, equation 238).

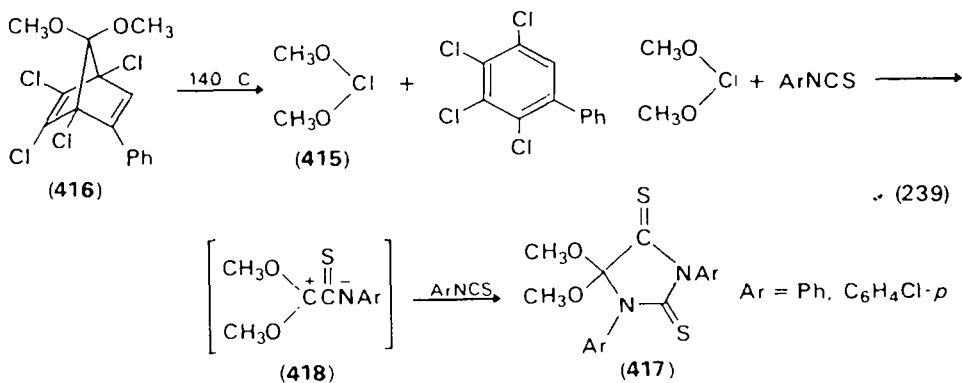


R¹ = Cyclohexyl, 4-nitrophenyl, methyl

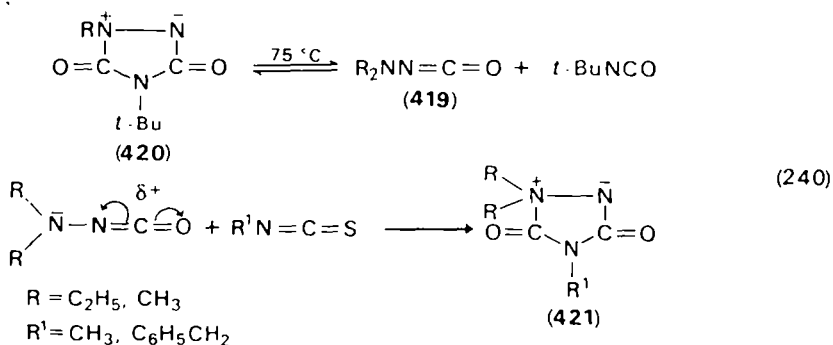
R² = Cyclohexyl, 4-(3,3'-dimethylazobenzene)

R³ = *N*-Pyrrolidinyl, *N*-piperidinyl

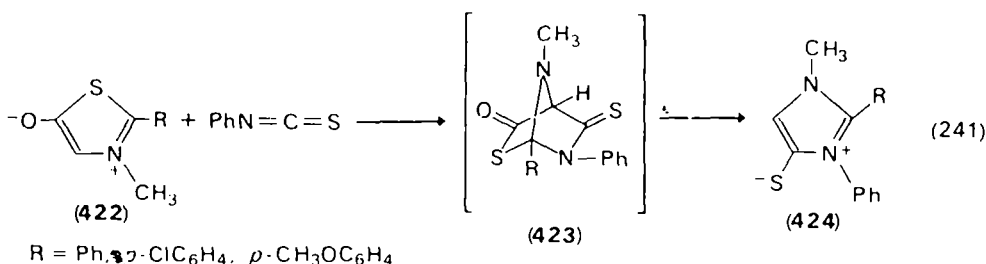
Dimethoxycarbene (**415**) arising by thermal decomposition of 1,2,3,4-tetrachloro-7,7-dimethoxy-5-phenylbicyclo[2.2.1]hepta-2,5-diene (**416**), reacts with excess aryl isothiocyanate to give the corresponding 5,5-dimethoxydithiohydantoin⁶⁷³ (**417**). In the first reaction step an addition of dimethoxycarbene to aryl isothiocyanate takes place and an externally stabilized 1,3-dipole (**418**) arises. In the second reaction step the 1,3-dipole undergoes cycloaddition through the C=N double bond of another molecule of aryl isothiocyanate to give final product **417** (equation 239).



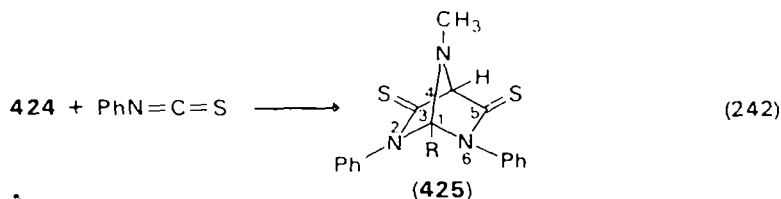
N,N-Dialkyl aminoisocyanates (**419**) generated from 1,1-dimethyl-4-*t*-butyl-1,2,4-triazolidine-3,5-dione-1,2-aminimides (**420**) behave towards isothiocyanates as 1,3-dipoles. They undergo addition through the C=N bond of the isothiocyanate group to give 1,1,4-trialkyl-1,2,4-triazolidine-3-one-5-thione (**421**) in good yield⁶⁷⁴ (equation 240).



Some mesoionic compounds of the anhydro-2-aryl-5-hydroxy-3-methylthiazolium hydroxide system (**422**) represent 1,3-dipoles which react easily with phenyl isothiocyanate in hot benzene in the way of [3 + 2] cycloaddition⁶⁷⁵. The primary 1:1 cycloadduct (**423**) splits off carbonyl sulphide to give anhydro-2-aryl-4-mercapto-1-methyl-3-phenylimidazolium hydroxide (**424**), equation 241).

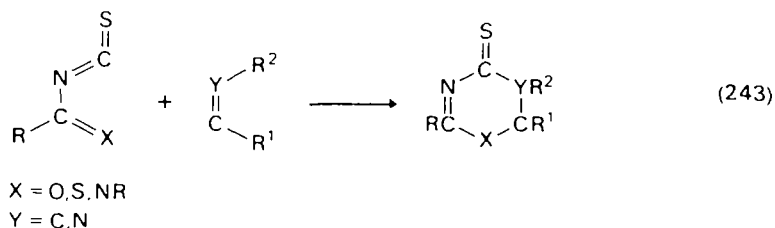


If the reaction is performed in the absence of solvent, it is possible to isolate from the reaction mixture not only product (**424**) but also a cycloadduct containing phenyl isothiocyanate, i.e. the 1-substituted 7-methyl-2,6-diphenyl-2,6,7-triazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-3,5-dithione (**425**, equation 242).

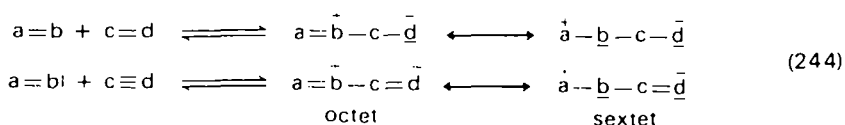


3. [4 + 2] Cycloadditions

This group comprises mainly the dimerizations and cycloadditions of isothiocyanates of the carbonyl type with electron rich multiple bonds known from the publication of Goerdeler and coworkers⁹⁰ (equation 243).



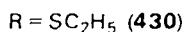
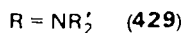
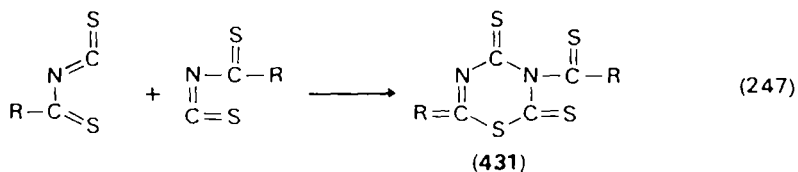
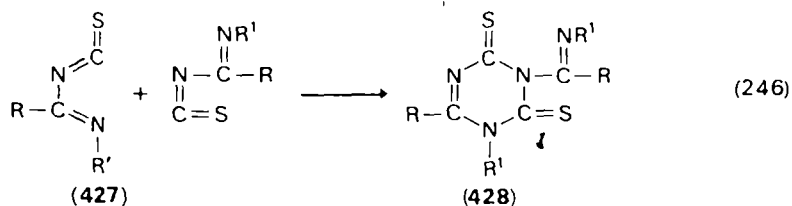
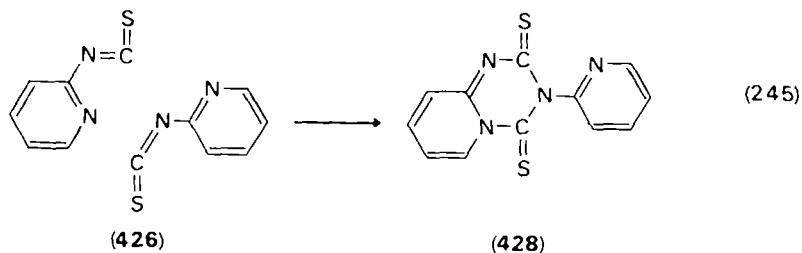
These reactions proceed formally in the way of the Diels–Alder reaction with inverse electron demand⁶⁰⁹ to produce six-membered heterocycles according to the scheme $4 + 2 \rightarrow 6$. Their mechanism has not been elucidated unambiguously. Owing to a high polarity of multiple bonds of the dienophilic components, a two-step mechanism is not out of the question⁶⁷⁷. It is necessary to distinguish between the Diels–Alder reactions and the 1,4-dipolar cycloadditions which satisfy the scheme $4 + 2 \rightarrow 6$ but involve some unstable substances of 1,4-dipole character arising *in situ* from a nucleophilic ab and an electrophilic cd component in the equilibrium process⁶³¹ (equation 244).



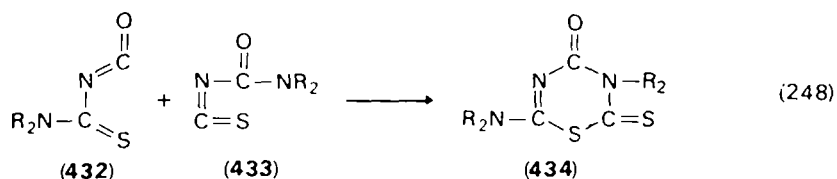
Cycloadditions to such 1,4-dipoles can proceed only in two steps by successive formation of both σ -bonds. The reactions between isothiocyanates and 1,4-dipoles have been given little attention up to now.

a. *Additions of isothiocyanates to C=N bond systems.* The dimerizations of some reactive isothiocyanates in which one molecule functions as a diene component and the other as a dienophile were the subject of the earliest studies. 2-Pyridyl isothiocyanate (**426**)⁶⁷⁶ and imidoyl isothiocyanates (**427**)^{117,118} dimerize to form derivatives of triazine (**428**, equations 245 and 246).

Thiocarbamoyl isothiocyanates (**429**)^{105,144} and ethylmercaptothiocarbonyl isothiocyanate (**430**)^{90,116} afford dimers of thiadiazine structure (**431**, equation 247).



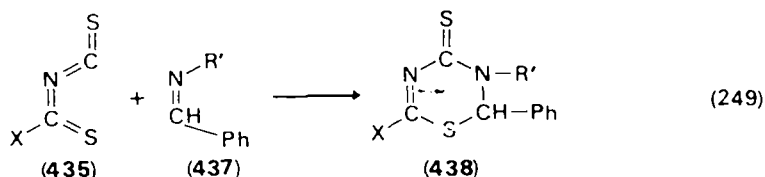
Owing to their dual character, carbamoyl isothiocyanates^{102,104} dimerize in such a way that the diene component appears in the form of isomeric thiocarbamoyl isocyanate (432) while isothiocyanate (433) represents the dienophilic component. The resulting products of dimerization are the 2,5-substituted thiadiazine-4-one-6-thiones (434, equation 248).



Alkoxy carbonyl isothiocyanates dimerize to give four-membered heterocycles of the 1,3-dithietane type (301).

Considerable attention was given to cycloadditions of carbonyl isothiocyanates to azomethines. Thiocarbamoyl isothiocyanates

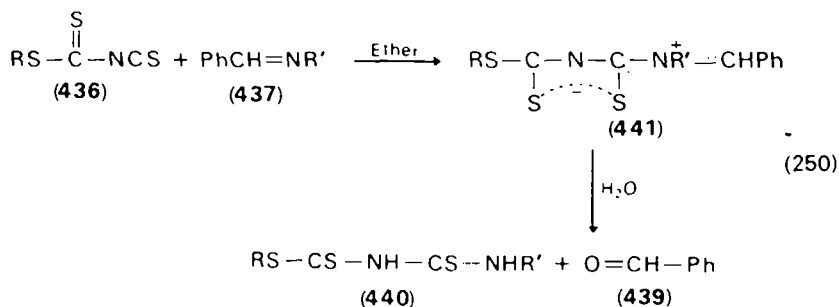
(435)^{114,678} and (alkylthio)- or (aryltio)-thiocarbonyl isothiocyanates (436)¹¹⁶ react with benzylidene-alkyl and aryl amines (437) to yield 2-substituted 5,6-dihydro-4*H*-1,3,5-thiadiazine-4-thiones (438, equation 249).



X = NR₂, (435), SR, SAr, (436)

R' = CH₃, cyclohexyl, Ph, *o,o'*-(CH₃)₂C₆H₃

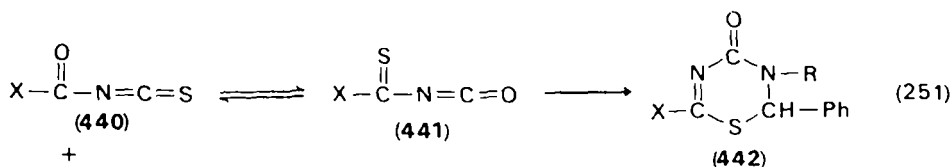
Azomethines containing aliphatic R' are much more reactive than those with an aryl R' group. In dry ether or dichloromethane the cycloaddition terminates at room temperature in the course of few minutes or hours depending on the substituents. In moist ether, isothiocyanates (436) react with azomethines to give benzaldehyde (439) and thiourea (440). As azomethines and cycloadducts (437) do not hydrolyse under the reaction conditions, the authors assume that the reaction proceeds via dipolar intermediate 441 which also seems to be an intermediate for cycloaddition (equation 250).



Carbamoyl isothiocyanates (440) add azomethines in isomeric thiocarbamoyl isocyanate form (441) to yield the corresponding 5,6-dihydro-4*H*-1,3,5-thiazine-4-ones (442)¹⁰⁴, (equation 251).

Benzoyl isothiocyanate (443) reacts with benzylidenemethylamine (444) even at room temperature to give a yellow crystalline 1:1 adduct to which the structure of 3-methyl-2,6-diphenyl-3,4-dihydro-2*H*-1,3,5-oxadiazine-4-thione (445)⁶⁷⁹ has been ascribed (equation 252).

Cycloadduct 445 is thermally unstable and decomposes into the original components even on heating in solution.

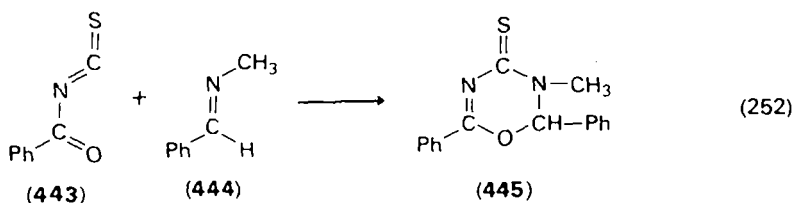


RN=CHPh

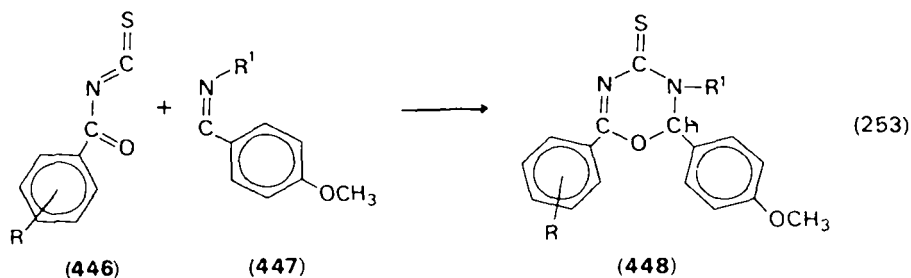
X = (CH₃)₂N, (C₂H₅)N, (C₆H₁₁)₂N, piperidino, morpholino,

CH₃NPh, C₂H₅NPh, Ph₂N

R = CH₃, C₆H₁₁, PhCH₂, Ph, *p*-CH₃O-C₆H₄, *β*-C₁₀H₇



Milzner and Seckinger⁶⁸⁰ studied cycloadditions of benzoyl isothiocyanates to azomethines. They found that *N*-(*p*-methoxybenzylidene)-amine (446) reacted with aroyl isothiocyanate (447) in the way of 4 + 2 cycloaddition to give exclusively 1,3,5-oxadiazine derivatives (448, equation 253).

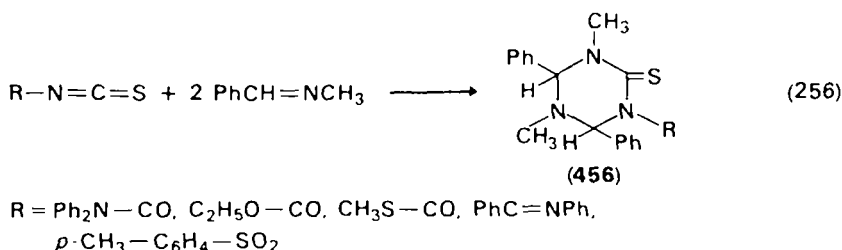


R = H, 3,4-Cl₂, 4-Cl, 4-CH₃, 4-OCH₃

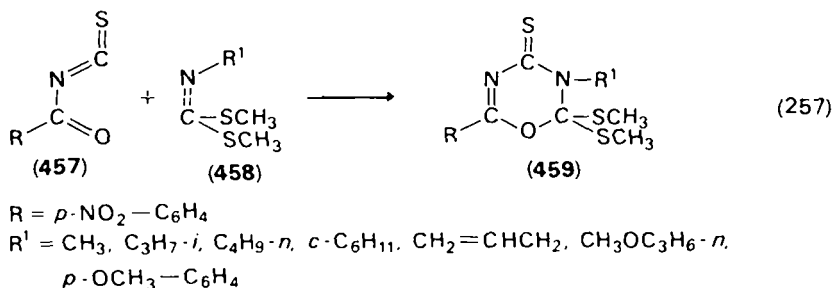
R¹ = CH₃, C₄H₉, *n*, 3,4-Cl₂-C₆H₃, 4-OCH₃-C₆H₄, 4-ClC₆H₄, 4-CH₃C₆H₄

The 4 + 2 cycloaddition (449) to azomethines (450) with electron-withdrawing substituents gives 1:1 (448) and 2:1 (451) cycloadducts (equation 254).

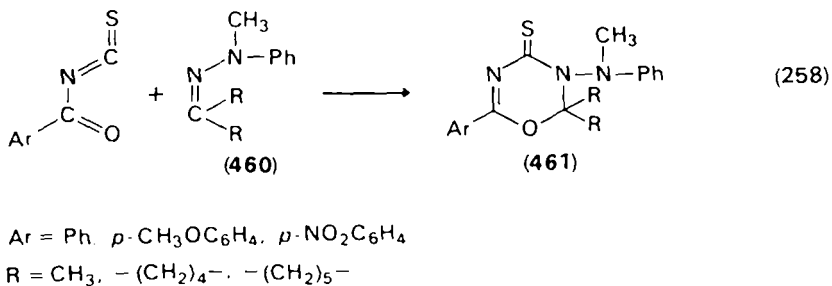
In a similar way, some carbonyl isothiocyanates react with benzylidene methylamine to give a 2:1 adduct **456**¹⁰⁴ (equation 256).



The addition of aroyl isothiocyanates (**457**) to iminothiocyanates (**458**) also belong among the cycloadditions through the $\text{C}=\text{N}$ double bonds. Irrespective of the molar ratios of reacting components **457** and **458**, 2,2-bis(methylthio)-dihydro-1,3,5-oxadiazine-4-thiones (**459**)⁶⁸⁰, arise (equation 257).



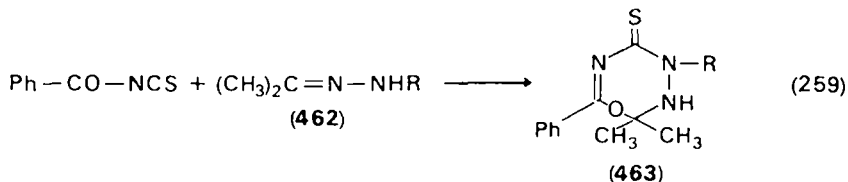
Aroyl isothiocyanates react with N,N -disubstituted hydrazones (**460**) to give 1,3,5-oxadiazines (**461**) as reaction products⁶⁸¹ (equation 258).



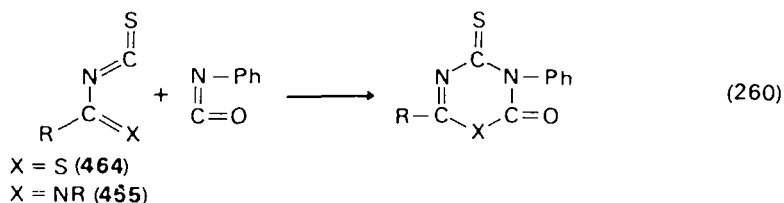
An equilibrium is established in solution between the starting components and cycloadducts. The possibility of obtaining oxadiazines

(461) in the solid form depends on solubility, rate of crystallization, and irreversible side reactions.

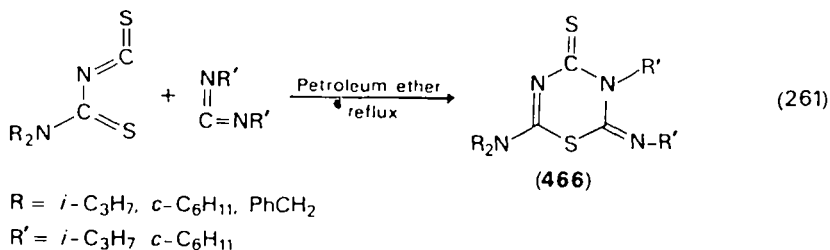
Some monosubstituted acetone hydrazones (462) react with benzoyl isothiocyanate to yield oxatriazepine derivatives⁶⁸² (463, equation 259).



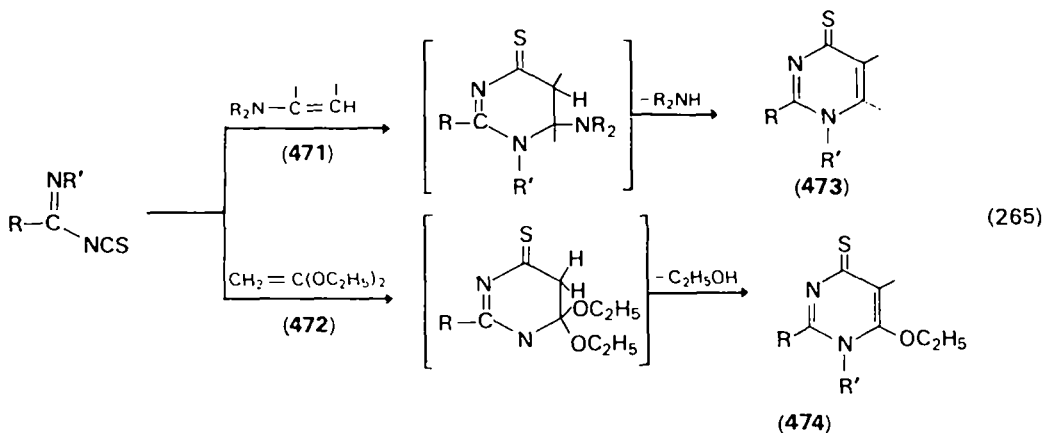
Thiocarbamoyl isothiocyanates¹¹⁴ and imidoyl isothiocyanates¹¹⁸ enter into 1,4-cycloadditions with the C=N bond of the isothiocyanato groups to give 2,5-disubstituted 4-thioxo-5,6-dihydro-4*H*-1,3,5-thiadiazine-6-ones (464) or 1,2,5-trisubstituted 4-thioxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-*s*-triazine-6-ones (465, equation 260).



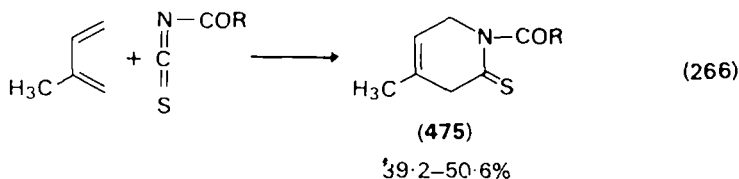
Thiocarbamoyl isothiocyanates add carbodiimides through the C=N bonds to form 5,6-dihydro-1,3,5-thiadiazine-4-thiones¹¹⁴ (466, equation 261).



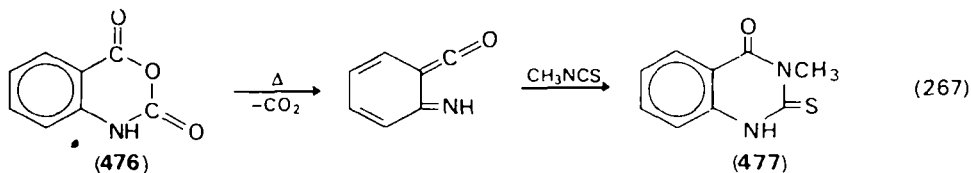
b. *Additions of isothiocyanates to C=C bond systems.* Some carbonyl isothiocyanates enter into 1,4-cycloadditions through the C=C double bonds of heterocumulenes (ketens, ketenimines) or enoethers and enamines. Thiocarbamoyl isothiocyanates¹¹² give 2-amino-6-oxo-4-thioxo-5,6-dihydro-4*H*-1,3-thiazines with ketens in good yields and 2-amino-6-imino-5,6-dihydro-4*H*-1,3-thiazine-4-thiones (468) with ketimines (equation 262).



c. *Isothiocyanates as dienophiles.* In 1966 Arbuзов and Zobova⁶⁸³ published the diene synthesis of benzoyl and acetyl isothiocyanates with butadiene, isoprene, cyclopentadiene and 2,3-dimethyl-1,3-butadiene. The cycloaddition with the C=N double bond yielded the 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine derivatives (475, equation 266).



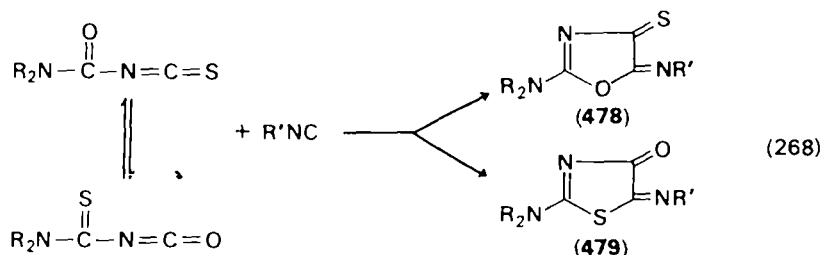
The reaction takes place in sealed tubes in an inert atmosphere in the presence of an inhibitor over 6-7 months at 18-20 °C. Similarly, the reaction between isatoic anhydride (476) and methyl isothiocyanate gives a tetrahydrochinazoline derivative⁶⁸⁴ (477, equation 267).



4. [4 + 1] Cycloadditions

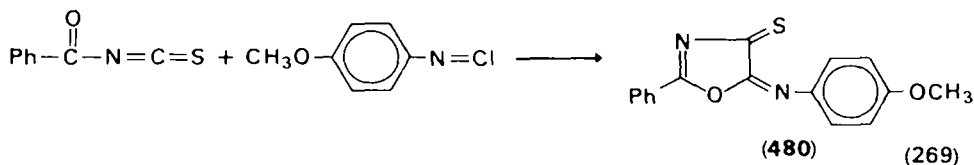
These reactions comprise the 4 + 1 → 5 cycloadditions of carbonyl isothiocyanates to isonitriles. The reactions between carbamoyl isothiocyanates and isonitriles exhibit the dual character of these cycloadditions¹⁰⁴. The structure of the main product depends on the

substituents in the molecule of carbamoyl isothiocyanate while oxazoline thiones (**478**) or thiazolinones (**479**) may arise (equation 268). As a rule, an oxazoline derivative (**478**) is formed as the main reaction product.

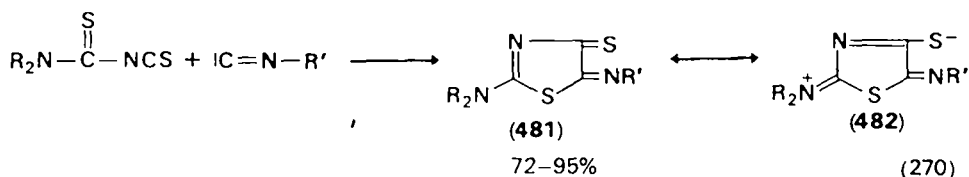


Dicyclohexylcarbamoyl isothiocyanate shows different behaviour. It reacts with isonitriles to give a thiazoline derivative (**479**) which may be due to a greater selectivity caused by steric conditions in the system.

Benzoyl isothiocyanate reacts easily with *p*-methoxyphenyl isonitrile to yield 2-phenyl-5-*p*-methoxyphenylamino-oxazoline-4-thione¹⁰⁴ (**480**, equation 269).



Analogously, thiocarbamoyl isothiocyanates cyclize with isonitriles to form 2-amino-5-iminothiazoline-4-thiones¹¹⁴ (**481**, equation 270).



R = CH₃, C₂H₅, *i*-C₃H₇, *c*-C₆H₁₁

R' = *t*-C₄H₉, *c*-C₆H₁₁, Ar

On the basis of the n.m.r. spectra of derivative **481** the authors have come to the conclusion that the resonance form **482** contributes substantially to the ground state of the molecule.

VII. REACTIVITY OF ISOTHIOCYANATES

The first information obtained from a quantitative study of the reactions of isothiocyanates was achieved by investigating the additions of alkyl and aryl isothiocyanates, in particular, to the OH^- ion^{685,687,483}, butylamine⁶⁸⁶, glycine⁶⁸⁸ or other amino acids⁵³⁷, and 2-mercaptoacetic acid^{689,568}. The cited papers published in the years from 1958 to 1965 also give the first experimental proof that all the above-mentioned reactions of isothiocyanates studied are of the type $\text{A}_\text{D}_\text{N}$. In the following years this study was focused more on the characterization of reactivity of various series mainly comprising new synthetic isothiocyanates with respect to nucleophilic agents, than on a more thorough elucidation of the mechanism of these reactions or a quantitative study of other types of reactions, e.g. some important but more complicated cycloadditions.

The isothiocyanates hitherto investigated, in spite of their variety, represent a certain stereotype characterized by a uniform type of bond between the polyatomic functional NCS groups and the carbon atom of the altered residue. The data concerning the reactivity of acyl or aroyl isothiocyanates used all the time in organic preparative chemistry are very rare and difficult to compare with one another. Up to the present, there have been no quantitative data on the reactivity of other undoubtedly interesting types of isothiocyanates in which the NCS group is bonded to an atom of silicon, nitrogen, sulphur, or phosphorus.

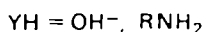
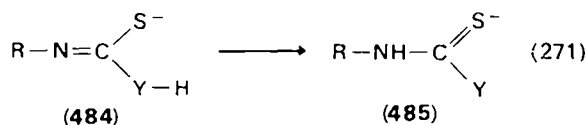
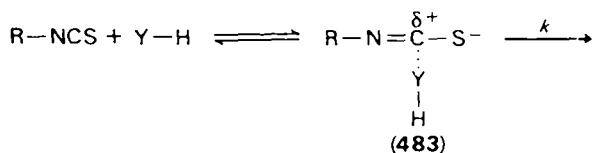
Though the subject matter of this section consists of evaluation of the available kinetic data concerning the reactivity of isothiocyanates, we will also treat briefly other relevant physicochemical data.

A. Nucleophilic Additions

1. Attack by the OH^- ion and amino group

The reactions of isothiocyanates with OH^- ions and amines were for the first time studied quantitatively by Zahradník^{685,686}. He investigated a series of 20 alkyl, allyl, and aralkyl isothiocyanates by the polarographic method and confirmed in both cases that the reactions were additions in which the isothiocyanate behaved as an electrophilic component. Both reactions are bimolecular and under the conditions used for the investigation (high $[\text{OH}^-]/[\text{ITC}]$ or $[\text{RNH}_2]/[\text{ITC}]$ ratio) they proceeded as first order reactions to give the corresponding *N*-alkyl thiocarbamates or *N*-alkyl thioureas, which were the only expected reaction products. The rate of combination of isothiocyanate with OH^- in a predominantly aqueous medium was found in these experiments to be directly

proportional to the concentration of isothiocyanate and free OH^- ion. It was also found that the reaction with amines was analogous; however, it was proved that this substance took part in the reaction only in the form of a free base, the concentration of which was controlled by the dissociation reaction which precedes the addition. On the basis of these findings, as well as on investigations of the influence of ionic strength, composition of buffer solutions, relationships between the structure of isothiocyanates and their reactivity and other parameters, Zahradník suggested a common formal reaction mechanism for both the additions of isothiocyanates (equation 271). This mechanism is based on the possible intermediate resonance structure $\text{R}-\text{N}=\text{C}^+-\text{S}^-$ which was presumed to take part in the formation of complex 484 with both types of nucleophiles. Therefore the rate-determining step is a reaction with the carbon atom bearing an electron sextet in the NCS group.



For the reaction with the OH^- ion the reaction scheme may be written with more precision by designating the fractional or whole negative charge on the oxygen atom, i.e. on Y in structures 483 and 485 (in this case the structure $-\text{CY}-\text{S}^-$ is also taken into consideration). For the reactions with amine the presence of a fractional or a whole positive charge on the nitrogen atom of structures 483 and 484 may be taken into account.

A comparison of the second-order rate constants of the reactions of alkyl isothiocyanates (Table 16) shows that the relationships between the structure of isothiocyanates and their reactivity with respect to the OH^- ion and butylamine is similar. The reactivity of isothiocyanates increases with decreasing volume and increasing electrophilicity of the alkyl group. This result is also indicated by the revealed linear dependence of the logarithms of the relative rates of the reaction between alkyl isothiocyanates and the OH^- ions on the Taft σ^* constants. Furthermore, it was revealed that a linear relationship between $\log k_{\text{OH}^-}$ and $\log k_{\text{butylamine}}$ exists for a large group of

aliphatic isothiocyanates⁶⁸⁶. Nevertheless, the data in Table 16 demonstrate a rather low reactivity of *t*-butyl isothiocyanate with respect to the OH⁻ ion.

TABLE 16. Second-order rate constants k (l mol⁻¹ min⁻¹) for the reaction of alkyl isothiocyanates with hydroxide ions and butylamine in an aqueous medium^{685,686}

Isothiocyanate	k_{OH^-} (25°C)	$k_{n\text{-BuNH}_2}$ (25°C)
Methyl	3.76 ± 0.20	3.22 ± 0.15
Ethyl	2.14 ± 0.06	1.54 ± 0.06
<i>i</i> -Propyl	0.91 ± 0.05	0.96 ± 0.05
<i>t</i> -Butyl	0.02 ± 0.002	0.05 ± 0.005
<i>n</i> -Propyl	1.07 ± 0.06	1.30 ± 0.06
<i>i</i> -Butyl	1.05 ± 0.06	1.24 ± 0.06
<i>n</i> -Butyl	1.61 ± 0.08	1.49 ± 0.07
<i>n</i> -Amyl	1.24 ± 0.07	1.15 ± 0.09
Cyclohexyl	0.50 ± 0.02	0.74 ± 0.05
Allyl	3.85 ± 0.20	5.56 ± 0.25
Benzyl	5.95 ± 0.30	5.89 ± 0.25

On the other hand, the values of activation energy found for various alkyl isothiocyanates are within the range 11.8 to 14.8 kcal mol⁻¹ (the values found for benzyl and cyclohexyl isothiocyanate) except for the highest value (17.8 ± 1.0) found for *t*-butyl isothiocyanate⁶⁸⁵. A redetermination of the reactivity of some alkyl isothiocyanates (including *t*-butyl isothiocyanate) with respect to the OH⁻ ion by means of spectrophotometric^{688,689,418} and gas-liquid chromatography⁶⁹⁰ techniques gave the second-order rate constants which are in agreement with the constants determined polarographically by Zahradnik. But the value for the activation energy ascertained for the reaction between *t*-butyl isothiocyanates and the OH⁻ ions from the linear relationship given by equation (217) is 14.8 kcal mol⁻¹. This linear relationship was obtained by a computer-fitted least square analysis of the rate data (correlation coefficient $r = -0.970$).

$$-\ln k = -7478 \left(\frac{1}{T} \right) + 21.0 \quad (272)$$

(T = temperature in kelvin)

Exceptional attention was given to the investigation of the reactivity of the *meta*- and *para*-substituted phenyl isothiocyanates with respect to the OH⁻ ions and different types of amino compounds, especially glycine. For more

than 45 phenyl isothiocyanates representing mainly new synthetic derivatives, the reaction kinetics with the OH^- ions was studied polarographically^{483,499} and for some derivatives spectrophotometry was used as well^{688,418}, while the reaction between phenyl isothiocyanates and glycine was investigated merely spectrophotometrically^{688,537,691}.

The reactivity of phenyl isothiocyanates was characterized by the first-order and second-order rate constants, and of some derivatives by the activation parameters also, which made it possible to verify the validity of the isokinetic relationship for the series of derivatives studied as well as to justify the application of the Hammett equation in the discussion of experimental results. The second-order rate constants given in Table 17 enable us to correlate the reactivity at least of phenyl isothiocyanates with the characteristic Hammett substituents.

TABLE 17. Second-order rate constants k ($\text{l mol}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1}$) of the reaction of the *meta*- and *para*-substituted phenyl isothiocyanates with glycine and hydroxide ion^{483,688,691,499}

Substituent		k_{glycine} (25°C)	k_{OH^-} (30°C)
—NO ₂	<i>m</i>	51.5 ± 3.4	—
	<i>p</i>	~ 163	—
—Br	<i>m</i>	28.8 ± 2.3	54.7 ± 1.5
	<i>p</i>	21.1 ± 1.3	36.4 ± 1.0
—COCH ₃	<i>m</i>	27.0 ± 0.4	45.7 ± 2.2
	<i>p</i>	42.2 ± 2.4	—
—Cl	<i>m</i>	26.2 ± 1.4	63.9 ± 3.6
	<i>p</i>	22.2 ± 2.0	40.4 ± 1.4
—COOH	<i>m</i>	13.3 ± 0.4	5.8 ± 0.21
	<i>p</i>	16.8 ± 0.9	14.0 ± 0.7
—I	<i>m</i>	31.1 ± 1.1	56.2 ± 1.6
	<i>p</i>	24.8 ± 3.2	37.1 ± 1.1
—OH	<i>m</i>	10.1 ± 0.9	23.1 ± 0.8
	<i>p</i>	8.5 ± 1.22	—
—OCH ₃	<i>m</i>	13.3 ± 0.3	24.3 ± 1.6
	<i>p</i>	7.6 ± 0.91	—
—C ₆ H ₅	<i>m</i>	11.7 ± 1.0	28.1 ± 1.7
	<i>p</i>	13.8 ± 0.3	12.2 ± 2.0
—CH ₃	<i>m</i>	10.8 ± 0.7	9.5 ± 0.90
	<i>p</i>	9.8 ± 1.60	—
—N(CH ₃) ₂	<i>m</i>	5.3 ± 0.60	4.0 ± 0.26
	<i>p</i>	5.9 ± 0.61	1.7 ± 0.05
—H		14.6 ± 0.6	7.5 ± 0.2

The data in Table 18 indicate that the reactivity with respect to the OH^- ion as well as glycine in the investigated series of the *meta*- and *para*-substituted isothiocyanates obeys the Hammett equation. The values of correlation coefficients of the corresponding positive ρ constants demonstrate a good correlation in the relationships investigated. The deviations are discussed in more detail in the corresponding references. It is useful to point out those cases which may be explained by the manifestation of a steric effect. For example, lengthening of the carbon chain of the alkoxy group in *meta*-alkoxycarbonylphenyl isothiocyanates leads to a decrease in the reactivity towards glycine⁶⁹¹:

Substituent:	COOC_2H_5	$\text{COOC}_5\text{H}_{11}$	$\text{COOC}_6\text{H}_{13}$
$k(\text{l mol}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1})$:	18.2	16.4	6.1

The reactivity of different types of amino compounds towards isothiocyanates is mainly determined by the basicity of the amino groups. This fact has been demonstrated by the results of the study of the reactivity of different alkyl amines towards methyl isothiocyanate⁶⁸⁶ and amino acids towards aryl isothiocyanates⁵³⁷. It follows from the data in Table 19 that the order of reactivity of amino acids towards each of the isothiocyanates investigated is similar but does not correspond completely to the order based on the $\text{p}K_a$ values. The reactivity of the isothiocyanates investigated decreases with the assumed decreasing electron-withdrawing effect of R in the order: *p*-acetylphenyl > phenyl > 2-naphthyl > *p*-dimethylaminophenyl.

The investigation of a wider series of reactions of amino acids and some peptides with phenyl isothiocyanates have confirmed the earlier finding that the reactivity of selected amino acids towards phenyl isothiocyanate obeys the Taft equation⁶⁹³ and decreases with decreasing basicity of the amino group of glycine and peptides in the order Gly > Leu-Gly > Gly-Gly > Gly-Gly-Gly^{694,695}. On the other hand, a linear relationship between the logarithms of the second-order rate constants (25 °C) of the reaction of phenyl isothiocyanate with glycine, diglycine, cystine, lysine, or oxidized glutathione and the $\text{p}K_a$ values of the α -amino groups, given by equation (273) (correlation coefficient 0.90) was revealed⁶⁹².

$$\log k = 0.235 \text{p}K_a - 1.38 \quad (273)$$

Since the reactivity of the NCS groups towards nucleophilic agents increases with decreasing density of the π -electrons on the carbon atom a relationship between the reactivities of different types of isothiocyanates with respect to the OH^- ion, glycine, butylamine, and other nucleophilic

TABLE 18. The constants ρ of the Hammett plot for reactions of *meta*- and *para*-substituted phenylisothiocyanates with hydroxide ions and the amino group of glycine and diglycine in aqueous media, and of butylamine in methanol

Derivatives	Number of substances	Reactant	$T(^{\circ}\text{C})$	ρ	r	Method	Reference
<i>m</i> and <i>p</i> substituted	13	OH ⁻	30	1.68 ± 0.17	0.950	A	483
<i>m</i> substituted	12	OH ⁻	30	1.57 ± 0.12	0.980	A	499
<i>p</i> substituted	6	OH ⁻	25	1.76 ± 0.18	0.956	B	418
<i>m</i> and <i>p</i> substituted	14	Glycine	25	0.84 ± 0.01	0.931	B	688
<i>m</i> substituted	18	Glycine	25	1.03 ± 0.07	0.963	B	691
<i>m</i> and <i>p</i> substituted	27	Glycine	25	0.94 ± 0.05	0.955	B	691
<i>p</i> substituted	5	Diglycine	25	0.713 ± 0.06	0.985	B	692
<i>p</i> substituted	5	Butylamine	30	1.13 ± 0.08	0.985	B	505

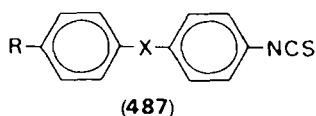
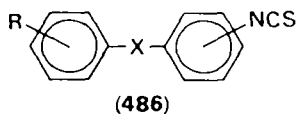
A. polarographic method; B. spectrophotometric method.

TABLE 19. Rate constants, k ($\text{l mol}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1}$), the reaction of aryl isothiocyanates with amino acids at 25°C in 0.1 M-borate buffer of pH 9.8 with 2% dioxane⁷⁰⁸

Amino acid	Phenyl	<i>p</i> -Acetyl phenyl	<i>p</i> -Dimethyl-aminophenyl	2-Naphthyl
Glycine	14.6 ± 0.6	42.2 ± 2.4	5.9 ± 0.6	11.1 ± 1.4
Leucine	9.6 ± 0.4	29.6 ± 0.8	3.7 ± 0.2	7.4 ± 0.6
Valine	9.3 ± 0.3	30.2 ± 0.3	3.5 ± 0.3	7.3 ± 0.6
Phenylalanine	8.8 ± 0.3	31.5 ± 0.9	3.8 ± 0.4	6.3 ± 0.3
Aspartic acid	8.3 ± 0.5	24.2 ± 0.7	2.6 ± 0.3	7.2 ± 0.4
Lysine	8.0 ± 0.4	21.0 ± 0.7	3.5 ± 0.3	5.6 ± 0.4
Alanine	7.8 ± 0.3	22.3 ± 0.9	2.5 ± 0.2	5.9 ± 0.3
Glutamic acid	6.6 ± 0.1	21.3 ± 0.5	2.3 ± 0.2	5.3 ± 0.5
Serine	5.0 ± 0.2	17.3 ± 0.6	1.8 ± 0.1	4.4 ± 0.5
Tryptophan	—	—	8.4 ± 0.4	—

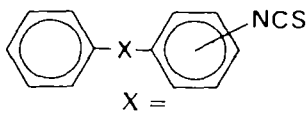
agents is to be expected. In fact a linear relationship between the reactivities with respect to the OH^- ion and glycine was found for the series including phenyl, biphenyl, and naphthyl isothiocyanates (equation 274)⁶⁸⁸.

$$\log k_{\text{OH}^-}^{30} = 1.68 \log k_{\text{Gly}}^{25} + 0.3 \quad (274)$$



Among the substances of type **486** are the isothiocyanato derivatives of biphenyl, diphenylmethane, benzophenone, stilbene, biphenyl ether, azobenzene, diphenyl sulphide, diphenyl, etc. (Table 20). Isothiocyanates of structure **487** were studied in order to determine the influence of low-molecular substituents R on the reactivity of the NCS group and to estimate the transfer of the electronic effects through different conjugated systems. Table 21 shows the obtained linear relationships between the logarithms of the second-order rate constants of the *para*-substituted derivatives of a certain system and the Hammett σ_p constants of the corresponding substituents. It follows from a comparison of the values of ρ for the fundamental series, i.e. benzenoid isothiocyanates, with those for conjugated systems that the transfer of electronic effects in conjugated systems is limited. It may be expressed in terms of the coefficient of electron transfer, π' , the value of which is approximately equal to 0.40 for stilbene and to 0.37 for the azobenzene system (calculated from the values of ρ concerning the reactivity with respect to glycine). Other data in Table 21 indicate a still smaller value

TABLE 20. Second-order rate constants ($l \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$) of reaction of conjugated aryl isothiocyanates with glycine and hydroxide ion

 $X =$		Glycine (25°C)	OH^- (25°C)	Reference
C_6H_4	<i>p</i>	13.0 ± 0.4	5.35 ± 0.16	688, 696
C_6H_4	<i>m</i>	11.7 ± 1.0	—	691
CH_2	<i>p</i>	9.4 ± 0.28	4.61 ± 0.14	696
CO	<i>p</i>	54.4 ± 1.0	38.6 ± 0.7	697
CO	<i>m</i>	10.2 ± 0.5	—	691
$\text{CH}=\text{CH}$	<i>p</i>	11.3 ± 0.3	6.68 ± 0.20	696
O	<i>p</i>	9.8 ± 0.42	6.03 ± 0.34	696, 698
O	<i>m</i>	17.2 ± 0.7	—	691
$\text{CO}-\text{O}$	<i>p</i>	12.1 ± 0.3	—	696
$\text{CO}-\text{O}$	<i>m</i>	12.6 ± 0.4	—	691
NH	<i>p</i>	4.6 ± 0.14	2.17 ± 0.66	696
$\text{N}=\text{N}$	<i>p</i>	34.3 ± 0.3	25.4 ± 0.5	698
S	<i>p</i>	31.1 ± 0.5	12.0 ± 0.1	699
SO_2	<i>p</i>	40.7 ± 0.5	66.0 ± 2.0	699
CH_2-S	<i>p</i>	15.5 ± 0.3	6.97 ± 0.60	699
CH_2-SO_2	<i>p</i>	17.4 ± 0.1	13.5 ± 0.5	699

for the system involving diphenyl ether and the smallest value of π' , for the system involving diphenyl sulphide. This sequence ensuing from the evaluation of the kinetic data hitherto published, agrees only partially with the order based on the evaluation of infrared absorption spectra and polarographic half-wave potentials of the isothiocyanates discussed. It was found that in all systems studied the effect of substituents appeared both in the position of the asymmetric NCS vibration absorption bands of the infrared spectrum ($2000-2200 \text{ cm}^{-1}$) and in the polarographic half-wave potentials (linear relationship between $\nu_{\text{asym/NCS}}$ or $E_{1,2}$ values and the σ_p constants of substituents). Among the values for the coefficients of electron-transfer effect calculated from infrared spectral data (Table 6) the lowest value corresponds to the transfer through carbonyl group. However, it is worth noticing that the calculated value ($\rho = -14.8$) has a relatively low value for the correlation coefficient ($r = 0.92$)⁷⁰⁰. As is consistent with the result of kinetic measurements, the stilbene and azobenzene systems hold a leading place in the order according to the magnitude of the values of π' . Because of relatively small differences in the slopes, ρ , of the plots expressing the dependence of half-wave potentials on σ_p ^{500, 701}, the order of

TABLE 21. Values of the slopes, ρ , of the linear relationships between reactivity (log of the second-order rate constants k_{OH} and k_{Gly} , 25°C) and the σ_p constants for the 4-substituted phenyl isothiocyanates and 4-substituted α -isothiocyanates of different conjugated systems

System	Glycine (25°C)			OH ⁻ (25°C)			Reference
	ρ	r	n	ρ	r	n	
Benzene	0.94 ^a	0.955	27	---	---	---	691
Stilbene	0.38	0.995	8	0.48	0.984	8	698
Azobenzene	0.35	0.972	8	0.39	0.984	8	698
Benzophenone	0.41	0.892	6	0.43	0.941	6	697
Diphenyl ether	0.19	0.866	6	0.35	0.936	6	698
Diphenyl sulphide	0.11	0.816	6	0.25	0.955	6	699

^a calculated for *m*- and *p*-substituted phenyl isothiocyanates

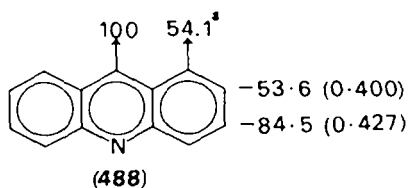
systems fixed according to the values of π' calculated on this base is exceptionally difficult to justify.

Kinetic measurements indicate some important differences in the reactivity of the basic (non-substituted) derivatives of individual systems (Table 20). It has been revealed that a close relationship between the reactivities of these isothiocyanates with respect to the OH^- ions and glycine exists (equation 275)⁶⁹⁶. This finding is of great importance.

$$\log k_{\text{OH}}^{25} = 1.41 \log k_{\text{Gly}}^{25} + 0.69 \quad (275)$$

Aryl isothiocyanates of the polycondensed aromatic hydrocarbon type exceed phenyl isothiocyanate in their reactivity, the only exception being 1-naphthyl isothiocyanate. According to the data in Table 22, for 4-Br-1-naphthyl isothiocyanate the reactivity is 3.7-times higher than it is for the non-substituted derivative. This increase is, without doubt, due to the $-I$ effect of bromine. A relatively small increase in reactivity of 1-Br-2-naphthyl isocyanate with respect to the OH^- ion on glycine is to be explained by the favourable $-I$ effect as well as the steric hindrance of bromine^{483,688}. From the theoretical point of view it is very interesting that a relationship between the reactivity of polynuclear isothiocyanates and the atomic localization energy of the position in parent hydrocarbons where the NCS group is bonded has been revealed⁴⁸³.

As for heterocyclic isothiocyanates, only the reactivity of the derivatives of acridine (488), benzacridines, and 3-pyridyl isothiocyanate⁷⁰² has so far been investigated. The values of the second-order rate constants k_{OH} ($1 \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$; 30°C) obtained for the derivatives of acridine with the NCS group in the corresponding positions are written in structure 488 while the data in parentheses stand for the corresponding values of free bonds according to molecular diagram⁷⁰³.



The reactivity of 3-isothiocyanato acridine is more than 7-times greater than the reactivity of phenyl isothiocyanate. On the other hand, according to the rate constants k_{Gly} (25°C) for phenyl isothiocyanate the reactivity is 3.8-times higher than it is for heterocyclic 3-pyridyl isothiocyanate⁷⁰².

Aryl alkyl isothiocyanates (Table 23) are less reactive than phenyl isothiocyanate, while conjugated derivatives, for instance β -styryl

TABLE 22. The second order rate constants k ($1 \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$) activation energies E_A (kcal/mol) for the reaction of aryl isothiocyanates $R-NCS$ with the OH^- ion⁴⁸³

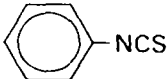
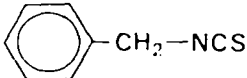
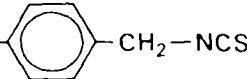
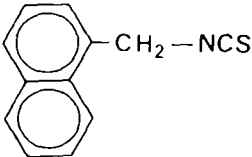
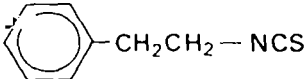
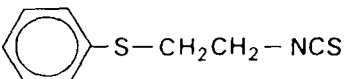
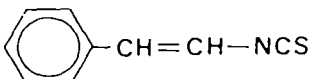
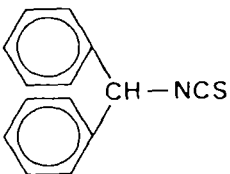
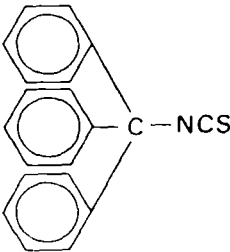
R	k (30°C)	E_A
Benzene	7.51 ± 0.20	9.5 ± 0.5
Naphthalene-1-	6.13 ± 0.27	12.2 ± 0.3
Naphthalene-2-	11.6 ± 0.6	13.4 ± 0.3
4-Bromonaphthalene-1-	23.0 ± 0.4	—
1-Bromonaphthalene-2-	16.5 ± 2.1	—
Anthracene-2-	15.6 ± 0.2	—
Pyrene-1-	10.5 ± 0.2	—
Chrysene-6-	10.4 ± 0.3	—

isothiocyanate. represent an exception. In agreement with theoretical views, it was ascertained that the substituents (halogens, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-OCH_3$, $-CH_2$ group) in the aromatic residue of benzyl and benzhydryl isothiocyanates had a small influence, especially as regards the reactivity of these derivatives towards glycine. Notwithstanding, the dependence of the vibration frequencies $\nu_{\text{asym(NCS)}}$ on the Hammett σ_p constants ($\rho = -21.69$, $r = -0.94$ for benzyl isothiocyanate and $\rho = -18.13$, $r = -0.95$ for benzhydryl isothiocyanate) indicates a certain effect of substituents on the character of the NCS group for these derivatives, too^{704, 705}.

It is possible to correlate the second-order constants k_{Gly} with the Taft constants as demonstrated for the series of isothiocyanato derivatives of amino acids⁷⁰⁶. These substances as well as benzyl or benzhydryl isothiocyanates belong among those types of aryl alkyl isothiocyanates which exhibit remarkable biological activity and therefore we shall deal with them again in subsequent sections.

The reactivity of phenyl isothiocyanates with respect to amines has also been investigated in non-aqueous systems. Rao and Venkataraghavan have shown that by the addition of aniline to the *para*-substituted phenyl isothiocyanates the rate data give a linear correlation with the Hammett constants. Similar kinetic studies on the addition of the *para*-substituted anilines to phenyl isothiocyanates show that the reaction rate increases with electron-donating ability of the substituents in aniline as well as with the basicity of aniline⁷⁰⁷. It is worthy of note that this information ensues from the investigation of the reaction in dioxan containing trimethylamine (0.01 M). Akiyama and coworkers⁷⁰⁸ measured the rates of the reaction of the *ortho*-, *meta*- and *para*-substituted anilines with phenyl isothiocyanate and *para*-fluorophenyl isothiocyanate in carbon tetrachloride by infrared spectrometry and correlated them with the amino-proton chemical shifts of the substituted anilines in the same solvent. The reactivity of the amino

TABLE 23. The second-order rate constants k ($1 \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ min}^{-1}$) of the reaction of phenyl isothiocyanate and arylalkyl isothiocyanates with glycine

	k (25°C)	Reference
 NCS	14.6 ± 0.6	688
 CH ₂ —NCS	4.7 ± 0.9	688
Br-  CH ₂ —NCS	5.8 ± 0.9	688
 CH ₂ —NCS	5.9 ± 0.4	696
 CH ₂ CH ₂ —NCS	5.6 ± 0.2	696
 S—CH ₂ CH ₂ —NCS	7.0 ± 0.1	699
 CH=CH—NCS	41.0 ± 2.3	696
 CH—NCS	4.0 ± 0.14	704
 C—NCS	4.2 ± 0.4	696

group of the *m*- and *p*-substituted anilines was found to be linearly dependent upon the electron density on the nitrogen atom of the amino group. For the *o*-substituted anilines a large deviation from the linear correlation was observed. Although this deviation was interpreted in terms of hydrogen bonding of the amino-proton to the *ortho* substituents, the reactivity was mostly governed by steric strain of the amino group in reaction with phenyl isothiocyanate⁷⁰⁸.

2. Attack by HS⁻ and RS⁻ ions

The first information obtained by quantitative study of the reactions between isothiocyanates and thiols was published by Drobica and Augustín in 1965⁵⁶⁸. Spectrophotometric investigations of the kinetics of the reactions between 14 aromatic isothiocyanates and thioglycolate in buffered aqueous systems, or in systems consisting of water and organic solvent, demonstrated that isothiocyanates reacted with mercaptoacetic acid through the ionized sulphhydryl group. This base-catalysed addition follows an Ad_N2 mechanism and, provided thioglycolate is present in reasonable excess, the reaction advances quantitatively with respect to isothiocyanate, i.e. the side reaction with the OH⁻ ions is negligible even in strongly alkaline buffer solutions. This inference also follows from the fact that as determined, the second-order rate constants $k(\text{l mol}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1})$ of the reaction of aryl isothiocyanates with mercaptoacetic acid were higher by four orders of magnitude on the average than the rate constants of the reaction with OH⁻ ions or glycine (investigated under identical conditions). The relative rates of reaction of aryl isothiocyanates with mercaptoacetic acid showed a linear dependence when plotted against the relative rates of reaction of aryl isothiocyanates with OH⁻ ions or glycine.

Finally, determination of the temperature dependence of reaction rates has shown that the isokinetic relationship is fulfilled for the investigated series of aryl isothiocyanates⁵⁶⁸.

The spectrophotometric method developed for the investigation of the reaction between isothiocyanates and 2-mercaptoacetic acid was used to advantage for the study of the reactions of isothiocyanates with sodium sulphide, ethanethiol, ethyl mercaptoacetate, 2-mercaptoethanol, 2-mercaptopropionic acid, methyl 2-mercaptopropionate, dithiothreitol, benzenethiol⁵⁶⁹, and other thiols⁷⁰⁹. The following conclusions have been drawn from these investigations:

- (i) All thiol compounds studied react in dissociated form. This statement is in agreement with the generally accepted idea of extremely different

nucleophilicity of the dissociated and undissociated thiol groups. Some results concerning the reaction of phenyl isothiocyanate with sodium sulphide serve for illustration (Table 24).

TABLE 24. The first- and second-order rate constants, k , for the reaction of phenyl isothiocyanate with sodium sulphide measured at different pH values in buffered reaction mixtures⁵⁶⁹

i	pH	$k \times 10^3$ ^a (s ⁻¹)	$c_{\text{HS}^-} \times 10^4$ ^b (mol/l)	k (l mol ⁻¹ s ⁻¹)
	7.00	5.39	4.08	13.20
	7.25	7.34	5.40	13.60
	7.50	8.16	6.58	12.40
	7.75	9.67	7.52	12.87
	8.00	10.81	8.17	13.25
	8.25	11.15	8.58	13.00
	8.50	11.29	8.80	12.82
	9.00	11.80	9.09	13.00
	10.00	11.70	9.19	12.85
	11.00	11.80	9.20	12.82

^a 25°C.

^b The concentration of HS⁻ was calculated from the formula $c_{\text{HS}^-} = c_0 [1 + \text{antilog}(pK_a - \text{pH})]$, where c_0 (mol/l) is the analytical concentration of sulphide and K_a is the first dissociation constant of H₂S.

- (ii) Under the conditions described in the cited papers isothiocyanates react quantitatively with HS⁻ and RS⁻ ions to give dithiocarbamates and the S-esters of N-substituted dithiocarbamic acids, respectively. Mercaptoacetic acid and its ethyl ester are exceptions because the corresponding 3-substituted rhodanines are the reaction products in this case (addition precedes the cyclization reaction).
- (iii) The reactivity of phenyl isothiocyanates with respect to the HS⁻ and RS⁻ ions obeys the Hammett equation with positive slopes which vary over a narrow range (Table 25). The differences in the reactivity of phenyl isothiocyanates and benzyl isothiocyanates can be evaluated on the basis of the data given in Table 26.
- (iv) The correlation between the values of logarithms of the second-order rate constants k for the reaction of isothiocyanates with the SH⁻ ion or aliphatic thiols and the values of corresponding dissociation constants shows clearly that the reactivity of thiols increases with their basicity.

TABLE 25. The constants of the Hammett equation $\log k_i/k_0 = \rho\sigma$ for the reactions of the 4-substituted phenyl isothiocyanates with sulphide and different aliphatic thiols at 25°C^{568,569}

R—SH	ρ	r	$\log k_0$ (s ⁻¹)	n
H ⁺ (Na ⁺) HS—CH—CH—	+0.898 ± 0.086	0.979 ± 0.074	1.035	8
 OH OH	+0.969 ± 0.068	0.927 ± 0.086	2.310	6
H ₃ COCOCH ₂ CH ₂ —	+0.961 ± 0.107	0.982 ± 0.069	3.223	5
HOCH ₂ CH ₂ —	+1.170 ± 0.083	0.990 ± 0.064	2.875	6
HOOCCH ₂ —	+0.961 ± 0.094	0.968 ± 0.129	3.359	9
H ₃ CCH ₂ —	+0.536 ± 0.072	0.974 ± 0.082	2.775	5
HOOCCH ₂ CH ₂	+0.767 ± 0.048	0.994 ± 0.039	3.450	5

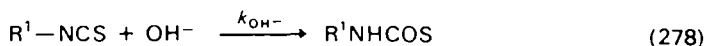
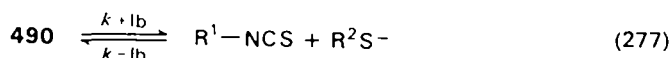
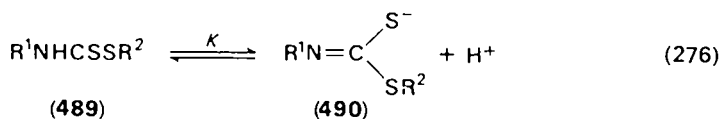
r = correlation coefficient; n = number of the p -substituted phenyl isothiocyanates.

The experimental study of the reactions of isothiocyanates with 2-mercaptoethylamine, cysteine, cystine, and glutathione or oxidized glutathione, has shown that it is possible to choose the reaction conditions, especially a suitable pH of buffered reaction mixtures, under which only the reaction with the sulphhydryl groups occurs^{689,692,709}. The possibility of selective occupation of the SH⁻ groups was also confirmed later for some defined proteins⁷¹⁰. This suggests an enormous difference in nucleophilicity of the thiol (—S⁻) and amino (—NH₂) groups present in proteins where in comparison with the low-molecular model compounds studied, this difference is still more favoured by the increased difference between the pK_a values of these groups.

The *S*-esters of *N*-monosubstituted dithiocarbamic acids of general formula **489** (equation 276), especially provided R² is a low molecular substituent, also represent a vast class of biologically active substances. These substances as well as the thiol proteins modified with isothiocyanates, decompose in alkaline solution to give thiol and isothiocyanate (equation 277) which further reacts with OH⁻ ions to yield the corresponding monothiocarbamate (equation 278). Recently, Drobica and Gemeiner⁷¹¹ showed that a prerequisite of alkaline decomposition was the dissociation of **489** to unstable form **490** (equation 276). On the basis of kinetic and u.v. spectral data they determined the dissociation constants for different types of the mentioned compounds (Table 27).

TABLE 26. Rate constant k of the reactions of the *para*- α -substituted phenyl isothiocyanates and benzyl isothiocyanates with different aliphatic thiols (25°C)^{568, 569}

Thiol	k (l mol ⁻¹ s ⁻¹)							
	CH ₃ O—	CH ₃ —	H—	X—C ₆ H ₄ —NCS	Br—	CH ₃ CO—	O ₂ N—	PhCH ₂ —NCS
H ₂ SCH(OH)CH(OH)SH	89	155	275	220	220	698	1091	54
H ₃ COCOC ₂ H ₅ CH ₂ SH	985	1090	1785	2245	2245	5690	—	010
HOCH ₂ CH ₂ SH	422	485	607	1100	1100	3010	6500	228
HOOCCH ₂ SH	—	—	1900	2495	2495	4500	12050	1900
H ₃ CCH ₂ SH	394	515	492	773	773	1110	—	252
HOOCCH ₂ CH ₂ SH	1760	1950	2770	4580	4580	6400	—	1250
H ₃ C ₂ OCCOCH ₂ SH	—	103	128	—	—	—	—	139



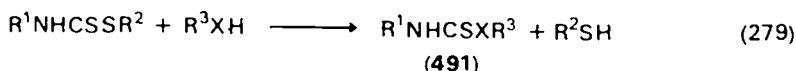
The determination of the $\text{p}K_{\text{a}}$ values and the first-order rate constants of the decomposition of the *S*-esters of dithiocarbamic acids made it possible to discuss in more detail the structure–stability relationship for these compounds, and showed at the same time that the effect of substituents R^1 and R^2 on the $\text{p}K_{\text{a}}$ value may be estimated from the $\text{p}K_{\text{a}}$ values of the corresponding R^1NH_2 and R^2SH reactants.

The constants characterizing the dissociation–decomposition reaction (equation 276 and 277), i.e. the $\text{p}K_{\text{a}}$ values, constants k_{+1b} and k_{-1b} , and other data presented in paper⁷¹¹, complete the idea of the mechanism of the addition of isothiocyanates to thiols. On the other hand, they may be of good use for the preparation of the compounds of structure 491 starting from *S*-esters of dithiocarbamic acids and different nucleophilic agents $\text{R}-\text{XH}$ according to equation (279).

TABLE 27. The $\text{p}K_{\text{a}}$ constants of the *S*-esters of *N*-monosubstituted dithiocarbamic acids⁷¹¹

$\text{R}^1\text{NHCSSR}^2$		$\text{p}K_{\text{a}} (25^\circ\text{C})^a$	
R^1	R^2	A	B
<i>p</i> -BrC ₆ H ₄	C ₂ H ₄ OH	8.93 ± 0.04	—
Ph	C ₃ H ₇	9.17 ± 0.03	9.11 ± 0.02
Ph	C ₂ H ₄ OH	9.20 ± 0.04	—
<i>p</i> -BrC ₆ H ₄ CH ₂	C ₂ H ₄ OH	11.58 ± 0.28	—
PhCH ₂	C ₂ H ₄ OH	11.59 ± 0.04	—
PhCH ₂	C ₃ H ₇	11.87 ± 0.02	11.88 ± 0.02
PhCH ₂	CH ₂ COOH	—	11.99 ± 0.02
Ph	Glutathione	9.17 ± 0.08	—
PhCH ₂	Glutathione	12.05 ± 0.10	—

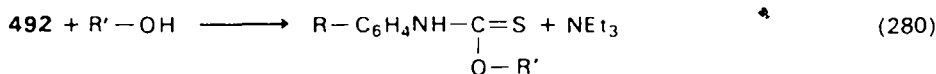
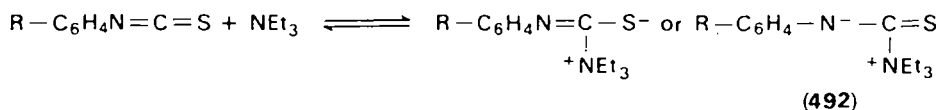
^a Method: A. spectrophotometric; B. kinetic.



Such exchange reactions are important in connection with some special problems, such as inhibition of thiol enzymes with isothiocyanates and restoring of their activities, use of macromolecular polyisothiocyanates for the preparation of immobilized enzymes and isolation of the low-molecular and polymeric compounds containing thiol groups.

3. Addition of alcohols

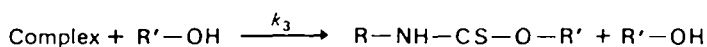
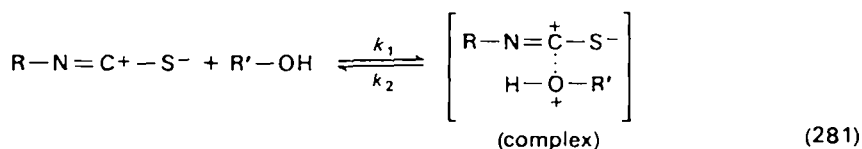
Browne and Dyson^{554,712} compared the reactivities of various aromatic isothiocyanates with respect to ethanol at its boiling point by isolating and weighing the products after different periods of time. Although they studied this reaction with a great number of substituted phenyl isothiocyanates, no satisfactory correlation of the kinetic data with the electrical properties of substituents was found. Rao and Venkataraghavan⁷¹³ found the addition of alcohols to substituted phenyl isothiocyanates to be a second-order reaction. The rate data gave a satisfactory linear correlation with the Hammett's constants of substituents. The second-order reaction rates were determined at 53–55°C in benzene by using methanol as a reactant and triethylamine as a catalyst. In the opinion of the above-mentioned authors, the mechanism of the catalysis consists of the formation of a complex isothiocyanate–triethylamine (492) and its subsequent reaction with alcohol (equation 280).



In another study Rao and Venkataraghavan⁷⁰⁷ found that the rate of the addition of alcohols to *p*-bromophenyl isothiocyanate decreased in the order $\text{CH}_3\text{OH} > \text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH} > n\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7\text{OH} > i\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7\text{OH}$ in spite of the fact that the basicities of the alcohols changed in the reverse order. Therefore they inferred from this finding that steric factors might operate in the very early stages of the mechanism involving the solvation of isothiocyanate by the molecules of alcohol. The first step in the mechanism may involve the formation of a complex containing the molecules of isothiocyanate and

alcohol while the second step involves the breaking of the solvated molecule of isothiocyanate by another molecule of alcohol.

Iwakura and Okada⁷¹⁴ investigated the kinetics of the reaction of isothiocyanates with a large excess of 1-octanol in *o*-dichlorobenzene at 90–140 °C. However, the second-order rate constants varied with the initial concentration of 1-octanol. Owing to this fact, a reaction mechanism (equation 281) involving the transition state with two molecules of 1-octanol was suggested to be the slow step of the reaction. This reaction mechanism is similar to that of the reaction between organic isocyanates and alcohols^{715,716}.

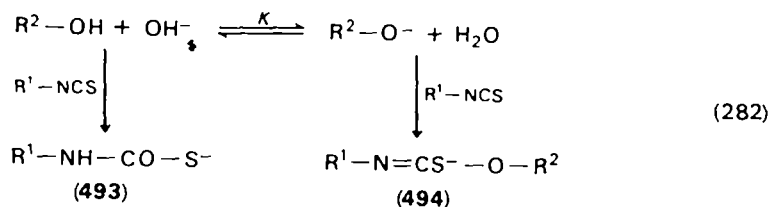


According to Reference 714, the relative rate of reaction of isothiocyanates with 1-octanol decreased at 120 °C in the order benzyl, phenyl, allyl, ethyl, *n*-butyl, *n*-hexyl, isobutyl, and cyclohexyl isothiocyanate. The apparent energies of activation and log *A* were 13.5–16.5 kcal mol⁻¹ and 4.65–6.46 (*A* in litre mol⁻¹ s⁻¹) respectively. Tributylamine had a slight catalytic effect while dibutyltin dilaurate and ferric acetyl acetonate had a strong catalytic effect in these reactions.

Since they react only very slowly with isothiocyanates, alcohols, especially methanol and ethanol, are commonly used as solvents for the preparation and crystallization of isothiocyanates as well as for the study of the reactions of isothiocyanates with different nucleophiles^{685,483,499,720}.

Two addition products, i.e. monothiocarbamate **493** and monothio-urethane **494**, arise in the reaction of isothiocyanates in aqueous alcohol solutions (equation 282). Two nucleophilic agents compete for isothiocyanate, i.e. the hydroxyl ion and the alkoxide ion, the concentration of which is given by the dissociation equilibrium described by the equilibrium constant *K*. Since the portion of alcohol in the alkoxide form increases proportionally with concentration of OH⁻ ions, the ratio of the concentration of monothio-urethane formed to the concentration of monothiocarbamate formed in the reaction with a given alcohol is independent of the pH value of the reaction mixture. For a constant concentration of alkaline hydroxide in the system, the ratio of the

concentrations of products is a function of the concentration of alcohol in the reaction mixture.

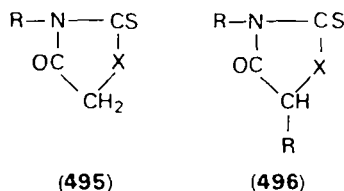


As the pK_a values of the primary aliphatic alcohols vary from 12.25 (2,2,2-trichloroethanol) to 16.1 (1-butanol) at 25 °C, in alkaline aqueous solutions a considerable part of alcohol is always in the form of alkoxide.

Owing to the near reactivity values of the OH^- and alkoxide ions, it is not possible to perform direct kinetic measurements of the reactivity of the alkoxide ions in alkaline aqueous solutions of alcohols under such conditions that the addition of the OH^- ions could be negligible. It was ascertained by spectrophotometric investigation of the rate of formation of reaction products **493** and **494** that the ratio the reactivities of the methoxide and hydroxyl ions ($k_{\text{R-O}^-}/k_{\text{OH}^-}$) was 3.92 for the reaction of phenyl isothiocyanate at 25 °C (analogous value for the ethoxide ion is 5.46)⁴⁰⁵.

B. Addition–Cyclization Reactions

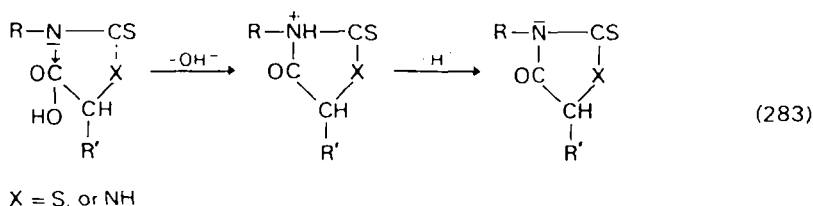
The information obtained from the quantitative study of the addition–cyclization reactions of isothiocyanates has hitherto been limited only to the formation and properties of the 3-substituted and 3,5-disubstituted five-membered heterocyclic compounds of type **495** and **496** containing another heteroatom besides nitrogen.



X = NH (2-thiohydantoins), S (rhodanines), O (2-thioxazolidine-4-ones)

The reactions of isothiocyanates with glycine and other α -amino acids served for the basis of the methods of preparation of substituted 2-thiohydantoins. In the first step the reaction conditions ensure the reaction

of isothiocyanate with the α -amino group, i.e. the formation of the addition product. The second step, i.e. the cyclization, is achieved by direct acidification of the reaction mixture or by exposing the isolated addition product to the effect of an acid medium^{5,37,717,451}. This reaction may easily be investigated spectrophotometrically. It is relatively slow even at an elevated temperature. For instance, the rate of cyclization of the addition products of the investigated *p*-substituted phenyl isothiocyanates with glycine in 1 M-HCl at 60 °C is characterized by the half-period of cyclization the values of which were in the range 25 to 40 min^{5,37}. By a similar method, i.e. in two steps, it is possible to prepare the corresponding 3-substituted rhodanines^{718,441,437} from isothiocyanates and 2-mercaptoacetic acid (equation 283).



The data in Table 28 show that in case of the *N*-(4-substituted phenyl) thiocarbamoylmercaptoacetic acids, the tendency to cyclization is supported by the electron-donating substituents on the aromatic residue. This is also confirmed by a linear relationship between the logarithms of the rate constants of cyclization k_{obs} (min^{-1}) and the Hammett constants with negative slope $\rho = -0.61$ ($r = -0.93$)⁴⁴⁰.

Further investigation of the reaction between isothiocyanates and mercaptoacetic acid revealed certain remarkable dissimilarities with respect to analogous reactions involving glycine or other α -amino acids. Alkyl and aryl isothiocyanates yield quantitatively 3-substituted rhodanines in the presence of excess mercaptoacetic acid in slightly acid or slightly alkaline buffered systems (pH 7.5)^{569,440}. Rhodanines arise even in a more alkaline medium, but the rate of their hydrolysis to the corresponding *N*-substituted thiocarbamoyl mercaptoacetates increases considerably in this case. In the pH region above 10 these addition products are the only probable products of the reaction of isothiocyanates with mercaptoacetic acid. The cyclization of these products to rhodanines is achieved by acidifying the reaction mixture. In slightly acid or alkaline reaction mixtures the addition is immediately succeeded by cyclization (equation 284) owing to which it is very difficult to prove the formation of an intermediary adduct. Furthermore it follows from this fact that owing to nucleophilic attack of $\text{R}-\text{S}^-$ upon the carbon of the NCS group, the prerequisite of such a cyclization is the

heterocycles as well as in 2-thioxoazolidine-4-ones and other analogous six-membered heterocycles. On the other hand, the rate of hydrolysis may be more or less dependent on the character of the substituents and their position in heterocyclic rings. The data in Table 29 indicate that a similar effect is achieved by changing the substituents on nitrogen in the rhodanine and thiohydantoin ring, i.e. the tendency to decyclization increases with the electron-withdrawing effect of the substituents. This fact is also confirmed by the linear relationship ascertained between the logarithms of the relative rates of decomposition of 3-(*p*-substituted phenyl) rhodanines and the substituent constants σ_p , the slope of this relationship being $\rho = 0.585$ ($r = 0.973$; $n = 8$)⁴⁴⁰. The value of $\rho = 0.873$ ($r = 0.94$; $n = 6$)⁷¹⁹ found for the analogous 3-substituted 2-thiohydantoin indicates a still more marked effect by the substituents. It is obvious from the data in Table 29 that the 2-substituted 2-thiohydantoin is more stable in alkaline hydrolysis than the analogous rhodanine. While the hydrolysis of the 3-substituted or 3,5-disubstituted 2-thiohydantoin results in an opening of the ring and in the formation of the corresponding *N*-substituted thiocarbamoyl derivatives (in alkaline buffer solutions up to pH 12), in the case of the 3-substituted rhodanines an opening, or eventually a further decomposition, of the *N*-substituted thiocarbamoylmercaptoacetates sets in and isothiocyanates and 2-mercaptoacetates are formed. These facts may be explained on the basis of the assumption that the dissociation constants of the compounds $R^1NHCSSR^2$ (Table 27) are considerably lower than equivalent constants of the analogous compounds $R^1NHCSSNHR^2$.

It ensues from the above-discussed information, and especially from the data in Table 30, that the stability of the 3-substituted five-membered heterocycles in alkaline hydrolysis increases in the order: rhodanines < 2-thiohydantoin < 2-thioxazolidine-4-ones.

TABLE 29. Second-order rate constants k ($l \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$) of alkaline hydrolysis of 3-substituted 2-thiohydantoin and rhodanines^{440, 719}

Substituent	k (25 °C)	
	Rhodanines	Thiohydantoin
O ₂ NPh—	—	783
CH ₃ COPh—	19.30	621
Ph—	8.21	288
CH ₃ Ph—	5.96	233
(CH ₃) ₂ NPh—	1.75	179
PhCH ₂ —	1.21	175

TABLE 30. Rates of hydrolysis of 5-membered heterocyclic compounds at 25 °C in 0.1 M McIlvain buffer (pH = 8.4)^{7,19}

$\begin{array}{c} \text{Br}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_5-\text{N}-\text{CS} \\ \quad \\ \text{OC} \quad \text{X} \\ \diagdown \quad / \\ \text{CH}_2 \end{array}$	$k \times 10^3$ (s ⁻¹)	$t_{1/2}$ (min)
X =		
S	4435	9.4
NH	138	301
O	0.012	3000

C. Supplementary Remarks

In the preceding sections the information obtained from the quantitative study of the reactivity of isothiocyanates with respect to different nucleophilic agents is summarized. This information was mainly obtained by investigating the reactions in aqueous buffered systems. In accordance with theoretical predictions, it was proved that isothiocyanates reacted with OH^- , HS^- , RS^- and RO^- ions and in case of amines their non-protonated form was reactive. By using buffer solutions with an appropriate pH value and sufficient buffer capacity it is possible to achieve the necessary constant concentration of the reactive form of nucleophile $\text{R}-\text{X}^-$, produced by the dissociation reaction $\text{RXH} \rightleftharpoons \text{RX}^- + \text{H}^+$ which precedes the proper reaction of RX^- with isothiocyanates $\text{R}'\text{NCS}$. The condition $[\text{RXH}] + [\text{RX}^-] \gg [\text{R}'\text{NCS}]$ is also fulfilled. Simultaneously, owing to constant concentration of the OH^- ions the reaction of $\text{R}'\text{NCS}$ with the OH^- ions may, to a lesser or greater extent, be effective depending upon the pH value of the buffered systems. The rate of the $\text{R}'\text{NCS}$ consumption evidently obeys the following equation under the above conditions (equation 285).

$$v = k_{\text{OH}^-}[\text{R}'\text{NCS}][\text{OH}^-] + k_{\text{RX}}[\text{R}'\text{NCS}][\text{RX}] \quad (285)$$

The reactions thus investigated are first order reactions with respect to the isothiocyanate as well as to the OH^- ion or other nucleophile. Hence from the mathematical view point, the processing of experimental data is very much simplified. Of course, the determination of rate constants necessitates the determination of the rate constant of the side reaction, k_{OH^-} , i.e. of the reaction between isothiocyanate and the components of the buffer solution in a separate experiment. The conditions of the reactions of isothiocyanates with different nucleophiles where the side reaction with the OH^- ion is not

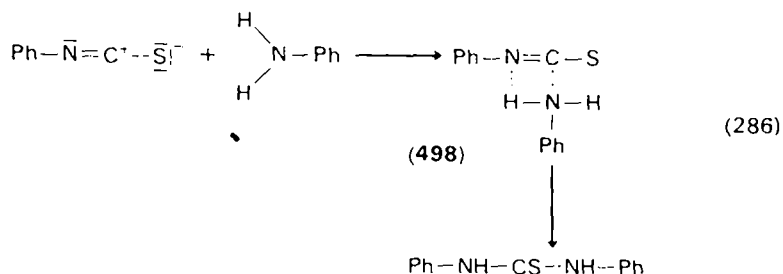
effective are stated and established theoretically in papers^{685,688,568,569,418,405}. On the other hand, the results of these studies enable a comparison to be made of the reactivity of different nucleophilic agents with respect to isothiocyanates (see Table 31). In agreement with theoretical knowledge, the reactivity of the investigated nucleophiles with respect to isothiocyanates increases in the order: $\text{OH}^- < \text{R-NH}_2 < \text{RO}^- < \text{HS}^- \ll \text{RS}^-$. A comparison between the second-order rate constants of the reaction of phenyl isothiocyanate with OH^- and different RS^- ions reveals a 1000-fold and even a 20,000-fold reactivity for RS^- depending on the nature of R. The investigated amino compounds and alcohols (R-O^-) are more reactive than the OH^- ions but even in the case of RO^- the differences are less than the order of magnitude.

The kinetics of the reaction of alcohols and amines with isothiocyanates was also investigated in non-aqueous solutions in the presence of different catalysts and at higher temperatures. In spite of the fact that the interpretation of the kinetic constants obtained and their comparison with analogous values found in aqueous systems is an intricate problem, the

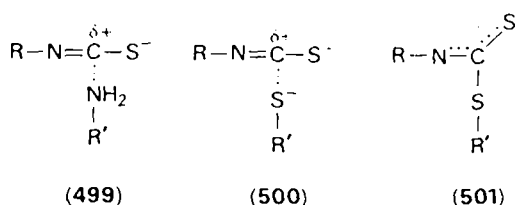
TABLE 31. Rate constants of the reactions of phenyl isothiocyanate with different nucleophilic agents and the dissociation constants of these substances⁷¹¹

Nucleophile	Reactive form	$\text{p}K_a$ (25°C)	$k_{25^\circ\text{C}}$ ($\text{l mol}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1}$)	k_1, k_0
Sodium hydroxide	HO^-	13.99	0.119	1.0
Methanol	RO^-	15.09	0.480	4.0
Ethanol		15.93	0.650	5.5
Phenylalanine	RNH_2	9.18	0.146	1.2
Lysine		9.18	0.133	1.1
Serine		9.21	0.083	0.7
Glutamic acid		9.47	0.110	0.9
Valine		9.72	0.155	1.5
Leucine		9.74	0.160	1.3
Glycine		9.78	0.243	2.0
Alanine		9.87	0.129	1.1
Sodium sulphide	HS^-	7.10	13.2	111.0
Ethyl mercaptoacetate	RS^-	7.93	128.0	1182.0
1,4-Dithiothreitol		8.25	275.0	2310.0
2-Mercaptoethanol		9.48	607.0	5100.0
Methyl-3-mercaptopropionate		9.33	2245.0	18,890.0
Mercaptoacetic acid		10.11	1900.0	15,980.0
Ethanethiol		10.35	492.0	4140.0
3-Mercaptopropionic acid		10.40	2770.0	23,250.0
Benzenethiol		7.35	1320.0	11,090.0

results are consistent at least as regards the appreciation of the relationship between the structure and reactivity of isothiocyanates. According to Akiyama and coworkers⁷⁰⁸ it may be postulated that the reaction of phenyl isothiocyanate with aniline follows an electron donor–acceptor mechanism (equation 286).



The product is formed via transition complex **498**. According to the above-mentioned reaction mechanism, not only the electron density on the nitrogen atom of aniline but also the reactivity of the hydrogen atom plays an important role in the reaction with phenyl isothiocyanate. Kristián and coworkers⁵⁰⁵ have produced evidence against the assumption of such concerted mechanism. These authors consider a non-concerted mechanism to be more probable, i.e. that the product arises via transition complex **499**.



A non-concerted mechanism must be assumed at least for the reactions of isothiocyanates with nucleophiles of the type RX^- , e.g. for the biochemically important reactions of isothiocyanates with thiols where the RS^- anion takes part in the formations of activated complex **500** in aqueous medium.

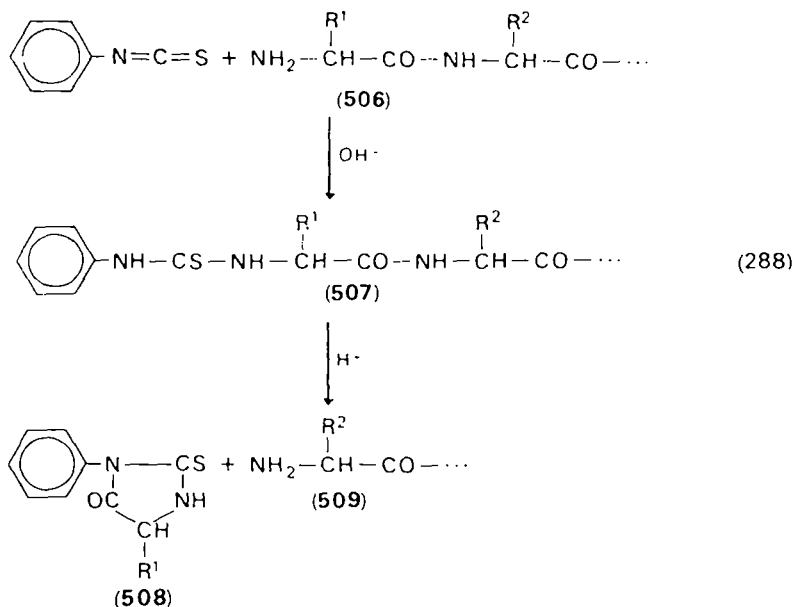
By investigating the reaction of isothiocyanates with thiols in alkaline buffer solutions containing thiols in excess the formation of an addition product of structure **501** was proved. By acidifying the reaction mixture this product is stabilized by accepting a proton on nitrogen and in this way the common RNHCSSR structure corresponding to the *S*-ester of the monosubstituted dithiocarbamic acids arises. Though the corresponding dissociation constants⁷¹¹ have been determined for different compounds of this type, direct evidence of the localization of negative charge on dissociated

VIII. BIOCHEMICALLY IMPORTANT REACTIONS OF ISOTHIOCYANATES

A. Isothiocyanates as a Tool in the Study of Structure and Functions of Proteins

1. Determination of primary structure of proteins

One of the most useful methods for identifying the NH_2 -terminal amino acid of a polypeptide chain is based on the so-called Edman reaction⁷²⁵ (equation 288). The free unprotonated α -amino group of peptide **506** reacts with phenyl isothiocyanate (the Edman reagent) to yield the phenylthiocarbamoyl peptide **507**. When this is treated with acid, usually in an organic solvent, the phenyl thiohydantoin (PTH) derivative **508** of the NH_2 -terminal amino acid residue and the intact peptide chain minus its original NH_2 -terminal residue **509** are the products. The PTH-derivative can be identified chromatographically, most readily by gas-liquid chromatography^{726,727}.



Alternatively, the determination of the amino acid composition of the product peptide **509** and comparison with the amino acid composition of the original will reveal the nature of the missing amino acid. The great advantage of the Edman method is that the remaining peptide **509** can be subjected to another cycle of treatment with phenyl isothiocyanate. Thus, careful work

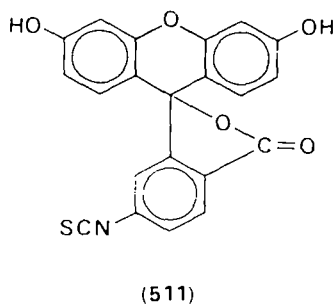
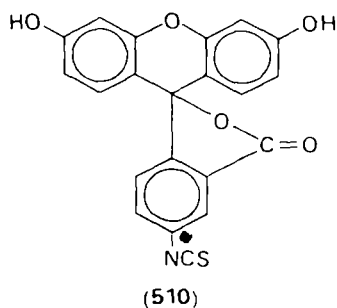
will permit the reaction cycle to be repeated to determine the amino acid sequence of the peptide. In most instances, sequences of not more than 10 amino acids have been identified in this way. Very careful work has permitted identification of 20 amino acids^{728, 730}. The most impressive example of the manual use of this technique is the complete elucidation of the primary structure of a peptide hormone consisting of a single chain of 32 amino acids⁷³¹. The importance of phenyl isothiocyanate for protein chemistry provoked a series of studies into improving the efficiency with which each cycle of reaction can be repeated⁷³²⁻⁷³⁵. Edman has designed automatic equipment—the proton sequencer⁷³⁵—by which he has identified the sequence of the 60 residues of whale myoglobin. The development of this technique was followed by the work of many scientists using many techniques. The automated Edman degradation technique can be combined with the mass-spectrometric technique⁷³⁶, isotope dilution procedure⁷³⁷ or with other techniques⁷³⁸. Results of using different types of isothiocyanates for Edman degradation have been described too^{537, 739-742}.

2. Labelling of proteins

The addition products of reaction by isothiocyanates with amino acids, and also peptides or proteins, are relatively stable in a mildly acidic, neutral or alkaline environment. In a strongly acidic environment the modified *N*-terminal amino acid splits from the peptide, but the product peptide with modified ϵ -amino groups (of lysine) is not attacked. On the other hand, peptides and proteins modified with isothiocyanates can still hold certain important functional properties. Kaiser and coworkers in 1953 found that modification of the amino groups in the molecule of insulin with phenyl or allyl isothiocyanates did not result in the loss of activity of this peptide hormone⁷⁴³. Later, insulin labelled with fluorescein isothiocyanate was successfully used for the study of metabolism and localization in animal tissues^{744, 745}.

Fluorescein isothiocyanate has found an important application in immunology. It enables the visualizing of sites of antibody binding in the antigen-antibody complex and its detection inside the cells⁷⁴⁶. In this procedure, an antibody to a cell constituent is prepared and is then rendered fluorescent by the attachment of fluorescein isothiocyanate. The commercial product is a mixture of the isomers **510** and **511**, which can be separated⁷⁴⁷. Also other isothiocyanates with fluorescent properties are described in the literature^{748, 749}. Radioactively-labelled isothiocyanates may also be used in cytochemistry (see Section III.B). Thus tritiated 4,4'-diisothiocyanato-2,2'-

dihydrostilbene disulphonate was used for specific labelling of the surface proteins of mammalian cells⁷⁵⁰.



3. Modification of enzymes

The isothiocyanates are relatively specific and potent inhibitors of enzymes which require thiol groups for their catalytic activity. The basic information about the inhibitory effect of different types of isothiocyanates was received from experiments with glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, glutamate dehydrogenase, alcohol dehydrogenase, hexokinase, glutamate-oxalacetate transaminase, glutathione reductase, succinate dehydrogenase and papain^{689,751,753,755}. Isothiocyanates do not affect the activity of other types of enzymes such as ribonuclease, cytochromoxidase, plant catalase, lysozyme^{689,753}, and β -amylase⁷⁵⁶ (the modification of amino groups take place).

By selecting appropriate reaction conditions (especially pH) for the reaction of isothiocyanates with SH proteins it is possible to obtain: (i) specific reaction with SH groups; (ii) reaction with SH and NH_2 groups; (iii) the liberation of blocked SH groups; (iv) the splitting away of modified *N*-terminal amino acid by subsequent controlled acid hydrolysis⁷⁵⁴. This suggests an enormous difference in the nucleophilicity of S^- and NH_2 groups in proteins which can be even more favourable owing to the increased difference between the $\text{p}K_{\text{SH}}$ and $\text{p}K_{\text{NH}_2}$ values. The results of experiments with yeast alcohol dehydrogenase serve as an example of the specific blocking of SH groups of proteins with isothiocyanates. Using the ^{35}S -labelled 4-bromophenyl isothiocyanate in reaction mixtures at $\text{pH} \leq 7$ it was possible to titrate approximately 36 thiol groups of enzyme. At pH 10, especially after a long time period, the binding of isothiocyanate to another 109 groups of enzyme was obtained⁷¹⁰. It is known that this enzyme contains 36 of the SH groups and 97-100 NH_2 groups.

Adducts of isothiocyanates with SH groups of proteins exhibit a characteristic absorption of light in the u.v. region (252 and 277 nm). By using the spectrophotometric method the kinetics of the reaction of benzyl isothiocyanate and yeast alcohol dehydrogenase was followed. Complete loss in enzyme activity was obtained by blocking approximately 22 SH groups⁷¹⁰. For this reaction the second-order rate constant was determined as $k = 0.11 \text{ l mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$. Comparison with the rate constant for the reaction of benzyl isothiocyanate with cysteine shows the mentioned value to be similar.

Restoring the catalytic activity of thiol enzymes inhibited by isothiocyanates was studied in more detail in the case of rabbit muscle glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase⁷¹⁰. The mechanism of the liberation of SH group and other basic problems were elucidated in References 711 and 569. For the elucidation of binding and conformation changes at the active site of glyceraldehyde-3-dehydrogenase the fluorescein isothiocyanate was used⁷⁵⁷.

The choice of suitable isothiocyanates as specific and reversible inhibitors or 'reporter' groups in the chemical modification of enzymes and as chemical 'yardsticks' for measuring relative dimensions of active sites of SH enzymes, offers new possibilities for the study of structure and function of enzymes. The macromolecular polyisothiocyanates can be used for the preparation of immobilized enzymes (bound by the reaction of NH_2 groups) and for reversible covalent binding of thiol enzymes (covalent chromatography)^{710, 758}.

B. Isothiocyanates as Metabolic Inhibitors

1. Biological activity and mode of action

The biological effectiveness of natural and synthetic isothiocyanates, their mode of action and also the questions of relations between the chemical structure and biological activity, have been systematically investigated at The Institute of Microbiology and Biochemistry of Slovak Polytechnical University in Bratislava. During the last 20 years data were obtained and published on the chemical properties and biological activity for more than 500 predominantly new synthetic isothiocyanates⁷⁵⁹.

It appeared suitable to divide the studied isothiocyanates into at least five groups in accordance with their chemical similarities and the similarity of their biological effects⁷⁶⁰. The first group is made up of all natural isothiocyanates which, as a rule, are of the alkyl or aralkyl type, and of their most closely related synthetic analogues (the series alkyl-, benzyl-,

2-phenylethyl-, cinnamoyl-, benzhydryl-ITC and others). Several substances of this group are characterized by a wide spectrum of antimicrobial action, having especially an antibacterial and also antiyeast effect^{689,752,760}. Benzyl isothiocyanate which is an effectual component of various medicaments for the treatment of bacterial and yeast-induced diseases of the respiratory and urinary tracts^{761,762} is greatly surpassed in its effect by its simple synthetic analogues⁷⁶³. Benzhydryl isothiocyanates are specific to Gram-positive bacteria including *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*^{763,764}. The second large group is composed of mononuclear aromatic isothiocyanates of which many can be included among the to-date most effective natural and synthetic antifungal agents⁷⁶⁵⁻⁷⁶⁷. 4-Bromophenyl isothiocyanate is used in chemotherapy⁷⁶⁸. The third group comprises uncondensed polynuclear aromatic derivatives of the general formula $R-C_6H_4-X-C_6H_4-NCS$ (derivatives of biphenyl, *p*-terphenyl, diphenylmethane, phenylether, diphenylamine, diphenylsulphide, sulphone and of sulphoxide, benzophenone, chalcone, stilbene and azobenzene). Many substances of this group are remarkable because of their specific antimycobacterial activity^{466,760,764}. They have a low cytotoxic effect on HeLa cells in tissue cultures and a low toxic effect on macroorganisms⁷⁶⁹. Some substances are effective against pathogenic protozoa *in vitro* and *in vivo*⁷⁷⁰. Also important are their anthelmintic⁷⁷¹ and cancerostatic⁷⁷² properties.

Polycondensed aromatic isothiocyanates (derivatives of naphthalene, anthracene, phenanthrene, pyrene, chrysene, fluorene and anthraquinone make up the fourth, and various heterocyclic isothiocyanates the fifth, group. Several isothiocyanates of these groups (also Group Three) are characterized by a cancerostatic⁷⁷²⁻⁷⁷⁵ and antiviral action⁷⁷⁶. Of these, as antibacterial substances only derivatives of acridine and eventually of purine are remarkable^{760,777}. The picture of the biological action of isothiocyanates is complemented by information regarding cytotoxic^{769,778-780}, antiworm⁷⁸¹⁻⁷⁸³, antithyroidal⁷⁸⁴ and other biological effects^{785,759}.

Generally, for the majority of isothiocyanates having an NCS group as the only reactive centre in the molecule, their antimicrobial and cytotoxic action lies in the exclusion of key processes in the energy and intermediary cell metabolism by the inhibition of those enzymes which require SH groups for their catalytic activity. The reaction of isothiocyanates, especially with the SH groups of proteins, is responsible for the nature and degree of the influence on metabolic and physiological cell functions⁷⁵⁹.

This was demonstrated in many important findings about the effects of natural and synthetic isothiocyanates on biochemical processes in various eukaryotic and prokaryotic types of cells, in cell-free systems up to isolated

enzymes, and of other findings which contributed to the elucidation of the mode of action of isothiocyanates at a molecular level^{751-753,786-792}.

The lethal damage to the cell is the extreme case of isothiocyanate action. The sublethal doses of isothiocyanates regulate the rate of biosynthetic processes and growth of cells by more or less specific primary inhibition of the glycolytic pathway and/or biological oxidation processes.

In the investigated types of eukaryotic microorganisms (yeast, fungi, protozoa) growing on glucose containing simple mineral media, it is possible with addition of antifungal isothiocyanates to stop the glucose metabolism and permanently inhibit the growth^{752,753,786}. Following an inquiry into the changes in the level of the intermediates in the glycolytic pathway and in the activity of glycolytic enzymes in fermentating yeast *S. cerevisiae* after a short-term action of *p*-bromobenzyl- and *p*-bromophenyl isothiocyanate, the conclusion was drawn that these substances impair in several ways the process of glucose degradation, primarily by the inactivation of the thiol enzymes hexokinase, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase and alcohol dehydrogenase. The second enzyme appeared to be the most sensitive. However, in treated yeast cells the inhibition of glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase and some respiratory enzymes was also observed^{751,753}. For regulation of growth of oxidative yeast types, e.g. *Candida albicans*, only a few inhibition sites are vital. The crucial sites would seem to be the enzymes of the respiratory chain (inhibition of an early step in the NAD/P/H oxidation) and perhaps some other enzymes⁷⁹²⁻⁷⁹⁴.

With numerous isothiocyanates^{759,774,789} and some new types of thiol-combining agents⁷⁹⁵, it is possible to depress completely the glycolysis and respiration of Ehrlich carcinoma cells (or HeLa cells) and cause the loss of transplantability. Lower concentrations of these compounds stimulate the aerobic glycolysis and respiration (also endogenous respiration) of these 'model' animal cells, but inhibit the biosynthesis of nucleic acids and proteins—without the loss of transplantability of treated cells. The attack of glycolysis and respiration is multitarget in character. The inhibition of the enzymes glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase and hexokinase is responsible for the lowering of the rate and full inhibition of glycolysis⁷⁵⁹. The described changes in respiratory activity of treated cells lies in the interference of isothiocyanates with mitochondrial functions. The experiment with ³⁵S-labelled isothiocyanates indicated that their main part is bound to the mitochondria³⁵³. Higher concentrations of those isothiocyanates studied cause inhibition of respiration by the inhibition of succinate dehydrogenase and the NADH oxidase system^{788,799}. Low concentrations probably uncouple the respiration. This selective interference results in a partial limitation of the energy demand of the cells

and is sufficient to cause transient inhibition of biosynthetic processes. These conclusions are supported by recent findings that isothiocyanates represent a new class of uncouplers⁷⁹⁶; this effect can be in connection with modification of mitochondrial thiol groups⁷⁹⁷.

The passage of isothiocyanates across the cell membrane is a prerequisite for their antifungal, antialgal and cytotoxic action⁷⁹⁸. By contrast, in bacteria such as *Escherichia coli* the bacteriostatic effect of some isothiocyanates results primarily from the elimination of functions localized in the surface layers of the cell or in their vicinity³⁵³. For the elucidation of the nature of the antibacterial effect of some isothiocyanates, the findings about the relationship between the inhibition of respiration, the incorporation of radioactive precursors into nucleic acids and proteins, the decrease in the concentration of free thiol groups of proteins and the inactivation of some enzymes in various types of bacteria (*E. coli*, *Bac. subtilis* and *Myc. fortuitum*) are important^{466,753,790,791}. Recently the inhibition of polypeptide synthesis in cell-free system from *Escherichia coli*, e.g. inactivation of ribosomes and some elongation factors, was explained by the reaction of SH groups of proteins with isothiocyanates⁸⁰⁰.

From reasons mentioned above the isothiocyanates are not only interesting as biologically active compounds and metabolic inhibitors but also as tools for the study of the participation of thiols in complicated biochemical processes such as protein synthesis, oxidative phosphorylation and especially enzyme catalysis.

Finally, we would like to comment on the important differences in chemical reactivity, as well as in the lipophilicity of different isothiocyanates. The data in Table 32 allow a comparison of the reactivity of different thiol combining agents with cysteine. The less reactive isothiocyanates can be compared with well-known alkylating agents and the most reactive isothiocyanates with *N*-ethylmaleimide. On the other hand, in contrast to those isothiocyanates with relatively good solubility in water, it is appropriate to point out the extremely lipophilic compounds, e.g. derivatives of polycondensed aromatic hydrocarbons. Their partition coefficient for the octanol-water system reached values of about one million (Table 33).

C. Structure-Activity Relationships

The first important information on the interrelationships of the chemical structure, physicochemical properties and biological effects and about a possible mathematical formulation of these relations was obtained from a study on the series of *p*-substituted derivatives of phenyl isothiocyanate⁸⁰¹.

TABLE 32. Rate constants for reaction of cysteine with different SH reagents^{759,800}

Reagent	k ($l\ mol^{-1}\ s^{-1}$)	Reaction type
1-Iodopropionamide	1.44×10^{-2}	S_N
1-Iodopropionic acid	6.10×10^{-2}	
Chloroacetamide	4.29×10^{-1}	
Iodoacetamide	9.90×10^{-1}	Ad_N
Acrylonitrile	1.70	
4-Butanoyl-ITC	3.44	Ad_N
Benzyl-ITC	2.79×10^1	
4-Nitrophenyl-ITC	2.54×10^3	
Diphenylsulphon-4-ITC	$> 1.00 \times 10^5$	Ad_N
<i>N</i> -Ethylmaleimide	3.05×10^4	
5,5'-Dithiobis(2-nitrobenzoic acid)	4.10×10^4	Redox
4-Chloromercuribenzoate	4.00×10^8	S_R

The selection of these substances for the above-mentioned purpose was decided by the already existing data indicating significant differences in their antimicrobial effect as well as in their reactivity and solubility. Within this series the correlation of the values $\log ED_{50}$ and ID_{100} , characterizing the

TABLE 33. Partition coefficients of isothiocyanates in octanol:water at 25°C^{790,759}

Isothiocyanate	$\log P$	Isothiocyanate	$\log P$
<i>Group I</i>		<i>Group III</i>	
4-Butanoyl-	~ 0.30	Biphenyl-	4.66
Ethyl-	1.47	Diphenylmethane-4-	4.40
Benzyl-	3.16	Diphenyloxy-4-	4.75
1-Phenethyl-	3.46	Diphenylamine-4-	4.94
2-Phenethyl	3.47	Diphenylsulphoxide-4-	4.40
Benzohydryl-	5.09	Benzophenyl-4-	4.88
Phenyl-1-Naphthylmethyl-	6.44	Benzoyloxyphenyl-4-	4.90
Triphenylmethyl-	7.02	Stilbene-4-	5.85
		Azobenzene-4-	5.55
<i>Group II</i>		<i>Group IV</i>	
Phenyl-	3.40	1-Naphthyl-	4.34
4-Bromophenyl-	4.03	2-Naphthyl-	4.34
4-Hydroxyphenyl-	2.74	1-Naphthylmethyl-	4.42
4-Carboxyphenyl-	3.52	Anthracene-2-	5.70
4-Methylphenyl-	3.92	Pyrene-1-	> 5.70
4-Nitrophenyl-	3.64	Chrysene-6-	> 5.70

effect of these substances on the growth and respiration of *Escherichia coli* cells, with the logarithms of second-order rate constants k_{OH} , and the Hammett constants σ was ascertained. On the other hand, for the anti-yeast effect of these very same substances the values of $\log ED_{50}$ can be correlated with the logarithms of the molar solubilities S of isothiocyanates in water. Thus their chemical reactivity is the property determining their antibacterial effect and for estimating the significance of changes in substituents the modified Hammett equation was used (equation 289).

$$\log(\tau_i/\tau_r) = \rho\sigma \quad (289)$$

The value τ_i is the biological activity of the i th and τ_r of the reference term of the investigated series of substances. The constant ρ is characteristic for the biological object and σ is the constant of the substituent. The correlation of the anti-yeast effect with the values of the molar solubilities of the derivatives of this series, using the equation (290), proves that it is a physical process that determines the biological effect (Table 34).

$$\log(\tau_i/\tau_r) = \alpha_{ii}\beta_{ii} \quad (290)$$

$$\log(1/C) = k\beta_{ii} + k' \quad (291)$$

Equation (290), the so-called α,β -equation, originally set by Zahradnik⁸⁰² and equation (291), as a general form of equation (290), represents the simplest case where biological activity in the whole series of compounds studied is dependent on their lipophilicity. In the equations (289) and (290) instead of β_{ii} symbols, molar solubilities in water ($\log S$), partition coefficients in suitable systems ($\log P$) as well as the Hansch constants π of substituents can be used^{803,804}. Among these constants there exists a well-known correlation expressed by equations (292) and (293). The symbol C represents the dose of compound needed for standard biological response (ED_{50} ; ID_{50} ; LD_{50}).

$$\log P = k \log S + k' \quad (292)$$

$$\pi = \log P_X - \log P_{H} \quad (293)$$

A study of the more extensive series of m -substituted phenyl isothiocyanates revealed that their antibacterial effect was directly proportional to their reactivity and indirectly proportional to their solubility. The uniqueness of this series is given by the fact that the arrangement of the derivatives according to the decreasing reactivity is also an arrangement according to their increasing solubility and decreasing antibacterial effect⁸⁰⁵. It was considerably simpler and theoretically easier to explain the determined correlation of antibacterial and antifungal effects

TABLE 34. Correlation of biological activity with the physical constants of the arylisothiocyanates⁸⁰¹

Biological object	log of the rate constants for the addition of OH ⁻ ions			Hammett constants			log of the molar solubility in water		
	<i>n</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>r</i>
<i>E. coli</i> growth inhibition	8	-0.98	-0.94	8	-2.29	-0.97	12	—	0.04
<i>E. coli</i> inhibition of respiration	8	-0.63	-0.83	8	-0.99	-0.61	12	—	0.05
<i>C. albicans</i> growth inhibition	9	—	-0.11	9	—	-0.12	13	0.42	0.87
<i>C. albicans</i> growth inhibition	—	—	—	8	—	-0.34	9	0.56	0.89
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> growth inhibition	—	—	—	8	—	-0.26	10	0.61	0.81

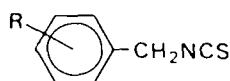
Number of cases (*n*); the tangent of the linear dependences of the biological activity logarithm on the terms characterizing chemical and physical properties of the arylisothiocyanates (*b*) and correlation coefficients (*r*).

TABLE 35. The simple equations describing the structure-antimicrobi I activity relationships of isothiocyanates in bacteria, fungi and yeast-like organisms^{759, 805}

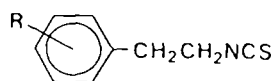
Isothiocyanate	Microorganism	Equation	n	r
Benzyl (<i>m</i> - and <i>p</i> -substituted)	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	$\log(1/ED_{50}) = -0.955 \log S + 1.76$	13	0.978
		$\log(1/ED_{50}) = 0.556 \pi + 5.237$	13	0.873
	<i>Candida albicans</i>	$\log(1/ED_{50}) = -0.699 \log S + 3.007$	13	0.956
	<i>Aspergillus niger</i>	$\log(1/ED_{100}) = -1.235 \log S - 0.050$	13	0.915
β -Phenylethyl (<i>m</i> - and <i>p</i> -substituted)	<i>Candida albicans</i>	$\log(1/ED_{50}) = 0.267 \pi + 4.896$	6	0.997
	<i>Penicillium cyclopium</i>	$\log(1/ED_{50}) = 0.468 \pi + 4.325$	6	0.973
Phenyl (<i>m</i> -substituted)	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	$\log(1/ED_{50}) = -1.12 \log S - 0.30$	11	0.957
	<i>Candida albicans</i>	$\log(1/ED_{50}) = -0.33 \log S + 2.89$	11	0.770

n = number of compounds studied; r = correlation coefficient.

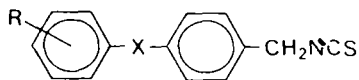
with the solubility of benzyl, β -phenylethyl (see Table 35)⁷⁹⁰ and later also other types of isothiocyanates⁷⁵⁹ (basic structures 512–521).



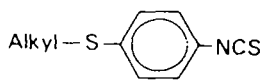
(512)



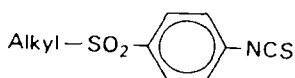
(513)



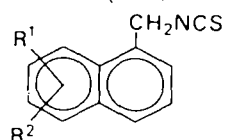
(514)



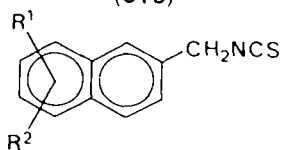
(515)



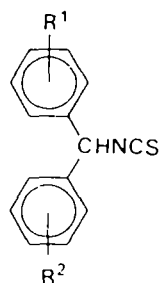
(516)



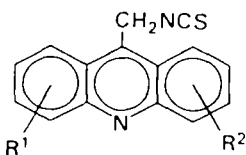
(517)



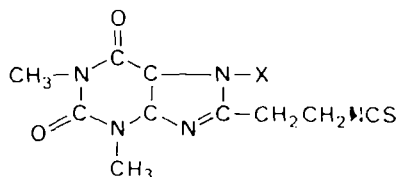
(518)



(519)



(520)



(521)

The findings mentioned are in agreement with the facts, that exchange of the substituents in a molecule does not result in noticeable changes in the reactivity of the NCS group. In this connection it is useful to note that none of the isothiocyanates studied in this series did exceed the value of the so-called

optimal lipophilicity P_0 . In the opposite case such a function would not be linear but parabolic (equation 294)^{803,804}.

$$\log(1/C) = -k_1(\log P)^2 + k_2 \log P + k_3 \quad (294)$$

From assessing the antimicrobial activity of all isothiocyanates that have so far been investigated in relation to their lipophilicity (dependence of $\log ED_{50}$ and/or $\log ID_{50}$ on $\log P$) the following values of the logarithms of ideal partition coefficients P_0 in respect to different cell types have been approximated: Gram-negative bacteria *E. coli* 4.1–4.3; Gram-positive bacteria *Bac. subtilis* and *Staph. aureus* 5.3–5.5; *Myco. tuberculosis* 5.5; yeasts *Candida albicans* 4.4; animal cells 4.5. In the mycobacteria and also in animal cells isothiocyanates with pronounced lipophilicity have proved effective; in the remainder of the investigated microorganisms, exceeding the P_0 value has resulted in a pronounced decrease in effectiveness⁷⁵⁹

$$\log(1/C) = -k(\log P)^2 + k' \log P + \rho\sigma + k'' \quad (295)$$

$$\log(1/C) = -1.04(\log P)^2 + 8.53 \log P + 0.776\sigma - 12.62 \quad (296)$$

An example of a more complicated relationship, where besides differences in lipophilicities, differences in chemical reactivities take place, is expressed by equation (295). The applicability of this equation for the correlation of antibacterial activity of arylisothiocyanate against *Escherichia coli* was shown by Lien and coworkers and thanks to them the values of the constants (equation 296) have been determined⁸⁰⁶.

By studying the relationships between the chemical structure, physicochemical properties and the inhibitory effect of isothiocyanates against enzymes, it is possible to find out also the simple relationships. For *p*-substituted phenyl isothiocyanates it was found that the logarithms of inhibition constants K_i (NAD^+ variable) are the function of the reactivity of PTC's characterized either by Hammett constants σ_p (correlation coefficient $r = 0.99$) or logarithms of rate constants⁷¹⁰.

IX. REFERENCES

1. A. Kjaer, in *Organic Sulfur Compounds*, Vol. 1 (Ed. N. Kharasch), Pergamon Press, New York, 1960, Chap. 34.
2. A. Kjaer, *Fortschr. Chem. Org. Naturst.*, **18**, 122 (1960).
3. A. Kjaer, in *Progress in the Chemistry of Organic Natural Products*, Vol. 18 (Ed. L. Zechmeister), Springer Verlag, Vienna, 1960, pp. 122–176.
4. A. Kjaer, in *Chemistry of Botanic Classification*, Nobel Symp. No 25 (Eds. G. Bendz and J. Santesson), Academic Press, New York, 1973.

5. M. G. Ettliger and A. Kjaer, in *Recent Advances in Phytochemistry*, Vol. I (Eds. T. J. Mabry, R. E. Alston, and V. C. Runeckles), North-Holland Publ. Co., Amsterdam, Appleton-Century-Crofts, Div. Meredith Corp., New York, 1968, pp. 59-144.
6. R. Gmelin, A. Kjaer, and A. Schuster, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **24**, 3031 (1970).
7. H. Binder, *J. Chromatogr.*, **41**, 448 (1969).
8. A. Jart, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **15**, 1223 (1961).
9. E. Komanová, V. Knoppová, V. Koman, and A. Malinová, *J. Chromatogr.*, **62**, 132 (1971).
10. A. Kjaer and K. Rubinstein, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **7**, 528 (1953).
11. Ľ. Drobniča and V. Knoppová, *Chem. Zvesti.* **27**, 799 (1973).
12. A. Kjaer and A. Schuster, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **24**, 1631 (1970).
13. A. Kjaer and A. Schuster, *Phytochem.*, **12**, 929 (1973).
14. A. Kjaer, A. Schuster, and R. J. Park, *Phytochem.*, **10**, 455 (1971).
15. A. Kjaer and M. Wagnières, *Phytochem.*, **10**, 2195 (1971).
16. M. H. Benn, *Chem. Ind. (London)*, 1907 (1962).
17. M. Kutáček, Ž. Procházka, and K. Vereš, *Nature*, **194**, 393 (1962).
18. E. W. Underhill and L. R. Wetter, *Proc. 2nd Meet. Fed. Eur. Biochem. Soc.*, **3**, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1966, p. 129.
19. E. W. Underhill and L. R. Wetter, in *Biosynthesis of Natural Compounds* (Ed. G. Billek), Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1966, p. 129.
20. F. Schraudolf and F. Bergmann, *Planta*, **67**, 75 (1965).
21. H. Kindl, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **95**, 439 (1964).
22. H. Kindl, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **96**, 527 (1965).
23. R. L. Wetter, *Phytochem.*, **3**, 57 (1964).
24. E. Josefsson, *Physiol. Plant.*, **24**, 161 (1971).
25. M. D. Chisholm and R. L. Wetter, *Can. J. Biochem.*, **42**, 1033 (1964).
26. G. S. Serif and L. A. Schmotzer, *Phytochem.*, **7**, 1151 (1968).
27. C. J. Lee and G. S. Serif, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, **165**, 569 (1968).
28. C. J. Lee and G. S. Serif, *Biochem.*, **9**, 2068 (1970).
29. M. G. Ettliger and A. J. Lunden, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **79**, 1764 (1957).
30. S. R. Jensen and A. Kjaer, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **25**, 3891 (1971).
31. M. H. Benn and M. G. Ettliger, *Chem. Commun.*, 445 (1965).
32. A. Kjaer and S. R. Jensen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **22**, 3324 (1968).
33. M. A. Stahman, K. P. Link, and J. C. Walker, *J. Agric. Res.*, **67**, 49 (1943).
34. E. Josefsson, *J. Sci. Food Agr.*, **21**, 94 (1970).
35. R. Marquerd, H. Kühn, and H. Linser, *Z. Pflanzenernährung u. Bodenkunde*, **121**, 221 (1968).
36. S. J. Assony, in *Organic Sulfur Compounds*, Vol. I, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1961, p. 326.
37. M. Bögemann, S. Petersen, O. E. Schultz, and H. Söll, *Methoden der organischen Chemie* (Houben-Weyl), Vol. IX, Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 1955, p. 867.
38. M. O. Lozinskij and P. S. Pelkis, *Usp. Khim.*, **37**, 840 (1968).
39. M. O. Lozinskij, G. J. Derkač, P. S. Pelkis, and Ž. M. Ivanova, *Reactions and Methods of Investigation of Organic Compounds*, (Reakcii i metody issledovanija organiceskich sojedinenij), Izdatelstvo 'Khimia', Moscow 1971, pp. 166-353.
40. O. Billet, *Chem. Ber.*, **8**, 462 (1875).
41. P. Miquel, *Ann. Chim.* (5), **11**, 289 (1877).
42. M. Renson, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Sci. Liège*, 1960, pp. 78-93.
43. O. Billet, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **8**, 337 (1925).

44. O. Mumm and M. Richter. *Chem. Ber.*, **73**, 843 (1940).
45. P. A. S. Smith and D. W. Emerson. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **82**, 3076 (1960).
46. A. Fava. *The Chemistry of Organic Sulfur Compounds*, Vol. 2 (Ed. N. Kharash), Pergamon Press, Oxford 1966, p. 73.
47. A. Fava, A. Illiceto, A. Ceccon, and P. Koch. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 1045 (1965).
48. A. Fava, A. Illiceto, and S. Bresadola. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 4791 (1965).
49. U. Tonellato, O. Rosseto, and A. Fava. *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 4032 (1969).
50. L. S. Spurlock and T. E. Parks. *Mechanisms of Reactions of Sulfur Compounds*, Vol. 3 (Ed. N. Kharash) Intra-Science Research Foundation, Santa Monica, Calif. 1970.
51. A. W. Hoffmann. *Chem. Ber.*, **18**, 2196 (1885).
52. P. Allen. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **57**, 198 (1935).
53. A. W. Hoffmann. *Chem. Ber.*, **13**, 1350 (1880).
54. A. Smits, H. Vixseboxe, and K. Verslag. *Akad. Wetenschappen* 46 (1913); *Chem. Abstr.*, **8**, 649 (1914).
55. J. Gillis. *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **39**, 330 (1920).
56. E. Schmidt, A. Striewsky, M. Siefelder, and F. Hitzler. *Ann. Chem.*, **568**, 192 (1950).
57. P. Gillis. *Bl. Acad. Belg.*, 792 (1919).
58. E. J. Tarlton and A. F. McKay. *Ger. Patent*, 1 148 540 (1963); *Chem. Abstr.*, **60**, 2825 (1964).
59. E. Profft, H. Teubner, and W. Weuffen. *Arch. Exptt. Veterinärmed.*, **21**, 225 (1967).
60. A. Illiceto, A. Fava, and U. Mazzucato. *Tetrahedron Letters*, **11**, 27 (1960).
61. A. Illiceto, A. Fava, U. Mazzucato, and O. Rossetto. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **83**, 2729 (1961).
62. E. Schmidt and W. Striewsky. *Chem. Ber.*, **73**, 286 (1940).
63. T. B. Johnson and H. H. Guest. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **41**, 340 (1909).
64. T. Hasselstrom, R. C. Clapp, L. T. Mann, and L. Long. *J. Org. Chem.*, **26**, 3026 (1961).
65. H. Böhme, H. Fischer, and R. Frank. *Ann. Chem.*, **563**, 54 (1949).
66. P. Chautard. *Ann. Chim.* (6), **16**, 194 (1889).
67. J. Tcherniac. *Chem. Ber.*, **25**, 2623 (1892).
68. W. Davies and J. A. Maclaren. *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2595 (1951).
69. G. Barnikow and H. Nielas. *Z. Chem.*, **6**, 317 (1966).
70. A. Krutošiková, J. Kováčik and R. Frimm. *Chem. Zvesti.*, **27**, 107 (1973).
71. H. L. Wheeler. *Amer. Chem. J.*, **26**, 345 (1901).
72. H. Böhme and H. Schwartz. *Arch. Pharm.*, **307**, 775 (1974).
73. H. Böhme and F. Ziegler. *Ann. Chem.*, 1474 (1974).
74. A. Illiceto, A. Fava, and U. Mazzucato. *J. Org. Chem.*, **25**, 1445 (1960).
75. L. A. Spurlock and T. E. Parks. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 1279 (1970).
76. L. A. Spurlock and W. G. Cox. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 2961 (1969).
77. L. A. Spurlock, R. K. Porter, and W. G. Cox. *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 1162 (1972).
78. D. Mravec, J. Kalamár, and J. Hrivňák. *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **35**, 3274 (1970).
79. A. Illiceto and G. Gaggia. *Gaz. Chim. Ital.*, **90**, 262 (1960).
80. A. Illiceto, A. Fava, U. Mazzucato, and P. Radici. *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **90**, 919 (1960).
81. A. Fava. Mechanistic aspects of the synthesis of isothiocyanates from thiocyanates. I. International Symposium of Isothiocyanates Smolenice 1964. *Abstracts of Commun.* p. 12; *Angew. Chem.*, **77**, 271 (1965).

82. E. Bergmann, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1361 (1935).
83. L. Panizzi, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **77**, 549 (1947).
84. N. K. Kočetkov, *Dokl. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.*, **82**, 593 (1952).
85. G. B. Ellion, I. Goodman, W. Lange, and G. H. Hitchings, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 1898 (1959).
86. P. T. Austen and F. S. Smith, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **8**, 89 (1886).
87. P. Kristian, *Chem. Zvesti*, **15**, 641 (1961).
88. P. Kristian, *Chem. Zvesti*, **23**, 371 (1969).
89. H. Ulrich, *Chem. Rev.*, **65**, 369 (1965).
90. J. Goerdeler, *Quarterly Reports on Sulfur Chemistry*, **5**, 169 (1971).
91. A. E. Dixon and J. Taylor, *J. Chem. Soc.*, **93**, 684 (1908).
92. G. Shaw and R. N. Wargner, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 153 (1958).
93. M. Lipp, F. Dallacker, and G. Koenen, *Chem. Ber.*, **91**, 1660 (1958).
94. M. O. Lozinskij and P. S. Pel'kis, *Zh. Organ. Khim.*, **1**, 1415 (1965).
95. E. G. Popova and M. J. Kraft, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **30**, 1787 (1960).
96. P. A. S. Smith and R. O. Kan, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 2261 (1964).
97. J. C. Amberlang and T. S. Johnson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **61**, 632 (1939).
98. H. E. Smith, S. L. Cook, and M. E. Warren, Jr., *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 2265 (1964).
99. P. Kristian, M. Dzurilla, and Š. Kováč, *Chem. Zvesti*, **23**, 173 (1969).
100. J. Goerdeler and D. Wieland, *Chem. Ber.*, **100**, 47 (1967).
101. J. Goerdeler and H. Schenk, *Chem. Ber.*, **98**, 2954 (1965).
102. J. Goerdeler and D. Wobig, *Angew. Chem.*, **79**, 272 (1967).
103. L. Birkenbach and A. Kraus, *Chem. Ber.*, **71**, 1493 (1938).
104. J. Goerdeler and D. Wobig, *Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **731**, 120 (1970).
105. L. A. Spurlock and P. E. Newallis, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 2073 (1968).
106. A. Takamizawa, K. Mirai, and K. Matzui, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **36**, 1214 (1963); *Chem. Abstr.*, **60**, 1747d (1964).
107. D. T. Elmore, J. R. Ogle, W. Fetcher, and P. A. Toseland, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4458 (1956).
108. J. Goerdeler and G. Gnad, *Chem. Ber.*, **99**, 1618 (1966).
109. F. Krüger and H. Rudy, *Ann. Chem.*, **696**, 214 (1966).
110. J. Goerdeler and H. Horn, *Chem. Ber.*, **96**, 1551 (1963).
111. G. Barnikow and T. Gabio, *Z. Chem.*, **8**, 142 (1968).
112. J. Goerdeler and W. Teller, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1513 (1972).
113. J. S. Davidson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2069 (1966).
114. J. Goerdeler and H. Lüdke, *Chem. Ber.*, **103**, 3393 (1970).
115. A. Cambron, *Can. J. Chem. Res.*, **2**, 341 (1930); *Chem. Abstr.*, **24**, 3760 (1930).
116. J. Goerdeler and H. Hohage, *Chem. Ber.*, **106**, 1487 (1973).
117. J. Goerdeler and D. Weber, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 799 (1964).
118. J. Goerdeler and D. Weber, *Chem. Ber.*, **101**, 3475 (1968).
119. J. Nöfler and J. Goerdeler, *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 3498 (1971).
120. G. Barnikow and H. Ebeling, *Z. Chem.*, **13**, 424 (1973); **13**, 468 (1973); **14**, 356 (1974).
121. G. Barnikow and W. Abraham, *Z. Chem.*, **10**, 193 (1970).
122. W. Abraham and G. Barnikow, *Tetrahedron*, **29**, 691 (1973).
123. W. Abraham and G. Barnikow, *Tetrahedron*, **29**, 699 (1973).
124. A. E. Dixon, *J. Chem. Soc.*, **79**, 541 (1901).
125. H. P. Kaufmann and K. Lüthje, *Arch. Pharm.*, **293**, 150 (1960).
126. A. Haas and H. Reinke, *Chem. Ber.*, **102**, 2718 (1969).

127. A. Haas and W. Klug, *Angew. Chem.*, **79**, 978 (1967).
128. H. H. Anderson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 842 (1956).
129. H. W. Rolsky, *Angew. Chem.*, **79**, 61 (1967).
130. Ž. M. Ivanova, S. K. Michajlik, and G. J. Derkač, *Zh. Organ. Khim.*, **38**, 1334 (1968).
131. Z. M. Ivanova, N. J. Liptuga, E. A. Stukalo, and G. J. Derkač, *Zh. Organ. Khim.*, **36**, 162 (1966).
132. J. Michalski, H. Strzelecka, and J. Wiczorkowski, *Roczniki Chem.*, **31**, 879 (1957).
133. G. J. Derkač, E. J. Sljusarenko, B. J. Libman, and N. J. Liptuga, *Zh. Organ. Khim.*, **35**, 1881 (1965).
134. A. Schmidpeter and H. Groeger, *Chem. Ber.*, **100**, 3052 (1967).
135. B. Green, D. Sowerby, and K. Wihksne, *Chem. Ind.*, 1306 (1960).
136. G. I. Derkač and N. I. Liptuga, *Zh. Organ. Khim.*, **38**, 1779 (1968).
137. P. J. Alimov and L. N. Levkova, *Izv. Akad. Nauk. S.S.R., OCHN*, 187 (1964).
138. A. E. Dixon, *J. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 617 (1897).
139. Ž. M. Ivanova, E. A. Stukalo, and G. J. Derkač, *Zh. Organ. Khim.*, **37**, 1144 (1967).
140. M. Fild, O. Glemser, and J. Hollenberg, *Naturwissenschaften* **53**, 130 (1966).
141. H. H. Anderson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **67**, 2176 (1945).
142. L. Maier, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **46**, 2667 (1963).
143. L. H. Jenkins and D. S. Scars, *U.S. Patent* 2,873,171; *Chem. Abstr.*, **53**, 18864 (1959).
144. J. Goerdeler and H. Lüdke, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2455 (1968).
145. R. Pohloudek-Fabini and E. Schröpl, *Pharmaz. Zhalle*, **107**, 277 (1968).
146. A. E. Dixon, *J. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 617 (1897).
147. R. G. Dubenko, V. M. Nel'juev, and P. S. Pel'kis, *Zh. Organ. Khim.*, **4**, 658 (1968).
148. R. J. Otto and L. E. Audrieth, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **80**, 5894 (1958).
149. G. Tesi, R. J. Otto, T. Scherf, and L. F. Audrieth, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **82**, 528 (1960).
150. G. Barnikow and G. Gabrio, *Z. Chem.*, **8**, 384 (1968).
151. G. Tomaschewski, A. Otto, and D. Zanke, *Arch. Pharm.*, **301**, 520 (1968).
152. N. A. Razumova, A. A. Petrov, and Ž. L. Jevtichov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **38**, 2542 (1968).
153. J. Michalski and J. Wiczorkowski, *Roczniki Chem.*, **31**, 585 (1957).
154. E. Fluck, H. Binder, and F. Goldman, *Z. Anorg. Chem.*, **338**, 58 (1865).
155. A. Lopusiński, J. Michalski, and W. J. Stec, *Bull. Acad. Polon. Sci., Ser. Sci. Chim.*, **23**, 229 (1975).
156. A. Lopusiński, J. Michalski, and W. J. Stec, *Bull. Acad. Polon. Sci., Ser. Sci. Chim.*, **23**, 235 (1975).
157. A. Lopusiński and J. Michalski, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **11**, 838 (1972).
158. C. Krawiecki, J. Michalski, R. Y. Jones, and A. R. Katritzky, *Roczniki Chem.*, **43**, 869 (1969).
159. W. Ried and B. M. Beck, *Ann. Chem.*, **673**, 128 (1964).
160. M. S. Kharasch, E. M. May, and F. R. Mayo, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **59**, 1580 (1937).
161. W. R. Diveley, G. A. Buntin, and A. D. Lohr, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 616 (1969).
162. H. A. Bruson and T. W. Reiner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **67**, 1178 (1945).
163. R. Riemschneider, *Z. Naturforsch.*, **146**, 814 (1959).
164. W. Loechel and M. Schenek, *U.S. Patent* 2,872,462; *Chem. Abstr.*, **54**, 24416 (1960).

165. K. Takeda, T. Kubola, and J. Kawanami, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **8**, 615 (1960); *Chem. Abstr.*, **55**, 12450a (1961).
166. B. V. Unkovskij, L. A. Ignatova, M. M. Donskaja, and M. G. Zajceva, *Problemy organičeskogo sinteza*, Akad. Nauk. S.S.S.R., Izdat el'stvo Nauka, Moskva, 1965, p. 202.
167. R. A. Mathes, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **75**, 1747 (1853).
168. V. F. Mironov and N. A. Pojonkina, *U.S.S.R. Patent* 126,495, *Chem. Abstr.*, **54**, 18357f (1960).
169. J. Ugi and F. Rosendahl, *Ann. Chem.*, **670**, 80 (1963).
170. A. Rathke, *Chem. Ber.*, **5**, 799 (1872); *Ann. Chem.*, **167**, 218 (1873).
171. G. M. Dyson and H. J. George, *J. Chem. Soc.*, **125**, 1702 (1924).
172. G. M. Dyson, H. J. George, and R. F. Hunter, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 436 (1927).
173. R. L. McKee and R. W. Bost, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **68**, 2506 (1946).
174. W. Siefken, *Ann. Chem.*, **562**, 75 (1947).
175. G. M. Dyson and R. F. Hunter, *J. Soc. Chem. Ind.*, **45**, 81 (1926).
176. *Methoden der organischen Chemie* (Houben-Weyl) Vol. IX, G. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart 1955, pp. 875-877.
177. D. J. Beaver, D. O. Roman, and L. J. Stoffel, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **79**, 1236 (1957).
178. O. E. Schutz and K. K. Gauri, *Arch. Pharm.*, **295**, 146 (1962).
179. H. Brintzinger, K. Pfannstiel, and H. Koddenbusch, *Chem. Ber.*, **82**, 393 (1949).
180. D. Friis, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **19**, 766 (1965).
181. P. Kristián, Š. Kováč, and K. Antoš, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **29**, 2507 (1964).
182. P. Kristián, A. Hulka, K. Antoš, P. Nemeč, and Ľ. Drobnica, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **13**, 103 (1959).
183. P. Kristián, Š. Kováč, K. Antoš, and B. Tománek, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **18**, 81 (1964).
184. M. Uher, K. Antoš, P. Kristián, and Ľ. Drobnica, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **21**, 44 (1967).
185. M. Uher and J. Jendrichovský, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **38**, 289 (1973); **38**, 620 (1973).
186. M. Uher, L. Floch, and J. Jendrichovský, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **39**, 182 (1974).
187. K. Antoš, A. Štullerová, V. Knoppová, and P. Kristián, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **19**, 353 (1965).
188. P. Kristián, M. Sprinzl, and K. Antoš, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **30**, 3658 (1965).
189. K. Antoš, P. Nemeč, Jr., and M. Hrdina, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **37**, 3339 (1972).
190. P. Kristián, Š. Kováč, and O. Hritzová, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **34**, 563 (1969).
191. K. Antoš and Ľ. Floch, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **23**, 527 (1969).
192. A. Martvoň, *Zborník prác Chemickotechnologickej fakulty SVŠT 1969-70*, Alfa, Bratislava, 1971, p. 81.
193. A. Martvoň and K. Antoš, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **23**, 181 (1969).
194. M. Uher and K. Antoš, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **22**, 439 (1968).
195. K. Antoš, J. Surá, V. Knoppová, and J. Procházka, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **38**, 1609 (1973).
196. A. Martvoň and K. Antoš, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **22**, 102 (1968).
197. K. Antoš, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **14**, 105 (1960).

198. A. Martvoň, K. Antoš, and T. Sticzay, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **34**, 3912 (1969).
199. M. Dzurilla and P. Kristián, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **35**, 417 (1970).
200. M. Dzurilla, P. Kristián, and K. Györiová, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **24**, 207 (1970).
201. P. Kristián, Š. Kováč, K. Antoš, and A. Hulka, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **14**, 543 (1962).
202. K. Antoš, Š. Stankovsky, and A. M. Kardoš, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **35**, 70 (1970).
203. P. Kristián, E. Závodská, K. Antoš, and Ľ. Drobnica, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **21**, 57 (1967).
204. M. Uher and K. Antoš, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **25**, 54 (1971).
205. J. Kalamár, M. Bencze, and P. Křenek, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **21**, 350 (1967).
206. J. Kalamár, K. Antoš, J. Hrivňák, and F. Bocán, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **22**, 674 (1968).
207. P. Kristián, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **15**, 333 (1961).
208. P. Kristián, K. Antoš, A. Hulka, P. Nemeč, and Ľ. Drobnica, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **15**, 730 (1961).
209. A. Rybár and K. Antoš, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **35**, 1415 (1970).
210. A. Rybár, L. Štibrányi, and M. Uher, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **37**, 3937 (1972).
211. A. Martvoň, J. Surá, and M. Černayová, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **39**, 1356 (1974).
212. A. Martvoň, K. Antoš, and M. Uher, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **37**, 2967 (1972).
213. M. Uher and Š. Toma, *Zborník prác Chemickotechnologickej fakulty SVŠT Alfa, Bratislava*, 1971, p. 79.
214. K. C. Tsou, *U.S. Patent* 3,028,397; *Chem. Abstr.*, **57**, 9822a (1962).
215. T. B. Johnson and A. A. Ticknor, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **40**, 636 (1918).
216. B. Tietze, S. Petersen, and G. Domagk, *Chem. Ber.*, **86**, 314 (1953).
217. K. Antoš, A. Hulka, P. Kristián, Ľ. Drobnica, and P. Nemeč, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **13**, 27 (1959).
218. R. Gottfried, *Angew. Chem.*, **78**, 985 (1966).
219. F. Fisher and R. Gottfried, *J. prakt. Chem.* (4), **30**, 230 (1965).
220. J. S. Morley and J. C. E. Simpson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2595 (1952).
221. K. H. Slotta and H. Dressler, *Chem. Ber.*, **63**, 888 (1930).
222. J. M. Gulland and P. E. Macey, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1257 (1949).
223. G. Barnikow and W. Abraham, *Tetrahedron*, **8**, 335 (1968).
224. O. E. Schultz and K. K. Gauri, *Arch. Pharm.*, **295**, 146 (1962).
225. K. Antoš, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **14**, 187 (1960).
226. A. A. R. Sayigh, H. Ulrich, and J. S. Potts, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 2405 (1965).
227. F. M. Marquardt, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **49**, 1716 (1966).
228. A. L. Jale, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **75**, 675 (1953).
229. P. Saccardi, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **75**, 87 (1945).
230. S. M. Losanitsch, *Chem. Ber.*, **24**, 3021 (1891).
231. A. W. Hoffmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **1**, 170 (1868).
232. G. Loosé and H. Weddige, *Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **636**, 144 (1960).
233. K. W. Hoffmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **8**, 107 (1875).
234. A. W. Hoffmann, *Ann. Chem.*, **373**, 201 (1909).
235. R. Anschütz, *Ann. Chem.*, **359**, 202 (1908).
236. F. B. Danis, R. Q. Brenster, and C. P. Olander, *Org. Synth. Coll.*, Vol. I, 447, John Wiley, New York, 1932.

237. S. Goldschmidt and K. Martin, *Ger. Patent* 700 436 (1936); Houben-Weyl, Vol. IX. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 1955, p. 869.
238. R. S. Elhinney, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 950 (1966).
239. K. Hartke, *Arch. Pharm.*, **299**, 174 (1966).
240. R. Andreasch, *Monatsh.*, **27**, 1221 (1906); **31**, 788 (1910).
241. L. Kaluza, *Monatsh.*, **30**, 717 (1909); **33**, 364 (1912).
242. M. Nägele, *Monatsh.*, **33**, 948 (1912).
243. G. J. O. Neil and F. L. M. Pattison, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **79**, 1956 (1957).
244. A. G. Schering, *Brit. Patent* 892 790 (1962); *Chem. Abstr.*, **57**, 4552 (1962).
245. J. E. Hodgkins and M. G. Ettlinger, *J. Org. Chem.*, **21**, 404 (1956).
246. J. E. Hodgkins, W. P. Reeves, and Y. T. Lui, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **83**, 2532 (1961).
247. J. E. Hodgkins and W. P. Reeves, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 3098 (1964).
248. E. Schmidt, F. Zaller, F. Moosmüller, and E. Kammerl, *Ann. Chem.*, **585**, 230 (1954); **585**, 233 (1954).
249. E. Schmidt, D. Ross, J. Kittle, H. H. von Düsel, and K. Wamsler, *Ann. Chem.*, **636**, 144 (1960).
250. E. Schmidt, E. Kammerl, D. Ross, and F. Zaller, *Ann. Chem.*, **594**, 235 (1955).
251. G. I. M. van der Kerk, G. W. Pluygers, and G. de Vries, *Rec. Trav. Chem.*, **74**, 1268 (1955).
252. D. Martin, E. Beyer, and H. Gross, *Ger. Patent* 43996 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **63**, 3746 (1965).
253. D. Martin, E. Beyer, and H. Gross, *Chem. Ber.*, **98**, 2425 (1965).
254. L. Anschütz, *Ann. Chem.*, **454**, 71 (1924).
255. G. S. Johar, U. Agarwala, and P. B. Rao, *Ind. J. Chem.*, **8**, 759 (1970).
256. J. C. Jochims and A. Seeliger, *Angew. Chem.*, **79**, 151 (1967).
257. J. C. Jochims, *Chem. Ber.*, **101**, 1746 (1968).
258. H. R. Kricheldorf, *Synthesis*, 539 (1970).
259. H. R. Kricheldorf and E. Leppert, *Synthesis*, 435 (1971).
260. H. Fujita, R. Endo, and K. Murayama, *Chem. Letters*, 883 (1973).
261. S. Sakai, T. Aizawa, and T. Fujinami, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 1970 (1974).
262. J. von Braun and H. Deutsch, *Chem. Ber.*, **45**, 2188 (1912).
263. J. von Braun, *Chem. Ber.*, **53**, 1588 (1920).
264. J. Claudin, *U.S. Patent* 3,338,902 (1944).
265. B. A. Toms, *Brit. Patent* 1,024,913 (1966); *Chem. Abstr.*, **64**, 19486 (1966).
266. W. Menz and W. Weith, *Z. Chem.*, 589 (1869).
267. J. N. Le Conte and L. H. Chance, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 2240 (1949).
268. N. I. Volinkin, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **37**, 483 (1957).
269. C. Liebermann and S. Natanson, *Chem. Ber.*, **13**, 1576 (1880).
270. R. S. Bly, G. A. Perkins, and W. L. Lewis, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **44**, 2897 (1922).
271. A. W. Hoffmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **15**, 985 (1888).
272. A. Skija, *Chem. Ber.*, **53**, 1242 (1920).
273. A. Werner, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 396 (1891).
274. J. N. Le Conte and W. N. Caunon, *J. Org. Chem.*, **24**, 1128 (1959).
275. E. L. May, *J. Org. Chem.*, **12**, 437 (1947).
276. G. B. Crippa and R. Caracci, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **70**, 384 (1940).
277. J. N. Baxter, J. Cymerman-Craig, M. Moyle, and R. A. White, *Chem. and Ind.*, 785 (1954); *J. Chem. Soc.*, 659 (1956).
278. D. Jones and L. Zimmerman, *U.S. Patent* 2757190 (1956).
279. L. Kniežo and P. Kristián, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **28**, 848 (1974).

280. W. I. Gorbatenko, W. A. Bondar, and L. I. Samaraj, *Angew Chem.*, **85**, 866 (1973).
281. D. Hoppe, *Angew Chem.*, **85**, 909 (1973).
282. D. Hoppe, *Angew. Chem.*, **84**, 956 (1972); *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **11**, 933 (1972).
283. R. Hull, *J. Chem. Soc. C*, 1977 (1968).
284. F. T. Boyle and R. Hull, *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin I.*, 1541 (1974).
285. U. Anthoni, Ch. Larsen, and P. H. Nielsen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **20**, 1714 (1966).
286. U. Anthoni, Ch. Larsen, and R. H. Nielsen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **21**, 1201 (1967).
287. U. Anthoni, Ch. Larsen, and P. H. Nielsen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **21**, 2061 (1967).
288. U. Anthoni, Ch. Larsen, and P. H. Nielsen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **22**, 309 (1968).
289. H. A. Staab and G. Walther, *Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **657**, 98 (1962).
290. U. Anthoni and G. Berg, *Acta Chim. Scand.*, **23**, 3602 (1969).
291. F. C. Heugebaert and J. E. Willems, *Tetrahedron*, **22**, 913 (1966).
292. T. Shegusa, S. Koboyashi, K. Hirota, Y. Okomura, and Y. Ito, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **41**, 1638 (1968).
293. J. H. Boyer and U. T. Ramakrishnan, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 1360 (1972).
294. G. Zumach and E. Kühle, *Angew. Chem.*, **82**, 63 (1970); *Int. Ed.*, **9**, 54 (1970).
295. E. Kühle, B. Anders, E. Klauke, H. Tarnow, and G. Zumach, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **8**, 20 (1969).
296. G. Ottmann and E. Kober, *Angew Chem.*, **81**, 782 (1969).
297. G. Ottmann and H. Hooks, Jr., *Angew. Chem.*, **78**, 748 (1966).
298. H. R. Kricheldorf and G. Greber, *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 3131 (1971).
299. H. R. Kricheldorf, *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 3146 (1971).
300. H. R. Kricheldorf, *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 3156 (1971).
301. H. R. Kricheldorf, *Ann. Chem.*, 772 (1973).
302. H. Schenk, *Chem. Ber.*, **99**, 1258 (1966).
303. K. Dickore and E. Kühle, *Angew. Chem.*, **77**, 429 (1965).
304. K. Hartke, *Arch. Pharm.*, **299**, 174 (1966).
305. R. M. Ottenbrite, *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin I.*, 88 (1972).
306. A. Dienske, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **50**, 407 (1931).
307. J. Kowaoka, *J. Soc. Chem. Ing. Japan*, **43**, 53 (1940).
308. T. Minami and T. Agawa, *Tetrahedron Letters*, **3**, 2651 (1968).
309. W. E. Erner, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 2091 (1964).
310. M. Zaduban, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **16**, 60 (1962).
311. R. D. Taverna and R. G. Langdon, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **54**, 593 (1973).
312. T. Wieland, H. Mertz, and A. Rennecke, *Chem. Ber.*, **91**, 683 (1958).
313. A. Illiceto and F. D'Angeli, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **89**, 1950 (1959).
314. T. Sato, *Nippon Kagaku Zasshi*, **85**, 220 (1964).
315. L. Drobnica and P. Gemeiner, *Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **40**, 3346 (1975).
316. R. Otto, *Kernenergie*, **3**, 321 (1960); **4**, 640 (1961); **6**, 493 (1963).
317. L. Drobnica and J. Tölgyessy, *Physiol. Bohaemoslov.*, **9**, 435 (1960).
318. K. Schmidt, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **44**, 84 (1961).
319. E. A. Johnson and W. D. Brighton, *Anal. Biochem.*, **43**, 617 (1971).
320. L. Schneek, R. K. Baker, and S. Berkovich, *Immunol.*, **11**, 321 (1966).
321. L. T. Mann, *J. Label. Compounds*, **3**, 87 (1967).
322. G. P. Mikluchin, *Izotopy v organicheskoi khimii*, Izd. Akad. Nauk Ukr. S.S.R., Kiev, 1961.
323. G. A. Bloch, E. A. Golubkova, and G. P. Mikluchin, *Dokl. Akad. Nauk U.S.S.R.*, **85**, 569 (1952).

324. M. N. Foka and L. E. Burkser. *Dokl. Akad. Nauk U.S.S.R.*, **99**, 1011 (1954).
325. I. I. Kuchtenko and G. P. Mikluchin. *Dokl. Akad. Nauk U.S.S.R.*, **100**, 921 (1955).
326. I. I. Kuchtenko, G. A. Bloch, and G. P. Mikluchin. *Ukr. Chim. Zh.*, **21**, 227 (1955).
327. J. Augustín, Inaugural Dissertation, Slovak Technical Univ., Bratislava, 1970.
328. C. J. Moye. *Australian J. Chem.*, **14**, 436 (1961).
329. J. Augustín and Ľ. Drobnička. *Collection of Communications, Section of Chemistry*, Slovak Polytechnical University, Vol **8**, 273 (1966). Alfa Publisher, Bratislava, 1966.
330. J. Augustín, Ľ. Drobnička, and F. Kouřil. *Chem. Zvesti.*, **20**, 687 (1966).
331. A. Fava and A. Illiceto. *Ricerca Sci.*, **25**, 54 (1955).
332. A. Cecon, A. Fava, and I. Papa. *La Chimica e L'Industria*, **51**, 53 (1969).
333. Yu. V. Markova, A. M. Pozharskaya, V. I. Maimand, T. F. Zhukova, N. A. Kosolapova, and M. N. Shukina. *D.A.N. U.S.S.R.*, **91**, 1129 (1953).
334. G. Peyronel, R. Battistuzzi, and G. Marcotrigiano. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin II*, 896 (1974).
335. E. A. Evans. *Tritium and Its Compounds*. Butterworths, London, 1966. 430 pp.
336. L. E. Feinendegen. *Tritium-labelled Molecules in Biology and Medicine*. Academic Press, New York, 1967. 403 pp.
337. K. E. Wilzbach. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **79**, 1013 (1957).
338. T. Meshi and T. Takashi. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **35**, 1501 (1962).
339. P. M. Yavorski and E. Gorin. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **84**, 1071 (1962).
340. J. Augustín, Ľ. Drobnička, and F. Mašek. *Radiochem. Radioanal. Letters*, **2**, 147 (1969).
341. E. Bach, A. Kjaer, R. H. Shapiro, and C. Djerassi. *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **19**, 2438 (1965).
342. G. C. Chaturvedi, K. V. Subbaram, D. R. Rao, and C. N. R. Rao. *J. Mol. Spectrosc.*, **39**, 242 (1971).
343. D. G. Dazantiev, A. V. Shishkov, and G. K. Kizan. *Radiochimia*, **10**, 389 (1968).
344. J. Willard. *Ann. Rev. Nucl. Sci.*, **3**, 193 (1953); *Ann. Rev. Phys. Chem.*, **6**, 141 (1955).
345. A. P. Wolf. *Angew. Chem.*, **71**, 237 (1959).
346. J. Augustín, P. Hlavatý, M. Valentová, and Ľ. Drobnička. *Arch. klin. exp. Derm.*, **238**, 1 (1970).
347. P. Hlavatý, J. Augustín, J. Matoška, and Ľ. Drobnička. *Arch. Derm. Forsch.*, **243**, 265 (1972).
348. N. Havu. *Acta endocr. (Kbh.)*, **62**, Suppl. 139, 196 (1969).
349. W. Dedek, R. Grahl, H. Schwarz, and E. Liebang. *Z. Naturforsch. B*, **25**, 210 (1970).
350. W. Heptner. *Nucl. Med.*, Suppl 1968, No 8, 463 (1970).
351. Ľ. Drobnička and J. Tölgyessy. *Collection of Communications, Section of Chemistry*, Slovak Polytechnical University, Vol. 2, 195 (1960). Alfa Publisher, Bratislava 1960.
352. J. Augustín. *Thesis*, Slovak Technical University, Bratislava, 1965.
353. J. Augustín, O. Ondrejčková, and Ľ. Drobnička, in *Wirkungsmechanismen von Fungiziden und Antibiotika* (Ed. E. Gibard), Akademie-Verlag, Berlin, 1967, pp. 311-316.
354. R. A. Laursen. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **37**, 663 (1969).
355. G. L. Callewaert and C. A. Vernon. *Biochem. J.*, **107**, 728 (1968).
356. B. Orel, B. Peterman, M. Obradovic, D. Hadzi, and A. Azman. *Spectroscop. Lett.*, **4**, 39 (1971).

357. L. Goldstein, in *Fermentation Advances* (Ed. D. Perlman), Academic Press, New York, 1969, pp. 391-424.
358. G. P. Royer, J. P. Andrews, and Uy. Rosa, *Enzyme Technol. Digest*, **1**, 99 (1973).
359. I. H. Silman and E. Katchalski, *Ann. Rev. Biochem.*, **35**, 873 (1966).
360. J. Gryszkiewicz, *Folia Biologica*, **19**, 119 (1971).
361. G. D. Jones, C. Kleeman, and D. Villani-Price, in *Water Soluble Polymers*, (Ed. N. M. Bikales), Plenum Publ. Co., New York, 1974, pp. 255-266.
362. D. J. Griffin and R. L. Zimmermann, *U.S. Patent*, 2,757,190 (1956); *Chem. Abstr.*, **50**, 129c (1956).
363. G. Manecke, G. Günzel, and H. Förster, *J. Polymer Sci. C.*, **30**, 607 (1970).
364. C. G. Overberger and H. A. Friedman, *J. Polymer Sci. A.*, **3**, 3625 (1965).
365. L. M. Dowling and G. R. Stark, *Biochem.*, **8**, 4728 (1969).
366. N. A. Barba, A. M. Shur, and N. C. Zin, *Izv. Vyssh. Ucheb. Zaved., Khim. Khim. Tekhnol.*, **13**, 267 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **73**, 25, 899v (1970).
367. G. Manecke and G. Günzel, *Naturwiss.*, **55**, 84 (1968).
368. G. Manecke, *Biotechnol. Bioeng. Symp.*, No. 3, 185 (1972).
369. G. Manecke and G. Günzel, *Naturwiss.*, **54**, 531 (1967).
370. S. A. Barker and R. Epton, *Process Biochem.*, **14** (1970).
371. S. A. Barker, P. J. Somers, R. Epton, and J. V. McLaren, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **14**, 287 (1970).
372. S. A. Barker, P. J. Somers, and R. Epton, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **14**, 323 (1970).
373. H. H. Weetall, *Nature*, **223**, 959 (1969).
374. H. H. Weetall, *Science*, **166**, 615 (1969).
375. C. Fleming, A. Gabert, and H. Wand, *Acta Biol. Med. Ger.*, **32**, 135 (1974).
376. H. H. Weetall, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, **212**, 1 (1970).
377. H. H. Weetall and L. S. Hersh, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, **206**, 54 (1970).
378. S. A. Barker, P. J. Somers, and R. Epton, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **8**, 491 (1968).
379. S. A. Barker, P. J. Somers, and R. Epton, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **9**, 257 (1968).
380. R. Axén and J. Porath, *Nature*, **210**, 367 (1966).
381. R. Axén and J. Porath, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **18**, 2193 (1964).
382. J. Augustin, P. Gemeiner, and Ľ. Drobñica, *Chem. Zvesti*, in press.
383. P. Gemeiner, J. Augustin, and Ľ. Drobñica, *Chem. Zvesti*, in press.
384. G. O. Hustand, T. Richardson, and N. F. Olsen, *J. Dairy Science*, **56**, 1111 (1973); **56**, 1118 (1973).
385. G. Manecke, *Naturwiss.*, **51**, 25 (1964).
386. D. Martin, *Synthetische Senfölbildner mit Bakterizider, Fungizider, Nutritiver und das Wachstum von Viren hemmender Wirkung*, Akademie-Verlag, Berlin, 1962, 56 pp.
387. J. Bernát and P. Kristián, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **33**, 4283 (1968).
388. T. Noguchi, Y. Hashimoto, K. Miyazaki, and A. Kaji, *Yakugaku Zasshi*, **88**, 227, 335 (1968).
389. T. Noguchi, Y. Hashimoto, S. Kosaka, M. Kikuchi, K. Miyazaki, R. Sakimoto, and A. Kaji, *Yakugaku Zasshi*, **88**, 344 (1968).
390. T. Noguchi, S. Kosaka, Y. Hashimoto, M. Kikuchi, K. Miyazaki, and A. Kaji, *Yakugaku Zasshi*, **88**, 353 (1968).
391. T. Noguchi, Y. Hashimoto, K. Kikawa, and K. Miyazaki, *Yakugaku Zasshi*, **88**, 465 (1968).
392. T. Noguchi, Y. Hashimoto, T. Makita, K. Miyazaki, and K. Miyagi, *Yakugaku Zasshi*, **88**, 473 (1968).

393. G. Gattow and V. Hahnkamm, *Angew. Chem.*, **78**, 334 (1966).
394. V. Hahnkamm, G. Kiel, and G. Gattow, *Naturwiss.*, **55**, 80 (1968).
395. V. Hahnkamm, G. Kiel, and G. Gattow, *Naturwiss.*, **56**, 87 (1969).
396. P. Zuman and R. Zahradnik, *Z. physik. Chem.*, **208**, 135 (1957).
397. R. Zahradnik and P. Zuman, *Chem. listy*, **52**, 231 (1958).
398. S. J. Jorris, K. I. Aspila, and C. L. Chakrabarti, *Anal. Chem.*, **41**, 1441 (1969).
399. F. Takami, S. Wakahara, and T. Maeda, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2645 (1971).
400. F. Takami, S. Wakahara, and T. Maeda, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **20**, 619 (1972).
401. M. Wronski and L. Hazek, *Zesz. Naukowe Univ. Lodz, Ser. II, No. 6*, 121 (1959).
402. S. J. Jorris, K. I. Aspila, and C. L. Chakrabarti, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **74**, 860 (1970).
403. F. Takami, K. Tokuyama, S. Wakahara, and T. Maeda, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **21**, 594 (1973).
404. R. Zahradnik, *Arch. Gewerbepathol. u. Gewerbehyg.*, **16**, 184 (1958).
405. J. Augustin and L. Drobnic, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.* (in press).
406. R. R. Vandebeek, S. J. Jorris, K. I. Aspila, and Ch. L. Chakrabarti, *Can. J. Chem.*, **48**, 2205 (1970).
407. F. Takami, K. Tokuyama, S. Wakahara, and T. Maeda, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **21**, 1311 (1973).
408. F. Takami, K. Ikawa, K. Tokuyama, S. Wakahara, and T. Maeda, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **22**, 275 (1974).
409. R. Zahradnik, *Chem. Techn.*, **11**, 546 (1959).
410. G. D. Thorn and R. A. Ludwig, *Can. J. Chem.*, **32**, 872 (1954).
411. D. M. Miller and R. A. Latimer, *Can. J. Chem.*, **40**, 246 (1962).
412. S. J. Jorris, K. I. Aspila, and C. L. Chakrabarti, *Analytical Chemistry*, **42**, 647 (1970).
413. N. J. Turner and M. E. Corden, *Phytopathology*, **53**, 1388 (1963).
414. D. J. Halls, A. Townshend, and P. Zuman, *Analyt. Chim. Acta*, **40**, 459 (1968).
415. J. Augustin, L. Drobnic, and P. Nemeč, *Zbornik prác Chemickotechnologickej fakulty SVŠT, Alfa, Bratislava*, 1974.
416. J. L. Garraway, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4072 (1962).
417. O. E. Schulz, and E. Barthold, *Arch. Pharm.*, **285**, 267 (1952).
418. P. Gemeiner and L. Drobnic, *Collect. Commun. Slovak Polytechn. Univ. 1973*, Alfa Publisher, Bratislava (in press).
419. F. Takami, K. Tokuyama, S. Wakahara, Y. Fuki, and T. Maeda, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **22**, 267 (1974).
420. W. Schneider, C. Douglas, G. Hüllweck, and W. Steibelt, *Chem. Ber.*, **47**, 1248 (1914).
421. W. Schneider and F. Wrede, *Chem. Ber.*, **47**, 2038 (1914).
422. D. Martin, G. Würbach, W. Schade, and P. Venker, *Monatsber. Deutsch. Akad. Wiss., Berlin*, **6**, 520 (1964).
423. T. Vontor and M. Večeřa, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **38**, 516 (1973).
424. J. W. McFarland and R. W. Houser, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 340 (1968).
425. J. O. Branstand, G. Ekberg, and I. Nilsson, *Acta Pharm. Suecia*, **10**, 1 (1973).
426. Y. Kinoshita, S. Uchimi, S. Chokai, and Y. Oshima, *Agr. Biol. Chem.*, **30**, 710 (1966).
427. M. S. Newman and H. A. Karnes, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 3980 (1966).
428. J. D. Edwards and M. Pianka, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 7338 (1965).
429. K. Miyazaki, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2793 (1968).

430. Y. Kinoshita, M. Misaka, S. Kubota, and H. Ishikawa, *Agr. Biol. Chem.*, **36**, 1975 (1972).
431. F. Sachs and H. Loevy, *Ber. dtsh. Chem. Ges.*, **36**, 585 (1903); **37**, 874 (1904).
432. G. Barnikow and H. Kunzek, *Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **700**, 36 (1966).
433. A. P. Grishchuk and S. N. Baranov, *Zh. Obshchei. Khim.*, **29**, 1665 (1959).
434. A. P. Grishchuk and S. N. Baranov, *Zh. Organ. Khim.*, **1**, 762 (1965).
435. G. A. Carter, J. L. Garraway, D. M. Spencer, and R. L. Wain, *Ann. Appl. Biol.*, **51**, 135 (1963).
436. W. I. Stephen and A. Townshend, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 5127 (1965).
437. Ľ. Drobnica and V. Knoppová, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **27**, 799 (1973).
438. B. Lunelli and C. Pecile, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **96**, 612 (1966).
439. B. Lunelli and C. Pecile, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **96**, 625 (1966).
440. V. Knoppová and Ľ. Drobnica, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **39**, 1589 (1974).
441. V. Knoppová, K. Antoš, Ľ. Drobnica, and P. Kristián, *Chem. Zvesti.*, **26**, 527 (1972).
442. P. B. Talukdar, S. Banerjee, and A. Chakraborty, *J. Ind. Chem. Soc.*, **45**, 775 (1968).
443. P. B. Talukdar, S. Banerjee, and A. Chakraborty, *J. Ind. Chem. Soc.*, **47**, 1099 (1970).
444. P. B. Talukdar, S. Banerjee, and A. Chakraborty, *J. Ind. Chem. Soc.*, **47**, 58 (1970).
445. F. C. Brown, *Chem. Revs.*, **61**, 463 (1961).
446. V. Knoppová, *Thesis*, Slovak Polytechnical University, Bratislava, 1969.
447. E. Ware, *Chem. Revs.*, **46**, 403 (1950).
448. E. S. Schipper and A. R. Day, in *Heterocyclic Compounds*, Vol. 5 (Ed. R. C. Elderfield), John Wiley, New York, 1957, pp. 254.
449. T. J. Edward, in *The Chemistry of Organic Sulfur Compounds*, Vol. 2 (Ed. N. Kharasch, and C. Y. Meyers), Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1966, pp. 287.
450. A. H. Clark, J. D. Downer, and S. I. Heilbron, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1262, 2028 (1948).
451. V. Knoppová, J. Kováč, and I. Bašňák, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **39**, 773 (1974).
452. T. J. Edward and S. Nielsen, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 5075 (1957).
453. J. Redtenbacher and J. Liebig, *Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **65**, 43 (1848).
454. A. D. Ainley, W. H. Davies, H. Gudgeon, J. C. Havland, and W. A. Sexton, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 147 (1944).
455. A. Rieche, G. Hilgetag, A. Martini, O. Nejedly, and J. Schlegel, *Arch. Pharm.*, **293**, 957 (1960).
456. P. Kristián and J. Bernát, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 679 (1968).
457. J. Bernát and P. Kristián, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **33**, 4283 (1968).
458. M. Schorr, W. Dürkheimer, P. Klatt, G. Lämmle, G. Neseemann, and E. Schrinner, *Arzneim.-Forsch. (Drug Res.)*, **19**, 1807 (1969).
459. P. B. Talukdar, *J. Ind. Chem. Soc.*, **44**, 17 (1967).
460. A. Rieche, D. Martin, and W. Schade, *Arch. Pharm.*, **296**, 770 (1963).
461. W. Weuffen, D. Martin, and W. Schade, *Pharmazie*, **18**, 420 (1963).
462. G. Tartler, D. Martin, W. Weuffen, and K. Theus, *Pharmazie*, **18**, 426 (1963).
463. H. Mücke and M. Sprossing, *Arzneim. Forsch. (Drug Res.)*, **14**, 241 (1964).
464. U. Schmidt, E. Beyrer, and D. Martin, *Monatsber. dtsh. Akad. Wiss. Berlin*, **6**, 458 (1964).
465. T. Zsolnai, *Arzneim.-Forsch. (Drug Res.)*, **19**, 558 (1969); **21**, 121 (1971).

466. Ž. Odlerová, J. Augustin and P. Nemeč. in *Advances in Antibacterial and Antineoplastic Chemotherapy* (Ed. M. Hejzlar), Vol. 1/2, p 1085, Avicenum, Prague, 1972.
467. R. Huisgen, *J. Dtsch. Symp. über heterocyclische Chemie*, Stuttgart, 1966 (according to Reference 458).
468. P. B. Talukdar and S. Banerjee, *J. Ind. Chem. Soc.*, **44**, 1060 (1967).
469. A. Dadiou and K. W. F. Kohlrusch, *Sitzber. Akad. Wiss., Wien, Math.-naturw. Kl. Abt. IIa*, **139**, 629 (1930).
470. A. Dadiou, *Chem. Ber.*, **64**, 358 (1931).
471. W. Perschke, *Chem. Ber.*, **62**, 3054 (1929).
472. E. Bergman and M. Tschudnowski, *Z. Phys. Chem.*, **17B**, 100 (1932).
473. J. H. Hibben, *The Raman Effect and its Chemical Applications*, Reinhold Publishing Corporation, New York, 1932, p. 282.
474. K. W. F. Kohlrusch, *Ramanspektren, Hand und Jahrbuch der Chemischen Physik*, **9**, Becker and Erler, Leipzig, 1943, p. 294.
475. J. Goubeau and O. Gott, *Chem. Ber.*, **73**, 127 (1940).
476. J. W. Linnet and H. W. Thompson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1399 (1937).
477. C. I. Beard and B. P. Dailey, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 929 (1949).
478. G. C. Dousmanis, T. M. Sanders, Jr., C. A. Townes, and H. Zieger, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **21**, 1416 (1953).
479. D. Williams, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **8**, 513 (1940).
480. E. Lieber, C. N. Rao, and J. Ramachandran, *Spectrochim. Acta*, **13**, 296 (1959).
481. N. S. Ham and J. B. Willis, *Spectrochim. Acta*, **16**, 279 (1960).
482. E. Svátek, R. Zahradník, and A. Kjaer, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **13**, 442 (1959).
483. D. Vlachová, R. Zahradník, K. Antoš, P. Kristián, and A. Hulka, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **27**, 2826 (1962).
484. R. Zahradník, D. Vlachová, and J. Koutecký, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **27**, 2337 (1962).
485. P. Kristián, K. Antoš, D. Vlachová, and R. Zahradník, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **28**, 1651 (1963).
486. H. M. Jaffé, *Chem. Revs.*, **53**, 191 (1953).
487. W. Simon, A. Mörikofer, and E. Heilbronner, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **40**, 1918 (1957).
488. R. A. Benseker and M. R. Krysiak, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **75**, 2421 (1953).
489. K. Antoš, M. Martvoň, and P. Kristián, *Chem. Zvesti*, **17**, 294 (1963).
490. J. D. Roberts and W. T. Moreland, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **75**, 2167 (1953).
491. O. Exner and J. Jonáš, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **27**, 2296 (1962).
492. R. W. Taft, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **64**, 1805 (1960).
493. R. W. Taft, E. Price, I. R. Fox, I. C. Lewis, K. K. Andersen, and G. T. Davis, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **85**, 707 (1963).
494. M. T. Tribble, *Advances in Linear Free Energy Relationship*, N. B. Chapman and J. Shorter, Plenum Press, London, 1972, p. 184.
495. O. Exner, *Chem. Listy*, **59**, 1047 (1965).
496. C. N. R. Rao and R. Venkataraghavan, *Can. J. Chem.*, **39**, 1757 (1961).
497. Š. Kováč, P. Kristián, and K. Antoš, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **30**, 3664 (1965).
498. Š. Stankovský and Š. Kováč, *Chem. Zvesti*, **28**, 247 (1974).
499. A. M. Kardoš, J. Volke, and P. Kristián, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **30**, 931 (1965).
500. A. Martvoň, A. Beňo, and M. Uher, *Chem. Zvesti*, **26**, 163 (1972).

501. K. Antoš, A. Martvoň, and P. Kristián, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **31**, 3737 (1966).
502. T. Ri and H. Eyring, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **8**, 433 (1940).
503. G. Suchár and P. Kristián, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **40**, 2998 (1975).
504. H. F. van Woerden and E. Having, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **86**, 341 (1967).
505. P. Kristián, G. Suchár, and D. Podhradský, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **40**, 2838 (1975).
506. M. Dzurilla, P. Kristián, and G. Suchár, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **41**, 742 (1976).
507. O. Exner, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **30**, 652 (1965).
508. V. B. Zabrodin, A. A. Bagaturianc, and S. G. Entelis, *Zh. Phys. Khim.*, **42**, 2324 (1968).
509. V. B. Zabrodin, *Zh. Phys. Khim.*, **45**, 682 (1971).
510. P. T. Clarke and H. M. Powell, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1172 (1966).
511. L. Ulický, *Zborník prác Chemickotechnologickej fakulty S.V.Š.T., Alfa*, Bratislava, 1971, p. 47.
512. E. C. E. Hunter and J. R. J. Partington, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2812 (1932).
513. E. R. Jolliffe and C. P. Smyth, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **80**, 1064 (1958).
514. I. M. Bögemann, S. Petersen, O. E. Schultz, and H. Söll, *Methoden der Organischen Chemie* (Houben-Weyl) Band IX, Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 1955, p. 879.
515. S. Bernard and S. Kartent, *Microchem. J.*, **3**, 507 (1959).
516. J. Lowell, L. E. Weller, Ch. D. Ball, and H. M. Sell, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **74**, 1104 (1952).
517. A. Uffe, Ch. Larsen, and P. H. Nielsen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **21**, 2061 (1967).
518. K. A. Jensen, A. Uffe, B. Kagi, Ch. Larsen, and C. Pedersen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **22**, 1 (1968).
519. E. Bullock and R. J. Abraham, *Can. J. Chem.*, **37**, 1391 (1959).
520. F. O. Papadopoulos and S. B. Bedrosjan, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 4551 (1968).
521. H. Dorn, G. Hilgetag, and A. Rieche, *Angew. Chem.*, **73**, 560 (1961).
522. D. L. Klagman, J. I. Mau, and G. W. Milne, *J. Heterocyclic Chem.*, **5**, 517 (1968).
523. G. Jarnikow and J. Hödeker, *J. prakt. Chem.*, **313**, 1148 (1971).
524. J. Hawthorne, *J. Chem. Soc. (London)*, **89**, 556 (1906).
525. L. Dixon, *J. Chem. Soc. (London)*, **89**, 892 (1906).
526. E. Schröpl and R. Pohloudek-Fabini, *Pharmazie*, **23**, 484 (1968); *Pharmaz. Zentralhalle*, **107**, 493 (1968).
527. A. Schöberl and K. H. Magosch, *Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **742**, 85 (1970).
528. G. Barnikow and W. Abraham, *Z. Chem.*, **9**, 183 (1969).
529. T. B. Johnson and M. S. Elmer, *Amer. Chem. J.*, **30**, 178 (1903).
530. J. B. Douglass and F. B. Dains, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **56**, 719 (1934).
531. J. Goerdeler and J. Neuffer, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2791 (1967); *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 1580 (1971); *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 1606 (1971).
532. O. Aschan, *Chem. Ber.*, **16**, 1544 (1883).
533. C. A. Bantlecht, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **10**, 139 (1911).
534. P. Eufman, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **4**, 283 (1950).
535. H. K. Pujari and M. K. Rout, *J. Ind. Chem. Soc.*, **31**, 937 (1954).
536. J. Sjöquist, *Biochem. Biophys. Acta*, **16**, 283 (1955); **41**, 20 (1960).
537. L. Drobica and J. Augustin, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **30**, 1221 (1965).

538. E. Cherbuliez, O. Espejo, B. Villhalm, and J. Rabinowitz, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **51**, 241 (1968).
539. K. A. Jensen and C. T. Pedersen, unpublished results, see *Z. Chem.*, **9**, 121 (1969).
540. K. A. Jensen, *Z. Chem.*, **9**, 125 (1969).
541. J. E. Scott, *Biochem. J.*, **92**, 57 (1964).
542. M. Furukawa, M. Goto, and S. Hayashi, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **47**, 1977 (1974).
543. Ch. Larsen, in *Proceedings of 2nd International Symposium on Isothiocyanates*, Smolenice, 1969, Slovak Polyt. Univ. Press, Bratislava, 1969, p. 175.
544. U. Anthoni, Ch. Larsen, P. H. Nielsen, and J. Moller, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **22**, 2493 (1968).
545. A. W. Hofman, *Chem. Ber.*, **2**, 116 (1869); *Chem. Ber.*, **2**, 452 (1869). *Chem. Ber.*, **3**, 761 (1870).
546. M. Delépine, *Bull. Soc. Chim. France* (4), **7**, 404 (1910).
547. S. T. Yang and T. B. Johnson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **54**, 206 (1932).
548. R. W. Bost and E. R. Andrews, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **65**, 900 (1943).
549. G. Göckeritz and R. Pohloudek-Fabini, *Pharmaz. Zentralhalle*, **102**, 685 (1963).
550. U. Anthoni, Ch. Larsen, and P. H. Nielsen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **23**, 1439 (1969).
551. J. F. Harris, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **82**, 155 (1960).
552. C. N. Rao and R. Venkataraghavan, *Tetrahedron*, **18**, 531 (1962).
553. E. Cherbuliez, J. Marszałek, and J. Rabinowitz, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **48**, 643 (1965).
554. D. W. Browne and G. M. Dyson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 3285 (1931).
555. W. Walter and K. D. Bode, *Angew. Chem.*, **79**, 285 (1967).
556. A. Bettschart and A. Bistrzycki, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **2**, 118 (1919).
557. T. F. Wood and J. H. Gardener, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **63**, 2741 (1941).
558. M. G. Eittlinger and J. E. Hodgkins, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 1831 (1955).
559. H. P. Kaufman and K. Lüthje, *Arch. Pharmaz.*, **293**, 150 (1960).
560. D. Martin, A. Rieche, and R. N. Iyer, *Arch. Pharmaz.*, **296**, 641 (1963).
561. M. Rašdestvenskij and Ž. Rus, *Fyz. Chim.*, **41**, 1438 (1909).
562. E. Fromm and M. Bloch, *Chem. Ber.*, **32**, 2212 (1899).
563. W. Will, *Chem. Ber.*, **15**, 1303 (1882).
564. D. Martin, W. Weuffen, and K. Theus, *Pharmazie*, **18**, 549 (1963).
565. F. Asinger and R. Gentz, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **96**, 1461 (1965).
566. U. Anthoni, Ch. Larsen, and P. H. Nielsen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **23**, 3385 (1969).
567. R. M. J. Trotin and G. E. Trotin, *Fr. Patent* 1164187 (1958); *Chem. Abstr.*, **54**, 19594 (1960).
568. Ľ. Drobnica and J. Augustín, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **30**, 1618 (1965).
569. Ľ. Drobnica, D. Podhradský, and P. Gemeiner, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **40**, 3688 (1975).
570. J. L. Garraway, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 3733 (1961).
571. E. Cherbuliez, A. Buchs, J. Marschalek, and J. Rabinowitz, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **48**, 1414 (1965).
572. A. W. Hofmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **20**, 1788 (1887).
573. U. Anthoni, Ch. Larsen, and P. H. Nielsen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **22**, 1898 (1968).
574. U. Anthoni, Ch. Larsen, and P. H. Nielsen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **21**, 2580 (1967).
575. A. Pieroni, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **42**, 183 (1912).
576. U. Anthoni, Ch. Larsen, and P. H. Nielsen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **21**, 2571 (1967).
577. D. T. Elmore and J. R. Olge, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1141 (1958).
578. S. Kawakishi and N. Namiki, *Jgr. Biol. Chem.*, **33**, 452 (1969).
579. R. Gmelin and A. I. Virtanen, *Ann. Acad. Sci. Fennicae*, **107**, (1961).

580. H. S. Schraudolf, *2nd Internat. Symp. on Isothiocyanates, Smolenice, 1969; Abstr. Commun.*, p. 51. Slovak Polyt. Univ. Press, Bratislava, 1969.
581. S. Kawakishi and K. Muramatsu, *Agr. Biol. Chem.*, **30**, 688 (1966).
582. S. Kawakishi, M. Namiki, H. Watanabe, and K. Muramatsu, *Agr. Biol. Chem.*, **31**, 823 (1967).
583. P. Kay, *Chem. Ber.*, **26**, 2849 (1893).
584. F. Krafft and K. H. Karstens, *Chem. Ber.*, **25**, 452 (1892).
585. B. Pawlewski, *Chem. Ber.*, **32**, 1425 (1894).
586. H. L. Wheeler, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **23**, 434 (1901).
587. H. L. Wheeler and G. S. Jamieson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **24**, 743 (1902).
588. G. Loose and W. Weddige, *Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **575**, 144 (1960).
589. J. H. Jones and R. Fairweather, *Makromol. Chem.*, **126**, 279 (1969).
590. H. R. Kricheldorf, *Makromol. Chem.*, **167**, 1 (1973).
591. H. Kato, T. Higashimura, and S. Okamura, *Makromol. Chem.*, **109**, 9 (1967).
592. H. R. Kricheldorf and E. Leppert, *Makromol. Chem.*, **167**, 1 (1973).
593. H. R. Kricheldorf, *Angew. Chem.*, **82**, 550 (1970); *Angew. Chem.*, **83**, 539 (1971).
594. D. E. Worrall, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **42**, 1055 (1920).
595. D. E. Worrall, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **46**, 2834 (1924); *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **50**, 1456 (1928).
596. G. Barnikov, *J. prakt. Chem.*, (4), **34**, 251 (1966).
597. J. Goerdeler and H. Pohland, *Chem. Ber.*, **94**, 2950 (1961); *Chem. Ber.*, **96**, 526 (1963).
598. J. Goerdeler and U. Krone, *Chem. Ber.*, **102**, 2273 (1969).
599. J. Goerdeler and U. Keuser, *Chem. Ber.*, **97**, 3106 (1964).
600. J. Goerdeler and J. Gnad, *Chem. Ber.*, **98**, 1531 (1965).
601. G. De Stevens, B. Smolinsky, and L. Dorfman, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 1115 (1964).
602. R. W. Lamon, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **5**, 837 (1968); **6**, 37 (1969).
603. O. Tsuge and A. Inaba, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **46**, 286 (1973).
604. O. Tsuge and A. Inaba, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **46**, 2221 (1973).
605. H. Pechman and A. Nold, *Chem. Ber.*, **28**, 861 (1895); **29**, 2588 (1896).
606. J. Goerdeler and J. Gnad, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 795 (1964).
607. A. Takamizawa, S. Matsumoto, and S. Sakai, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*, **22**, 293 (1974).
608. R. Huisgen, *Angew. Chem.*, **80**, 329 (1968); *Angew. Chem. Intern. Ed.*, **7**, 321 (1968).
609. J. Sauer, *Angew. Chem.*, **79**, 76 (1967); *Angew. Chem. Intern. Ed.*, **6**, 16 (1967).
610. R. Gompper, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **8**, 312 (1969).
611. R. B. Woodward and R. Hoffmann, *The Conservation of Orbital Symmetry*, Academic Press Inc., New York, 1970.
612. H. Ulrich, *Cycloaddition Reactions of Heterocumulenes* (Ed. A. T. Blomquist), Academic Press, New York, 1967.
613. E. van Loock, *Ind. Chim. Belg.*, **39**, 661 (1974).
614. R. R. Birge and P. A. Leermarkers, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 8099 (1972).
615. H. Ulrich, B. Tucker, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 3484 (1972).
616. V. Nair and K. H. Kim, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 3763 (1974).
617. H. Ulrich and A. A. R. Sayigh, *Angew. Chem.*, **77**, 545 (1965); *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **4**, 520 (1965).
618. H. Ulrich, B. Tucker, and A. A. R. Sayigh, *Tetrahedron*, **22**, 1565 (1966).
619. I. Ojima, K. Akiba, and N. Inamoto, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **46**, 2559 (1973).
620. K. Dickore and E. Kühle, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **4**, 430 (1965).

621. H. Staudinger and E. Hauser. *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **4**, 861 (1921).
622. G. Bianchetti, D. Pocar, and S. Rossi. *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **94**, 606 (1964).
623. M. Dzurilla, P. Kristián, and E. Demjánová. *Chem. Zvesti*, **27**, 488 (1973).
624. E. Schaumann, S. Sieveking, and W. Walter. *Tetrahedron*, **30**, 4147 (1974).
625. J. Moszew, Z. Wilkos, and U. Zieba. *Bull. Acad. Polon. Sci., Ser. Sci. Chim.*, **12**, 511 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **62**, 6429 (1965).
626. L. C. Case. *Nature*, **18**, 675 (1959).
627. I. R. Carson, G. I. Poos, and H. R. Almond, Jr. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **9**, 77 (1972).
628. H. Ulrich, B. Tucker, and A. A. R. Sayigh. *Angew. Chem.*, **80**, 281 (1968).
629. D. Martin and W. Mucke. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **682**, 90 (1965).
630. H. Seidl, R. Huisgen, and R. Grashey. *Chem. Ber.*, **102**, 926 (1969).
631. R. Huisgen, R. Grashey, M. Scidel, H. Knupfer, and R. Schmidt. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **658**, 169 (1962).
632. H. V. Peckmann and A. Nold. *Chem. Ber.*, **29**, 2588 (1896).
633. J. C. Sheehan and P. T. Izzo. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 4059 (1949).
634. D. Martin and W. Mucke. *Z. Chem.*, **3**, 347 (1963).
635. E. Lieber, N. Calvanico, and C. N. R. Rao. *J. Org. Chem.*, **28**, 257 (1963).
636. M. Tisler, H. Hrovat, and N. Machiedo. *Croat. Chem. Acta*, **34**, 183 (1962); *Chem. Abstr.*, **59**, 602 (1963).
637. G. Tomaszewski and D. Zank. *Z. Chem.*, **10**, 145 (1970).
638. O. Tsuge, I. Shinaki, and M. Koga. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **45**, 3657 (1972).
639. E. Lieber, C. N. Pillai, and R. D. Hites. *Can. J. Chem.*, **35**, 832 (1957).
640. E. van Loock, J. M. Vandensavel, G. L'Abbé, and G. Smets. *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 2916 (1973).
641. R. Stolle. *Chem. Ber.*, **63**, 670 (1930).
642. F. R. Benson. *Chem. Rev.*, **41**, 1 (1947).
643. R. G. Dubenko and V. D. Panchenko. *Khim. Getrotsikl. Sh.l: Azotsoderzhashelnie Geterotsikly*, 199 (1967); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 87687w (1969).
644. R. Neidlein and J. Tauber. *Chem. Ber.*, **100**, 736 (1967).
645. R. Pohloudek-Fabini, K. Kottke, and F. Friedrich. *Pharmazie*, **24**, 433 (1969).
646. P. Dunn and D. Oldfield. *Aust. J. Chem.*, **24**, 645 (1971).
647. D. St. C. Black and K. G. Watson. *Aust. J. Chem.*, **26**, 2473 (1973).
648. R. Grashey, R. Huisgen, and H. Leitermann. *Tetrahedron Letters*, **9** (1960).
649. D. St. C. Black and K. G. Watson. *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4191 (1972).
650. S. Takahashi and H. Kano. *Chem. Pharmac. Bull. (Tokyo)*, **12**, 1290 (1964).
651. M. Komatsu, Y. Ohshiro, K. Yasuda, S. Ichijima, and T. Agawa. *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 957 (1974).
652. R. Grashey. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, **4**, 701 (1965).
653. H. W. Heine and R. Peavy. *Tetrahedron Letters*, 3123 (1965).
654. H. W. Heine, R. Peavy, and A. J. Durbetaki. *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 3924 (1966).
655. J. W. Lown, G. Dallas, and T. W. Maloney. *Can. J. Chem.*, **47**, 3557 (1969).
656. J. W. Lown and K. Matsumoto. *Can. J. Chem.*, **48**, 2215 (1970).
657. R. Huisgen, G. Binsch, and H. König. *Chem. Ber.*, **97**, 2868 (1964).
658. R. Huisgen and H. Weberdörfer. *Experientia*, **17**, 566 (1961).
659. J. E. Baldwin, G. V. Kaiser, and J. Romersberger. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 4114 (1965).
660. V. S. Etlis, A. P. Sineokov, and G. A. Razuvaev. *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **34**, 4018 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **62**, 9132 (1965); **34**, 4090 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, **62**, 10423 (1965).

661. V. S. Etlis, A. P. Sineokov, and G. A. Razuvaev. *Izv. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R., Ser. Khim.*, 2051 (1964); *Chem. Abstr.*, 62, 7760 (1965).
662. R. Feinauer, M. Jacobi, and K. Hamann. *Chem. Ber.*, 98, 1782 (1965).
663. Y. Ueno, T. Nakai, and M. Okawara. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 43, 162 (1970).
664. M. Regitz and J. Hocker. *Synthesis*, 301 (1970).
665. M. E. Winberg and D. D. Coffman. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 87, 2776 (1965).
666. W. Schössler and M. Regitz. *Chem. Ber.*, 107, 1931 (1974).
667. J. Hocker and R. Meuten. *Angew. Chem.*, 84, 1022 (1972); *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.*, 11, 964 (1972).
668. A. Takamizawa, K. Hirai, S. Matsumoto, S. Sakai, and Y. Nakagawa. *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*, 17, 910 (1969).
669. H. T. Schönherr and H. W. Wanzlich. *Chem. Ber.*, 103, 1037 (1970).
670. M. Regitz, J. Hocker, W. Schössler, B. Weber, and A. Liedhegener. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, 748, 1 (1971).
671. K. Ley, U. Eholzer, and R. Nast. *Angew. Chem.*, 77, 544 (1965).
672. K. Ikeda, G. Smets, and G. L'Abbe. *Chem. Ind. (London)*, 327 (1973).
673. R. W. Hoffmann, K. Steinbach, and B. Dittrich. *Chem. Ber.*, 106, 2174 (1973).
674. V. T. Ramakrishnan and W. Lwowski. *Tetrahedron Letters*, 3249 (1974).
675. K. T. Potts, J. Baum, E. Houghton, D. N. Roy, and U. P. Singh. *J. Org. Chem.*, 39, 3619 (1974).
676. H. M. Blatter and H. Lukaszewski. *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1087 (1964).
677. J. Goerdeler and H. Schenk. *Chem. Ber.*, 98, 3831 (1965).
678. P. Kristián, D. Koščík, and J. Bernát. *Chem. Zvesti.*, 27, 280 (1973).
679. R. Huisgen, M. Morikawa, D. S. Breslow, and R. Grashey. *Chem. Ber.*, 100, 1602 (1967).
680. K. Milzner and K. Seckinger. *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 57, 1614 (1974).
681. J. Goerdeler and M. Bischoff. *Chem. Ber.*, 105, 3566 (1972).
682. G. J. Durant. *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 952 (1967).
683. B. A. Arbuzov and N. N. Zobova. *Dokl. Akad. Nauk. S.S.S.R.*, 167, 815 (1966).
684. R. P. Staiger, C. L. Moyer, and G. R. Pitcher. *J. Chem. Eng. Data*, 8, 454 (1963).
685. R. Zahradník. *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, 24, 3407 (1959).
686. R. Zahradník. *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, 24, 3422 (1959).
687. K. Antoš, P. Nemeč, Ľ. Drobniča, P. Kristián, and A. Hulka. *V. International Congress of Biochem., Moscow 1961. Abstr. Commun.*, Pergamon Press, Oxford, p. 1.
688. Ľ. Drobniča and J. Augustín. *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, 30, 99 (1965).
689. Ľ. Drobniča. Antimicrobial Effectiveness and Mechanism of Action of Isothiocyanates. *Ph.D. Thesis*, Polytechnical Univ. of Chemical Technol., Prague, 1958, 338 pages. See abstract in *Proceedings of Papers of the Polytechn. Univ. Chem. Technol.*, Prague, p. 469. (1960).
690. E. D. Moorhead and J. A. Carlton. *Analyt. Letters*, 4, 715 (1971).
691. P. Kristián and Ľ. Drobniča. *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, 31, 1333 (1966).
692. Ľ. Drobniča and D. Podhradský (unpublished results).
693. R. W. Taft. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 74, 3120 (1952); 75, 4231 (1953).
694. J. Léonis. Mécanisme et utilisation de réactions permettant l'hydrolyse sélective des trypsin peptidiques. *Les Editions Acta Helvetica*, Bruxelles, 1955.
695. M. Van Rymenant. *Arch. Internat. Physiol.*, 62, 576 (1954).
696. Ľ. Drobniča and S. Malíková (unpublished results).

697. K. Antoš, J. Surá, V. Knoppová, and J. Procházka, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **38**, 1609 (1973).
698. G. Martvoň and J. Surá, *Chemical Papers*, **27**, 811 (1973).
699. V. Knoppová and M. Uher, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **38**, 3852 (1973).
700. K. Antoš, in *Proceedings of 2nd International Symposium of Isothiocyanates, Smolenice, 1969*. Slovak Polytechn. Univ. Press, Bratislava, 1969, p. 9.
701. H. Beňo, J. Surá, A. Martvoň, and M. Uher, *Chemical Papers*, **27**, 393 (1973).
702. K. Nowak and W. Witek, *Ann Soc. Chim. Polonorum*, **47**, 1875 (1973).
703. B. Pullman and A. Pullman, *Les Théories Électroniques de la Chimie Organique*, Mason, Paris, 1952.
704. J. Kalamár, Ľ. Drobnica, K. Antoš, J. Surá, and D. Moravec, *Chemical Papers*, **28**, 840 (1974).
705. K. Antoš, A. Štullerová, V. Knoppová, and P. Kristián, *Chemical Papers*, **19**, 353 (1965).
706. Ľ. Drobnica, Ľ. Floch, and P. Gemeiner, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **41**, 2216 (1976).
707. C. N. R. Rao and R. Venkataraghavan, *Tetrahedron*, **19**, 1509 (1963).
708. H. Akiyama, N. Yoshida, Y. Araki, and K. Ouchi, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 676 (1968).
709. D. Podhradský, in *Proceedings of 2nd International Symposium of Isothiocyanates, Smolenice 1969*. Slovak Polytechn. Univ. Press., Bratislava, 1969, p. 249.
710. Ľ. Drobnica and P. Gemeiner, *Protein Structure and Evolution* (Eds. J. L. Fox and Z. Deyl.) Marcel Dekker, New York, 1975 (in press).
711. Ľ. Drobnica and P. Gemeiner, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **40**, 3346 (1975).
712. D. W. Browne and G. M. Dyson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 178 (1931).
713. C. N. R. Rao and R. Venkataraghavan, *Tetrahedron*, **28**, 531 (1962).
714. Y. Iwakura and H. Okada, *Canad. J. Chem.*, **40**, 2364 (1962).
715. J. W. Baker and J. B. Holdsworth, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 713 (1947).
716. J. W. Baker and J. Gaunt, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 9 (1949).
717. V. Knoppová and Ľ. Drobnica, *Chemical Papers*, **26**, 533 (1972).
718. Ľ. Drobnica, V. Knoppová, and E. Komanová, *Chemical Papers*, **26**, 538 (1972).
719. Ľ. Drobnica and V. Knoppová, *Chemical Papers* (in press).
720. J. Murto, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **18**, 1043 (1964).
721. K. Akiba, T. Yoneyama, and N. Inamoto, *Chemistry Letters*, 561 (1974).
722. S. Stankovský, Š. Kováč, and M. Dandárová, *Tetrahedron*, **29**, 1825 (1973).
723. G. H. Olah, J. Nishimura, and P. Kreinbühl, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 7672 (1973).
724. L. Capuano, and K. Müller, *Chem. Ber.*, **108**, 1541 (1975).
725. P. Edman, *Arch. Biochem.*, **22**, 475 (1949).
726. R. E. Harman, J. L. Patterson, and W. J. A. VandenHeuvel, *Analyt. Biochem.*, **25**, 452 (1969).
727. J. J. Pisano and T. J. Bronzert, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **244**, 5597 (1969).
728. B. Blombäck and R. F. Doolittle, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **17**, 1819 (1963).
729. R. F. Doolittle, *Biochem. J.*, **94**, 742 (1965).
730. J. Jentsch, *Z. Naturforsch.*, **23B**, 1613 (1968).
731. H. D. Niall, H. T. Keutmann, D. H. Copp, and J. T. Potts, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.*, **64**, 771 (1969).
732. R. A. Laursen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 5344 (1966).
733. A. Schellenberger, J. Jeschkeit, R. Henkel, and H. Lehmann, *Z. Chem.*, **7**, 192 (1967).

734. A. Dijkstra, H. A. Billiet, A. H. Van Ponick, H. Van Velthuysen, L. Matt, and H. C. Beyermann, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **86**, 65 (1967).
735. P. Edman and G. Begg, *Eur. J. Biochem.*, **1**, 80 (1967).
736. A. Prox, in *Methods of Chemistry* (Ed. F. Korte) Vol. 1, Pt.B, Academic Press, New York, 1974, p. 1034.
737. R. A. Laursen, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **37**, 663 (1969).
738. G. R. Stark, *Advan. Protein Chem.*, **24**, 97 (1970).
739. F. F. Richards, R. E. Lovis, in *Methods of Enzymology* (Eds. C. H. W. Hirs and S. N. Thimasheff), Vol. 25, Pt.B, p. 314, Academic Press, New York, 1972.
740. G. Braunitzer, B. Schrank, A. Ruhfus, S. Petersen, and U. Petersen, *Hoppe-Seyler's Z. Physiol. Chem.*, **352**, 1730 (1971).
741. G. Braunitzer, B. Schrank, S. Petersen, and U. Petersen, *Hoppe-Seyler's Z. Physiol. Chem.*, **354**, 1563 (1973).
742. Ch. P. Ivanov and I. N. Mancheva, *Anal. Biochem.*, **53**, 420 (1973).
743. E. Kaiser, L. C. Maxwell, W. H. Landmann, and R. Hubata, *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.*, **49**, 28 (1953).
744. G. E. Mortimer and F. Tietze, *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.*, **82**, 329 (1959).
745. A. E. Berns, Y. Hirata, and H. T. Blumenthal, *J. Lab. Clin. Med.*, **60**, 535 (1962).
746. S. Underfried, *Fluorescent Assay in Biology and Medicine*, Academic Press, New York, 1962.
747. J. E. Sinsheimer, U. Jagodič, and J. H. Burekhalter, *Analyt. Biochem.*, **57**, 227 (1974).
748. J. E. Sinsheimer, D. D. Hong, and J. H. Burekhalter, *J. Pharm. Sci.*, **58**, 1041 (1969).
749. J. E. Sinsheimer and D. D. Hong, *J. Pharm. Sci.*, **60**, 141 (1971).
750. R. L. Juliano and Behar-Bannelier, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, **375**, 249 (1975).
751. Ľ. Drobñica, P. Nemeč, K. Antoš, P. Kristián, and A. Hulka, *Abstr. Commun. 5th Internat. Congr. Biochem.*, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1961, p. 6.
752. Ľ. Drobñica, *Folia Microbiol. (Prague)*, **9**, 182 (1964).
753. Ľ. Drobñica, in *Mechanisms of Action of Fungicides and Antibiotics* (Ed. M. Girbardt), Academic-Verlag, Berlin, 1967, pp. 131-139.
754. Ľ. Drobñica, J. Augustin, O. Ondrejičková, and P. Nemeč, *Abstr. Commun. 8th Meet. Fed. Eur. Biochem. Soc.* North Holland, Amsterdam, 1972, p. 461.
755. Ch. S. Tang, *J. Food. Sci.*, **39**, 94 (1974).
756. M. Kojima and N. Naroba, *Yukugaki Zasshi*, **91**, 1302 (1971).
757. W. B. Stallcup and D. E. Koshland, *J. Mol. Biol.*, **80**, 67 (1973).
758. P. Gemeiner, J. Augustin, and Ľ. Drobñica, *Carbohydr. Res.* (in press).
759. Ľ. Drobñica, *Isothiocyanates as Biological Active Substances*, DrSc. Thesis (240 pages), Institute of Organic Chemistry and Biochemistry of The Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences, Prague, 1972.
760. P. Nemeč, Ľ. Drobñica, O. Ondrejičková, and Ž. Odlerová, in *Progress in Antimicrobial and Anticancer Chemotherapy*, University of Tokyo Press, Tokyo, 1970, pp. 125-128.
761. M. Bergmann, H. Lipsky, and F. Glawogger, *Med. Klin.*, **61**, 1469 (1966).
762. G. Pulverer, *Deutsch. med. Wochenschrift*, **93**, 1642 (1968).
763. O. Ondrejičková, in *Proceedings of 2nd International Symposium on Isothiocyanates*, Smolenice, 1969, Slovak. Polyt. Univ. Press, Bratislava, 1969, pp. 239-248.

764. Ž. Odlerová, in *Proceedings of 2nd International Symposium on Isothiocyanates, Smolenice 1969*. Slovak Polytechnic Univ. Press, Bratislava, 1969, pp. 231–238.
765. Ľ. Drobnica, M. Zemanová, P. Nemec, K. Antoš, P. Kristián, A. Stullerová, V. Knoppová, and P. Nemec, Jr., *Appl. Microbiol.*, **15**, 701 (1967).
766. Ľ. Drobnica, M. Zemanová, P. Nemec, P. Kristián, K. Antoš, and A. Hulka, *Appl. Microbiol.*, **15**, 710 (1967).
767. Ľ. Drobnica, M. Zemanová, P. Nemec, K. Antoš, P. Kristián, A. Martvoň, and E. Závodská, *Appl. Microbiol.*, **16**, 582 (1968).
768. L. Chmcl, *The Epidemiology and Experimental Therapy of Dermatomycoses*, Slovak Academy of Sciences Press, Bratislava, 1964.
769. K. Horáková, Ľ. Drobnica, P. Nemec, P. Kristián, K. Antoš, and A. Martvoň, *Neoplasma*, **16**, 231 (1969).
770. W. Kretschmar, in *Proceedings of 2nd International Symposium on Isothiocyanates, Smolenice 1969*. Slovak Polytechnic Univ. Press, Bratislava, 1969, pp. 141–154.
771. G. Lämmler and R. Saupe, *Zschr. Tropenmed.*, **20**, 346 (1969).
772. M. Miko and V. Ujházy, *Neoplasma*, **15**, 357 (1968).
773. P. Nemec, Ľ. Drobnica, K. Antoš, P. Kristián, A. Hulka, and K. Horáková, *Neoplasma*, **5**, 207 (1958).
774. P. Nemec, Ľ. Drobnica, K. Antoš, P. Kristián, and A. Hulka, *Biologische Wirksamkeit syntetische Isothiocyansäureester. III. Einige Derivate mutagener und karzinogener Stoffe*. Biologické práce VIII 2(82 pages). Publishing house of Slovak Academy of Sciences, Bratislava, 1962.
775. J. Balan and Ľ. Drobnica, *Neoplasma*, **8**, 127 (1961).
776. B. Rada, L. Hanusovská, Ľ. Drobnica, and P. Nemec, *Acta Virol.*, **15**, 329 (1971).
777. P. Nemec, Ľ. Drobnica, P. Kristián, and K. Antoš, *Folia Microbiol. (Prague)*, **8**, 187 (1963).
778. K. Horáková, Ľ. Drobnica, P. Nemec, and P. Kristián, *Neoplasma*, **15**, 177 (1968).
779. K. Horáková, Ľ. Drobnica, and P. Nemec, *Neoplasma*, **16**, 591 (1969); **17**, 9 (1970); **18**, 355 (1971).
780. K. Horáková and F. Kalafút, *Naturwissenschaften*, **52**, 501 (1965).
781. D. Bačiková, P. Nemec, Ľ. Drobnica, K. Antoš, P. Kristián, and A. Hulka, *J. Antibiotics (Tokyo)*, **27**, 162 (1965).
782. J. Augustín, Ľ. Drobnica, P. Nemec, K. Antoš, J. Kalamár, and P. Kristián, *J. Antibiotics (Tokyo)*, **21**, 497 (1968).
783. J. Augustín, Ľ. Drobnica, P. Nemec, K. Antoš, P. Kristián, A. Martvoň, and M. Uher, *J. Antibiotics (Tokyo)*, **21**, 504 (1968).
784. P. Langer, Ľ. Drobnica, and J. Augustín, *Physiologia Bohemoslov.*, **13**, 450 (1964).
785. K. Antoš, Ľ. Drobnica, and Š. Kováč (Eds.), *Proceedings of 2nd International Symposium on Isothiocyanates, Smolenice 1969*. Slovak Polytechnic Univ. Press, Bratislava, 1969.
786. P. Nemec, Ľ. Drobnica, K. Antoš, P. Kristián, and A. Hulka, *Folia Microbiol. (Prague)*, **9**, 183 (1964).
787. Ľ. Drobnica, *Folia Microbiol.*, **5**, 257 (1960).
788. Ľ. Drobnica, *Neoplasma*, **7**, 385 (1960).
789. M. Miko and Ľ. Drobnica, *Folia Fac. Med. Univ. Comenianae, Bratislava VI/2*, pp. 217–285 (1969).

790. Ľ. Drobničová, O. Ondrejčíková, and J. Augustin, in *Progress in Antimicrobial and Anticancer Chemotherapy*. University Tokyo Press, Tokyo, 1970, p. 129.
791. O. Ondrejčíková, M. Miko, and Ľ. Drobničová, *Folia Microbiol.*, **16**, 487 (1971).
792. Ľ. Drobničová, A. Hasiliková, and A. Hasilik, *Antonie van Leeuwenhoek J. Microbiol. Serology*, **35**, 65 (1969).
793. A. Hasilik and M. Livar, *Chem.-Biol. Interactions*, **4**, 305 (1971/1972).
794. A. Hasilik, *Z. Naturforsch.*, **28c**, 21 (1973).
795. Ľ. Drobničová, O. Helia, and A. Jindra, *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, **34**, 853 (1975).
796. M. Miko and B. Chance, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, **396**, 165 (1975).
797. Ľ. Drobničová, B. Chance, and A. Scarpa, *Abstr. Commun. Meet. FEBS Budapest*, Vol. 9, p. 282, North-Holland, Amsterdam (1975).
798. Ľ. Drobničová, J. Augustin, A. Svoboda, and O. Nečas, *Canadian J. Microbiol.*, **14**, 853 (1968).
799. J. L. Daehnfelddt, *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, **17**, 511 (1968).
800. O. Ondrejčíková, Ľ. Drobničová, J. Sedláček, and I. Rychlík, *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, **23**, 2751 (1974).
801. D. Vlachová and Ľ. Drobničová, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **31**, 997 (1968).
802. R. Zahradník, *Experientia*, **18**, 534 (1962).
803. C. Hansch, *Il Farmaco*, **23**, 293 (1968).
804. C. Hansch, E. J. Lien, and F. Helmer, *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.*, **128**, 319 (1968).
805. P. Kristián, Ľ. Drobničová, P. Nemeč, and K. Antoš, in *Mechanism of Action of Fungicides and Antibiotics* (Ed. M. Girbardt), Academic-Verlag, Berlin, 1967, pp. 363-369.
806. E. J. Lien, C. Hansch, and S. Anderson, *J. Med. Chem.*, **11**, 430 (1968).

Author Index

This index is designed to enable the reader to locate an author's name and work with the aid of the reference numbers appearing in the text. The page numbers are printed in normal type in ascending numerical order, followed by the reference numbers in parentheses. The numbers in *italics* refer to the pages on which the references are actually listed. An * indicates that the reference is not numbered and not listed at the end of the chapter.

- Abbate, F. W. 304 (36), 318, 743 (633), 812
Abdulla, R. F. (723), 814
Abc, S. 832 (79), 881
Abraham, R. J. 149 (82), 152, 1110 (519), 1213
Abraham, W. 1023 (122), 1024 (121-123), 1025 (122), 1026 (121-123), 1034 (223), 1053 (121), 1111 (528), 1133 (121), 1202, 1205, 1213
Abramovitch, B. 857 (186), 884
Abramovitch, R. A. 563 (64), 567, 722 (878), 818
Absar, I. 168 (41), 188
Absor, I. 296, 310 (4), 317
Ackroyd, J. 786 (835), 817
Acott, A. 636 (74), 795
Adams, J. B., Jr. 544 (94), 548
Adams, R. 821, 822, 833-836, 838-840, 843, 867 (6), 868 (222), 874-876 (6), 878, 885
Adamson, A. W. 510 (22), 546
Adamson, R. H. 954 (112), 966
Addor, R. W. 986 (82), 1000
Adelsberger, K. 723 (543), 809
Aditya, S. 365 (34), 378
Adrasheva, O. K. 200 (43), 230
Africa, B. 528, 540 (74), 547
Africa, B. B. 175 (62), 188
Agarwal, K. L. 952, 953 (104a), 966
Agarwala, U. 1040 (255), 1206
Agawa, T. 492 (177), 496 (187), 505, 506, 641 (99), 698 (453), 729 (576-578), 735 (602), 789 (846), 796, 806, 810, 811, 818, 1053, 1133 (308), 1141 (651), 1207, 1216
Agenäs, L.-B. 29 (185), 236, 274 (5-9), 285 (7), 287, 288 (5, 6, 8, 9), 289 (5, 8), 292, 894 (48-52), 897 (63), 898 (50), 899 (52, 73-76), 900 (48), 901, 902 (49, 50, 52), 919, 920
Agripat, S. A. 673 (356), 804
Ahlers, K.-D. 898 (70), 911 (70, 118, 122), 912 (70), 913 (118, 133), 914 (122, 135), 920, 922
Ahmed, A. D. 309, 315, 316 (51), 318
Aida, K. 297, 300 (10), 317
Ainley, A. D. 1090 (454), 1211
Airey, W. 71, 79, 82, 90 (14), 95 (51), 125, 127
Aizawa, S. 691 (418), 805
Aizawa, T. 1042 (261), 1206
Akahori, Y. 214 (122), 233
Akerman, B. 753 (698), 814
Akers, C. 110, 122 (88), 128
Akhrem, A. A. 163 (28-31), 166 (28-32), 170 (32), 175 (28, 30, 31), 187, 188, 821, 823 (4), 831 (74), 878, 881
Akhtar, A. 604 (104), 617
Akiba, K. 1128 (619), 1186 (721), 1215, 1218
Akiyama, H. 1166, 1170, 1172, 1185 (708), 1218
Aksnes, G. 786 (827), 817
Aksnes, O. 104 (79), 113-116 (94), 128
Albanbauer, J. 648 (148), 797
Alberino, L. M. 624, 626 (15), 793
Albinak, M. J. 635 (67), 795
Albrecht, H. 764 (735), 815
Alder, R. W. 756, 757, (710), 814
Aldridge, M. H. 514, 517, 537 (35), 546
Alev, R. S. 203 (65), 231
Alexander, R. 397 (70), 439
Alferova, L. V. 871 (231), 885
Alicino, J. 185 (110), 190
Alimov, P. J. 1025, 1026 (137), 1203
Allen, C. M., Jr. 935 (51), 965
Allen, P. 1015, 1127 (52), 1201
Allen, T. A. 941, 942, 958, 959 (70), 965
Allen, T. C. 623 (9), 793
Allenstein, E. 306, 307 (41), 318, 872 (235), 885
Allied Chem. Corp. 649 (156), 798
Allinger, N. L. 137 (39), 146, 147 (70), 148 (75-77), 151, 152
Almenningen, A. 75 (22c), 94 (47), 125, 127
Almond, H. R., Jr. 1134 (627), 1216
Al-Rawi, J. M. A. 878 (250), 886
Al-Sayyab, A. F. 713 (519), 808
Alston, R. E. 1006, 1008 (5), 1200
Althausen, D. 213 (111), 233
Alvfeldt, O. 937 (60), 965
Ambeland, J. C. 393 (43), 439
Ambelang, J. C. 450 (34), 502
Amberger, E. 781 (804), 816
Ambelang, J. C. 1024 (97), 1202

- Amell, A. R. 510 (11), 545
 American Cyanamide Co. 446 (12), 501
 Amzel, L. M. 122 (117), 129
 Anbar, M. 362 (16), 377, 962 (133), 967
 Anders, B. 493 (182), 506, 970 (3, 4), 971 (3),
 972 (15), 975 (3), 982 (63, 64), 983 (3), 984
 (72), 985 (75), 987-989, 991-995 (4), 997,
 999, 1050 (295), 1207
 Andersen, D. L. 213 (120), 233
 Andersen, K. K. 1094 (493), 1212
 Andersen, M. V., Jr. 526, 529, 541 (67), 547
 Anderson, A. G. 835, 868 (90), 881
 Anderson, D. W. W. 14, 17 (42), 67, 71,
 78-80, 82, 87, 88 (5), 124
 Anderson, H. H. 655 (184, 188, 192, 193),
 659 (218, 220), 660 (220), 799, 800, 1025,
 1026 (128, 141), 1029 (141), 1203
 Anderson, L. J. 954, 955 (110), 966
 Anderson, L. R. 977 (38), 980 (50), 998, 999
 Anderson, S. 1199 (806), 1221
 Ando, T. 829 (61), 880
 Andreasch, R. 1038 (240), 1206
 Andreeva, O. I. 509 (9), 545
 Andrews, E. R. 1116 (548), 1214
 Andrews, J. P. 1062 (358), 1209
 Andrianov, V. A. 779 (797), 884
 Anet, F. A. L. 142, 144 (63), 152
 Angus, A. B. 849 (163), 883
 Angyal, S. J. 137 (39), 148 (76), 151, 152
 Anschütz, L. 1040 (254), 1206
 Anschütz, R. 1037 (235), 1205
 Antia, M. B. 975 (27), 998
 Anthoni, U. 307 (44), 318, 572 (44), 616,
 1047 (285-288), 1048 (286, 288), 1049
 (290), 1114 (288), 1115 (288, 544), 1116
 (550), 1117 (566), 1118 (573), 1119 (574,
 576), 1207, 1214
 Antonov, V. 187 (121), 190
 Antos, K. 15 (44a), 67, 215 (127), 216 (137),
 234, 297, 298 (12), 317, 328-331 (19), 339
 (19, 23), 341, 439 (244), 444, 1033 (181-184,
 187-189, 191, 193-198, 201-204, 206, 208,
 209, 212, 217), 1035 (188, 225), 1086 (441),
 1093 (483, 485), 1094 (485, 489), 1095 (181,
 497), 1096 (501), 1097 (181, 191, 193-196,
 198, 202), 1098 (501), 1099 (202), 1160 (483,
 687), 1163, 1165 (483), 1167 (697, 700),
 1168 (697), 1169 (483), 1170 (483, 704, 705),
 1171 (704), 1178 (483), 1180 (441), 1189
 (751), 1191 (765-767, 769, 773, 774, 777,
 781-783), 1192 (751, 774, 786), 1195, 1197
 (805), 1204, 1205, 1211-1213, 1217, 1221
 Aoki, H. 697 (448), 806
 Appel, R. 663 (267), 664 (274, 275, 277), 720
 (538), 741 (538, 873), 748 (538), 750 (675,
 872), 801, 809, 813, 818
 Appelqvist, L. A. 208 (89), 232
 Arai, I. 832 (79), 881
 Arai, Y. 954, 956 (114a), 967
 Araki, Y. 1166, 1170, 1172, 1185, (708),
 1218
 Arbasino, M. 649 (161), 798
 Arbuzov, B. A. 136 (36), 151, 425, 435 (181),
 442, 446 (2), 466, 467 (92), 468 (97-99), 469
 (98, 101-104), 470 (104), 472 (124), 474
 (124, 127), 475 (97, 99, 124, 128, 130, 133),
 476 (135, 136), 482 (146), 483 (149), 490
 (173), 491 (173, 175), 501, 503-505, 735
 (597, 600), 786 (823, 825), 811, 817, 1158
 (683), 1217
 Arcus, C. L. 446 (8), 453, 456, 457 (46), 501,
 502
 Arens, A. 838 (124), 882
 Arens, B. 838 (124), 882
 Arens, J. F. 733 (592, 593), 810
 Arens, M. 225 (172), 235
 Argabright, P. A. 434 (227), 443, 645 (124),
 677 (328a-330), 699 (471), 797, 803, 807
 Arlt, D. 629 (35), 647 (141), 794, 797, 977
 (37, 41), 978 (41), 981 (59), 982 (60), 988
 (87), 998-1000
 Arluck, R. M. 835, 868 (90), 881
 Armarego, W. L. F. 754 (701a), 814
 Armour Grocery Products Co. 697 (443),
 806
 Armstrong, R. 392 (38), 438
 Arnold, R. 561 (45), 567
 Arnold, R. G. 196 (16), 229, 425, 426, 433
 (174), 437 (239), 442, 444, 465 (85), 503
 Arnold, W. 103 (78), 128
 Aroney, M. 137 (40), 151
 Arquilla, E. R. 179 (73), 239
 Artini, D. 699 (459a-c), 807
 Aryutkina, N. L. 461 (69), 502
 Asada, K. 650 (167), 798
 Asano, S. 837 (116), 882
 Aschan, O. 1112 (532), 1213
 Aschbacher, P. W. 519, 529, 530, 538, 540
 (43), 546
 Ascherl, A. 897, 904 (61), 920
 Asc, K. 916, 917 (143), 922
 Ashby, R. 890 (24), 919
 Ashby, R. A. 912 (126), 921
 Ashcroft, S. J. 562 (50), 567
 Ashley, M. G. 216 (134), 234
 Asinger, F. 1117 (565), 1214
 Asmus, K. D. 359 (14), 377
 Aspila, K. I. 1071 (398), 1072 (402), 1073

- (402, 406), 1074 (402), 1076 (412), 1210
 Assony, S. J. 437 (240), 444, 1014, 1109,
 1119, 1132 (36), 1200
 Aten, A. H. W., Jr. 510 (23), 546
 Atkinson, R. F. 976 (32), 998
 Atlas Chemical Industries, Inc. 674, 771
 (308), 802
 Audrieth, L. E. 1026 (148), 1203
 Audrieth, L. F. 821, 854 (1), 878, 1026 (149),
 1203
 Aufderhaar, E. 708, 718 (495), 808
 Augustin, J. 175 (56), 188, 510 (18), 522 (18,
 61), 526 (18), 528, 529 (18, 61), 546, 547,
 1058 (327, 329, 330), 1059 (340), 1062 (346,
 347, 352, 353), 1067 (382, 383), 1074 (405),
 1079 (327, 415), 1080 (327), 1090 (466),
 1091 (327, 466), 1112 (537), 1117 (568),
 1160 (568, 688), 1162 (688), 1163 (537, 688),
 1164 (537), 1165-1167, 1169, 1171 (688),
 1172, 1174, 1175 (568), 1179 (405), 1180
 (537), 1184 (405, 568, 688), 1188 (537), 1189
 (754), 1190 (758), 1191 (466, 782-784),
 1192 (353, 790), 1193 (353, 466, 790, 793),
 1194, 1198 (790), 1208-1210, 1212-1214,
 1217, 1219-1221
 Augustin, M. 751 (681), 813
 Aumüller, W. 750 (678), 813
 Aurich, H. G. 749 (669), 813
 Ausloos, P. 358 (8), 362 (16), 377 (74), 377,
 379
 Austad, T. 915 (138), 916 (143), 917 (143,
 146), 922
 Austen, P. T. 1022 (86), 1202
 Auten, R. W. 650 (170), 798
 Auterhoff, H. 177, 178 (72), 189
 Autos, K. 212 (107), 233
 Avery, S. B. 959 (127), 967
 Awe, W. 225 (171), 235
 Axén, R. 1063, 1066 (380, 381), 1209
 Aynsley, E. E. 896, 898 (59), 919
 Azman, A. 1062 (356), 1208
 Azumi, T. 24, 31, 34, 41, 43, 50 (65), 68
 Bašasina, R. N. 469 (101), 503
 Babb, R. M. 838, 860 (127), 882
 Babichev, F. S. 691 (419), 805
 Bacaloglu, I. 423 (169), 424 (169, 172), 442,
 582, 583, 590 (77), 617
 Bacaloglu, R. 423 (169, 170), 424 (169, 172),
 442, 581 (75), 582, 583 (77), 590 (75, 77), 617
 Bach, E. 274, 286, 287 (2), 292, 1059, 1060,
 1062 (341), 1208
 Bach, J. L. 669 (357), 804
 Bačiková, D. 1191 (781), 1220
 Back, R. A. 345 (3), 347 (16, 17), 348 (3, 19),
 349 (3), 355, 550 (19), 566
 Backer, H. J. 867 (214), 885
 Bacon, R. G. R. 220 (150), 224 (163), 234,
 235, 353 (31), 355, 372 (51, 52), 378, 383,
 401, 403, 411 (4), 438, 821 (4, 7), 823 (4, 7,
 20-22), 827 (56), 835, 836, 838, 840, 843 (7),
 844, 845 (22, 154, 156), 849 (20, 21, 163, 164,
 166), 852 (20, 21, 154), 860 (21, 197), 861
 (20-22), 866 (22), 867 (7), 868 (20), 874-876
 (7), 878-880, 883, 884, 983 (68), 999
 Badger, R. 550 (11), 566
 Badger, R. M. 398, 437 (86), 440
 Badu, K. 889 (4), 918
 Baehler, Br. 540 (89, 90), 548
 Bagaturianc, A. A. 1104, 1106 (508), 1213
 Bagaturianz, A. A. 296 (1), 317
 Bagatur'yants, A. A. 6 (9, 10), 66
 Baggio, S. 122 (117), 129
 Bailey, D. N. 428 (210), 443
 Bailey, J. H. 95 (50), 127
 Bailey, J. R. 725 (553), 809
 Bailey, R. A. 822, 842 (14), 879
 Baird, M. C. 313-315 (67), 319
 Bak, B. 94 (47), 95 (52), 127
 Bak, T. A. 408 (111), 410, 586 (80), 617
 Bakhitov, M. I. 784 (812), 786 (826), 817
 Baker, A. D. 7 (24), 66
 Baker, J. A. 874 (241), 886
 Baker, J. W. 412 (125), 425 (125, 182-185),
 428 (125, 182-185, 210), 441-443, 1178
 (715, 716), 1218
 Baker, R. K. 1056 (320), 1207
 Bakry, N. 759 (128), 967
 Balabanov, F. B. 735 (600), 811
 Balabanova, F. B. 466, 467 (92), 468 (99),
 469, 470 (104), 472 (124), 474 (124, 127),
 475 (99, 124, 128, 130), 483 (149), 490 (173),
 491 (173, 175), 503-505
 Balan, J. 1191 (775), 1220
 Balasubrahmanyam, S. S. 225 (169), 235
 Baldwin, J. E. 726 (559, 561), 810, 977 (36),
 998, 1144 (659), 1216
 Ball, Ch. D. 1109 (516), 1213
 Balon, Y. G. 630 (39), 794
 Bamford, C. H. 348 (22), 355
 Bamford, D. A. 348 (22), 355
 Bandler, M. 659 (223), 800
 Banerjee, S. 1086 (442, 444), 1087 (443),
 1088 (442), 1090 (468), 1211, 1212
 Banfi, D. 510, 527, 530, 539, 540 (13), 545
 Bank, S. 135 (17), 150
 Bankert, R. A. 827 (52), 880
 Banks, R. E. 980 (57), 981 (55), 999

- Banta, C. 384 (14), 438
 Bany, T. 752 (693), 813
 Barakat, T. M. 299 (15), 317
 Baranov, S. N. 1086 (433, 434), 1211
 Barba, N. A. 1065 (366), 1209
 Barba, N. Z. 340 (27), 341
 Barber, H. J. 826 (31), 879
 Barber, M. 12, 20-22 (30), 67
 Bardos, T. J. 659 (232), 800, 955 (116), 967
 Barends, R. J. P. 705 (491), 808
 Barker, M. H. 962 (130), 967
 Barker, M. W. 642 (102), 796
 Barker, S. A. 1065 (370, 372), 1066 (378, 379), 1209
 Barlin, G. B. 754 (701a), 814
 Barnikow, G. 911, 913 (121), 921, 1017 (69), 1023 (122), 1024 (111, 120-123), 1025 (122), 1026 (111, 120-123, 150), 1034 (223), 1053 (121), 1085 (432), 1110 (523), 1111 (528), 1123 (596), 1133 (121), 1201-1203, 1205, 1211, 1213, 1215
 Baronova, N. I. 837 (108), 882
 Barr, D. A. 203 (64), 231, 981 (55), 999
 Barrett, G. C. 153 (1), 177, 184, (68), 187, 188
 Barroeta, N. 135, 138 (20), 151, 252, 254, 256, 258, 260-265 (12), 270, 521 (51), 547, 549 (5), 552 (28-31), 553 (32, 33), 555 (29, 37, *), 556 (29, 30, 34), 557 (29-31, 34-37), 558 (29), 559 (5, 35, 37), 560 (34, 41), 562 (54), 564 (71), 565 (30, 32, 33), 566, 567, 865 (210), 885
 Barro-Ruffel, M. 209 (92), 232
 Barsegov, R. G. 362 (19), 372 (53), 378, 379
 Bartak, D. E. 334 (9), 341
 Bartell, L. S. 75 (24), 126
 Barthold, E. 1080 (417), 1210
 Bartlett, J. K. 510 (12), 545
 Bartlett, P. D. 135 (17), 150
 Bartley, W. J. 515, 517 (37, 38), 531 (76), 534 (37, 38), 546, 547
 Bartmann, W. 701, 713-715, 725 (479), 807
 Barton, T. J. 482 (147), 505, 683 (377), 698 (451), 706 (493), 730 (581), 790 (866), 804, 806, 808, 810
 Baryko-Pikielna, N. 928 (22), 964
 Basch, H. 14 (36), 67
 Baskakov, Yu. A. 515, 517, 532 (39), 546, 743 (637), 749 (668), 812, 813
 Basňák, I. 1087, 1088, 1180 (451), 1211
 Basson, R. A. 362 (17), 363 (23b), 377, 378
 Bastiansen, O. 75 (22b, c), 125, 135 (32), 151
 Battistini, G. G. 122 (119), 129
 Battistuzzi, R. 1058 (334), 1208
 Batyka, E. 827 (49), 880
 Batzer, H. 686 (390), 805
 Bauer, C. (881), 818
 Bauer, H. 260, 262 (22), 271
 Bauer, J. 691 (413), 805
 Bauer, S. 174 (53), 188
 Bauer, S. H. 15 (52), 67, 71 (11, 13), 75 (21), 79 (11, 13), 80 (11), 82 (11, 13), 86, 88 (11), 90-92 (13), 95 (11, 13), 125, 126
 Baukov, Yu. I. 448 (24), 501, 656 (202), 799
 Baum, J. 730 (860), 818, 1149 (675), 1217
 Baum, K. 635 (68), 795
 Baxter, J. N. 1043 (277), 1206
 Baybutt, P. 12, 20-22 (30), 67
 Bayer, O. 638 (83), 795
 Bayreuther, H. 661 (250), 801
 Beacham, J. 185, (115), 190
 Beagley, B. 71, 79, 82, 85, 92, 119 (15), 125
 Beale, J. S. 369 (43), 378
 Bear, Y. 7, 12 (23), 66
 Beard, C. I. 398, 437 (84), 440, 550 (9), 566, 1092, 1107 (477), 1212
 Beatty, D. A. 14 (37), 67, 205, 217 (80), 232
 Beaver, D. J. 1032 (177), 1204
 Beazley, P. M. 199 (33), 230
 Beck, B. H. 143 (65), 146 (65, 69), 147 (65), 152
 Beck, B. M. 486 (162), 505, 1029, 1135, 1136 (159), 1203
 Beck, G. 990 (104, 105), 1001
 Beck, W. 196, 205, 218 (14), 229
 Becka, L. N. 122 (117), 129
 Becker, E. J. 778 (791), 816
 Becker, W. 196, 205, 218 (14), 229
 Beckmann E. 720 (526), 809
 Beckwith, A. L. J. 636 (74), 795
 Bedrosian, S. B. 751 (685), 813
 Bedrosjan, S. B. 1110 (520), 1213
 Beears, W. L. 827 (52), 880
 Beger, J. 874 (244), 886, 977 (40), 998
 Begg, G. 1188 (735), 1219
 Beggiano, G. 352 (29), 355, 400 (96), 440
 Behar, D. 373 (60), 379
 Behar-Bannelier 1189 (750), 1219
 Behrend, E. 662 (259), 801
 Behringer, H. 501 (194), 506
 Beitchman, B. D. 674 (307), 802
 Belasco, J. J. 512, 516, 534 (29), 546
 Belaya, V. P. 628, 629 (31), 793
 Belen'kii, B. G. 202 (55), 231
 Bell, A. J. 691 (415), 805
 Bellamy, L. J. 202, 203 (58), 215, 226 (128), 231, 234, 311 (59), 318
 Bellavita, V. 224 (165, 166), 226 (182), 235

- 236, 325, 326, 331 (3), 332 (4), 341
 Belyaev, Yu. I. 309, 310 (52), 318
 Belyak, A. A. 182 (90), 189
 Bencze, M. 1033 (205), 1205
 Bendito, D. P. 913 (134), 921
 Bendz, G. 1006 (4), 1199
 Benkovich, S. 935 (50), 965
 Benn, M. H. 1008 (16), 1012 (31), 1200
 Bennet, W. B. 647 (140), 797
 Bennett, R. P. 637 (77, 81), 795
 Bennett, W. 392 (38), 438
 Beno, A. 329 (24), 330 (24, 25), 339 (22, 24, 25), 340 (24, 25), 341, 1099, 1167 (500), 1212
 Beño, H. H. 1167 (701), 1218
 Benseker, R. A. 1094 (488), 1212
 Benson, F. R. 1137 (642), 1216
 Benson, H. L., Jr. 363 (22), 378
 Benson, S. 551 (*), 560, 565 (42), 567
 Benson, S. W. 238 (3-5), 239 (3), 243 (3, 4, 10), 244, 245 (4, 10), 247 (4), 249-251 (3), 254 (4), 256 (3), 258 (3, 4), 262, 264 (3), 268 (3-5, 10), 270
 Bentley, F. F. 216 (133), 226 (178), 234, 235
 Benz, W. 661, 676 (240), 800
 Benzing, E. 471 (120), 489 (169), 504, 505
 Benzing, G. 728 (572), 810
 Berchtold, G. A. 689 (404), 805
 Berg, G. 1049 (290), 1207
 Berger, A. 423 (170, 171), 442, 581 (75), 582 (78), 590 (75, 78), 617
 Bergman, E. 1092, 1098 (472), 1212
 Bergmann, E. 398 (85), 399 (90), 437 (85), 440, 1021 (82), 1202
 Bergmann, F. 1009 (20), 1200
 Bergmann, M. 930 (31), 964, 1191 (761), 1219
 Bergmark, T. 7, 12 (22), 23, 66
 Bergmark, W. R. 346 (10), 355, 671 (294), 802
 Berg-Nielsen, K. 873 (238), 885
 Bergson, G. 890 (19), 896 (58), 903 (19, 92), 904 (58), 918-920
 Bergstrom, F. W. 916 (140), 922
 Berkman, Y. P. 398 (82), 440
 Berkovich, S. 1056 (320), 1207
 Berman, D. A. 634 (60), 742 (863), 794, 818
 Bernard, S. 1109 (515), 1213
 Bernát, J. 1063 (387), 1090 (456, 457), 1152 (678), 1209, 1211, 1217
 Bernatek, E. 873 (238), 885
 Berney, J. E. 209 (92), 252
 Berns, A. E. 1188 (745), 1219
 Bernstein, H. J. 142 (62, 64), 143 (64), 144 (62), 152
 Berseck, C. 753 (696), 813
 Berson, A. 390 (28), 438
 Bertholet, M. 260, 263-265 (26), 271
 Bertoluzza, A. 303 (26a), 318
 Bestian, H. 425 (179), 442, 662 (260), 681, 682 (374), 801, 804
 Bestmann, H. J. 695 (865), 818, 995 (111), 1001
 Bettinetti, G. F. 723 (542), 809
 Bettschart, A. 1116 (556), 1214
 Bevan, P. L. T. 373 (60), 379
 Beveridge, D. L. 15 (50), 67
 Beyer, E. 563 (60), 567, 1039 (252, 253), 1090 (464), 1206, 1211
 Beyer, H. 774 (768), 816
 Beyermann, H. C. 1188 (734), 1219
 Beyleveld, W. M. 669 (357), 804
 Bezruchko, V. T. 154 (5, 8), 182 (5, 84), 187, 189
 Bhat, S. N. 301 (23), 318
 Bhatia, S. B. 740 (622, 624), 783 (624), 811
 Bhattacharya, S. N. 656 (201), 799
 Bianchetti, G. 689 (406), 805, 1132 (622), 1216
 Bianco, R. 889, 896 (9), 918
 Bichiashvili, A. D. 362 (19, 20), 363 (20), 378
 Bieber, T. I. 645 (119), 796
 Bielschowski, O. 638 (85), 795
 Biener, H. 681 (371, 374), 682 (374), 685 (388), 763, 771, 772 (730), 804, 805, 814
 Bier, M. 942 (72), 965
 Bierl, B. A. 406 (108), 440
 Bierman, U. 660 (236), 800
 Biezais, A. 896, 904 (58), 919
 Biezais-Zirmis, A. 901 (85), 920
 Billar, B. 471 (119), 504
 Bigley, D. B. 555 (*)
 Bigliardi, G. 122 (116), 129
 Bigoli, F. 122 (122), 129
 Bikales, N. M. 1064 (361), 1209
 Billaz, R. 747 (659), 812
 Billek, G. 1008 (19), 1200
 Billeter, O. 134 (13), 150, 399 (88), 440, 1014 (40), 1015, 1021 (42), 1200
 Billeter, O. C. 446 (4, 5), 453 (5), 501, 663 (266), 801
 Billiet, H. A. 1188 (734), 1219
 Binder, H. 1007 (7), 1026 (154), 1200, 1203
 Binick, A. 571, 586, 589, 590, 592, 594, 595, 597, 598, 600 (27), 614 (27, 124), 615, 618
 Binsch, G. 218 (145), 234, 526, 529 (68), 547, 726 (557), 809, 1143 (657), 1216
 Birch, K. M. 924 (3), 963

- Birckenbach, L. 821, 854 (11), 878, 986 (81),
INNI
 Bird, C. W. 735 (601), 811
 Bird, M. L. 898 (65), 920
 Birge, R. R. 1127 (614), 1213
 Birkenbach, L. 665, 671 (279, 280), 801,
 1024 (103), 1202
 Birkhimer, C. A. 185 (110), 190
 Birkhimer, E. A. 408 (111), 440
 Birum, G. H. 710 (503), *MM*
 Bischoff, M. 479 (141), 505, 1155 (681),
 1217
 Bishop, C. A. 555 (*)
 Bisnette, M. B. 314 (74), 319
 Bistrzycki, A. 1116 (556), 1214
 Bittinger, H. 183, 184 (97), 189
 Bjorseth, A. 96 (61, 64), 127, 138 (46), 151
 Black, D. St. C. 413 (139, 140), 415 (140),
 432 (139, 140), 441, 830 (66), *SW*, 1139
 (647), 1140 (647, 649), 1216
 Blackman, L. C. F. 890 (17), 918
 Blackwood, R. K. 396 (67), 439, 822 (10),
 879
 Blaise, E. E. 773 (758), 815
 Blake, D. M. 313 (70), 319
 Blanchard, H. S. 526, 529, 541 (67), 547
 Blank, G. E. 185 (107), 190
 Blatter, H. M. 1150 (676), 1217
 Blau, W. 662 (260), *MI*
 Bledsoe, J. O. 838, 860 (127), 882
 Bloch, G. A. 1057 (323, 326), 1207, 1208
 Bloch, M. 1117 (562), 1214
 Blombäck, B. 1188 (728), 1218
 Blomquist, A. T. 1126, 1127, 1132, 1133,
 1144 (612), 1215
 Bloodworth, A. J. 677 (324, 325), 776 (325),
 777 (780, 781), 778 (787), 803, 816
 Bloomquist, A. E. 636, 676, (72), 795
 Blumenthal, H. T. 1188 (745), 1219
 Bly, R. S. 1043 (270), 1206
 Boal, J. R. 516, 518, 535 (40), 546
 Boberg, F. 537 (85), 548, 997 (117), 1001
 Bocán, F. 1033 (206), 1205
 Bochar, D. A. 6 (10), 66
 Bock, H. 19 (57, 58), 67
 Bodansky, M. 185 (110), 190
 Bode, K.-D. 592 (94), 617, 1116, 1117 (555),
 1214
 Bodea, C. 837 (111), 882
 Bödeker, J. 1110 (523), 1213
 Bodenseh, H. K. 101 (70), 127
 Bodrikov, I. V. 841 (149), 883
 Boehme, H. 752 (692), 813
 Bogdanowicz-Szwed, K. 764 (739), 815
 Bögemann, I. M. 1109, 1119 (514), 1213
 Bögemann, M. 1014, 1029 (37), 1200
 Bogert, M. T. 872 (232), 885
 Böhland, H. 316 (83, 84), 319
 Böhme, H. 209 (93), 232, 645 (125), 748
 (661), 797, 813, 1017 (65), 1018 (72, 73),
 1201
 Boie, I. 354, (37), 356
 Boileau, J. 747 (659), 812
 Boivin, J. L. 826, 875 (28), 879
 Bollinger, J. M. 499 (192), 506
 Bonacorsi, R. 6, 13, 15, 16 (18), 66
 Bonaccorsi, R. 296 (3), 317
 Bondar, V. A. 652 (178), 798
 Bondar, W. A. 628, 629 (31), 793, 1044
 (280), 1207
 Bondarenko, S. P. 296 (1), 317
 Bonino, G. B. 303 (26a), 318
 Bonnett, R. 153 (3), 187, 821, 823 (4), 839,
 840 (135), 878, 882
 Bonora, G. M. 155, 157 (12, 13), 187
 Bonte, B. 467 (93), 503, 710 (505, 506), *MM*
 Boomsma, R. F. 123 (126), 129
 Booth, J. K. 826, 863 (37), 879
 Borchardt, J. K. 693 (429), 806
 Bordwell, F. G. 436 (232), 444
 Borisov, E. V. 296 (1), 317
 Bormann, D. 690, 704 (412), 805
 Borsotti, G. 637 (81), 795
 Bosch, S. F. 889 (3), 918
 Boschat, P. 760 (721), 814
 Bose, A. K. 688 (402), 805
 Bost, R. W. 1032 (173), 1116 (548), 1204,
 1214
 Bothner-By, A. A. 685 (383), 804
 Botschwina, P. 81 (32), 126
 Botta, A. 629 (35, 36), 794
 Bottler, R. 447 (19), 475 (132), 484 (19), 501,
 504, 725 (554), 809, 996 (116), 1001
 Bouchy, A. 71, 82, 94 (7), 124
 Bouffrot, K. 213 (111), 233
 Boutan, P. J. 436 (232), 444
 Bovey, F. A. 218 (146), 234
 Bowden, B. J. 954 (111), 966
 Bowers, W. H. 856 (184), 884
 Boyer, J. H. 349 (25), 354 (38), 355, 356, 634
 (64), 759 (716), 792 (716, 853, 855), 794,
 814, 818, 1050 (293), 1207
 Boyle, F. T. 1046 (284), 1207
 Brachel, H. V. 771 (750), 815
 Braden, R. 974 (24), 998
 Bradley, J. N. 348 (18), 355
 Bragin, J. 88 (44), 127
 Braibanti, A. 122 (116, 122), 129

- Bramlet, H. B. 868 (222), 885
 Brancourt, M. 571 (30), 574 (30, 47), 592, 595, 597, 598, 600 (30), 616
 Brandenburg, J. T. 260, 261, (17), 270, 565 (73), 567
 Brandsma, L. 409 (113), 440, 857 (187), 884
 Branstand, J. O. 1084 (425), 1210
 Braude, E. A. 75 (25), 126, 135 (32), 151
 Braun, J. von 858 (188), 884, 1043 (262, 263), 1206
 Braun, R. 752 (692), 813
 Brauner, B. 134 (9), 150
 Braunitzer, G. 1188 (740, 741), 1219
 Brause, W. 296 (6), 297, 298 (9), 299 (6, 16), 300 (9), 317, 577 (59), 578 (62, 63), 582 (62), 616
 Brause, W. M. 15 (44b), 67, 416 (153), 436 (231), 441, 443, 576, 577 (56), 616, 898 (66-68), 899 (77), 920
 Brautlecht, C. A. 1112 (533), 1213
 Brederick, H. 762 (729), 771 (752), 814, 815
 Breinlich, J. 209 (92), 232
 Breitfeld, B. 658 (216), 800
 Brenster, R. Q. 1037 (236), 1205
 Bresadola, S. 134 (15), 150, 389, 395 (21), 396 (21, 65), 397 (21), 438, 439, 521, 524 (53), 547, 822-824, 860, 865 (13), 879, 1015 (48), 1201
 Breslow, D. S. 477, 481 (139), 504, 1152, 1154 (679), 1217
 Bresse, H.-J. 749 (867), 818
 Bressel, U. 692 (423), 806
 Brett, T. J. 148 (78), 152
 Brewster, J. H. 157 (17), 187
 Brighton, W. D. 526, 529, 541 (69), 547, 1056 (319), 1207
 Bringeland, R. 102, 104, 106, 109 (72), 127, 139 (55), 152
 Brintzinger, H. 1032 (179), 1204
 Briody, J. M. 428 (211), 443
 Brittain, J. W. 743 (857), 818
 Brittain, J. W. 304 (32), 318
 Britton, D. 101, 102, 104-107 (71), 119 (109), 120 (108, 109), 121 (109), 127, 128, 139 (54), 152
 Brock, F. H. 437 (248), 444
 Brockway, L. O. 98, 99 (66), 127, 135, 136 (33), 151, 437 (238), 444
 Bronzert, T. J. 1187 (727), 1218
 Brotherton, T. K. 627 (23), 662 (256), 793, 801
 Brown, B. W. 123 (125), 129
 Brown, C. J. 100 (68), 127, 667 (361), 804
 Brown, F. C. 1086 (445), 1211
 Brown, G. M. 826, 875 (28), 879
 Brown, H. C. 384 (12, 13), 388 (13), 412 (12), 435, 436 (229), 438, 443
 Brown, M. 669, 670 (289), 802
 Brown, W. E. 184 (100), 189, 942, 943 (73), 965
 Browne, D. W. 1116 (554), 1177 (554, 712), 1214, 1218
 Brownstein, A. M. 636 (71), 795
 Broxton, T. J. 397 (70), 439
 Bruckner, H. 220 (151), 223 (161), 225 (173), 234, 235
 Bruenner, R. S. 427 (197), 443
 Bruhn, J. 95 (52), 127
 Bruice, Th. C. 935 (50), 965
 Brundie, C. R. 7 (24), 66
 Bruner, H. S. 350 (27), 355, 431 (213), 443
 Brunn, E. 613 (122), 618
 Brunvoll, J. 83 (37), 126
 Bruson, H. A. 1030 (162), 1203
 Bruxvoort, W. 671 (364), 741 (625), 804, 811
 Bryan, C. E. 953 (108), 966
 Brzozowski, Z. 412, 428 (129), 441
 Bubnovskaya, V. N. 891 (419), 805
 Buchs, A. 1117 (571), 1214
 Buckles, R. E. 197 (19), 229, 783 (810), 817
 Budding, H. A. 778 (790), 816
 Budzikiewicz, H. 218, 219 (148), 234, 274, 284 (11), 288 (19), 292, 293
 Buenker, R. J. 6 (7), 66
 Buettner, G. 996 (114), 1001
 Bugorkova, A. A. 840 (141), 841 (141, 146), 883
 Bühler, R. E. 358 (2), 377
 Bukac, Z. 640 (92), 796
 Bulatov, V. P. 639 (87), 795
 Bulka, E. 898 (70), 911 (70, 118, 119, 122), 912 (70), 913 (118, 119, 133), 914 (122, 135-137), 915 (137), 920-922
 Bullock, E. 1110 (519), 1213
 Bunge, W. 639 (98), 796
 Bunn, H. F. 940 (67, 67a), 965
 Bunnenberg, E. 177 (71), 188
 Bunnett, J. F. 395 (57, 59), 397 (57, 78), 398 (78), 439, 440
 Buntin, G. A. 830 (70), 880, 1029 (161), 1203
 Buraway, A. 827 (57), 880
 Burchard, W. 679 (348), 803
 Burekhalter, J. H. 1188 (747, 748), 1219
 Bürger, H. 782 (807), 816, 910 (115), 921
 Burger, K. 648 (148), 797
 Burgert, B. E. 652 (176), 798
 Burgoine, E. 623 (8), 793
 Burk, H. E., Jr. 642 (105), 796

- Burkser, L. E. 1057 (324), 1208
 Burkus, J. 428 (204), 443
 Burlant, W. 906 (99), 921
 Burlitch, J. M. 976 (33), 998
 Burmeister, J. L. 119 (102), 120 (105), 128
 Burmester, S. 586 (80), 617
 Burmistrov, S. I. 871 (231), 885
 Burnaeva, L. A. 732 (584, 575), 810
 Burns, E. A. 203 (65), 231
 Burpitt, R. D. 483 (152), 505, 694 (436), 806
 Burschihis, K. 260, 262 (22), 271
 Burton, M. 358 (7), 369 (44, 46), 377, 378
 Bush, J. B. 779, 785 (796), 816
 Bush, M. A. 120 (106), 128
 Bushweller, C. H. 143, 146, 147 (65), 152
 Buss, J. H. 238, 239, 243, 249-251, 254, 256, 258, 262, 264, 268 (3), 270
 Butler, G. B. 147 (72), 152, 679 (359), 804
 Butt, A. 746 (652), 753 (699), 812, 814
 Butterworth, P. J. 945 (79), 966
 Buzas, A. 786 (832), 817
 Bykhovskaya, E. G. 981 (56), 999

 Cacace, F. 509, 544 (2), 545
 Cagnoli, N. 224 (165), 225 (167, 168), 235, 325 (3, 5), 326, 331 (3), 332 (5), 341
 Cagnoli, N. B. 837, 874 (110), 882
 Cahn, R. S. 408 (112), 440
 Cairns, T. L. 154 (6), 187
 Caldow, G. L. 215, 226 (129), 234, 821 (2), 878
 Callewaert, G. L. 1062 (355), 1208
 Calvanico, N. 1135, 1136 (635), 1216
 Cambini, M. 336 (10), 341, 679 (337), 803
 Camble, R. 185 (115), 190
 Cambron, A. 451 (43), 502, 1024, 1026 (115), 1202
 Campbell, D. R. 199 (34), 230
 Campbell, J. R. 146 (68), 152
 Campbell, T. W. 465 (86), 466 (91), 503, 700 (470), 786 (470, 821), 787 (470), 807, 817
 Cannell, L. G. 396, 397 (63), 439, 825, 828, 831 (25), 879
 Cannon, D. Y. 839 (133), 882
 Caparra, G. 637 (81), 795
 Capeller, L. 132 (1), 150, 897, 904 (61), 920
 Caprioli, G. 389 (22), 438, 524, 529 (66), 547
 Capuano, L. 455 (56, 57), 464 (79), 502, 503, 709 (880), 746 (649, 650), 752 (650), 753 (864), 760 (721, 722), 761 (724), 762 (726), 767 (736), 812, 814, 815, 818, 1126 (724), 1218
 Caracci, R. 1043 (276), 1206
 Carey, F. A. 691 (417), 805, 840 (139), 841 (145), 872 (139), 882, 883
 Carey, M. J. 945 (79), 966
 Carleton, P. S. 699 (466), 807
 Carlos, D. D. 642 (105), 796
 Carlson, G. L. 82, 92 (34, 36), 126, 203 (61), 231
 Carlton, J. A. 1162 (690), 1217
 Carney, R. W. J. 471 (119), 472 (122), 504
 Carpenter, F. H. 175 (62), 188
 Carpenter, F. M. 528, 540 (74), 547
 Carpenter, G. B. 98-100 (65), 127
 Carпов, A. 214 (124, 125), 233
 Carrara, G. 889 (8), 918
 Carreras, J. 936 (53), 963
 Carreras-Barnes, J. 935, 941 (49), 965
 Carrington, D. E. L. 859 (193), 884
 Carriuolo, J. 937 (61), 965
 Carroll, B. S. 957-959, 961 (124), 967
 Carroll, D. G. 26, 41 (66), 43 (74), 68
 Carroll, F. I. 838, 860 (127), 882
 Carson, I. R. 1134 (627), 1216
 Carson, J. F. 827 (50), 880
 Carter, G. A. 1086 (435), 1211
 Carter, P. L. 483 (151), 505, 692 (426), 806
 Casanova, J. 549, 552 (3), 566
 Case, L. C. 564 (65), 567, 641 (96), 796, 1133 (626), 1216
 Casida, J. E. 512, 517 (28), 531 (79, 80), 532 (28, 81), 533, 534 (28, 79, 81), 546, 547
 Casillas, J. 913 (134), 921
 Cau, J. 928 (25), 964
 Caunon, W. N. 1043 (274), 1206
 Cauquis, G. 835, 836 (93), 881, 895 (53-55), 919
 Cavazza, M. 135, 138 (20), 151, 521 (51), 547, 549 (5), 552 (29), 555 (29, 37), 556 (29), 557 (29, 37), 558 (29), 559 (5, 37), 566, 567
 Ceccon, A. 134 (15), 150, 387 (15, 16), 388 (15, 16, 18, 19), 391 (19), 396 (16, 19), 397 (19), 438, 519 (49), 521 (54, 55, 58), 530 (58), 543 (54, 55, 98-100), 547, 548, 825 (26), 860 (196), 861 (196, 204), 862 (204), 870 (227), 879, 884, 885, 1015, 1018 (47), (332), 1201, 1208
 Ceder, O. 353 (32), 355, 832 (78), 881
 Cerami, A. 544 (95), 548, 940 (64, 68), 941 (64, 68, 70), 942 (70), 946, 947 (86), 958, 959 (70), 965, 966
 Cerniani, A. 892, 901 (35), 902 (86), 919, 920
 Černoyová, M. 1033 (211), 1205
 Chabas, A. 936 (53), 965
 Chadwick, D. H. 196 (17), 229, 623 (9), 793
 Chaikoff, I. L. 962 (129), 967
 Chakrabarti, C. L. 1071 (398), 1072 (402), 1073 (402, 406), 1074 (402), 1076 (412), 1210

- Chakraborty, A. 1086 (442-444), 1087 (443), 1088 (442), 1211
- Chalkley, G. R. 756, 757 (710), 814
- Challenger, F. 858, 859 (192), 884, 898 (65), 920
- Chamberlain, N. F. 217 (140), 227 (183), 234, 236
- Chambers, W. J. 637 (82), 795
- Chance, B. 1193 (796, 797), 1221
- Chance, L. H. 1043 (267), 1206
- Chang, P. K. 510, 543 (17), 546
- Chang, S. C. 698 (452), 806
- Chao, K.-J. 75 (22c), 125
- Chapman, J. A. 643 (883), 818
- Chapman, N. B. 1094 (494), 1212
- Chapman, O. L. 658 (213), 799
- Chatfield, P. V. 874 (241), 886
- Chatuncev, G. D. 644 (112), 796
- Chaturvedi, G. C. 1060, 1062 (342), 1208
- Chautard, R. 1017, 1096 (66), 1201
- Chauzov, V. A. 448 (24), 501, 656 (202), 799
- Chelobov, F. N. 986 (83), 1000
- Chemtron Corp. 679 (340-342), 803
- Chemical Rubber Publishing Co. 249, 263 (11), 270
- Chen, A. F.-T. 693 (428), 806
- Chen, C. C. 948 (91), 966
- Chen, K. K. 927 (15), 964
- Chen, S. 679 (360), 804
- Chen, S. C. 159, 160 (21-23), 187
- Chenn, M. M. 97 (57), 127
- Cherbuliez, E. 540 (89-91), 548, 838 (132), 882, 1113 (538), 1116 (553), 1117 (571), 1214
- Cherluck, R. M. 773 (757), 815
- Chernoff, L. H. 493 (180), 506
- Cheronis, N. D. 201 (47), 211 (103a, 103b), 230, 233
- Cheung, K. K. 167 (35), 188
- Chew, K. F. 196, 205, 218 (13), 229
- Chiang, Y. I. 635 (69), 795
- Chierici, L. 891, 900 (27, 28), 919
- Chihara, G. 954, 956 (113), 967
- Childs, J. 550 (19), 566
- Chillemi, D. 543 (97), 548
- Chin, C. C. Q. 185 (118), 190
- Chirakadze, G. G. 372 (53, 54), 379
- Chirkov, Y. N. 431 (218), 443
- Chisholm, M. D. 1011, 1061 (25), 1200
- Chitwood, J. L. 472, 474, 475 (125), 483 (151), 504, 505, 692 (426), 735 (599), 806, 811
- Churdoglu, G. 148 (81), 152
- Chkheidze, I. I. 365-368 (33), 378
- Chmel, L. 1191 (768), 1220
- Chmutova, G. A. 899 (72, 78), 920
- Chokai, S. 1084 (426), 1210
- Choudhary, G. 350 (27), 355, 431 (213), 443
- Chow, Y. M. 119-121 (109), 122 (123, 124), 123 (124), 128, 129
- Christensen, H. C. 364 (32), 378
- Christensen, H. E. 957-959, 961 (124), 967
- Christiansen, W. A. 924 (1), 963
- Christophersen, C. 572, 573 (37), 581 (74), 586 (37), 616, 617, 643 (114), 645 (122), 796
- Christopherson, C. 859, 863, 865 (195), 884
- Christophorou, L. G. 358 (6), 377
- Chung, Y. J. 365 (37), 367 (41), 378
- Chupp, J. P. 657 (210), 714 (521, 524), 767 (524), 799, 808, 809
- Chutny, B. 369 (45b), 378
- CIBA 699 (60), 807
- Cilley, W. A. 510 (11), 545
- Ciurdaru, G. 693 (428), 806
- Clapp, R. C. 1017 (64), 1201
- Clardy, J. C. 730 (581), 810
- Claridge, R. F. C. 365 (35), 378
- Clark, A. H. 84 (38), 126, 1088 (450), 1211
- Clark, G. R. 121-123 (110), 128
- Clarke, K. 859 (183), 884
- Clarke, P. T. 110-112 (91), 128, 1106, 1107 (510), 1213
- Clarke, R. A. 764 (735), 815
- Claudin, J. 1043 (264), 1206
- Claus, W. 358 (9), 377
- Clauss, K. 681 (370, 374), 682 (374), 686 (389), 687 (399), 704 (389), 708, 710, 712 (488), 732 (586), 759, 761, 771 (488), 804, 805, 808, 810
- Clauss, W. 897 (64), 920
- Clemedson, C. 927 (16), 964
- Clemens, D. H. 691 (415), 714 (520), 805, 808
- Clemens, L. M. 636, 676 (72), 795
- Cleve, G. 187 (119), 190
- Clezy, P. S. 837 (119), 882
- Clifford, A. F. 648 (149), 798
- Cloez, S. 570 (1), 615
- Closson, W. D. 171, 172 (47), 188
- Clowes, G. H. A. 927 (15), 964
- Clusius, K. 537 (86), 548
- Coble, H. D. 350 (27), 355, 431 (213), 443
- Coburn, W. C., Jr. 203 (60), 231
- Coenen, M. 680 (365), 804
- Collman, D. D. 637 (82), 648 (150), 664 (278), 795, 798, 801, 847 (161), 883, 1145 (665), 1217
- Cohen, A. I. 185 (110), 190
- Cohen, E. 744 (644), 812
- Cohen, P. P. 929 (28, 29), 934 (48), 964, 965

- Cohen, S. 925, 958 (7), 964
 Cohen, S. G. 395 (61), 439
 Cohen, V. I. 750 (673), 813
 Collard-Charon, C. 909 (107), 911 (107, 117), 912 (107), 913 (132), 914 (117), 921
 Collienne, R. 890, 902, 904 (21), 919
 Collier, R. H. 951 (97), 966
 Collin, G. 855 (179), 884
 Collins, A. D. 858, 859 (192), 884
 Collins, C. J. 390 (30), 438
 Collman, J. P. 314 (71, 72), 319, 637 (81), 795, 837, 856 (121), 882
 Colonna, F. P. 689 (405), 805
 Colowick, S. P. 936 (56), 965
 Combini, M. 374 (65), 379
 Congiu, L. 135, 138 (20), 151, 389 (20), 438, 521 (51), 547, 549 (5), 552 (29), 555 (29, 37), 556 (29), 557 (29, 37), 558 (29), 559 (5, 37), 566, 567
 Coniglio, B. O. 397, 408 (69), 439
 Connor, D. 742, 759 (628), 811
 Connor, J. A. 12, 20–22 (30), 67
 Conrad, R. 570 (13), 615
 Conti, J. 213 (116), 233
 Conway, T. T. 789 (849), 818
 Cook, A. G. 687 (393), 805
 Cook, B. R. 254 (16), 270
 Cook, R. L. 75 (25), 126
 Cook, S. L. 1024 (98), 1202
 Cooks, R. G. 288 (21), 293
 Cooper, J. E. 827 (55), 880
 Copp, D. H. 1188 (731), 1218
 Corbett, E. 958 (126), 967
 Cordella, G. 898 (71), 920
 Corden, M. E. 1076 (413), 1210
 Corey, E. J. 827 (45), 840 (139), 872 (45, 139), 880, 882
 Corfield, G. C. 133 (6, 7), 141 (61), 143 (61, 66), 145, 146 (61), 147 (71, 72), 148 (66), 150, 152, 204 (74), 232, 679 (358, 359), 804
 Cornell, J. H., Jr. 674 (309), 802
 Corson, F. P. 858 (191), 866 (211), 884, 885
 Costisella, B. 995 (110), 1001
 Cotter, J. L. 642 (108), 796
 Cottrell, H. J. 826 (31), 879
 Counsell, R. E. 678 (332, 333), 803
 Covington, A. K. 412 (126), 441
 Cowley, E. G. 552 (23), 566
 Cox, J. D. 238 (2), 270
 Cox, W. G. 134 (11), 135 (18), 150, 151, 389 (23, 26), 392 (23, 26, 39), 393 (39), 438, 439, 821, 823 (4), 827, 862 (47), 878, 880, 1020 (76, 77), 1201
 Crabbé, P. 155 (9, 10), 168 (37), 187, 188, 220 (149), 234
 Craddock, S. 17–19 (55), 67
 Cragg, R. H. 774 (767, 770), 784 (815), 815–817
 Craig, L. C. 947 (85), 966
 Craig, W. E. 550 (17), 566, 821 (2), 830, 831 (68), 878, 880
 Crandall, E. W. 634 (63), 794
 Craven, R. L. 426 (186), 442
 Craven, S. M. 88 (44), 127
 Crawford, R. J. 135 (17), 150
 Crawshaw, A. 133 (6, 7), 141, 143, 145, 146 (61), 147 (71), 150, 152, 204 (74), 232, 679 (358), 804
 Creech, H. J. 930 (33), 948, 949 (33, 87–90), 964, 966
 Creveling, C. R. 876 (247), 886
 Crippa, G. B. 1043 (276), 1206
 Cristokletov, V. N. 724 (546), 809
 Critchfield, F. E. 199 (35), 230
 Croft, J. R. 954, 955 (110), 966
 Cronwell, N. H. 682, 786 (833), 817
 Crosby, J. F. 643 (883), 649 (154), 798, 818
 Crow, W. D. 132, 133 (5), 150, 563 (63), 567, 832, 870 (75), 881
 Crowder, G. A. 138 (49), 151, 254 (16), 270
 Crowell, T. I. 827 (53), 880
 Cruikshank, F. R. 238, 243–245, 247, 254, 258, 268 (4), 270
 Culbertson, B. M. 636, 676 (72), 795
 Cule Davies, W. 307 (45), 318
 Cummings, C. A. 643 (883), 818
 Curl, R. F., Jr. 135, 136 (35), 151, 437 (237), 444
 Currie, J. O., Jr. 976 (32), 998
 Curtice, J. S. 171 (48), 188
 Curtis, E. A. 773 (757), 815
 Curtis, R. W. 185 (108), 190
 Curtius, T. 633 (57), 594
 Cutrufello, P. F. 845 (159), 883
 Cymerman-Craig, J. 1043 (277), 1206
 Cyvin, S. J. 71 (16), 75 (23), 78 (27), 79, 80, 82 (16), 83 (27, 37), 85, 87, 92, 95, 96 (16), 125, 126
 Dadieu, A. 1091 (469, 470), 1212
 Daebritz, E. 786 (834), 817
 Daehnfeldt, J. L. 1192 (799), 1221
 Daessler, C. G. 963 (140), 967
 Dahl, O. 307 (44), 318
 Dahms, G. 972 (14), 997
 Daigaku, T. 529, 530, 537, 539 (72), 547
 Dailey, B. P. 550 (9), 566, 1092, 1107 (477), 1212
 Dailey, B. R. 398, 437 (84), 440

- Dainippon Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. 746 (656), 812
- Dains, F. B. 393 (42), 439, 450 (35), 463 (77), 502, 503, 1111 (530), 1213
- Dainton, F. S. 373 (55), 379
- Dakin, H. D. 930 (30), 964
- Dakkouri, M. 95 (48), 127
- Dale, J. W. 892 (40), 919
- Dallacker, F. 911, 913, 914 (124), 921, 1024, 1026, (93), 1202
- Dallas, G. 1141, 1143 (655), 1216
- Daly, J. W. 876 (247), 886
- Daly, N. J. 562 (51-53), 567
- Daly, W. H. 664 (269), 801
- D'Amario, P. 346, 352 (7), 355
- Damm, W. 199 (29), 230
- Damrauer, R. 976 (31), 998
- Danchenko, M. N. 971 (13), 989 (90), 997, 1000
- Dandarova, M. 297, 299 (11), 317, 1186 (722), 1218
- Dandliker, W. B. 950 (93), 951 (96), 966
- D'Angeli, F. 523, 529 (64), 547, 1056 (313), 1207
- D'Angelini, F. 751 (680), 813
- Daniels, D. A. 646 (135, 136), 797
- Danielsson, B. 753 (698), 814
- Daniher, F. A. 635 (70), 795
- Danileiko, D. A. 727 (568), 810
- Danis, F. B. 1037 (236), 1205
- Dannhäuser, J. 627 (24), 793
- Dano, N. C. 825, 828, 831 (25), 879
- Danyukin, A. A. 897 (62), 920
- Dapkviashvili, A. G. 362 (21), 364 (30), 378, 401 (98), 440
- Dardenne, G. 326 (31), 342
- Darwish, D. 384 (11), 438
- Das, R. C. 889 (4, 5), 918
- Daughhete, P. H., Jr. 649 (158), 798
- David, D. J. 203 (69), 231
- Davidson, J. S. 1024 (113), 1202
- Davies, A. G. 677 (324-327), 773 (764), 776 (325), 777 (780, 781), 781 (803), 782 (806), 803, 815, 816
- Davies, G. D., Jr. 735 (603), 811
- Davies, M. M. 425, 428 (184), 442
- Davies, W. 1017 (68), 1201
- Davies, W. H. 1090 (454), 1211
- Davies, W. L. 956 (117), 967
- Davis, G. T. 1094 (493), 1212
- Davis, H. R. 663 (264), 682 (376), 801, 804
- Davison, W. H. T. 202 (57), 231
- Dawson, J. W. 774 (768), 816
- Day, A. R. 1088 (448), 1211
- Day, J. 167, 180 (36), 187
- Dazantiev, D. G. 1060 (343), 1208
- Dean, J. M. 649 (153), 798
- Dean, R. F. A. 952 (107), 966
- Debus, H. 972 (16), 997
- Decius, J. C. 4 (6), 66, 509 (5), 545
- Dedek, W. 540 (87), 548, 1062 (349), 1208
- De Furia, F. G. 544 (95), 548, 940 (68), 941 (68, 70), 942, 958, 959, (70), 965
- Degani, Y. 167 (33), 188, 856, 857 (183), 858 (189), 884
- Degener, E. 784, 785 (814), 817, 975 (28), 998
- Degnan, W. M. 446 (6), 501
- Dehghani, K. 743 (636), 812
- Dehnicke, K. 656 (195), 799
- Deichmann, D. 501 (194), 506
- De Klein, W. J. 840, 841 (137), 882
- Del Bene, J. 15, 41 (53), 67
- Delépine, M. 868 (218), 885, 1116, 1117 (546), 1214
- Dells, O. 638 (85), 795
- Della, E. W. 148 (79), 152
- Delonca, H. 209 (92), 232
- Del Re, G. 692 (421b), 805
- Deltsova, D. P. 738 (620), 787 (838), 811, 817
- DeMauriac, R. 657, 670, 725 (204), 799
- DeMauriac, R. A. 657, 670, 725 (207), 799
- Demjanová, E. 1132 (623), 1216
- Deraoute, J. P. 752 (690), 813
- Dem'yanovich, V. M. 154, 155 (7), 156, 157 (16), 182 (85, 96), 187, 189
- Den, Zhyun-Syan, 837 (112), 882
- Denecker, G. 724 (874), 818
- Denivelle, L. 571 (15, 16, 27-33), 572 (42), 573 (15, 16, 42), 574 (30, 32, 47), 575 (42), 586 (27), 587 (82), 589 (15, 16, 27, 42, 84), 590 (15, 27, 84), 592 (27, 28, 30, 31), 594 (27), 595, 597, 598, 600 (27, 30), 613 (121), 614 (27, 124), 615, 618
- Dennis, E. A. 786 (830), 817
- De Puy, C. H. 434 (227), 443, 555 (*), 560 (40), 567, 677 (329, 330), 803
- Derbyshire, W. 196, 205, 218 (13), 229
- Dergunov, Y. 628 (29), 793
- Dergunov, Y. I. 703, 719 (483), 778 (785, 786), 793, 816
- Dergunova, D. P. 787 (839), 817
- Derkač, G. J. 1014, 1023 (39), 1025 (39, 130, 131, 133, 136, 139), 1026 (130, 131, 133, 136, 139), 1029 (139), 1200, 1203
- Derkach, G. I. 85 (40), 126, 628 (31), 629 (31, 33), 647 (143), 652 (178), 658 (214, 215,

- 217), 659 (221), 224-227, 230, 233), 660 (234, 237, 238); 663 (230), 671 (295), 690 (408), 793, 797-800, 802, 805, 808 (103), 911, 913 (120), 921, 982 (62), 985 (77), 999
- De Roos, A. M. 510 (23), 546
- Deryckere, A. 758 (869), 818
- De Santis, V. 865 (210), 885
- deSaussure, V. A. 951 (96), 966
- deStevens, G. 471 (117, 119), 472 (122), 504
- De Stevens, G. 1123 (601), 1215
- Deutsch, H. 1043 (262), 1206
- Deutsches Arzneibuch 209 (95), 232
- Devries, L. E. 245, 260, 261 (19), 270
- Dewar, M. J. S. 896 (17), 915
- Deyl, Z. 1174, 1187, 1190, 1199 (710), 1218
- Dibello, C. 751 (680), 813
- Dickinson, R. 94 (46), 127
- Dickinson, T. 412 (126), 441
- Dickore, K. 984 (72), 991 (94), 999, 1000, 1053 (303), 1131 (620), 1207, 1215
- Dickson, C. A. 679 (342), 803
- Diederich, D. 936 (54, 55), 965
- Diederich, D. A. 935, 941 (49), 965
- Diederichsen, J. 688 (403), 805
- Diehl, H. W. 860 (200), 884
- Diehr, H. J. 685 (387), 804
- Dienske, A. 1053 (306), 1207
- Diepers, W. 708, 718 (495), 808
- Dietrich, H. J. 697 (446), 806
- Dietrich, P. 855 (179), 884
- Dijkstra, A. 1188 (734), 1219
- Dileone, R. O. 727, 728 (566), 810
- Dillard, J. G. 283 (13), 292
- Di Pietro, J. 336 (10), 341, 374 (65), 379, 679 (337), 803
- DiSipio, L. 6 (15), 66
- Disselinkoetter, H. 678 (334), 709 (500), 803, 808
- Di Stefano, G. 346, 352 (7), 355
- Dittrich, B. 738, 763, 771 (616), 811, 1148 (673), 1217
- Diveley, W. R. 830 (70), 880, 1029 (161), 1203
- Dixon, A. E. 393 (41), 439, 450 (32, 33), 453 (48), 458 (64), 501, 502, 1024 (91, 124), 1025 (138), 1026 (124, 138, 146), 1202, 1203
- Dixon, L. 1110 (525), 1213
- Dixon, M. 951 (101), 966
- Dixon, R. N. 10 (28, 29), 11 (28), 54 (83), 66, 68, 204, 216, 226 (73), 232, 844 (155), 883
- Djatkina, M. E. 310 (53), 318
- Djerassi, C. 153 (2), 161, 171, (26, 27), 172, 173 (27), 176 (2), 177 (70, 71), 187, 188, 218, 219 (147, 148), 234, 274 (1, 2, 11), 284 (11), 286, 287 (1, 2), 288 (19), 289 (1), 292, 293, 1059, 1060, 1062 (341), 1208
- Dobbie, R. C. 978 (42), 998
- Dobo, J. 362 (21), 372 (53), 378, 379
- Doering, W. von E. 685 (384), 804
- Doerschner, K. 749 (670), 813
- Dohlen, W. C. von 98-100 (65), 127
- Doi, J. T. 400 (94), 440
- Doka, N. 786 (832), 817
- Dokunikhin, N. S. 673, 776 (362), 804
- Dolinski, R. J. 635 (67), 795
- Dollfus, W. 986 (80), 999
- Domagk, G. 1033, 1035 (216), 1205
- Domareva-Mandelstam, T. V. 685 (386), 804
- Domiano, P. 122 (119), 129
- Donbrovskii, A. V. 826 (42), 880
- Donovan, J. J. 650 (170), 798
- Donskaja, M. M. 1031 (166), 1204
- Doolittle, R. F. 1188 (728, 729), 1218
- Döpp, D. 651 (174), 798
- Dorfman, L. 471 (117), 504, 1123 (601), 1215
- Dorfman, L. M. 358 (4), 363 (23a), 377, 378
- Döring, C. E. 855 (179), 884
- Dorn, H. 1110 (521), 1213
- Doroshenko, V. V. 659 (224), 800, 973 (23), 998
- Dorough, H. W. 512, 517 (28), 531 (77, 79), 532 (28), 533, 534 (28, 79), 546, 547
- Douglas, C. 1082, 1116 (420), 1210
- Douglass, I. B. 393 (42), 439, 450 (35), 502, 867 (213), 885, 910, 911, 913 (116), 921
- Douglass, J. B. 463 (77), 503, 1111 (530), 1213
- Dousmainis, G. 550 (10), 566
- Dousmanis, G. C. 71, 80 (2), 124, 437 (241), 444, 1092 (478), 1212
- Dow Chemical Co. 750 (679), 813
- Dowling, L. M. 1064 (365), 1209
- Downer, J. D. 1088 (450), 1211
- Downs, A. W. 916 (141), 922
- Doyle, T. W. 789 (849), 818
- Drach, B. S. 630 (39), 794
- Drago, R. S. 171 (43), 188, 298, 299 (17), 300 (18), 317
- Drapier, J. 697 (449), 700 (468), 806, 807
- Draxl, K. 283 (13), 292
- Dreher, B. 199 (30), 230
- Dreizler, H. 14 (43), 67, 77, 96 (26), 126, 545 (103), 548
- Dresdner, R. D. 647 (144), 797, 976 (29, 30), 998
- Dressler, H. 1034 (221), 1205

- Dressler, K. 38 (70), 68
- Drobnică, E. 510, 522, 526, 528, 529 (18), 546
- Drobnică, L. 175 (56), 188, 522 (61), 526 (71), 528 (61, 71), 529 (61), 547, 1007 (11), 1033 (182, 184, 203, 208, 217), 1056 (315, 317), 1058 (329, 330), 1059 (340), 1062 (317, 346, 347, 351, 353), 1067 (382, 383), 1074 (315, 405), 1079 (415), 1081 (418), 1086 (437, 440, 441), 1087, 1088 (440), 1112 (537), 1117 (440, 568, 569), 1118 (569), 1160 (568, 687-689), 1162 (418, 688, 689), 1163 (418, 537, 688, 691), 1164 (537, 691, 692), 1165 (418, 688, 691, 692), 1166 (688), 1167 (688, 691, 696), 1168 (691), 1169 (688, 696), 1170 (704, 706), 1171 (688, 696, 704), 1172 (568, 569), 1173 (569), 1174 (568, 569, 689, 692, 710, 711), 1175 (568, 569), 1176 (711), 1179 (405), 1180 (437, 440, 441, 537, 567, 717, 718), 1181 (437, 440), 1182 (440, 719), 1183 (719), 1184 (405, 418, 568, 569, 688, 711), 1185 (711), 1188 (537), 1189 (689, 710, 751-754), 1190 (569, 710, 711, 758-760), 1191 (689, 752, 759, 760, 765-767, 769, 773-779, 781-785), 1192 (353, 751-753, 759, 774, 786, 792, 795), 1193 (353, 753, 790, 791, 797, 798, 800, 801), 1194 (759, 790, 800), 1195 (805), 1196 (801), 1197 (759, 805), 1198 (759, 790), 1199 (710, 759), 1200, 1204, 1205, 1207-1211, 1213, 1215, 1217-1221
- Droll, H. A. 312 (61, 62), 316 (61), 319
- Druet, B. 467 (93), 503, 710 (505), 808
- Drummond, F. E. 637 (80), 795
- Dryagileva, R. I. 697 (445), 806
- Dubenko, R. G. 760 (718), 814, 1026 (147), 1137 (643), 1203, 1216
- Dudek, G. 711 (507), 808
- Due, M. 135 (28), 151, 193 (4, 7), 194 (7), 229, 416 (149), 441, 564 (69), 567, 572, 576-578 (34), 579 (72), 586, 588 (34, 72), 589, 591 (72), 592 (34, 72), 593-595 (72), 616, 617, 649 (155), 798
- Duggan, D. M. 119-121 (104), 128
- Duntina, V. V. 167, 168, 175 (34), 182 (86-92), 188, 189
- Dunkelblum, E. 682 (375), 790 (850), 804, 818
- Dunn, P. 1137 (646), 1216
- Dunstan, D. R. 174 (54), 188
- DuFont 679 (338), 803
- duPont de Nemours and Co. 652 (179), 669, 670 (289), 671 (291), 696 (441), 699 (461), 714 (523), 746 (653), 786 (829), 798, 802, 806, 807, 809, 812, 817
- Dupuis, G. 185 (115), 190
- Durant, G. J. 458 (65), 462 (71), 502, 1156 (682), 1217
- Durbetaki, A. J. 1141 (654), 1216
- Dürkheimer, W. 1090 (458), 1211
- Durig, J. R. 88 (44), 97 (57), 127
- Durrell, W. S. 647 (144), 797
- Düsel, H. H. von 1038 (249), 1206
- Dustin, P. 952 (105), 966
- Dutta, C. P. 730 (580), 810
- Dvakovov, I. A. 685 (386), 804
- D'yanhenko, I. A. 326, 327 (32), 342
- Dyatkina, M. E. 437 (235), 444
- Dybowski, U. 753 (694), 813
- Dyen, M. E. 727 (562), 810
- Dyer, E. 562 (48), 567, 634 (62), 713, 738, 748 (513), 756, 762 (708), 763 (513), 769 (708), 794, 808, 814, 952, 953 (104), 966
- Dyson, G. M. 1032 (171, 172, 175), 1035 (172, 175), 1116 (554), 1177 (554, 712), 1204, 1214, 1218
- Dzantiev, B. G. 374 (63), 379
- Dzantiev, G. B. 523, 529 (63), 547
- Dzurilla, M. 1024, 1026 (99), 1033 (199, 200), 1102 (506), 1132 (623), 1202, 1205, 1213, 1216
- Eastham, J. F. 839 (133), 882
- Ebata, M. 185 (109), 190
- Ebeling, H. 1024, 1026 (120), 1202
- Eben, A. 201 (46), 230
- Ehholzer, U. 1148 (671), 1217
- Ebner, W. 746 (649), 753 (864), 812, 818
- Ebnöther, A. 694 (434), 806
- Ebsworth, E. A. V. 17-19 (55), 67, 655 (187), 799, 910 (113), 921
- Eckell, A. 723 (541), 809
- Éckroth, D. R. 658 (213), 799
- Edman, P. 540 (88), 548, 930, 946 (34), 964, 1112 (534), 1187 (725), 1188 (735), 1213, 1218, 1219
- Edward, T. J. 1088 (449), 1089 (452), 1211
- Edwards, J. D. 1084 (428), 1210
- Edwards, J. O. 412 (128), 441
- Edwards, T. 825, 828, 831 (25), 879
- Edwards, W. R. 773 (760), 815
- Eekhout, J. 317 (89), 319
- Effenberger, F. 472 (123), 474 (126), 504, 673 (363), 681 (373), 683 (378), 687 (373), 394-397, 691, 692 (422), 756 (394, 396), 757 (712), 776 (363), 804-806, 814
- Egenburg, I. Z. 685 (386), 804
- Egorov, Yu. 85 (40), 126

- Ehlers, D. 911, 913 (119), 914, 915 (137), 921, 922
- Eholzer, U. 470 (107), 504, 738 (618, 619), 811
- Eibisch, H. 448 (20), 501
- Eibler, E. 346 (11), 347 (13), 355
- Eidenschink, R. 729 (575), 810
- Eigenmann, H. K. 243-245, 268 (10), 270
- Eilers, E. 413, 432 (136), 441
- Einhellig, K. 648 (148), 797
- Eisenhauer, G. 664 (274), 801
- Eizner, Yu. E. 202 (55), 231
- Ekberg, G. 1084 (425), 1210
- Eland, J. H. D. 7 (25), 17-19 (54), 66, 67
- Eldegrawi, M. E. 531 (78), 547
- Elder, D. K. 199 (35), 230
- Elderfield, R. C. 1088 (448), 1211
- Eldjarn, L. 519, 542 (44), 546
- Eley, D. D. 301 (20), 317
- Elfayoumy, M. G. 758 (714), 814
- Eliel, E. L. 137 (39), 141 (58), 146, 147 (70), 148 (76, 78, 79), 151, 152
- El-Kari, E. 183 (98), 189
- Ellestad, O. H. 96 (62), 127, 138 (47), 151, 917 (144), 922
- Ellion, G. B. 1022 (85), 1202
- Elliott, M. C. 928 (21a), 964
- Ellison, D. H. 373 (56), 379
- Elmer, M. S. 1111 (529), 1213
- Elmore, D. T. 393 (45), 415, (141-143), 439, 441, 453 (49, 50), 502, 1024 (107), 1120, 1121 (577), 1202, 1214
- Elmore, M. S. 463 (76), 503
- Eloy, F. 758 (869), 818
- Elser, W. 725 (551), 740 (621), 800, 811
- El'tsov, A. V. 353 (36), 355
- Elvidge, J. A. 878 (250), 886
- Emeleus, H. J. 661 (245), 800, 892 (40), 919, 978 (42), 998
- Emerson, D. W. 384, 399 (5), 438, 826, 863 (37), 879, 1015, 1017, 1021, 1022 (45), 1201
- Emerson, K. 101-104, 108, 110, 118 (75), 127
- Emery, J. F. 832 (76), 881
- Emmons, W. D. 644 (116), 657, 670, 671 (205), 714 (520), 725 (205), 796, 799, 808
- Emsley, J. W. 217 (139), 234
- Endo, R. 1042 (260), 1206
- Endres, G. 986 (81), 1000
- Endtlinger, F. 537 (86), 548
- Engelhardt, G. 577 (61), 616, 900 (79), 920
- England, D. C. 694, 708 (437), 806
- Englin, M. A. 992 (106), 1001
- Entelis, S. 6 (9), 66
- Entelis, S. G. 204 (72), 231, 296 (1), 317, 425 (177), 426 (177, 189), 427 (177, 192), 428 (177), 431 (177, 216-220), 432 (221), 436, 437 (177), 442, 443, 1104, 1106 (508), 1213
- Entenmann, G. 702 (481), 807
- Entrikin, J. B. 201 (47), 211 (103a, 103b), 230, 233
- Ephraim, S. 427 (196), 443
- Epton, R. 1065 (370-372), 1066 (378, 379), 1209
- Erb, R. 685 (383), 804
- Eriks, K. 122 (115), 128
- Eriksson, S. 930, 946 (35), 964
- Erlanger, B. F. 944 (76), 965
- Ermakova, I. V. 992 (106), 1001
- Erner, W. E. 564 (66), 567, 641 (97), 796, 1053, 1133 (309), 1207
- Errera, M. 358 (10), 377
- Ershova, M. S. 209 (92), 232
- Es, T. van 891 (32), 895 (57), 900 (82), 919, 920
- Eschenmoser, A. 690, 704 (412), 805
- Eskins, K. 956, 957 (123), 967
- Espejo, O. 1113 (538), 1214
- Esperas, S. 917 (146), 922
- Esplin, D. W. 951 (98), 966
- Esso Research and Engineering Co. 763 (734), 815
- Etat Francais 747 (659), 812
- Etienne, A. 467 (93), 503, 710 (505, 506), 808
- Etlis, V. S. 1144 (660, 661), 1216, 1217
- Ettlinger, M. B. 563 (56), 567
- Ettlinger, M. G. 213 (112), 233, 1006-1008 (5), 1011 (29), 1012 (31), 1038 (245), 1116 (558), 1200, 1206, 1214
- Evans, E. A. 1059 (335), 1208
- Evans, E. A., Jr. 930, 946 (32), 964
- Evans, W. H. 254, 256 (14), 270
- Exner, O. 1094 (491), 1095 (495), 1102 (507), 1212, 1213
- Eyring, H. 1100 (502), 1213
- Eyster, E. H. 98, 99 (66), 127, 135, 136 (33), 151, 437 (238), 444
- Fahlman, A. 7, 12 (22), 66
- Fahr, E. 671 (293), 723 (868), 802, 818
- Faigle, J. W. 535 (83), 547
- Fairweather, R. 1122 (589), 1215
- Falk, R. A. 643 (109), 796
- Fanta, P. E. 860 (199), 884
- Farbenfabriken Bayer 374 (62), 379, 452 (44), 502, 667 (355), 668 (287), 674 (305), 678 (334), 701 (473), 709 (500), 710 (504),

- 738 (613, 619), 743 (640), 772 (753-755), 784, 785 (814), 786 (834), 801-804, 808, 811, 812, 815, 817, 986 (82), 988 (87), 1000
- Farbwerke Hoechst, A.-G. 650 (171), 685, (388), 687 (392), 698 (455), 699 (463), 750 (676, 678), 798, 805, 807, 813
- Farkas, A. 428 (203), 431 (214), 443, 743 (870), 818
- Farrissey, W. J., Jr. 413 (130), 441, 623 (12), 675 (310), 699 (466), 703, 719 (310), 746 (655), 793, 802, 807, 812
- Fassel, V. A. 96 (63), 127, 138 (45), 151, 203 (62), 226 (176), 231, 235
- Faught, J. B. 110, 111 (90), 128
- Faure, J. 928 (25), 964
- Faust, G. 991 (96), 1000
- Fava, A. 134 (12, 15), 135, 138 (20), 150, 151, 220 (150), 234, 384 (7, 9, 10), 387 (15, 16), 388 (9, 10, 15, 16, 19), 389 (20, 21), 391 (19), 395 (21), 396 (16, 19, 21, 65), 397 (7, 10, 19, 21), 399 (7, 91), 400 (7, 9, 91), 438-440, 510 (19), 519 (41, 46, 47, 50), 521 (19, 51, 53-55), 524 (19, 53), 527 (41), 543 (41, 46, 47, 54, 55, 98, 99), 546-548, 549 (4, 5), 552 (4, 29, 31), 555 (29, 37, *), 556 (29), 557 (29, 31, 37), 558 (29), 559 (5, 37), 564 (4), 566, 567, 822-824 (13), 825 (26), 860 (13, 190), 861 (196, 201, 203, 204), 862 (201, 204), 863, 864 (201), 865 (13), 879, 884, 909 (109), 921, 1015 (46, 49), 1017 (60, 61), 1018 (47, 74), 1019 (49), 1021 (60, 80, 81), 1058 (61, 331), (332), 1201, 1208
- Favaro, G. 352 (29), 355, 400 (96), 440
- Favstritsky, N. A. 403 (105), 440
- Fawcett, F. S. 648 (150), 798
- Fayter, R. G. 862 (205), 884
- Fechtig, B. 471 (119), 504
- Fedder, J. E. 447 (17), 497 (188), 501, 506
- Fedi, N. 224 (165, 166), 225 (167, 168), 235, 325 (3, 5), 326, 331 (3), 332 (4, 5), 341
- Fedorova, N. A. 892 (41), 919
- Fedorynski, M. 409 (114), 440, 869 (226a), 885
- Fedoseev, V. M. 510, 519, 542 (16), 546
- Feeney, J. 217 (139), 234
- Fehér, F. 102, 104 (73), 108 (82), 115 (73), 127, 128, 834 (86), 881
- Feigl, F. 207 (87), 232
- Feil, V. J. 519, 529, 530, 538, 540 (43), 546
- Fenauer, R. 490 (174), 505, 708, 718 (495), 808, 1145 (662), 1217
- Feinendegen, L. E. 1059 (336), 1208
- Felbert, G. 912, 914 (127), 921
- Feltkamp, H. 141 (59), 148 (79), 152
- Ferando, Q. 900, 902 (81), 920
- Fernando, Q. 832 (76), 881
- Ferrari, A. 122 (116), 129
- Ferrier, R. J. 827, 864 (46), 880
- Fetcher, W. 1024 (107), 1202
- Fetyukhin, V. N. 745 (648), 812
- Feuer, H. 649 (163), 798
- Ficini, J. 433 (222), 443, 734 (594), 810
- Fidutti, M. 747 (659), 812
- Fiedler, H. 927 (17), 964
- Fiedler, W. 991 (96), 1000
- Fiedorek, F. T. 827 (52), 880
- Field, F. H. 283 (13), 292
- Field, G. F. 185 (106), 190
- Field, L. 663 (268), 801, 838 (129), 882
- Field, M. 660 (236), 800
- Fielding, H. C. 645 (129), 656 (196), 660 (235), 760 (719), 797, 799, 800, 814
- Fieser, L. F. 835, 860 (89), 881
- Fieser, L. P. 930, 948, 949 (33), 964
- Filatov, G. V. 515, 517, 532 (39), 546
- Fild, M. 1025, 1026, 1029 (140), 1203
- Filippovich, I. V. 510, 519, 542 (16), 546
- Findeisen, K. 974 (24), 979 (47), 980 (48, 49), 981 (58), 989 (91, 92), 995 (109), 998-1001
- Fink, W. 779 (798), 816
- Finkel'shtein, A. I. 307 (43), 318
- Finzi, P. V. 649 (161), 798
- Firth, W. C., Jr. 307 (46), 318, 646 (138), 797
- Fischer, A. 671 (292), 802
- Fischer, E. 751 (686), 813, 991 (99), 1001
- Fischer, H. 1017 (65), 1201
- Fischer, P. 641, 675 (100), 687 (396, 397), 703, 719 (100), 756 (396), 796, 805
- Fischli, A. 684 (381), 690, 704 (412), 804, 805
- Fisel, S. 214 (124, 125), 233
- Fisher, B. E. 724 (548), 809
- Fisher, F. 1034 (219), 1205
- Flack, H. D. 123 (127), 129
- Fleischmann, R. 723 (541), 809
- Fleming, C. 1066 (375), 1209
- Fletcher, W. 415 (141), 441, 453 (49), 502
- Fliszar, S. 427 (200), 443
- Floch, L. 1033 (186, 191), 1097 (191), 1170 (706), 1204, 1218
- Floria, V. D. 827 (51), 880
- Floutz, W. V. 304 (34), 318
- Flowers, W. T. 826, 876 (43), 880
- Fluck, E. 985 (78), 999, 1026 (154), 1203
- Flygare, W. H. 71, 78, 82, 88 (4), 124, 137 (44), 151
- Foerst, W. 193 (2), 229

- Foerster, H. 787 (836), 817
 Foffani, A. 140 (57), 152, 406 (109), 440, 552 (24), 566
 Foglia, T. A. 727 (563), 810
 Foka, M. N. 1057 (324), 1208
 Foldi, V. S. 465 (86), 466 (91), 503, 700, 786, 787 (470), 807
 Folin, O. 630 (39), 794
 Foltling, K. 105 (81), 128
 Fontana, A. 185 (112), 190
 Fookes, C. J. R. 837 (119), 882
 Footner, H. B. 856 (182), 884
 Forbes, G. S. 655 (184, 188, 192, 193), 659, 660 (220), 799, 800
 Forchiassin, M. 689 (405), 805
 Forder, R. A. 122 (120), 129
 Forssberg, A. 358 (10), 377
 Förster, H. 1064, 1065 (363), 1209
 Foss, O. 102 (72), 104 (72, 79), 106, 109 (72), 113-116 (94), 127, 128, 139 (55), 152, 893, (46), 919
 Fourrey, J. L. 851, 867, (172), 883, 955, 956 (115), 967
 Fox, J. R. 1094 (493), 1212
 Fox, J. L. 1174, 1189, 1190, 1199 (710), 1218
 Fox, W. B. 977 (38), 980 (50), 998, 999
 Fraenkel-Conrat, H. 936 (56), 965
 Francis, W. C. 677 (322), 805
 Franck, R. W. 732 (589), 810
 Frank, H. P. 757 (711), 814
 Frank, R. 312 (61, 62), 316 (61), 319, 1017 (65), 1291
 Frank, R. L. 450 (36), 502
 Frank, S. 307 (46), 318, 646 (138), 797
 Franklin, J. L. 283 (13), 292
 Franklin, N. C. 141 (59), 148 (79), 152
 Franklin, W. J. 890 (22, 24), 910 (22), 912 (22, 126), 915 (22), 919, 921
 Franks, W. R. 948, 949 (87-89), 966
 Franz, J. E. 662 (258), 801
 Fravolini, A. 837, 874 (106, 110), 881, 882
 Frederick, M. R. 827 (52), 880
 Frederiksen, E. 909, 911, 914 (106), 921
 Frederiksen, E. K. 846 (160), 883
 Fredga, A. 901 (85), 920
 Freedman, M. L. 953 (109), 966
 Freeman, G. R. 358 (1), 359 (12), 362 (18), 363 (24, 28), 377, 378
 Freeman, J. M. 95 (51), 127
 Freeman, J. P. 877 (249), 886
 Freis, R. E. 636, 676 (72), 795
 Freiser, H. 900, 902 (81), 920
 Freundlinger, E. 659 (222), 800
 Fridman, A. L. 832 (80), 881
 Fried, J. 185 (110), 190, 832 (77), 881
 Friedel, R. A. 315 (75), 319
 Friedman, H. A. 1064 (364), 1209
 Friedman, N. 499 (192), 506
 Friedmann, M. 174 (55), 188
 Friedrich, E. C. 428 (201), 443
 Friedrich, F. 837 (109, 114), 856, 857 (181), 882, 884, 1137 (645), 1216
 Friedrich, H.-J. 708, 710-712, 759, 761, 771 (488), 808
 Friedrich, F. 220 (151), 234
 Fries, J. R. 954, 955 (110), 966
 Friis, 168, 169 (40), 188
 Friis, D. 1032, 1114 (180), 1204
 Frimm, R. 1018 (70), 1201
 Frisch, K. C. 304 (34, 35), 318, 425 (175), 442, 743, 747 (631), 812
 Frison, G. J. 397 (73), 439
 Friswell, N. J. 345, 348, 349 (3), 355
 Frolov, A. N. 353 (36), 355
 Fromm, E. 1117 (562), 1214
 Frosin, V. N. 981 (56), 999
 Frost, A. A. 399 (87a), 400 (87b), 440
 Frost, D. C. 12, 13 (35), 67
 Froyen, P. 786 (818, 827), 787 (840), 817
 Fry, D. J. 889 (12), 918
 Fujimoto, T. 351 (28), 355, 419 (158), 442
 Fujinami, T. 1042 (261), 1206
 Fujita, H. 1042 (260), 1206
 Fujita, T. 823 (19a), 872 (236), 879, 885
 Fujiwara, H. 367, 368 (42), 378
 Fujiwara, S. 311 (58), 318
 Fuki, Y. 1074, 1081 (419), 1210
 Fuks, R. 648 (146), 797
 Fukui, K. 669 (288), 676 (316-318), 802, 823 (17, 18), 826 (17), 879
 Fukui, M. 781 (801, 858), 816, 818
 Fukumoto, K. 685 (385), 804
 Fukuoka, F. 954, 956 (114), 967
 Fukuto, T. R. 759 (128), 967
 Funderbürk, C. F. 928 (26), 964
 Funke, E. 613 (122), 618
 Funke, W. 200 (40), 230
 Fürst, W. 208 (90), 209 (91), 232
 Furukawa, J. 764 (737), 815
 Furukawa, M. 464 (80), 503, 1109 (542), 1214
 Furukawa, T. 699 (882), 818
 Furusaki, S. 679 (349), 803
 Fuzhenkova, A. V. 475 (130), 504
 Gabbott, R. E. 555 (*)
 Gabert, A. 1066 (375), 1209
 Gabio, T. 1024, 1026 (111), 1202

- Gabrio, G. 1026 (150), 1203
 Gabrio, T. 911, 913 (121), 921
 Gaeva, L. A. 673, 776 (362), 804
 Gaggia, G. 1021 (79), 1201
 Gagneux, A. 400 (93), 440
 Gagnon, P. E. 826, 875 (28), 879
 Gais, H.-J. 475 (129), 504, 735 (598), 811
 Gakis, N. 791 (851), 818
 Gal, H. 570 (2), 615
 Galishev, V. A. 724 (546), 809
 Gamaleya, V. F. 643 (110), 659 (25, 233), 796, 800
 Gambaryan, N. P. 738 (620), 787 (838, 839), 811, 817
 Gandi, K. 873, 875 (239), 886
 Ganschow, S. 744 (642), 812
 Gantert, G. E. 550 (17, 18), 566, 821 (2), 830 (68, 69), 831 (68), 878, 880
 Gar, T. K. 628 (30), 793
 Gardener, J. H. 1116 (557), 1214
 Gardiner, J. A. 544 (94), 548
 Garmaise, D. L. 660, 676 (239), 800
 Garnaud, M. H. L. 835 (88), 881
 Garner, M. H. 931 (42), 965
 Garner, W. H. 931 (42), 965
 Garraway, J. L. 1080 (416), 1086 (416, 435), 1117 (570), 1210, 1211, 1214
 Gaskins, S. P. 428 (209), 443
 Gasparri, G. F. 122 (118, 119), 129
 Gatterman, L. 307 (42), 318, 621 (2), 792
 Gattow, G. 1070 (393-395), 1210
 Gaunt, J. 412 (125), 425, 428 (125, 183-185), 441, 442, 1178 (716), 1218
 Gauri, K. K. 1032 (178), 1035 (224), 1204, 1205
 Gautier, A. 649 (159), 798
 Gazieva, G. 892 (42), 919
 Gazieva, G. B. 892 (41), 919
 Geevers, J. 972, 974 (17), 997
 Gehlhaus, J. 692 (423), 806
 Geiger, R. 184 (99), 189
 Geising, W. 540 (92), 548
 Gelblum, S. 660, 676 (239), 800
 Gella, I. M. 170, 171 (42), 188
 Gelles, E. 388 (17), 438
 Gemeiner, P. 1056 (315), 1067 (382, 383), 1074 (315), 1081 (418), 1117, 1118 (569), 1162, 1163, 1165 (418), 1170 (706), 1172, 1173 (569), 1174 (569, 710, 711), 1175 (569), 1176 (711), 1180 (569), 1184 (418, 569, 711), 1185 (711), 1189 (710), 1190 (569, 710, 711, 758), 1199 (710), 1207, 1209, 1210, 1214, 1218, 1219
 Gemeinhardt, P. G. 304 (32), 318, 743 (857), 818
 Genov, N. 187 (121), 190
 Gentz, F. 1117 (565), 1214
 Gentzkow, W. v. 997 (117), 1001
 George, H. J. 1032 (171, 172), 1035 (172), 1204 - -
 Geraghty, M. 953 (109), 966
 Gerasimova, S. S. 784 (812), 817
 Gerber, G. 644 (113), 663 (267), 664 (277), 796, 801
 Gerber, H. 135 (21), 151, 416 (144), 441, 571, 573, 589 (14), 615
 Gerega, V. F. 703, 719 (483), 807
 Gerjovich, H. J. 699 (461), 807
 Gerrard, W. 895 (56), 919
 Gerry, M. C. 15, 19 (45), 67
 Gerry, M. C. L. 71 (6, 8, 18, 19), 79 (8, 18), 81 (19), 82 (6, 8, 19), 83 (8), 94 (6), 124, 125, 545 (101, 102), 548
 Gershkovich, I. A. 340 (27), 341
 Gestblom, B. 836 (99), 881
 Getmanchuk, Y. P. 697 (445), 806
 Gewalt, K. 762 (728), 814
 Gheorghiu, C. V. 754 (701b), 814
 Gibard, E. 1062, 1192, 1193 (353), 1208
 Gibbons, E. G. 773 (875), 818
 Gibson, M. S. 676 (319), 803
 Giddey, C. 838 (132), 882
 Gielius, U. 7, 12 (23), 66
 Gielow, P. 984 (70), 999
 Gieren, A. 648 (148), 797
 Giesbrecht, A. M. 908 (101), 921
 Giesbrecht, E. 892 (34), 903 (34, 94), 919, 920
 Gilbert, J. R. 348 (18), 355
 Gildemeister, E. 213 (111), 233
 Giles, D. E. 394 (55, 56), 395 (56), 396 (55, 56), 397 (56, 69), 401, 402, 404, 406, 407 (56), 408 (69), 439
 Gill, J. T. 642 (102), 796
 Gillette, P. N. 940 (66), 941, 942, 958, 959 (70), 965
 Gillette, R. H. 98, 99 (66), 127, 135, 136 (33), 151, 437 (238), 444
 Gillis, J. 134 (16), 150, 317 (88, 89), 319, 1015 (55), 1201
 Gillis, P. 1015 (57), 1201
 Gilman, A. 927, 958 (18), 964
 Gilman, H. 773 (762, 763), 774 (765), 815
 Gilmore, D. S., Research Laboratories 703, 714, 718, 769 (877), 818
 Ginsburg, V. A. 980 (51), 999
 Giormani, V. 751 (680), 813

- Girbardt, M. 1189, 1192, 1193 (753), 1195, 1197 (805), 1219, 1221
- Giua, M. 889, 896 (9), 918
- Giudicelli, J. F. 913 (131), 921
- Gizycki, U. v. 653 (180), 654 (183), 672 (180, 302), 673 (362), 799, 802
- Glawogger, F. 1191 (761), 1219
- Gleiter, R. 472 (123), 474 (126), 504, 673 (363), 680 (366), 681, 687 (373), 691, 692 (422), 757 (712), 776 (363), 804, 806, 814
- Glemser, G. 660 (236), 800, 1025, 1026, 1029 (140), 1203
- Glidewell, C. 15, 19 (47), 67, 71, 79, 82 (9, 14), 83-85 (9), 90 (14), 95 (51), 125, 127
- Gloede, J. 630 (40), 794
- Gluntz, M. L. 952, 953 (104), 966
- Gmelin, R. 927 (21), 964, 1007 (6), 1121 (579), 1200, 1214
- Gnad, G. 1024, 1125, 1135, 1136, 1140 (108), 1202
- Gnad, J. 471 (115), 486 (161), 504, 505, 1123 (600), 1125, 1135 (606), 1215
- Göckeritz, G. 1116 (549), 1214
- Göcknel, E. 771 (752), 815
- Goebel, P. 686, 704 (389), 805
- Goeckeritz, D. 214 (123), 220 (151), 221 (152), 223 (161), 225 (173), 233, 235
- Goeders, C. N. 555 (*)
- Goerdeler, J. 449 (27, 28, 30, 31), 450 (31), 451 (42), 452 (30, 45), 453 (47), 462 (47, 73, 74), 463 (75), 464 (82, 83), 466 (27, 31), 467 (95), 469 (105), 471 (111-116), 474 (105), 475 (105, 134), 477 (95), 479 (141), 481 (145), 482 (134), 483 (150), 484 (153), 485 (158), 486 (161), 487, 488 (105), 489 (95), 492 (158), 501 (134), 501, 505, 672 (299, 300), 750 (674), 802, 813, 1023 (89, 118), 1024 (100-102, 104, 108, 110, 112, 114, 116-119), 1025 (90, 144), 1026 (102, 110, 112, 114, 116-119, 144), 1052 (101), 1111 (90, 531), 1112 (119), 1123 (90, 597-600), 1125 (90, 108, 606), 1126 (90), 1127 (104), 1131 (90, 104), 1132 (599), 1135 (102, 108, 118, 606), 1136 (108), 1138 (118), 1140 (108), 1150 (90, 116-118, 144, 677), 1151 (102, 104), 1152 (104, 114, 116), 1154, 1158 (104), 1156 (112, 114, 118), 1157 (116), 1158 (104), 1159 (104, 114), 1202, 1203, 1213, 1215, 1217
- Goerdler, J. 826 (30), 838, 855, ~~856~~, (30), 879, 882
- Goeretzjehmer, G. 963 (139, 140), 967
- Goering, H. L. 400 (92, 94), 440
- Göhring, O. 694 (433), 806
- Göcknel, E. 762 (729), 814
- Gold, R. H. 298, 301, 310 (22), 318
- Goldberg, L. I. 876 (247), 886
- Golden, D. M. 238 (4), 243-245 (4, 10), 247, 254, 258 (4), 268 (4, 10), 270
- Gof'dfarb, Ya. L. 326, 327 (32), 342, 837 (102), 881
- Goldman, F. 1026 (154), 1203
- Goldschmidt, H. 720 (527), 809
- Goldschmidt, S. 1037 (237), 1206
- Goldstein, L. 1062 (357), 1209
- Goldstein, M. J. 685 (384), 804
- Golik, G. A. 659 (226), 800
- Golubkova, E. A. 1057 (323), 1207
- Gómez-Parra, V. 873, 877 (237), 885
- Gompper, R. 607 (109), 618, 693 (427), 694 (430), 704 (487), 708 (490), 709 (496), 712 (487), 725 (551), 740 (621), 806, 808, 809, 811, 985 (73), 999, 1126 (610), 1215
- Goodall, D. C. 312 (63, 64), 313 (63, 64, 66), 319, 891 (30), 919
- Goodlett, V. W. 454 (52), 502
- Goodman, I. 1022 (85), 1202
- Goodman, L. 421 (163), 442
- Goodman, L. S. 927, 958 (18), 964
- Goodman, M. 155 (11), 159, 160 (21-23), 185 (11), 187, 679 (360), 804
- Goodwin, H. W. 148 (74), 152
- Gorbatenko, V. I. 745 (648), 812
- Gorbatenko, W. I. 1044 (280), 1207
- Gordetsov, A. S. 703, 719 (483), 807
- Gordon, C. F. 223 (159), 235
- Gordon, D. J. 509 (5), 545
- Gordy, W. 75 (25), 95 (50), 126, 127
- Gorin, E. 1059 (339), 1208
- Gorushkina, G. I. 837 (102), 881
- Gosavi, R. K. 176 (64), 188
- Gosselek, J. 892, 903 (39), 919
- Gosselin, K. F. 650 (170), 798
- Goto, M. 464 (80), 503, 1109 (542), 1214
- Gotoh, H. 698 (453, 454, 882), 806, 807, 818
- Gott, O. 550 (14), 566, 1092 (475), 1112
- Gott, P. G. 472, 474, 475 (125), 483 (152), 504, 505, 694 (436), 735 (599), 806, 811
- Gottardi, W. 349 (23), 355, 446 (76), 501, 641 (95), 665 (280-282), 671 (280, 282), 796, 801
- Gottfried, R. 1034 (218, 219), 1205
- Gotthardt, H. 613 (122), 618
- Gotschlich, R. 745 (647), 812
- Götze, U. 910 (115), 921
- Goubeau, J. 82 (35), 126, 655 (185), 799, 1092 (475), 1212
- Gould, E. S. 906 (99, 100), 921

- Grabenko, A. D. 989 (90), 1000
 Grabenko, A. O. 971 (13), 997
 Gräbner, J. 655 (185), 799
 Gracheva, R. A. 154 (5, 8), 182 (5, 84), 187, 189
 Gracián, D. 873, 877 (237), 885
 Graf, R. 664 (271-273), 681 (368, 369, 371), 682 (369), 694 (435), 698 (455), 699 (463), 757 (369), 801, 804, 806, 807
 Grahal, R. 540 (87), 548
 Grahrl, R. 1062 (349), 1208
 Grakauskas, V. 635 (68), 795
 Grandolini, G. 835 (94), 837 (106), 874 (94, 106, 242), 881, 886
 Grant, M. S. 836 (100), 881
 Grant, R. 684 (382), 804
 Grashey, R. 413, 432 (138), 441, 447, 481 (139), 504, 720, 722 (530), 723 (543, 544), 724 (545), 726, 764 (558), 809, 1135 (630, 631), 1138 (631), 1139 (631, 648), 1140 (630), 1141 (652), 1150 (631), 1152, 1154 (679), 1216, 1217
 Grasselli, J. G. 203-205 (67), 216, 217, 219 (135), 226-229 (179), 231, 234, 236
 Gravenmade, E. J. 179 (79, 80), 180 (79), 189
 Gray, H. B. 171, 172 (47), 188
 Graziano, J. H. 544 (95), 548, 941, 942 (70), 946, 947 (86), 958, 959 (70), 965, 966
 Greber, G. 630, 639 (41), 794, 1051 (298), 1207
 Green, B. 1025, 1026, 1029 (135), 1203
 Green, D. 428 (207), 443
 Green, F. D. 671 (294), 802
 Green, J. R. 926 (12, 13), 964
 Green, M. B. 826 (31), 879
 Greenberg, B. 906 (99), 921
 Greene, F. D. 346 (10), 355
 Greenfield, H. 315 (75), 319
 Greenhalgh, R. 447 (13), 501, 789 (845), 818
 Greening, F. R. 64 (89), 68
 Greenshields, S. J. N. 427 (194), 443
 Greenwood, N. N. 896, 898 (59), 916 (139), 919, 922
 Greeves, J. 979 (44), 998
 Gregory, J. T. 826 (27), 827 (52), 873 (27), 879, 880
 Grekov, A. P. 200 (38), 230, 747 (660), 813
 Gresham, T. L. 827 (52), 880
 Greshkovich, I. A. 340 (27), 341
 Greth, G. G. 203 (65), 231
 Griffin, D. J. 1064 (362), 1209
 Griffiths, J. E. 85, 92 (39), 126, 656 (199), 799
 Grigat, E. 135 (22-24), 151, 193 (2, 5), 229, 416 (145, 152), 420 (145), 441, 448 (21), 501, 550, 552 (6), 566, 571 (20-22), 572, 574 (20), 578 (21), 586 (20, 81), 589 (81, 83, 87-89), 590 (83), 592 (87, 91, 92), 593 (83, 87, 93), 594 (87, 95), 595 (22, 95, 96), 596 (95), 597 (98), 598 (98, 100), 599 (21, 100), 600 (22, 87, 88, 100, 101), 601 (22, 81, 93), 602 (87, 93, 98, 101), 603 (22, 92, 101), 604 (81, 92), 605 (92, 105, 106), 606, 607 (92), 609 (22, 87, 114), 611 (22, 87, 115), 613 (92), 614 (22, 123), 615 (22), 615, 617, 618
 Griggio, L. 324 (30), 342
 Grigorenko, A. A. 826 (42), 880
 Grimm, D. 687 (399), 805
 Grimm, R. A. 636, 676 (72), 795
 Grimwood, B. E. 840, 868 (143), 883
 Grishchuk, A. P. 1086 (433, 434), 1211
 Grisolia, S. 935 (49), 936 (53-55), 941 (49), 965
 Grizzuti, K. 180 (81), 189
 Grochowski, E. 612 (117-119), 618
 Groeger, H. 1025, 1026 (134), 1203
 Grohe, K. 989 (102), 1001
 Gronowitz, S. 410 (115), 440, 836 (99), 881
 Gross, H. 563 (60), 567, 630 (40), 794, 991 (98), 995 (110), 1000, 1001, 1039 (252, 253), 1206
 Grossberg, A. L. 948 (91, 92), 966
 Grosse, D. J. 428 (205, 206), 443
 Grote, B. 225 (171), 235
 Grote, D. 636, 676 (72), 795
 Groving, N. 194, 195, 204 (9), 229, 576 (53), 577 (57), 616
 Groving, N. N. 550 (15), 566
 Grünanger, P. 723 (542), 809
 Gründemann, E. 422 (165), 442
 Grundmann, C. 516, 518, 535 (40), 546, 649 (153), 798
 Gründmann, E. 579, 590, 596, 605, 606 (65), 616
 Grundnes, J. 297 (7), 301, 310 (24), 317, 318
 Grunert, R. R. 956 (117, 118), 967
 Gryszkiewicz, J. 1062 (360), 1209
 Gschwendtova, K. 208 (89), 232
 Guardiola, J. L. 889 (3), 918
 Guberman, F. S. 786 (826), 817
 Gubnitskaya, E. S. 643 (110), 659 (224), 671 (295), 796, 800, 802
 Gudgeon, H. 1090 (454), 1211
 Gudrimecc, E. 838 (124), 882
 Guenther, D. 662 (260), 699 (463), 801, 807
 Guenther, E. 213 (111), 233, 989 (88), 1000
 Guest, H. H. 1017 (63), 1201

- Guest, M. F. 12, 20-22 (30), 67
 Guillemard, H. 971 (61), 997
 Gulbins, E. 491 (176), 505, 727 (567), 728 (572, 574), 810
 Gulbins, K. 489 (169, 171), 505
 Guiden, W. 731 (582), 810
 Gulland, J. M. 1034 (222), 1205
 Günther, D. 662 (261), 801
 Günther, K. 977 (40), 998
 Günther, W. H. H. 888 (2), 890, 901 (18), 918
 Gunz, F. W. 952 (107), 966
 Günzel, G. 1064 (363), 1065 (363, 367, 369), 1209
 Gurd, F. R. N. 931 (42), 965
 Gurjanova, E. N. 522, 528, 529 (60), 547
 Gusar, N. I. 986 (79), 999
 Gusarsky, E. 39, 63 (72), 68
 Gutmann, V. 659 (222), 800
 Gutsell, E. S., Jr. 623 (8), 793
 Guttman, S. 962 (133), 967
 Guttman, St. 185 (114), 190
 Guy, R. G. 372 (51), 378, 821 (4), 823 (4, 20, 21), 827 (56), 835 (88), 839, 840 (135), 842 (150), 843 (152), 844 (154), 845, 946 (154, 158), 847, 848 (152), 849 (20, 21, 152, 164), 850 (168, 169), 851 (168-170, 173), 852 (20, 21, 154), 853 (173, 174), 854 (174), 860 (21), 861 (20, 21), 865 (170), 868 (20), 878, 885
 Györgydeak, Z. 174 (55), 188
 Györiová, K. 1033 (200), 1205

 Haag, J. 452 (45), 502
 Haaland, A. 75 (22c), 125
 Haas, A. 661 (245, 246, 248-250), 662 (259), 670 (246, 290), 800-802, 972 (14), 984 (70), 997, 999, 1024, 1026 (126, 127), 1202, 1203
 Habiby, H. S. 748 (664), 813
 Habicher, W.-D. 572, 575, 576, 593 (52), 616, 871 (230), 885
 Habisch, D. 416 (150), 441, 580 (73), 617
 Hackmann, J. T. 972, 974 (17), 979 (44, 45), 997, 998
 Hadzi, D. 1062 (356), 1208
 Hafner, K. 475 (129), 504, 661, 676 (242), 735 (598), 800, 811
 Hagemann, H. 448 (23), 476 (137), 501, 504, 772 (754), 815, 977 (37, 39), 983 (39), 984 (69), 988 (87), 998, 1000
 Hagitani, A. 832 (79), 881
 Hahn, H. 664 (276), 801
 Hahn, W. 868 (221), 885
 Hahnkamm, V. 1070 (393-395), 1210
 Hai, S. M. A. 724, 725, 739 (550), 809
 Haines, L. D. 223 (159), 235
 Hakala, J. 769 (749), 815
 Hakanson, R. 410 (115), 440
 Haley, E. E. 509, 544 (3), 545
 Halikas, G. 940 (67a), 965
 Hall, C. R. 787 (837), 817
 Hall, J. B. 120 (108), 128
 Hall, J. H. 642 (101), 796, 956, 957 (123), 967
 Hall, L. M. 929 (29), 964
 Halls, D. J. 1077 (414), 1210
 Halpern, B. 168 (37), 188, 220 (149), 234
 Hals, L. J. 980 (53), 999
 Ham, G. E. 643 (110), 796
 Ham, N. S. 202 (59), 215 (59, 132), 216, 226 (59), 231, 234, 1093 (481), 1212
 Hamada, M. 376 (69, 70), 379
 Hamann, K. 489 (169, 171), 490 (174), 491 (176), 505, 727 (567), 728 (572, 574), 810, 1145 (662), 1217
 Hamermesh, M. 34 (67), 68
 Hamill, W. H. 363 (26), 378
 Hammann, K. 200 (40), 230
 Hammerström, K. 185 (116), 190
 Hammend, G. S. 397 (76), 398 (79), 439, 440
 Hampel, W. 832 (80), 881
 Hamrin, K. 7, 12 (22, 23), 66
 Han, S. Y. 675 (311), 802
 Hanks, D. R. 459 (66), 502 *
 Hanley, W. S. 838 (129), 882
 Hanna, R. M. 860 (200), 884
 Hanna, J. G. 198, 210 (22), 230
 Hansch, C. 1195 (803, 804), 1199 (803, 804, 806), 1221
 Hansen, H.-J. 791 (851), 818
 Hansen, J. G. 177, 178 (72), 189
 Hansen, S. E. 138 (52), 151
 Hanshoff, G. 936 (52), 965
 Hantzsch, A. 570 (9), 615
 Hanusovská, L. 1191 (776), 1220
 Hara, M. 344, 350 (1), 351 (28), 355, 417, 418 (157), 419 (158), 442, 579 (64), 616
 Harada, K. 764 (737), 815
 Haraguchi, H. 311 (58), 318
 Hardtmann, G. E. 762 (725), 814
 Hardy, E. E. 196 (17), 229
 Hardy, J. 535 (84), 548
 Hardy, W. B. 637 (77, 81), 795
 Harfenist, E. J. 947 (85), 966
 Hargitai, I. 75 (22a), 125
 Hargreaves, A. 75 (22b), 125
 Harman, R. E. 1187 (726), 1218
 Harmer, D. E. 369 (43), 378

- Harnish, D. P. 867 (217), 885
 Harper, J. L. 646 (134-136), 797
 Harpp, D. N. 401, 408 (103), 440, 856 (184), 884
 Harris, J. F. 1116 (551), 1214
 Harris, L. 634 (63), 794
 Harris, M. 483 (152), 505, 694 (436), 806
 Harris, R. L. 494 (183), 506
 Harrison, P. G. 777 (778), 816
 Hart, E. J. 358 (10), 364 (32), 377, 378
 Hartemink, M. 648 (146), 797
 Hartke, K. 1038 (239), 1053 (304), 1206, 1207
 Hartmann, M. 680 (353), 804
 Hartyanyi, J. 200 (43), 230
 Hasan, C. 909, 913 (105), 921
 Hase, K. 180 (83), 189
 Hasegawa, K. 663 (265), 801
 Hasegawa, S. 314 (73), 319
 Hashimoto, S. 722 (539), 809
 Hashimoto, Y. 1070 (388-392), 1209
 Hasilik, A. 1192 (792-794), 1221
 Hasiliková, A. 1192 (792), 1221
 Hass, A. 19 (57), 67
 Hassanali, A. 636 (74), 795
 Hassel, O. 135 (32), 151
 Hasselstrom, T. 1017 (64), 1201
 Hassner, A. 648 (151, 152), 665 (151), 759 (717), 798, 814, 976 (32), 998
 Haszeldine, R. N. 203 (64), 231, 892 (40), 919, 981 (55), 999
 Hatzmann, G. 636 (75), 742 (629), 795, 812
 Haubold, W. 985 (78), 999
 Haug, T. 686 (390), 805
 Hauge, S. 113-115 (95-97), 117 (95, 96), 118 (96, 97), 128
 Haugen, G. R. 238, 243-245, 247, 254, 258, 268 (4), 270
 Haugland, R. 636, 676 (72), 795
 Haugwitz, R. D. 875 (245), 886
 Hauser, E. 786 (820), 817, 1132 (621), 1216
 Häuser, H. 692 (423), 806
 Hausmann, W. 973 (22), 998
 Haussmann, W. 493 (178), 505, 983 (65), 985 (74), 999
 Hauthal, H. G. 855 (179), 884
 Having, E. 1101 (504), 1213
 Havlang, J. C. 1090 (454), 1211
 Havlik, A. J. 826, 855 (44), 880
 Havu, N. 1062 (348), 1208
 Hawley, C. W. 88 (44), 127
 Hawley, M. D. 334 (9), 341
 Hawthorne, J. 1110 (524), 1213
 Hayami, M. 729 (577), 810
 Hayashi, E. 722 (534, 535), 809
 Hayashi, H. 781 (858), 818
 Hayashi, K. 182 (94, 95), 189
 Hayashi, M. 75 (22a), 125
 Hayashi, R. 376, 377 (72), 379
 Hayashi, S. 464 (80), 503, 1109 (542), 1214
 Hays, H. R. 877 (249), 886
 Hayward, P. J. 313 (70), 319
 Hazek, L. 1072, 1079 (401), 1210
 Hazell, A. C. 108 (83), 110 (84), 118 (83, 84), 128
 Headley, D. F. 830, 874 (65), 880
 Hearsey, C. H. 631 (49), 794
 Heathcock, C. 648 (151, 152), 665 (151), 798
 Hedayatullah, M. 195 (11, 12), 229, 571 (15, 16, 23, 27-33), 572 (42, 43), 573 (15, 16, 42, 43, 46), 574 (30, 32, 47, 49), 575 (42, 43), 578 (43), 586 (27), 587 (82), 589 (15, 16, 27, 42, 84), 590 (15, 23, 27, 84), 592 (27, 28, 30, 31, 43), 593 (43), 594 (27), 595 (27, 30), 597 (27, 30, 46), 598 (23, 27, 30, 46), 600 (27, 30, 43, 46), 602 (23), 613 (121), 614 (27-29, 31, 124), 615-618
 Heden, P. F. 7, 12 (23), 66
 Hedman, J. 7, 12 (22, 23), 66
 Hedrick, R. J. 661, 676 (241), 800
 Hedvig, P. 362 (21), 372 (53), 378, 379
 Heider, L. 757 (712), 814
 Heilbron, S. I. 1088 (450), 1211
 Heilbronn, E. 937 (60), 965
 Heilbronner, E. 1094 (487), 1212
 Heine, H. W. 1141 (653, 654), 1216
 Heinert, D. H. 641 (94), 796
 Heis, H. L. 778 (783), 816
 Heisig, G. B. 510 (20), 546
 Heitzer, H. 747 (657), 812, 989 (102), 1001
 Hejzlar, M. 1090, 1091, 1191, 1193 (466), 1212
 Held, P. 743 (639), 812
 Helfferich, B. 750 (6771), 813
 Helfert, H. 671 (293), 802
 Helia, O. 1192 (795), 1221
 Hellmann, H. 708, 718 (495), 808
 Helm, D. van der 105 (81), 128
 Helmer, F. 1195, 1199 (804), 1221
 Helmkamp, G. K. 840, 868 (138), 882
 Henderson, A. 843, 847-849 (152), 885
 Henderson, D. 75 (24), 126
 Henderson, W. W. 135 (31), 151, 416 (156), 442, 571, 572, 574, 586, 590 (17), 615, 649 (157), 798
 Hendrie, D. N. 12-14 (31, 32), 67, 119-121 (104), 128
 Henglein, A. 358 (5), 377

- Hengztberger, H. 844, 860, 868 (153), 885
 Henkel, R. 1188 (733), 1218
 Henklein, P. 456 (58), 502, 642 (107), 673 (303), 796, 802
 Henn, D. 349 (23), 355, 665, 671 (282), 801
 Henneike, H. F. 171 (43), 188
 Hennig, I. 197 (18), 229
 Henriksen, L. 910 (111), 921
 Hentschel, W. 621, 630 (1), 792
 Heptner, W. 1062 (350), 1208
 Herbert, H. 890, 901, 903 (25), 919
 Herbig, K. 713-716 (518), 808
 Herbison-Evans, D. 217, 228 (144), 234
 Hercules, D. M. 12, 13 (34), 14 (38), 67
 Herdevall, S. 901 (84), 920
 Herlinger, H. 143, 145, 146 (67), 152, 786 (834), 789 (847), 817, 818
 Hernández, Ce. de 562 (54), 567
 Herrmann, H.-J. 589, 590, 592, 594, 595, 603, 613 (85), 617
 Herron, J. T. 283 (13), 292
 Hersch, L. S. 1066 (377), 1209
 Herschbach, D. R. 136 (38), 151
 Herweh, J. E. 694 (438), 727 (563-565), 806, 810
 Herz, H. 523, 524, 528 (65), 547
 Herzberg, G. 100 (67), 127
 Herzog, H. L. 963 (141), 967
 Hesse, G. 731 (582), 810
 Heubach, E. 82 (35), 126
 Heugebaert, F. C. 1049 (291), 1207
 Heukelbach, E. 985 (74), 999
 Heweston, G. M. 562 (53), 567
 Heydtmann, H. 555 (*)
 Heyer, H. W. 760 (721), 814
 Heying, T. L. 774 (769), 816
 Heyn, H. 681, 682 (374), 804
 Heywood, D. L. 515, 517, 534, (37, 38), 546
 Hibben, J. H. 8092 (473), 1212
 Hidai, M. 315 (79), 319
 Higashimura, T. 1122 (591), 1215
 Higginbottom, C. 858, 859, (192), 884
 Higuchi, M. 430 (212), 443
 Hilderbrandt, R. L. 71, 79, 82, 90, 92, 95 (13), 125
 Hilgetag, G. 753 (696), 815, 1090 (455), 1110 (521), 1211, 1215
 Hill, A. J. 446 (6), 501
 Hillier, I. H. 12, 20, 22 (30), 67
 Hiltmann, R. 991 (95), 1000
 Hinshaw, J. C. 868 (220), 885
 Hinz, H. 688 (403), 805
 Hirabayashi, T. 775 (775), 816
 Hirai, H. 367, 368 (42), 378
 Hirai, K. 393, 436 (48), 439, 450, 451, 454 (39), 502, 687 (398), 690 (410), 704 (489), 733 (591), 738 (611), 805, 808, 810, 811, 826, 875 (28), 879, 1147 (668), 1217
 Hiramatsu, M. 179 (75), 189
 Hiraoka, L. S. 697 (447), 806
 Hiraoka, M. 375 (66), 379, 679 (343), 803
 Hirata, Y. 645 (126), 797, 1188 (745), 1219
 Hirooka, S. 663 (265), 801
 Hirota, E. 138 (48), 151
 Hirota, K. 1050 (292), 1207
 Hirs, C. H. W. 175 (58, 59), 179 (59, 77), 184, 185 (59), 188, 189, 1188 (739), 1219
 Hirsch, J. A. 146, 147 (70), 148 (77), 152
 Hirschfeld, D. 108 (82), 128
 Hirschmann, R. P. 96 (63), 127, 138 (45), 151, 203 (62), 226 (176), 231, 235, 260, 262 (25), 271
 Hirschowitz, B. I. 951 (97), 966
 Hisada, S. 997 (118), 1001
 Hisada, T. 984 (71), 999
 Hisano, T. 722 (537a, 537b), 809
 Hisatsune, I. C. 4 (6), 66
 Hisatsune, J. C. 545 (104), 548
 Hiskey, R. G. 401, 408 (103), 440, 838 (127, 128), 856 (184), 860 (127, 128), 882, 884
 Hitchings, G. 837, 874 (103), 887
 Hitchings, G. H. 1022 (85), 1202
 Hites, R. D. 1137 (639), 1216
 Hitzler, I. 134 (16), 150
 Hitzler, F. 384 (6), 438, 1015, 1017 (56), 1201
 Hiyama, H. 722 (539), 809
 Hjortaas, K. E. 71, 79, 82, 92 (12), 125
 Hlavatý, P. 1062 (346, 347), 1208
 Hobrock, B. G. 285 (17), 292
 Hobrok, B. G. 552 (26), 566
 Hochmann, P. 64 (88), 68
 Hofer, J. 736 (607, 608), 737 (609), 738 (613), 811, 1145 (664, 667), 1147 (670), 1217
 Hocking, W. H. 71 (6, 18, 19), 79 (18), 81 (19), 82 (6, 19), 94 (6), 124, 125, 545 (102), 548
 Hodgeson, J. A. 135, 136 (35), 151, 437 (237), 444
 Hodgkins, J. E. 213 (112), 233, 1038 (245, 247), 1116 (558), 1206, 1214
 Hodgkins, J. E. 563 (56, 57), 567
 Hodnett, E. M. 201 (47), 211 (103a, 103b), 230, 233
 Hoelt, E. 744 (642), 812
 Hoerle, K. 673 (356), 804
 Hoff, A. 743 (630), 812
 Hoffman, C. E. 956 (117), 967

- Hoffmann, A. W. 1015 (51, 53), 1017 (53), 1037 (23), 234, 1043 (271), 1201, 1205, 1206
- Hoffmann, F. W. 974 (25), 998
- Hoffmann, Fr. 213 (111), 233
- Hoffmann, H. 685 (387), 787 (836), 817
- Hoffmann, J. E. 865 (208), 885
- Hoffmann, K. W. 1037 (233), 1205
- Hoffmann, R. 1126, 1127 (611), 1215
- Hoffmann, R. A. 836 (99), 881
- Hoffmann, R. W. 692 (423), 738, 763, 771 (616), 806, 811, 1148 (673), 1217
- Hofman, A. W. 1116 (545), 1214
- Hofmann, A. W. 433 (223, 224), 443, 361 (43), 567, 570 (3), 615, 638 (84), 667 (284), 795, 801, 1118 (572), 1214
- Hofmann, K. 185 (115), 190
- Hofmann, R. 703 (482), 807
- Hofmeister, H. 187 (119), 190
- Hogg, D. M. 951 (99), 966
- Hoggarth, E. 456 (61), 502
- Hohage, H. 1024, 1026, 1150, 1152, 1157 (116), 1202
- Holak, I. 757 (713), 814
- Holak, T. 757 (713), 814
- Holbrook, K. A. 551, 559 (39), 567
- Holcomb, G. N. 678 (332, 333), 803
- Holdsworth, J. B. 425, 428 (182), 442
- Holdsworth, J. H. 1178 (715), 1218
- Holdt, I. 598 (99), 603 (102), 617
- Holland, R. 204, 216, 226 (73), 232, 347 (14), 355
- Hollander, J. M. 12, 14 (31, 32), 67
- Hölle, H. J. 664 (269), 801
- Hollenberg, J. 1025, 1026, 1029 (140), 1203
- Holm, A. 135 (26, 28, 30), 151, 193 (4, 6-8), 194 (6, 9), 195 (9), 196 (15), 204 (9), 205, 218, 228 (15), 229, 274, 275, 277, 282-286, 290 (3), 292, 416 (148, 149, 154, 155), 422 (154, 166-168), 441, 442, 504 (67, 69), 567, 571 (18), 572 (18, 34-37, 44, 45, 50, 51), 573 (36, 37), 575 (50, 51), 576 (18, 34, 53, 54), 577 (34, 57), 578 (34), 579 (68-70, 72), 581 (73), 584 (68, 69), 585 (70), 586 (18, 34, 36, 37, 54, 72), 588 (34, 36, 72), 589, 591 (72), 592 (34, 72), 593, 594 (72), 595 (18, 72), 604 (68-70), 613 (35), 615-617, 643 (114), 645 (122), 649 (155), 796, 798, 859, 863, 865 (195), 884
- Holm, H. 550 (15), 566
- Holm, T. 422 (168), 442, 579, 585, 604 (70), 617
- Holness, N. J. 141 (58), 152
- Holt, R. 510 (20), 546
- Holt Schmidt, H. 448 (22), 501, 625 (18), 626 (22), 645 (121), 647 (145), 667 (355), 779, 783 (795), 784 (814), 785 (795, 814), 793, 796, 797, 804, 816, 817, 971 (24, 26), 975 (28), 981 (58), 983 (26), 990 (104, 105), 996 (112), 998, 999, 1001
- Holtlander, W. J. 363 (28), 378
- Holywell, G. C. 96 (55), 127
- Hölzle, G. 903 (91), 905 (98), 920, 921
- Hong, D. D. 1188 (748, 749), 1219
- Hönig Schmidt-Grossich, R. 781 (804), 816
- Honma, T. 841, 860, 872 (144), 883
- Honour, R. J. 406 (108), 440
- Hooker, J. 625 (45), 794
- Hooks, H. 971 (12), 997
- Hooks, H., Jr. 745 (646), 773 (756), 812, 815, 1051 (297), 1207
- Hoover, F. W. 204 (75, 76), 232, 552 (20), 566, 646 (132, 134, 137), 679 (339), 711 (137), 797, 803
- Hopkins, J. J. 936 (57), 965
- Hoppe, D. 413, 432 (136), 441, 1045 (281, 282), 1207
- Horáková, K. 1191 (769, 773, 778-780), 1220
- Horder, J. R. 303 (27), 318, 775, 776 (774), 816
- Hordvik, A. 113 (100), 122 (112), 128
- Hörhammer, L. 214 (126), 234
- Hörhold, H.-H. 448 (20), 501
- Hornle, S. 540 (92), 548
- Hornmuth, P. B. 784 (817), 817
- Horn, H. 471 (112), 504, 1024, 1026 (110), 1202
- Hornfeldt, A. B. 836 (99), 881
- Horowitz, A. 363 (29), 371 (48-50), 378
- Horstmann, H. 449 (28), 501, 750 (674), 813
- Horton, N. 482 (147, 148), 505, 698 (451), 725 (552), 806, 809
- Horwitz, J. P. 724 (548), 809
- Hosking, J. W. 637 (81), 795
- Hoskins, W. M. 531 (78), 547
- Hotta, H. 729 (576), 810
- Houben, J. 570 (10, 12), 587 (10, 12), 615
- Houben-Weyl 1032, 1033 (176), 1204
- Houghton, E. 730 (860), 818
- Houghton, E. 1149 (675), 1217
- Howe, C. G. 510 (11), 545
- Houser, R. W. 1084 (424), 1210
- Houston, L. L. 945 (80), 966
- Hovenkamp, S. G. 510 (23), 546
- Howe, I. 282 (15), 292
- Howell, J. M. 168 (41), 188, 296, 310 (4), 317
- Hoyer, G. A. 187 (119), 190
- Hoyer, H. 202 (57), 231, 577 (58), 616

- Hrdina, M. 1033 (189), 1204
 Hritzová, O. 1033, 1094 (190), 1204
 Hrivňák, J. 1021 (78), 1033 (206), 1201, 1205
 Hrovat, H. 1135, 1136 (636), 1216
 Hubata, R. 1188 (743), 1219
 Hubble, W. 428 (207), 443
 Huber, G. 952, 953 (102), 966
 Huber, H. 470 (106), 504
 Hubert, A. J. 697 (449), 700 (468), 806, 807
 Hübner, K. 471 (120, 121), 504
 Hudson, C. S. 860 (200), 884
 Hudson, R. F. 427 (199, 200), 443, 754 (705), 755, 785 (706, 782), 789 (845), 814, 816, 818
 Hüge-Jensen, E. 422 (166-168), 442, 579 (68-70), 584 (68, 69), 585 (70), 604 (68-70), 617
 Hughes, E. D. 388 (177), 438
 Huisgen, R. 413, 432 (137, 138), 441, 477, 481 (139), 504, 613 (122), 618, 712 (508), 713-716 (518), 720, 722 (530), 723 (540, 541), 724 (540, 545), 726 (540, 557, 558), 728 (540), 764 (558), 808, 809, 1090 (467), 1126 (608), 1135 (630, 631), 1138 (608, 631), 1139 (631, 648), 1140 (630), 1143 (657), 1144 (608, 658), 1150 (631), 1152, 1154 (679), 1212, 1215-1217
 Huisman, H. O. 705 (491), 808
 Hulka, A. 212 (107), 233, 328, 331, 339 (19), 341, 1033 (182, 201, 208, 217), 1093 (483), 1160 (483, 687), 1163, 1163, 1169, 1170, 1178 (483), 1189 (751), 1191 (766, 773, 774, 781), 1192 (751, 774, 786), 1204, 1205, 1212, 1217, 1219, 1220
 Hull, R. 1046 (283, 284), 1207
 Hüllweck, G. 1082, 1116 (420), 1210
 Huls, R. 889 (14), 909 (108), 911 (117), 912 (108), 914 (108, 117), 918, 921
 Hultman, H. I. 927 (16), 964
 Hummel, A. 359 (13), 377
 Hunger, K. 786 (831), 817
 Hunig, S. 471 (120, 121), 504
 Hunter, E. C. E. 1098 (512), 1213
 Hunter, E. C. F. 398 (83), 440
 Hunter, R. F. 909, 913 (105), 921, 1032, 1035 (172, 175), 1204
 Huntington, A. 858, 859 (192), 884
 Hurd, C. D. 699 (465), 807
 Hurwitz, M. D. 650 (170), 798
 Husemann, F. 183 (98), 189
 Hustad, G. O. 945 (82, 83), 966
 Hustand, G. O. 1063 (384), 1209
 Hwa, J. C. H. 865 (209), 885
 Hyden, S. 653 (181), 799
 Hylin, J. W. 927 (17), 964
 Ichaporía, M. B. 652 (177), 798
 Ichijima, S. 1141 (651), 1216
 Ichikawa, I. 214 (122), 233
 Ichikawa, K. 674 (306), 802, 828 (59), 880
 Ichishima, I. 140 (56), 152, 311, 313 (60), 319
 Iffland, D. C. 396 (67), 439, 822 (10), 879
 Igarashi, K. 180 (83), 189, 297, 300 (10), 317, 333 (8), 341, 841, 860, 872 (144), 883
 Igel, H. 709 (499), 808
 Ignatova, L. A. 1031 (166), 1204
 Iida, H. 613 (121), 618
 Iijima, C. 722 (535), 809
 Ikawa, K. 1075 (408), 1210
 Ikeda, K. 1148 (672), 1217
 Illiceto, A. 134 (15), 150, 384 (9, 10), 387 (15), 388 (9, 10, 15, 19), 389 (21, 22), 391 (19), 395 (21), 396 (19, 21, 65), 397 (10, 19, 21), 399 (91), 400 (9, 91), 438-440, 510 (19), 519 (46, 47, 50), 521 (19, 53, 54), 523 (64), 524 (19, 53, 66), 529 (64, 66), 543 (46, 47, 54, 99), 546-548, 822-824 (13), 825 (26), 860, 865 (13), 879
 Il'ichev, I. E. 182 (90), 189
 Illeceto, A. 861, 862 (204), 884
 Illiceto, A. 861 (203), 884, 1015 (47, 48), 1017 (60, 61), 1018 (47, 74), 1021 (60, 79, 80), 1056 (313), 1058 (61, 331), 1201, 1207, 1208
 Illich, H. 563 (58), 567
 Ilvespää, A. O. 859 (194), 884
 Imaeda, H. 775 (775), 816
 Imperial Chemical Industries, Ltd. 623 (6), 677 (323), 753 (697), 760 (719), 786 (835), 793, 803, 814, 817
 Inaba, A. 689 (407), 805, 1124 (604), 1125 (603, 604), 1215
 Inaba, S. 691 (414), 805
 Inaba, S.-J. 780 (800), 781 (802), 816
 Inamoto, N. 1128 (619), 1186 (721), 1215, 1218
 Ingham, J. D. 514, 516, 517 (34), 535 (34, 84), 546, 548
 Ingold, C. K. 388 (17), 438, 714 (522), 809
 Irwin, R. S. 353 (31), 355, 372 (52), 378, 821 (4), 823 (4, 21, 22), 844, 845 (22, 154), 849 (21, 166), 852 (21, 154), 860 (21), 861 (21, 22), 866 (22), 873, 879, 883, 983 (68), 999
 Isakov, I. V. 101 (76, *), 103 (76), 127
 Ise, N. 187 (120), 190
 Ishiba, T. 738 (611), 811

- Ishihima, A. 945 (81), 966
 Ishii, Y. 314 (73), 319, 494 (185, 186), 496 (185), 506, 775 (775), 779 (793, 794), 781 (801, 858), 816, 818
 Ishikawa, H. 1085 (430), 1211
 Ishikawa, K. 679 (351a), 728 (573), 804, 810
 Ishitani, A. 12, 13 (35), 67
 Ismagilova, G. S. 832 (80), 881
 Isono, K. 185 (108), 190
 Istomina, Z. I. 163 (28-31), 166 (28-32), 170 (32), 175 (28, 30, 31), 187, 188, 821 (4), 831 (74), 878, 881
 Itano, H. A. 940 (63), 965
 Ito, A. 376 (71-73), 377 (72, 75), 379
 Ito, K. 945 (81), 966
 Ito, Y. 649 (162), 798, 1050 (292), 1207
 Itoh, K. 314 (73), 319, 494 (185, 186), 496 (185), 506, 775 (775), 779 (793, 794), 781 (801, 858), 816, 818
 Itoh, T. 447 (18), 457 (62), 490 (172), 501, 502, 505
 IUPAC 238 (8b), 270
 Ivanitskaya, L. V. 372 (53), 379
 Ivanov, Ch. P. 1186 (742), 1219
 Ivanova, Z. M. 659 (221, 227), 660 (238), 690 (408), 800, 805, 909 (103), 921, 982 (62), 986 (79), 999, 1014, 1023, (39), 1025 (39, 130, 131, 139), 1026 (130, 131, 139), 1029 (139), 1200, 1203
 Ivanovskaya, K. M. 786 (823, 825), 817
 Iwai, T. 376 (72, 73), 377 (72, 75), 379
 Iwakura, Y. 134 (10), 150, 182 (94, 95), 189, 428 (202), 443, 623, 625, 626 (13), 634 (62), 679 (345, 347, 351a), 728 (571), 793, 794, 803, 804, 810, 1178 (714), 1218
 Iwamoto, W. 637 (79), 795
 Iwata, K. 182 (94, 95), 189
 Iyer, R. N. 1116 (560), 1214
 Izawa, S. I. 728 (571), 810
 Izheeva, M. M. 323 (29), 342
 Izzo, P. I. 736 (604), 811
 Izzo, P. T. 484 (154, 155), 505, 1135, 1136 (633), 1216
 Jacini, G. 209 (92), 232
 Jäckh, C. 645, 651 (127), 797
 Jackman, L. M. 132 (4), 150
 Jackson, B. 791 (855), 818
 Jacobi, M. 490 (174), 505, 1145 (662), 1217
 Jacobson, J. L. 4 (6), 66
 Jacox, M. E. 348 (21), 355
 Jaeschke, M. E. 464 (79), 503
 Jaffé, H. H. 15, 41 (53), 67, 340 (26), 341
 Jaffé, H. M. 1094, 1096 (486), 1212
 Jaffe, I. 254, 256 (14), 270
 Jäger, G. 184 (99), 189
 Jagodič, U. 1188 (747), 1219
 Jagusztyn-Grochowska, M. 720 (532), 809
 Jahn, R. 354 (39), 356
 Jähnchen, G. 661 (252), 801
 Jahnke, D. 775 (771, 772), 816
 Jahnke, U. 855 (179), 884
 Jain, S. C. 316 (86), 319
 Jalandoni, C. C. 683 (379), 804
 Jale, A. L. 1037 (228), 1205
 Jamieson, G. S. 1122 (587), 1215
 Jamrozik, M. 764 (738b), 815
 JANAF 239, 247, 248 (9), 270
 Jankowski, W. C. 205 (79), 228 (184), 232, 236
 Janousek, Z. 607 (109), 618, 970 (5), 997
 Janovsky, I. V. 373 (55), 379
 Jansen, J. E. 827 (52), 880
 Jansen, P. 94 (47), 127
 Jansing, J. 732 (589), 810
 Janssen, M. J. 184 (101), 189, 778 (59), 816
 Janz, G. J. 566 (75), 567
 Jart, A. 213 (117, 118), 233, 1007 (8), 1200
 Jawdosiuik, M. 720 (532), 809
 Jelinek, A. G. 671 (291), 802
 Jencks, W. P. 937 (61), 965
 Jendrichovský, J. 1033 (185, 186), 1204
 Jenkins, C. L. 833 (82), 881
 Jenkins, D. R. 15 (46), 67, 71, 80, 81, 83, 85 (10), 125
 Jenkins, L. H. 1025, 1026, 1029 (143), 1203
 Jenne, H. 774 (768), 816
 Jennings, J. R. 775 (773), 816
 Jenny, W. 903 (91), 905 (98), 920, 921
 Jensen, F. R. 143 (65), 146 (65, 69), 147 (65), 152
 Jensen, H. 699 (463), 708, 710-712 (488), 732 (586), 759, 761, 771 (488), 807, 808, 810, 930, 946, (32), 964
 Jensen, K. A. 135 (26, 28, 30), 151, 193 (4, 6, 7), 194 (6, 7), 196, 205 (15), 213 (116), 218, 228 (15), 229, 233, 274 (3, 10), 275, 277, 282 (3), 283 (3, *), 284-286 (3), 288, 289 (10), 290 (3, *), 292, 416 (148, 149, 154), 422 (154), 441, 564 (67, 69), 567, 571 (18), 572 (18, 34-36, 44, 45, 50), 573 (36), 575 (50), 576 (18, 34), 577, 578 (34), 579 (72), 581 (73), 586 (18, 34, 36, 72, 80), 588 (34, 36, 72), 589-591 (72), 592 (34, 72), 593, 594 (72), 595 (18, 72), 613 (35), 615-617, 649 (155), 798, 909, 911 (106), 912 (127), 914 (106, 127), 921, 1109 (518), 1114 (540), (539), 1213, 1214

- Jensen, L. H. 72-74, 98 (21), 125
 Jensen, M. 940 (67, 67a), 965
 Jensen, R. B. 213 (115), 233
 Jensen, S. R. 1011 (30), 1013 (30, 32), 1200
 Jentsch, J. 1188 (730), 1218
 Jering, H. 185 (117), 190
 Jeschkeit, J. 1:88 (733), 1218
 Jevtichov, Ž. L. 1026 (152), 1203
 Jindra, A. 1192 (795), 1221
 Jirgenson, B. 180 (82), 189
 Jirousek, L. 213, 214 (114), 233
 Jochims, J. C. 1040 (256, 257), 1041 (257), 1206
 Joesten, M. D. 300 (18), 317
 Johann, I. 200 (44), 201 (45), 230
 Johansson, G. 7, 12 (22, 23), 66
 Johar, G. S. 1040 (255), 1206
 Johnin, C. K. 628, 669 (27), 793
 Johnson, E. A. 526, 529, 541 (69), 547, 1056 (319), 1207
 Johnson, H. W., Jr. 649 (158, 160), 798
 Johnson, J. R. 773 (759), 815
 Johnson, L. F. 205 (79), 228 (184), 232, 236
 Johnson, P. L. 105 (81), 116 (101), 128
 Johnson, T. B. 393 (43), 439, 450 (34), 463 (76), 493 (180, 181), 502, 503, 506, 867 (213), 885, 1017 (63), 1033 (215), 1111 (529), 1116 (547), 1201, 1205, 1213, 1214
 Johnson, T. S. 1024 (97), 1202
 Jolliffe, E. R. 1098 (513), 1213
 Jolly, W. L. 12, 14 (31, 32), 67
 Jommi, G. 752 (688), 813
 Jonáš, J. 1094 (491), 1212
 Jones, A. S. 952, 953 (103), 966
 Jones, D. 1044 (278), 1206
 Jones, G. D. 1064 (361), 1209
 Jones, J. H. 14 (40), 67, 1122 (589), 1215
 Jones, J. I. 674 (304), 802
 Jones, K. 449, 452 (30), 501, 778 (788), 816
 Jones, L. 550 (11), 566
 Jones, L. H. 71 (1), 72-74 (21), 79, 82, 98, 99, 119 (1), 124, 125, 398 (86), 437 (86, 236), 440, 444, 552 (22), 566
 Jones, M. E. 928 (27), 933 (45), 934 (27), 935 (51), 964, 965
 Jones, R. Y. 1029 (158), 1203
 Jones, W. M. 940 (66), 965
 Jong, J. de 354 (38), 356
 Jørgensen, C. K. 393 (51), 439
 Jori, G. 184, 185 (102), 189
 Jorris, S. J. 1071 (398), 1072 (402), 1073 (402, 406), 1074 (402), 1076 (412), 1210
 Josefsson, E. 208 (89), 211 (102), 232, 233, 1011 (24), 1013 (34), 1061 (25), 1200
 Jucker, E. 207 (86), 232, 694 (434), 806
 Juenge, E. C. 677 (322), 803
 Juliano, R. L. 1189 (750), 1219
 Juliatti, F. J. 840, 868 (143), 883
 Julshamn, K. 113 (100), 128
 Jumar, A. 743 (639), 812
 Junek, H. 744 (643), 762 (727), 812, 814
 Jungermann, E. 971 (7), 997
 Junginger, H. 544 (93), 548
 Just, G. 855 (179), 884
 Jutzi, P. 778 (792), 816
 Kabitzke, K. 354 (37), 356
 Kabs, K. 749 (669), 813
 Kachan, A. A. 300 (19), 317
 Kadowaki, S. 645 (120), 796
 Kafengauz, A. P. 203 (65), 231
 Kagami, H. 743 (635), 812
 Kagi, B. 1109 (518), 1213
 Kaiser, E. 1188 (743), 1219
 Kaiser, G. V. 726 (560), 810, 1144 (659), 1216
 Kaiser, W. 661, 676 (242), 800
 Kaji, A. 835 (91), 836 (95), 837 (101), 881, 1070 (388-390), 1209
 Kakurina, V. P. 732 (584), 810
 Kalafüt, F. 1191 (780), 1220
 Kalam, T. I. 955 (116), 967
 Kalamár, J. 1021 (83), 1033, (205, 206), 1170, 1171 (704), 1191 (782), 1201, 1205, 1218, 1220
 Kaldor, U. 363 (27), 378
 Kalenda, N. W. 971 (8), 997
 Kalika, A. S. 199 (32), 230
 Kalinowski, H. O. 205, 217 (77), 232
 Kaluza, L. 563 (55), 567, 1038 (141), 1206
 Kalweit, M. 762 (726), 814
 Kambara, S. 746 (654), 812
 Kamela, Z. 754 (704), 814
 Kameya, M. 645 (120), 796
 Kamiyama, Y. 646 (133), 797
 Kammerl, E. 1038 (248), 1039 (250), 1206
 Kampe, K. D. 650 (172), 732 (87), 798, 810
 Kan, R. O. 499 (193), 506, 1024, 1026 (96), 1202
 Kan, Y. W. 940 (67a), 965
 Kanehisa, S. 456 (60), 457 (62), 458, 460 (63), 461 (70), 466 (90), 475 (90, 131), 476 (131), 478 (140), 479 (70), 480 (144), 492 (90), 493 (179), 502-505, 725, 769 (555), 809
 Kang, J. W. 314 (71), 319
 Kang, S. 623, 625, 626 (13), 793
 Kann, E. 930 (31), 964
 Kano, H. 722 (536), 809, 1140 (650), 1216

- Kano, S. 837 (117, 118), 882
 Kapecki, J. A. 726 (561), 810
 Kaplan, M. 437 (242), 444, 743 (632), 812
 Kaplan, N. O. 936 (56), 965
 Karchmer, J. H. 217 (140), 227 (183), 234, 236
 Kardos, A. M. 212 (110), 233, 328 (21), 339 (21-23), 341, 1033, 1097 (202), 1099 (202, 499), 1163, 1165, 1178 (499), 1205, 1212
 Karle, I. L. 135 (32), 151
 Karle, J. 75 (24), 126, 135 (32), 151
 Karlsson, G. 8-11 (26), 66
 Karlsson, S.-E. 7, 12 (22), 66
 Karnes, H. A. 1084 (427), 1210
 Karrer, P. 213 (113), 233
 Karstens, K. H. 1122 (584), 1215
 Kartashov, V. R. 841 (149), 883
 Karten, B. S. 199, 210 (25), 230
 Kartent, S. 1109 (515), 1213
 Kase, M. 674 (306), 728 (573), 802, 810
 Kasha, M. 39 (71), 68
 Kashima, G. 951 (98), 966
 Kashiwagi, T. 315 (79), 319
 Katada, K. 71, 79, 80, 82, 86, 88, 95 (11), 125
 Kataev, E. G. 897 (62), 920
 Kataeva, L. M. 897 (62), 899 (78), 920
 Katagiri, I. 872 (236), 885
 Katchalski, E. 1062 (359), 1209
 Kato, H. 729 (579), 810, 1122 (591), 1215
 Kato, M. 6 (12), 66
 Kato, T. 298 (13), 317
 Katritzky, A. R. 132 (2), 150, 754 (701a), 814, 1029 (158), 1203
 Kauer, J. C. 135 (31), 151, 416 (156), 442, 571, 572, 574, 586, 590 (17), 615, 649 (157), 798
 Kaufman, W. J. 642 (106), 727 (106, 564, 565), 796, 810
 Kaufman, H. P. 1116 (559), 1214
 Kaufmann, H. P. 225 (172), 235, 353 (33), 355, 821, 822, 834-836, 838-840, 843, 867, 874-876 (5), 878, 983 (67), 999, 1024, 1026 (125), 1202
 Kaufmann, T. 729 (575), 810
 Kaupp, G. 897, 904 (61), 920
 Kausch, E. 701, 714 (475), 807
 Kavabinos, J. 697 (446), 806
 Kawakishi, S. 1120 (578), 1121 (582), (581), 1214, 1215
 Kawanami, J. 831 (73), 868 (219), 880, 885, 1031 (165), 1204
 Kawauchi, H. 179 (76), 189
 Kay, I. T. 644 (115), 796
 Kay, P. 21 (583), 1215
 Keating, J. 769 (749), 815
 Keberle, H. 535 (83), 547
 Keeler, B. T. 185 (110), 190
 Keese, R. 690, 704 (412), 805
 Keglevich, D. 512, 516, 535 (26), 546
 Keilert, M. 393 (46), 439, 450 (37), 502, 826 (29), 879
 Keilich, G. 183, 184 (97), 189
 Kellerman, K. 821, 854 (1), 878
 Kellogg, R. 642 (101), 796
 Kelly, J. F. 681, 682 (372), 692 (424, 425), 732 (589), 804, 806, 810
 Kelyman, J. S. 750 (679), 813
 Kemal, R. 746 (652), 812
 Kemp, W. E. 207, 221, 222 (85), 232
 Kempter, G. 749 (671), 813
 Kendall, D. S. 110-112 (92, 93), 128
 Kendall, F. H. 521, 543 (52), 547
 Kenney, C. N. 75 (25), 126, 135 (34), 151
 Kent, J. E. 14 (39), 67
 Kenyon, J. 895 (56), 919
 Keogh, P. J. 889 (11, 12), 918
 Kerek, F. 786 (832), 817
 Kerk, G. I. M. van der 1039 (251), 1206
 Kerzner, I. L. 209 (92), 232
 Kessler, H. 205, 217 (77), 232
 Ketcheson, R. 348 (19), 355
 Keuser, U. 464 (83), 503, 1123, 1132 (599), 1215
 Keutmann, H. T. 1188 (731), 1218
 Kewley, R. 14 (41), 15 (46), 67, 71 (3, 10), 80, 81 (10), 82 (3), 83, 85 (10), 124, 125, 552 (21), 566
 Keydel, M. 762 (728), 814
 *Khachatryan, R. M. 831 (72), 880
 Khaikin, L. S. 97 (58), 127, 171 (45), 188
 Khaletskii, A. M. 837 (112), 882
 Khan, A. M. 746 (652), 812
 Kharasch, M. S. 254, 256, 258 (13), 270, 550 (16), 566, 830, 831, 850, 857 (67), 880, 1029 (160), 1203
 Kharasch, N. 134 (12), 150, 205, 213 (82), 220 (150), 224 (163), 232, 234, 235, 383 (4), 384 (7), 389 (27), 395 (60), 397, 399, 400 (7), 401 (4, 100, 101), 403 (4, 101), 409 (100, 101), 411 (4, 100), 437 (240), 438-440, 444, 519, 527, 543 (41), 546, 549, 552, 564 (4), 566, 821, 823 (7), 826 (38, 44), 835, 836, 838, 840, 843 (7), 855 (44), 861-864 (201), 866 (44), 867, 874-876 (7), 878-880, 884, 903 (93), 909 (109), 920, 921, 1006 (1), 1015 (46, 50), 1088 (449), 1199, 1201, 1211
 Khatuntsev, G. D. 644 (112), 796
 Khidasheli, G. I. 401 (98), 440

- Khidesheli, G. I. 362 (21), 378
 Khorana, H. G. 952, 953 (104a), 966
 Khorgami, M. H. 537 (85), 548
 Khromova, Z. I. 987 (85), 1000
 Kice, J. L. 403 (105), 440
 Kidder, G. W. 951 (100), 966
 Kiefer, G. 474 (126), 504, 687 (395, 396),
 691, 692 (422), 756 (396), 805, 806
 Kiel, G. 1070 (394, 395), 1210
 Kienzle, F. 353 (35), 355, 828 (60), 880
 Kikawa, K. 1070 (391), 1209
 Kikuchi, M. 1070 (389, 390), 1209
 Kilb, R. W. 136 (37), 151
 Kilmartin, J. V. 941 (69), 965
 Kim, K. H. 480 (142, 143), 505, 1127, 1129
 (616), 1215
 Kimmerle, G. 201 (46), 230
 Kimura, K. 71, 79, 80, 82, 86, 88, 95 (11),
 125
 Kindl, H. 1009 (21, 22), 1200
 King, C. 662 (255), 679 (351b), 698, 741
 (255), 801, 804
 King, E. J. 412 (126), 441
 King, G. W. 38 (68), 68
 King, R. B. 314 (74), 319
 King, R. W. 560 (40), 567
 Kingsland, N. 510 (15), 546
 Kinney, C. R. 773 (762), 815
 Kinoshita, M. 24 (65), 26 (65), 31, 34 (65),
 41 (65, 66), 43, 50 (65), 68
 Kinoshita, Y. 1084 (426), 1085 (430), 1210,
 1211
 Kiran, G. K. 374 (63), 379
 Kirby, G. H. 54 (83), 68
 Kirby, G. W. 94 (46), 127
 Kirby, J. E. 773 (762), 815
 Kirchner, F. K. 752 (689), 813
 Kirk, P. F. 876 (248), 886
 Kirn, H. R. 709 (880), 762 (726), 814, 818
 Kirsanov, A. V. 609 (112, 113), 618, 630
 (39), 643 (143), 659 (231), 794, 797, 800, 872
 (234), 885
 Kirsanova, N. A. 911, 913 (120), 921, 982
 (62), 999
 Kirschner, S. 683 (380), 804
 Kische, K. 174 (51), 188
 Kiser, R. B. 552 (26), 566
 Kiser, R. W. 282 (12), 283 (16), 285 (17), 287
 (18), 292
 Kishida, Y. 687 (398), 690 (410), 733 (591),
 805, 810
 Kisilenko, A. A. 85 (40), 126
 Kisitsyna, N. M. 732 (583), 810
 Kitahara, K. 364 (31), 378, 401 (97), 440
 Kitano, H. 669 (288), 676 (316-318), 802,
 823, 826 (17), 879
 Kitchlew, T. Z. 954, 955 (110), 966
 Kittle, J. 1038 (249), 1206
 Kitukhina, G. S. 203 (65), 231
 Kiwanuka, G. M. 301 (20), 317
 Kizan, G. K. 523, 529 (63), 547, 1060 (343),
 1208
 Kjaer, A. 167 (35, 36), 168 (38, 40), 169 (40),
 180 (36), 188, 205 (82), 207, 211 (88), 213
 (82, 111, 115, 116, 118), 214 (88), 215, 216
 (131), 218, 219 (147), 232-234, 274, 286,
 287 (1, 2), 289 (1), 292, 345 (6), 355, 1006
 (1-5), 1007 (5, 6, 10), 1008 (5, 12-15), 1011
 (30), 1013 (30, 32), 1059, 1060, 1062 (341),
 1093 (482), 99, 1200, 1208, 1212
 Kjer, A. 138 (52), 151
 Kjøge, H. M. 122 (112), 728
 Klaboe, P. 297 (7), 317
 Klacel, Z. 199 (37), 230
 Klaboe, P. 301, 310 (24), 318, 917 (144),
 922
 Klagman, D. L. 1110 (522), 1213
 Klasson, M. 8 (27), 66
 Klatt, P. 1090 (458), 1211
 Klauke, E. 647 (145), 797, 970 (4), 981 (57,
 58), 987-989, 991-995 (4), 996 (112-114),
 997, 999, 1001, 1050 (295), 1207
 Klayman, D. L. 522, 541 (59), 547, 888 (2),
 918
 Klebe, J. F. 779, 785 (796), 816
 Kleboth, K. 645 (130), 797
 Kleeman, C. 1064 (361), 1209
 Klein, W. 784 (816), 817
 Klein, W. D. de 353 (34), 355
 Kleineberg, G. 709 (498), 808
 Klemm, L. A. 678 (333), 803
 Kloetzer, W. 456 (59), 502
 Klug, W. 661 (248), 801, 972 (14), 997, 1024,
 1026 (127), 1203
 Klüber, R. W. 837 (120), 882
 Klutchko, S. 742, 759 (628), 811
 Klyne, W. 138 (51), 151, 155 (9), 167, 180
 (36), 187, 188
 Knaak, J. B. 531 (76), 547
 Knabe, J. 544 (93), 548
 Knecht, L. A. 198, 201 (21), 230
 Knezo, L. 1044, 1106 (279), 1206
 Knight, G. J. 642 (108), 796
 Kniseley, R. N. 138 (45), 151, 226 (176), 235
 Knisley, R. N. 96 (63), 127
 Knoke, D. 519 (42), 546, 821-823, 827, 835,
 836, 838, 840, 843, 856, 867, 874, 876 (9),
 879

- Knoppova, V. 214 (121), 233, 1007 (9, 11), 1033 (187, 195), 1086 (437, 440, 441, 446), 1087 (440, 451), 1088 (440, 446, 451), 1089 (446), 1097 (195), 1117 (440), 1167, 1168 (697, 699), 1170 (705), 1171 (699), 1180 (437, 440, 441, 451, 717, 718), 1181 (437, 440), 1182 (440, 719), 1183 (719), 1191 (765), 1200, 1204, 1211, 1218, 1220
- Knox, G. R. 120 (107), 128
- Knox, J. R. 122 (115), 128
- Knunyants, I. L. 787 (838), 817, 981 (56), 999
- Knüpfer, H. 724 (545), 809, 1135, 1138, 1139, 1150 (631), 1216
- Ko, E. C. F. 397 (70, 71), 439
- Kobayashi, N. 134 (10), 150, 679 (345, 347), 803
- Kobayashi, S. 649 (162), 798
- Kober, E. 631, 636 (44), 794, 1050 (296), 1207
- Kober, E. H. 633 (54), 794
- Koboyashi, S. 1050 (292), 1207
- Köbrich, G. 604 (104), 617, 732 (590), 810
- Kocetkov, N. K. 1022 (84), 1202
- Koch, J. 688 (400), 805
- Koch, P. 134 (15), 150, 388, 391, 396, 397 (19), 438, 521, 543 (54), 547, 825 (26), 861, 862 (204), 879, 884, 1015, 1018 (47), 1201
- Koch, T. H. 651 (175), 798
- Kochi, J. K. 833 (82), 881
- Kochling, J. 860 (197), 884
- Kochmann, W. 989 (88), 1000
- Kochs, P. 516, 518, 535 (40), 546, 649 (153), 798
- Kodama, T. 984 (71), 997 (118), 999, 1001
- Kodama, Y. 648 (147), 653 (182), 797, 799, 984 (71), 997 (118), 999, 1001
- Koddenbusch, H. 1032 (179), 1204
- Kodera, T. 662 (257), 801
- Koenen, G. 1024, 1026 (93), 1202
- Koenig, K. H. 671 (292), 802
- Koenig, T. 635 (65), 795
- Koga, M. 486 (160), 505, 746 (654), 812, 1136 (638), 1216
- Kogan, G. A. 163 (28, 31), 166 (28, 32), 170 (32), 175 (28, 30, 31), 187, 188, 821, 823 (4), 831 (74), 878, 881
- Kohlrausch, K. W. F. 1091 (469), 1092 (474), 1212
- Kojima, K. 376 (73), 379
- Kojima, M. 214 (122), 233, 1189 (756), 1219
- Kojima, T. 137 (41), 151
- Kolb, R. 699 (856), 818
- Kollenz, G. 709 (499), 808
- Kolodyazhnyi, O. I. 658 (215), 800
- Kolomnikov, I. S. 313, 314 (69), 319
- Kolthoff, I. M. 222 (158), 223 (160), 235
- Koma, Y. 640 (92), 796
- Koman, V. 214 (121), 233, 1007 (9), 1200
- Komanova, E. 214 (121), 215 (127), 233, 234, 1007 (9), 1180 (718), 1200, 1218
- Komatsu, M. 492 (177), 496 (187), 505, 506, 729 (576-578), 810, 1141 (651), 1216
- Komeno, T. 161 (25, 26), 171 (26), 187, 829 (64), 868 (219), 873 (64), 880, 885
- Komissarova, T. A. 332 (584), 810
- Komori, S. 650 (166, 167), 798, 872 (236), 885
- Konig, C. 598, 599 (100), 617
- König, H. 726 (557), 763 (731), 809, 814, 1143 (657), 1216
- Konigsberg, W. 175 (58), 188
- Konishi, H. 6 (12), 66
- Konnert, J. H. 101, 102, 104-107 (71), 127, 139 (54), 152
- Konovalova, I. V. 732 (584, 585), 810
- Konrat, J. P. 747 (659), 812
- Konstantinov, I. I. 436 (233), 444
- Konstantinova, N. V. 743 (637), 812
- Koopmans, T. 6, 12 (21), 66
- Kopka, E. F. 514, 516, 517, 535 (34), 546
- Kopper, H. 203 (63), 231
- Koptseva, M. A. 200 (43), 230
- Kopusov, L. I. 738 (615), 811
- Koremura, M. 826 (41), 880
- Koreškov, Yu. D. 313, 314 (69), 319
- Korger, G. 750 (678), 813
- Kornberg, A. 509, 544 (8), 545
- Kornblum, N. 396 (67), 439, 822 (10), 879
- Kornev, K. A. 200 (38), 230
- Korpi, J. 963 (141), 967
- Korte, F. 410 (118), 419 (159), 441, 442, 608 (110), 618, 625 (21, 32), 793, 869 (224), 885, 1188 (736), 1219
- Kosaka, S. 1070 (389, 390), 1209
- Košćik, D. 1152 (678), 1217
- Kosel, C. 857 (1185), 884
- Koshida, Y. 704 (489), 808
- Koshland, D. E. 1190 (757), 1219
- Kosmus, W. 6 (8, 13), 15 (8, 13, 49), 17 (56), 66, 67, 81 (28, 32), 126, 296 (21, 317)
- Kosolapova, N. A. 1058 (333), 1208
- Kosower, E. 392 (53), 458
- Kossiakoff, A. A. 120 (105), 128
- Koster, D. F. 82, 92 (33), 126
- Kostin, D. I. 200 (43), 230
- Kostyanovsky, R. G. 170, 171 (42), 188
- Kotegov, K. V. 509 (9), 545

- Kottke, K. 519 (42), 546, 821-823, 827, 835, 836 (9), 837 (109, 114), 838, 840, 843, 856, 867, 874-876 (9), 879, 882, 1137 (645), 1216
- Kouril, F. 522, 528, 529 (61), 547, 1058 (330), 1208
- Koutecky, J. 168 (39), 188, 216 (136), 234, 296 (5), 317, 1093 (484), 1212
- Kováč, J. 1018 (70), 1087, 1088, 1180 (451), 1201, 1211
- Kováč, S. 297 (11, 12), 298 (12), 299 (11), 317, 912 (129, 130), 921, 1024, 1026 (99), 1033 (181, 183, 190, 201), 1094 (190), 1095 (181, 497), 1097 (181), 1186 (722), 1191 (785), (498), 1202, 1204, 1205, 1212, 1218, 1220
- Kovnatskaja, I. S. 163, 166, 175 (28, 30, 31), 187
- Kowaoka, J. 1053 (307), 1207
- Koyama, H. 100, 101 (69), 127
- Kozak, S. L. 822, 842 (14), 879
- Kozhushko, B. N. 973 (23), 998
- Kozlov, V. V. 892 (36-38), 902 (36-38, 89), 919, 920
- Kozyukov, V. P. 628 (28, 29), 639 (87), 644 (112), 656 (194), 793, 795, 796, 799
- Kraatz, U. 625 (21, 32), 701, 765 (476, 478), 793, 807
- Krafft, F. 1122 (584), 1215
- Krafft, K. 752 (687), 813
- Krafft, M. J. 1024 (95), 1202
- Krafft, R. 456 (58), 502, 673 (303), 802
- Krasner, L. N. 509 (9), 545
- Krasuskaya, M. P. 787 (838), 817
- Kraus, A. 1024 (103), 1202
- Kraus, A. P. 941 (71), 965
- Kraus, L. M. 941 (71), 965
- Krawiecki, C. 1029 (158), 1203
- Kreinbühl, P. 1186 (723), 1218
- Kremann, R. 345 (4), 355
- Ktenek, P. 1033 (205), 1205
- Krespan, C. G. 572, 574, 588 (48), 616, 644 (111), 694, 708 (437), 796, 806
- Kretschmar, W. 1191 (770), 1220
- Kretschmar, F. 650 (168), 798
- Kretschmar, G. 775 (772), 816
- Kricheldorf, H. R. 630 (41, 42), 634 (59-61), 639 (41), 644 (113), 794, 796, 1041 (258, 259), 1042 (259), 1051 (298-301), 1122 (300, 590, 592, 593), 1131 (301), 1206, 1207, 1215
- Krick, E. 510 (23), 546
- Krief, A. 734 (594), 810
- Krimm, H. 625, 627 (20), 629 (35), 793
- Krischer, I. C. 136 (38), 151
- Krishna, J. G. 512, 517 (28), 532-534 (28, 81), 546, 547
- Kristian, P. 212 (107, 110), 233, 297, 298 (12), 317, 328 (19, 21), 329-331 (19), 339 (19, 21), 341, 439 (244), 444, 911, 912 (123), 921, 1022 (87, 88), 1024, 1026 (99), 1033 (181-184, 187, 188, 190, 199-201, 203, 207, 208, 217), 1034 (207), 1035 (188, 207), 1044 (279), 1063 (387), 1086 (441), 1090 (456, 457), 1093 (483, 485), 1094 (190, 485, 489), 1095 (181, 497), 1096 (501), 1097 (181), 1098 (501), 1099 (499), 1100 (503), 1102 (505, 506), 1106 (279), 1132 (623), 1152 (678), 1160 (483, 687), 1163 (483, 499, 691), 1164 (691), 1165 (483, 499, 505, 691), 1167, 1168 (691), 1169 (483), 1170 (483, 705), 1178 (483, 499), 1180 (441), 1185 (505), 1189 (751), 1191 (765-767, 769, 773, 774, 777, 778, 781-783, 785), 1192 (751, 774, 786), 1195, 1197 (805), 1202, 1204-1206, 1209, 1211-1213, 1216-1221
- Kristeen, P. 15 (44a), 67
- Krivtsov, V. F. 177, 185 (67), 188
- Krohn, J. 494 (184), 506
- Kronberg, L. 753 (698), 814
- Krone, U. 1123 (598), 1215
- Krow, G. R. 684 (382), 804
- Krueger, W. E. 349 (25), 355, 792 (853), 818
- Kruell, H. 991, 992 (97), 1000
- Krüger, F. 1024, 1110 (109), 1202
- Kruglyak, Y. L. 986 (83), 987 (84, 85), 1000
- Krutošiková, A. 1018 (70), 1201
- Krutzsch, H. 649 (160), 798
- Krysiak, M. R. 1094 (488), 1212
- Kryuchkov, F. A. 743 (641), 812
- Krzikalla, H. 662 (254), 801
- Krzymien, M. 210 (98-100), 232, 233
- Kubicka, K. 764 (738b), 815
- Kubitz, K. A. 198, 199 (20), 229
- Kubota, T. 1031 (165), 1204
- Kubota, M. 314 (71, 72), 319, 637 (81), 795
- Kubota, S. 1085 (430), 1211
- Kubota, T. 100, 101 (69), 127, 680 (367), 804, 831 (73), 880
- Kucera, J. 369 (45b), 378
- Kucherov, V. F. 841 (148), 883
- Kuchitsu, K. 75 (23), 86 (42), 96 (54), 97 (56), 126, 127
- Kuchtenko, I. I. 1057 (325, 326), 1208
- Kuck, V. J. 349 (24), 355
- Kudo, H. 375 (67, 68), 379
- Kuebler, N. A. 39 (73), 68
- Kuehe, E. 493 (182), 506

- Kuchn. G. 659 (228), 773 (761), 800, 815 (430), 806
 Kuehne, M. E. 687 (393), 734 (595), 735 (596), 805, 811
 Kühle, E. 647 (142), 650 (169), 797, 798, 858 (190), 884, 970 (3, 4), 971 (3), 972 (15), 973 (19), 975 (3), 982 (63), 983 (3), 984 (72), 985 (75), 987-989 (4), 991 (4, 94), 992-995 (4), 997-1000, 1050 (294, 295), 1053 (303), 1131 (620), 1207, 1215
 Kühleln, K. 782 (805), 816
 Kühn, B. 649 (164), 798
 Kühn, H. 1013 (35), 1200
 Kuhn, M. 838 (126), 882
 Kuhn, W. 172 (50), 188
 Kuhtz, B. 741 (626), 811
 Kuiseley, R. N. 203 (62), 231
 Kukhar, V. P. 979 (46), 998
 Kul'bitskaya, O. V. 353 (36), 355
 Kulibaba, N. K. 609 (112, 113), 618, 872 (234), 885
 Kulik, N. V. 300 (19), 317
 Kulka, M. 826 (33), 879
 Kulling, R. 142, 144 (62), 152
 Kumamoto, T. 642 (103), 701 (474), 726 (556), 796, 807, 809
 Kumashiro, I. 454 (55), 502
 Kunigasa, K. 735 (602), 811
 Kunz, R. 724 (545), 726, 764 (558), 809, 985 (73), 999
 Kunzek, H. 1085 (432), 1211
 Kuppe, K.-P. 751 (681), 813
 Kupperman, A. 359 (15), 377
 Kurgan, N. P. 300 (19), 317
 Kurhajec, G. A. 987 (86), 1000
 Kurihara, M. 753 (700), 814
 Kuriyama, K. 161, 171 (26), 187
 Kurzawa, Z. 210 (98-100), 232, 233
 Kurzer, F. 459 (66), 464 (81), 502, 505, 751 (627), 811
 Kusmierczyk, S. 764 (740), 815
 Kutáček, M. 1008 (17), 1200
 Kutschabsky, L. 576 (55), 616
 Kutz, K. 571 (26), 615, 963 (138), 967
 Kutzelnigg, W. 22 (64), 68
 Kuwamura, T. 636 (73), 795
 Kuzina, L. S. 522, 528, 529 (60), 547
 Kuznetsov, E. V. 784 (812), 786 (826), 817
 Kuznetsova, A. I. 166, 170 (32), 188, 821, 823 (4), 831 (74), 878, 881
 L'Abbè, G. 488 (165), 505, 664 (270), 724 (547, 874), 801, 809, 818, 1137 (640), 1148 (672), 1216, 1217
 Lach, D. 607 (109), 618, 693 (427), 694 (430), 806
 Lagutin, M. A. 201 (49, 50), 231, 322 (13, 14), 323 (14), 337 (13), 338 (14), 341
 Laidler, K. J. 426 (188), 442
 Lam, L. 635 (65), 795
 Lam, L. K. M. 135 (17), 150
 Lambert, J. B. 218 (145), 234, 526, 529 (68), 547
 Lambooy, J. P. 509, 544 (3), 545
 Lämmler, G. 1191 (771), 1220
 Lammiman, S. A. 427 (195), 443
 Lammner, G. 1090 (458), 1211
 Lamon, R. W. 470 (109), 471 (118), 504, 1124 (602), 1215
 Lamoureaux, C. H. 519, 529, 530, 538, 540 (43), 546
 Landau, M. A. 987 (85), 1000
 Landfredi, A. M. 122 (116), 129
 Landmann, W. H. 1188 (743), 1219
 Landwehr, H. K. 714 (521), 808
 Lang, K. 925 (8), 964
 Lang, S. A., Jr. 744 (644), 812
 Langdon, R. G. 1054 (311), 1207
 Lange, N. A. 713 (517), 808
 Lange, Wl. 1022 (85), 1202
 Langer, P. 208 (89), 232, 962 (131), 967, 1191 (784), 1220
 Langsdorf, W. P. 512, 516, 534 (29), 546
 Lanigan, D. 821, 823 (4), 839, 840 (135), 878, 882
 Lanza, P. 324 (30), 342
 Lappert, M. F. 303 (27), 304 (30), 318, 655 (186), 774 (766, 767), 775 (766, 774), 776 (774), 778 (788), 799, 815, 816
 Lardicci, L. 139 (53), 152
 Larsen, C. 307 (44), 318, 1047 (285-288), 1048 (286, 288), 1109 (517, 518), 1114 (288, 543), 1115 (288, 543, 544), 1116 (550), 1117 (566), 1118 (543, 573), 1119 (543, 574, 576), 1120 (543), 1207, 1215, 1214
 Latimer, R. A. 1076 (411), 1210
 Latrell, R. 690 (409), 805
 Latscha, H. P. 467 (94), 505, 784 (816, 817), 817
 Lattrell, R. 468-470, 474 (96), 505
 Laubengayer, A. W. 656 (197), 799
 Lauerer, D. 996 (113), 1001
 Law, R. J. 867 (215), 885
 Laurant, H. 187 (119), 190
 Law, D. 303, 308 (281), 318
 Laursen, R. A. 1062 (354), 1188 (732, 737), 1208, 1218, 1219
 Lawson, A. 713 (519), 808
 Lawson, D. D. 903 (93), 920
 Layton, R. F. 198, 201 (21), 230

- Lazik, W. 761 (724), *814*
 Lebeau, M. C. 540 (89), *548*
 Lebel, N. A. 773 (757), *815*
 Leber, J. P. 745 (645), *812*
 Lecher, H. 401, 409 (99), *440*
 Leclerc, G. 996 (115), *1001*
 Le Conte, J. N. 1043 (267, 274), *1206*
 Lee, C. C. 135 (17), *150*, 392 (35), *458*
 Lee, C. J. 1011, 1161 (27, 28), *1200*
 Lee, C. K. 940 (65), *965*
 Lee, D. Y. 675 (311), *802*
 Lee, I. K. 675 (311), 779 (793), *802*, *816*
 Lee, S. 75 (22c), *125*
 Lee, T.-Y. 75 (22c), *125*
 Leeling, N. C. 531 (80), *547*
 Leermakers, P. A. 1127 (614), *1215*
 Le Fèvre, R. J. W. 137 (40), *171*
 Lehmann, D. 991 (96), *1000*
 Lehmann, H. 1188 (733), *1215*
 Lehmann, H.-D. 709 (496), *808*
 Lehmann, J. 751 (683), *815*
 Leibovskaya, G. A. 987 (85), *1060*
 Leigh, B. L. 215 (134), *234*
 Leimeister, H. 656 (195), *799*
 Leitermann, H. 1139 (546), *1215*
 Lelyak, G. F. 154, 155 (7), 182 (85, 86), *187*,
189
 Lemieux, R. U. 142, 144 (62), *152*
 Lemmer, F. 110, 118 (85-87), *128*
 Lengyel, I. 736 (606), 792 (852), *811*, *818*
 Lennartz, A. Theo. 222 (155), *235*
 Le Noble, W. J. 822 (12), *879*
 Lenz, D. W. 428 (205, 206), *443*
 Lenz, G. 685 (383), *804*
 Lenz, R. W. 435 (228), *443*
 Lenzi, M. 346, 352 (7), *355*
 Leonard, N. J. 132, 133 (5), *150*, 832, 870
 (75), *881*
 Leonesi, D. 890, 909, 912, 915 (20), *919*
 Leong, J. K. 946, 947 (86), *966*
 Leonhard, B. 512, 516, 535 (26), *546*
 Léonis, J. 1164 (694), *1217*
 Leppert, E. 1041, 1042 (259), 1122 (592),
1206, *1215*
 Lesny, J. 367 (40), *378*
 Lessor, A. E., Jr. 105 (81), *128*
 Lethan, W. A. 366, 368 (39), *378*
 Lett, R. G. 71, 78, 82, 88 (4), *124*, 137 (44),
151
 Leubbe, P. H. 363 (25), *378*
 Leusink, A. J. 778 (790), *816*
 Levene, P. A. 171, 172 (49), *188*
 Levi, R. S. 752 (691), *813*
 Levine, D. 514, 517 (36), *546*
 Levine, S. 254, 256 (14), *270*
 Levkova, L. N. 1025, 1026 (137), *1203*
 Levorato, G. 396 (64), 439, 519 (45), *546*
 Levy, G. C. 205 (78), 217, 227 (141), 232,
234
 Lewis, C. 310 (55), *318*
 Lewis, E. S. 396 (65), 439, 827 (55), *880*
 Lewis, I. C. 1094 (493), *1212*
 Lewis, W. L. 1043 (270), *1206*
 Lewitus, Z. 962 (133), *967*
 Ley, K. 470 (107), 476 (137), *504*, 738
 (617-619), 772 (754), *811*, *815*, 1148 (671),
1217
 Li, Y. S. 97 (57), *127*
 Liang, C. D. 148 (75), *152*
 Liaw, W. V. 180 (82), *189*
 Libman, B. J. 1025, 1026 (133), *1203*
 Libman, B. Y. 660 (234), *800*
 Lichtv. J. G. 623 (7), *793*
 Lide, D. R., Jr. 72-74 (21), 75 (25), 98 (21),
125, *126*
 Liebang, E. 1062 (349), *1208*
 Lieber, E. 171 (48), *188*, 206 (83), 215, 226
 (130), 232, 234, 436 (234), *444*, 658 (212),
 799, 821 (2), 878, 1092 (480), 1135 (635),
 1136 (635, 639), *1212*, *1216*
 Lieber, M. 649 (164), *798*
 Liebergott, E. 207 (87), *232*
 Lieberman, I. 509, 544 (8), *545*
 Liebermann, C. 1043 (269), *1206*
 Liebig, J. 1090 (453), *1211*
 Liebscher, J. 762 (728), *814*
 Liedhegener, A. 736 (608), *811*, 1147 (670),
1217
 Liehr, H. 749 (671), *813*
 Lien, E. J. 1195 (804), 1199 (804, 806),
1221
 Lienig, D. 891, 902 (29), *919*
 Liebe. 353 (33), *355*
 Liebe, J. 962 (67), *999*
 Liermain, A. 841 (147), *883*
 Lieser, T. 446 (7), *501*
 Lietzke, M. H. 390 (30), *438*
 Lightner, D. A. 161, 171 (26), *187*
 Lissberg, S. 846 (160), *883*
 Lilliford, P. J. 427 (198), *443*
 Lin, C. C. 136 (37), 137 (41), *151*
 Lindberg, B. 7, 12 (22), *66*
 Linde, H. 735 (596), *811*
 Linde, H. J. van der 363 (23b), *378*
 Lindgren, B. 274, 287, 288 (6), 292, 891 (33),
 899 (76), *919*, *920*
 Lindgren, I. 7, 12 (22), *66*
 Lindner, C. 452 (45), *502*

- Lindquist, I. 122, 123 (111, 114), 128
 Lindsay, D. G. 179 (78), 189
 Lindsey, R. V., Jr. 699 (464), 807
 Lingafelter, E. C. 123 (151), 129
 Linhard, M. 665, 671 (279, 280), 801
 Link, K. P. 1013 (33), 1200
 Linke, K.-H. 102, 104 (73), 108 (82), 110 (85-87), 115 (73), 118 (85-87), 127, 128
 Linke, S. 347 (12), 355
 Linnet, J. W. 1092 (476), 1212
 Linser, H. 1013 (35), 1200
 Lipatova, T. E. 201 (49), 202 (51), 231, 305 (37-40), 318, 322 (13, 15), 323 (15), 337 (13), 338, 339 (15), 341
 Lipmaa, E. 577 (61), 616
 Lipmann, F. 933 (45), 965
 Lipp, M. 911, 913, 914 (124), 921, 1024, 1026 (93), 1202
 Lippmaa, E. 900 (79), 920
 Lipscomb, W. N. 110-112 (92, 93), 128
 Lipsky, H. 1191 (761), 1219
 Liptuga, N. I. 647 (143), 660 (234, 237), 797, 800, 985 (77), 999, 1025, 1026 (136), 1203
 Liptuga, N. J. 1025, 1026 (131, 133), 1203
 Lister, M. W. 924 (6), 964
 Litovchenko, G. D. 202 (53), 231
 Litschauer, B. 226 (181), 236, 345 (5), 355
 Little, R. 916 (139), 922
 Litvinova, O. V. 656 (202), 799
 Liu, T. 54 (84), 68, 344 (2), 355
 Livar, M. 297, 299 (11), 317, 1192 (793), 1221
 Llaguno, E. C. 113 (99), 116 (101), 128
 Lloyd, R. V. 366, 368 (38, 39), 378
 Lobeeva, T. S. 313, 314 (69), 319
 Lochon, P. 874 (243), 886
 Lockley, W. J. S. 657, 670, 671, 725 (208), 799
 Loechel, W. 1031 (164), 1203
 Loev, B. 711 (507), 808
 Loevy, H. 1085 (431), 1211
 Logan, A. V. 512, 516, 537 (27), 546
 Logan, N. 196, 205, 218 (13), 229
 Loge, O. 179 (78), 189
 Logemann, W. 699 (459a-459c), 807
 Lohaus, G. 663 (262, 263), 736 (605), 750, (676), 801, 811, 813
 Lohr, A. D. 830 (70), 880, 1029 (161), 1203
 Lohse, F. 686 (390), 805
 Long, L. 1017 (64), 1201
 Long, M. B. 634 (62), 794
 Longuet-Higgins, H. C. 38 (69), 68
 Looek, E. van 1126 (613), 1137 (640), 1139 (613), 1215, 1216
 Look, M. 537 (82), 547
 Loose, G. 1037 (232), 1122 (588), 1205, 1215
 Lopusiński, A. 1026 (155), 1027 (156), 1028 (156, 157), 1203
 Lora-Tamayo, M. 873, 877 (237), 885
 Lorbeer, M. E. 648, 665 (151), 798
 Lord, S. S., Jr. 203 (66), 231
 Lorenz, D. H. 778 (791), 816
 Lorenz, G. 855 (179), 884
 Lorenz, L. 644 (117), 796
 Losanitsch, S. M. 1037 (230), 1205
 Losch, R. 452 (45), 502
 Losert, W. 179 (78), 189
 Love, A. L. 851 (171), 883
 Love, S. J. 766 (741), 815
 Loveday, G. W. 429 (199, 200), 443
 Loveless, A. 952 (106), 966
 Lovell, F. M. 744 (644), 812
 Lovering, E. G. 426 (188), 442
 Lovis, E. G. 1188 (739), 1219
 Löwdin, P.-O. 20, 21 (61), 68
 Lowell, J. 1109 (516), 1213 *
 Lowenstein, J. M. 934 (48), 937 (62), 965
 Lown, J. W. 1141 (655), 1143 (655, 656), 1216
 Lozinskii, M. O. 425, 436 (178), 442, 909 (102, 103), 921
 Lozinskij, M. O. 1014 (38, 39), 1023 (39), 1024 (94), 1025 (39), 1200, 1202
 Luckach, C. A. 141 (58), 152
 Luckenbaugh, R. W. 714 (523), 809
 Lüdde, H. 832 (81), 881
 Lüdke, H. 451 (42), 502, 1024 (114), 1025 (144), 1026 (114, 144), 1150 (144), 1152, 1156, 1159 (114), 1202, 1203
 Ludwig, R. A. 1076, 1077 (410), 1210
 Ludwikow, M. 720 (532), 809
 Luepke, N. P. 753 (694), 813
 Luess, K.-D. 225 (174), 235, 836 (98), 881
 Luginbyhl, Th. T. 957-959, 961 (124), 967
 Lui, Y. T. 1038 (246), 1206
 Lukas, J. 499 (192), 506
 Lukaszewski, H. 1150 (676), 1217
 Lumbroso, H. 394 (52, 53), 439
 Lund, H. 324, 333 (7), 339 (18), 341
 Lunden, A. J. 1011 (29), 1200
 Lunelli, B. 1086 (438, 439), 1211
 Lunkenheimer, W. 185 (116), 190
 Lünow, L. 657, 670, 725 (207), 799
 Lure, L. F. 745 (648), 812
 Luskin, L. S. 550 (17, 18), 566, 821 (2), 830 (68, 69), 831 (68), 878, 880
 Luthje, K. 1024, 1026 (125), 1116 (559),

- 1202, 1214
 Lutz, E. F. 877 (249), 886
 Lutz, W. B. 876 (247), 886
 Luxon, S. G. 200 (43), 230
 Lwowski, W. 346 (9), 347 (12), 355, 657, 670
 (204, 207, 208), 671 (208), 724 (549, 550),
 725 (204, 207, 208, 550), 739 (550), 799, 809,
 1149 (674), 1217
 Lynn, W. J. 627 (23), 662 (256), 793, 801
 Lyons, J. E. 779, 785 (796), 816

 Ma, T. S. 199, 210 (25), 230
 Mabry, T. J. 1006–1008 (5), 1200
 Maccoll, A. 135, 138 (20), 151, 521 (51),
 547, 549 (5), 550 (7, 8), 552 (29–31), 555 (29,
 37, *), 556 (29, 30), 557 (29–31, 37), 558 (29,
 38), 559 (5, 37, 38), 565 (7, 30), 566, 567
 Macey, P. E. 1034 (222), 1205
 Machedo, N. 1135, 1136 (636), 1216
 Maciel, G. E. 14 (37), 67, 205, 217 (80), 232
 Mackay, J. S. 646 (139), 797
 Mackay, K. M. 217, 218 (142), 234
 Mackle, H. 137 (43), 151, 260 (18, 23, 24),
 261 (18), 262 (23, 24), 270, 271, 565 (74), 567
 Maclaren, J. A. 1017 (68), 1201
 Maclay, W. D. 827 (50), 880
 MacMillan, J. H. 706, 707 (861), 818
 Macura, K. 446 (7), 501
 Maczek, A. O. S. 310 (56), 318
 Madeja, M. L. 950 (94), 966
 Madronero, R. 873, 877 (237), 885
 Maeda, M. 954, 956 (114), 967
 Maeda, T. 1071 (399), 1072 (399, 400, 403),
 1074 (399, 400, 403, 419), 1075 (407, 408),
 1076 (403), 1081 (419), 1210
 Machly, A. C. 928 (24), 964
 Magee, J. L. 358 (7), 369 (44, 46), 377, 378
 Magee, P. S. 510, (22), 546
 Maggiolo, A. 837, 874 (103, 104), 881
 Maggiulli, C. A. 991 (101), 1001
 Mägi, M. 577 (61), 616, 900 (79), 920
 Magosch, K.-H. 463 (78), 503, 1111 (527,
 1213
 Maguire, J. A. 954, 955 (110), 966
 Mahapatra, G. N. 837 (115), 882
 Mai, A. 570 (9), 615
 Maier, L. 659 (219), 800, 1025, 1026, 1029
 (142), 1203
 Maillon, J. 928 (25), 964
 Maimand, V. I. 1058 (333), 1208
 Mairanovskii, S. G. 326, 327 (32), 342
 Majewski, T. E. 713, 738, 748 (513), 756,
 762 (708), 763 (513), 769 (708), 808, 814
 Major, R. T. 661, 676 (241), 800
 Makarov, S. P. 992 (106), 1001
 Maki, A. 746 (656), 812
 Makino, I. 738 (612), 811
 Makita, T. 1070 (392), 1209
 Makosza, M. 409 (114), 440, 720 (532), 809,
 869 (226a), 885
 Malekin, S. I. 987 (85), 1000
 Maliková, S. 1167, 1169, 1171 (696), 1217
 Malinova, A. 214 (121), 233, 1007 (9), 1200
 Malloff, F. 962 (135), 967
 Maloney, T. W. 1141, 1143 (655), 1216
 Malpass, J. R. 683 (380), 706 (493), 804, 808
 Malz, H. 779, 783 (795), 784 (814), 785 (795,
 814), 816, 817, 982 (64), 999
 Mamba, A. 698 (454), 807
 Mancheva, I. N. 1186 (742), 1219
 Mancuso, A. 755, 785 (706), 814
 M and T Chemical Co. 677 (326, 327), 803
 Manecke, G. 1063 (385), 1064 (363), 1065
 (363, 367–369), 1209
 Manes, M. 646 (139), 797
 Manfredotti, A. 122 (118), 129
 Mangini, A. 203 (71), 231
 Mann, L. T. 1017 (64), 1056, 1062 (321),
 1201, 1207
 Mannanov, M. Kh. 475 (133), 504
 Manne, R. 7 (23), 8 (26, 27), 9–11 (26), 12
 (23), 66
 Manning, J. M. 940 (64–66, 68), 941 (64, 68,
 70), 942, 958, 959 (70), 965
 Manuel, T. A. 315 (77), 319
 Manz, F. 648 (148), 797
 Marathon Oil Co. 677 (329), 803
 Marcali, K. 200 (39), 230
 Marchal, E. 375 (67, 68), 379
 Marcotrigiano, G. 1058 (334), 1208
 Markert, J. 723 (868), 818
 Markiewitz, K. H. 674, 771 (308), 802
 Markly, R. 315 (75), 319
 Markov, Y. I. 170, 171 (42), 188, 727 (568),
 810, 871 (231), 885, 976 (35), 998
 Markova, N. P. 201 (48), 202 (51), 230, 231,
 322, 336 (11), 337 (12), 341, 679 (344), 803
 Markova, Yu. V. 1058 (333), 1208
 Märky, M. 791 (851), 818
 Marple, K. E. 773 (763), 774 (765), 815
 Marquardt, F. H. 563 (59), 567
 Marquardt, F. M. 1036 (227), 1205
 Marquerd, R. 1013 (35), 1200
 Marschalek, J. 1117 (571), 1214
 Marschalk, C. 394 (52), 439
 Marshall, M. 929 (28), 964
 Marshall, R. L. 837, 856 (121), 882
 Marstokk, K. M. 96 (61), 127, 138 (46), 151

- Marszalek, J. 1116 (553), 1214
 Martani, A. 835 (94), 837 (106, 110), 874 (94, 106, 110, 242), 881, 882, 886
 Martens, P. H. 326 (31), 342
 Martin, D. 15 (44b), 67, 135 (25, 27, 29), 151, 193 (1, 3), 194 (1, 3, 10), 195 (1, 3), 229, 296 (6), 297, 298 (9), 299 (6, 16), 300 (9), 302 (26), 308 (48), 317, 318, 416 (146, 147, 150, 151, 153), 419 (160), 420 (161, 162), 421 (162), 422 (162, 164, 165), 423 (160, 169-171), 424 (169, 172), 436 (231), 441-443, 486 (159), 505, 511, 545 (25), 546, 563 (60), 564 (68, 70), 567, 571 (19, 24, 26), 572 (19, 38-41), 573 (40, 41), 576 (39, 41, 56), 577 (24, 40, 41, 56, 59-61), 578 (24, 40, 60, 62, 63), 579 (65-67, 71), 580 (73), 581 (75), 582 (62, 76-78), 583 (77, 79), 586 (38-40), 588 (67), 589 (19, 40, 67, 85, 86), 590 (65, 75-78, 85), 591 (39, 67, 90, 90a), 592 (39, 85, 86), 594 (67, 85, 86), 595 (38, 67, 85, 86), 596 (65, 66), 597 (67, 97), 598 (67), 600 (67, 86), 603 (85), 604 (67, 103), 605 (65, 103), 606 (65, 103, 107), 607 (103, 107), 608 (60, 71, 111), 609 (111), 612 (116), 613 (67, 85, 120), 614 (111), 615-618, 649 (155, 158), 798, 898 (66-68), 899 (77), 900 (79), 920, 963 (137, 138), 967, 989 (89), 1000, 1039 (252, 253), 1063 (386), 1082 (422), 1090 (460, 462, 464), 1116 (560), 1117 (564), 1135 (629, 634), 1136 (629), 1206, 1209-1211, 1214, 1216
 Martin, J. C. 472, 474, 475 (125), 483 (151, 152), 504, 505, 692 (426), 694 (436), 735 (599), 806, 811
 Martin, K. 1037 (237), 1206
 Martini, A. 1090 (455), 1211
 Martinov, I. V. 987 (85), 1000
 Martius, H. V. 519 (48), 547
 Marton, J. 512, 515-517, 525, 528 (32), 546
 Marton, A. 15 (44a), 67, 216 (137), 234, 329 (24), 330, 339, 340 (24, 25), 341, 439 (244), 444, 1033 (192, 193, 196, 198, 211, 212), 1096 (501), 1097 (193, 196, 198), 1098 (501), 1099 (500), 1103, 1104, 1127 (192), 1167 (500, 701), 1191 (767, 769, 783), 1204, 1205, 1212, 1213, 1218, 1220
 Marton, G. 1167, 1168 (698), 1218
 Marton, M. 1094 (489), 1212
 Martynov, A. V. 987 (85), 1000
 Martynov, I. V. 986 (83), 987 (84, 85), 1000
 Masahiro, Y. 634 (62), 794
 Masaki, M. 764 (735), 815
 Masamune, S. 685 (385), 804
 Masek, F. 1059 (340), 1208
 Mason, R. 313 (68), 319
 Masoon, S. 823 (19), 879
 Mathes, R. A. 826 (27), 831 (71), 873 (27), 879, 880, 1031 (167), 1204
 Matheson, M. S. 358 (4), 377
 Mathews, K. P. 959 (127), 967
 Mathias, A. 216, 227 (138), 234, 821 (3), 878
 Matoška, J. 1062 (347), 1208
 Matsuda, H. 687 (398), 690 (410), 704 (489), 733 (591), 805, 808, 810
 Matsuda, I. 494 (185, 186), 496 (185), 506
 Matsui, K. 393, 436 (48), 439, 450, 451, 454 (39), 502, 826, 875 (28), 879
 Matsumoto, K. 1143 (656), 1216
 Matsumoto, S. 738 (611, 612), 811, 1147 (607, 668), 1215, 1217
 Matsumoto, Y. 823, 833 (16), 879
 Matsushita, H. 746 (654), 812
 Matsuzaki, K. 779 (794), 816
 Matt, L. 1188 (734), 1219
 Mattenstock, K. 699 (463), 807
 Matterstock, K. 655 (190), 664 (273), 799, 801
 Matthews, C. N. 710 (503), 808
 Mattingly, T. M., Jr. 657, 679, 725 (204), 799
 Matzui, K. 1024 (106), 1202
 Mau, J. I. 1110 (522), 1213
 Mauramatsu, K. (581), 1215
 Maurer, B. V. 875 (245), 886
 Maurer, P. H. 942 (72), 965
 Mauri, F. 752 (688), 813
 Mautner, H. G. 890, 901 (18), 918
 Maxwell, L. C. 1188 (743), 1219
 May, E. L. 1043 (275), 1206
 May, E. M. 550 (16), 566, 830, 831, 850, 857 (67), 880, 1029 (160), 1203
 May, W. 858 (188), 884
 Mayer, E. 645 (130), 797
 Mayer, H. 684 (381), 804
 Mayer, K. K. 642 (104), 796
 Mayer, R. 572, 575, 576, 593 (52), 616, 871 (230), 885
 Maynard, J. R. 835, 868 (90), 881
 Maynard, J. T. 847 (161), 883
 Mayo, F. R. 830, 831, 850, 857 (67), 880, 1029 (160), 1203
 May, P. de 390 (28), 438
 Mays, F. R. 550 (16), 566
 Mays, M. J. 655 (187), 799, 910 (113), 921
 Maysenhölder, R. 489 (169), 505, 728 (572), 810
 Mazzali, R. 556 (34), 557 (34-36), 559 (35), 560 (34), 567, 865 (210), 885

- Mazzucato, U. 134 (15), 150, 352 (29), 355, 384, 388 (9, 10), 397 (10), 399 (91), 400 (9, 91, 96), 438, 440, 861 (203), 884, 1017 (60, 61), 1018 (74), 1021 (60, 80), 1058 (61), 1201
- Mazzucato, U. 519 (46, 47, 50), 543 (46, 47), 546, 547
- McCane, D. I. 526, 529, 541 (67), 547
- McCauley, C. E. 363 (26), 378
- McCleary, R. F. 826 (40), 880
- McClellan, A. L. 297 (8), 317
- McConville, J. A. 143, 148 (66), 152
- McCord, T. J. 933 (44), 965
- McCormack, W. B. 786 (829), 817
- McDaniel, D. H. 435, 436 (229), 443
- McDonald, J. R. 4 (3, 4), 46 (75), 48 (77, 78), 49 (77-79), 50-52 (77), 53 (78), 54, 55 (79), 57, 59 (78), 65 (77), 66, 68, 203 (70), 231
- McDonald, R. N. 835, 868 (90), 881
- McDonald, W. R. 397, 408 (69), 439
- McDonald, W. S. 891 (31), 919
- McDowell, C. A. 12, 13 (35), 67
- McElhinney, R. S. 1037 (238), 1206
- McEroy, W. D. 185 (106), 190
- McEwen, W. E. 446, 465 (9), 501
- McFarland, J. W. 428 (205, 209), 443, 494 (183), 506, 661 (244), 756, 757 (709), 800, 814, 1084 (424), 1210
- McFaul, A. J. 550 (18), 566
- McFaul, A. J. 830 (69), 880
- McGahan, J. W. 956 (117), 967
- McGee, J. J. 655 (189), 799
- McGhie, J. F. 840, 868 (143), 883
- McGinness, J. D. 203 (65), 231
- McGlashan, M. L. 238 (8a), 270
- McGlynn, S. P. 4 (3, 4), 24 (65), 26 (66), 31, 34 (65), 41 (65, 66), 43 (65, 74), 46 (75), 48 (77, 78), 49 (77-79), 50 (65, 77, 80, 82), 53 (78), 54, 55 (79), 57, 59 (78), 64 (88), 65 (77), 66, 68, 203 (70), 231, 310 (54), 318
- McGrew, L. A. 466 (91), 503, 783 (810), 817
- McKay, A. 561 (47), 567
- McKay, A. F. 660, 676 (239), 800, 1015, 1017 (58), 1201
- McKee, R. L. 1032 (173), 1204
- McKillip, W. J. 636, 676 (72), 795
- McKillip, A. 828 (60), 880
- McLaren, J. V. 1065 (371), 1209
- McLean, A. D. 2 (1), 6 (1, 20), 8, 10, 11, 14, 25 (1), 66
- McLean, J. A., Jr. 316 (82), 319
- McManus, S. P. 350 (27), 355, 431 (213), 443
- McMenamy, R. H. 950 (94), 951 (95), 966
- McMillan, J. H. 634 (59), 794
- McPhail, A. T. 120 (107), 128
- McPherson, A. T. 725 (553), 809
- McShane, H. F. 465 (86), 503, 786 (821), 817
- McVeigh, I. 838 (129), 882
- Mecke, R. 838 (126), 882
- Meddle, D. W. 200 (41, 42), 230
- Meen, R. H. 483 (152), 505, 694 (436), 806
- Meheux, P. 874 (243), 886
- Mehrotra, R. C. 778 (784), 816
- Mehrotra, S. K. 778 (784), 816
- Mehta, S. R. 767 (745), 815
- Meijer, J. 857 (187), 884
- Meikle, R. W. 514, 517, 533, 534 (33), 546
- Meindl, H. 709 (498), 808
- Meisel, J. 512, 515-517, 525, 528 (32), 546
- Meister, A. 185 (111), 190
- Mele, A. 346, 352 (7), 355
- Mellor, A. 304 (29), 318
- Melnichenko, N. V. 745 (648), 812
- Melnikov, N. N. 627 (53), 743 (638), 794, 812
- Menge, G. A. 493 (181), 506
- Mengenhauser, J. V. 786 (828), 817
- Menin, J. 913 (131), 921
- Menz, W. 1043 (266), 1206
- Mercola, D. A. 179 (73), 189
- Meredith, W. N. E. 12, 20-22 (30), 67
- Merkel, D. 732 (590), 810
- Merkle, M. 657, 670, 717 (209), 799
- Merriam, H. F. 872 (233), 885
- Merritt, L. L., Jr. 105 (81), 128
- Merten, R. 625 (45, 46), 636, 639 (88), 737 (609), 738 (613), 753 (695), 767 (743), 771 (750), 772 (753), 794, 795, 811, 813, 815
- Mertz, H. 1055 (312), 1207
- Merz, W. 642 (103), 701 (473), 796, 807
- Meshi, T. 1059 (338), 1208
- Mesnard, P. 854 (176-178), 883
- Mesrobian, R. B. 427 (196), 443
- Metallidis, A. 744 (643), 762 (727), 812, 814
- Metayer, M. 561 (46), 567
- Metcalf, R. L. 759 (128), 967
- Meth-Cohn, O. 782 (808), 816
- Metlesics, W. 754 (702), 814
- Metz, B. 122 (113), 128
- Metzenberg, R. L. 28, 29, 964
- Metzger, H. 763 (731), 814
- Metzger, K. 686 (390), 805
- Meuten, R. 1145 (667), 1217
- Meyer, J. 786 (569), 810
- Meyer, W. C. 686, 705 (391), 805
- Meyer, W. L. 526, 529, 541 (67), 547
- Meyers, C. 384, 397, 399, 400 (7), 438, 549,

- 552, 564 (4), 566, 861-864 (201), 884
Meyers, C. Y. 134 (12), 150, 220 (150), 234, 519, 527, 543 (41), 546, 909 (109), 921, 1088 (449), 1211
Meyers, M. D. 646 (138), 797
Meyers, R. A. 699 (467), 807
Meyer zu Köcker, I. 911, 913, 914 (124), 921
Mey-Marom, A. 371 (50), 378
Mezzetti, T. 874 (242), 886
Michael, A. 760 (720), 814
Michaelis, G. D. 6 (15), 66
Michaelis, R. 858 (188), 884
Michajlik, S. K. 1025, 1026 (130), 1203
Michajlovkij, N. 962 (131), 967
Michalski, J. 410 (116), 441, 869 (223), 885, 1025 (132, 153), 1026 (132, 153, 155), 1027 (156), 1028 (156, 157), 1029 (132, 158), 1203
Michelsen, T. W. 822, 842 (14), 879
Middeldorf, R. 222 (155, 156), 235
Middlesworth, L. V. 928 (26), 964
Middleton, W. J. 629, 634 (37), 652 (179), 794, 798
Miekely, A. 930 (31), 964
Miescher, K. 720 (528), 809
Mikhailik, S. K. 659 (221, 227), 660 (238), 690 (408), 800, 805
Mikhailuchenko, N. K. 659 (224), 800
Mikhaylov, Yu. N. 310 (53), 318
Miki, H. 641 (99), 796
Mikluchin, G. P. 1057 (322, 323, 325, 326), 1207, 1208
Miko, M. 1191 (772), 1192 (789, 791), 1193 (791, 796), 1220, 1221
Mikol, G. J. 349 (25), 355, 634 (64), 759 (716), 792 (716, 853, 854), 794, 814, 818
Mikuriya, Y. 392 (32), 438, 862 (206), 884
Milbradt, C. 456 (58), 508
Mildenberger, H. 750 (76), 813
Millay, R. H., Jr. 945 (80), 966
Millefiori, S. 140 (57), 152, 406 (109), 440, 552 (24), 566
Miller, D. M. 1076 (411), 1210
Miller, D. R. 940, 941 (68), 965
Miller, F. A. 82, 92 (34), 126
Miller, J. 382 (1), 395 (1, 58), 397 (75), 403 (1), 408 (1, 110), 433 (1), 437, 439, 440, 521, 543 (52), 547
Miller, M. A. 148 (77), 152
Miller, W. G. 929 (28), 964
Milligan, D. E. 348 (21), 355
Mills, G. A. 431 (214), 443, 743 (870), 818
Mills, W. N. 822, 842 (14), 879
Milne, G. W. 1110 (522), 1213
Milne, G. W. A. 522, 541 (59), 547
Milzner, K. 1153, 1155 (680), 1217
Mina, G. 688 (402), 805
Minami, T. 641 (99), 698 (453), 735 (602), 789 (846), 796, 806, 811, 818, 1053, 1133 (308), 1207
Minckler, K. S. 743 (634), 812
Minegishi, Y. 636 (73), 795
Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Co. 682 (376), 804
Minnis, R. L., Jr. 658 (212), 799
Miotti, U. 519 (49), 521 (57, 58), 530 (58), 547, 860, 861 (196), 870 (227), 884, 885
Miquel, P. 1014 (41), 1200
Mirai, K. 1024 (106), 1202
Mirek, J. 757 (713), 814
Miriam, S. 545 (105), 548
Mironov, V. F. 628 (28-30), 639 (87), 644 (112), 656 (194), 793, 795, 796, 799, 1031 (168), 1204
Mironova, N. E. 461 (69), 462 (72), 502
Miroshnichenko, V. V. 986 (79), 999
Miryan, N. I. 645 (128), 797
Misaka, M. 1085 (430), 1211
Mishra, S. H. 889 (5), 918
Miskow, M. H. 148, 149 (80), 152
Misono, A. 315 (79), 319
Missalowa, I. 222 (157), 235
Mita, K. 187 (120), 190
Mitani, H. 829 (61), 880
Mitchell, J., Jr. 222 (158), 223 (160), 235
Mitra, R. B. 827, 872 (45), 880
Mitsui Toatsu Chem. Industry Co., Ltd. 709 (501), 808
Miyagi, K. 1070 (392), 1209
Miyake, Y. 645 (126), 797
Miyazaki, K. 185 (109), 190, 1070 (388-392), 1084 (429), 1209, 1210
Miyazawa, K. 477 (138), 504
Mizoe, Y. 764 (737), 815
Mizsak, S. A. 688 (401), 805
Mizuguchi, R. 465 (87, 88), 466, 475, 492 (90), 503, 671 (297, 298), 802
Mizushima, S. 140 (56), 152, 311 (60), 313 (60, 65), 319
Mobay Chemical Co. 778 (783), 816
Mockler, R. C. 95 (50), 127
Modena, G. 203 (71), 231
Modreann, F. 214 (124, 125), 233
Moeller, T. 110, 111 (90), 128
Moffett, R. B. 721 (533), 809
Moffitt, W. 179, 183 (74), 189
Molinelli, R. 304 (31), 318
Moller, J. 196, 205, 218, 228 (15), 229, 1115 (544), 1214

- Møller, J. 274 (3, 10), 275, 277, 282–286 (3), 288, 289 (10), 290 (3), 292
- Molyavko, L. I. 659 (224), 800
- Monagle, J. J. 465 (86), 503, 700 (470), 786 (470, 821, 822, 828), 787 (470, 822), 807, 817
- Monder, C. 454 (53), 502
- Monekosso, G. L. 927 (19), 964
- Monsanto Co. 699 (462), 710 (503), 807, 808
- Monsanto Research Corp. 674 (309), 802
- Montefinale, G. 509, 544 (2), 545
- Montenarh, M. 741 (873), 750 (675, 872), 813, 818
- Moore, J. A. 766 (741), 815
- Moore, S. 930 (37), 937, 942, 943 (58), 944 (37), 946 (58), 964, 965
- Moorhead, E. D. 1162 (690), 1217
- Moos, G. E. 954, 955 (110), 966
- Moosmüller, F. 703 (482), 807, 1038 (248), 1206
- Moras, D. 122 (113), 128
- Moravec, D. 1170, 1171 (704), 1218
- Mordvintseva, E. A. 987 (85), 1000
- Moreland, W. T. 1094 (490), 1212
- Morgunova, M. 755 (707), 814
- Morgunova, M. M. 779 (797), 816
- Mori, I. 903 (94), 920
- Mori, Y. 496 (187), 506
- Moriarty, R. M. 658 (213), 799
- Moriconi, E. J. 681, 682 (372), 683 (379), 686 (391), 692 (424, 425), 705 (391), 730 (580), 732 (588, 589), 735 (588), 804–806, 810
- Morikawa, M. 477, 481 (139), 504, 713–716 (518), 808, 1152, 1154 (679), 1217
- Mörikofer, A. 1094 (487), 1212
- Morimoto, S. 890, 901 (16), 918
- Morino, Y. 95 (49), 96 (54), 97 (56), 127
- Morishima, I. 823 (18), 879
- Moritani, T. 96 (54), 97 (56), 127
- Moriz, A. G. 226 (177), 235
- Morley, J. S. 1034 (220), 1205
- Morlock, R. 491 (176), 505, 727 (567), 810
- Morozov, M. A. 201 (49, 50), 231, 322, 337 (13), 341
- Morozov, V. A. 322, 323 (15, 28), 338 (14, 15), 339 (15), 341
- Morreal, C. E. 956, 957 (123), 967
- Morris, J. W. S. 179 (73), 189
- Morrison, G. A. 137 (39), 148 (76), 151, 152
- Morschel, H. 640 (89), 795
- Mortimer, G. E. 1188 (744), 1219
- Mosashvili, G. A. 372 (54), 379
- Moscovitz, A. 161, 171, 173 (27), 187
- Mose, W. P. 174 (54), 188
- Moseley, R. H. 651 (175), 798
- Moszew, J. 754 (704), 764 (738a, 738b, 740), 814, 815, 1128, 1133 (625), 1216
- Motoki, S. 743 (635), 812
- Mowry, D. T. 826 (32), 879
- Moye, C. J. 522, 526, 528, 529, 537, 538 (62), 547, 1058 (328), 1208
- Moyer, C. L. 1158 (684), 1217
- Moyle, M. 1043 (277), 1206
- Mravec, D. 1021 (78), 1201
- Mücke, H. 1090 (463), 1211
- Mucke, W. 135 (29), 151, 416 (147), 441, 486 (159), 505, 572, 576, 586, 591, 592 (39), 616, 1135 (629, 634), 1136 (629), 1216
- Muelbauer, E. 638 (85), 795
- Muetterties, E. C. 664 (278), 801
- Mufti, A. S. 656 (200), 799
- Mühlbauer, E. 592, 603–607, 613 (92), 617
- Mui, J. Y. P. 347 (16), 355, 976 (31), 998
- Mujake, M. 872 (236), 885
- Mukaiyama, T. 308 (49), 318, 640 (92), 642 (103), 691 (418), 701 (474), 726 (556), 784 (811), 788, 789 (811, 844), 796, 805, 807, 809, 817, 818
- Mukamal, H. 679 (352), 804
- Mukherjee, R. 658 (213), 799
- Mukhina, L. V. 691 (419), 805
- Mulder, E. 570 (5, 6), 615
- Müller, E. 197 (18), 206 (84), 209 (96), 229, 232, 470 (106), 504, 856 (180), 884, 888 (1), 894 (47), 908 (1), 918, 919
- Müller, G. 636, 639 (88), 772 (753), 795, 815
- Müller, K. 1126 (724), 1218
- Muller, S. 827 (49), 880
- Mulligan, J. H. 88 (44), 127
- Mulliken, R. S. 21 (62), 68, 301 (21), 317
- Mumm, O. 134 (14), 150, 399 (89), 440, 688 (403), 805, 1015, 1021 (44), 1201
- Munakata, K. 697 (448), 806
- Mundlos, E. 694 (435), 806
- Munim Nashu, A. 746 (655), 812
- Munsche, D. 509, 544 (4), 545
- Muramatsu, K. 1121 (582), 1215
- Muraoka, K. 722 (537a, 537b), 809
- Murata, H. 75 (22a), 125
- Murata, Y. 95 (49), 127
- Murayama, K. 1042 (260), 1206
- Murdoch, J. D. 17–19 (55), 67, 71, 79, 82, 85, 92, 119 (15), 125
- Murphy, D. B. 971 (10), 997
- Murphy, G. J. 994 (108), 1001
- Murray, A. W. 676 (319), 803
- Murray, R. A. 657, 670, 725 (207), 799

- Murray, R. J. 682, 786 (833), 817
 Murto, J. 1178 (720), 1218
 Musatti, A. 122 (118), 129
 Mushkin, Y. I. 307 (43), 318, 628 (29), 778 (785), 793, 816
 Mylenbusch, H. 750 (677), 813
 Mysin, N. I. 778 (785, 786), 816

 Nachbaur, E. 6(8, 13), 15(8, 13, 49), 17(56), 66, 67, 81 (28-32), 126, 296 (2), 317, 448 (25), 501, 641 (95), 665 (281), 796, 801
 Nachod, F. C. 75 (25), 126, 135 (32), 151
 Nadolski, K. 423 (169), 424 (169, 172), 442, 582, 583 (76, 77), 589 (85), 590 (76, 77, 85), 592, 594, 595 (85), 597 (97), 603, 613 (85), 617
 Naegele, W. 143, 145, 146 (67), 147 (73), 152
 Nagai, K. 364 (31), 378, 401 (97), 440
 Nagai, Y. 691 (414), 780 (800), 781 (802), 805, 816
 Nagamachi, T. 851, 867 (172), 883, 955, 956 (115), 967
 Nagasawa, A. 669 (288), 676 (318), 802
 Nägele, M. 1038 (242), 1206
 Nagoaka, T. 642 (103), 701 (474), 796, 807
 Naidan, G. D. 828 (58), 880
 Naidan, V. M. 828 (58), 880
 Naik, D. V. 122 (121), 129
 Nair, M. D. 767 (745), 815
 Nair, V. 480 (142, 143), 505, 1127, 1129 (616), 1215
 Nakagawa, I. 140 (56), 152, 311, 313 (60), 319
 Nakagawa, S. 137 (41), 151
 Nakagawa, Y. 180 (82), 189, 1147 (668), 1217
 Nakai, T. 1145 (663), 1217
 Nakajima, H. 699 (882), 818
 Nakamura, A. 317 (87), 319
 Nakamura, T. 645 (120), 796, 956 (119), 967
 Nakase, Y. 376 (71-73), 377 (72, 75), 379
 Nakazaki, M. 905 (97), 921
 Nambu, H. 788, 789 (844), 818
 Namiki, M. 697 (448), 806
 Namiki, N. 1120 (578), 1121 (582), 1214, 1215
 Nancollas, G. H. 311 (57), 318
 Nangniot, P. 326 (31), 342
 Nanobashvili, H. M. 362 (19, 20), 363 (20), 364 (30), 372 (53, 54), 378, 379
 Naone, T. 692 (421b), 805
 Naoya, Y. 753 (700), 814
 Napper, R. 844 (157), 883
 Narang, K. S. 873, 875 (239), 886
 Narasimhan, K. 709 (497), 808
 Narayanan, V. L. 875 (245), 886
 Narbut, A. V. 659, 663 (230), 800
 Nardelli, M. 122 (118, 119), 129
 Narinesingh, D. 328 (211), 443
 Narisada, M. 333 (8), 341
 Naroba, N. 1189 (756), 1219
 Naser-Ud-Din 695 (439), 806
 Nast, R. 470 (107), 504, 738 (617-619), 811, 1148 (671), 1217
 Natanson, S. 1043 (269), 1206
 Nathan, D. G. 940 (67, 67a), 965
 Natta, G. 336 (10), 341, 374 (65), 379, 679 (337), 803
 Naumov, V. A. 71, 79, 82, 93 (17), 94 (45), 97 (17, 59), 125, 127
 Naumova, O. N. 200 (43), 230
 Navyazhskaya, E. A. 199 (31), 230
 Nayer, H. 913 (131), 921
 Nebel, G. 603 (102), 617
 Nečas, O. 1193 (798), 1221
 Neel, J. 874 (243), 886
 Neels, P. 751 (686), 813
 Neely, B. T. 50 (80), 68
 Neely, C. 50 (80), 68
 Neergaard, J. R. 691 (417), 805, 841 (145), 883
 Nef, J. U. 570 (8), 615, 921 (6), 997
 Nefedov, V. A. 838 (125), 882, 897, 917 (60), 920
 Negievich, L. A. 300 (19), 317
 Nehring, P. 708, 718 (495), 808
 Nehring, R. 769 (746), 815
 Neidlein, R. 413, 432 (135), 441, 447 (19), 466 (89), 475 (132), 484 (19), 485 (157), 487 (89), 488 (157, 166, 167), 489 (168), 492 (89), 493 (178), 501, 503-505, 671, 703 (296), 725 (554), 729 (862), 802, 809, 818, 973 (22), 983 (65), 985 (74), 991, 992 (97), 996 (116), 998-1001, 1137 (644), 1216
 Neil, G. J. O. 1038 (243), 1206
 Neil, R. J. 661 (247), 801
 Nejedly, O. 1090 (455), 1211
 Nel'juev, V. M. 1026 (147), 1203
 Nelson, G. L. 205 (78), 217, 227 (141), 232, 234
 Nelson, J. 299 (15), 317, 552 (25), 561 (45), 566, 567
 Nelson, J. A. 196 (16), 229, 425, 426, 433 (174), 437 (239), 442, 444, 465 (85), 503
 Nelson, M. J. 834 (85), 849, 853, 854 (165), 881, 883
 Nelson, R. 103 (77), 127

- Nelson, S. M. 299 (15), 317
 Nemcc, P. 1033 (182, 208, 217), 1079 (415), 1090, 1091 (466), 1160 (687), 1189 (751, 754), 1190 (760), 1191 (466, 760, 765, 767, 769, 773, 774, 776-779, 781-783), 1192 (751, 774, 786), 1193 (466), 1195, 1197 (805), 1204, 1205, 1210, 1212, 1217, 1219-1221
 Nemcc, P., Jr. 1033 (189), 1191 (765), 1204, 1220
 Neoniina, V. I. 899 (72), 920
 Neplyuev, V. M. 760 (718), 814
 Nesemann, G. 1090 (458), 1211
 Nesmeyanov, A. N. 838 (131), 882
 Nesmeyanova, O. A. 838 (131), 882
 Nesterov, O. V. 204 (72), 231, 425 (177), 426 (177, 189), 427, 428 (177), 431 (177, 216-220), 432 (221), 436, 437 (177), 442, 443
 Nesterova, L. M. 461 (69), 462 (72), 502
 Neu, R. 836 (97), 881
 Neuffer, J. 462 (73, 74), 463 (75), 502, 503, 1024, 1026 (119), 1111 (531), 1112 (119), 1202, 1213
 Neumann, H. 858 (189), 884
 Neumann, W. 641, 675 (100), 679 (346), 703, 719 (100), 796, 803
 Neumann, W. P. 782 (805), 816
 Neumeyer, J. L. 699 (458), 807
 Neumoyer, R. 679 (340), 803
 Neuvar, E. W. 987 (86), 1000
 Neville, A. 154 (4), 187
 Neville, R. G. 655 (189), 799
 New, R. G. A. A. 623 (8), 793
 Newallis, P. 564 (72), 567
 Newallis, P. A. 392 (40), 439
 Newallis, P. E. 393, 394 (47), 439, 451 (40, 41), 502, 1024, 1150 (105), 1202
 Newbery, J. E. 789 (845), 818
 Newman, M. S. 412 (124), 441, 1084 (427), 1210
 Newry, L. 826 (34), 879
 Newton, M. G. 726 (561), 810
 Ng, M. K. M. 363 (24), 378
 Niall, H. D. 1188 (731), 1218
 Nichlas, H. J. 416 (150), 420-422 (162), 423 (170, 171), 441, 442
 Niclas, H. 1017 (69), 1201
 Niclas, H.-J. 579 (67), 580 (73), 581 (75), 582 (78), 588, 589 (67), 590 (75, 78), 591 (67, 90, 90a), 594, 595, 597, 598, 600, 604 (67), 606, 607 (107), 613 (67), 616, 617
 Nicolaus, R. A. 692, 704 (421a), 805
 Niedenzu, K. 774 (768), 816
 Nieland, N. 657, 670, 717 (209), 799
 Nielsen, P. H. 307 (44), 318, 1047 (285-288), 1048 (286, 288), 1109 (517), 1114 (288), 1115 (288, 544), 1116 (550), 1117 (566), 1118 (573), 1119 (574, 576), 1207, 1213, 1214
 Nielsen, S. 1089 (452), 1211
 Niemeyer, D. H. 346 (8), 355
 Niess, R. 470 (110), 504, 756 (456), 757 (712), 807, 814
 Nieuwenhuis, J. 733 (592), 810
 Nifanev, E. E. 784 (813), 817
 Nifanteva, L. V. 627 (53), 794
 Nigen, A. M. 940 (66), 965
 Nikeryasova, S. V. 202 (53), 231
 Niki, I. 789 (846), 818
 Nikolaev, V. N. 323 (29), 342
 Nikolaeva, N. I. 323 (29), 342
 Nilsson, I. 1084 (425), 1210
 Ninomiya, K. 635 (66), 795
 Nischk, G. 624, 625 (16), 793
 Nishikaze, N. 729 (578), 810
 Nishimura, J. 1186 (723), 1218
 Niwa, E. 697 (448), 806
 Nixon, R. N. 347 (14, 15), 355
 Nizel'skii, Yu. N. 305 (37-40), 318
 Njikam, N. 940 (66), 965
 Nogare, S. D. 222 (158), 223 (160), 235
 Noguchi, T. 1070 (388-392), 1209
 Nold, A. 1125 (605), 1135 (632), 1215, 1216
 Noll, K. 199 (29), 230
 Noltes, J. G. 777 (779), 778 (789, 790), 816
 Norbury, A. H. 12-14 (33), 67, 119 (103), 128, 889 (15), 917 (145), 918, 922
 Nořd, F. F. 942 (72), 965
 Noydberg, R. 7, 12 (22), 66
 Nordling, C. 7, 12 (22, 23), 66
 Nordström, G. 903 (92), 920
 Noro, T. 697 (444), 806
 Norris, J. F. 384 (14), 438
 Norup, B. 408 (111), 440
 Noth, H. 783 (809), 817
 Novotny, L. 454 (54), 502
 Nowak, K. 1169 (702), 1218
 Nufer, H. 214 (126), 234
 Nuhn, P. 900 (80), 904 (95), 920
 Nunès, A. 571, 586, 589, 590, 592, 594, 595, 597, 598, 600, 614 (27), 615
 Nuridzhanyan, K. A. 446 (1), 461 (69), 462 (72), 501, 502
 Nycz, T. 634 (62), 794
 Nycz, T. J. 756, 762, 769 (708), 814
 Nyman, C. J. 313 (70), 319
 Nyquist, E. B. 858 (191), 884

- Oberhaensli, W. 684 (381), 804
 Oberhammer, H. 15 (48), 67, 71, 79, 81 (20),
 95 (48), 125, 127
 Oberth, A. E. 427 (197), 443
 Obradovic, M. 1062 (356), 1208
 O'Brien, J. L. 691 (415), 805
 Odaira, T. 579 (64), 616
 Odaira, Y. 344, 350 (1), 351 (28), 355, 417,
 418 (157), 419 (158), 442
 Odel, N. R. 512, 516, 537 (27), 546
 Odian, G. 697 (447), 806
 Odlerová, Ž. 1090, 1091 (466), 1190 (760),
 1191 (466, 760, 764), 1193 (466), 1212,
 1219, 1220
 Oehler, K. 583 (79), 617
 Oertel, G. 645 (121), 653 (180), 667 (355),
 672 (180, 302), 673 (302), 779, 783 (795),
 784 (814), 785 (795, 814), 796, 799, 802, 804,
 816, 817
 Ofitserov, E. N. 483 (149), 491 (175), 505
 Ogle, J. R. 393 (45), 415 (141, 143), 439, 441,
 453 (49, 50), 502, 1024 (107), 1120, 1121
 (577), 1202, 1214
 Oh, D. Y. 661, 670 (246), 800
 O'Hare, P. 565 (74), 567
 O'Hare, P. A. G. 137 (43), 151, 260 (18, 23,
 24), 261 (18), 262 (23, 24), 270, 271
 Ohashi, M. 274, 286, 287, 289 (1), 292
 Ohashi, O. 218, 219 (147), 234
 Ohlberg, S. M. 102, 104, 106, 108, 115 (74),
 127
 Ohno, K. 705 (492), 808
 Ohoka, M. 650 (165-167), 798, 872 (236),
 885
 Ohshira, Y. 698 (453), 806
 Ohshiro, Y. 492 (177), 496 (187), 505, 506,
 729 (576-578), 735 (602), 810, 811, 1141
 (651), 1216
 Ohta, M. 729 (579), 764 (735), 810, 815
 Ojima, I. 691 (414), 780 (800), 781 (802),
 815, 816, 1128 (619), 1215
 Okabe, H. 56 (85), 68, 348 (20), 355
 Okabe, N. 179 (75), 189
 Okada, H. 428 (202), 443, 1178 (714), 1218
 Okafor, C. O. 837, 874 (105), 881
 Okahara, M. 650 (167), 798
 Okamoto, M. 788, 789 (844), 818
 Okamoto, T. 837 (113), 882
 Okamoto, Y. 384 (12, 13), 388 (13), 412
 (12), 438
 Okamura, S. 1122 (591), 1215
 Okano, M. 823-825 (23), 828 (59), 831 (23),
 843 (151), 879, 880, 883
 Okawara, M. 1145 (663), 1217
 Okawara, R. 776 (776, 777), 816
 Okomura, Y. 1050 (292), 1207
 Okubo, T. 187 (120), 190
 Olah, G. A. 390 (29), 438, 499 (192), 506,
 860 (198), 884
 Olah, G. H. 1186 (723), 1218
 Olander, C. P. 1037 (236), 1205
 Oldfield, D. 1137 (646), 1216
 Olcari, L. 6 (15), 66
 Oliviero, V. T. 954 (112), 966
 Olsen, N. F. 1063 (384), 1209
 Olsen, R. K. 403, 421 (106), 440, 851 (171),
 883
 Olshausen, O. 570 (3), 615
 Olson, N. F. 945 (82, 83), 966
 O'Mant, D. M. 753 (697), 814
 Ondrejčková, O. 1062 (353), 1189 (754),
 1190 (760), 1191 (760, 763), 1192 (353, 790,
 791), 1193 (353, 790, 791, 800), 1194 (790,
 800), 1198 (790), 1208, 1219, 1221
 O'Neal, H. 551 (*)
 O'Neal, H. E. 238, 243-245, 247, 254, 258,
 268 (4), 270
 Onken, D. 571 (261, 615, 963 (137, 138), 967
 Onley, J. H. 514, 517, 537 (35), 546
 Onoe, A. 843 (151), 883
 Onyszczuk, M. 656 (199), 799
 Opitz, G. 688 (400), 805
 Orel, B. 1062 (356), 1208
 Orestova, V. A. 202 (55), 231
 Orlick, G. 871 (229), 885
 Ortolani, G. 957 (120), 967
 Osawa, E. 298 (13), 317
 Oser, N. A. 954, 955 (110), 966
 Oshima, K. 375 (66-68), 379, 679 (343), 803
 Oshima, T. 75 (22a), 125
 Oshima, Y. 1084 (426), 1210
 Ossko, A. 304 (29), 318
 Osterroht, Ch. 354 (37), 356
 Ostrogovich, G. 786 (832), 817
 Osuch, C. 662 (258), 801
 Osuntokun, B. O. 927 (19), 964
 Otsuka, H. 185 (109), 190
 Otsuka, S. 317 (87), 319
 Ott, W. 748 (663), 813
 Ottenbrite, R. M. 563 (61), 567, 1053 (305),
 1207
 Ottmann, G. 745 (646), 812, 971 (12), 997,
 1050 (296), 1051 (297), 1207
 Ottmann, G. F. 773 (756), 815
 Otto, A. 659 (221), 800, 1026 (151), 1203
 Otto, R. 1056 (316), 1207
 Otto, R. J. 1026 (148, 149), 1203
 Ötvös, I. 512, 515-517, 525, 528 (32), 546

- Ouchi, K. 1166, 1170, 1172, 1185 (708), 1218
- Overberger, C. G. 679 (352), 804, 1064 (364), 1209
- Oza, P. M. 374 (61), 379
- Ozaki, S. 196 (16), 229, 308 (50), 318, 645 (126), 646 (133), 679 (352), 696 (442), 709 (501), 797, 804, 806, 808
- Ozawa, H. 943-945 (74), 965
- Padici, P. 134 (15), 150
- Padovan, M. 521 (57), 547, 860, 861 (196), 870 (227), 884, 885
- Padwa, A. 354 (40), 356
- Paech, K. 207 (86), 232
- Paer, U.-H. 675 (311), 802
- Pactzold, R. 891, 902 (29), 919
- Page, F. M. 844 (157), 883
- Pailler, J. 571 (28, 29, 32), 574 (32), 587 (82), 592 (28), 614 (28, 29), 615-617
- Paine, R. E. 991 (101), 1001
- Pajaro, G. 510, 522 (21), 546, 869 (226), 885
- Paladini, A. C. 844 (157), 886
- Palenik, G. J. 121-123 (110), 128
- Pallas, M. 989 (88), 1000
- Pan, P. M. 959 (127), 967
- Panchenko, V. D. 1137 (643), 1216
- Panchvidze, M. V. 362 (21), 364 (30), 372 (53), 378, 379, 401 (98), 440
- Pande, C. H. 951 (95), 966
- Pandit, M. I. 975 (27), 998
- Pangborn, R. 928, 929, 964
- Panizzi, L. 1022 (83), 1202
- Pankratéva, V. D. 475 (130), 504
- Papa, I. 387, 388, 396 (16), 438, 521 (55), 543 (55, 98), 547, 548, (332), 1208
- Papadopoulos, E. P. 497, 498 (189, 190), 506, 748 (664, 665), 751 (684, 685), 813
- Papadopoulos, E. O. 1110 (520), 1213
- Papka, K. 867 (216), 885
- Papke, G. 764 (735), 815
- Papke, K. 221 (153), 235, 835, 838, 874 (92), 881
- Paquette, L. A. 482 (147, 148), 505, 683 (380), 684 (382), 693 (428), 698 (451), 706 (493), 725 (552), 804, 806, 808, 809, 877 (249), 886
- Paranyuk, V. E. 630 (39), 794
- Paris, G. Y. 660, 676 (239), 800
- Park, R. J. 1008 (14), 1200
- Parker, A. J. 382 (3), 394 (55, 56), 395 (56, 60), 396 (55, 56), 397 (56, 68-71), 401 (56, 100-102), 402 (56), 403 (101), 404, 406, 407 (56), 408 (69, 110), 409 (100-102), 411 (100), 437, 439, 440, 826 (38), 879, 980 (54), 999
- Parker, D. C. 764 (735), 815
- Parker, K. A. 773 (875), 818
- Parker, R. E. 397, 437 (77), 439
- Parker, V. D. 652 (176), 798
- Parks, L. R. 397 (76), 439
- Parks, T. E. 134 (12), 150, 352 (30), 355, 389 (24, 27), 390, 391 (24), 400 (95), 438, 440, 827 (48), 862 (206), 863, 869 (207), 880, 884, 1015 (50), 1020 (75), 1201
- Parlycheva, A. V. 628 (29), 793
- Parthé, E. 123 (127), 129
- Partington, J. R. 398 (83), 440, 552 (23), 566
- Partington, J. R. J. 1098 (512), 1213
- Parveen, R. 753 (699), 814
- Pasche, W. 645 (125), 748 (661), 797, 813
- Paschke, E. E. 636 (73), 795
- Passerini, R. 892 (35), 898 (71), 901 (35), 902 (86), 919, 920
- Pasto, D. J. 693 (428, 429), 806
- Patai, S. 153 (3), 185 (112), 187, 190, 238 (6, 7), 256 (6), 268 (6, 7), 270, 346 (9), 355, 358 (1, 2), 362 (17), 377, 550 (8), 566, 925, 958 (7), 964
- Patchornik, A. 167 (33), 188, 856, 857 (183), 858 (189), 884
- Paton, R. M. 649 (154), 798
- Patrick, J. E. 977 (36), 998
- Patterson, J. L. 1187 (726), 1218
- Pattison, F. L. M. 958, 959 (125), 967, 1038 (243), 1206
- Patton, R. H. 393 (44), 439, 450 (38), 502
- Patton, W. 168 (37), 188, 220 (149), 234
- Paul, I. C. 105 (81), 110, 111 (90), 113 (99), 116 (101), 128, 726 (561), 810
- Paul, K.-P. 708 (490), 808
- Paul, M. A. 72-74, 98 (21), 125
- Paulin, D. 82 (35), 126
- Pauling, L. 86 (43), 105, 116 (80), 127, 128, 397, 437 (74), 439, 940 (63), 965
- Paulsen, H. 174 (52, 55), 188
- Pavlenko, N. G. 979 (46), 998
- Pavlova, E. V. 182 (87), 189
- Pawellek, D. 983 (66), 999
- Pawlewski, B. 1122 (585), 1215
- Pay, N. H. 760 (719), 814
- Payne, G. B. 763, 778 (732), 814
- Peach, M. E. 661 (247), 801
- Pearlson, W. A. 980 (53), 999
- Pearson, I. 850 (168, 169), 851 (168-170, 173), 853 (173), 865 (170), 883
- Pearson, R. G. 393 (49, 50), 398 (49, 80, 81), 399 (87a), 400 (87b), 407 (49, 50), 412 (128),

- 439-441, 824, 825 (24), 879
 Peavy, R. 1141 (653, 654), 1216
 Pechman, H. 1125 (605), 1215
 Pechmann, H. V. 1135 (632), 1216
 Pecile, C. 898, 910, 912, 915 (69), 920, 1086 (438, 439), 1211
 Peck, R. M. 948, 949 (90), 966
 Peddle, G. J. D. 773 (764), 815
 Pedersen, C. 1109 (518), 1213
 Pedersen, C. T. 910 (112), 912 (127), 914 (112, 127), 921, (539), 1214
 Pehk, T. 577 (61), 616, 900 (79), 920
 Pellingheili, M. A. 122 (122), 129
 Pel'kis, P. S. 425, 436 (178), 442, 760 (718), 814, 909 (102, 103), 921, 971 (13), 989 (90), 997, 1000, 1014 (38, 39), 1023 (39), 1024 (94), 1025 (39), 1026 (147), 1200, 1202, 1203
 Pelster, H. 638 (85), 795
 Pelz, W. 627 (24), 793
 Peppel, W. J. 489 (170), 505, 728 (570), 810
 Perelman, M. 688 (401), 805
 Perevalova, E. G. 838 (131), 882
 Perizzolo, C. 825, 828, 831 (25), 879
 Perkins, G. A. 1043 (270), 1206
 Perlman, D. 1062 (357), 1209
 Perlman, G. E. 944 (77), 965
 Perlmann, G. E. 180 (81), 189
 Perronnet, J. 752 (690), 813
 Perry, G. G. 677 (323), 803
 Perschke, W. 1092 (471), 1212
 Persson, B. 897 (63), 920
 Perveen, R. 746 (652), 812
 Pesin, V. G. 837 (112), 869 (225), 882, 885
 Pestemer, M. 226 (181), 236, 303, 308 (28), 318, 345 (5), 355
 Peterman, B. 1062 (356), 1208
 Peters, A. T. 858, 859 (192), 884
 Peters, R. H. 427 (194), 443
 Petersen, S. 411 (120), 441, 747 (657), 812, 1014, 1029 (37), 1033, 1035 (216), 1109, 1119 (514), 1188 (740, 741), 1200, 1205, 1213, 1219
 Petersen, U. 1188 (740, 741), 1219
 Peterson, S. W. 110, 122 (88), 128
 Peterson, W. R., Jr. 634 (60), 742 (863), 794, 818
 Petrongolo, C. 6, 13, 15, 16 (18), 66, 296 (3), 317
 Petrov, A. A. 724 (546), 809, 1026 (152), 1203
 Petrova, L. N. 840 (141), 841 (141, 146), 883
 Petrovich, J. P. 396 (31), 438
 Pettit, D. J. 840, 868 (138), 882
 Pettit, L. D. 891 (31), 919
 Pews, R. G. 858 (191), 866 (211), 884, 885
 Peyerimhoff, S. D. 6 (7), 66
 Peyronel, G. 1058 (334), 1208
 Pfankuch, E. 570 (11), 615
 Pfannemüller, B. 183 (98), 189
 Pfannstiel, K. 1032 (179), 1204
 Pflegler, K. H. 19 (57), 67
 Pharm. Fabr. 743 (639), 812
 Philippe, R. J. 205 (81), 232, 274, 282, 284, 290 (4), 392
 Philipsborn, W. v. 791 (851), 818
 Phillips, B. L. 434 (227), 443, 677 (328a-329), 803
 Phillips, D. D. 410, 411 (119), 441, 869 (224), 885
 Phillips, H. 895 (56), 919
 Phillips, J. P. 832 (76), 881
 Pianka, M. 1084 (428), 1210
 Piantanida, B. 631 (48), 794
 Piatrik, M. 367 (40), 378
 Piccinini, F. 699 (459b), 807
 Pichat, L. 510 (24), 546, 890, 901, 903 (25), 919
 Pickard, R. H. 154 (4), 187
 Pieper, K.-H. 914 (136), 922
 Pierce, L. 103 (77), 127
 Pieroni, A. 1119 (575), 1214
 Pierre, G. 835, 836 (93), 881, 895 (53-55), 919
 Pietra, F. 395 (62), 439
 Piette, J.-L. 893, 903 (45), 918 (147), 919, 922
 Piggott, H. A. 714 (522), 809
 Pilcher, G. 238 (2), 270
 Pilgram, K. 410 (118, 119), 411 (119), 419 (159), 441, 442, 608 (110), 618
 Pilgrim, K. 869 (224), 885
 Pillai, C. N. 1137 (639), 1216
 Pilz, W. 200 (43, 44), 201 (45), 230
 Pimentel, G. C. 297 (8), 317
 Pinamonti, S. 225 (167, 168), 235, 325, 332 (5), 341
 Pino, F. 913 (134), 921
 Pinske, F. 912 (128), 921
 Pirenyan, S. K. 831 (72), 880
 Piret, P. 315 (78), 319
 Pirie, J. M. 958 (126), 967
 Pirisi, R. 902 (88), 920
 Piron, Y. 315 (78), 319
 Pisano, J. J. 1187 (727), 1218
 Pitacco, G. 689 (405), 805
 Pitcher, G. R. 1158 (684), 1217
 Pitchfork, E. D. 751 (627), 811
 Pitts, J. J. 676 (315), 802

- Plaite, E. 301, 310 (24), 318
 Platt, J. R. 46 (76), 68
 Platzman, R. L. 358 (9-11), 359 (11), 377
 Pletcher, J. 185 (107), 190
 Plisov, A. K. 840, 841 (142), 883
 Pluygers, G. W. 1039 (251), 1206
 Pocar, D. 689 (406), 805, 1132 (622), 1216
 Podhradský, D. 1102 (505), 1117, 1118 (569), 1164 (692), 1165 (505, 692), 1172 (569, 709), 1173 (569), 1174 (569, 692, 709), 1175, 1180, 1184 (569), 1185 (505), 1190 (569), 1213, 1214, 1217, 1218
 Podkovyrina, N. S. 897 (62), 899 (78), 920
 Podszun, W. 683 (378), 804
 Poepel, W. 991 (96), 1000
 Poethke, W. 208 (90), 232
 Pohland, H. 1123 (597), 1215
 Pohland, H. W. 464 (82), 471 (111), 503, 504
 Pohloudek-Fabini, R. 214 (123), 220 (151), 221 (152, 153), 223 (161), 225 (173, 174), 233-235, 519 (42), 546, 821-823 (9), 826 (35), 827 (9), 835 (9, 92), 836 (9, 92, 98), 837 (107, 109, 114), 838, 840, 843 (9), 856 (9, 181), 857 (181), 867 (9, 216), 870 (228), 874 (9, 92, 240), 875 (9, 35), 876 (9), 879, 881, 882, 884-886, 1026 (145), 1110 (145, 526), 1116 (549), 1137 (645), 1203, 1213, 1214, 1216
 Pojonkina, N. A. 1031 (168), 1204
 Polak, R. 6 (14), 66
 Politzer, P. 6, 13, 14, 21 (19), 66
 Poller, R. C. 656 (200), 799
 Pollock, J. M. 645 (129), 656 (196), 760 (719), 797, 799, 814, 983 (68), 999
 Polyakov, A. E. 976 (35), 998
 Pongratz, A. 203 (63), 231
 Ponomareff, J. 570 (4), 615
 Ponsold, K. 161, 171-173 (27), 187
 Poos, G. I. 1134 (627), 1216
 Popanastassiou, Z. B. 659 (232), 800
 Popkov, K. K. 779 (797), 816
 Pople, J. A. 15 (50), 67, 142, 143 (64), 152
 Popoff, I. C. 676 (314), 802
 Popova, E. G. 1024 (95), 1202
 Porath, J. 1063, 1066 (380, 381), 1209
 Porges, E. 510 (14), 546
 Porsch, P. H. 413, 432 (136), 441
 Porschen, H. 464 (79), 503
 Porter, R. K. 134 (11), 150, 392, 393 (39), 439, 821, 823 (4), 827, 862 (47), 878, 880, 1020 (77), 1201
 Portman, A. J. 950 (93), 966
 Poshkus, A. C. 694 (438), 806
 Potapov, V. M. 154, 155 (7), 156, 157 (16), 182 (85, 92, 96), 187, 189
 Potts, J. S. 563 (58), 567, 1035 (226), 1205
 Potts, J. T. 1188 (731), 1218
 Potts, K. T. 730 (860), 818, 1149 (675), 1217
 Pouliguen, J. 433 (222), 443
 Powell, H. M. 110-112 (91), 128, 1106, 1107 (510), 1213
 Pozharskaya, A. M. 1058 (333), 1208
 Prandtl, W. 980 (52), 986 (80), 999
 Prapas, A. G. 699 (465), 807
 Pratt, A. L. 406 (107), 440
 Prejzner, J. 571, 604 (25), 615
 Pressman, D. 948 (91, 92), 966
 Previc, E. P. 836 (96), 881
 Price, C. C. 876 (248), 886
 Price, E. 1094 (493), 1212
 Price, W. C. 297 (14), 317
 Prichard, H. O. 844 (157), 883
 Pritzkow, W. 855 (179), 884
 Privezentseva, N. F. 986 (83), 987 (84), 1000
 Procházka, J. 1033, 1097 (195), 1167, 1168 (697), 1204, 1218
 Procházka, Z. 213, 214 (114), 233, 1008 (17), 1200
 Profft, E. 1015 (59), 1201
 Prokai, B. 304 (30), 318, 774, 775 (766), 815
 Pronyakova, V. M. 902 (89), 920
 Proskauer, E. S. 222 (158), 223 (160), 235
 Prossel, G. 687 (396, 397, 399), 756 (396), 805
 Prox, A. 1188 (736), 1219
 Prydal, B. S. 446 (8), 453, 456, 457 (46), 501, 502
 Puckett, R. G. 838, 860 (127), 882
 Puckett, R. T. 471 (119), 504
 Puddephatt, R. J. 781 (803), 782 (806), 816
 Pudovik, A. N. 732 (583-585), 810
 Puech, A. 209 (92), 232
 Pujari, H. K. 1112 (535), 1213
 Pullin, A. D. E. 299 (15), 317, 834 (855, 849, 853, 854 (165), 881, 883, 983 (68), 999
 Pullman, A. 1169 (703), 1218
 Pullman, B. 1169 (703), 1218
 Puls, W. 991 (95), 1000
 Pulverer, C. 1191 (762), 1219
 Pumpelly, C. T. 369 (43), 378
 Purcell, K. F. 6 (16), 66
 Pütter, E. 571, 572, 574, 586 (20), 615
 Pütter, R. 135 (22-24), 151, 193 (2, 5), 229, 416 (145, 152), 440 (145), 441, 550, 552 (6), 566, 571, 578 (21), 586 (81), 589 (81, 83, 87, 88), 590 (83), 592 (87, 91, 92), 593 (83, 87, 93), 594 (87, 95), 595 (95, 96), 596 (95), 597 (98), 598 (98, 100), 599 (21, 100), 600 (87,

- 88, 100, 101), 601 (81, 93), 602 (87, 93, 98, 101), 603 (92, 101), 604 (81, 92), 605 (92, 105, 106), 606, 607 (92), 609, 611 (87), 613 (92), 614 (123), 615, 617, 618
- Puttner, R. 661, 676 (242), 800
- Pyryalova, P. S. 308 (47), 318
- Pyszora, H. 655 (186), 799
- Quaedvlieg, M. 209 (96), 232
- Quagliano, J. V. 140 (56), 152, 311 (60), 313 (60, 65), 319
- Quick, Q. 198, 201 (21), 230
- Quigley, M. J. 954, 955 (110), 966
- Quis, P. 306, 307 (41), 318
- Quiss, P. 872 (235), 885
- Quist, A. S. 550 (13), 566
- Raap, R. 132 (3), 150, 709 (502), 808
- Rabalais, J. W. 4 (3, 4), 46 (75), 48 (77), 49 (77, 79), 50-52 (77), 54, 55 (79), 65 (77), 66, 68, 203 (70), 231
- Rabelo, J. J. 895 (57), 919
- Rabinowitz, J. 540 (89, 91), 548, 1113 (538), 1116 (553), 1117 (571), 1214
- Rabourn, W. 628 (26), 793
- Raby, C. 854 (175-178), 883
- Rackow, S. 420, 421 (162), 422 (162, 165), 442, 571 (26), 579 (65, 67), 588 (67), 589, 590 (67, 85), 591 (67), 592 (85), 594, 595 (67, 85), 596 (65), 597, 598, 600 (67), 603 (85), 604 (67, 103), 605, 606 (65, 103), 607 (103), 613 (67, 85), 615-617, 963 (137), 967, 989 (89), 1000
- Rada, B. 1191 (776), 1220
- Radeglia, R. 297, 298, 300 (9), 317, 577 (61), 578 (63), 616, 898 (67), 900 (79), 920
- Radford, D. W. 200 (41), 230
- Radići, P. 399, 400 (91), 440, 519, 543 (46), 546, 1021 (80), 1201
- Rados, M. 991 (96), 1000
- Rae, A. I. M. 313 (68), 319
- Raes, M. C. 697 (446), 806
- Raghu, S. 694 (432), 806
- Rahill, W. J. 962 (136), 966
- Rahman, M. B. 185 (113), 190
- Rainer, N. B. 629 (34), 794
- Rajalakshy, K. 545 (105), 548
- Rajjnenbach, L. A. 363 (27, 29), 371 (48-50), 378
- Raksha, M. A. 892 (43), 919
- Rallham, N. K. 873, 875 (239), 886
- Ramachandran, J. 206 (83), 215, 226 (130), 232, 234, 436 (234), 444, 821 (2), 878, 1092 (480), 1212
- Ramakrishnan, U. T. 1050 (293), 1207
- Ramakrishnan, V. T. 657, 670, 671, 725 (208), 799, 1149 (674), 1217
- Ramirez, F. 498 (191), 506, 691 (413), 740 (622-624), 783 (624), 805, 811
- Ramponi, G. 936 (55), 965
- Ramsay, D. A. 10, 11 (28), 66, 204, 216, 226 (73), 232, 347 (14), 355
- Ramsey, D. A. 38 (70), 68, 844 (155), 883
- Rand, L. 316 (82), 319, 635 (67), 795
- Rankin, D. W. H. 14, 17 (42), 67, 71 (5, 15, 16), 78 (5), 79 (5, 15, 16), 80 (5, 16), 82 (5, 15, 16), 85 (15, 16), 87 (5, 16), 88 (5), 92 (15, 16), 95 (16), 96 (16, 55), 119 (15), 124, 125, 127
- Rao, C. N. 436 (234), 444, 658 (212), 799, 1092 (480), 1116 (552), 1212, 1214
- Rao, C. N. R. 171 (48), 176 (64), 188, 199, 210 (27), 215 (130), 225 (169), 226 (130), 230, 234, 235, 301 (23), 318, 411 (122, 123), 412 (123), 441, 821 (2), 878, 1060, 1062 (342), 1095 (496), 1135, 1136 (635), 1170 (707), 1177 (707, 713), 1208, 1212, 1216, 1218
- Rao, D. R. 1060, 1062 (342), 1208
- Rao, P. B. 1040 (255), 1206
- Rao, P. S. 374 (61), 379
- Rao, V. M. 135, 136 (35), 151, 437 (237), 444
- Rapoport, Z. 297 (7), 317
- Rapp, N. S. 514, 516, 517 (34), 535 (34, 84), 546, 548
- Rappoport, Z. 510 (24), 546
- Rašdestvenskij, M. 1116 (561), 1214
- Rasmussen, J. K. 759 (717), 814
- Rathke, A. 1032 (170), 1204
- Ratusky, J. 509 (10), 545
- Ravel, J. M. 933 (44), 965
- Ravinovitch, B. S. 549 (1, 2), 566
- Ray, R. P. 928 (23), 964
- Razumova, N. A. 1026 (152), 1203
- Razuvaev, G. A. 514 (660, 661), 1216, 1217
- Read, D. H. 199 (35), 230
- Read, T. O. 397, 437 (77), 439
- Radio, J. D. 643 (109), 796
- Rebane, E. 890, 891 (23), 901 (83), 902 (23, 87), 919, 920
- Redemann, C. T. 514, 517, 533, 534 (33), 546
- Redtenbacher, J. 1090 (453), 1211
- Reed, J. J. R. 217 (140), 227 (183), 234, 236
- Reegan, S. L. 304 (34, 35), 318
- Reese, J. 752 (687), 813
- Reeves, W. P. 563 (57), 567, 1038 (246, 247), 1206

- Regel, W. 634 (59), 794
 Regenass, F. A. 720 (529), 809
 Reger, H. 902 (90), 920
 Reggel, L. 656 (197), 799
 Reggio, P. H. 6, 13, 14, 21 (19), 66
 Regitz, M. 736 (607, 608), 738 (610), 811, 1145 (664, 666), 1147 (670), 1217
 Reich, P. 194 (10), 229, 422 (165), 442, 511, 545 (25), 546, 572, 573, 576, 577 (41), 579, 590, 596 (65), 597 (97), 605, 606 (65), 616, 617
 Reichard, P. 934 (46, 47), 936 (46, 52), 965
 Reichle, A. 703 (482), 807
 Reid, C. 100 (67), 127, 550 (12), 566
 Reid, E. E. 821-823, 835, 836, 838, 840, 843, 867, 874, 876 (8), 878
 Reikhsmanis, G. 324, 332 (6), 341
 Reilly, D. A. 200 (43), 230
 Reimlinger, H. 976 (34), 990 (103), 998, 1001
 Reiner, T. W. 1030 (162), 1203
 Reinheckel, H. 775 (771, 772), 816
 Reinke, H. 661 (249), 801, 1024, 1026 (126), 1202
 Reisch, J. 346 (8), 355
 Rekker, R. F. 746 (651), 812
 Rembarz, G. 751 (686), 813
 Remizov, A. B. 490, 491 (173), 505
 Rennecke, A. 523, 524, 528 (65), 547, 1055 (312), 1207
 Rennie, R. A. C. 643 (883), 649 (154), 798, 818
 Renson, M. 384 (8), 438, 889 (13, 14), 890 (21), 893 (45), 902 (21), 903 (45), 904 (21), 909 (107, 108), 911 (107, 117), 912 (107, 108), 913 (132), 914 (108, 117), 918 (147), 918, 919, 921, 922, 1014, 1017, 1022, 1023, 1025 (42), 1200
 Replogle, L. L. 835, 868 (90), 881
 Revell, S. 952 (106), 966
 Revizza, S. A. 752 (688), 813
 Reynolds, G. A. 698 (452), 806
 Rheinboldt, H. 888 (1), 892, 903 (34), 908 (1), 918, 919
 Rhodes, R. C. 544 (94), 548
 Rhyne, T. C. 648 (149), 798
 Ri, T. 1100 (502), 1213
 Ribaldone, G. 637 (81), 795
 Riccardi, R. J. 413 (130), 441
 Ricci, A. 224 (166), 226 (182), 235, 236, 332 (4), 341, 874 (242), 886
 Ricciardi, R. 675, 703, 719 (310), 802
 Richards, F. F. 1188 (739), 1219
 Richards, R. E. 217, 228 (144), 234
 Richards, W. G. 22 (63), 68
 Richardson, T. 945 (82, 83), 966, 1063 (384), 1209
 Richter, H. 134 (14), 150, 399 (89), 440
 Richter, M. 1015, 1021 (44), 1201
 Richter, R. 628 (26), 645 (123), 667 (285, 286), 668 (285), 669 (286), 673 (301), 674 (123), 675 (286, 312), 678 (331, 876), 698, 700 (450), 701 (477), 703 (312), 712 (123), 713 (450, 510, 514, 515), 714 (510), 715 (286, 515), 716 (286), 719 (301, 312), 738 (614), 744 (285), 764 (510, 515), 765 (477), 767 (744), 769 (514, 747, 748), 770 (514), (879), 793, 797, 801-803, 806-808, 811, 815, 818, 991 (93), 1000
 Richter, V. von 401 (104), 440
 Richtmeyer, N. K. 860 (200), 884
 Rider, E. E. 101 (*)
 Rider, H. D. 645 (124), 797
 Rieber, M. 655 (186), 799
 Riebl, R. 345 (4), 355
 Rieche, A. 1090 (455, 460), 1110 (521), 1116 (560), 1211, 1213, 1214
 Ried, W. 486 (162), 505, 1029, 1135, 1136 (159), 1203
 Riegl, J. 695 (439), 806
 Riemschneider, R. 871 (229), 885, 1030 (163), 1203
 Riethman, J. 979 (43), 998
 Rimón, S. 944 (77), 965
 Rinck, G. 555 (*)
 Rivaliti, A. 689 (405), 805
 Riser, W. H., Jr. 953 (108), 966
 Rissi, E. 694 (434), 806
 Ritchie, C. D. 406 (107, 108), 440
 Ritschl, F. 577 (61), 616, 900 (79), 920
 Ritter, W. 748 (666), 813
 Rittersbacher, H. 664 (275), 720, 741, 748 (538), 801, 809
 Riva, A. 631 (48), 794
 Rivest, R. 316 (86), 319
 Rizvi, S. H. 75 (22b), 125
 Roberts, B. W. 526, 529 (68), 547, 838, 860 (127), 882
 Roberts, J. D. 218 (145), 234, 392 (35, 38), 438, 526, 529 (68), 547, 1094 (490), 1212
 Robertson, A. 14, 17 (42), 67, 71, 78-80, 82, 87, 88 (5), 124
 Robertson, C. G. 120 (107), 128
 Robertson, G. B. 75 (22b), 125
 Robertson, G. P. 427 (191), 442
 Robiette, A. G. 15, 19 (47), 67, 71, 79, 82 (9, 14), 83 (9, 37), 84, 85 (9), 90 (14), 95 (51), 125-127

- Robin, M. B. 39 (73), 59, 62 (86), 68
 Robins, J. 431 (215), 443
 Robins, R. K. 470 (110), 504, 756 (456), 807
 Robinson, J. R. 563 (62), 567
 Robinson, M. A. 676 (315), 802
 Robinson, P. J. 551, 559 (39), 567
 Robinson, T. A. 844, 845 (154, 156), 852
 (154), 860 (197), 883, 884
 Rochester, C. H. 301 (20), 317
 Rode, B. M. 6 (8, 13), 15 (8, 13, 49), 17 (56),
 66, 67, 81 (28-32), 126, 296 (2), 317
 Rodgers, A. S. 238, 243-245, 247, 254, 258,
 268 (4), 270
 Rodgers, M. A. J. 373 (57), 379
 Rodionov, E. S. 644 (112), 796
 Rodionov, V. M. 840 (141), 841 (141, 146),
 883
 Rodriguez, D. P. 889 (3), 918
 Roesky, H. W. 661 (253), 741 (626), 743
 (630), 801, 811, 812, 985 (76), 999
 Roethling, T. 989 (88), 1000
 Rogido, R. J. 683 (377), 730 (581), 790
 (866), 804, 810, 818
 Roginskaya, Ts. N. 307 (43), 318
 Rogowski, F. 103 (78), 128
 Röllig, M. 855 (179), 884
 Rolsky, H. W. 1025, 1026 (129), 1203
 Roman, D. O. 1032 (177), 1204
 Romersberger, J. 1144 (659), 1216
 Romersberger, J. A. 726 (560), 810
 Ronzeau, M. 571 (31, 32), 574 (32), 592, 614
 (31), 616
 Ronzio, A. R. 509 (6), 545
 Roos, E. 767 (743), 815
 Rosa, Uy. 1062 (358), 1209
 Rose, C. L. 927 (15), 964
 Rose, J. S. 699 (466), 807
 Rosebrook, D. D. 209 (92), 232
 Rosen, S. 665 (283), 801
 Rosenblum, M. 694 (432), 806
 Rosendahl, F. 1031 (169), 1204
 Rosenstock, H. M. 283 (13), 292
 Rosenthal, P. 838, 855, 866 (130), 882
 Rosmus, P. 6 (19), 19 (58), 66, 67
 Ross, D. 1038 (249), 1039 (250), 1206
 Ross, S. 631 (48), 794
 Ross, S. D. 395 (61), 439
 Ross, W. A. 840, 868 (143), 883
 Rosseto, O. 134 (15), 150, 1015, 1019 (49),
 1201
 Rossetti, Z. L. 149 (82), 152
 Rossetto, D. 861 (203), 884
 Rossetto, O. 384, 388, 397 (10), 438, 519,
 543 (47), 547, 860, 861 (196), 884, 1017,
 1058 (61), 1201
 Rossi, S. 689 (406), 805, 1132 (622), 1216
 Rossi-Bernardi, L. 941 (69), 965
 Rossini, F. D. 254, 256 (14), 270
 Rossiter, B. W. 75 (24), 126
 Roth, H. 197 (18), 199 (24), 206 (84), 209
 (96), 210 (24), 229, 230, 232
 Roth, M. 728 (574), 810
 Rothen, A. 171, 172 (49), 188
 Rothrock, H. S. 204 (75, 76), 232, 552 (20),
 566, 646 (132, 134, 137), 711 (137), 797
 Rouot, B. 996 (115), 1001
 Roussy, G. 71, 82, 94 (7), 124
 Rout, M. K. 1112 (535), 1213
 Roy, D. N. 730 (860), 818, 1149 (675), 1217
 Royer, G. P. 1062 (358), 1209
 Rozek, A. L. 216 (133), 226 (178), 234, 235
 Rubin, L. 962 (129), 967
 Rubinstein, H. 649 (163), 798
 Rubinstein, K. 207, 211, 214 (88), 232, 1007
 (10), 1200
 Rudkin, G. O., Jr. 203 (65), 231
 Rudolph, H. D. 14 (43), 67, 77, 96 (26), 126,
 545 (103), 548
 Rudy, H. 1024, 1110 (109), 1202
 Ruff, J. K. 12, 13 (34), 67
 Ruhfus, A. 1188 (740), 1219
 Rukhadze, E. G. 167, 168, 175 (34), 182
 (86-92), 188, 189
 Rumpf, J. 673 (356), 804
 Runeckles, V. C. 1006-1008 (5), 1200
 Ruppert, I. 741 (873), 818
 Rus, Z. 1116 (561), 1214
 Rusanov, G. N. 476 (135), 504
 Ruschig, H. 750 (678), 813
 Rushkin, V. E. 743 (638), 812
 Rusina, R. 212 (108, 109), 233, 328, 339
 (20), 341
 Ruske, W. 393 (46), 439, 450 (37), 502, 826
 (29), 879
 Russell, J. R. 821, 823 (4), 839-841 (136),
 878, 882
 Rustrup-Andersen, J. 95 (52), 127
 Ruth, G. W. 202 (52), 231
 Ruth, J. M. 205 (81), 232, 274, 282, 284, 290
 (4), 292
 Rutschmann, J. 694 (434), 806
 Ryadnina, A. M. 199 (32), 230
 Rybár, A. 1033 (209, 210), 1205
 Rychlik, I. 1193, 1194 (800), 1221
 Rymemant, M. E. van 175 (60, 61), 188
 Ryumtsev, E. I. 679 (350), 804
 Saalfrank, R. W. 694 (431), 806

- Saarivirta, M. 224 (162), 225 (170), 235
 Saccardi, P. 1037 (229), 1205
 Sachdev, H. S. 873, 875 (239), 886
 Sachs, F. 1085 (431), 1216
 Sachs, G. 951 (97), 966
 Sadova, N. I. 97 (60), 127
 Saegusa, T. 649 (162), 798
 Sahai, R. 837 (123), 882
 Sahu, G. 889 (4, 5), 918
 Saikachi, H. 763 (733), 815
 Saikina, M. K. 323 (29), 342
 Saito, T. 743 (635), 812
 Sakai, K. 485 (156), 486, 487 (163), 490 (172), 497 (156), 505
 Sakai, S. 775 (775), 779 (793), 816, 1042 (261), 1147 (607, 668), 1206, 1215, 1217
 Sakamoto, M. 477 (138), 504, 729 (578), 810
 Sakimoto, R. 1070 (389), 1209
 Sakurai, H. 680 (367), 804
 Salmon, G. A. 373 (55, 56), 379
 Salomon, F. 570 (13), 615
 Salomone, R. A. 732 (589), 810
 Salykova, L. I. 987 (85), 1000
 Salvadori, G. 427 (200), 443
 Salvadori, P. 139 (53), 152
 Salzmann, K. 729 (862), 818
 Samajlova, Z. E. 170, 171 (42), 188
 Samarai, L. I. 628 (31), 629 (31, 33), 652 (178), 658 (215, 217), 745 (648), 793, 798, 800, 812, 986 (79), 999
 Samaraj, L. I. 1044 (280), 1207
 Samartseva, S. A. 786 (825), 817
 Samek, Z. 454 (54), 502
 Samuelsson, M. 832 (78), 881
 Samuelsson, M. L. 353 (32), 355
 Sanda, V. 213, 214 (114), 233
 Sanders, T. M., Jr. 71, 80 (2), 124, 437 (241), 444, 1092 (478), 1212
 Sandhu, G. S. 873, 875 (239), 886
 Sandmaier, D. 695 (865), 818
 Sandmeyer, T. 570 (7), 615
 Sandoz-Wander, Inc. 762 (725), 814
 Sanyoshi, M. 954, 956 (113-114a), 967
 Sanger, F. 930 (3), 964
 Santacroce, C. 691 (416), 805
 Santesson, J. 1006 (4), 1199
 Santis, V. de 557 (36), 567
 Sappelt, R. 481 (145), 505
 Sass, S. 212 (105), 233
 Sastry, K. V. 552 (21), 566
 Sastry, K. V. L. 14 (41), 67
 Sastry, K. V. L. N. 71, 82 (3), 124, 135, 136 (35), 151, 437 (237), 444
 Satchell, D. P. N. 427 (198), 443
 Satchell, R. S. 427 (195), 443
 Sato, M. 729 (576), 810
 Sato, S. 729 (579), 810
 Sato, T. 1056 (314), 1207
 Satyanarayana, D. 889 (4, 5), 918
 Sauer, J. 346 (11), 347 (13), 355, 642 (104), 796, 1126, 1150 (609), 1215
 Saunders, B. C. 867 (213), 885
 Saunders, J. H. 424 (173), 425 (173, 175), 442, 465 (84), 503, 561 (44), 567, 647 (140), 743, 747 (631), 797, 812
 Saunders, K. H. 827 (54), 880
 Saunders, K. J. 425 (180), 442
 Saunders, M. 390 (29), 438
 Saunders, V. R. 12, 20-22 (30), 67
 Saunders, W. H., Jr. 392 (35), 438
 Saupe, R. 1191 (771), 1220
 Savill, N. G. 674 (304), 802
 Sax, M. 185 (107), 190
 Sayigh, A. 563 (58), 567
 Sayigh, A. A. R. 413 (130-132, 134), 432 (131, 132, 134), 441, 488 (164), 505, 622 (3, 5), 623 (10, 12), 624, 626 (14, 15), 628 (25, 26), 629 (38), 630 (43), 631 (43, 50), 632 (51, 52), 633 (50, 52), 638, 639 (86), 640 (91), 642 (103), 650 (173), 662 (51), 675 (310), 701 (480), 703 (10, 310, 484-486), 713 (512), 719 (310), 720 (485, 486), 738 (512), 743 (871), 748 (91, 512), 763 (512), 786 (824), 787 (841), 788 (842, 843), 792-796, 798, 802, 807, 808, 817, 818, 973 (20, 21), 998, 1035 (226), 1127 (615, 617, 618), 1134 (628), 1205, 1215, 1216
 Scanley, C. S. 823, 826 (15), 879
 Scarpa, A. 1193 (797), 1221
 Scarpati, R. 691 (416), 692 (421a-421c), 704 (421a), 805, 806
 Scatena, M. 543 (97), 548
 Schade, W. 1082 (422), 1090 (460, 461), 1210, 1211
 Schaefer, F. C. 613 (122), 618
 Schaeffer, W. D. 645 (118), 796
 Scharpenberg, H. G. 749 (669), 813
 Schaumann, E. 691 (420), 701, 714 (475), 805, 807, 1132 (624), 1216
 Scheffler, K. 894 (47), 919
 Scheidt, W. R. 122 (121), 129
 Scheffele, E. 657, 670, 725 (204), 799
 Scheline, R. R. 529, 530, 537, 538 (73), 547
 Schellenberger, A. 1188 (733), 1218
 Schellman, J. A. 171 (44), 188
 Schenek, M. 1031 (164), 1203
 Schenk, H. 449 (27, 29, 31), 450 (31), 452 (29), 453, 462 (47), 466 (27, 31), 469, 474,

- 475, 487, 488 (105), 501-503, 672 (299, 300), 802, 1024 (101), 1052 (101, 302), 1150 (677), 1202, 1207, 1217
- Scharaga, H. A. 160 (24), 187
- Scherer, O. 780 (799), 816
- Scherf, T. 1026 (149), 1203
- Schering, A. G. 1038 (244), 1206
- Scherr, V. 4 (3, 4), 46 (75), 48, 49, 53, 57, 59 (78), 66, 68
- Schettino, V. 545 (104), 548
- Schiff, H. 889 (7), 918
- Schiffman, F. J. 953 (109), 966
- Schildknecht, H. 636 (75), 742 (625), 795, 812
- Schimpf, R. 484 (153), 485, 492 (158), 505
- Schipper, E. S. 1088 (448), 1211
- Schlegel, J. 1090 (455), 1211
- Schleser, H. 14 (43), 67, 77, 96 (26), 126, 545 (103), 548
- Schlesinger, A. H. 826 (32), 879
- Schleyer, P. von R. 390 (29), 438
- Schmelzer, H. G. 975 (28), 998
- Schmid, G. 695 (865), 818
- Schmid, G. H. 135 (17), 150
- Schmid, H. 213 (113), 233, 392 (33), 438, 791 (851), 818
- Schmidpeter, A. 1025, 1026 (134), 1203
- Schmidt, A. 996 (116), 1001
- Schmidt, E. 134 (16), 150, 384 (6), 438, 519 (48), 547, 570, 587 (10), 615, 703 (482), 807, 971 (11), 997, 1015 (56), 1017 (56, 62), 1038 (248, 249), 1039 (250), 1201, 1206
- Schmidt, E. W. 856 (180), 884
- Schmidt, G. 307 (42), 318, 995 (111), 1001
- Schmidt, H.-L. 455 (57), 502, 544 (93), 548
- Schmidt, K. 1056 (318), 1207
- Schmidt, M. 778 (792), 780 (799), 816
- Schmidt, R. 1135, 1138, 1139, 1150 (631), 1216
- Schmidt, U. 354 (37, 39), 356, 1090 (464), 1211
- Schmotzer, L. A. 1011, 1061 (26), 1200
- Schnabel, W. 358 (5), 377
- Schnabel, W. J. 631, 636 (44), 794
- Schneck, L. 1056 (320), 1207
- Schneider, F. M. 316 (83, 84), 319
- Schneider, F. W. 549 (1, 2), 566
- Schneider, K. 614 (123), 618
- Schneider, N. S. 679 (349), 803
- Schneider, W. 1082, 1116 (420, 421), 1210
- Schneider, W. G. 142 (62, 64), 143 (64), 144 (62), 152
- Schnell, H. 625, 627 (20), 793
- Schnetlich, K. 650 (168), 798
- Schöberl, A. 463 (78), 503, 1111 (527), 1213
- Schoen, J. 764 (739), 815
- Scholes, G. 373 (60), 379
- Scholl, H. J. 996 (113), 1001
- Schöller, M. 694 (433), 806
- Schomaker, V. 86 (41), 126
- Schönherr, H. T. 1147 (669), 1217
- Schooley, D. A. 161, 171 (26), 187
- Schorr, M. 1090 (458), 1211
- Schössler, W. 736 (608), 738 (610), 811, 1145 (666), 1147 (670), 1217
- Schrank, B. 1188 (740, 741), 1219
- Schrauber, H. 576 (55), 616
- Schraudolf, F. 1009 (20), 1200
- Schraudolf, H. S. 1121 (580), 1215
- Schreiber, K. R. 392 (37), 438
- Schreiber, S. 659 (223), 800
- Schreier, E. 694 (434), 806
- Schrepfer, H. J. 455 (56, 57), 464 (79), 502, 503, 767 (736), 815
- Schrepfer, J. 753 (864), 818
- Schriesheim, A. 865 (208), 885
- Schriffert, E. J. 646 (138), 797
- Schrinner, E. 1090 (458), 1211
- Schrodt, U. 963 (140), 967
- Schroll, G. 274 (10), 283 (*), 288, 289 (10), 290 (*), 292
- Schröpl, E. 826, 875 (35), 879, 1026 (145), 1110 (145, 526), 1203, 1213
- Schuessler, M. 220 (151), 221 (152), 234, 837 (107), 874 (240), 881, 886
- Schuler, R. H. 359 (14), 377
- Schultz, Gy. 75 (22a), 125
- Schultz, O. E. 1014, 1029 (37), 1035 (224), 1109, 1119 (514), 1200, 1205, 1213
- Schultz, R. J. 135 (19), 151, 389, 392 (25), 438
- Schulz, O. E. 1080 (417), 1210
- Schulz, R. C. 680 (353, 354), 804
- Schulze, A. 483 (150), 505
- Schulze, W. 743 (639), 812
- Schumann, H. 778 (792), 816
- Schuster, A. 1007 (6), 1008 (12-14), 1200
- Schuster, R. E. 549, 552 (3), 566
- Schutte, H. R. 509, 544 (4), 545
- Schütz, F. 924 (2-4), 963
- Schutz, O. E. 1032 (178), 1204
- Schwabe, K. 224 (164), 235, 325 (1), 331 (1, 2), 341
- Schwartz, A. M. 773 (759), 815
- Schwartz, H. 1018 (72), 1201
- Schwartz, K. H. 422 (165), 442
- Schwarz, H. 974 (24), 998, 1062 (349), 1208
- Schwarz, K.-H. 579, 590, 596, 605, 606 (65),

- 616
 Schwenker, G. 699 (856), 818
 Schwiensch, W. 685 (388), 805
 Scoffone, E. 543 (97), 548
 Scopes, P. M. 174 (54), 185 (113), 188, 190
 Scott, C. B. 382 (2), 437
 Scott, F. L. 658 (211), 799
 Scott, J. E. 182 (93), 189, 1114 (541), 1214
 Scott, M. T. 658 (211), 799
 Scrocco, E. 6, 13, 15, 16 (18), 66, 296 (3), 317
 Scrowston, R. M. 859 (193), 884
 Searle, R. J. G. 754 (705), 755, 785 (782), 814, 816
 Searles, S. 301 (25), 318, 877 (249), 886
 Sears, C. T. 837, 856 (121), 882
 Searl, D. S. 1025, 1026, 1029 (143), 1203
 Sebenda, J. 640 (92), 796
 Seckfelder, M. 134 (16), 150
 Seckinger, K. 657, 670 (206), 713, 719 (511), 725 (206), 799, 808, 1153, 1155 (680), 1217
 Secrest, P. J. 203 (65), 231
 Sedláček, J. 1193, 1194 (800), 1221
 Seckfelder, M. 384 (6), 438, 748, 756, 757 (662), 813
 Seeger, N. V. 623 (7), 793
 Seeliger, A. 1040 (256), 1206
 Seeliger, W. 708, 718 (495), 769 (746), 808, 815
 Sehested, K. 364 (32), 378
 Seidel, M. 724 (545), 809, 1135, 1138, 1139, 1150 (631), 1216
 Seidl, H. 413, 432 (138), 441, 720, 722 (558), 809, 1135, 1140 (630), 1216
 Seip, H. M. 75 (24), 84 (38), 126
 Sekiba, T. 648 (147), 653 (182), 797, 799
 Sekido, E. 900, 902 (81), 920
 Sekiguchi, T. 187 (120), 190
 Sekima, T. 954, 956 (114a), 967
 Selchau, M. 870 (228), 885
 Seliger, H. H. 185 (106), 190
 Sell, E. 970, 971 (1), 997
 Sell, H. M. 1109 (516), 1213
 Selvarajan, R. 709 (497), 792 (855), 808, 818
 Semashko, V. N. 71, 79, 82, 92 (17), 97 (17, 59), 125, 127
 Semenova, R. A. 202 (56), 231
 Semerano, G. 324 (30), 342
 Sen, D. N. 837 (122), 882
 Senju, R. 430 (212), 443
 Sennewald, K. 980 (52), 986 (80, 81), 999, 1000
 Senning, A. 522, 541 (59), 547, 661 (251), 801
 Serebryakov, E. P. 841 (148), 883
 Serif, G. S. 1011, 1061 (26-28), 1200
 Serniuk, G. E. 743 (634), 812
 Serreli, G. 902 (88), 920
 Servigne, M. 826 (34), 879
 Settlage, P. H. 663 (268), 801
 Sexton, W. A. 1090 (454), 1211
 Seyferth, D. 976 (31, 33), 994 (107, 108), 998, 1001
 Shagidullin, R. R. 786 (825), 817
 Shah, R. C. 652 (177), 798
 Shall, S. 179 (78), 189
 Shapanskii, V. A. 992 (106), 1001
 Shapira, D. 63 (87), 68
 Shapiro, E. L. 963 (141), 967
 Shapiro, R. H. 274, 286, 287 (2), 292, 1059, 1060, 1062 (341), 1208
 Shapoval, G. S. 201 (48-50), 202 (51), 230, 231, 322 (11, 13-15, 28), 323 (14, 15, 28), 336 (11), 337 (12, 13), 338 (14, 15), 339 (15), 341, 679 (344), 803
 Sharma, G. M. 873, 875 (239), 886
 Sharp, M. J. 980 (54), 999
 Shashoua, E. V. 159 (19), 187
 Shashoua, V. 433 (226), 443
 Shashoua, V. E. 134 (8), 150, 678 (335, 336), 803
 Shashova, V. E. 374 (64), 379
 Shatrakov, L. F. 71, 79, 82, 92, 97 (17), 125
 Shavel, J., Jr. 742, 759 (628), 811
 Shaver, F. W. 827 (52), 880
 Shavin, A. 682 (375), 804
 Shaw, D. C. 937, 942, 943, 946 (58), 965
 Shaw, G. 1024 (92), 1202
 Shaw, R. 238 (4, 6, 7), 243-245, 247, 254 (4), 256 (6), 258 (4), 268 (4, 6, 7), 270
 Shebanova, O. K. 747 (660), 813
 Sheehan, J. C. 484 (154, 155), 505, 735 (603), 736 (604, 606), 792 (852), 811, 818, 1135, 1136 (633), 1216
 Sheehan, J. T. 185 (110), 190
 Sheeran, P. J. 734 (595), 811
 Sheetz, D. R. 643 (110), 796
 Sheffer, H. 769 (749), 815
 Shegusa, T. 1050 (292), 1207
 Sheinina, L. S. 201 (49, 50), 231, 322 (13-15, 28), 323 (14, 15, 28), 337 (13), 338 (14, 15), 339 (15), 341
 Sheinker, Yu. N. 171 (46), 188
 Sheldrick, G. M. 15, 19 (47), 67, 71, 79, 82 (9, 14), 83-85 (9), 90 (14), 95 (51), 122 (120), 125, 127, 129
 Shelud'yakov, V. D. 628 (28, 29), 644 (112), 656 (194), 793, 796, 799
 Shemanina, V. N. 892 (41, 42), 919

- Shenkel, R. C. 285 (17), 292, 552 (26), 566
 Sheppard, R. C. 177 (70), 188
 Sheppard, W. A. 410, 411 (117), 441, 869
 (223), 885, 973 (18), 998
 Sherman, W. F. 4 (6), 66, 297 (14), 317
 Sherman, W. V. 373 (58-59b), 379
 Shettino, V. 4 (6), 66
 Shevchenko, V. I. 609 (112, 113), 618, 872
 (234), 885
 Shevchenko, V. V. 200 (38), 230, 747 (660),
 813
 Shevchuk, M. I. 826 (42), 880
 Shields, T. M. 234 (9), 341
 Shigematsu, N. 823 (19a), 879
 Shigetomi, T. 633 (55), 794
 Shih, H. 994 (107), 1001
 Shih, H. M. 976 (31), 998
 Shiller, W. R. 928 (23), 964
 Shilov, I. V. 784 (813), 817
 Shimakawa, Y. 732 (588, 589), 735 (588),
 810
 Shimidzu, H. 308 (49), 318
 Shin, C. 764 (735), 815
 Shinaki, I. 1136 (638), 1210
 Shinkai, I. 486 (160), 505, 722 (878), 818
 Shinohara, S. 984 (71), 997 (118), 999, 1001
 Shinsaku, S. 634 (62), 794
 Shioiri, T. 635 (66), 795
 Shirley, D. A. 8 (27), 66
 Shiro, M. 100, 101 (69), 127
 Shiro, Y. 75 (22a), 125
 Shirom, M. 365 (36), 378
 Shishkina, V. I. 837 (108), 882
 Shishkov, A. V. 374 (63), 379, 523, 529 (63),
 547, 1060 (343), 1208
 Shitov, L. N. 987 (85), 1000
 Shive, W. 933 (44), 965
 Shoemaker, D. P. 72-74, 98 (21), 125
 Shogo, K. 529, 530, 537, 539 (72), 547
 Shokol, V. A. 643 (110), 659 (224-226, 233),
 670 (408), 796, 800, 805, 973 (23), 998
 Shoolerey, J. N. 14 (40), 67
 Shooley, J. N. 71, 79, 82, 98, 99, 119 (1),
 124, 437 (236), 444, 552 (22), 566
 Shorobogatova, E. V. 841 (149), 883
 Shorter, J. 1094 (494), 1212
 Shoshtaeva, M. V. 743 (641), 812
 Howell, J. S. 821, 823 (4), 839-841 (136),
 878, 882
 Shozda, R. J. 696 (440, 441), 710 (440), 806
 Shvindlerman, G. S. 515, 517, 532 (39), 546
 Shtennikova, I. N. 679 (350), 804
 Shukina, M. N. 1058 (333), 1208
 Shulman, R. G. 14 (40), 67, 71, 79, 82, 98,
 99, 119 (1), 124, 437 (236), 444, 552 (22), 566
 Shur, A. M. 340 (27), 341, 1065 (366), 1209
 Shvetsova-Shilovskaya, K. D. 627 (53), 743
 (638), 794, 812
 Shvindlerman, G. S. 743 (637), 812
 Sibilia, J. P. 636 (71), 795
 Sica, D. 691 (416), 805
 Sieck, R. 645 (124), 797
 Siedel, W. 184 (99), 189
 Siefelder, M. 1015, 1017 (56), 1201
 Siefken, W. 199, 201 (23), 230, 622, 623,
 632, 638, 639 (4), 793, 1032 (174), 1204
 Siegbahn, K. 7, 12 (22, 23), 66
 Siegel, A. S. 512, 516 (30), 546
 Siegel, S. 137 (42), 151
 Sieveking, S. 691 (420), 805, 1132 (624),
 1216
 Siggia, S. 198, 210 (22), 230
 Signor, A. 177, 184 (66), 188
 Silbert, L. S. 821, 823 (4), 839-841 (136),
 878, 882
 Silhavy, T. J. 678 (332, 333), 803
 Sijni, G. 358 (11), 359 (11, 15), 377
 Silman, I. H. 1062 (359), 1209
 Silverman, G. 754 (702), 814
 Sim, G. A. 75 (24), 120 (106, 107), 126, 128,
 167 (35), 188
 Simchen, G. 470 (108), 504, 762 (729), 771
 (752), 814, 815, 876 (246), 886, 905 (96), 920
 Siemens, J. H. 393 (44), 439
 Simha, R. 535 (84), 548
 Simmons, T. C. 974 (25), 998
 Simon, W. 1094 (487), 1212
 Simonidze, M. Sh. 372 (53), 379
 Simons, J. H. 450 (38), 502
 Simons, S. S., Jr. 636 (76), 795
 Simpson, J. C. E. 1034 (220), 1205
 Sinenko, T. A. 760 (718), 814
 Sincokov, A. P. 1144 (660, 661), 1216, 1217
 Singer, S. J. 940 (63), 965
 Singh, H. 873, 875 (239), 886
 Singh, N. 467 (94), 503
 Singh, P. R. 837 (123), 882
 Singh, S. S. 842 (150), 883
 Singh, U. P. 730 (860), 818, 1149 (675), 1217
 Singleton, H. M. 773 (760), 815
 Sinha, A. I. P. 119 (103), 128, 889 (15), 918
 Sinita, A. D. 630 (39), 794
 Sinke, G. C. 238, 239, 241, 243-245, 247,
 249, 260, 261, 263, 265 (1), 270
 Sinkey, V. J. 699 (471), 807
 Sinsheimer, J. E. 1188 (747-749), 1219
 Sipos, P. 174 (53), 188
 Sirrenberg, W. 720 (531), 809

- Sivokhin, P. A. 515, 517, 532 (39), 546
 Sjöberg, B. 177 (70), 188, 901 (84), 920
 Sjosquist, J. 930, 946 (35), 964, 1112 (536), 1213
 Skancke, P. N. 135 (32), 151
 Skattebøl, L. 695 (439), 806
 Skinner, C. G. 933 (44), 965
 Skipper, H. A. 953 (108), 966
 Skita, A. 1043 (272), 1206
 Skobets, E. M. 201 (48), 230, 322, 336 (11), 337 (12), 341, 679 (344), 805
 Skoblo, A. I. 309, 310 (52), 318
 Skoog, D. A. 310 (55), 318, 510 (12), 545
 Skopalik, C. 640 (89), 795
 Skraba, W. J. 515, 517 (38), 531 (75), 534 (38), 546, 547
 Slack, R. 132 (2), 150
 Slagcl, R. C. 636, 676 (72), 795
 Slawisch, A. 316 (80, 81), 319
 Sletten, J. 113-115, 117 (95), 128
 Sljusarenko, E. J. 1025, 1026 (133), 1203
 Slocombe, R. J. 424, 425 (173), 442, 465 (84), 503
 Slocombe, R. S. 561 (44), 567
 Slotta, K. H. 644 (117), 677, 710 (321), 796, 803, 1034 (221), 1205
 Sluski, R. J. 651 (175), 798
 Slussarenko, E. I. 660 (234), 800
 Sluyterman, L. A. E. 944 (78), 966
 Smalley, R. S. 789 (848), 818
 Smeltz, K. C. 426 (187), 442
 Smetankina, N. P. 645 (128), 797
 Smeto, G. 1137 (640), 1216
 Smets, G. 488 (165), 505, 664 (270), 724 (547, 874), 801, 809, 818, 1148 (672), 1217
 Smiles, S. 856 (182), 884
 Smiley, R. A. 396 (67), 439, 822 (10), 879
 Smirnov, K. N. 980 (51), 999
 Smith, C. P. 740 (622, 624), 783 (624), 811
 Smith, D. J. H. 787 (837), 817
 Smith, E. 633 (54), 794
 Smith, F. S. 1022 (86), 1202
 Smith, F. W. 971 (7), 997
 Smith, G. F. 412 (127), 441, 980 (54), 999
 Smith, H. A. 304 (33), 318
 Smith, H. D., Jr. 774 (769), 816
 Smith, H. E. 1024 (98), 1202
 Smith, J., Jr. 627 (23), 662 (256), 793, 801
 Smith, J. F. 428 (201), 443
 Smith, J. K. 310 (54), 318
 Smith, L. H., Jr. 509(7), 544(7, 96), 545, 548
 Smith, L. R. 447 (15-17), 497 (188), 501, 506, 699 (462), 807
 Smith, P. A. S. 384, 399 (5), 411, 425 (121), 438, 441, 499 (193), 506, 634 (58), 794, 924 (5), 964, 971 (8), 997, 1015, 1017, 1021, 1022 (45), 1024, 1026 (96), 1201, 1202
 Smith, P. V. 450 (36), 502
 Smith, R. F. 754 (703), 814
 Smith, R. G. 203 (65), 231
 Smith, R. L. 529, 530, 537, 538 (73), 547
 Smith, S. 384 (11), 438
 Smith, S. G. 390 (31), 438
 Smith, S. R. 304 (31), 318
 Smith, W. E. 976 (31), 998
 Smithson, L. D. 216 (133), 226 (178), 234, 235
 Smits, A. 1015 (54), 1201
 Smolinsky, B. 471 (117), 504, 1123 (601), 1215
 Smyth, C. P. 1098 (513), 1213
 Smyth, D. G. 930 (38), 931, 937, 946, 947 (41), 964
 Snape, H. L. 433 (225), 443
 Snell, B. K. 644 (115), 796
 Snow, M. R. 123 (126), 129
 Snyder, H. R. 403, 421 (106), 440, 836 (100), 881
 Sobhi, D. 743 (636), 812
 Soboczenski, E. J. 544 (94), 548
 Sobuc, H. 375 (66), 379, 679 (343), 803
 Société des Laboratories Labaz 889 (10), 918
 Söderbäck, E. 353 (33), 355, 833 (83, 84), 834, 835 (87), 836 (87, 99), 837 (87), 838, 839 (83), 845, 847, 848 (84), 850 (87), 881, 883
 Sokalskii, M. A. 987 (85), 1000
 Soldan, F. 662 (261), 801
 Söll, H. 1014, 1029 (37), 1109, 1119 (514), 1200, 1213
 Solodkin, V. E. 826 (36), 879
 Solov'eva, L. D. 154, 155 (7), 156, 159 (16), 182 (85, 96), 187, 189
 Somers, P. J. 1065 (371, 372), 1066 (378, 379), 1209
 Sone, T. 823, 833 (16), 879
 Songstad, J. 12-14 (33), 67, 398 (80, 81), 440, 824, 825 (24), 879, 915 (138), 916 (142, 143), 917 (143-146), 922
 Sonoda, N. 912, 913 (125), 921
 Soodak, M. 962 (135), 967
 Sörbo, B. 927 (16), 964
 Sörbo, B. H. 926 (9, 11), 964
 Sorokina, L. A. 899 (78), 920
 Sowa, F. T. 631 (47), 794
 Sowerby, D. 1025, 1026, 1029 (135), 1203
 Sparrow, J. T. 838, 860 (128), 882
 Speciale, A. J. 699 (462), 807

- Speckamp, W. N. 705 (491), 808
 Spector, L. 637 (79), 795, 933 (45), 965
 Spencer, D. M. 1086 (435), 1211
 Speranza, G. P. 489 (170), 505, 728 (570), 810
 Sperling, R. 867 (212), 885
 Speciale, A. J. 447 (15-17), 497 (188), 501, 506
 Spica, P. 889 (6, 8), 918
 Spinks, J. W. T. 358 (3), 377
 Spirin, Y. L. 697 (445), 806
 Spoon, W. A. 510 (23), 546
 Sprague, M. J. 896, 898 (59), 916 (139), 919, 922
 Sprinzl, M. 1033, 1035 (188), 1204
 Sprossing, M. 1090 (463), 1211
 Spurlock, L. 564 (72), 567
 Spurlock, L. A. 134 (11, 12), 135 (18, 19), 150, 151, 352 (30), 355, 389 (23-27), 390, 391 (24), 392 (23, 25, 26, 32, 39, 40), 393 (39, 47), 394 (47), 400 (95), 438-440, 451 (40, 41), 502, 821, 823 (4), 827 (47, 48), 861 (202), 862 (47, 202, 205, 206), 863 (207), 865 (202), 869 (207), 878, 880, 884
 Spurlock, L. S. 1015 (50), 1020 (75-77), 1024, 1150 (105), 1201, 1202
 Sri Ram, J. 942 (72), 965
 Srivastava, G. 778 (784), 816
 Srivastava, T. N. 656 (199, 201), 799
 Staab, H. A. 640 (90), 661, 676 (240), 795, 800, 1048 (289), 1207
 Stacey, G. J. 867 (213), 885
 Stafest, H. 19 (58, 59), 67
 Stagg, H. E. 199 (26), 230
 Stagi, M. 139 (53), 152
 Stahly, E. E. 840 (140), 883
 Stahman, M. A. 1013 (33), 1200
 Staiger, R. P. 1158 (684), 1217
 Stallcup, W. B. 1190 (757), 1219
 Standen, A. 196 (17), 229
 Stangeland, L. J. 915 (138), 916 (142), 922
 Stankoviansky, S. 212 (108, 109), 233, 328, 339 (20), 341
 Stankovsky, S. 297, 299 (11), 317, 339 (23), 341, 912 (129, 130), 921, 1033, 1097, 1099 (202), 1186 (722), (498), 1205, 1212, 1218
 Starck, B. 15 (51), 67
 Stark, G. R. 175 (59), 179 (59, 77), 184, 185 (59), 188, 189, 930 (37, 38, 40), 932 (*, 43), 933-935 (*), 936 (46), 937 (59), 939 (*), 944 (37), 964, 965, 1064 (365), 1188 (738), 1209, 1219
 Staudinger, H. 694 (433), 720 (528), 786 (569, 820), 806, 809, 810, 817, 1152 (621), 1216
 Stauffer Chemical Co. 676 (313), 802
 Stayermark, P. R. 659 (229), 800
 Stec, W. J. 1026 (155), 1027, 1028 (156), 1203
 Steele, J. E. N. 515, 517, 534 (38), 546
 Steffer, C. 175 (57), 188
 Stegmann, H. B. 894 (47), 919
 Steibelt, W. 1082, 1116 (420), 1210
 Stein, W. H. 930 (37), 937, 942, 943 (58), 944 (37), 946 (58), 964, 965
 Steinbach, K. 738, 763, 771 (616), 811, 1148 (673), 1217
 Steiner, A. 132 (1), 150
 Steiner, G. 161, 171-173 (27), 187
 Steiner, R. 694 (434), 806
 Steiner, R. F. 950 (93), 966
 Steinfeld, A. S. 976 (32), 998
 Stelzenmuller, A. 953 (108), 966
 Stenner, R. 680 (354), 804
 Stensrud, T. 873 (238), 885
 Stepanov, V. M. 177, 185 (67), 188
 Stephen, W. I. 1086 (436), 1211
 Stephenson, C. V. 203 (60), 231
 Stepo, R. F. T. 427 (194), 443
 Sterling Drug Co. 752 (689), 813
 Stern, E. W. 637 (79), 795
 Sternbach, L. H. 754 (702), 814
 Sternberg, H. W. 315 (75), 319
 Stetson, D. M. 959 (127), 967
 Stevens, J. O. 713 (519), 808
 Stevenson, D. P. 86 (41), 126, 282 (14), 292
 Stevenson, H. B. 552 (20), 566, 646, 711 (137), 797
 Stewart, F. D. 831 (71), 880
 Steyermark, P. R. 446 (10, 11), 501
 Štibrányi, L. 1033 (210), 1205
 Sticzay, T. 174 (53), 188, 216 (137), 234, 1033, 1097 (198), 1205
 Stobart, S. R. 217, 218 (142), 234
 Stoepel, K. 991 (95), 1000
 Stoffel, L. J. 1032 (177), 1204
 Stoffel, R. 748 (667), 749 (667, 867), 813, 818
 Stoll, A. 207 (86), 232
 Stolle, R. 657, 670 (209), 700 (469), 717 (209), 799, 807, 1137 (641), 1216
 Stollow, R. D. 148 (81), 152
 Stolte, H. 909, 913 (104), 921
 Storek, W. 577 (61), 616, 900 (79), 920
 Storm, E. 911, 913 (119), 921
 Stoy, G. H. 72-74, 98 (21), 125
 Stowe, B. B. 928 (21a), 964

- Stowell, J. C. 346 (10), 355, 671 (294), 802
 Stoyanovich, F. M. 326, 327 (32), 342, 837 (102), 881
 Stradyn, Ya. 324, 332 (6), 341
 Strand, T. G. 94 (47), 127
 Strandberg, B. 122, 123 (111), 128
 Strandtmann, M. von 742, 759 (628), 811
 Strating, J. 867 (214), 885
 Strauss, D. 544 (93), 548
 Streitweiser, A. 395 (61), 439
 Strepikheev, Yu. A. 202 (56), 231
 Striewsky, A. 1015, 1017 (56), 1201
 Striewsky, W. 134 (16), 150, 384 (6), 438, 519 (48), 547, 1017 (62), 1201
 Stroh, R. 135 (21), 151, 416 (144), 441, 571, 573, 589 (14), 615
 Strohm, P. F. 428 (203), 443
 Strommen, D. P. 656 (198), 799
 Strukov, O. G. 987 (85), 1000
 Strzelecka, H. 1025, 1026, 1029 (132), 1203
 Stuber, F. A. 703 (486), 713 (512), 720 (486), 738, 748, 763 (512), 808
 Studeneer, A. 725 (551), 809
 Stukalo, E. A. 1025, 1026 (131, 139), 1029 (139), 1203
 Stukalo, V. A. 973 (23), 998
 Stull, D. R. 238, 239, 241, 243-245, 247, 249 (1), 254, 256 (15), 260, 261, 263, 265 (1), 270
 Štullerová, A. 1033 (187), 1170 (705), 1191 (765), 1204, 1218, 1220
 Stutchbury, J. E. 427 (191), 442
 Style, D. W. G. 204, 216, 226 (73), 232, 347 (14), 355
 Subbaram, K. V. 1060, 1062 (342), 1208
 Suchar, G. 911, 912 (123), 921, 1100 (503), 1102 (505, 506), 1165, 1185 (505), 1213
 Sudgen, T. M. 15 (45, 46), 19 (45), 67, 545 (101), 548
 Süess, R. 694 (434), 806
 Sugaawara, I. 375 (67, 68), 379
 Sugi, T. M. 71 (8, 10), 75 (25), 79 (8), 80, 81 (10), 82, 83 (8, 10), 85 (10), 124-126, 135 (34), 151
 Sugii, A. 364 (31), 378, 401 (97), 440, 459 (67, 68), 502
 Sugimoto, N. 823 (19a), 879
 Suglovov, D. N. 309, 310 (52), 318
 Sullivan, L. J. 531 (76), 547
 Sun, J. Y. 314 (71, 72), 319
 Sunderdiek, R. 991 (100), 1001
 Sundmeyer, W. 645, 651 (127), 797
 Sunner, S. 260, 262 (20, 21), 270, 271
 Sura, J. 330, 339, 340 (25), 341, 1033 (195, 211), 1097 (195), 1167 (697, 698, 701), 1168 (697, 698), 1170, 1171 (704), 1204, 1205, 1218
 Suschitzky, H. 713, 725 (516), 789 (848), 808, 818
 Süss, G. 648 (148), 797
 Sussmann, A. R. 540 (89, 91), 548
 Sutcliffe, H. 981 (55), 999
 Sutcliffe, L. H. 217 (139), 234
 Sutherland, I. O. 141 (60), 152
 Sutherland, R. G. 563 (64), 567
 Sutton, L. E. 75 (24), 126
 Suvorova, S. E. 892, 902 (38), 919
 Suzuki, T. 177 (69), 180 (83), 188, 189
 Suzuki, Y. 891 (26), 919
 Svanholm, U. 912, 914 (127), 921
 Svatek, E. 168 (38), 188, 215, 216 (131), 234, 345 (6), 355, 1093 (482), 1212
 Svejda, P. 348 (18), 355
 Svendsen, I. 943 (75), 965
 Svoboda, A. 1193 (798), 1221
 Swain, C. G. 382 (2), 437
 Swaminathan, S. 709 (497), 808
 Swank, D. D. 113, 114 (98), 128
 Swartz, W. E. 14 (38), 67
 Swartz, W. E., Jr. 12, 13 (34), 67
 Swedi, F. 831 (71), 880
 Sweemer, A. de 317 (88), 319
 Sweeney, W. 134 (8), 150, 678 (336), 803
 Sweeny, J. G. 94 (46), 127
 Sweeny, W. 374 (64), 379, 433 (226), 443, 466 (91), 503
 Swensson, A. 928 (24), 964
 Swenton, J. S. 349 (26), 355, 758 (715), 814
 Swern, D. 665 (283), 727 (562, 563), 801, 810
 Swiss Pharmacopoeia 209 (94), 232
 Swyers, W. A. 954, 955 (110), 966
 Syrkin, Y. K. 437 (235), 444
 Szabadosova, K. 212 (108, 109), 233, 328, 339 (20), 341
 Szarvasi, E. 826 (34), 879
 Szymanski, H. A. 226 (175), 235
 Tabata, Y. 375 (66-68), 379, 679 (343), 803
 Tabo, Y. 698 (453), 806
 Tada, H. 776 (776, 777), 816
 Taft, R. W. 395 (61), 439, 1094 (492, 493), 1164 (693), 1212, 1217
 Taft, R. W., Jr. 396, 397 (63), 412 (124), 439, 441, 825, 828, 831 (25), 879
 Takahashi, M. 454 (51), 502
 Takahashi, S. 137 (41), 151, 722 (536), 809, 1140 (650), 1216
 Takahashi, T. 646 (133), 797
 Takahashi, Y. 20 (60), 68

- Takaki, K. 492 (177), 505
 Takami, F. 1071 (399), 1072 (399, 400, 403),
 1074 (399, 400, 403, 419), 1075 (407, 408),
 1076 (403), 1081 (419), 1210
 Takamizawa, A. 393, 436 (48), 439, 450,
 451, 454 (39), 502, 738 (611, 612), 811, 826,
 875 (28), 879, 1024 (106), 1147 (607, 668),
 1202, 1215, 1217
 Takashi, T. 1059 (338), 1208
 Takatori, K. 837 (116), 882
 Takeda, K. 161 (25, 26), 171 (16), 187, 333
 (8), 341, 829 (64), 831 (75), 868 (219), 873
 (64), 880, 885, 1031 (165), 1204
 Takei, H. 308 (49), 318, 640 (92), 796
 Takei, K. 763 (733), 815
 Takenishi, T. 454 (55), 502
 Takeshita, K. 430 (212), 443
 Takida, H. 697 (444), 806
 Tallant, M. J. 531 (76), 547
 Talreja, S. T. 374 (61), 379
 Talukdar, P. B. 1086 (442-444), 1087 (443),
 1088 (442), 1090 (459, 468), 1211, 1212
 Tamelen, E. E. van 829 (62, 63), 876 (63),
 877 (62), 880
 Tamres, M. 301 (25), 318
 Tamura, N. 367, 368 (42), 378
 Tanaka, F. S. 512, 516, 517, 537 (31), 546
 Tanaka, H. 697 (448), 806
 Tanaka, J. 304 (31), 318
 Tanaka, T. 676 (317), 802
 Tanck, E. J. 952, 953 (104), 966
 Tang, Ch. S. 1189 (755), 1219
 Tanimoto, F. 676 (316, 317), 802
 Tanner, E. M. 789 (848), 818
 Tarantelli, T. 890 (20), 898 (69), 909 (20),
 910 (69), 912, 915 (20, 69), 919, 920
 Tarasenko, N. A. 95 (53), 127
 Tarasevich, A. S. 85 (40), 126
 Tarasova, M. F. 466, 467 (92), 474 (127),
 503
 Tarasova, R. I. 732 (583), 810
 Tarbell, D. S. 867 (217), 885
 Tarlton, E. J. 1015, 1017 (58), 1201
 Tarnow, H. 970 (4), 975 (28), 987-989 (4),
 990 (105), 991-995 (4), 997, 998, 1001
 Tarnow, W. 1050 (295), 1207
 Tarricone, J. A. 679 (340), 803
 Tartler, G. 1090 (462), 1211
 Tashiro, M. 447 (18), 454 (51), 456 (60), 466,
 475 (90), 485 (156), 492 (90), 497 (156),
 501-503, 505
 Tate, F. E. G. 677 (323), 803
 Tatsuno, Y. 317 (87), 319
 Tattershall, B. W. 980 (52), 999
 Taub, I. A. 363 (23a), 378
 Tauber, J. 1137 (644), 1216
 Taurog, A. 962 (129), 967
 Taverna, R. D. 1054 (311), 1207
 Taylor, D. R. 826, 876 (43), 880
 Taylor, E. C. 353 (35), 355, 828 (60), 880
 Taylor, J. 393 (41), 439, 450 (33), 502, 1024
 (91), 1202
 Tazuma, J. J. 625, 626 (17), 793
 Tcherniac, J. 1017 (67), 1201
 Telefus, C. D. 498 (191), 506, 691 (413), 740
 (623, 624), 783 (624), 805, 811
 Teller, W. 1024, 1026, 1156 (112), 1202
 Templet, P. 64 (88), 68
 Tendick, F. H. 868 (222), 885
 Terdic, M. 837 (111), 882
 Terent'ev, A. P. 154 (5, 7, 8), 155 (7), 156,
 157 (16), 159, 168, 175 (34), 182 (5, 84-91),
 187-189
 TerHorst, W. P. 679 (340-342), 803
 Terney, S. 769 (749), 815
 Terry, W. G. 177 (70), 188
 Terss, R. H. 446, 465 (9), 501
 Teruhisa, N. 529, 530, 537, 539 (72), 547
 Tesi, G. 1026 (149), 1203
 Tessari, D. J. 203 (65), 231
 Teubner, H. 1015 (59), 1201
 Teutsch, G. 963 (141), 967
 Teyssie, P. 697 (449), 700 (468), 806, 807
 Thankarajan, N. 837 (122), 882
 Thayer, J. S. 656 (198, 203), 799, 910 (114),
 921
 Thelen, C. J. 197 (19), 229
 Thesing, J. 720 (531), 809
 Theus, K. 1090 (462), 1117 (564), 1211,
 1214
 Thiele, J. 982 (61), 999
 Thiem, K.-W. 732 (590), 810
 Thier, W. 708, 718 (495), 808
 Thiers, M. 890, 901, 903 (25), 919
 Thimasheff, S. N. 1188 (739), 1219
 Thoennes, D. J. 428 (208), 443
 Thomas, A. H. 646 (135), 797
 Thomas, C. 103 (77), 127
 Thomas, E. W. 827 (53), 880
 Thomas, R. M. 655 (191), 799
 Thomas, R. N. 185 (113), 190
 Thomas, W. A. 141, 143, 145, 146 (61), 152
 Thome, L. G. 138 (50), 151
 Thompson, H. W. 215, 226 (129), 234, 821
 (2), 878, 1092 (476), 1212
 Thompson, J. C. 15, 19 (45), 67, 71, 79, 82,
 83 (8), 124, 545 (101), 548
 Thompson, J. J. 845 (158), 883

- Thompson, J. W. 648 (149), 798
 Thompson, M. 12-14 (33), 67, 917 (145), 922
 Thomson, J. 202 (54), 231
 Thorkilsen, B. 572 (45), 616
 Thorn, G. D. 1076, 1077 (410), 1210
 Thorne, M. P. 562 (49, 50), 567
 Thornton, E. R. 397 (72, 73), 439
 Thornton, Y. S. 946, 947 (86), 966
 Thorpe, D. 782 (808), 816
 Thulke, K. 971 (11), 997
 Thullier, A. 823 (19), 879
 Ticknor, A. A. 1033 (215), 1205
 Tiedt, M.-L. 484 (153), 505
 Tietz, R. 433 (226), 443
 Tietz, R. F. 134 (8), 150, 374 (64), 379, 678 (336), 803
 Tietze, B. 1033, 1035 (216), 1205
 Tietze, E. 411 (120), 441
 Tietze, F. 1188 (744), 1219
 Tiger, R. P. 296 (1), 317, 427 (192, 193), 431 (220), 432 (221), 442, 443
 Tigerman, H. 826, 855, 866 (44), 880
 Tilley, B. P. 774 (767), 815
 Tilley, J. N. 628 (25), 630, 631 (43), 793, 794
 Tilney-Basset, J. F. 315 (76), 319
 Tipping, A. E. 826, 876 (43), 880
 Tirat, P. 209 (92), 232
 Tiripichio, A. 122 (122), 129
 Tisler, M. 1135, 1136 (636), 1216
 Tisue, G. T. 347 (12), 355
 Tokoro, K. 477 (138), 504
 Tokuyama, K. 1072 (403), 1074 (403, 419), 1075 (407, 408), 1076 (403), 1081 (419), 1210
 Tokuzen, R. 954, 956 (114), 967
 Toldy, L. 510, 527-530, 539, 540 (13), 545, 991 (96), 1000
 Tolgyessy, J. 367 (40), 378, 526, 528 (71), 547, 1056 (317), 1062 (317, 351), 1207, 1208
 Toma, Š. 1033 (213), 1205
 Tomalia, D. A. 643 (110), 796
 Tománek, B. 1033 (183), 1204
 Tomaszewski, G. 658 (216), 659 (221, 228), 753 (696), 773 (761), 800, 813, 815, 1026 (151), 1135 (637), 1203, 1216
 Tomasewski, A. J. 724 (548), 809
 Tomasi, J. 6, 13, 15, 16 (18), 66, 296 (3), 317
 Tomasiak, W. 612 (117-119), 618
 Tomimatsu, Y. 477 (138), 504
 Tomita, K. 179 (75), 189, 826 (41), 880
 Toms, B. A. 1043 (265), 1206
 Tonellato, U. 389 (20), 396 (64, 66), 438, 434, 519 (45), 521 (56), 543 (100), 546, 548, 860, 861 (196), 870 (227), 884, 885, 1015, 1019 (49), 1201
 Tonelli, A. E. 159, 160 (20), 187
 Toniolo, C. 155 (11-13, 15), 157 (12, 13, 18), 176 (63), 177 (63, 65, 66), 180 (15), 184 (63, 66, 102-105), 185 (11, 63, 102, 105, 112), 187-190
 Tonnellato, U. 388 (18), 438
 Toome, V. 754 (702), 814
 Torgriksen, T. 96 (62), 127, 138 (47), 151
 Torok, T. 832 (80), 881
 Tor-Poghossian, G. 787 (836), 817
 Torrance, K. 311 (57), 318
 Torrence, P. F. 851, 867 (172), 883, 955, 956 (115), 967
 Toseland, P. A. 415 (141), 441, 453 (49), 502, 1024 (107), 1202
 Tosolini, G. 699 (459b, 459c), 807
 Townes, C. A. 1092 (478), 1212
 Townes, C. H. 71, 80 (2), 124, 437 (241), 444
 Townshend, A. 1077 (414), 1086 (436), 1210, 1211
 Toyo Rubber Industry Co., Ltd. 746 (654), 812
 Tracey, M. V. 207 (86), 232
 Trapp, H. 604 (104), 617
 Trautwein, W.-P. 713, 715, 764 (515), 808
 Traverso, J. J. 738, 771 (751), 815
 Travis, J. T. 713, 738, 748 (513), 756, 762 (708), 763 (513), 769 (708), 808, 814
 Traynor, J. R. 752 (859), 818
 Trehan, I. R. 454 (53), 502
 Treibs, A. 748 (663), 813
 Treibs, W. 213 (111), 233
 Treinin, A. 39 (72), 63 (72, 87), 68
 Tret'yakova, V. A. 200 (43), 230
 Tribble, M. T. 1094 (494), 1212
 Tripett, S. 786 (819), 817
 Trofimov, V. I. 365, 368 (33), 378
 Trofimen, W. P. 972, 974 (17), 979 (44, 45), 997, 998
 Tronich, W. 976 (31), 994 (107), 998, 1001
 Trotin, G. E. 1117 (567), 1214
 Trotin, R. M. J. 1117 (567), 1214
 Trotter, J. 75 (22b), 125
 Trotz, S. I. 676 (315), 802
 Troxell, T. C. 160 (24), 187
 Trzebnny, W. 210 (99), 232
 Tscherniak, M. 971 (9), 997
 Tschesche, H. 185 (117), 190
 Tschesche, T. 677, 710 (321), 803
 Tschudnowski, M. 1092, 1098 (472), 1212
 Tserng, K.-Y. (881), 818

- Tshundowsky, M. 398, 437 (85), 440
 Tsoatadze, M. V. 628 (30), 793
 Tsou, K. C. 1033 (214), 1205
 Tsoukalas, S. N. 976 (29, 30), 998
 Tsuge, O. 446 (3), 447 (18), 453 (51), 456 (60), 457 (62), 458, 460 (63), 461 (70), 465 (87, 88), 466 (90), 475 (90, 131), 476 (131), 478 (140), 479 (70), 480 (144), 485 (156), 486 (160, 163), 487 (163), 490 (172), 492 (90), 493 (179), 497 (156), 501-505, 671 (297, 298), 689 (407), 725, 769 (555), 802, 805, 809, 1124 (604), 1125 (603, 604), 1136 (638), 1215, 1216
 Tsuji, J. 637 (79), 705 (492), 795, 808
 Tsutsumi, S. 344, 350 (1), 351 (28), 355, 417, 418 (157), 419 (158), 442, 579 (64), 616, 912, 913 (125), 921
 Tsvetkov, V. N. 679 (350), 804
 Tubina, A. Ya. 200 (43), 230
 Tucek, E. 898, 911, 912 (70), 913 (133), 914 (135), 920-922
 Tucker, B. 413, 432 (132, 134), 441, 488 (164), 505, 622 (5), 624, 626 (14), 629 (38), 632 (51), 638, 639 (86), 642 (103), 662 (51), 702 (480), 703 (484-486), 713 (512), 720 (485, 486), 738 (512), 743 (871), 748, 763 (512), 786 (824), 787 (841), 793-796, 807, 808, 817, 818, 1127 (615, 618), 1134 (628), 1215, 1216
 Tucker, W. P. 838, 860 (128), 882
 Tullock, C. W. 637 (82), 648 (150), 664 (278), 795, 798, 801
 Turco, A. 543 (97), 548
 Turner, C. 827 (57), 880
 Turner, D. W. 7 (24), 66
 Turner, H. S. 155 (14), 187
 Turner, N. J. 1076 (413), 1210
 Turuta, A. M. 163 (28, 31), 166 (28, 32), 170 (32), 175 (28, 30, 31), 187, 188, 821, 823 (4), 831 (74), 878, 881
 Tur'yan, E. G. 212 (104), 233
 Tushurashvili, R. G. 362 (20, 21), 363 (20), 364 (30), 378
 Tushvrashvili, R. G. 401 (98), 440
 Tutkunkardes, S. 661 (253), 801
 Tuzimura, K. 177 (69), 179 (76), 180 (83), 188, 189
 Twitchet, H. J. 370 (47), 378, 782 (808), 816
 Twu, J. 185 (118), 190
 Tykva, R. T. 509 (10), 545
 Tyler, J. K. 94 (46), 127
 Tzusuki, R. 674 (306), 802
 Tzuzuki, R. 728 (573), 810
 Uchida, S. 828 (59), 880
 Uchida, Y. 315 (79), 319
 Uchimi, S. 1084 (426), 1210
 Uebel, J. J. 148 (74), 152
 Uehara, K. 997 (118), 1001
 Uehara, T. 984 (71), 999
 Uemura, S. 823, 825 (23), 828 (59), 831 (23), 843 (151), 879, 880, 883
 Ueno, Y. 1145 (663), 1217
 Uffe, A. 1109 (517, 518), 1213
 Ugi, I. 679 (346), 803, 977 (37), 998
 Ugi, J. 1031 (169), 1204
 Uher, M. 329 (24), 330 (24, 25), 339 (22, 24, 25), 340 (24, 25), 341, 367 (40), 378, 1033 (184-186, 194, 204, 210, 212, 213), 1097 (194), 1099 (500), 1167 (500, 699, 701), 1168, 1171 (699), 1191 (783), 1204, 1205, 1212, 1218, 1220
 Ujházy, V. 1191 (772), 1220
 Ulbricht, T. L. V. 510, 543 (17), 546
 Ulický, L. 1107 (511), 1213
 Ulrich, H. 304 (36), 318, 413 (131-134), 425 (176), 432 (131-134), 436 (176), 441, 442, 488 (164), 505, 622 (5), 623 (10-12), 624 (14, 15), 625 (19), 626 (14, 15), 627 (19), 628 (26), 629 (38), 630 (43), 631 (43, 50), 632 (51, 52), 633 (50, 52), 638, 639 (86), 640 (91, 93), 642 (103), 645 (123), 650 (173), 661 (243), 662 (51), 667 (93, 285), 668 (243, 285), 673 (301), 674 (93, 123), 675 (93, 312), 678 (331, 876), 687 (93), 701 (477), 702 (480), 703 (10, 312, 484-486), 712 (123, 509), 713 (512, 514), 719 (301, 312), 720 (485, 486), 738 (512, 614), 742 (243), 743 (633, 871), 744 (285), 748 (9, 512), 763 (512), 765 (477), 769 (514), 747, 748), 770 (514), 786 (824), 787 (841), 788 (842, 843), (879), 793-798, 800-803, 807, 808, 811, 812, 815, 817, 818, 970, 972 (21, 973 (20, 21), 987, 989, 991, 993-995 (2), 997, 998, 1023 (89), 1035 (226), 1126 (612), 1127 (612, 615, 617, 618), 1132, 1133 (612), 1134 (628), 1144 (612), 1202, 1205, 1215, 1216
 Umana, M. 560 (41), 567
 Umeda, K. 633 (55, 56), 794
 Umemoto, S. 746 (656), 812
 Underfried, S. 1188 (746), 1219
 Underhill, E. W. 1008 (18, 19), 1200
 Undheim, K. 177 (70), 188
 Unger, P. L. (723), 814
 University of Iowa 676 (320), 803
 Unkovskij, B. V. 1031 (166), 1204
 Uno, K. 134 (10), 150, 623, 625, 626 (13),

- 679 (345, 347, 351a), 793, 803, 804
 Ushakov, A. N. 202 (56), 231
 Utvary, K. 659 (222), 800
 Utzinger, G. E. 720 (529), 809
- Vaculikova, J. 199 (37), 230
 Valentin, E. 689 (405), 805
 Valentová, M. 1062 (346), 1208
 Vanags, G. 838 (124), 882
 Van Allan, J. A. 698 (452), 806
 Van-Catledge, F. A. 148 (77), 152
 Vandahm, R. 722 (878), 818
 Vandebeek, R. R. 1073 (406), 1210
 VandenHeuvel, W. J. A. 1187 (726), 1218
 Vandensavel, J.-M. 488 (165), 505, 664 (270), 801, 1137 (640), 1216
 VanderLaan, J. E. 962 (134), 967
 VanderLaan, W. P. 962 (134), 967
 Vandersavel, J.-M. 724 (547), 809
 Vanderzee, C. E. 550 (13), 566
 Van Loock, E. 720 (525), 809
 Van Meerssche, M. 315 (78), 319
 Van Pelt, C. 179, 180 (79), 189
 Van Ponick, A. H. 1188 (734), 1219
 Vanquickenborne, L. G. 26, 41 (66), 43 (74), 68
 Van Rymenant, M. 1164 (695), 1217
 Van Stryk, F. G. 826 (33), 879
 Van Velthuysen, H. 1188 (734), 1219
 Van Wazer, J. R. 296, 310 (4), 317
 Van Wazer, J. R. 168 (41), 188
 Varga, S. 367 (40), 378
 Vartanyan, S. A. 831 (72), 880
 Vastine, F. 314 (72), 319
 Vastine, F. D. 314 (71), 319
 Vaughan, L. G. 699 (464), 807
 Vaughan, P. A. 102, 104, 106, 108, 115 (74), 127
 Vaughan, W. R. 526, 529, 541 (67), 547
 Vavasour, G. 561 (47), 567
 Vdovenko, V. M. 309, 310 (52), 318
 VEB Fahlberg-List Chem. 743 (639), 812
 Večera, M. 1083 (423), 1210
 Venkataraghavan, P. 411 (122, 123), 412 (123), 441
 Venkataraghavan, R. 199, 210 (27), 230, 1095 (496), 1116 (550), 1170 (707), 1177 (707, 713), 1212, 1214, 1218
 Venkateswarlu, K. 545 (105), 548
 Venker, P. 1082 (422), 1210
 Verbanc, J. 561 (45), 567
 Verbanc, J. J. 196 (16), 229, 425, 426, 433 (174), 437 (239), 442, 444, 465 (85), 503
 Vereš, K. 1008 (17), 1200
- Vereshchinskii, I. V. 369 (46), 378
 Vernon, C. A. 1062 (355), 1208
 Vernon, J. M. 726, 764 (558), 809
 Verslag, K. 1015 (54), 1201
 Vethaviyaser, N. 827, 864 (46), 880
 Vetter, H. J. 783 (809), 817
 Viehe, H. G. 607 (109), 618, 970 (5), 997
 Vietzke, W. M. 954 (112), 966
 Vikelsøe, J. 274, 288, 289 (10), 292
 Vilkov, L. 15 (52), 67
 Vilkov, L. V. 95 (53), 97 (58, 60), 127, 171 (45), 188
 Villani-Price, D. 1064 (361), 1209
 Villemin, D. 823 (19), 879
 Villhalm, B. 1113 (538), 1214
 Vinson, J. A. 199, 210 (36), 230
 Virtanen, A. I. 224 (162), 235, 1121 (579), 1214
 Visgert, R. V. 398 (82), 440
 Vishnevskii, O. V. 628 (31), 629 (31, 33), 793
 Vitarnen, A. I. 927 (20, 21), 964
 Vitenberg, I. G. 869 (225), 885
 Vixseboe, H. 1015 (54), 1201
 Vizel, A. O. 786 (823, 825), 817
 Vlachova, D. 168 (39), 188, 212 (107), 216 (136), 233, 244, 296 (5), 317, 328, 331, 339 (19), 341, 1093 (483-485), 1094 (485), 1160, 1163, 1165, 1169, 1170, 1178 (483), 1193, 1196 (801), 1212, 1221
 Vogel, A. 694 (434), 806
 Vogel, C. 673 (356), 804
 Vogel, E. 685 (383), 804
 Vogel, J. 977 (40), 998
 Vogels, G. D. 179 (79, 80), 180 (79), 189
 Voigt, J. 224 (164), 235, 331 (2), 341
 Volini, M. 927 (14), 964
 Volinkin, N. I. 1043 (268), 1206
 Volk, P. Z. 954, 955 (110), 966
 Volke, J. 212 (110), 233, 328, 339, (21), 341, 1099, 1163, 1165, 1170 (499), 1212
 Vollrath, R. 991 (93), 1000
 Vol'pin, M. E. 313, 314 (69), 319
 Vontor, T. 1083 (423), 1210
 Vorbrüggen, H. 690 (411), 805
 Vorobev, N. K. 747 (660), 813
 Vorotyntseva, T. 187 (121), 190
 Voss, G. 991 (99), 1001
 Vestokov, I. A. 628 (29), 703, 719 (483), 793, 807
 Vries, G. de 1039 (251), 1206
- Wachter, G. 760 (721), 814
 Wade, K. 775 (773), 816
 Wadsworth, W. S. 644 (116), 657, 670, 671,

- 725 (205), 796, 799
Wadsworth, W. S., Jr. 671 (364), 741 (625), 804, 811
Wagman, D. D. 254, 256 (14), ...
Wagner, C. D. 369 (44), 378
Wagner, E. L. 6 (17), 14 (17, 39), 66, 67, 435 (230), 443, 552 (27), 566, 822 (11), 879
Wagner, F. A., Jr. 986 (82), 1000
Wagner, G. 900 (80), 904 (95), 920
Wagner, H. 214 (126), 234, 750 (678), 813
Wagner, K. 980 (48, 49), 989 (91, 92), 998, 1000
Wagnières, M. 1008 (15), 1200
Wahlroos, Ö. 225 (170), 235
Wain, R. L. 1086 (435), 1211
Wajtkunski, J. 472 (122), 504
Wakahara, S. 1071 (399), 1072 (399, 400, 403), 1074 (399, 400, 403, 419), 1075 (407, 408), 1076 (403), 1081 (419), 1210
Walborsky, H. M. 392 (37), 438
Walden, P. 821, 854 (1), 878
Walker, D. M. 786 (819), 817
Walker, J. C. 1013 (33), 1200
Walker, L. A. 105 (81), 128
Walker, R. T. 856 (184), 884
Wallace, T. J. 865 (208), 885
Wallenfels, K. 175 (57), 188
Walrond, R. E. 713, 725 (516), 808
Walser, M. 962 (136), 966
Walsh, A. D. 3-5 (2), 66
Walsh, R. 238, 243-245, 247, 254, 258, 268 (4), 270
Walter, H. C. 426 (187), 442
Walter, W. 494 (184), 506, 592 (94), 617, 691 (420), 701, 714 (475), 805, 807, 1116, 1117 (555), 1132 (624), 1214, 1216
Walters, W. P. 307 (45), 318
Walther, G. 1048 (289), 1207
Waltmann, E. 447 (14), 501
Wamhoff, H. 625 (21, 32), 751 (682, 683), 793, 813
Wamsler, K. 1038 (249), 1206
Wand, H. 1066 (375), 1209
Wang, H.-t. 64 (88), 68
Wang, S.-F. 927 (14), 964
Wanzlich, H. W. 1147 (669), 1217
Ware, E. 1088 (447), 1211
Warmian, J. M. 359 (14), 377
Warner, J. S. 910 (110), 921
Warner, R. C. 930 (39), 964
Warner, R. J. 155 (14), 187
Warren, J. H. 952, 953 (103), 966
Warren, M. E., Jr. 1024 (98), 1202
Warrener, R. N. 1024 (92), 1202
Washburne, S. S. 634 (59, 60), 706, 707 (861), 742 (863), 794, 818
Wassermann, E. 349 (24), 355
Watanabe, H. 1121 (582), 1215
Watanabe, N. 823-825, 831 (23), 879
Watari, F. 297, 300 (10), 317
Waters, J. A. 851, 867 (172), 883, 955, 956 (115), 967
Watrasiwicz, B. M. 786 (835), 817
Watson, F. 950 (94), 966
Watson, K. G. 413 (139, 140), 415 (140), 432 (139, 140), 441, 830 (66), 880, 1139 (647), 1140 (647, 649), 1216
Wattenberg, L. W. 957 (121), 967
Wawzonek, S. 636 (73), 795
Wayland, B. B. 298, 301, 310 (22), 318
Wayland, B. D. 298, 299 (17), 317
Ways, P. 962 (132), 967
Webb, E. C. 951 (101), 966
Weber, B. 736 (608), 811, 1147 (670), 1217
Weber, C. 625 (46), 753 (695), 794, 813
Weber, D. 1023 (118), 1024, 1026 (117, 118), 1135, 1138 (118), 1150 (117, 118), 1156 (118), 1202
Weber, H. 834 (86), 881
Weber, L. 963 (141), 967
Weber, R. O. 748 (666), 813
Weberdörfer, H. 1144 (658), 1216
Weddige, H. 1037 (232), 1205
Weddige, W. 1122 (588), 1215
Wedemeyer, K. F. 614 (123), 618
Wedmaier, I. 82 (35), 126
Weed, L. L. 509 (1), 545
Weetall, H. H. 1066 (373, 374, 376, 377), 1209
Wegener, P. 706 (494), 808
Wegler, R. 973 (19), 998
Wegmüller, H. 979 (43), 998
Wehrmeister, H. L. 826, 855, 866 (44), 880
Weigert, F. J. 637 (78), 795
Weiler, H. 651 (174), 798
Weiner, M. L. 699 (457), 807
Weinryb, I. 950 (93), 966
Weise, A. 302 (26), 318, 419 (160), 420, 421 (162), 422 (162, 164), 423 (160), 442, 577, 578 (60), 579 (66, 67, 71), 588, 589 (67), 591 (67, 90a), 594, 595 (67), 596 (66), 597, 598, 600, 604 (67), 608 (60, 71, 111), 609 (111), 612 (116), 613 (67, 120), 614 (111), 616, 618, 649 (158), 798
Weiss, E. R. 714, 767 (524), 809
Weiss, R. 122 (113), 128, 468 (100), 475, 482, 501 (134), 503, 504
Weissberger, A. 75 (24), 126, 222 (158), 223

- (160), 235
 Weisse, G. K. 655 (191), 799
 Weith, W. 1043 (266), 1206
 Welcher, F. J. 203 (65), 231
 Welcher, R. P. 845 (159), 847 (162), 883
 Welcman, N. 892 (44), 902 (90), 919, 920
 Weller, L. E. 1109 (516), 1213
 Wells, I. C. 940 (63), 965
 Welter, M. 746, 752 (650), 812
 Wely, M. 953 (108), 966
 Wendenburg, J. 358 (5), 377
 Wender, I. 315 (75), 319
 Wendisch, D. 147 (73), 152
 Wenker, H. J. 638 (84), 795
 Wensel, K. D. 540 (87), 548
 Wentrup, C. 193 (4, 8), 196, 205, 218, 228 (15), 229, 274, 275, 277, 282-286, 290 (3), 292, 416 (154, 155), 422 (154), 441, 442, 563 (63), 567, 572 (35), 576 (54), 579 (72), 586 (54, 72), 588-595 (72), 607 (108), 613 (35), 616-618
 Wenzelburger, J. 876 (246), 886, 905 (96), 920
 Werchan, H. 991 (99), 1001
 Werme, L. O. 7, 12 (23), 66
 Wermuth, C. G. 996 (115), 1001
 Werner, A. 1043 (273), 1206
 Werner, N. D. 549, 552 (3), 566
 Werner, R. L. 890 (22, 24), 910 (22), 912 (22, 126), 915 (22), 919, 921
 West, R. 656 (203), 799
 Westheimer, F. M. 786 (830), 817
 Westley, J. 926 (12, 13), 964
 Westphal, G. 456 (58), 502, 642 (107), 661 (252), 673 (303), 796, 801, 802
 Westrum, E. F. 238, 239, 241, 243-245, 247, 249, 260, 261, 263, 265 (1), 270
 Wetter, L. R. 213 (119), 233, 1008 (18, 19), 1200
 Wetter, R. L. 1009 (23), 1011, 1061 (25), 1200
 Wetzell, B. 740 (621), 811
 Weuffen, W. 1015 (59), 1090 (461, 462), 1117 (564), 1201, 1211, 1214
 Wheals, B. E. 202 (54), 231
 Wheeler, G. P. 954 (111), 966
 Wheeler, H. L. 872 (233), 885, 1018 (71), 1122 (586, 587), 1201, 1215
 Whistler, R. L. 900 (82), 920
 White, E. H. 185 (106), 190
 White, H. L. 832 (77), 881
 White, J. G. 732 (589), 810
 White, L. R. 537 (82), 547
 White, R. A. 1043 (277), 1206
 Whitehead, C. W. 738, 771 (751), 815
 Whiting, M. C. 756, 757 (710), 814
 Whitman, P. J. 628 (26), 793
 Wibberley, D. G. 752 (859), 818
 Wiechert, R. 187 (119), 190
 Wiczorkowski, J. 410 (116), 441, 869 (223), 885, 1025, 1026 (132, 153), 1029 (132), 1203
 Wiedenhöft, A. 855 (179), 884
 Wieland, D. 471 (116), 504, 1024 (100), 1202
 Wieland, T. 523, 524, 528 (65), 547, 1055 (312), 1207
 Wiksne, K. 1025, 1026, 1029 (135), 1203
 Wilbert, G. 653 (181), 799
 Wilcox, W. S. 203 (60), 231
 Wild, F. 839, 841 (134), 882
 Wild, J. H. 677 (323), 803
 Wilding, I. G. E. 867 (213), 885
 Wiley, P. F. 699 (472), 750 (672), 807, 813
 Wilken, H. 963 (139), 967
 Wilkins, J. D. 316 (85), 319
 Wilkinson, B. W. 369 (43), 378
 Wilkinson, F. 373 (56), 379
 Wilkinson, G. 313 (67, 70), 314, 315 (67), 319
 Wilkinson, G. R. 4 (6), 66, 297 (14), 317
 Wilkmiss, P. 514, 517 (36), 546
 Wilkos, Z. 764 (738a), 815, 1128, 1133 (625), 1216
 Will, W. 638 (85), 795, 1117 (563), 1214
 Willard, J. 1060 (344), 1208
 Willard, J. E. 363 (22, 25), 365 (34, 36), 378
 Wille, F. 132 (1), 150, 897, 904 (61), 920
 Willems, J. E. 1049 (291), 1207
 Willett, R. D. 110 (88), 113, 114 (98), 122 (88), 128
 Williams, D. 1092 (479), 1212
 Williams, D. H. 218, 219 (148), 234, 274 (11), 282 (15), 284 (11), 288 (19, 21), 292, 293
 Williams, D. L. 509 (6), 545
 Williams, E. A. 514, 517, 533, 534 (33), 546
 Williams, E. D., Jr. 510 (15), 546
 Williams, F. 365 (37), 367 (41), 377 (74), 378, 379
 Williams, F. E. 50 (82), 68
 Williams, M. K. 954 (112), 966
 Williams, N. J. 185 (110), 190
 Williams, R. C., Jr. 940 (66), 965
 Williams, R. L. 758 (714), 814
 Williams, R. R. 363 (26), 378
 Williams, R. T. 529, 530, 537, 538 (73), 547, 926 (10), 964

- Williamson, A. G. 199 (28), 230
 Willis, C. J. 981 (55), 999
 Willis, J. B. 202 (59), 215 (59, 132), 216, 226 (59), 231, 234, 1093 (481), 1212
 Wilson, D. W. 509 (1), 545
 Wilson, E. B. 75 (25), 126, 136 (37), 151
 Wilson, J. 927 (19), 964
 Wilson, J. G. 369 (45a), 378
 Wilson, J. M. 218, 219 (147), 234, 274, 286, 287, 289 (1), 292
 Wilzbach, K. E. 1059 (337), 1208
 Winberg, M. E. 1145 (665), 1217
 Winguth, L. 855 (179), 884
 Winneweiser, G. 545 (102), 548
 Winnewisser, M. 14 (41), 67, 71, 82 (3), 101 (70), 124, 127, 552 (21), 566
 Winstein, S. 141 (58), 152, 384 (11), 392 (33, 34, 36, 37), 400 (92, 93), 438, 440
 Winter, R. A. E. 840, 872 (139), 882
 Wintersteiner, D. 832 (77), 881
 Wiseman, G. E. 906 (100), 921
 Witam, S. 768 (742), 815
 Witanowski, M. 217, 218, 228 (143), 234
 Witek, W. 1169 (702), 1218
 Witke, K. 597 (97), 617
 Witkop, B. 851, 867 (172), 876 (247), 883, 886, 955, 956 (115), 967
 Witte, H. 731 (582), 810
 Wittel, K. 19 (57), 67
 Wittmann, H. 743 (636), 812
 Wittwer, M. 401, 409 (99), 440
 Wobig, D. 467, 477, 489 (95), 500, 1024 (102, 104), 1026 (102), 1127, 1131 (104), 1135 (102), 1151 (102, 104), 1152, 1155, 1158, 1159 (104), 1202
 Woerden, H. F. van 1101 (504), 1213
 Woerner, F. P. 976 (34), 998
 Wohl, R. A. 747 (658), 812, 830, 874 (65), 880
 Wojahn, W. 871 (229), 885
 Wojtkunski, J. 471 (119), 504
 Wold, F. 184 (100), 185 (118), 189, 190, 942, 943 (73), 965
 Wolf, A. P. 1060 (345), 1208
 Wolf, G. C. 394 (54), 439
 Wolf, H. 177 (71), 188
 Wolfe, A. L. 223 (159), 235
 Wolfe, S. 146 (68), 152
 Wolff, E. 447 (14), 501
 Wolff, J. 962 (129), 967
 Wolff-Jensen, J. 572, 573, 586, 588 (36), 616
 Wollrab, J. E. 75 (25), 126
 Wollweber, H. 991 (95), 1000
 Wolstenholme, G. E. W. 946 (84), 966
 Wolters, E. 892, 903 (39), 919
 Wong, C.-H. 75 (22c), 125
 Woo, E. P. 148, 149 (80), 152
 Woo, S. 54 (84), 68, 344 (2), 355
 Wood, D. E. 366, 368 (39), 378
 Wood, G. 148, 149 (80), 152
 Wood, J. 510 (15), 546
 Wood, J. L. 821, 822, 833-836 (6), 835 (89), 838-840, 843 (6), 860 (89), 867, 874-876 (6), 878, 881, 927 (17), 964
 Wood, R. 200 (41, 42), 230
 Wood, R. H. 120 (105), 128
 Wood, T. F. 1116 (557), 1214
 Woodcock, R. 789 (845), 818
 Woodland, W. C. 426 (187), 442
 Woods, R. J. 358 (3), 377
 Woodward, A. E. 427 (196), 443
 Woodward, R. B. 1126, 1127 (611), 1215
 Wooldridge, K. R. H. 132 (2), 150
 Woolf, C. 669 (357), 804
 Woolley, W. D. 347 (17), 355
 Wormald, A. 936 (57), 965
 Worrall, D. E. 1122 (594, 595), 1215
 Wotiz, J. H. 315 (75), 319
 Wrede, F. 1082, 1116 (421), 1210
 Wright, B. M. 962 (132), 967
 Wright, C. N. 826, 876 (43), 880
 Wright, G. 562 (48), 567
 Wronski, M. 209 (97), 210 (101), 221 (154), 222 (101), 232, 233, 235, 1072, 1079 (401), 1210
 Wulf, M. 892 (44), 919
 Würbach, G. 1082 (422), 1210
 Wurtz, A. 644 (117), 796
 Wyatt, B. K. 775 (773), 816
 Wyngaarden, J. B. 962 (132), 967
 Wysocki, A. J. 697 (443), 806
 Yabe, K. 20 (60), 68
 Yacoub, M. 928 (25), 964
 Yager, W. A. 349 (24), 355
 Yakutin, V. I. 987 (85), 1000
 Yamabe, T. 600 (288), 802
 Yamada, S. 635 (66), 795
 Yamaguchi, T. 691 (418), 805
 Yamakawa, M. 100, 101 (69), 127
 Yamamoto, G. 912, 913 (125), 921
 Yamamoto, I. 698 (453, 454, 882), 806, 807, 818
 Yamamoto, Y. 492 (177), 505
 Yamashita, S. 764 (737), 815
 Yamazaki, A. 454 (55), 502
 Yanagi, S. 698 (454), 807
 Yanagida, S. 650 (166, 167), 798, 872 (236),

- 885
 Yanaihara, C. 185 (115), 190
 Yanaihara, N. 185 (115), 190
 Yang, T. S. 1116 (547), 1214
 Yao, L. C. 756, 757 (709), 814
 Yarkova, E. G. 469 (103), 503
 Yarovenko, N. N. 892 (41-43), 919
 Yasuda, K. 776 (776), 816, 1141 (651), 1216
 Yates, P. 544 (96), 548
 Yates, R. A. 956 (117, 118), 967
 Yavorski, P. M. 1059 (339), 1208
 Yee Sheng Kao 826 (39), 880
 Yeo, A. N. H. 288 (21), 293
 Yip, G. 514, 517, 537 (35), 546
 Yokota, Y. 784, 788, 789 (811), 817
 Yoneda, S. 823 (17, 18), 826 (17), 879
 Yoneyama, T. 1186 (721), 1218
 Yonezawa, T. 6 (12), 66
 Yoshida, M. 376 (71-73), 377 (72, 75), 379, 493 (179), 505
 Yoshida, N. 1166, 1170, 1172, 1185 (708), 1218
 Yoshida, Z. 298 (13), 317, 823 (18), 879
 Yoshikawa, S. 722 (537a, 537b), 809
 Yoshimine, M. 2 (1), 6 (1, 20), 8, 10, 11, 14, 25 (1), 66
 Yoshinori, S. 529, 530, 537, 539 (72), 547
 Yost, D. M. 14 (40), 67, 71, 79, 82, 98, 99, 119 (1), 124, 437 (236), 444, 552 (22), 566
 Young, D. A. 977 (38), 998
 Young, D. E. 980 (50), 999
 Young, F. G. 531 (75), 545
 Young, J. A. 647 (144), 797, 974 (25), 976 (29, 30), 998
 Young, W. G. 400 (92, 93), 440
 Young, W. L. 837, 856 (121), 882
 Youngs, C. G. 213 (119), 233
 Yukawa, Y. 203, 216 (68), 226 (180), 231, 236, 829 (61), 880
 Yuoh Fong Chi 826 (39), 880
 Yurashch, A. 324, 332 (6), 341
 Yurow, H. W. 212 (105), 233
 Zabrodin, V. B. 6 (9-11), 66, 431 (216, 218), 443, 1104, 1106 (508, 509), 1127, 1186 (509), 1213
 Zabudan, M. 526, 528 (70), 547
 Zaduban, M. 1054 (310), 1207
 Zahler, R. É. 395, 397 (57), 439
 Zahn, H. 185 (116), 190
 Zahradnik, R. 168 (38, 39), 188, 212 (106, 107), 215 (131), 216 (131, 136), 233, 234, 296 (5), 317, 328-331 (19), 339 (17, 19), 341, 345 (6), 355, 427 (190), 442, 1071 (396, 397), 1073 (404), 1076 (409), 1093 (482-485), 1094 (485), 1160 (483, 685, 686), 1162 (685, 686), 1164 (686), 1165, 1169, 1170 (483), 1178 (483, 685), 1184 (685), 1195 (802), 1210, 1212, 1217, 1221
 Zajceva, M. G. 1031 (166), 1204
 Zaley, A. W. 752 (689), 813
 Zaller, F. 1038 (248), 1039 (250), 1206
 Zamaraev, K. I. 305 (38), 318
 Zander, M. 50 (81), 68
 Zander, R. 709 (880), 746, 752 (650), 760 (722), 761 (724), 812, 814, 818
 Zanke, D. 1026 (151), 1135 (637), 1203, 1216
 Zapp, R. L. 743 (634), 812
 Zavodnik, V. E. 4 (5), 66
 Závodská, E. 1033 (203), 1191 (767), 1205, 1220
 Zbiral, E. 174 (51), 188, 844, 860, 868 (153), 883
 Zecher, W. 625 (18), 767 (743), 793, 815, 975 (28), 998
 Zechmeister, L. 213 (111), 233, 1006 (3), 1199
 Zeeh, B. 288 (20), 293, 671 (292), 802
 Zeiger, H. J. 71, 80 (2), 124
 Zemanová, M. 1191 (765-767), 1220
 Zeische, F. 912 (128), 921
 Zhabenko, V. A. 201 (49, 50), 231, 322 (13-15, 28), 323 (14, 15, 28), 337 (13), 338 (14, 15), 339 (15), 341
 Zharkov, V. V. 203 (65), 231, 738 (615), 811
 Zhdanov, G. S. 4 (5), 66, 110 (89), 128
 Zhila, L. A. 840, 841 (142), 883
 Zhinkin, D. Y. 755 (707), 779 (797), 814, 816
 Zhokhova, F. A. 203 (65), 231
 Zhukova, T. F. 1058 (333), 1208
 Zhuravlev, E. Z. 436 (233), 444, 646 (131), 797
 Zieba, U. 1128, 1133 (625), 1216
 Zieba, V. 764 (738a), 815
 Zieger, H. 437 (241), 444, 392 (478), 1212
 Ziegler, E. 709 (498, 499), 744 (643), 762 (727), 808, 812, 814, 832 (81), 881
 Ziegler, F. 1018 (73), 1201
 Zielinski, J. 769 (749), 815
 Zierold, G. 970, 971 (1), 997
 Zilberg, I. Yu. 97 (60), 127
 Zil'berman, E. N. 308 (47), 318
 Zimmerman, L. 1044 (278), 1206
 Zimmermann, R. L. 1064 (362), 1209
 Zin, N. C. 1065 (366), 1209
 Zin, N. K. 340 (27), 341

- Zinner, G. 598 (99), 603 (102), 617, 748 (666, 667), 749 (667, 670), 753 (694), 813, 991 (93, 98, 100), 1000, 1001
- Ziolkowsky, F. 562 (51-53), 567
- Zirngibl, L. 768 (742), 815
- Zivadinovitsch, R. 570, 587 (12), 615
- Zobova, N. N. 136 (36), 151, 425, 435 (181), 442, 446 (2), 466, 467 (92), 468 (97-99), 469 (98, 101-104), 470 (104), 472 (124), 474 (124, 127), 475 (97, 99, 124, 128, 130), 476 (135, 136), 482 (146), 483 (149), 490 (173), 491 (173, 175), 501, 503-505, 735 (597, 600), 811, 1158 (683), 1217
- Zolyomi, G. 510, 527-530, 539, 540 (13), 545
- Zorkendorfer, E. 537 (85), 548
- Zsolnai, T. 957 (122), 967, 1090 (465), 1211
- Zuckerman, J. J. 777 (778), 816
- Zumach, G. 970 (3, 4), 971, 975 (3), 982 (63), 983 (3), 987-989, 991-995 (4), 997, 999, 1050 (294, 295), 1207
- Zuman, P. 339 (16), 341, 1071 (396, 397), 1077 (414), 1210
- Zvonkova, Z. V. 4 (5), 66, 101 (76, *), 103 (76), 110 (89), 127, 128

Subject Index

- 1-Acetoxy-2-thiocyanates, preparation 839
- 2-Acetylamino-7-isocyanatofluorene, in protein derivative synthesis 949
- Acetyl isocyanate, photolysis 344
- Acyl derivatives 445-501
see also individual groups and compounds
- Addition compounds 306-308
inner salts 307
- Addition reactions, cyanates 423-425
cycloaddition 579, 613
electrophilic 608-613
Hammett ρ values 424
nucleophilic 581-585, 588-608
 C-nucleophiles 604-607
 N-nucleophiles 594-604
 substituent effects 424
isocyanates 198-200, 425-435
 catalysed 426, 429-432
 metal 431, 432
 photo- 431
 cycloaddition 432-435, 680-742, 765
 1,2- 413, 432
 1,3-dipolar 432
 [2 + 2] 680-703
 [2 + 3] 720-732
 [2 + 4] 704-720
 catalysed 433
 substituent effects 413-415, 433
 isotope effect 429
 solvent effect 427, 429
 substituent effects 428
isothiocyanates 207-210, 411-415
 catalysed 411-415
 cycloadditions 413-415, 433, 435, 468-493, 1126-1159
 1,2- 413
 1,3-dipolar 413
 [2 + 2] 1126-1135
 [3 + 2] 1135-1149
 [4 + 1] 1158
 [4 + 2] 1150-1158
 reactivity 1179-1183
 substituent effects 413-415, 433
 nucleophilic additions 1109-1126
 rate constants 1162, 1167
 reactivity 1160-1179
 σ constants 412
 substituent effects 412
 thiocyanates 411, 855, 866, 871, 872
- Alcohols, reaction with, cyanates 182-184, 423, 424, 589-591, 612
isocyanates 425-432, 454-456, 742-747
isothiocyanates 454-456, 1116, 1177-1179
thiocyanates 421, 454, 455, 871
- Aliphatic compounds—*see* individual groups and compounds
- Alkanesulphonyl isocyanates, preparation 664
see also individual compounds
- Alkenes, addition to, cyanates 612
isocyanates 468, 662, 680-692, 704-710, 730
isothiocyanic acid 830
thiocyanic acid 552, 553
thiocyanogen, 839-843, 845-847
 cycloaddition of 468, 680-692
 from pyrolysis of 2-butyl derivatives 555
- Alkenyl isocyanates, reaction with 1,3-diphenylimidazolium chlorides 736
- 2-Alkenyl isocyanates, preparation 643
- 2-Alkoxyacryl amides, from isocyanates 687, 688
- 1-Alkyl-4-aryl- Δ^2 -tetrazoline-5-ones, from isocyanates 724
- N-Alkylation, cyanates 612
- Alkyl derivatives—*see* individual groups and compounds
- Allophanates, from isocyanates 745
 in isocyanate synthesis 638
- Allylic carboxylic esters, solvent dependent rearrangements 400
- Allylic chlorides, solvent dependent rearrangements 400
- Allylic derivatives—*see* individual groups and compounds

- Allyl isocyanate, effect on tumour growth 955
 Allyl isothiocyanate, identification 207, toxicity 961
 Allyl thiocyanate, isomerization 399
 Amines, phosgenation 621-633
 reaction with cyanates 581-584, 595-597, 929-932
 isocyanates 198-200, 425-431, 454-456, 534, 747-755
 isothiocyanates 176-182, 210, 454-456, 537-542, 1109-1111, 1160-1172
 thiocyanates 454, 455
 Amino acids, half life in cyanate ions 931
 Aminoquinolones, from isocyanates 734
 4-Aminophenylthiocyanate—*see* 4-Thiocyanatoaniline
 Ammonia-isothiocyanatoborane, crystal structure 110-112
 hydrogen bonding 112
 Ammonium thiocyanate, crystal structure 110
 toxicity 960
 Ammonium [³⁵S]thiocyanate, for determination of C-terminal groups in proteins 543
 Amyl thiocyanate—*see* Pentyl thiocyanate
 1-Anilino-cyclopentene-2-carboxanilides, from isocyanates 764
 Antimony triisocyanate, preparation 660
 Anthryl isocyanates, in protein derivative synthesis 949
 Arenesulphonamides, phosgenation 662
 Arenesulphonyl isocyanates, cycloadditions 432, 725
 preparation 662-664
 Arenesulphonyl isocyanide dichlorides, preparation 984
 Arginine, formation 934
 Arsenic isocyanates, preparation 660
 Aryl derivatives—*see* individual groups and compounds
 4-Aryliminodioxaphospholanes, from isocyanates 783
 α -Arylthio- β -thiocyanates, preparation 855
 Aspartate transcarbamylase, in biosynthesis 934
 Azacarbonyl isothiocyanates, classification 1024
 Azetidiones, from isocyanates 680, 682, 683, 687, 692, 695, 700
 Azetine-4-ones, from isocyanates 735
 Azide ion, molecular orbital energies 6
 Azides, acyl, Curtius rearrangement 511-514
 photochemical decomposition 346
 alkyl, preparation 613
 u.v. absorption spectra 171
 allylic, solvent dependent rearrangements 400
 chiro-spectroscopic properties 170-175
 circular dichroism spectra 171, 174
 see also individual compounds
 Azines, cycloaddition to 478
 Aziridines, acyl, in isocyanate synthesis 643
 Azodicarbonitrile, bond distances 94
 Basicity 382
 Beckmann rearrangement 600
 1,2-Benzanthryl isocyanates, in protein derivative synthesis 949
 Benzenesulphonyl isocyanate—*see* Phenylsulphonyl isocyanate
 Benzonitrile, base attack, mechanism 406
 1,2,3-Benzotriazine-4-one, from isocyanates 735
 Benzoyl isocyanate, dimerization 671
 reaction with phosphine oxides 787
 Benzoyl isocyanide dichloride, reaction with amidines 990
 Benzyl cyanate, preparation, by isomerization 586
 from thiazotriazole 573
 Benzyl isocyanate, reaction with butyraldazine 768
 Benzyl isothiocyanate, mass spectrum 219
 photoisomerization 352

- preparation from glucotropaeolin 928
 reaction with aliphatic thiols 1175
- Benzyl thiocyanate, antitumour properties 957
 isomerization 389, 395
 photocatalytic 352, 400, 401
 isotope exchange 389, 395
 preparation from glucotropaeolin 928
 S/N reactivity ratio 389
- Benzyl thiocyanates, photoisomerization 400
- Bicycloheptyl thiocyanate—*see* Thiocyanatobicycloheptane
- Bicyclooctyl thiocyanate—*see* Thiocyanatobicyclooctane
- Biphenyl isocyanate, photolysis 349
 ring closure 758
- Biphenyl-1-isothiocyanate, photodecomposition 354
- Bipotentiometric titrations, for detection and determination 212
- 1,2-Bisdimethylamino-1,2-diisocyanatoethylenes, preparation 670
- Bisselenoureas, preparation 914
- N,N'*-Bissulphonyl carbodiimides, from isocyanates 787
- Boron isocyanates, preparation 655
- 4-Bromo-4'-isothiocyanatodiphenyl, radiation stability 367
- 4-Bromophenyl isocyanate, effect on tumour growth 955
- 4-Bromophenyl isocyanide dibromide, preparation 975
- 4-Bromophenyl isothiocyanate, alcohol addition 412
 toxicity 961
- But-2-enyl thiocyanate, isomerization 399
- 2-(2-Butoxyethoxy)ethyl thiocyanate, toxicity 960
- Butyl cyanate, ethyl cyanate-¹⁵N, isotope exchange 416, 580
 irradiation 578
 isomerization 580
 photocatalysed 417
 photolysis 350, 418
 preparation 572
 from cyanic acid 576
 thiocarbamates 575
- 2-Butyl cyanate, elimination reactions 588
 preparation 572
- t*-Butyl cyanate, elimination reactions 588
 preparation 572, 573
- Butyl isocyanate, carbamylation of serine 942
 effect on tumour growth 955
 preparation 350, 417–419, 579
 reaction with, chymotrypsin 942
 elastase 942
 phosphoramidates 741
 triethyl silane 781
- t*-Butyl isocyanate, far-infrared spectrum 88
 trimerization 674
- 4-*t*-Butyl-1-isocyanatocyclohexanes, configuration 141
 conformational equilibria 145
 n.m.r spectra 142
- Butyl isocyanide dichloride, reaction with 4-toluenesulphonamide 997
- Butyl isocyanurate, preparation 350, 579
- 2-Butyl isothiocyanate, conformational equilibrium 138
 optical isomers 139
 pyrolysis products 555
 racemic 135
- t*-Butyl isothiocyanate, far-infrared spectrum 88
- Butyl thiocyanate, electronic spectrum 226
- 2-Butyl thiocyanate, conformational equilibrium 138
 optical isomers 139
 pyrolysis products 555, 556
- (*R*)-2-Butyl thiocyanate, isomerization 134
- s*-Butyl—*see* 2-Butyl
- Caesium triselenocyanate, crystal structure 114, 118
- Carbamates, chiroptrospectroscopic studies

- 176, 179, 183
 circular dichroism 184
 labelled, preparation 531-537
 optical rotatory dispersion curves 182
 phosgenation 621-633
 preparation, from cyanates 589-591, 594, 612, 614
 from isocyanates 743, 771
 photochemical 350
 thermolysis 561
 u.v. spectra 184
see also individual compounds
- Carbamic acid, *N*-substituted amides, biological formation 929
- Carbamoyl chlorides, halogenation 974
- Carbamyl aspartate, preparation 934
- Carbamylimidazole, equilibrium with imidazolium cyanate 937
- Carbamyl phosphate, in biosynthesis, protein and nucleic acids 934
 carbamylating agent 928, 941
 formation 933
 mediated by carbamate kinase 929
³²P exchange 936
 reaction with, haemoglobin 935, 941
 histone 935
 reversion of sickling 941
- Carbodiimides, from cyanates 593, 602
- Carbonimidoyl dichlorides, hydrolysis to isocyanates 647, 648
- Carbonyl-bis(isocyanide dichloride), preparation 977, 983
- N,N'*-Carbonyldiimidazole, in isocyanate synthesis 640
- Carbonyl diisocyanate, preparation 645
 reaction with carbonyl halides 651
- Carbonyl isothiocyanates, classification 1024
- Chlorination 493
- 2-Chloroalkyl isocyanates, preparation 646
see also individual compounds
- Chloroalkyl isocyanide dichlorides, preparation 977
see also individual compounds
- Chloroalkylsulphonyl isocyanates, preparation 662
- 4-Chlorobutylthiocyanate, toxicity 960
- Chlorocarbonyl isocyanate, photochemical preparation 349
- Chlorocarbonyl isocyanide dichloride, preparation 972, 973, 977, 980, 983
- N*-Chlorocarbonyl ketimines, preparation 628
- Chlorodiphenylmethyl isocyanates, reaction with phenols 745
- Chlorodiphenylmethyl thiocyanates, isotope exchange 387, 388
 racemization 389
- 2-Chloroethyl isocyanate, anti-tumour properties 954
 preparation 628
 toxicity 960
- Chloroisocyanate, electron diffraction 81
 gas phase, molecular geometry 71
 bond angles 82, 85
 bond distances 79, 82
 microwave spectrum 81
 photolysis 349
- α -Chloro- β -isocyanatocarboxylic acid chloride, preparation 647
- N*-Chloroisocyanide dichloride, preparation 977
 reaction with carbon tetrachloride 979
- N*-Chloroisocyanide difluoride, preparation 977
 reaction with tetrafluoroethylene 980
- 1-Chloroisopropenyl isocyanide dichloride, preparation 978
- Chloromethyl isocyanide dichlorides, preparation 979
- 5-Chloropentyl thiocyanate, toxicity 960
- 4-Chlorophenyl isocyanate, reaction with alcohols 427, 431, 432
 tetramerization 697
 toxicity 960
- Chlorophenyl isocyanates, effect on tumour growth 955
- Chloropyrosulphuryl isocyanate, preparation 664

- α -Chlorostyryl isocyanates, preparation 620
- Chlorosulphenyl isocyanide dichloride, preparation 983
 reaction with, phosphorus halides 986
 thiocarbonyl halides 984
- 4a,10a-[2-*N*-Chlorosulphonyliminooxapropano]1,2,3,4,4a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene from isocyanates 789
- Chlorosulphonyl isocyanate, preparation 664
 reaction with, acetylenes 732
 aldehydes 711
 oligomeric 771
 alkenes 662
 cyclic 683, 730
 alkylated allenes 692, 693
 benzyne precursor 735
N,N-bis(trimethylsilyl)sulphur diimide 741
 cyclooctatetraenes 706
 dienes 685, 790
 2,2-dimethyl-3-acetyl- Δ^4 -thiazoline 690
 5,7-dimethyl-8-methylene-tricyclo-[3.2.1.0^{2,7}]oct-3-en-6-one 684
 2,5-hexanedione 710
 indene 682
 methyl isocyanate 678
 phenols 663
 sulphonamides 750
 2,2-tetramethylene-1-methylene 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalene 789
 1-vinyldihydronaphthalene 705
 vinyl ethers 687
- Chlorotetrafluoroethyl isocyanide difluoride, preparation 980
- α -Chloro- β -thiocyanates, preparation 850
- Chromatography, in detection and determination 193, 202, 213, 214, 225
 separation of thiocyanates and isothiocyanates 821
- Cigarette smoking, source of thiocyanate 928
- Cinnamoyl isothiocyanates, dipole moments 1102
- Cinnamyl- *-see* 3-Phenylallyl
- Circular dichroism 153-187
- Citrulline, formation 934, 936
- CNDO approximations, excited states 41-43
- Complexes, charge-transfer 301, 302
 cyanates 578
 infrared spectra 577
 formation 295, 296, 301-317
 with catalysts 304, 305
 with Lewis acids 302-304
 insertion compounds 303
 Meisenheimer 409
 organometallic, crystal structure 119
 transition metal 308-317
 bridging isocyanate 314
 coordination through sulphur 311
 crystal structure 119-124
 ligand dimensions 120
 isomerism 313
 nephelauxetic parameters 309
 π propensity 309
 site bonding 311
 spectrochemical parameters 309
- Configurational analysis 131-150
- Conformation 131-150
- Conformational equilibria 132
- Conformational free energies, additivity of 147, 148
- Cotton effects, in detection and determination 219
- Crotyl- *-see* But-2-enyl
- Cupric thiocyanate, reaction with valeryl peroxide 833
- Cyamelide, from cyanic acid 420
- Cyanamides, chiroptroscopic properties 170-175
 from cyanates 593, 596, 602
- Cyanate complexes *-see* Complexes
- Cyanate derivatives of sex hormones 963
- Cyanate group, bond lengths 576
 Hammett σ_p value 436
 structure 69
 substituent effect of 435, 436

- Cyanate ions, effect on half life of amino acids 931
 labelled, infrared spectrum 545
 preparation 509, 510
- Cyanates 569-615
 as acylating agents 925
 alkyl, purification 573
 rearrangement 135
N-alkylation 612
 aryl, fluorescence 65
 biological formation 925-929
 carbamylation, alanine 943
 haemoglobin 941
 pepsinogen 944
 chirospectroscopic properties 154-160
 crystal structure 98-101
 detection and determination 193-196
 in determination pK_a of α -amino groups 931
 dipole moments 576
 effect on, antibody/antigen reactions 948
 erythrocytes 940
 hormones 946
 mitotic activity 953
 electron diffraction studies 70
 electronic spectroscopy 194, 195
 gas chromatography 193, 194
 Hammett σ values 577
 Hammett ρ values 582, 585
 imido ester formation 581-583, 604, 614
 imido esters, reaction with Grignard reagents 585
 infrared spectra 194, 577
 inorganic, anti-sickling action 962
 isomerization *see* Isomerization, cyanates
 mass spectra 196, 205, 274-282
 microwave studies 70
 modification of hydroxyl group 184
 n.m.r. spectra 195, 196, 577
 phosphorescence 49-52, 65
 Stokes shifts 50
 photochemistry 578
 photolysis 350-352
 physical properties 576-579
 preparation--*see* Preparation, cyanates
 protection of cysteine sulphur 185
 as pseudohalides 579, 587
 Raman spectra 194, 577
 reaction mechanisms 579-585, 591
 reactions 585-614
 addition *see* Addition reactions, cyanates
 biological 929-963
 cycloaddition *see* Addition reactions, cyanates
 elimination 579, 587, 588
 nucleophilic substitution 581, 587, 588
 see also Cyanates, as trifunctional electrophiles
 with, acid anhydrides 611
 active methylene compounds 605
 acyl halides 609-611
 alanine 930
 albumins 947
 alcohols 423, 424, 589-591, 612
 chirospectroscopic studies 182-184
 methanol 581, 582
 aldehydes 612
 alkenes 612
 allenetetramines 607
 amides 593, 600-602
 amidines 601
 amines 595-597, 929-932
 N-methylanilines 581-584
 aminocarboxylic acids 595, 936
 ammonia 594
 biological hydroxyl groups 933-937
 carbazates and thiocarbazates 603
 carboxylic acids 594
 chymotrypsin 937, 942
 cyanide ion 607
 cysteine 931-933
 rate constants 935
 dialkylphosphonates 608
 diazo compounds 613
 diazoles 596
 dimethyl sulphoxide 591

- dithiocarbamates 592
 elastase 942
 enamines 606
 β -galactosidase 945
 globulins 947
 glutathione 931-933
 glycylglycine 930
 guanidine 601
 haemoglobin 939-942
 hydrazides 602, 604
 hydrazines 597, 598
 hydrogen chloride 588
 hydrogen selenide 592
 hydrogen sulphide 592
 hydroxylamines 598-600
 imidazoles 937, 938
 imido esters 601
 Lewis acids 302, 608
 lysine 930, 940
 methylenephosphoranes 606
 nitrile oxides 613
 nitroacenes 613
 nucleic acids 951, 952
 organometallic compounds 584, 585, 604
 oximes 589, 600
 papain 944
 peptides 932
 phenols 424, 582-584, 589-591
 phosphatase 945
 phosphonic esters 606
 phosphorus pentachloride 609
 proteins 938-951
 purines 951
 pyrimidines 951
 pyrroles 606
 ribonuclease 944
 semicarbazides 602
 sodium azide 613
 subtilisin 943
 sulphur trioxide 613
 thiocarboxylic acids 592, 594
 thiols 593, 931-933
 thiosemicarbazides 603
 thioureas 593, 602
 trialkylphosphites 608
 triazoles 596
 trypsin 943
 ureas 600-602
 water 588
 xanthates 593
 ylids 606
 refraction indices 577
 structure 924
 thermochemistry 239-247
 toxicity 957-961
 treatment of sickle cell anaemia 939, 953
 as trifunctional electrophiles 419-423
 solvent effects 420-422
 trimerization 416, 578, 579, 586, 587, 596
 ultraviolet spectra 577, 578
 X-ray diffraction studies 72
see also individual compounds
 2-Cyanatobenzoates, reaction with thio-carboxylic acids 593
 Cyanatocyclohexane, conformational equilibrium 146
 elimination reactions 588
 preparation 572
 Cyanic acid - *see* Hydrogen cyanate
 Cyanide detoxification 925-929
 methaemoglobin production 927
 Cyanide ion, ambident 608
 reaction with, cyanates 607
 organosulphur compounds 856
 Cyanogen azide, bond lengths 94
 Cyanogen chloride, in isocyanide dihalide synthesis 977-979, 983
 Cyanogen halides, in cyanate synthesis 570, 574
 reaction with, organosulphur compounds 857
 phenols and alcohols 573, 574
 3-Cyano-4-oxypyrooxycarbonyl, from isocyanates 761
 Cyanoisocyanate, gas phase molecular geometry 71, 82
 preparation 645
 N-Cyanoisocyanide dichloride, preparation 974
 Cyanoketenes, from cyanates 606
 Cyanopyrroles, from cyanates 606
 Cyano-sulphonium ion, formation 839
 Cyanurates, from cyanates 570, 573,

- 586, 587, 590
see also individual compounds
- Cyanuric acid, from cyanic acid 420
- Cycloaddition reactions—*see* Addition reactions
- Cyclobutyl thiocyanate—*see* Thiocyanatocyclobutane
- Cyclohexene episulphide, photochemical production 354
- 2-Cyclohexenylethyl thiocyanate—*see* 1-Thiocyanato-2-cyclohexenylethane
- Cyclohexyl cyanate—*see* Cyanatocyclohexane
- Cyclohexyl isocyanate—*see* Isocyanatocyclohexane
- Cyclohexyl isocyanide dichloride, preparation 976
- Cyclohexyl thiocyanate—*see* Thiocyanatocyclohexane
- Cyclooctyl thiocyanate—*see* Thiocyanatocyclooctane
- 2-(Cyclopent-3-enyl)ethyl thiocyanate—*see* 1-Thiocyanato-2-cyclopent-3-enylethane
- Cyclopentyl thiocyanate—*see* Thiocyanatocyclopentane
- Cyclopolymerization 133, 147
- Cyclopropylcarbinyl thiocyanates, isomerization 392
- Cysteine residues, modifications in protein chemistry 167
- Cysteines, optical configurations 185
- Deselenation—*see* Deselenocyanation
- Deselenocyanation 906
- Detection and determination 191–229
- 1,4-Diacylselenosemicarbazides, from isoselenocyanates 915
- Dialkyldiselenides, reaction with mercury salts 897
- Dialkylamino isocyanates, dimerization 670, 725
 preparation 657
 reaction with isocyanates 671
- N,N*-Dialkylaminophosphoramidate anions, in isocyanate synthesis 657
- 1,4-Dialkyl-2-ethoxycarbonyl urazoles, from isocyanates 739
- Diaminodichloro-1,4-benzoquinone, in isocyanate synthesis 654
- N,N'*-Diaryl-*N''*-alkyl isocyanurates, formation by trimerization 677
- 1,3-Diaryl-5,5-diethoxy(3*H*,5*H*)imidazolidiones, from isocyanates 771
- 1,4-Diaza-2-boracyclopentanones, from isocyanates 731
- Diazapyrylium salts, from cyanates 609
- Diazetidinediones, from isocyanates 669, 670, 792
- 1,3-Diazetidionones, from isocyanates 701, 702, 717
- 9-(1,2,5,6-Dibenzanthryl) isocyanate, in protein derivative synthesis 949
- 1,3-Di-*t*-butyl-1,3-diazetidinedione, photochemical decomposition 346
- 2,6-Di-*t*-butylphenyl cyanate, photoisomerization 419
- Dichlorofluorosulphur isocyanate, preparation 661
- 2,4-Dichloro-6-isocyanato-1,3,5-triazine, preparation 653
- Dichloromethyl-bis(isocyanide dichloride), preparation 979
- 3,4-Dichlorophenyl isocyanate, cycloaddition of *N*-phenyl alkylidene keteneimine 695
- 3,4-Dichlorophenyl isocyanate, tetramerization 697
- Dichlorophosphinyl derivatives, geometrical parameters 95, 97
- Dichlorophosphoryl compounds, geometrical parameters 97
see also individual compounds
- Dichlorophosphoryl isocyanate, gas phase, molecular geometry 71, 93, 94
 bond angles 82, 85, 97
 bond lengths 79, 80, 82, 97
- Dichlorosilyl diisocyanate, gas phase, electron diffraction 91
 molecular geometry 71
 bond angles 82, 95

- bond lengths 79, 82, 95
 2,4-Dichloro-1,3,5-triazine-6-isocyanide
 dichloride, preparation 979
 Dicyanodiselenide, in selenocyanation
 894
 9,10-Dicyanophenanthrene, from isocyanates 792
 Dicyanotriselenide—*see* Selenium diselenocyanate
 Difluorochloromethyl isocyanide dichloride, preparation 981
 Difluorochlorosulphur isocyanate, preparation 661
 1,1-Difluoroethyl isocyanate, preparation 648
 Difluoroisocyanatoborane, preparation 655
 Difluorophosphino cyanide, geometrical parameters 96
 Difluorophosphino isocyanate, gas phase, electron diffraction 92, 93
 molecular geometry 71
 bond angles 82, 85, 96
 bond lengths 79, 82, 96
 Difluorophosphino isothiocyanate, gas phase, electron diffraction 92, 93
 molecular geometry 71
 bond angles 82, 85, 96
 bond lengths 80, 82, 96
 Difluorophosphoryl isocyanate, preparation 660
N,N-Dihalocarbamoyl isocyanates, preparation 671
 Dihaloformaldoximes, preparation 986, 987
 Diisocyanates, alkylthiophosphonic acids, preparation 659
 see also individual compounds
 1,3-Diisocyanatocyclohexane, conformational equilibrium 133
 geometrical isomers 147
trans-1,4-Diisocyanatocyclohexane, conformational equilibrium and free energies 148
 1,2-Diisocyanatoethane, polymerization 679
 preparation 631
 reaction with dimethyl bis(dimethylamino)silane 780
 1,6-Diisocyanatohexane, effect on tumour growth 955
 polarographic reduction 336
 reaction with, chymotrypsin 943
 ribonuclease 945
 toxicity 960
 2,6-Diisocyanatopyridine, preparation 653
 Diisocyanogen tetrachloride, preparation 972
 Dimerization, isocyanates 465–467, 667–674
 photolytic 792
 isothiocyanates 467, 1150, 1151
 4-Dimethylamino-4-isocyanatostilbenes, in protein derivative synthesis 949
N,N-Dimethylcarbamoyl thiocyanate, catalytic isomerization 394
 Dimethylcyanamide, molecular orbital calculations 171
N,N-Dimethyl-*N'*-dimethylaminoformamidine, in isocyanate synthesis 657
 4,4'-Dimethyldiphenylmethyl thiocyanate, isotope exchange 387, 388
 3,5-Dimethyl-2-methylimino-4,6-dioxahexahydro-1,3,5-oxdiazine, from isocyanates 677
 Dimethyl sulphilimines, from isocyanates 741
N,N-Dimethyl-4-thiocyanatoaniline, substituent effect of thiocyanate 436
 4,4'-Dinitrodiphenylmethyl thiocyanate, isotopic exchange rates 387
 2,4-Dinitrophenyl thiocyanate, base attack 407
 by PhS^- 403
 solvent effect 404–406
 isomerization 394, 398
 isotope exchange 395
 reaction with thiocyanate ions 396
 toxicity 961
 Dioxaphospholenes, formation 740
 reaction with acyl isocyanates 498

- 1,3,5-Dioxazine-6-ones, from isocyanates 711
- N,N'*-Diphenylamidinophosphonic acid, from isocyanates 785
- N,N*-Diphenylcarbamoyl thiocyanate, catalytic isomerization 394
- 1,5-Diphenyl-3-hydroxybiuret, from isocyanates 748
- Diphenylketene, in isocyanate synthesis 642
- α -Diphenylmethylene-*N*-chlorosulphonylimino- γ -butyrolactone, from isocyanates 790
- Diphenylmethylthiocyanate, isotopic exchange rates 387
- Diphenyloxadiazoles, in isocyanate synthesis 642
- Diphenyl phosphinic isocyanate, trimerization 676
- Diphenyl phosphinous isocyanate, cycloaddition of nitrile *N*-aryl-imines 724
- Dipole moments.
 cyanates 576
 excited states 23
 isocyanates 1102
 isoselenocyanates 1102
 isothiocyanates 1098, 1102
 selenocyanates 899
 thiocyanates 140
- Diselenides, from selenocyanates 900-902, 905
see also individual compounds
- Diselenocarbamates, in isoselenocyanate synthesis 910
- Diselenocyanates, preparation 891
- 1,3,2,4,6-Dithiatriazine-1,1-dioxide, from isocyanates 741
- Dithiocarbamates, pK_a constants 1176
 reactions with cyanates 592
 source of isothiocyanates 1070-1078, 1080
- Dithiocarbamic acid, decomposition to isothiocyanates 1037, 1043
- α,β -Dithiocyanates, preparation 839, 845
- 1,4-Dithiocyanatobutane, dipole moment 140
- 1,2-Dithiocyanatoethane, conformational equilibrium 140
 crystal structure 102, 104, 139
 intermolecular interactions 107, 109
 molecular packing 106, 109
 single molecule 109
 square-planar arrangements 106, 107
 dipole moment 140
- Dithiocyanatomethane, crystal structure 101, 102, 104, 139
 intermolecular interactions 106, 107
 molecular packing 105
 square-planar arrangements 106, 107
- 1,5-Dithiocyanatopentane, dipole moment 140
- 1,2-Dithiocyanatopropane, conformational equilibrium 140
- 1,3-Dithiocyanatopropane, dipole moment 140
- 4-*N*-Dodecyloxyphenyl isothiocyanate, toxicity 961
- Dodecyl thiocyanate, toxicity 960
- Electrochemistry 321-340
 half-wave potentials 322-331
see also Polarographic reduction; Polarography
- Electron diffraction, electronic structure determinations 3, 15
 excited states 23
 structure determinations 70, 135, 136
 gas phase 75-77
- Electronic spectroscopy, in detection and determination 194, 195, 203, 204, 216, 226
- Electronic structure 1-65
ab initio wavefunctions 2, 3
 excited states 23-65
 antisymmetrized state functions 25
 bending of 36-38
 charge transfer to solvent transitions 63, 64
 CNDO approximations 41-43
 configuration interaction 24
 interconfigurational splitting 33

- intraconfigurational splitting 30-32
 irreducible representations 25
 luminescence studies 64
 molecular orbital calculations 25-41
 molecular orbital excitations 25
 picosecond studies 23
 single configuration descriptions 25
 singlet 54-63
 Rydberg transitions 55, 59-63
 singlet-triplet absorption and emission 46-54
 singlet-triplet absorption intensities 24
 spin adaptation 25, 26, 29, 30
 spin-orbital coupling 33-36, 39, 40, 50
 and transition intensity 40
 triplet states 35
 spin orbital excitations 24
 symmetry adaptation 25-30
 transitions, intensities 38-41
 intervalence 55-59
 intravalence 64
 oscillator strength 43, 47, 48
 probability 38
 solvent effects 64
 Walsh rules 25
 ground state properties 3-23
 ab initio wavefunctions 8
 charge distributions 12-14
 ESCA studies 7, 12-14, 20, 21
 geometry 14, 15
 Hartree-Fock energies 10
 ionization events 24
 molecular orbitals 3-6, 15-17
 angular dependence 4
 calculations 6, 15, 22
 photoelectron spectroscopy 7, 15-19
 Walsh rules 4, 5
 X-ray studies 4, 6-11, 15, 20
 Walsh rules 3
 Electron spectroscopy for chemical analysis—*see* ESCA
 Electron spin resonance spectra, radiation chemistry 365, 367
 Enamines, from cyanates + 605
 reaction with, cyanates 606
 isocyanates 469-472, 688, 704
 isothiocyanates 469-472, 1157
 Enthalpy of formation and hydrogen bonding 297
 Entropies 238, 240, 242, 246, 248, 250, 251, 253, 255, 256, 258, 259, 261, 262, 264-267, 269
 ESCA, atomic charge determination 3, 20
 excited states 23
 ground state properties 7, 12-14, 20, 21
 core ionization energy determination 12
 Mulliken population analysis 20
 Ethoxycarbonyl isothiocyanate, preparation 393
 Ethoxycarbonyl thiocyanate, isolation 393
 isomerization 393
 stability 394
 Ethoxyphenyl isocyanates, effect on tumour growth 955
 4-Ethoxyphenyl isothiocyanate, cyclo-additions to 415
 Ethyl cyanate, isomerization 416
 mechanism 580
 photocatalysed 419
 solvent effect 581
 mass spectrum 275, 276
 n.m.r. spectrum 196, 577
 nucleophilic substitution reactions 588
 preparation 571, 572
 reaction with, benzoic acid 594
 hydroxylamines 600
 phenol 590
 phenylhydrazine 598
 propyl alcohol 591
 thermochemistry 242, 243, 266
 Ethyl cyanate-¹⁵N, and butyl cyanate, isotope exchange 416, 580
 Ethylene diisocyanate—*see* 1,2-Diisocyanatoethane
 Ethylene dithiocyanate—*see* 1,2-Dithiocyanatoethane

- Ethyl isocyanate, absorption spectrum 54
 emission spectrum 204
 mass spectrum 275, 276
 n.m.r. chemical shifts 204
 photolysis 349
 preparation 416
 reaction with, *N*-alkylphosphinous amides 755
 diethyl-*N*-ethylphosphoramidate 785
 singlet electronic states 58
 thermochemistry 249, 251, 266
- Ethyl isoselenocyanate, mass spectrum 276, 289
- Ethyl isothiocyanate, thermochemistry 260, 264, 267
- Ethyl selenocyanate, mass spectrum 276, 288, 289
- Ethylthiocarbonyl thiocyanate, isolation 393
- Ethyl thiocyanate, conformational equilibrium 137
 deuterated, pyrolysis 556, 558
 electronic spectrum 226
 gas phase, bond angles and lengths 96
 microwave spectrum 96
 torsion angle 98
 mass spectrum 276, 285
 n.m.r. spectrum 228
 steric repulsion 138
 thermochemistry 254, 258, 267
- Fluorescein isocyanate 950
- Fluorescein isothiocyanate, a chiroptical probe 179
 in immunology 1188
 for labelling insulin 1188
- Fluorescence 35
 in detection and determination 203, 204, 216, 226
- Fluoroalkyl isocyanates, preparation 644
see also individual compounds
- Fluoroalkyl isothiocyanates, toxicity 961
- Fluoroalkyl thiocyanates, toxicity 960
- Fluorocarbonyl isocyanate, preparation 645
- Fluorodichloromethyl isocyanide dichloride, preparation 981
- 6-Fluorohexyl isocyanate, toxicity 960
- N*-Fluoroisocyanide dihalides, preparation 980
- Fluorophosphine derivatives, geometrical parameters 95, 96
- Fluorosulphonyl isocyanate, preparation 664
 reaction with, aldehydes 711, 771
 dimedone 761
 2,5-hexanedione 710
 ketones 759
- Fulminic acid--*see* Hydrogen isocyanate
- Furoxanes, pyrolysis to isocyanates 643
- Germanium tetrakisocyanate, preparation 656
- Germyl isocyanate, gas phase, conformation 92
 electron diffraction studies 85
 molecular geometry 71
 bond angles 82
 bond lengths 79, 82
 spectroscopic studies 19, 85
 preparation 656
- Germyl isothiocyanate, photoelectron spectrum 19
- Glucobrassicin, hydrolysis to thiocyanate 928
- Glucosinolates 1006-1013
 biological importance 1013
 biosynthesis 1008-1011
 damage by enzyme action 1006
 nomenclature 1007
 preparation 1011-1013
 relation to amino acids 1009
 structure 1007
- Glucotropaeolin, hydrolysis to thiocyanate 928
- Grignard reagents, reaction with, cyanates 584, 585, 604
 isocyanates and isothiocyanates 494

- Guanidine 1,1-dithiocyanate, toxicity 960
- Haloalkyl derivatives—*see* individual compounds
- Halocarbonyl isocyanates, preparation 651
see also individual compounds
- Halogeno-2,4-dinitrobenzenes, halogen mobility ratios 397
- Haloisocyanates, dimerization 671
preparation 665
see also individual compounds
- Hartree-Fock computations, excited states 24
- Hartree-Fock energies 10
- Heat capacities 238, 240, 242, 246, 248, 250, 251, 253, 255, 256, 258, 259, 261, 262, 264-267, 269
- Heats of formation 238, 240, 242, 246, 248, 250, 251, 253, 255, 256, 258, 259, 261, 262, 264-267, 269
- Hexahydro-*s*-triazinetrienes—*see* Isocyanurates.
- Hexamethylene diisocyanate—*see* 1,6-Diisocyanatohexane
- Hexyl derivatives, mass spectra 275, 277-279, 284-286, 288, 289
- Histidine, in hydrolytic enzymes 937
- Hofmann degradation, *N*-carbamoyl-ethyl starch 430
- Hydantoins, biological formation 172
chiro spectroscopic studies 176, 178, 180
- Hydrazinoselenocyanate, isomerization 889
- Hydrazones, cycloadditions to 479
- Hydrogen bonding 295-301
in crystals 99, 100
- Hydrogen cyanate 550, 552
from cyanates 573, 588, 591
in cyanate synthesis 576
in isocyanate synthesis 644, 645
nucleophilic attack of 420
reaction with, diazoisobutane 576
diketene 709
thermochemistry 239-241, 266
- Hydrogen isocyanate, absorption and excitation spectra 56
gas phase, electron diffraction 98
molecular geometry 14, 71
bond angles 82
bond lengths 79, 82
photolysis 344, 347, 348
in isocyanate synthesis 646
microwave spectroscopy 98, 101
molecular orbitals 16
photoelectron spectrum 19
structure, crystal 98-100
hydrogen bonding 99, 100
non-linearity 99
electronic, excited state 44-46
bending of NCO group 46
N-H stretching frequency 100
thermochemistry 247, 248, 266
X-ray analysis 98
- Hydrogen isothiocyanate, absorption spectrum 59
gas phase, molecular geometry 14, 71
bond angles 82
bond lengths 80, 82
photoelectron spectrum 19
in preparation of thiocyanates 822-833
pseudohalide 822
reaction with, alcohols 832
alkenes 830
aziridines 830
diazoketones 832
epoxides 829
 α,β -unsaturated carbonyl compounds 831
thermochemistry 260, 261, 267
- Hydrogen thiocyanate 550, 552
reaction with unsaturated compounds 552, 553, 1029-1031
thermochemistry 254, 255, 267
- α -Hydroperfluoroisopropyl isocyanate, reaction with *N*-phenyl-*t*-butylphenylphosphinimine 787
- Hydroxamic acid, in isocyanate synthesis 642
reaction with isocyanates 197
- N*-Hydroxyisoureas, from cyanates 614

- Hydroxylamine, reaction from isocyanates 748
- Hydroxylamines, from isocyanates 749
- Imidazoles, from cyanates 613
- Imidazo[1,5-c]imidazole, from isocyanates 761
- Imidocarbonates, condensation reaction 587
 from cyanates 423, 570, 573, 574, 589, 590
- Imido esters, reaction with cyanates 601
- Imidothiocarbonates, in cyanate synthesis 575
 from cyanates 593
 from thiocyanates 575
- Imidoyl isocyanates, preparation 652-654
- Imines, in isocyanate synthesis 621-633
see also individual compounds
- 4-Iminoazetidene-2-ones, from isocyanates 695
- Imino isocyanates, dimerization 672
- Infrared spectra, conformational analysis 137
 cyanate ion, labelled 545
 cyanates 194, 577
 isocyanates 88, 202, 203
 isoselenocyanates 912
 isothiocyanates 88, 215, 216, 821, 1092, 1093
 selenocyanates 898
 thiocyanates 226, 1092
threo-3-Iodo-2-butyl isocyanate, preparation 648
- Iodo isocyanate, preparation and stability 665
 use 655
- β -Iodo isocyanates, preparation 648
- Iodo thiocyanate, in thiocyanate synthesis 854
- Ionization energies 8, 20
ab initio calculations 14
 core 12, 13
 from photoelectron spectra 18, 19
- Isobiurets, from cyanates 594, 595, 597
- Isobutyl cyanate, isomerization 586
 preparation 572
 reaction with phenylmagnesium bromide 604
- Isocyanate group, Hammett σ_p value 437
 influence on structure of substituents 94-96
 linearity 80
 structure 69
 substituent effect of 436, 437
- Isocyanate ions, CNDO computation 42
 singlet electronic states 58
 transition intensities 43
- Isocyanates 619-792
 acyclic, conformational and configurational analysis 135-137
 as acylating agents 925
 alkyl, excited state transitions and polarization 54
 protection of cysteine sulphur 185
 aryl, ultraviolet spectra 578
 bridging in transition metal complexes 314
 in cancer chemotherapy 954
 chiro spectroscopic properties 154-160
 complexes, with catalysts 304
see also Complexes
 crystal structure 98-101
 derived amine, diazotization 200
 reaction with 2,4-dinitrofluorobenzene 200
 detection and determination 196-205
 dimerization 465-467, 667-674
 dipole moments 1102
 electronic spectra 203, 204
 fluorescence 203, 204
 gas chromatography 202
 gas phase, molecular geometry 70,
 bond distances 78, 79, 86
 half-wave potentials 322, 323
 in immunoproteins 947
 infrared spectra 202, 203
 labelled, conversion to carbamates or ureas 531-537
 reaction with amines 534
 mass spectra 205, 274, 275, 282-284
 modification of hydroxyl group 184

- n.m.r. spectra 204
oligomerization 667-680
optically active 154
photochemistry 346-350
photolysis, Norrish Type II process 349
polymerization 374-376, 433-435, 667-680
 catalysed 434
 products of 435
preparation—*see* Preparation, isocyanates
protection of phenolic side chain 184
pyrolysis 559, 560
radiation chemistry 367-369
 irradiation to nitrenes 347-350
Raman spectra 202
reactions 665-792
 across C=O bond 785-792
 addition—*see* Addition reactions, isocyanates
 biological 929-963
 cycloaddition—*see* Addition reactions, isocyanates
 halogenation 493, 973, 974
 insertion 742-785
 nucleophilic substitution 415
 polarographic reduction 201, 202, 336-339
 substituent effects 436
 with, alcohols 425-432, 454-456, 742-747
 photoassisted 350
 alkenes 468, 680-692, 704-710
 alkynes 475, 732-736
 allenes 483, 692-695
 aluminium halides 776
 amides 750
 amidines 462-464, 712, 717-719
 amines 198-200, 425-431, 454-456, 534, 747-755
 4-aminouracils 756
 arsine oxides 785, 787
 azines 478
 boron compounds 775
 ε-caprolactim ether 765
 carbenes 736-738
 carbodiimides 419, 420
 carbonyl compounds 482, 695
 703, 710-712, 759, 760, 764
chlorisothiocarbamoyl chlorides 773
chymotrypsin 942
cyclic C=N 480
diazo compounds 484-486
dienes 680-692, 704-710
dimethyl formamide diethyl acetal 771
dimethyloxosulphonium methyliide 763
dimethyl sulphone carbanions 759
dimethyl sulphoxide carbanions 759
elastase 942
enamines 469-472, 688, 704
enol ethers 472-475
epoxides 727, 728
formamidines 716-719
β-galactosidase 945
hydrazobenzenes 460
hydrazines 456-459, 749
hydrazones 461, 479
hydroxamic acid 197
imines 712-715, 723, 724, 764-770
isonitriles 488, 489
ketene acetals 691
ketenes 484, 692-695, 709
ketenimines 484, 692-695
lysine 947
malachite green-*n*-butylamine reagent 197
nitrile oxides 722, 723
nitriles 482
nitrones 492
nitrosobenzenes 492
nitrosonium salts 499
nucleic acids 951
organometallic compounds 494-496, 773-785
ortho formic acid derivatives 762, 771
oxaziridines 729
peroxy compounds 198, 201
phenols 425-431, 454, 742-747
3-phenyl-2*H*-azirines 791
phosphorus compounds 498,

- 690, 783–786, 788
 piperidines 764
 purines 951
 pyrimidines 951
 pyrrole 497, 498
 Schiff bases 475–477
 sulphur 500
 thiols 742–747
 thioureas 596
 three-membered heterocycles
 490–492
 triphenylstibine oxide 787
 water 425–431
 ylides 496, 497, 500
 structure 924
 thermochemistry 247–252
 toxicity 960
 trimerization 465–467, 674–678
 in urethane synthesis 350
 X-ray diffraction studies 72
see also individual compounds
- 4-Isocyanatobenzylphenylcarbamoyl
 chloride, reaction with hydro-
 gen chloride 628
- Isocyanatobenzenesulphonyl chloride,
 preparation 624
- α -Isocyanatocarboxylic acid trimethyl-
 silyl esters, preparation 644
- Isocyanatocyclohexane, carcinostatic
 properties 954
 n.m.r. spectrum 142–144, 205
 reaction with, heterodienes 708
 tributyl plumbyl-*N*-diethylamine
 782
- Isocyanatocyclohexanes, conforma-
 tional equilibria and free
 energies 141–150
- 2-Isocyanatomethyltetrahydropyran,
 preparation 646
- Isocyanatophenols, preparation 625
- Isocyanato phosphinites, cycloadditions
 to 732
- 1-Isocyanatopyrido[2,3-*h*]-2,6-naphtho-
 pyridine-5-one, preparation
 758
- Isocyanic acid—*see* Hydrogen isocyan-
 ate
- Isocyanide dichlorides, haloalkyl, de-
 chlorination 982
see also individual compounds
- Isocyanide dihalides, preparation 971–
 987
 reactions 987–997
 electrophilic 993
 nucleophilic 987–992
see also individual compounds
- Isocyanides—*see* Isonitriles
- Isocyanogen tetrabromide, preparation
 981
- Isocyanurates, from cyanates 580, 586,
 587
 from isocyanates 674
see also individual compounds
- Isomerization, cyanates 415–419, 573,
 579, 580, 585, 586
 isotopic exchange 416
 Lewis acid catalysed 586
 mechanism 580
 photocatalysed 350, 416–419
 rate 586
 salt effects 416
 solvent effects 416, 581
- isothiocyanates, photocatalytic 352
- thiocyanates 134, 135, 383–401, 527,
 530, 860–865, 1014–1029
 catalysed 384
 photo- 350, 352, 400, 401
 hard and soft acids and bases
 principle 393, 394, 398
 London forces 397, 398
 mechanism 383
 allyl rearrangement 399, 1021
 direct displacement 864
 dissociation–recombination
 861–863
 carbonium ion intermediates
 861–863
 radical intermediates 863
 ionic 1018–1021
 isotopic exchange studies 384–
 389
 salt effects 384, 386, 399
 sigmatropic rearrangement 863
 S/N reactivity ratios 388, 389, 396
 solvent effect 384, 386, 389, 392,
 399
 S/N carbon–basicity ratios 389
 substituent effects 384, 388, 397, 400

- transition metal complexes 313
- Isonitriles, cycloaddition to 488, 489
 - preparation 608
 - from isocyanates 784
 - reaction with trialkylboranes 730
 - see also* individual compounds
- 2-Isopropyl-4,6-di-*t*-butylphenyl isocyanate, preparation 651
- Isopropyl cyanate, elimination reactions 588
 - preparation 572
- Isopropyl isothiocyanate, pyrolysis products 554
- Isopropyl thiocyanate, conformational equilibrium 138
- Isoselenocyanate group, structure 70
- Isoselenocyanates 908-915
 - dipole moments 1102^{*}
 - infrared spectra 912
 - mass spectra 274, 276, 279, 289
 - preparation 909-912
 - reaction with, ammonia and amines 912, 913
 - hydrazines 914
 - reactivity 912-915
 - reduction 915
 - X-ray diffraction studies 72
 - see also* individual compounds
- Isosemicarbazides, from cyanates 598
- Isothiazole, from 3-thiocyanatopropenal 132
- 3-Isothiazolones, from thiocyanates 132
- Isothiocyanate group, Hammett constants 437, 1094
 - influence on structure of substituents 94-96
- linearity 80
- structure 69
 - crystal, bond angles and lengths 111-113
 - by X-ray methods 110
 - substituent effect of 436, 437
- Isothiocyanates 1003-1199
 - acyl, conjugation energy 436
 - cyclization 499, 500
 - alkyl, photodecomposition 354
 - antimicrobial agents 957
 - biological activity and mode of action 1190-1193
 - biological effects 925
 - chirospectroscopic properties 167-170
 - chromatography 213, 214, 821
 - circular dichroism data 168
 - Cotton effects 219
 - detection and determination 205-220, 821
 - chemical methods 206-212
 - electroanalytical methods 212
 - in presence of thiocyanates 207
 - separation methods 212-215
 - determination of primary structure of proteins 1187
 - as dienophiles 1158
 - dimerization 467, 1150, 1151
 - dipole moments 1098, 1102
 - electronic spectroscopy 216
 - enzyme inhibition 1190
 - fluorescence 216
 - half-wave potentials 328-331
 - substituent effects 340
 - heterocyclic, reactivity 1169
 - infrared spectra 88, 215, 216, 821, 1092, 1093
 - insecticidal properties 959
 - isolation 212
 - isomerization—*see* Isomerization, isothiocyanates
 - labelled, conversion to thioureas 537-542
 - uses 1061
 - for labelling proteins 1188
 - mass spectrometry 218, 219, 228, 274, 286, 287
 - microwave spectra 1092
 - for modifying enzymes 1189, 1190
 - naturally occurring 1005-1013
 - n.m.r. spectroscopy 216-218, 821
 - optically active, isolation and preparation 167
 - partition coefficients 1194
 - photodecomposition 353, 354
 - polarographic reduction 339, 340
 - polycondensed aromatic hydrocarbons, reactivity 1169
 - pyrolysis 559, 560

- radiation chemistry 365-367
 Raman spectra 215, 216, 1091
 reactions 1108-1159
 addition---*see* Addition reactions, isothiocyanates
 biologically important 1187-1199
 cycloaddition---*see* Addition reactions, isothiocyanates
 halogenation 493, 971-973, 982-985
 hydrolysis in aqueous solution 1120
 substituent effects 436
 with alcohols 454-456, 1116
 reactivity 1177-1179
 amidines 462-464, 1110-1112
 amines 210, 454-456, 537-542, 1109-1111
 chiro-spectroscopic studies 176-182
 kinetic studies 175
 reactivity 1160-1172
 amino acids 930, 1166
 ammonia 207-210, 1109, 1114
 azomethines 1151-1153
 carbon bases 1122-1126
 carboxylic acids 1122
 CH-acidic compounds 464
 cyclic C=N 481
 diaz compounds 485-487
 enamines 469-472, 1157
 enol ethers 1156
 hydrazines 456, 458, 459, 1109, 1113
 hydrazobenzenes 460, 1114
 hydrazones 461, 479, 1155
 hydroxide ions 1160-1172
 HS⁻ ions 1172-1177
 isonitriles 488, 489
 ketenes 1156, 1157
 ketenimines 1156
 lysine 947
 nitrosonium salts 499
 peroxy compounds 207
 phenols 1118
 kinetic studies 175
 pyrrole 497, 498
 RS⁻ ions 1172-1177
 Schiff bases 477
 sodium azide 206
 SH proteins 1189
 sulphur 500
 thiocarboxylic acids 1122
 thiol groups 1116-1121
 chiro-spectroscopic studies 184-187
 kinetic studies 175
 three-membered heterocycles 489-492
 zinc acetate 206
 reactivity 1160-1186
 release of thiocyanate ions from 211
 separation from thiocyanates 821
 steroidal, circular dichroism 170
 structure 1091-1108
 conformational and configurational analysis 135, 137-139
 crystal 101-113
 dipole moments and electronic interactions 1096-1104
 electron transfer effects 1095-1097, 1099
 gas phase 70
 bond distances 78, 79, 86
 substituent effects 1093-1095
 theoretical calculations 1104-1108
 structure-activity relationships 1193-1199
 4-substituted, relationship between reactivity and σ_p constants 1168
 thermochemistry 260-268
 thermodynamics of alkene elimination 565
 toxicity 961
 ultraviolet spectra 168, 345, 1093
 X-ray studies 72, 1104, 1108
 see also Mustard oils and individual compounds
 N-Isothiocyanatoamines, preparation 1047-1049
 N-Isothiocyanatoimines, preparation 1047, 1049
 Isothiocyanatocyclohexanes, conformational equilibria 141-150
 conformational free energies 141, 146, 147
 6-Isothiocyanatodecaborane, crystal

- structure 110-112
 6-Isothiocyanatohexamethylene isocyanate, preparation 624
 4-Isothiocyanato-3-oxo- $\Delta^{4,6}$ -steroids, preparation 963
 α -Isothiocyanato- β -thiocyanates, preparation 839
 Isothiocyanic acid—*see* Hydrogen isothiocyanate
 Isoureas, cleavage 596
 preparation 583, 595-599
 Jahn-Teller effect, excited states 38
 Kasha's rule, excited state transitions 39
 Ketanimines, from isocyanates 786
 Koopmans' theorem 6, 22
 Lactams, from cyanates 936
 from isocyanates 681, 683, 685, 690, 736
 Lead isocyanates, preparation 656
 Lewis acid complexes 302-304
 Lossen degradation, thiocarbamates 575
 Lossen rearrangement 600
 Malachite green-*n*-butylamine, test for isocyanate 197
 Mannich bases, reaction with cyanates 596
 Mass spectrometry 273-292
 α -cleavage—*see* Mass spectrometry, α -fission
 α -fission 274
 effect of branching in C chain 277, 284
 appearance potential 285
 cyanates 196, 205, 274-282
 in detection and determination 196, 205, 218, 228
 isocyanates 205, 274-276, 278, 282-284
 isoselenocyanates 274, 276, 279, 281, 289
 isothiocyanates 218, 219, 228, 274, 279, 286, 287
 selenocyanates 276, 279, 281, 288, 899
 thiocyanates 228, 274, 276, 278, 280, 285, 286
 Meisenheimer complexes 409
 Mercaptans, optically active, configuration 185
 3-Mercaptopyruvate, reaction with cyanide 927
 Methaemoglobin, competition with cytochrome *c* 927
 Methanesulphonyl isocyanate, cycloaddition of indene 682
 preparation 663
 4-Methoxy-2,6-dimethylbenzonitrile-*N*-oxide, crystal structure 100, 101
 Methoxyphenyl isocyanates, effect on tumour growth 955
 1-Methylallyl isothiocyanate, preparation 399
 2-Methylallyl thiocyanate, isomerization 399
 3-Methylbut-2-enyl thiocyanate, isomerization 399
 Methyl cyanate, isomerization 573
 preparation 572
 thermochemistry 241-243, 266
 4-Methyldiphenylmethyl thiocyanate, isotopic exchange rates 387
 Methylene-bis(isocyanide dichloride), preparation 979
 Methylene-bis(*N*-methylcarbamic acid), from isocyanates 772
 Methylene dithiocyanate—*see* Dithiocyanatomethane
 Methylene-sulphonium ion, in *N*-alkylation 612
 in DMSO reaction with cyanate 59i
 Methyl group, barrier to internal rotation 136, 137
 Methyl isocyanate, atomic charges 21
 conformational equilibrium 136
 [2 + 3] cycloadditions 721
 electron diffraction 135, 136
 electronic structure, excited state 46
 electron spin resonance studies 367
 gas phase, eclipsed conformer 87
 molecular geometry 14, 71, 80, 135

- angle of tilt 88
 bond angles 82, 86, 136, 137
 bond lengths 79, 80, 82
 internal rotation barrier 88
 photolysis 348
 microwave spectrum 78, 88, 135, 137
 molecular orbitals 16
 n.m.r. spectrum 204, 205
 phosphorescence 52
 photoelectron spectrum 19
 preparation 639
 reaction with, 2-alkyl- Δ^2 -oxazolines 769
 carbon dioxide 710
 chlorosulphonyl isocyanate 678
 N,N-dimethyl-*N'*-arylformamidine 717
 2-(1-iminoethyl)phenols 745
 pyridine-2-ols 750
 N,N'-tetramethyl-*N''*-phenylguanidine 716
 thermochemistry 247, 249, 250, 266
 toxicity 960
 trimerization 677
- Methyl isothiocyanate**, amine derivative, circular dichroism data 176, 178
 atomic charges 21
 electron spin resonance spectrum 365
 emission spectrum 216
 gas phase, molecular geometry 14, 71
 angle of tilt 88
 bond angles 82, 86, 137
 bond lengths 80, 82
 internal rotation barrier 88
 rotational barrier about C—N bond 137
 microwave spectrum 78, 88, 137
 n.m.r. spectroscopy 218
 photoelectron spectrum 19
 photoisomerization 352
 reaction with, *N*-acetyl-L-cysteine, chiroptical properties 186
 thiols, chiro-spectroscopic studies 185
 thermochemistry 260, 262, 267
 toxicity 961
- Methyl nitrene**, polymerization 348
- 1-Methyl-2-phenylamino-2-pyrrolo-3-carboxanilide, from isocyanates 770
 2-Methylphenyl cyanate, photoisomerization 419
 Methylphenyl-2,4-diisocyanate, toxicity 959, 960
 Methylphenyl-2,4-[^{14}C]diisocyanate, preparation 514, 535
 2-Methylphenyl isocyanate, photodecomposition 349
 4-Methylphenyl isocyanate, alcohol addition reactions 428
 trimerization 677
 Methylphenyl isocyanates, effect on tumour growth 955
 4-Methylphenylsulphonyl isocyanate, reaction with, alkylated allenes 692
 alkyl vinyl ethers 687
 carbamoyldiphenylphosphine 699
 trans-cinnamaldehyde anil 718
 N,N'-tetramethyl-*N''*-*n*-butyl guanidine 702
 trimethylsilyl cyanide 780
 4-Methylphenylsulphonyl isocyanide dichloride, reactions with *n*-butylamine 997
 Methylphenylsulphonyl isothiocyanate, cycloadditions 413
 Methylphosphonic acid azidoisocyanate, preparation 659
 Methyl thiocyanate, atomic charges 21
 emission spectrum 226
 gas phase, molecular geometry 14, 96, 137
 internal rotation barriers 137
 microwave spectrum 77, 96, 137
 photoelectron spectrum 19
 photoisomerization 352
 thermochemistry 254, 256, 267
 toxicity 960
- Microwave spectroscopy**, for conformational analysis 135, 137
 cyanates 70
 in electronic structure determinations 3, 15
 isocyanates 78, 81, 83, 88, 94, 135, 137
 isothiocyanates 78, 88, 137, 1092

- rotational constants from 137
structural chemistry 70, 75-77, 96, 103
thiocyanates 70, 77, 96, 103, 137
Monochlorosilyltri(dimethylamine),
bond angles and lengths 95
gas phase, conformation 91, 92
molecular geometry 71
bond angles 82, 95
bond lengths 79, 82, 95
Mustard oils, distillation, distribution
and crystallization 213
optical rotatory dispersion 167
- 2-Naphthalenesulphonyl isocyanate, pre-
paration 662
1,5-Naphthylene diisocyanate, effect on
tumour growth 955
1-Naphthyl isocyanate, effect on tumour
growth 955
photodecomposition 349
reaction with, insulin 946
lead methoxides 781
nucleic acids 952
1-Naphthyl isothiocyanate, toxicity 961
Nitrenes, from isocyanates 347-350
in isocyanate synthesis 633-637
see also individual compounds
Nitrile oxides, in isocyanate synthesis
643, 649
see also individual compounds
Nitriles, from cyanates 584, 585, 593,
602, 604, 608, 614
see also individual compounds
Nitrites, alkyl, preparation 588
Nitrones, cycloadditions to 492
Nitroalkanes, formation 588
4-Nitrobenzyl thiocyanate, polarogra-
phic reduction 335
radical anions 335
4-Nitrodiphenylmethyl thiocyanate, iso-
topic exchange rates 387
Nitrogen isocyanates, preparation 657
4-Nitrophenyl isocyanate, effect on tu-
mour growth 955
reaction with, α, α' -bis-4-dimethylam-
inophenyl ethylene 680
diarylcabodiimides 703
4-methylphenyl isocyanate 677
4-Nitrophenyl isothiocyanate, cycloaddi-
tions 415
4-Nitrophenyl thiocyanate, base attack
404-406
polarographic reduction 334
radical anions 334
reaction with PhS^- 403
S-basicity 409
Nitrosobenzenes, cycloadditions to 492
2-Nitro-5-thiocyanatobenzoic acid, re-
action with organosulphur
compounds 859
5-*exo*-Norbornenyl isothiocyanate, pre-
paration 392
Norbornenyl thiocyanate, isomerization
392
exo-2-Norbornyl-2-*d*-thiocyanate, isoto-
pic exchange rearrangement
390
exo-2-Norbornyl-2-*d*-4-trifluoromethyl-
thiobenzoate, isotopic ex-
change rearrangement 390
exo- Δ^2 -Norcarenyl- \bar{r} -isocyanate, Cope
rearrangement 685
Nortricyclyl isothiocyanate, preparation
392
Nortricyclyl thiocyanate, isomerization
392
Nuclear magnetic resonance spectra,
conformational analysis
132, 142
cyanates 195, 196, 577
in detection and determination 195,
196, 204, 216-218, 227, 228
isocyanates 142-144, 205
isothiocyanates 216-218, 821
selenocyanates 900
thiocyanates 227, 228
Nucleophilicity 382
solvent effect 389
1-Nylons, *N*-substituted, formation 678
Octyl isocyanate, reaction with, chymo-
trypsin 942
elastase 942
t-Octyl isocyanate, trimerization 674
Octyl isocyanide dichloride, preparation
977
Olefins— *see* Alkenes

- Oligomerization, isocyanates 667-680
- Optical rotatory dispersion 153-187
- Organometallic compounds, reaction with, acyl and thioacyl derivatives 494-496
- cyanates 585
- thiocyanogen 838
- see also* Grignard reagents
- Ornithine carbamyl transferase, in biosynthesis 934
- Orthocarbonates, formation 590
- 1,3,5-Oxadiazine-2,4,6-trione, from isocyanates 710
- 1,3,4-Oxadiazoles, from cyanates 602, 603
- 1,2,4-Oxadiazolidine-5-ones, from isocyanates 720, 729
- 1,2,4-Oxadiazolin-5-ones, from cyanates 599
- 1,2,3-Oxathiazine-2,2-dioxides, from isocyanates 732, 733
- 1,2,3-Oxathiazines, from isocyanates 759
- 1,2,3-Oxathiazole-4-one-2-oxides, from isocyanates 736
- 1,3-Oxazetidines, from isocyanates 696
- see also* individual compounds
- Oxazetidinones, from isocyanates 696, 699
- 1,3-Oxazines, from isocyanates 759
- Oxazinones, from cyanates 599, 614
- from isocyanates 708, 735, 753, 789
- β -Oxoamides, irradiation 346
- Oxygen isocyanates, preparation 661
- Ozone, molecular orbital energies 6
- Parabanic acid *O,N*-acetals, from isocyanates 762
- Pentaazaspiro [4.5]decanetetraone, from isocyanates 738
- Pentachlorophenyl isocyanide dichloride, reaction with benzene 993
- Pentafluorobenzenesulphenyl isocyanate, preparation 661
- Pentafluoroethyl isocyanide difluoride, preparation 980
- Pentyl thiocyanate, toxicity 960
- Perfluoroethyl isocyanate, preparation 648
- Perfluoroisopropyl isocyanate, preparation 649
- Perhalo imidoyl isocyanates, preparation 652
- Peroxicarbamates, from isocyanates 744
- Phenacyl thiocyanates, polarographic reduction 333
- Phenanthridinone, from isocyanates 735
- Phenantridone, preparation 350
- Phenethyl cyanate, preparation 573, 586
- 9-Phenoxyphenanthridine, from isocyanates 735
- 3-Phenylallyl isothiocyanate, preparation 399
- 3-Phenylallyl thiocyanate, catalytic rearrangement 399
- Phenylazomethyl isocyanates, action of heat 742
- preparation 636
- Phenyl carbamate, from cyanates 937
- Phenyl cyanate, mass spectrum 196, 277, 280
- n.m.r. spectrum 196
- photoisomerization 419
- preparation 571
- reaction with, benzoyl chloride 609
- methanol 424
- phenol and *N*-methylaniline 583
- phenols 582
- refraction indices 577
- thermochemistry 245, 247, 266
- Phenylethynyl isocyanate, decarbonylation 792
- 1-Phenylindazolone, preparation 657
- from isocyanates 670
- 3-Phenyl isocarbostyryl, from isocyanates 759
- Phenyl isocyanate, conjugation energy 436
- effect on tumour growth 955
- electronic structure, excited state 46
- fluorescence 52
- formation of, 6-anilino-1,3,5-triphenyl uracil 709

- 2-carbamyl derivatives 936
 gas phase, conformation 87
 molecular geometry 14, 71, 82
 mass spectrum 284
 microwave spectrum 94
 molecular orbitals 16
 n.m.r. chemical shifts 205
 phosphorescence 52
 photodecomposition 349
 photodimerization 792
 polarographic reduction 336
 reactions, addition 425
 with, alcohols 425
 amino groups 722, 930
 4-aminopyrimidines 952
 anils 764
 aziridines 729
 benzil 726
 benzynes precursor 735
 boranes 731, 774
 butyraldazine 768
 C=N bond 716
 diazomethane 736
 1,3-dienes 705
 N,N-dimethyl-*N'*-dimethylaminoformamidine 657
 N,N-dimethyl-*N'*-(2-thiazoline-2-yl)formamidine 719
 1,4-dipoles 738
 ethyl cyanoacetate 760
 iminoketenes 789, 790
 insulin 946
 2-isopropenyl- Δ^2 -oxazoline 718
 isoquinoline-*N*-phenylimine 723
 ketene diethyl acetals 692, 704
 N-methylpyrrolidinone 770
 nucleic acids 952
 oxazolines 769
 2-phenyl- Δ -pyrroline 766
 3-phenylsydnone 729
 phosphorus compounds 754, 778, 780, 784, 786
 silanes 779-781
 stilbene 680
 sulphonamides 750
 tetramethoxyethylene 692
 tin(II) dimethoxide 777
 tributyl plumbyl-*N*-diethylamine 782
 N-triethylgermyl-*N'*-phenylcarbodiimide 703
 triethylindium 776
 triethyl phenylethynyl lead 782
 2,3,3-trimethyl indolenine 767
 ynamines 734
 thermochemistry 252, 253, 266
 toxicity 960
 Phenyl isocyanate dimer, crystal structure 100
 Phenyl isocyanide dichloride, preparation 971
 reaction with, benzonitrile 993
 chlorofluorocarbene 994
 1,2,5-trimethylpyrrolidine 996
 Phenyl isoselenocyanate, mass spectrum 281, 289
 Phenyl isothiocyanate, geometric structure 14
 identification 207
 mass spectrum 281, 287
 polarographic reduction 339
 reactions, 1,3-dipolar cycloadditions 413
 nucleophilic, rate constants 1173, 1184
 with, polycyclic hydrocarbons 930
 sodium sulphide 1173
 substituted anilines 412
 thermochemistry 263, 265, 267
 toxicity 961
 Phenyl[^{14}C]isothiocyanate, tracer in Edman degradation 540
 Phenyl isothiocyanates, cycloadditions, substituent effects 413-415
 nucleophilic addition, Hammett ρ constant 1165
 rate constants 1163, 1175
 reactivity and σ_p constant 1168
 reaction with, aliphatic thiols 1175
 butylamine 1165
 ethanol 412
 glycine, 1163, 1165, 1175
 hydroxide ions 1163, 1165
 see also individual compounds
 Phenylmethyl derivatives-- see Benzyl derivatives
 D- β -Phenylpropyl isocyanate, polymerization 679

- 3-Phenylquinazoline-2,4-dione, from isocyanates 789
- Phenyl selenocyanate, mass spectrum 281, 288
- Phenylsulphonyl isocyanate, cycloaddition of, indene 682
tetrakis(ethylthio)allene 694
- N*-Phenylsydnone, preparation 589
- Phenylthiocyanate, mass spectrum 228, 280, 285
reaction with insulin 946
S-basicity 409
thermochemistry 257, 259, 267
- Phospheryl isocyanide dihalides, preparation 985
- Phosphine oxides, from isocyanates 786
reaction with isocyanates 786, 787
- Phosphoranes, from cyanates 606
reaction with cyanates 607
- Phosphorescence 50–52, 65
- Phosphorimetric techniques 50
- Phosphorus isocyanates, preparation 658–660
see also individual compounds
- Phosphorus oxychloride, geometrical parameters 97
- Phosphorus trifluoride, geometrical parameters 96
- Phosphorus triisocyanate, transfer reaction with phosphites 660
- Phosphoryl isocyanates, preparation 659, 660
- Phosphoryl isothiocyanates, classification 1025
- Photochemistry 343–354
cyanates 578
- Photoelectron spectroscopy, ground state properties 7, 15–19
ionization energies from 18, 19
- Photoisomerization—*see* Isomerization
- Picryl—*see* 2,4,6-Trinitrophenyl
- Pivaloyl azide, photo-Curtius rearrangement 347
- Polarographic reduction 224, 331–340
- Polarography, for detection and determination 201, 202, 212, 224
- Polycarbamates, from isocyanates 697
- Polyisocyanates, circular dichroism properties 159, 160
- Polyisothiocyanates, macromolecular, preparation and uses 1063
- Polymerization, cyclo- 133, 147
isocyanates 374–376, 433–435, 667–680
radiation induced 374–377
see also Dimerization; Trimerization
- α,ω -Polymethylene diisocyanates, polymerization 679
- Polythiolcarbamates, from isocyanates 435
- Polyureas, from isocyanates 435
- Polyurethanes, from isocyanates 435
- Potassium isocyanate, antiviral activity 956
carbamylation of haemoglobin 941
reaction with papain 944
toxicity 960
- Potassium selenocyanate, crystal structure 114
- Potassium thiocyanate, crystal structure 110
irradiation 353
toxicity 960
- Potassium triselenocyanate, crystal structure 114, 117
- Preparation, cyanates 135, 571–576, 593
from, carbamyl phosphate 935
cyanic acid 576
cyanogen halides 570, 573, 574
imidothiocarbonates 575
thiazotriazoles 571–573
thiocarbamates 574, 575
thiocyanates 576
labelled 509, 511
thermal processes 564
isocyanates 621–665
acyl 446–449, 652–654
allylic 573
amino 657
by, isomerization 416
phosgenation 621–633
photochemical methods 346
thermal methods 561–564, 638–644
from, carbonimidoyl dichlorides 647, 648
cyanic acid 644, 645

- isocyanic acid 646
 nitrenes 633-637
 nitrile oxides 649
 trimethylsilyl azides 742
 inorganic 654-665
 labelled 511-518
 by, ^{14}C scrambling 515; 518
 carbonylation of amines 514, 515
 Curtius rearrangement of acyl azides 511-514
 rearrangement of nitrile oxides 518
 thioacyl 449, 500, 652-654
 isothiocyanates 1013-1061, 1063-1091
 acyl 393, 450, 452
 allylic 845
 amino 657, 658
 benzylic 400
 from, amines 1032-1036
 cyanates 592
 dithiocarbamic acid 1037-1043
 glucosinolates 1006
 rhodanines 1086-1088
 tetrahydro-4-oxo-2-thiothiazines 1086
 tetrahydro-1,3,5-thiadiazine-2-thiones 1090
 thioamides 1085
 thiocarbamate 1070-1085
 thiocyanates 1014-1031
 by isomerization 1014-1029
 thiohydantoins 1088
 thioureas 1043
 labelled 522-530, 1053-1061
 by, biosynthesis 1061
 exchange with, [^{14}C]isocyanate 525
 elemental ^{35}S 522, 1057
 [^{35}S]thiocyanate ion 524, 1058
 hot-recoil reaction 1060
 isomerization of thiocyanates 527, 530
 reaction with H^{35}S^- and H_2^{35}S 523, 524
 from, alkyl halide and labelled SCN^- 530
 amines 525-527
 using hydrogen isotopes 1059
 steroidal 170
 thermal processes 561-564
 thioacyl 451
 selenocyanates 890-898
 by, halogen exchange 890-892
 selenocyanation 893-895
 from, alkyl selenenylsulphinates 893
 arylselenenyl selenocyanates 893
 diazonium salts 892
 selenenyl halides 893
 thiocyanates 594, 819-859
 acyl 383, 450, 451
 by, cyanation of organosulphur compounds 856-858
 thermal processes 564
 from, arylsulphenyl thiocyanates 855
 arylsulphonyl thiocyanates 855
 iodine thiocyanate 854
 isothiocyanic acid and its salts 822-833
 metal thiocyanates 823
 thiocyanogen 833-849
 heterolytic reactions 334-844
 homolytic reactions 844-849
 thiocyanogen bromide 853
 thiocyanogen chloride 849-853
 heterolytic reactions 849-852
 homolytic reactions 852, 853
 woad 928
 labelled 518-522
 isotope exchange reactions 519-521
 radiation induced 372-374
 steroidal 963
 thioacyl 452
 Propyl cyanate, preparation 572
 Propyl isocyanate, n.m.r. chemical shifts 205
 2-Propyl thiocyanate — see Isopropyl thiocyanate
 Purinyl thiocyanates, preparation 954
 Pyrazoles, from cyanates 605
 Pyridine-2-isocyanate, photochemical preparation 346

- 2-Pyridyl thiocyanate, toxicity 961
 Pyrimidines, from cyanates 605, 607
 Pyrimidoazepines, from isocyanates 765
 Pyrolysis 549-566
 Pyrosulphuryl diisocyanate, preparation 664
 Pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyrimidines, from isocyanates 770
 Pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]quinolines, from isocyanates 770
- Quinazolinediones, from isocyanates 753
 Quinazolines, from cyanates 609
 Quinolines, from isocyanates 698
see also individual compounds
- Radiation chemistry 357-377
 and chain reactions 369-374
 e.s.r. studies 367
 polymerization 374-377
 radiorelease method 367
- Raman spectra, cyanates 194, 577
 in detection and determination 194, 202, 215, 216, 226
 isothiocyanates 1091
- Rearrangements, cyanates 135
 thiocyanates, allylic 400
 cycloalkyl 389-393
 catalysed 392
 salt effect 392
 isotopic exchange, *S/N* reactivity ratios 390, 391
see also Isomerization
- Renner effect, excited states 38
- Rhodamine isocyanate 950
- Rhodamines, gas chromatography 213
- Rhodanase, in biological formation of thiocyanate 926
 sulphur donor 926
- Rhodanines, source of isothiocyanates 1086-1088
- Rubidium triselenocyanate, crystal structure 114, 118
- Schiff bases, cycloadditions to 475-478
- Schlanck-Kumpf determination of C-terminal groups in proteins 543
- 6a-Selenaselenophthene, crystal structure 113
- Selenation 909
- Selenenyl halides, reaction with cyanides 892
 in selenenyl selenocyanate synthesis 907
 from selenocyanates 903
- Selenenyl selenocyanates, aryl, in selenocyanate synthesis 893
 as diselenides 907
 preparation 907
- Selenenyl sulphides, formula 905
- Selenenyl sulphinates, alkyl, in selenocyanate synthesis 893
- Selenenyl thiocyanates, reaction with cyanide ions 893
- Selenides, from selenols 901
see also individual compounds
- Selenide sulphides, from selenocyanates 905
- Seleninates, from selenocyanates 906
- Seleninic acids, from selenocyanates 902
- Selenium dicyanide, crystal structure 108, 110
 X-ray studies 118
- Selenium diselenocyanate, crystals, intermolecular interactions 106, 107, 115, 116
 structure 113-116
 square-planar arrangement 104-107, 116
 for selenocyanation 893
- Selenium dithiocyanate, crystal structure 102, 104, 108, 115
 intermolecular interactions 106-108
 molecular packing 106, 108
 square-planar arrangement 104-107
- Selenium isotopes 287
- Selenium trihalides, alkyl, from selenocyanates 903
- Selenocarbamates, in cyanate synthesis 575
 from cyanates 592, 614
- Selenocyanate group, crystal structure 114

- linearity 113
- structure 70
- Selenocyanate ions, in complexes 889
 - crystal structure 113
 - electronic absorption bands 63
- Selenocyanates 887-915
 - allylic, solvent dependent rearrangements 400
 - crystal structure 104, 113-118
 - bond lengths 113
 - dipole moments 899
 - infrared spectra 898
 - isomerization 909
 - mass spectra 274, 287-289, 899
 - n.m.r. studies 900
 - physical properties 898-900
 - preparation—*see* Preparation, selenocyanates
 - reactions 900-906
 - cyclization 903-905
 - halogenation 902
 - hydrolysis 901
 - oxidation 902
 - reduction 900
 - with selenols 905
 - ultraviolet spectra 898
 - X-ray diffraction studies 72
 - see also* individual compounds
- Selenocyanation 893-896
- Selenocyanic acid 888, 889
 - preparation 888
- Selenocyanogen—*see* Dicyanodiselenide
- Selenols, from selenocyanates 901
 - oxidation 900
 - reaction with selenocyanates 905
- Seleno mustard oils—*see* Isoselenocyanates
- Selenosemicarbazides, from isoselenocyanates 911, 914
- Selenosemicarbazone, isolation 889
- Selenoureas, from, carbon diselenide 910
 - isoselenocyanates 909, 911, 913
 - selenocyanates 889
- Semicarbazides, from cyanates 603
 - see also* individual compounds
- Sickle cell anaemia 939, 953
- Silicon isocyanates, preparation 655
 - see also* individual compounds
- Silicon tetrachloride, molecular geometry 95
- Silicon tetraisocyanate, gas phase, conformation 92
 - molecular geometry 71
 - bond angles 82
 - bond lengths 79, 82
 - reaction with, ethylene oxide 656
 - POF₃ 660
- Silicon tetraisothiocyanate, gas phase, conformation 92
 - vibrational spectrum 82
- Silylcarbamates, in isocyanate synthesis 639
- Silyl chloride, molecular geometry 95
- N*-Silylimidazolidinones, from isocyanates 780
- Silyl isocyanate, gas phase, conformation 89
 - molecular geometry 15, 71
 - bond angles 81, 82, 85
 - bond lengths 79, 82
 - bond shrinkage 83
 - in inorganic isocyanate synthesis 655
 - microwave spectrum 83
- Silyl isocyanates, gas phase, electron diffraction 92
 - linearity 85
 - microwave spectrum 92
 - see also* individual compounds
- Silyl isothiocyanate, gas phase, bending vibrations 85
 - conformation 89
 - molecular geometry 15, 71
 - bond angles 81, 82, 84
 - bond lengths 80, 82
 - bond shrinkage 83
 - microwave spectrum 83
- Silyl isothiocyanates, gas phase, linearity 85
 - see also* individual compounds
- Silyl trichloride, molecular geometry 95
- Sodium cyanate, absorption spectrum 54
 - reaction with, phenol 937
 - tyrosine 937
- Sodium isocyanate, reaction with hormones 946

- toxicity 960
- Sodium thiocyanate, toxicity 960
- Stannylperoxycarbamates, from isocyanates 778
- Stereochemistry 131-150
- Stevenson's rule 282
- Structural chemistry 69-124
- bond lengths and electronegativity of ligand 86
 - bond shrinkage 73, 78, 83, 93
 - crystalline phase 70, 72, 73, 98-124
 - electron density 73
 - gas phase 70, 74-98
 - internuclear parameters 71, 78
 - Schomaker-Stevenson equation 86
 - thermal vibration effects 73
- Styryl isocyanates, irradiation 349, 759, 792
- preparation 634
 - see also* individual compounds
- Styryl isocyanide dichloride, preparation 976
- Sulphenyl isocyanide dichlorides, preparation 983, 984
- Sulphenyl selenocyanates 908
- Sulphenyl thiocyanates, aryl, in thiocyanate synthesis 855
- from isothiocyanic acid 826
- Sulphinylamines, alkyl, preparation 659
- Sulphinyl isocyanates, preparation 661
- Sulphonyl diisocyanate, cycloaddition of pyridine-*N*-oxide 722
- preparation 664
- Sulphonyl isocyanates, preparation 661, 663, 687
- reactions 661
 - with, alcohol 428
 - ϵ -caprolactim methyl ether 701
 - dimethylsulphoxide 741
 - formaldehyde-*N,N*-acetals 748
 - imines 713
 - ortho esters 772
 - tributyltin oxides 778
 - see also* individual compounds
- Sulphonyl isocyanide dihalides, preparation 984, 985
- Sulphonyl isothiocyanates, preparation 394
- N*-Sulphonyl phosphimines, from isocyanates 787
- Sulphonyl thiocyanates, aryl, in thiocyanate synthesis 855
- preparation, by thiocyanation 394
- Sulphonyl urethanes, from isocyanates 772
- Sulphur, atomic, from isothiocyanates 353, 354
- Sulphuranylidene derivatives, formation 591
- Sulphur dicyanide, crystals, intermolecular interactions 107
- molecular dimensions 101, 102
 - square-planar arrangement 105, 107
 - structure 108, 110, 118
 - X-ray diffraction 103
 - gas phase, electron diffraction 103
 - microwave spectroscopy 103
 - photoelectron spectrum 19
- Sulphur dithiocyanate, crystals, intermolecular interactions 106, 107
- square-planar arrangement 106, 107
 - structure 102, 104, 115
- Sulphur isocyanates, preparation 661-665
- see also* individual compounds
- Tellurocyanate ions, electronic absorption bands 63
- Tellurocyanates 916-918
- Tetraazospiro[4.4]nonanes 732, 736, 738
- Tetrafluoroethyl isocyanide difluoride, preparation 981
- 4.5.6.7-Tetrahydro-3-indazolidinones, preparation 657
- Tetrahydro-4-oxo-2-thiothiazines, source of isothiocyanates 1086
- Tetrahydro-1,3,5-thiadiazine-2-thiones, source of isothiocyanates 1090
- Tetrahydrotriazolotriazoles, from isocyanates 725
- Tetraisocyanatosilane- *see* Silicon

- tetrakisocyanate
- Tetra-*B*-isothiocyanato/tetra-*N-t*-butylborazocine, crystal structure 110-112
- Tetramethylphosphordiamidic isocyanate, preparation 659
- Tetrazoles, from cyanates 613
- Thermochemistry 237-270
estimation of group additivity 268
- Thiadiazoles, from cyanates 599, 602
- 1,2,3-Thiadiazolidines, from isocyanates 729
- Thiaselenanes—*see* Selenide sulphides
- Thiathiophthene, crystal structure 116
- Thiatriazoles, in cyanate synthesis 575, 586
in isocyanate synthesis 643
preparation 572
pyrolysis 643, 729
thermolysis 564, 571-573
- 1,3-Thiazines, from isocyanates 740
- Thioacyl derivatives 445-501
see also individual groups and compounds
- Thioallophanates, from isocyanates 743
in isocyanate synthesis 638
- Thioamides, source of isothiocyanate 1085
- Thiocarbamates, from cyanates 592, 593, 614
from isocyanates 743, 745, 746
in cyanate synthesis 574, 575
in isocyanate synthesis 638
Lossen degradation 575
source of isothiocyanates 1078-1085
- Thiocarbamoyl derivatives, reaction with amines 1035, 1036
- Thiocarbonyl isothiocyanates, classification 1024
- Thiocyanate groups, crystalline, bond lengths 113
X-ray analysis 103, 104
gas phase, microwave spectroscopy 103
Hammett σ_p value 436
pseudohalide character 821
structure 69
substituent effect of 402, 435, 436
- Thiocyanate ions, antibody purification 951
antihypertensive properties 962
biological formation 926-928
crystal structure 110
effect on thyroid gland 962
electronic absorption bands 63
goitrogenic effect 962
labelled, preparation 510
pseudohalide character 822
reaction with, bovine serum albumin 950
cytochrome 951
epoxides 829
nitrobenzenes, *S/N* reactivity ratios 396-398
organic esters 826
organic thiocyanates 518, 519
sulphonates 826
thiosulphate oxidase 926
trinitrophenyl thiocyanate 396
reactivity ratio 822
- Thiocyanate radical, formation 844
photochemical 353
heat of formation 565
reversible addition to alkenes 847
- Thiocyanate radical anions 335
- Thiocyanates 819-878
aryl, ultraviolet spectra 226
ambiphilic centre 870
antimicrobial agents 957
biological effects 925
biological formation 925-929
chiroscopic properties 161-167
octant rules 161
chromatography 225
from cigarette smoking 928
circular dichroism spectra 171
complexes—*see* Complexes
conformational and configurational analysis 135, 137-140
conversion to, imidodiocarbonates 575
crystalline, intermolecular interactions 106, 107
thermal motion 103
crystal structure 101-111
bond lengths 101-103

- square planar 105-107
 detection and determination 220-229
 chemical methods 221-224
 separation methods 225
 detection in presence of isothiocyanates 207
 electron diffraction studies 70
 electronic spectra 226
 fluorescence 65, 226
 gas phase, conformation 96, 98
 half-wave potentials 324-327
 infrared spectra 226, 1092
 insecticidal properties 959
 isomerization --see Isomerization, thiocyanates
 mass spectra 228, 274, 276, 278, 280, 285, 286
 metal, in organic thiocyanate synthesis 823-826
 microwave studies 70
 n.m.r. spectroscopy 227, 228
 phosphorescence 65
 photographic reduction 224, 331-335
 preparation --see Preparation, thiocyanates
 pyrolysis 556-559
 radiation chemistry 362-364
 radical yields 363
 radiation induced synthesis 372-374
 Raman spectroscopy 226
 reactions 859-878
 addition --see Addition reactions, thiocyanates
 biological 29, 963
 cleavage 221, 223
 pseudohalide 859-866
 addition 866
 elimination 865
 isomerization 860-865
 oxidation 866
 substitution 859, 860
 substituent effects 435, 436
 sulphenyl cyanide 866-878
 RS-CN bond fission 866-870
 by elimination 870
 by homolysis 869
 by nucleophilic displacement 867-869
 by oxidation 866
 by reduction 867
 of RSC≡N bond 870-878
 addition 871, 872
 cyclization 872-878
 with, alcohols 421, 454, 455, 871
 amines 454, 455
 1-azido-2-nitrobenzene 408
 diazonium salts 827
 hydrogen chloride 872
 hydrogen sulphide 872
 organohalides 823-826, 1014-1029
 phosphorus pentachloride 872
 Raney nickel 221
 styrene 353
 thallium compounds 828
 thio-acids 872
 unsaturated compounds 871, 1029-1031
 water 871
 separation from isothiocyanates 821
 singlet excited states 57
 singlet-triplet absorptions and emissions 53
 steroidal, circular dichroism 164, 170
 thermochemistry 252-259
 toxicity 960
 as trifunctional electrophiles 401-411
 principle of hard and soft acids and bases 407
 S-basicity 402, 403, 409
 S-nucleophilicity 402, 403
 solvent effect 403-410
 substituent effect 406, 408, 409
 vibrational spectroscopy 96
 X-ray studies 70, 72
 see also individual compounds
 Thiocyanation, photochemical 353
cis-3-Thiocyanatoacrylamides, conversion to 3-isothiazolines 132
 preparation 132
 4-Thiocyanatoaniline, crystals, packing 103
 structure 101
 toxicity 961
 Thiocyanatobicycloheptane, isotopic ex-

- change rearrangement 390
- Thiocyanatobicyclooctane. isomerization 392
- Thiocyanato carbonium ions. open. formation 840
- Thiocyanatocyclobutane. isomerization 392
- Thiocyanatocyclohexane. irradiation 401
- isomerization 392
- photolytic 353
- Thiocyanatocyclohexanes. conformational equilibria 141-150
- conformational free energies 141, 146, 147
- 1-Thiocyanato-2-cyclohexenylethane. isomerization 135
- Thiocyanatocyclooctane. isomerization, 392
- Thiocyanatocyclopentane. isomerization 392
- 1-Thiocyanato-2-(cyclopent-3-enyl)-ethane. isomerization 392
- 5-Thiocyanato-2'-deoxyuridine. anti-tumour properties 955
- 3-Thiocyanatopropenal. preparation 132
- 3-Thiocyanatopropenals. configuration 132
- n.m.r. spectra 132
- Thiocyanatopurines—*see* Purinyl thiocyanates
- 5-Thiocyanatopyrimidines. anti-tumour properties 955
- α -Thiocyanato- β -sulphones. preparation 855
- Thiocyanic acid—*see* Hydrogen thiocyanate
- Thiocyanogen. electrophilic character 834
- homolysis 844
- photolysis 353
- preparation 833-849
- reaction with. activated methylene compounds 837
- aliphatic amines 838
- alkenes 839-843, 845-847
- alkynes 843, 847
- allenes 847
- aralkanes 844
- aromatic compounds 834-836
- heteroaromatic compounds 836
- metal complexes 837
- organometallic compounds 838
- phosphoranes 843
- sulphur compounds 838
- structure 550
- for thiocyanation 394
- Thiocyanogen bromide. in thiocyanate synthesis 853
- Thiocyanogen chloride. reaction with. alkenes 850, 853
- alkynes 851
- aralkanes 852
- aromatic compounds 849
- heteroaromatic compounds 850
- in thiocyanate synthesis 849-853
- Thiocyanomethylation. thiophen 833
- Thioethoxycarbonyl thiocyanate. catalytic isomerization 394
- Thiohydantoin. source of isothiocyanates 1088
- Thiophosgene. reaction with amines 1032-1035
- Thioselenates—*see* Selenide sulphides
- Thiosulphate sulphur transferase—*see* Rhodanase
- Thioureas. decomposition to isothiocyanates 1043
- from cyanates 592
- Thioureines. chiro spectroscopic properties 182
- optical rotatory dispersion 180
- Tin isocyanates. preparation 656
- Toluene sulphonyl derivatives *see* Methylphenyl sulphonyl derivatives
- Tolyl derivatives—*see* Methylphenyl derivatives
- Tolylene derivatives—*see* Methylphenyl derivatives
- Tosyl derivatives—*see* Methylphenylsulphonyl derivatives
- Trialkylboranes. reaction with isonitriles 730
- 1,3,5-Trialkyl isocyanurates. from cyanates 676

- Trialkyltin isocyanates, trimerization 676
- Triaryl cyanurates, from cyanates 416
- 1,3,9-Triazotetracyclo[4.4.0.1^{3,9}.1^{4,8}]-dodecan-2,10,11-trione, formation 147
- Triazines, from cyanates 423, 586, 590, 594, 596, 597, 600-602
from isocyanates 776
- 1,2,4-Triazoles, from cyanates 604
- 1,2,4-Triazolide:ie-3,5-dione-1,2-ylides, from isocyanates 671
- Triazolinones, from cyanates 602
from isocyanates 742
- 1,3,5-Tribenzoyloxyisocyanurate, preparation 660
- 2,4,6-Tribromo-3-aminophenyl isocyanate, preparation 625
- Tributyl isocyanurate, from butyl cyanate 417-419
- N,N',N''*-Trichloroisocyanurate, in isocyanate synthesis 641
- N*-Trichloroisocyanuric acid, pyrolysis to isocyanates 665
- Trichloromethyl isocyanide dichloride, preparation 972, 979, 980
reaction with, acrylates 989
anhydrides 980
1,2-dithia-3-thiones 997
isonitriles 994
sodium fluoride 981
toxicity 960
- Trichlorophosphazenes, preparation 659
- Trichlorosilyldimethylamine, bond angles and lengths 95
- Trichlorosilyl isocyanate, gas phase, conformation 90
molecular geometry 71
bond angles 82, 95
bond lengths 79, 82, 95
vibrational spectrum 91
- Trichlorosilyl isothiocyanate, gas phase, vibrational spectrum 91
- 1,3,5-Triethoxyisocyanurate, preparation 661
- Trifluoromethyl isocyanate, preparation 643
- Trifluoromethyl isocyanide dichloride, preparation 976, 981
- Trifluoromethyl isocyanide difluoride, dimerization 995
preparation 974, 976, 981
reaction with, diazomethane 994
hydrogen chloride 994
methanol 992
sodium fluoride and carboxylic acids 996
- Trifluoromethylmercury isocyanate, photoelectron spectrum 19
- Trifluoromethylsulphur isocyanate, preparation 661
- Trifluorosilyl isocyanate, gas phase, conformation 89
molecular geometry 71
bond angles 82
bond lengths 79, 82
- 1,3,5-Triisocyanatocyclohexane, geometrical isomerism 147
- Triisocyanatophosphine, reaction with aryl azides 671
- Trimeric phosphonitrilic isothiocyanate, crystal structure 110, 111
- Trimerization, cyanates 416, 578, 579, 586, 587, 596
isocyanates 674-678
- Trimethylazidosilane, electron diffraction 95
- Trimethylgermanium isocyanate, preparation 656
- Trimethyllead isocyanate, preparation 656
- 1,3,3-Trimethyl-2-methylene-indolene, from isocyanates 688
- Trimethylsilyl azide, in isocyanate synthesis 634
- 5-Trimethylsilyliminoimidazolidine-dione, from isocyanates 780
- Trimethylsilyl isocyanate, gas phase, conformation 89
molecular geometry 71
bond angles 82
bond lengths 79, 82, 95
preparation 656
- Trimethylsilyl isothiocyanate, gas phase, conformation 89

- molecular geometry 71
 - bond angles 82
 - bond lengths 80, 82
- 2,4,6-Trinitroanisole, base attack, substituent effect 409
- 2,4,6-Trinitrophenyl thiocyanate, base attack 409
 - solvent effect 404, 405
- isomerization 394
- isotopic exchange 395
- reaction with, PhS^- 403
- thiocyanate ions 396
- S/N reactivity ratios 395, 396
- Triphenylarsine imines, from isocyanates 787
- 2,3,5-Triphenylimidazoline-4-one, from isocyanates 729
- Triphenyl isocyanurate, from isocyanates 676
- 3,4,5-Triphenyl-4-oxazoline-2-one, from isocyanates 726
- Triphenyl phosphine oxide, from isocyanates 786
- 1,3,5-Triphenyl uracil, from isocyanates 782
- Tri-*n*-propyltin isocyanate, in synthesis of silicon isocyanates 656
- Tris(difluoroamino)methyl isocyanate, preparation 646
- Triselenides, from selenenyl selenocyanates 907
- Triselenocyanate anion, crystal structure 113, 117
 - bond angles 115
 - Se—Se contacts 116–118
- Ultraviolet spectra, cyanates 577, 578
 - in electronic structure determinations 3
 - isocyanates 578
 - isothiocyanates 345, 1093
 - Rydberg excitations 3
 - selenocyanates 898
 - thiocyanates 226
- Uracils, from isocyanates 698, 709
 - see also* individual compounds
- Urea, inactivation of ribonuclease 930
- Ureas, biological formation 929
 - labelled, preparation 531–537
 - phosgenation 621–633
 - thermolysis 561
- Ureines, chiro-spectroscopic properties 182
 - preparation 154
 - see also* individual compounds
- Urethanes—*see* Carbamates
- Uridylic acid, formation 934
- Vinyl cyanate, thermochemistry 244, 246, 266
- cis*-2-Vinylcyclopropyl isocyanate, from isocyanates 685
- trans*-Vinylene diisocyanate, ultraviolet spectrum 203
- Vinyl isocyanate, polymerization 680
 - thermochemistry 252, 253, 266
- Vinyl isothiocyanate, thermochemistry 263, 265, 267
- Vinylsulphonyl isocyanate, cyclo-addition of *N*-benzylidene-alkylamines 715
- Vinyl thiocyanates, preparation 850
 - thermochemistry 257, 259, 267
- Visible absorption spectroscopy, Rydberg excitations 3
- Walsh's rules, excited states 25, 36
 - molecular orbitals 3–5
- Woad, source of thiocyanates 928
- X-ray studies, crystal structure 98, 101, 103, 118
 - electronic structure,
 - excitation energies 10
 - ground state properties 6–11, 15, 20
 - LCAO expansion 8
 - isothiocyanates 1104–1108
 - molecular orbitals 4
 - structural chemistry 70, 72, 75
 - standard deviations 73
- Ylides, reaction with acyl and thioacyl derivatives 496
 - see also* individual compounds